Only those who dare to fail greatly can achieve greatly. --Robert F. Kennedy

---

Maniac High's Pick Up Girls Guide

and Seduction Website!

http://www.pickupguide.com

Welcome to the first and largest non commercial seduction website on the entire Internet!
*There are no ads, spam, or other useless shit here... only what *WORKS* gets on this page!*

*Thanks to *FORMHANDLE* (www.fastseduction.com) for hosting all the sections of this site!*
His generosity makes this site ad and spam free!

NEWS FLASH:

TOKYO TAIKAI (Big meeting!) of ASF and PUA/Seduction readers:

Come join us Thursday evening Sept 26; (SHIBUYA), TOKYO, JAPAN.

Write to Maniac_high@pickupguide.com (put 'Taikai' in subject header) for map and details. Also say how many are attending please.

Thanks all who attended! great time was had by all! (I will put up a report soon here, especially on those new games)

Maniac High's Seduction Website!

- **What is this site? and who is Maniac High?**
- **Glossary of terms used on this website/alt.seduction.fast newsgroup**

- **Nice looking version of this site, but not up to date**

The *latest* from Maniac High

- **[020930] Kipp's Nightclub guide! -- Kipp**
- **[020916] Preamable: Calling PC Bullshit and what to do when you get stuck -- Maniac High**
- **[020829] The New Maniac Plan 2002 -- Maniac High**
- **[020915] 3p Lay Report! Maniac does a street PU and threesome! -- Maniac High**
- **[020829] Opener routines for use in various situations -- Maniac High**
- **[020829] Revised statement of affirmations about yourself --Maniac High**
- **[020829] Random highlights and tidbits from the diary Part 1 --Maniac High**
- **[020829] Random highlights and tidbits from the diary Part 2 --Maniac High**

Basic seduction guides

- **[000429] Maniac's No Nonsense Guide to Laying a Chick for beginners -- Maniac High**
  - ***Sample results when reader follows Maniac's PU Guide***
- **[001117] The 'Maniac Plan': revision on the above -- Maniac High**
  [010112] Maniac Talks about how/why the 'ManiacPlan' works! -- Maniac High
- **Link to good Ross Jeffries online seduction book (free)**
- **[000429] Taro-san's Basic Seduction Guide! -- Taro san**

Awesome pickup and seduction tips!

Before you start, the right Attitude!

- **[010112] How NOT to do a pickup! -- It is because of stories like this, that this website exists..**
- **[010113] Relationships are based on Rocks and Gold! -- Jake, Maniac High**
- **[010112] Your own value is higher than their! -- MrSex4uNYC**
- **[000429] Attitude and Desireability -- Mr. Happy et.al.**
- **If you think you aren't good looking enough, read this... Maniac's "The Iranian from Hell"**
- **[000502] Why you always want to be shagging multiple chicks! -- Maniac High**
- **[010112] De-shying practice! -- Svengali**

Basics you need to know first

- **Girls do not want 'nice guys' as BFs (only as husbands) -- Various chicks**
- **Read this next! Why / how to be the man women love..the 'jerk'! -- Tom, Mr. Regular**
- **What a chick says is not what she really means! -- Maniac's "Real Life Chick Logic Humor!"**

- [000429]About girls who want to fuck versus wanting a relationship -- Rush274
- [000429] Important things to know about guys - vs - chicks thinking -- MrSex4uNYC, ZipJack, Vince
- [000429]Inside a chick's head -- Ms. Nymph
- [000429]If you think chicks are always so sweet... -- Lady Misato

Pickup Theory

- Appearance - making a first impression on chicks -- Mystery
- [000429] Fitting your approach to the type of chick! -- Rush274
- [000429] Proper attitude for doing dance club pick ups -- Greg1
- [010112] A conversation with Mystery! Pickups -- Mystery
- [000429] Doing Successful Openers -- Mystery, Nathan, Greg1
- NEG HIT Theory -- Mystery
- Eye Contact Pickup Theory -- David Shade
- [010112] Don't let her know she got you till after you lay her! -- Book Guy
- Pivot theory and Social proof; using chicks to pick up new chicks! -- mrsex4unyc, Greg
- Ray's Returning Fox Theory -- MrSex4uNyc
- [010112] Statement of Intent (SOI) -- Rio
- [010112] Using SOI's as a way to tease/attract chicks! -- jonathan
- [010112] Using Rapport in a (mall) PU -- MrSex4uNyc
- [010112] Using innuendo to do a pickup -- WhoIsThis19
- [010112] Maniac's left/right brain theory, explaining chick logic! -- Maniac High
- [010112] Interesting story on social proof! -- Maniac High
- [010112] Chicks who want you to get to the point! -- Maniac High

Pickup Examples

- [010112] Maniac uses a power opener to intro/tongue down -- Maniac High
- [000429] Earlobe Kino! -- Craig/DC Guy/Pilate
- [000429] Gimmick to get chick to kiss in a club! -- Craig/DC Guy
- Doing a dance floor 'Kino' pickup! -- Tom, Maniac High
- [010112] Another good dancefloor pickup style! -- JonnyJewel
- [000429] Using Photo's to get a chick in proper state! -- Az88Hiker
- [010112] Rock/scissors paper to get kiss close! -- Ken
- [010112]Seeing if she has BF, and how tight! -- Old Dog
- [000429] PU's in a college drinking party setting! -- Rush274
- [010112] Using the 'cold reading' approach! -- Stepleader
- [010112] Using the 'color' game to PU! -- TonyMcneill
- [010112] Using the 'wordgame' to PU! -- Identity X

- [010112] The 'tickle' transition to sex! -- yaritai
- [010112] PU from Eyes Wide Shut! -- Maniac High
- [010112] Using effemenate voice in PU -- Greg
- [010112] Setting up the Kiss Close -- Ross Jeffries, Gen. Snafu

Seduction Games!

- [010112] Game: Orchestra, Road of Life, Cube, Favorite Animal -- Book Guy
- [010112] Game: Forest -- Nightlight
- [010112] Game: The Wall and the Forest -- Maniac High
- [010112] Game: The Cube -- Entropi19
- [010112] Game: Snakes, Shapes -- POS-Andrew
- [010112] Game: Strawberry Fields -- Maniac High
- [010112] Game: Color game -- steviewonder
- [010112] Game: The 'quarter' game -- cainshome
- [010112] Game: The house -- Brianr
- [010112] Game: 4 questions, Waterfall -- x_nice_guy
- [010112] Various games introduced by Rio -- Rio
- [010112] Games: Various games from the 'Kokology' book! -- Maniac High
- [010112] Link to site with more games -- Labrat60
- [010112] Setting up a truth-or-dare situation! -- Craig
- [010112] Russian Drinking game to use in PU! -- dont@have.one

Things to watch out for -- Pickup defensive maneuvers!

- [010112] Five words to save you before the BF comes along -- MrSex4uNYC
- What to do when she says 'I have a boyfriend!' -- Maniac High, MrSex4unyc
- About buying chicks drinks! - NOT! -- Mystery
- [000429] Taking control when things go wrong -- Mystery
- [010112] Disarming groups of guys around chicks! -- Stepleader, Svengali
- [000429] Handling Alpha Male OG Intrusions! -- Old Dog
- [000429] Stunning Comebacks to Sleazy Sluts! -- Jetman
- Tonguing down Cheatchick - Handling a chick with a boyfriend -- Maniac High

Speaking like a seducer -- using talk to lay a chick

- Example of an excellent online seduction -- David Shade
- Example of *another* excellent online seduction -- David Shade

- Awesome Seduction Clinic -- The Kiss -- David Shade
  - *Mrsex4unyc's comments on the above story*

        - *Svengali's comments on the above story*
    - Using NLP - A good pickup website example -- Ross Jeffries
        - *Analysis/Comments on the above example -- Ross Jeffries*
    - Doing Successful Closes -- David Shade
    - Laying Cheatchick II - The 'Our World' routine -- Taro San
    - [010112] Jerk Destroyer Pattern -- RJ, speedyseducer
    - How to do transitions (normal to sexual talk) -- MrSex4unyc
    - A fantastic cyber seduction example -- Nightlight
    - Other excellent pickup patterns -- Vincent, Thomas
    - [010112] Weasel Phrases, an introduction -- Dan Scorpio
    - Good Pickup lines -- Mystery, Daniel T.
    - Good Seduction/NLP movie! -- Maniac High

ToeCutter's excellent tips on PU!

- [010112] Using the laws of power in PU! -- Toecutter
- [010112] Doing proper 'closes' -- Toecutter

Even more excellent material!

- [010112] Experiment Report! How kinky are your coworkers?! -- Maniac High
- Example Problem - by 'someone', a newsgroup poster
    - *Comments on the above story -- Maniac High*
- [010112] Theory on aggression, and its attractiveness to women -- Johnathan
- [010112] Using negative commands to get a chick to do something -- yaritai
- [010112] Handling delusional chicks, karatebabe lives a nightmare! -- Maniac High

Examples of a novel way to do pickups!

- Maniac Meets Mr. Smooth, a Pickup Artist -- Maniac High
    - *[000429] More on Mr. Smooth -- Maniac High*
- Nathan meets the Grand Master, a Pickup Artist -- Nathan
    - *[000429] More on the Grand Master! -- Nathan*

Layreports: Examples of successful seductions (posted to USENET alt.seduction.fast)

London Double Feature!

- [010220] Part I : London Special! : Lhasa Babe shouts for the Dalai Lama! -- Maniac High
- [010221] Part II : London Special! : Wifeslave takes a walk on the wild side! -- Maniac High

Ms. T-back

- **Dancing with Samba babe, bagging Ms. T-Back -- Maniac High**
    - ***mr sex4unyc's comments on the above story***

HB Afro Series

- **HB Afro gets tongued down and her bottom felt up! -- Maniac High**
- **Bagging HB Afro, the fly who shagged me! -- Maniac High**

HB Brains Series

- **HB Brains, a sexy 18 Y.O. gets picked up -- Maniac High**
- **Maniac fucks up, and then recovers a date with HB Brains**
    - ***Mrsex4unyc's comments on the above story***
- **HB Brains eats Pizza, learns Excel and finally fucks**

Ms. Kinky Series

- **Bagging Ms. Kinky -- Maniac High**
- **[000429] Handling Chick Bullshit - Ms. Kinky wants me to be monogamous! -- Maniac High, MrSex4uNyc**

HB Vamp Series

- **[000429] HB Vamp wants casual sex! -- Maniac High**
- **[010112] More Wisdom from HB Vamp! -- Maniac High**

Lay Report Double Feature

- **[000502] KarateBabe falls on the mat and loses it all! -- Maniac High**
- **[000503] Nursebabe bends over and takes her medicine! -- Maniac High**

Screambabe Series

- **[010112] Screambabe gets a french kiss, and then shouts all night! -- Maniac High**
    [010112] Cramias' comments about this story
- **[010112] What to do when your chick catches you with another chick! -- Maniac High**
- **[010112] Social Proof Report! A screambabe Sequel! -- Maniac High**

Psychicbabe series

- **[010112] Meeting Psychicbabe -- Maniac High**
- **[010112] PU & laying a careerwoman! Psychic babe lives (fucks!) her future! -- Maniac High**
- **[010112] Re-Lay Report! Psyching out psychic babe! ..a chick bullshit special! -- Maniac High**
    - ***[010112]ASF reader comments on above story -- MrSex4uNyc, Ross Jeffries, etc***

TPUA Layreport Series

- **[021011]TPUA night PU's HB Smallmouth and converts to a lay! -- TPUA**
- **[021011]TPUA follows HB Physics and converts to a same night lay -- TPUA**
- **[021011]Christmas special! TPUA PU's a babe in Boston! -- TPUA**
- **[021011]TPUA does a subway PU and same day lay -- TPUA**

Formhandle and TPUA tag team PU special!

- **[021011]Formhandle bags a babe in Korea! -- Formhandle**
- **[021011]And TPUA bags her babe friend too! -- TPUA**

Miscellaneous Lay reports

- **Excellent bagging an of HB using SS and Poetry -- David Shade**
- **Seducing Miss Saigon, dodging the KGB! -- Maniac High**
- **Lay Report! HB Orange does the horizontal salsa! -- Maniac High**
- **[000429] Laying down the Law with difficult chicks -- Identity X**
- **[000429] BJ Report, make them respect you, and they get down for you! -- drafman**
- **[000502] Seducing a stripper -- White Knight**
- **[010112] TokyoPUA does a late night street pickup! -- TokyoPUA**
  - ***[010112] Rio's comments on the above story***
- **[010112] Dante PU's and lays a Brazilian babe! -- Dante**
- **[010112] Hilarious PU and lay of an engaged chick! -- Angelfire**

Examples of educational unsuccessful seductions (posted to USENET alt.seduction.fast)

HB Hotpants

- **HB (Hotbabe) Hotpants - a dating disaster -- Maniac High**
  - ***mrsex4unyc comments on the above story***

Ms. Sparkles

- **An evening with Ms. Sparkles and spaghetti -- Maniac High**
  - ***mrsex4unyc comments on the above story***

Ms. Tubby

- **Maniac FUMBLES Ms. Tubby but makes a discovery! -- Maniac High**
  - ***mrsex4unyc comments on the above story***

Juliana Bitch

- **[010112] Chick Bullshit Report! Blowing out JulianaBitch! -- Maniac High**
  - ***[010112] Comments on the above story -- MrSex4uNyc, RJ, ..etc***

Dealing with Cold chicks!

HB Geek

- [010112] HB Geek is frigid, Maniac fucks it up! -- Maniac High
  - *[010112] Rio's comments on the above story -- Rio*
- [010112] Handling chicks who WANT to be abused! -- Maniac High
  - *[010112] Comments on the above story -- Various readersw*

HB Hockey

- [010112] Fuckup Report! Maniac learns how to deal with cold chicks! -- Maniac High

Other highlight's of Maniac's outings with commentaries

- Basic Training - Review -- Maniac High
  - *mrsex4unyc comments on the above story*
- Maniac on buying chicks drinks.. Maniac takes Picasso on Basic Training - Zebra babe wants a drink
- Personal Profile: Attack of the Catwoman - Making chick's Lez -- Maniac High

Advanced Material

Getting your chick(s) to 3p, play swing parties..etc!

- [000429] How to set up three-p encounter with two chicks! -- Maniac High
- [000429] Lay Report: HB Ass gets her chick - special on swinging! -- Maniac High
- [000429] Sex parties in the night, Japan's swinger world! -- Maniac High

Mindfucks

- [000429] Handling chicks who want to feel "controlled"! -- Maniac High
  - *[021011]The pictures from the HB Afro Shinjuku stn subway game in above story!* -- Maniac High
- [010112] A chick who likes BDSM! -- Kipp22

HB Blitz Series

- Chick logic, HB Blitz who likes to be controlled and pitiful -- Maniac High
  - *mrsex4unyc's comments on the above story*
  - *More excellent comments on the above story*
- Follow up -- HB Blitz shapes up after a nasty email
  - *mrsex4unyc and Jake comments on the above story*

Archives of good posts from alt.seduction.fast newsgroup!

- The pickup tutorials..via the best posts from alt.seduction.fast!..in the gallery
- Excellent searchable alt.seduction.fast web archive site -- by Formhandle

Discussion Groups about Seduction

- USENET Alt.seduction.fast (not web) -- no register
- The USENET Newsgroup Alt.Seduction.Fast FAQ (ASCII version)
- IRC Chat Channel #ASF-mIRC

Maniac's Galleries

- Maniac_High's Public Gallery
- Miscellaneous interesting material, in the gallery
- Zipfile backup of many good posts from USENET Alt.Seduction.Fast newsgroup
- Zipfiles of all ASF posts from some master PUAs! From Formhandle's fastseduction archive!
- Zipfile backup of Tony's Layguide / Get Laid page (06/03/00 archive)
- Zipfile backup this site (Maniac High's Seduction/Pickup Guide)
- Pictures of cute chicks around Tokyo -- Shibuya
- [020916] For LADIES visiting this site: Read this first! -- Maniac High

Excellent pages by other people!

- Dan Scorpio's Page on NLP Theory (this is advanced material)
- Weasel Phrases, suggestive setups -- Dan Scorpio
- Formhandle's Fast Seduction 101 - Class is in session Alt.Seduction.Fast search engine, chat board and more!
- Mystery's original Public Page (mirror) Good pickup tips
- Link to good Ross Jeffries online seduction book (free)
- Ross Jeffries Get Laid Newsletters
- Tony's Layguide/Get Laid Guide Original Free Version (mirror)
- Various Seduction links and lists

Commercial sites containing some useful free stuff

- Tony's Layguide/Get Laid Guide Pay Subscription Version
- NLP techniques site - Commercial, but some good things

- Maniac's Seduction Home Page

- **For more info: read USENET Newsgroup: alt.seduction.fast.**
- **To send mail to Maniac_High, address is: maniac_high@yahoo.com**
- ***[don't write to me asking pickup questions or spam..post to the group please...]***

This archive contains postings which have been gathered from public Usenet. The contents of this archive or any search result are the opinions of the poster. We do not endorse the content of any posting - all posts appearing here were collected from PUBLIC forums. The posts from any particular person is the responsibility of that person ONLY and IS NOT endorsed or sanctioned by the operators of this site.

---

http://www.pickupguide.com

This is Maniac High's website. Maniac lives in Tokyo, Japan and likes to pick up chicks. This site is devoted to that endeavor. It you are a "nice guy", and have not been successful with women up to now, then prepare to be awakened, as the solutions await you in these pages!

This site, and others like it, listed in the linkspage is mens' answer to "The Rules", and other guy jerk around guides that have been the rage with chicks of the 90s.

www.pickupguide.com contains some of Maniac's experiences, as well as the very very best of posts, commentary and guides from Internet USENET's "alt.seduction.fast" newsgroup, which is one of the leaders at the forefront of the seduction and pick up girls technology scene worldwide today.

However be warned, this site is not for the faint of heart. Information here nuclear weapons strength.. ruthlessly direct and to the point, because here is where the rubber hits the road, and where the results (ie. lays) count. You will likely be shocked by some of the techniques you learn about here, but they DO work and they WILL get results.

You will learn how to find out what chicks REALLY want (rather than what they say they want), how to be that man they want, and how to make them dying for you to fuck them. Sound incredible? Well it is, but it is a fact, as you will soon see, so read on.. and learn how to APPLY in REAL LIFE the tools that successful pickup artists use to seduce chicks and lay them.

As for the operation of this site.. Everything here is free. I am not selling anything, so don't go looking for that here and don't go writing to me asking to put phone sex ad banners on my webpage..I'm not interested..

This site has only real information that is USEFUL, and WORKS. So don't expect flashy graphics, Java, and all that stuff... its not here...just information!

Updates are always at this website:
http://www.pickupguide.com

For more information, read USENET alt.seduction.fast, Maniac hangs out there. To read the newsgroup, if you dont have USENET, go visit www.remarq.com and go to newsgroup 'alt.seduction.fast' there..

Re: Why I made this site..

Its because there are lots of purported "professionals" and "experts" out there trying to provide/sell "advice" that is often useless, and many times even damaging. Well, fuck that! The good stuff is *here*, and its free!

And then there are also the chicks out there, that like to take advantage of guys, their money, and give nothing in return! Well, now they have met their match! Gentlemen read on, and arm yourselves appropriately!

And finally, there are the wonderful women who want to be seduced, but can't find a man who is able to show them that pleasure! This site is especially for them. Because now *YOU* can be that man!

Tons of useful stuff is gathered *here* So put it to use!

Learn, enjoy, and give happiness to a lady out there!

Maniac

[This archive contains postings which have been gathered from public Usenet. The contents of this archive or any search result are the opinions of the poster. We do not endorse the content of any posting - all posts appearing here were collected from PUBLIC forums. The posts from any particular person is the responsibility of that person ONLY and IS NOT endorsed or sanctioned by the operators of this site.]

Maniac High's Glossary List

This is the glossary of terms you will find on this (http://www.pickupguide.com) website in the posts/archives/sections as well as on the alt.seduction.fast newsgroup..

AFC = "Another Frustrated Chump" (ie. a guy who is not a pickup artist, doesn't understand how women really work, or how to handle them, so as a result, doesn't get laid very often). Often called a "nice guy" which is really the same as an AFC.

ASF = USENET newsgroup Alt.Seduction.Fast.

HB = "Hot Babe"

Hentai = A Japanese word with no real English equivalent. Somewhere between "erotic", "kinky", "sexy". Ie. straight missionary style sex is not hentai, but looking at a girl's ass in super mini shorts is. Basically, means something slightly abnormal, or sexy/kinky/erotic, but in a not necessarily a bad way.

Kino = Physical contact; ie. kissing, touching, squeezing her ass, hugging, holding hands, rubbing her tits, ..etc..etc

Layguide = Tony's Layguide. Another guide on PU'ing women, like this one. It is mirrored at: http://www.pickupguide.com/layguide

LJBF = "Lets Just Be Friends". A very typical blowout that a chick does to a guy when he wants to be his girlfriend but she rejects it. Usually happens to AFC's who don't know how to do a proper pickup and seduction.

LTR = Long Term Relationship

MLTR = Multiple Long Term Relationships (having more than one girlfriend at the same time, in several concurrent steady relationships)

Nanpa = A term for going out to hunt chicks (originates from Japan, where they make videos of how to do this...)

Nice Guy = see AFC explanation above

NG = "Newsgroup" (ie. alt.seduction.fast)

NLP = "Neuro Linguistic Programming". A psychology term originated by two psychologists in the 1960s (Bandler and Grinder) in the book "Trance-formations ISBN 0-911226-23-0". Briefly, NLP is a way to subconsciously put people into trance or encourage them to do things that you want them to do (ie. quit smoking, eat less, let you fuck them..etc).

Pivot = a chick that you take to a bar to in order to pick up other chicks. Use chicks who won't lay you but still want to see you, for this purpose. Basically, this works because most chicks will find you more attractive and get jealous when you are already with a chick than when you are not.

PU = Pick Up (ie. a pick up a girl in a bar/club)

PUA = Pick Up Artist

Ross Jeffries = See "SS" term below.

Sarging = Ross Jeffries term for hunting chicks. Means the same thing as "Nanpa" above. Apparently, "Sarge" is the name of Ross's Cat.

SOI = Statement of Intent. A statement during a pickup to make it clear in an appropriate way that you are sexually interested in the chick and intend to make good on that intent

SS = "Speed Seduction". A term for application of NLP Patterns and theory used by Ross Jeffries for a course he sells over the internet on picking up chicks and fucking them.

Wing/Wingman = A guy friend that goes with you to PU/nanpa chicks.

PickupGuide.com: Maniac High's Pick Up Girls Guide and Seduction Website!

>> Pickup Guide home
>> fast seduction 101 home
[bookmark this site now]

"Only those who dare to fail greatly can achieve greatly." ~Robert F. Kennedy

fs101 home
pickup guide home
seduction guides
awesome tips
novel examples
examples: success
examples: failure
cold chicks
highlights
advanced
archives
discussion
galleries
other sites
commercial sites

more stuff to explore on fast seduction 101:

player guide
a.s.f. forum
player board
a.s.f. archive
p.a.i.r
articles
reviews
shade's journal

Welcome to PickupGuide.com! There are no ads, spam, or other useless shit here... only what *WORKS* gets on this page! Thanks to Formhandle of Fast Seduction 101 for hosting and designing all the sections of this site!

>What is this site? Who is Maniac High?
>Glossary of terms used on this website & alt.seduction.fast newsgroup

A [ ] bullet graphic denotes a direct link to the a.s.f. archive. A [ ] bullet graphic denotes a direct link to an archived article on google.com. A [ ] bullet graphic denotes a direct link to a section of Fast Seduction 101 or PickupGuide.com. A [ ] bullet graphic denotes a link to an external web site. A number ([000000]) before an article links denotes last modification date if the article is not directly linked to the a.s.f. archive. Articles marked with a [ ] label are a.s.f. archive posts that have been supplemented with additional comments.

Basic seduction guides

- USENet newsgroup Alt.Seduction.Fast Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ) (*ASCII version*)
- Maniac's No Nonsense Guide to Laying a Chick for beginners *(by Maniac High)*
- The "Maniac Plan" *(by Maniac High)*
- *How & why The "Maniac Plan" works (by Maniac High)*
- *Sample results when reader follows The "Maniac Plan" (by depredador)*
- *More comments on The "Maniac Plan" (by Kipp22)*
- *More comments on The "Maniac Plan" (by Maniac High)*
- The Fast Seduction 101 Player Guide
- Link to good Ross Jeffries online seduction book (free)

books/tapes...
links
acronyms/slang
a.s.f. faq
chat - *chat help*
cliff's list

» about fastseduction.com
» terms & conditions of use
» copyrights

- **Taro-san's Basic Seduction Guide!** *(by Taro-san)*
- **Mystery's original public web page**

Guide extensions:

- **Thoughts on The Maniac Plan, I: Routines / Storytelling** *(by Jonathan Ashton)*
- **Thoughts on The Maniac Plan, II: Memorization** *(by Jonathan Ashton)*
- **Thoughts on The Maniac Plan, III: Sexual Accelerators** *(by Jonathan Ashton)*
- **Thoughts on The Maniac Plan, IV: General Comments** *(by Jonathan Ashton)*
- **Reply to Jonathan's posts about Maniac Plan** *(by Maniac High)*

>> back to top

Awesome pickup and seduction tips!

Before you start, the right Attitude!

- **Relationships are based on "Rocks and Gold"!** *(by Jake, Maniac High)*
- **Your own value is higher than theirs!** *(by MrSex4uNYC)*
- **Attitude and desireability** *(by Mr. Happy)*
- *Good PU Artist attitudes!* *(by Cane 69)*
- *Being a "Player" is about survival...* *(by JonJuan)*
- *Simplified seduction* *(by Daniel)*
- *Love the basic human psychology* *(by Daniel)*

- *DESIRE != NEED* *(by Nathan)*
- **Don't think you're good looking enough?... "The Iranian from Hell"** *(by Maniac High)*
- **Why you always want to be shagging multiple chicks!** *(by Maniac High)*
- **De-shying practice! - the "newbie mission"** *(by Svengali)*

>> back to top

Basics you need to know first

- **Girls do not want "nice guys" as BFs (only as husbands)** *(by various "Rules Girls")*
- **Why & how to be the man women love, the "jerk"!** *(by Tom & regular ASF poster)*
- **About girls who want to fuck versus wanting a relationship** *(by Rush274)*
- **Important things to know about guys - vs - chicks thinking** *(by MrSex4uNYC)*
- *Important things to know about guys - vs - chicks thinking* *(by MrSex4uNYC)*
- *Important things to know about guys - vs - chicks thinking* *(by ZipJack)*
- *Important things to know about guys - vs - chicks thinking* *(by Vince)*
- **Inside a chick's head** *(by MGnymph)*
- *Inside a chick's head* *(by MGnymph)*
- **If you think chicks are**

always so sweet... *(by Maniac High)*

- *If you think chicks are always so sweet...* *(by Jeri Snowdon)*
- **To be or not to be (direct)** *(by MrSex4uNYC)*
- *More on directness* *(by Kipp22)*
- *More on directness* *(by MrSex4uNYC)*
- *More on directness* *(by by MrSex4uNYC)*
- **Attitudes and adjustments** *(by Shiver07)*
- *More on attitudes and adjustments* *(by whoisthis19)*
- *More on attitudes and adjustments* *(by whoisthis19)*
- *More on attitudes and adjustments - pick up her "imaginary friend"!* *(by Animal)*
- *More on attitudes and adjustments - pick up her imaginary "friend"!* *(by whoisthis19)*
- **Don't give that number!**
- *Extension of the above article* *(by Special Guy)*
- *Comments on the above article* *(by whoisthis19)*
- *Comments on the above article* *(by Hotwater)*

>> back to top

Pickup Theory

- **Appearance - making a first impression on chicks** *(by Mystery)*
- **Fitting your approach to**

the type of chick! *(by Rush274)*

- **Proper attitude for doing dance club pickups** *(by whoisthis19)*
- **A conversation with Mystery! - pickups**
- **Doing successful openers** *(by Mystery)*
- **NEG HIT Theory** *(by Mystery)*
- *NEG HIT Theory* *(by Mystery)*
- *NEG HIT Theory* *(by Mystery)*
- **Eye contact pickup theory** *(by David Shade)*
- **Don't let her know she got you till after you lay her!** *(by Book Guy)*
- **Social proof; using chicks to pick up new chicks!** *(by MrSex4uNYC)*
- *Social proof; using chicks to pick up new chicks!* *(by MrSex4uNYC)*
- *Social proof; using chicks to pick up new chicks!* *(by Nathan)*
- *Social proof; using chicks to pick up new chicks!* *(by MrSex4uNYC)*
- **Get her crawling back** *(by MrSex4uNYC)*
- **Statement of Intent (SOI)** *(by Rio)*
- **Using SOI's as a way to tease/attract chicks!** *(by Jonathan Ashton)*
- **Using Rapport in a (mall) PU** *(by MrSex4uNYC)*
- **Using innuendo to do a pickup** *(by whoisthis19)*
- **Left/right brain theory, explaining chick logic!** *(by Maniac High)*

- **Interesting story on social proof!** *(by Maniac High)*
- **Chicks who want you to get to the point!** *(by Maniac High)*
- **BRAPPORT: Book: Instant Rapport** *(by by DC Newbie)*
- **RAPPORT: Rapport/Trust** *(by Carpe Diem)*
- *Comments on the above article* *(by David Shade)*
- *Comments on the above article* *(by David Shade)*
- *Comments on the above article* *(by Carpe Diem)*
- **RARRORT: how and why** *(by squip)*

>> back to top

Pickup Examples

- **How NOT to do a pickup!** *(by MrSex4uNYC)*
- **A power opener to intro/tongue down** *(by Maniac High)*
- **Earlobe kino!** *(by Pilate scott@pilate.com.au)*
- **Gimmick to get chick to kiss in a club!** *(by DC Guy)*
- *Gimmick to get chick to kiss in a club!* *(by Craig)*
- *Gimmick to get chick to kiss in a club!* *(by Danielson)*
- **Doing a dance floor "kino" pickup!** *(by Tom & Maniac High)*
- **Another good dancefloor pickup style!** *(by jonnyjewel)*
- **Using photo's to get a chick in proper state!** *(by*

Az88hiker)

- **Rock/scissors/paper to get kiss close!** *(by Ken aka X0730)*
- **Seeing if she has BF, and how tight!** *(by Old Dog)*
- **PU's in a college drinking party setting!** *(by Rush274)*
- **Using the "cold reading" approach!** *(by Stepleader aka Mystery)*
- **Using the "color" game to PU!** *(by Tony McNeill)*
- **Using the "wordgame" to PU!** *(by identity_x)*
- **The "tickle" transition to sex!** *(by yaritai)*
- **PU from Eyes Wide Shut!** *(by Maniac High)*
- **Using effemenate voice in PU** *(by whoisthis19)*
- **Setting up the Kiss Close** *(by Ross Jeffries)*
- *Setting up the Kiss Close* *(by General Snafu)*

>> back to top

Seduction Games!

- **Game: Orchestra, Road of Life, Cube, Favorite Animal** *(by Book Guy)*
- **Game: Forest** *(by nightlight9)*
- **Game: The Wall and the Forest** *(by Maniac High)*
- **Game: The Cube** *(by Entropi)*
- **Game: Snakes, Shapes** *(by POS-Andrew)*
- **Game: Strawberry Fields**

(by Maniac High)

- **Game: Color** *(by steviewonder)*
- **Game: The Quarter** *(by Treeland_AZ)*
- **Game: The House** *(by Brian)*
- **Game: 4 questions, Waterfall** *(by Nice Guy)*
- **Various games introduced** *(by Rio)*
- **Games: Various games from the "Kokology" book!** *(by Maniac High)*
- **Link to site with more games** *(by labrat60)*
- **Setting up a truth-or-dare situation!** *(by Craig)*
- **Russian drinking game to use in PU!** *(by anonymous poster)*

>> back to top

Things to watch out for -- Pickup defensive maneuvers!

- **Five words to save you before the BF comes along** *(by MrSex4uNYC)*
- **What to do when she says "I have a boyfriend!"** *(by MrSex4uNYC)*
- **About buying chicks drinks! - NOT!** *(by Mystery)*
- **Taking control when things go wrong** *(by Mystery)*
- *Taking control when things go wrong* *(by Mystery)*
- **Disarming groups of guys around chicks!** *(by Svengali & Stepleader aka Mystery)*
- **Handling Alpha Male OG intrusions!** *(by Old Dog)*

- *Handling Alpha Male OG intrusions!* (by Old Dog)
- *Continued discussion of handling Alpha Male OG intrusions!* (by thx)
- **Stunning comebacks to sleazy sluts!** (by John C. Ryan)
- **Tonguing down Cheatchick - Handling a chick with a boyfriend** (by Maniac High)
- **Breaking down resistance at 2nd base** (by Mystery)

>> back to top

Speaking like a seducer -- using talk to lay a chick

- **Example of an excellent online seduction** (by David Shade)
- **Example of *another* excellent online seduction** (by David Shade)
- **Awesome seduction clinic -- The Kiss** (by David Shade)
- *Comments on the above story (part 1 of 2)* (by MrSex4uNYC)
- *Comments on the above story (part 2 of 2)* (by MrSex4uNYC)
- *Comments on the above story* (by Svengali)
- **Using NLP - A good pickup website example** (by Ross Jeffries)
- *Analysis/Comments on the above example* (by Ross Jeffries)
- **Doing successful closes** (by David Shade)
- **Laying Cheatchick II - The**

"Our World" routine *(by Taro-san)*

- **Jerk Destroyer pattern** *(by Ross Jeffries - posted by KMR aka speedyseducer)*
- **How to do transitions (normal to sexual talk)** *(by MrSex4uNYC)*
- **A fantastic cyber seduction example** *(by nightlight9)*
- **Other excellent pickup patterns** *(by Vincent Runza)*
- *Other excellent pickup patterns* *(by MrSex4uNYC)*
- *Other excellent pickup patterns* *(by Thomas)*
- **Weasel Phrases, an introduction** *(by Dan Scorpio)*
- **Good pickup lines** *(by Mystery)*
- *Good pickup lines* *(by Daniel)*
- **Good seduction/NLP movie!** *(by Maniac High)*

>> back to top

Toecutter's excellent tips on PU!

- **Using the laws of power in PU!** *(by toecutter)*
- **Doing proper "closes"** *(by toecutter)*

>> back to top

Even more excellent material!

- **Experiment report! How kinky are your coworkers?!** *(by Maniac High)*

- **Example problem** *(by Goncalo Filipe)*
- *Comments on the above story (by Maniac High)*
- **Theory on aggression, and its attractiveness to women** *(by Jonathan Ashton)*
- *Theory on aggression, and its attractiveness to women (by Jonathan Ashton)*
- *Theory on aggression, and its attractiveness to women (by Jonathan Ashton)*
- **Using negative commands to get a chick to do something** *(by yaritai)*
- **Handling delusional chicks, karatebabe lives a nightmare!** *(by Maniac High)*

>> back to top

Examples of a novel way to do pickups!

Mr. Smooth

- **Maniac meets Mr. Smooth, a Pickup Artist** *(by Maniac High)*
- *More on Mr. Smooth (by Maniac High)*

>> back to top

Grand Master (GM)

- **Nathan meets the Grand Master, a Pickup Artist** *(by Nathan)*
- *More on the Grand Master! (by Nathan)*
- *More on the Grand Master! (by Nathan)*

- *More on the Grand Master!* *(by Nathan)*
- *More on the Grand Master!* *(by Nathan)*
- *More on the Grand Master!* *(by Nathan)*
- *More on the Grand Master!* *(by Nathan)*
- *More on the Grand Master!* *(by Nathan)*
- *More on the Grand Master!* *(by Nathan)*
- *More on the Grand Master!* *(by Nathan)*
- *More on the Grand Master!* *(by Nathan)*
- *More on the Grand Master!* *(by Nathan)*
- *More on the Grand Master!* *(by Nathan)*
- *More on the Grand Master!* *(by Nathan)*
- *More on the Grand Master!* *(by Nathan)*
- *More on the Grand Master!* *(by Nathan)*
- *More on the Grand Master!* *(by Nathan)*
- *More on the Grand Master!* *(by Nathan)*
- *More on the Grand Master!* *(by Nathan)*
- *More on the Grand Master!* *(by Nathan)*
- *More on the Grand Master!* *(by Nathan)*
- *More on the Grand Master!* *(by Nathan)*
- *More on the Grand Master!* *(by Nathan)*
- *More on the Grand Master!* *(by Nathan)*
- *More on the Grand Master!* *(by Nathan)*

>> back to top

Examples of successful seductions (posted to USENet alt.seduction.fast)

Ms. T-back

- **Dancing with Samba babe, bagging Ms. T-Back** *(by Maniac High)*
- *Comments on the above story* *(by MrSex4uNYC)*

>> back to top

HB Afro Series

- **HB Afro gets tongued down and her bottom felt up!** *(by Maniac High)*
- **Bagging HB Afro, the fly who shagged me!** *(by Maniac High)*

>> back to top

HB Brains Series

- **HB Brains, a sexy 18 Y.O. gets picked up** *(by Maniac High)*
- **A fuck up, then recovering a date with HB Brains** *(by Maniac High)*
- *Comments on the above story* *(by MrSex4uNYC)*
- **HB Brains eats Pizza, learns Excel and finally fucks** *(by Maniac High)*

>> back to top

Ms. Kinky Series

- **Bagging Ms. Kinky** *(by Maniac High)*
- **Handling Chick Bullshit - Ms. Kinky wants me to be monogamous!** *(by Maniac High)*

>> back to top

HB Vamp Series

- **HB Vamp wants casual sex!** *(by Maniac High)*
- **More wisdom from HB Vamp!** *(by Maniac High)*

>> back to top

Lay Report Double Feature

- **KarateBabe falls on the mat and loses it all!** *(by Maniac High)*
- **Nursebabe bends over and takes her medicine!** *(by Maniac High)*

>> back to top

Screambabe Series

- **Screambabe gets a french kiss, and then shouts all night!** *(by Maniac High)*
- *Comments about this story* *(by Cramias)*
- **What to do when your chick catches you with another chick!** *(by Maniac High)*
- **Social proof report! A screambabe sequel!** *(by Maniac High)*

>> back to top

Psychicbabe series

- **Meeting Psychicbabe** *(by Maniac High)*
- **PU & laying a careerwoman! Psychic babe lives (fucks!) her future!** *(by Maniac High)*
- **Re-Lay Report! Psyching out psychic babe! A chick bullshit special!** *(by Maniac High)*
- *Comments on above story (by MrSex4uNYC)*
- *Comments on above story (by Ross Jeffries)*
- *Comments on above story (by Maniac High)*
- *Comments on above story (by Maniac High)*
- *Comments on above story (by MrSex4uNYC)*
- *Comments on above story (by MrSex4uNYC)*

>> back to top

Miscellaneous Lay reports

- **Excellent bagging an of HB using SS and Poetry** *(by David Shade)*
- **Seducing Miss Saigon, dodging the KGB!** *(by Maniac High)*
- **Lay Report! HB Orange does the horizontal salsa!** *(by Maniac High)*
- **Laying down the Law with difficult chicks** *(by identity_x)*
- **BJ Report, make them respect you, and they get**

down for you! *(by joe aka drafman)*

- **Seducing a stripper** *(by whiteknight)*
- **TokyoPUA does a late night street pickup!** *(by TokyoPUA)*
- *Comments on the above story* *(by Rio)*
- **Lay Report: Brazilian babe!** *(by Dante)*
- **Hilarious PU and lay of an engaged chick!** *(by Angelfire58)*

>> back to top

Examples of educational unsuccessful seductions (posted to USENet alt.seduction.fast)

HB Hotpants

- **HB (Hotbabe) Hotpants - a dating disaster** *(by Maniac High)*
- *Comments on the above story* *(by MrSex4uNYC)*

>> back to top

Ms. Sparkles

- **An evening with Ms. Sparkles and spaghetti** *(by Maniac High)*
- *Comments on the above story* *(by MrSex4uNYC)*

>> back to top

Ms. Tubby

- **Fumble of Ms. Tubby - and then a discovery!** *(by*

Maniac High)

- *Comments on the above story (part 1 of 3) (by MrSex4uNYC)*
- *Comments on the above story (part 2 of 3) (by MrSex4uNYC)*
- *Comments on the above story (part 3 of 3) (by MrSex4uNYC)*

>> back to top

Juliana Bitch

- **Chick Bullshit report! Blowing out JulianaBitch!** *(by Maniac High)*
- *Comments on the above story (by Ross Jeffries)*
- *Comments on the above story (by yaritai)*
- *Comments on the above story (by MrSex4uNYC)*
- *Comments on the above story (by Jake Thomson)*
- *Comments on the above story (by MrSex4uNYC)*

>> back to top

Dealing with Cold chicks!

HB Geek

- **HB Geek is frigid, fuck up, learning the "3 NOs" rule!** *(by Maniac High)*
- *Rio's comments on the above story (by Rio)*
- **Handling chicks who WANT to be abused!** *(by Maniac High)*

- Comments on the above story *(by Julian Morrison)*
- Comments on the above story *(by jockey6969)*
- Comments on the above story *(by Zipjack)*
- Comments on the above story *(by Zipjack)*
- Comments on the above story *(by Alan Palmer)*
- Comments on the above story *(by Maniac High)*
- Comments on the above story *(by Svengali)*
- Comments on the above story *(by Zipjack)*
- Comments on the above story *(by whoisthis19)*

>> back to top

HB Hockey

- **Fuckup Report! How to deal with cold chicks!** *(by Maniac High)*

>> back to top

Other highlights of outings with commentaries

Miscellaneous

- **Basic Training - Review** *(by Maniac High)*
- Comments on the above story *(by MrSex4uNYC)*
- **On buying chicks drinks.. Taking Picasso on Basic Training - Zebra babe wants a drink** *(by Maniac High)*

- **Personal Profile: Attack of the Catwoman - Making chicks Lez** *(by Maniac High)*

>> back to top

Advanced Material

Getting your chick(s) to 3p, play swing parties..etc!

- **How to set up three-p encounter with two chicks!** *(by Tom)*
- **Lay Report: HB Ass gets her chick - special on swinging!** *(by Maniac High)*
- **Sex parties in the night, Japan's swinger world!** *(by Maniac High)*

>> back to top

Mindfucks

- **Handling chicks who want to feel "controlled"!** *(by Maniac High)*
- **A chick who likes BDSM!** *(by Kipp22)*

>> back to top

HB Blitz Series

- **Chick logic, HB Blitz who likes to be controlled and pitiful** *(by Maniac High)*
- *Comments on the above story* *(by MrSex4uNYC)*
- *Comments on the above story* *(by MrSex4uNYC)*
- *More excellent comments on*

the above story *(by Jipjack)*

- *More excellent comments on the above story* *(by Ned Ragdnuos)*
- **Follow up -- HB Blitz shapes up after a nasty email** *(by Maniac High)*
- *Comments on the above story* *(by MrSex4uNYC)*
- *Comments on the above story* *(by Jake Thomson)*

>> back to top

Archives of good posts from alt.seduction.fast newsgroup!

- **Searchable alt.seduction.fast web archive site**
- **The pickup tutorials...via the best posts from alt.seduction.fast!**

>> back to top

Discussion Groups about Seduction

- **The Alt.Seduction.Fast forum (web and USENET)**
  Alt.Seduction.Fast Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ) (*ASCII version*)
- **Player Guide Web Board**
- **Chat Channel**

>> back to top

Information Galleries

- **Zipfiles of all ASF posts from some master PUAs!**
- **Maniac High's Public Gallery**
- **Miscellaneous interesting material, in**

the Gallery

- **Zip file of Tony's Lay Guide / Get Laid page (6/3/2000)**
- **Zip file of this site (as of 1/16/2001)**
- **Pictures of cute chicks around Tokyo - Shibuya**

>> back to top

Excellent pages by other people!

- **Dan Scorpio's page on NLP theory** (this is advanced material)
- **Mystery's original public web page** Good pickup tips
- **Formhandle's Fast Seduction 101** (the largest PU/Seduction resource in the world)
- **Link to good Ross Jeffries online seduction book (free)**
- **Ross Jeffries *Get Laid* Newsletters**
- **Original free version of Tony's Lay Guide**
- **Various seduction links and lists**

>> back to top

Reviews from Fast Seduction 101 of commercial sites/products containing some useful stuff

(The links below may lead to commercial products and are made available to help Formhandle provide service to this site.)

- **Doube Your Dating eBook**
- **How to Succeed with Women - Mastery Program**
- **David Shade's Manual**
- **The ffficial Speed Seduction® web site**
- **Playerware**

>> back to top

Maniac's Pickup Guide Home Page at http://www.pickupguide.com/

To send mail to Maniac, e-mail

maniac_high@yahoo.com
[don't write to me asking pickup questions or spam...]

This archive contains postings which have been gathered from public Usenet. The contents of this archive or any search result are the opinions of the poster. This site does not endorse the contentof any posting - all posts appearing here were collected from PUBLIC forums. The posts from any particular person is the responsibility of that person ONLY and IS NOT endorsed or sanctioned by the operators of this site.

All accesses to this network and server are logged and all suspicious activity is investigated and potentially forwarded to the ISP of the connecting host.

This web site is in no way endorsed by or associated with Ross Jeffries' Speed Seduction® course or company.

Fast Seduction 101 is a trademark owned by Learn The Skills Corp.

The structure, presentation, resource tools, databases, and graphics found on this site are Copyright © 1999-2001 by Learn The Skills Corp. All Rights Reserved.

Copyright 2002, www.pickupguide.com
All rights Reserved; Kipp, Maniac High, The MH Group

[Maniac High present's: KIPPS CLUB GUIDE!

This is Kipp's awesome guide for working the pub/nightclub scene!]

PART 1 CLUB GUIDE:

Here it is....for comments/suggestions/points of clarification. Distills fucking 17 years of wisdom into a Guide that most cats can use. Perhaps a bit weak on the higher-level organization (e.g., FMACTGH-style map) but in general it covers most points.

****

Here`s the Klub Guide (TM):
1. BACKGROUND:
Q-Who is Kipp?
A-I`m a mid-30s white American living in Tokyo.

Q-Why should we believe what you say? What is your success like?
A-In absolute numbers, by my count I have pulled about 16 women for same nite fucks out of clubs (ONS) over the last 4 years. These women gave themselves completely to me physically, including penetration. Add another 5 or 6 for hotels/apartment takeaways that typically went to 3rd base, but did not involve full sex. On top of that, I have solicited over 100 phone #`s and had follow-on relations with at least a dozen women whom I met initially in clubs. These women have been white, Asian, Hispanic and black, with an age distribution between 17 and mid-30s. Most have been J chicks in Tokyo.
I am not a clubber per se. I specifically go to clubs to meet women, not to listen to the music (although I do enjoy the atmosphere of most clubs), and importantly not to shoot the shit with male friends. I probably go out from 15 to 30 times per year. I usually work dance clubs (discos), with hip-hop & rock bars high on the list. Increasingly I am finding my style works in English/Irish pub settings as well, although there it is much more of a mainstream PU as may be espoused by the likes of Maniac or Mystery... I have often worked kink/fringe clubs as well (e.g., End-Up in San Francisco or ManRay in Boston). I tend to avoid `hard core` clubs on rap or techno these days --> a more mixed set is to my liking.

Q: Tokyo is Easy! Do your techniques work elsewhere?
A:I have pulled women in Boston (Landsdowne Street), Chicago (Rush Street/North End), and San Francisco (Mission/Folsom district). I find Tokyo to be the easiest market, but the techniques are generally applicable anywhere. Tokyo is getting more difficult as more foreigners enter, and also potentially because I am aging (more on that later).

Q: Why do you work clubs? Is it harder or easier than other channels? What are the benefits and disadvantages?
A: I find clubs to be my easiest channel. Women are there for the plucking, like fruit on a supermarket shelf. Yes, there may be more competition but it is visible and defensible (cf the internet chicks who chat with 15 guys at once,

all invisible to you). I have developed strategies to exploit the vulnerabilities of attractive women in the club scene, such as by choosing the best times to go & what to look for before an approach.
Club work *IS* harder on the body (drinking, late nites) and less cerebral than other approaches. You will be able to do much less patterning. It is often less psychologically intimate as well, depending more on kino/suggestive body language or a well-timed suggestive phrase (NLP?) than on deep patterning.
The art relies more on body reading, than word reading (which, in fact, is how chicks think & operate on a right-brain basis so in this sense is a more direct avenue to teh chick`s pussy).
On the plus side, the opportunities are gathered in mass as it is easier to exploit the #`s game. The time constraints also FORCE you to speed up your game, tighten to the essentials necessary for the lay. Club work also allows you to move on from a temporary setback - if a club chick does not succumb to advances/seduction, the next one is right down the bar. Failure is more visible, which is why I believe some men are afraid of clubs. But the failure usually carries a MUCH LOWER sunk cost than other types of `dating` situations and nobody but you really gives a fuck that the chick blew you out (unless they are laughing & making a big scene, but then it is YOUR fault for not managing the exit parachute lever properly -- more later). Contrast the club chick who dumps you by saying `I`m going to the bathroom` never to return with a blind date or what have you where you are sometimes stuck empty-handed after an unsuccessful 2-hour dinner/movie attempt at a fuck close --> when you have to work the next day, and it is 10:30 at nite, and you are stuck. You are left with your old friend righty with Ed Powers Does Dirty Deb #178. Enough!

Q: Does club work have a shelf-life?
A: I do find it harder as I age -- not so much on outward appearances (I can stay abreast of fashions), but on cultural differences talking to woman half my age. Also, the ability to recover from an all-nite session declines with age. In general, though, I still find I have the `touch` & I have lost at least 2 or 3 battles over the past 2 years to Men who were obviously in their mid-40s or later (gray hair, paunches, and the like...). At the end of the day, with effort age can be overcome and age is a mental state awareness as much as a biological phenomenom, particularly when we are collapsing the time dimension to say, one night. Age shows over time...

Q: I need a good wingman, right? All my friends are AFC...
A: Basically NO. I almost always work alone, which quite honestly is a result of historical accident. It is very rare when I lose a woman or pair because I don`t have a friend with me. Friends can come in useful for social proof & to isolate your target, but they can also create jealousy/group dynamic situations that are harder to control. I`ve seen way too many guys stand by themselves, spending way too much time talking guy bull rather than hunting pussy. Friends can be a distraction, believe it or not. I prefer to MINIMIZE risk variables. I concentrate BETTER and FOLLOW MY INSTINCTS better if I am alone. If I need a friend, I will try to recruit one mid-way through a PU night. ADVANCED TOPIC: the most useful role of friends is for protection from other guys, if a PU goes badly -- this has happened twice in 17 years, so it is rare but it does happen....

Q: Don`t you lack social proof if you work alone?
A: Yes, but you lie. I always tell chicks my friend(s) left earlier...this is credible because the hour is usually very late. I am also moving around the club, talking to people, so I don`t look like a social misfit. I will get a HIGHER level of social proof by being with a hot chick in a club, rather than being next to my buddy in jeans & dockers. I often sometimes bring pics,

etc. that show me with men/women so that the social proof is there vicariously....I also recruit wings in-progress, and encourage other men to move in on the friends of my targets...

Q: Cupid/fundamentals are important (looks, money, cars?)
A: Perhaps more than other channels, but they are not necessary. Leadership & techniques skills are FAR more important. I closed my first hot chick in Boston with a Honda Civic that had vinyl seats. Some fashion sense broadly consistent with the club(s) you will frequent is helpful, but other than that technique/alpha/kino rule the day. What most guys don`t realize is hot chicks usually like the same alpha guys, many of whom don`t give a shit back about them. These HBs get vulnerable (particularly around 3:30 AM in Tokyo). You have an OPPORTUNITY..... I have also seen attractive women walk into cabs with ugly mother fuckers, whereby I debrief the friend who stays behind. The friend says `Yeah, she really didn`t like that guy, but she told me she wanted to get laid tonite....he didn`t seem so bad after all SMILE`. Believe me, alot of beautiful girls go with ugly guys...saw one last Friday again where the initial feedback from a pair of girls who ended up GOING HOME TO FUCK an unattractive yet persistent black male was that they `despised black guys`....

These are some basics before I get started with the framework, which basically tailors the FAMC model, spending more time on some steps, less on others. I will continue to address topical ?`s where I feel appropriate....

2. MISSION STATEMENT:
I am going to the clubs to get laid tonite, and/or KC at least one woman. I WILL at a minimum feel up the ass of at least one attractive woman. I am a MAN and I make no apologies for my sexual desires. I will fulfill some of these desires tonite. I WILL at a minimum get at least one or two telephone #`s for follow-on work. I will make mistakes, but these will be learning opportunites. I will not despise PUAs better than myself, but instead befriend them and learn from them. I will RELAX and ENJOY myself no matter what.

3. PREPARATION:
Dress--> slightly aggressive, with whatever happens to be in fashion (you may need to ask women friends, go to department stores & ask cute clerks, watch MTV, and importantly make a test run or two to some of the clubs in your area to determine fashions). Choose colors that women say look good on you. Black rarely fails. Baggy or loose clothes --> depends on the fashion. If you want to go to a black/hip-hop venue, loose is HIGHLY recommended. Otherwise whatever YOU FEEL MOST COMFORTABLE in and what you have gotten positive FEMALE FEEDBACK on should do the trick. Some clubs do not allow sneakers, so be advised. Avoid hum-drum clothing like Dockers or Dexters, unless you are going to a white frat-boy type club....Leather jackets are HIGHLY recommended--> women like leather, generally.
Accessorize--> choose an interesting ring, necklace, arm band, tattoo, or what have you. Or shoes/belt if jewelry is not your style. Cologne is recommended. Again, ask female store clerks/friends or internet chat mates. Generally, Polo/RL & CK are good standbyes. I`ve found Bvglari Pour Homme to work for me, as well as Fahrenheit. Women love smells --> I often get complemented on this. Cologne also defuses some of the alcohol/smoke stench....Make sure you have some breathmints/mouthwash as well as you don`t want to smell like an alkie or coffin-puffer even if you are ;-). Hair gel can be a PLUS.

ADVANCED TOPICS (AT): I do not recommend going for the Jude Law AI pimp look (wide collars, massive jewelry, leather)for beginners. Advanced players can pull of an aggressive, pimp look. Unless you have major attitude to go with this, I don`t advise it. I will also sometimes wear no underwear or a leather brief if I want to make myself more conscious of my male power (this is a bit OT, but it works for me and can make me more sexually charged than I otherwise would be).
I will try to lay down a bit before going out in order to rest, and maybe have one drink to relax. Listen to some power tunes to pump yourself up. Think about your successes! Induce a POSITIVE frame of mind. You ARE the MASTER of your destiny. You WILL get laid tonite --> no you will Lay the Bitch tonite, not `get laid`. Getting laid is for passive wimps.

Other preps/things to bring with. Cell phone is a must for # closing (more on method later). I try to bring interesting props, such as a disposable camera, travel pics I`ve taken, origami paper, and the like. Sometimes I will use these in the `Attract` stage of FMAC process that works for clubs as well. Don`t forget the breathmints.

Oh yeah, one last point. Your goal will likely be to FUCK a CHICK THAT NITE. Make sure your place is respectable. Spray an air freshener. Don`t leave condoms (particularly used one) or pornos lying around (a mistake I made 2 weeks ago). Have the fridge stocked with water & basic food. You may need breakfast! If you want to get rid of the chick early (shouldn`t be a problem w/ a club pick-up), perhaps set the alarm & tell the chick you have a plan --> she has to go (soon after the fuck, early in the morning). Espeically helpful for married men.

4. STRATEGY:
Minimize risks, maximize opportunites. Your enemies will be excess variables (friends, groups, time gaps, to a lesser extent other men); your allies will be opportunities in numbers & mobility, as well as your preparedness & PU skills.

5. TACTICS
5a. Where to go, & when? Choose an area of high club density --> you will likely find yourself wanting to club hop. Choose a club that has some side area where you can break away with a chick and talk. Loud music is OK, if there is some side area/table area or fast-food restaurants nearby outside. Try to find a club where they don`t hustle you to buy a drink every 15 minutes...
When to go? I recommend going near closing time, minus one hour. Take the close time and subtract 1 hour. You want to be IN the club for the prior 1.5-2 hours. This is when the women will be horniest, many men will have left, and the hot chicks will be on the rebound from getting dumped by the hot guys who have chosen a different chick & therefore desperate to re-affirm their sexiness (which you will be more than happy to do). It is the time when decisions are made on whom to leave with and spend the nite. Much before this time window, and there is too much `playing` (6 times out of 10 the guy the chick is flirting with at 12:30 will NOT be the one she walks into a cab with at 4 AM -- trust me, many men make this mistake of assuming too early that she is `spoken for`). Much later than the 1 hour before close time window, and you will feel too rushed and risk that the best ones WILL in fact likely have been scooped up.
Examples--> Boston club closes at 2AM, be there between 11:30 and 1,1:30.
Tokyo club closes at 5AM, be there between 1:30 and 3;30-4.

As for days of the week, Saturdays are best in terms of volume & people being relaxed, unburdened by work. Followed next in attractiveness by a

theme nite where there will be fewer men, and which ladies drinks are usually discounted. Fridays are average. Sundays-Tuesdays are tough.....depending on theme nites.
Should you drive or taxi or train? Up to you. I prefer to taxi, but it could be easier to get a chick into a car provided you are sober enough to drive (e.g., wanna lift home or wanna see my place - but be careful that she is not using you for a ride, and in fact will fuck you: if you think she wants just a ride, test her shit by trying to take a taxi to your place). Generally, if you`ve laid the groundwork to the point where she is leaving with you --> shouldn`t matter how you get there. Car is preferable to train, because it minimizes the distance between you & distractions from other people.

5b. FIND
Walk into a club. Always smile & be positive. Stand tall, don`t slouch. Make sure your hair is combed (or fashionably tousled, if that be the case). Go up to the bar & get a drink.

TIP: Don`t obsess about the `To Drink or Not to Drink` issue, that is a distraction. Choose alcoholic or non -- YOUR preference, not one dictated by social pressure. If you are concern ed about feeling wimpy about not drinking, then order a Coke or OJ and pretend it is a mixed drink, although that is quite lame. Better to drink non-alcoholic proudly if that`s your preference. If a chick wants to give you shit about it, then you make a joke out of it and tell her you are a world-class trained Olympian speed skater/assassin or what have you and work a gig out of it to get her laughing & realize the error of her ways -- she will remember your witty response FAR more than the fact that you aren`t drinking Corona, and will likely be impressed ;-) If you choose to drink alcoholic, fine. I suggest in moderation, as being drunk can hinder the closing process (more later...)

Whom do I approach? Do NOT approach the first cute chick you see, although as you get more skilled & if you have time constraints then using a strict 3-second rule is not necessarily a `bad thing. However, for newbies I advise taking time (about 5-15 minutes) to survey the atmosphere of the club, who is with whom, wehre the dance floor is, where would be good places to feel up a chick etc. Look like James Dean -- sexy, disinterested, mysterious while sipping on your drink or a cigarette. Perhaps chat up the bartender --> these people can give you social proof & be your allies....the more friends you make, the better (although never forget your MISSION to get laid with an HB, not chat up every friendly guy or girl in the joint...)

Scan the room & then walk the joint subtly so you can get all the key vantage points all the while making EC --> make a mental note of who gave you EC back, and save at least one of these for a later approach should your initial attempts fail. Make at least 2 targets, and think of how you will approach them...

What kind of women make good targets? Whom should I approach?
PART2 to continue***

Kipp's Klub Guide - Part 2. The APPROACH, the SARGE, the CLOSE

Jan, bartender at Tokyo hip-hop club Viettie: "The African guys have the most success, because they don't care about failing and never quit hitting on the chicks".

Golden Rule: "Follow the body, not the mouth. Listen to how she touches/responds to your touching, not to her lame-ass foils such as … I have a BF….no….I can't do this here….If her body is responding, the WOMAN is responding, and your chances

of fucking her are VERY HIGH".

****

WHOM DO I SARGE?
**Usually women go to clubs with friends; the difficulty of the approach increases with the # of women; i.e., singles are easiest (but infrequent), pairs are optimal, threes are doable, more than 3 and the variables are harder to control. Sometimes guys can be in the mix; you should spend your 15 minute warm-up time getting acclimated to the bar/club to make quick judgments about the relationship of guys to the women you've identified as potential targets.

ADVANCED TOPIC: Guys are not bad, and can often be your allies as most guys want to see other guys succeed in a meat market arena when the target female in ? is not identical. Most newbies overestimate the likely "steady" romantic interest of guy/girl mixed groups – generally it is OK to approach, and if there is a romantic/territorial issue then you usually find out pretty quickly in which case you play it cool, back off, and re-orient quickly toward non-harmful conversation and potentially defuse with flattering comments about what a "lucky guy" he is, or what a "terrific looking couple" you are. You needn"t waste time here being buddy-buddy and you will want to excuse yourself (toilet, talk to other friends, dance, drink, whatever) pretty quickly if a formal leave even seems necessary.

I will usually look for an attractive girl, but not a knockout, who is standing/sitting to
the side of the dance floor (probably at a bar counter or table/peripheral area). Assuming it is a single or pair, I will wait for a pause in the conversation before making my cut-in – nobody likes to be butted aside in a conversation, and if you approach when the 2 friends are talking in earnest you will likely be an unwelcomed interruption – fatal mistake, tough to recover from. I will further look for girls who
look either really bored or having a good time – chicks that seem to ooze attitude are
probably better saved for later, or else approached with a neg ala Mystery"s techniques. Finally, I will typically approach women who are drinking alcohol, but not visibly drunk. I find the Evian set and the boozer sets to be difficult to deal with
– I like leverage my buddy Jack Daniels as my ally in the PU, even if this may be cheating (note—the key is to get the chick dammit; once you've fucked her so she is screaming out of her panties, then you can proceed to have all the sober non-alcohol fun you want in subsequent outings…)

ADVANCED TOPIC: WTF Kipp, you are telling me to avoid the 9s & 10?. What kind of plan is that? I am simply saying start out on the 8s, or a mixed pair. Wait until the 9s-10s get dissed by their alpha lust targets – they will have less attitude
later. . Sometimes all the guys avoid the 10s as "beyond my league", and you can swoop in, but that is an exception rather than the rule. As you get better, you can directly approach better looking girls as a rule. But I assume if you know what you are doing in clubs/bars, then you are likely not reading this manual.

HOW TO APPROACH?
This stage is WAAAAAAAAAYYYY overrated (even Maniac is increasingly saying these days that J chicks have been taken by the lamest openers, such as 'what's your e-mail address' or 'you look really hot, what's your name")

The key is to be relaxed, smiling, confident, not a panting dog, and simply approach with good posture, a smile, good intonation, and strength of body manners. The girl

is a human animal – she is processing not only WHAT you say, but at some conscious/unconscious level your looks, manner, voice tone, scent, etc. VERBAL COMMUNICATION is one part of the equation, and overrated in my view. Particularly in what can be a noisy bar situation…..I may even approach the friend of my primary target, just to disarm my entry into the cloister and frankly to take a bit of
the pressure off of myself (although this can backfire, if the friend takes your approach as she is your primary target, in which case chick etiquette of not stepping on friends' toes may kick in)

General rule-of-thumb styles for different bitches:
- friendly looking, happy cheerful ? neutral to compliment, weak praise, funny off-beat
- average looking ? neutral, slightly funny/offbeat
- queen bee / high bitch shield looking ? neg, neutral, to funny/offbeat. Avoid compliments.

Generally, HUMOR is GOOD, SHORT is SWEET. Make personal (clothing accessories, general mannerisms, drink choice), social comments rather than talk about politics, sports, & heavy stuff – you are in a music club, not a DEBATE club. LISTEN to a CHICK – if she talks, grab onto her threads & let her TALK. Chicks like to be listened to, and led powerfully. Nobody – especially chicks – likes to be droned to sleep by too-long monologue, even if it is slightly witty in your mind (your
mind doesn"t count, her intellectually active mind counts 30%, her body/subconscious mind counts 70%!!!!). You are in a bar, not a DEBATE CLUB.

**Examples of approaches:
1/ "Hi, this is a great song, don"t you think? Sounds like Janet Jackson, do you know
who it is?"
2/ "Wow, this song brings back memories/Wow, this song really makes me FEEL like getting down & dancing – brief dance demo – don't you think so?"
3/ "Hi there, how are you? I couldn't help but notice your nails. Where did you find
that unique color—looks really cool in this lighting. They aren"t radioactive, though
(laugh)…."
4/ "Hi, I thought you were a leapord or zebra (if wearing animal print clothing), so my buddy wanted me to come over & check it out to see if it was safe - big smile, playful poke, laugh…."
5/ "What"s that drink, looks tasty (assuming odd colored drink)-> do you always drink that?"
6/ "You remind me of xx (famous person) or yy (some chick you know). I bet you get that all the time…."
7/ Use a prop if you must. Have a disposable camera, either ask to take their pic or have them take you/your buddies…..whatever, anything to break the ice.
8/ Travel topics are good. Maybe break the ice by blurting out "It feels soooo good to be back in town after 2 weeks in Hawaii, wherever". Chicks like to travel, & you can immediately start talking about places you've been/want to go – create an "our world" travel state, and substantiate this w/ travel pics assuming you may have put some in your billfold….
9/Lastly, compliment on non-threatening accessory – shoes, earring, lipstick, necklace, etc. While you probably spent 5 minutes deciding what neckchain you were gonna wear, the chick probably spent 3 hours (lol!), asked 6 friends how it looked – so suave her insecurities…..

CHICK RESPONSES:

1/ Warm Receptive (answers your ?, smiles, maybe introduces herself/friends)
2/ Neutral (smiles to neutral face, acknowledges your ? & maybe answers)
3/ Cool bitch (ignores you)
4/ Ice cold (walks away or tells you to piss off)

In my experience, you probably get a distribution of something like 10%-30% WARM, 30%-40% NEUTRAL, and the remainder cool/ice. Unfortunately, I am not going to give you any magic formula to win over the cool/ice crowd immediately ? I would suggest a Mystery/RJ neg theory approach which frankly I am not that skilled in.. And yes, they are likely the ones w/ the biggest tits and shortest mini skirts. You are best off after a cool/ice reception to simply say "see you", move on, and maybe approach later once their alpha males have gone off to fuck her friend in the toilet/car and you have likely demonstrated social proof by being w/ other chicks, on the dance floor, etc. You will likely be feeling wounded, and if you try to pursue much further immediately will risk coming off as whiny/needy/loser. Bitches smell dripping blood and are trained to go in for the kill – you don't need that now. You know that she is a bitch, and if you have the chance AND choose to approach her again later on, you will know that you have to display ATTITUDE & DESIREABILITY back to her. Don"t lose state here – rejection happens to all guys, even the best. Maybe she is on the rag, maybe she is pathetically in love w/ one guy or type of guy (she only rides Benz, never Beemers or Bentleys), there could be a million reasons that are not necessarily PERSONALLY directed against you. And yes, maybe you are not "cute" or "young" or "buffed" enough. Shit happens. Forget about it. Move on.

ADVANCED TOPIC: WTF Kipp, you are telling me I am going to fail maybe 50% of the time in an approach? That is not a PUA. Well, that's life guys. Even Mystery in his RJ challenges posits that clubs can be the most difficult channels to work. Besides, what are your options? Staying at home with Ed Powers Dirty Debs #178 – you meet exactly 0 women. Approach nobody but retain your precious ego? You meet exactly 0 women, or maybe 1-2 UG's who feel sorry for you & approach you. You have to get out on the battlefield, take some shrapnel, but win the WAR even if you lose a few battles along the way & get some bumps/bruises.

Remember, you have PLANNED ahead. You are not captive to 1, 2, or 3 chicks' unreceptive responses to your advances. NO! A key plank of your master plan is that you are SHAMELESSLY WORKING numbers and EXPLOITING MYRIAD OPPORTUNITIES. There are other tuna in the sea. There are other seas (clubs) to which you can sail easily. Don"t sweat a rejection – she has LOST her opportunity to feel GREAT with you, that is her LOSS. Move on. Demonstrate your VALUE to the next chick.

WHAT TO SAY AFTER THE OPENER, where the chick has not ejected or dismissed you? **This is, second to kino & making powerful sexually directed moves towards the close, is the MOST IMPORTANT part of the PU. More important than the opener, which as you read above can be corny, lame, or whatever. More important than the target selection phase. It is at this stage that you DEMONSTRATE your VALUE, and decide whether YOU want to CONTINUE the SARGE or move on to the next butterfly. It can last anywhere from 5-10 minutes to hour(s).
It is also the most conventional stage where the RJ, Maniac, Mystery seduction materials come in useful. So take heart, seduction skills learned/used elsewhere can and even should be CRUCIAL SUCCESS ACCELERATORS in the club environs as well.

After an opener, quickly exchange intros "By the way, my name is Kipp - rhymes with HIP (laugh). What's yours – oh, don't tell me, I wanna guess – OK, give me a hint". Make quick games/routines that will facilitate chicks remembering you & that

will DIFFERENTIATE U from the other Harry, Dicks, and Hiros out there. Here is where you continue to demonstrate communication skills (you can talk), and also good body language. I strongly advise raising your drink to hers/theirs, and doing a brief toast as you SMILE. (By the way, a toast is actually a good/quick/harmless exit if a PU is not that successfull – simply act like you just wanted to toast to some
new "friends" in the bar and move on quickly."

The post-opener stage is also where you are screening for basic compatability: e.g, is
the chick 10 years older than you which you don"t like, is she visiting just for the weekend from Montana, what kind of music does she like, does she have any unique hobbies etc. You also have to deal/neutralize friends at this stage. INCLUDE friends in the conversation initially, maybe ask how they met/if they are good friends,
etc. At some point, sooner rather than later, you will want to isolate your target so I
would suggest subtly positioning yourself IN BETWEEN the friends so that you have SOLO talking opportunities/KINO opportunities with your target. You can probably venture light shoulder/body touching here and see if it is well received (usually no problem 75% of the time; if they recoil, back off, apologize laughingly saying something like "WOW! Didn"t realize my drink was that strong? what did they put in there (laugh)". Etc. But it is generally a BAD sign if social kino is rejected and the chick is probably frigid.

Post-opener stage is where you can run routines, props, etc. For example, 4?s or simply ask what kind of animal they think they/friends/you resemble, and make jokes about that. Better to have some conversation that is slightly funny, witty, non-threatening. You can also pull out your pics you brought, a sketchpad, a camera, , talk about a success you had traveling/at work, etc. which DEMONSTRATES your ACHIEVEMENTS and a MAN who is worth being with. Again, sort of the standard seduction tool kit which I am not going to go over in detail in this guide ;-(ADVANCED TOPIC: sometimes it is a great strategy to approach a pair WITHOUT a well-defined target in mind. See how the flow develops, which one seems to demonstrate more interest. As you are closer, you will be able to guage them better physically. But probably the most important thing to bear in mind ALL ELSE EQUAL is to choose the dominant/leader of the group as your target. That way, as you go to eject, your chances of being cockblocked by a jealous/alpha female friend of your target will be much lower. I have learned from experience by losing the submissive of pairs, when the alpha dragged my friend away to another venue (with her guy, as is often the case!!!)

Post-opener is also where awkward ?s can come up:
1/ Are you hitting on me? ANSWER: well, if you want me to be honest – and my Mom taught me honesty is the best policy - YES. I find you really unique, attractive,
etc. " Note, you have set the expectations, shown you have breeding, and made her feel good. Now, if a chick will freak on this then that is her problem, and you probably are best off ejecting.
2/ You do this to all the chicks, don't you? ANSWER: here, it is better to lie. Say
something like "That's a good ?, I can understand that….but actually, no. I have just
finished this really big project at work I"ve been working on for my promotion to senior associate, etc. and I haven't had time to hang out lately. But I finished, I'm
happy, and I met you so I feel great!'
3/ You have a GF, don't you?. ANSWER: "Well, women generally do find me

attractive, and I do have a lot of female friends – what are you thinking, just friends,
really! -- but there's nobody special in my life now….".
4/ You know, I have a BF….ANSWER: acknowledge, but subsequently ignore. If she ejects or continually whines about this, then so be it. Refer to RJs boyfriend breaking rules. Maybe make some comment like, "he"s a lucky guy (who"s probably ignoring her, and she feels good hearing that from you) and I'm glad we can talk tonite, if you were my GF I would be really thrilled to talk to you because you have so many really valuable things to say YADA YADA YADA'. Make the woman aware she is MISSING something that you are MORE THAN HAPPY to provide – ego-fuck. Generally, speaking from experience in times where I have fucked married women after they protested they had husbands, or where chicks w/ BFs not present have eventually given me their phone #"s w/ a bullshit lie caveat to save face like "we can all go out together sometime", BFs don't matter. Generally, the # close is the test w/ these attached chicks. Try to get the #/e-mail by all means, even if they
(verbally) resist on grounds of being attached. The 64-million$ sign on whether they are interested in you is whether they give you the contact info. If you get it, they are
receptive to you and INTERESTED. Period. 8 times out of 10 when you follow up, they will conveniently forget to mention their BF/Hubby again or mention him only as a logistical nuisance to you 2 getting something together ;-)

ALPHA MALES – WHAT TO DO WHEN OTHER GUYS MOVE IN ON MY TURF

**Best strategy is to pretend you are a blocking guard or a hockey player. Always physically guard your target where possible. Get her in a corner, you in between the social crowd. Hold her hand. Look firm at other guys who approach -- not a dick asking for a fight, but confident & not willing to back down. If a guy insists on approaching, or worse if your chick gets all googly-gaga over an alpha male she sees coming close to the two of you, then do your best to ignore him AND her reactions. By acknowledging his presence & potential influence, you have lost PART 1 of the battle. If you have to acknowledge, do so briefly. Or else chat him up in great depth,
so that he gets lost in his PU pursuits. If he must join a conversation, do not let him
lead. You try to reassert & direct the conversation flow. But generally ignore is the
best strategy.

This is another reason why you always must try to have good kino w/ your chick – you have the chick's body (holding her hand, hip) even if her mind is straying. When you risk losing is when the guy gets BOTH the chick's mind & body in tow….also, at some point if the guy is drunk, huge, and belligerent – you have to consider your personal safety (this is actually much rarer than commonly supposed, but it does happen). If there are direct physical threats, then back off and concede defeat. Your
body is more important than any chick, and if you have to "fight" for you chick (physically, that is) then she is worth shit. Also, going back to Wings – either your
buddies or guys you've befriended that nite—Wings come in to play a cockblock/defense role obviously. But I think that goes without saying.

ADVANCED TOPIC: if you are not in your native country and speak the local language as well, which language should you use? Generally, I advise using YOUR OWN NATIVE language or ENGLISH where possible. If your foreign language (e.g., Spanish or Japanese) skills are pretty good, then go with it. But even in

Japan,
English rarely fails and a lot of the girls EXPECT/WANT to HEAR English from you, not less-than-perfect Japanese. Now, of course, throughout a developing conversation it only helps you to throw in some key phrases in the native language to impress the chicks/show them your versatility, but DON"t try to be a SMARTY PANTS know-it-all unless you really a confident in that role.

WHAT TO DO NEXT, AFTER THE OPENER & DIRECTED TALK?
**Kino, kino, kino. Connect to the body, not only the mind. You need to isolate your target, bring her to the dancefloor or get a drink together at the bar, and to be
liberally touching her here. Also make more comments that indicate your SOI – compliment on her eyes, skin, etc … I would avoid saying things like "You have a nice ass or really big tits", although GM style can work. I personally do not use it as
it is not congruent with my personality/overall style. I do GM through aggressive kino, not words…..

HOW CAN I TELL IF THE CHICK IS INTERESTED?
**Well, firstly don't underestimate the fact she is still talking to you, and hasn't given you the "I'm going to the bathroom/bar/look for my friend [to never return]" line. That happens, it's part of the occupational hazards. Also, look for good eye contact, smiles, her touching you & moving closer, etc.

WHAT IF MY TARGET DOESN't FANCY ME, but HER FRIEND DOES?
Well, you have two choices. 1/ You move on. Or 2/ you find out who the leader in the group is (opinion leader), and get her on your side whether she is the one who likes you or not. In this second option, you then do a more lengthy standard seduction that demonstrates your VALUE to the women, so that the target gradually warms to you. By the end of the nite, chances are the friend will have forgotten how you actually moved into the target under her nose…. Remember, the bulk of the initial impression may be appearances-based, so to generate interest in your target you will have to demonstrate COMPELLING value beyond the appearances dimension.

SHOULD I GO FOR THE CONTACT # EARLY, and bail? HOW DO I DO THIS?
**I have probably been moving up in my routine how quickly I go for a # close. Partly cuz chicks can be dragged away by friends, harried near closing, etc. and it is
a bit stealth to go for a # closer sooner, where you may still be in the friends stage.
How to do it? Tell her you"ve really enjyyed getting to know her, let's chat some more when we have some more time, etc (standard ASF stuff). Hopefully you've defined a "next time"situation such as sharing some coffee you both like, a movie, park, etc (again, standard ASF stuff). Logistically, the only way to do it these days
is to whip out your cell phone, & have her type in her # or read it to you, and call her
immediately to get it into your call history. This stage can be greatly facilitated (maybe Japan specific) by whipping out phones to compare models – I often say I am looking to upgrade my handset, which is true --, showing pics/etc on the phone, what have you. The # close grows out of a natural extension of this type of conversation, and is not this big do-or-die pressure laden inflection point in the PU.

ADVANCED TOPIC: do not give out your biz card unless you really, freely want to do it. Even then, think 5 times about it. Your privacy/work contact is valuable. Do you really want to give it up that cheaply? That card could get into the wrong hands

(competition, headhunters, etc) that generate awkward calls to you at work – so be careful.

ADVANCED TOPIC: If the chick is in a large party-type group, then the optimal strategy is to get a # contact fast & ask her to call you when she's free. That can often happen later that nite, particularly if everyone involved (your side & her side) is
bar hopping ;-)

STILL, KIPP, HOW DO I KNOW TO CONTINUE THE SARGE or MOVE ON?
**There is no cookie-cutter answer. One risk of bar work that can lead you to 3rd base w/ a chick and then a subsequent blur is that you spend the whole nite w/ her but
don't take her home on a successful exit, or she blurs on follow-on contact. Maybe she ditches you late in the nite, where it is difficult to find new pussy (that sort of blur
is usually casued by her friends dragging her away, or her using friends as an excuse to leave if she sees a cute guy, etc). Generally, if a sarge is going really well, I am on
the dance floor (more later) feeling her up/tonguing her down, I will stay w/ the chick
and try to bring her to another venue away from her friends (eating/coffee) and fuck her that nite.

Sometimes I take the opposite approach, and simply try to get a collection of #"s. The latter approach seems more efficient, but deceptively so. If you don't spend enough time w/ the chick to make her feel good and/or get a tongue down, a follow on date may be difficult to pull off successfully. You will fuck 90% of your bar chicks that nite or the very next date (more in Final Thoughts later)– in my experience, simply meeting at club & dating several times before sex is a very, very difficult tactic to execute successfully. You need to get the sexual interest/dominance/pissing on her like a dog marks his territory (metaphorically, of course) ASAP. Also, if you cut away to sarge in the same club, you risk her seeing you in action again & her being unreceptive afterwards. You also risk her being picked up by another guy if you parachute out with time still on the clock. There is no hard-and-fast rule, but if the PU-in-progress ain"t broke, don"t fix it ? go with the flow.

If it is early in the nite & you want to get warmed up, walk around real briefly/friendly and talk to a few pairs of girls. They don't have to be beautiful, but
shouldn't be UGs as they may damage your social proof. Engage them in light convo, klink glasses w/ them w/ drinks, playfully dance/ grab their arms to warm up your kino style and loosen you up, all the while continuing to scan to get EC from other women and/or until you find a woman you really want to FUCK soon. Then approach her and go through the sarge in depth…..

CAN I TAKE BREAKS? By all means, do so. Go to the mens room occasionally to check your hair, reapply cologne,etc. Make yourself physically smile so that you are CONSCIOUS of the need to put out a good face. Go back to the club. Chat up the bartender. Find out what makes him tick. Maybe ask him for suggestions on how you can be popular with the honies…most bartenders. if you"ve befriended them, will talk pretty directly. Also, use this oppt'y to be friendly w/ another solo-type
dude if you want to recruit a Wingman in progress. Maybe talk to them 10 minutes, spot a cute couple of girlies, and grab him & tell him "Let's go talk to those honies".
Get him in the role of disarming the "friend" of your primary target, so you don't

have to do all the work & get some social proof thrown in to boot!.

KIPP, TELL ME AGAIN HOW DO I GET KINO GOING & GET HER TO THE DANCEFLOOR?
**Up till now in this manual, I have probably OVERESTIMATED the use of intellectual seduction. In practice, I will often go from opener to 10-15 minutes post-
open talk, lightly rubbing shoulders, legs, to grab hand & head for dance floor/place arm around back/hips, and then kino. Getting to the dance floor is YOUR JOB to lead, take her hand, drag her if you have to. If she blows you out here, don't worry about other chicks seeing this, nobody will care. You are not 'damaged goods", simply go to the bathroom, refresh, and sarge other chicks. Or go to the next club if
you feel like it.

A tongue down thereafter can be as soon as 10-15 minutes, particularly again as it is likely LATE and ALCOHOL is kicking in. You need to feel up chicks as soon as possible, get them in corners, away from their friends. Give them time to resurface &
go see friends (with you in tow), but be ALL OVER THEM LIKE A CHEAP SUIT.
For every 1 chick you lose w/ this aggressive/alpha approach, you will gain 10.

The risk w/ the ultra fast speed dial strategy is you are not building in the hooks/demonstrating your value outside of sexual excitement. Chicks will blur on you occassionally even after 2nd base (hence many of the negative club comments by some guys that dirty dancing, even tongue-downs, don"t really mean shit). I agree. If you accelerate the kissing/petting, you need to accelerate the EJECT as well and make sure you are ALL OVER that chick for the rest of the nite. She needs to keep the high of feeling good w/ you, and not listen to her bullshit friends when they come
to take her away from you.

CAN I SARGE DIRECTLY ON THE DANCE FLOOR?
**The better you dance, the better your chances of executing this tactic. I often move
closer (even if I am dancing with my primary target at the time) physically to other target women. I will try to lightly brush their hips when I am dancing, etc, smile, make EC. (Damn, Japan is great – one chick I blatantly open-palmed ass rubbed for like 10 minutes near close in her tight jeans –hell, she kept backing into my hand & didn't move away one iota!!!, when I was dancing w/ my primary whom I still am dating as one of my stable chicks;-)

You can also go up directly to a pair of women / group of women & start dancing. Usually you can sense their interest – or lack thereof. Or if it is a dirty dancing/hip
hop contact dancing type of venue, just grab on to them & dance. See if they respond or move away. Generally, though, I have backed away a bit from the direct dance floor approaches, because they often end in dirty dance only – unless the girl seems real happy you are dancing w/ her (again, read the body – is she smiling, touching you, grinding her ass into your crotch?) then you can take away to a corner to talk/pet, depending on the stage you're at.

HOW DO I HANDLE HER FRIENDS?
**You actively encourage other guys to hit on her friend(s). And I mean actively. You say they look like a cute couple. You put her hands on him/his on her, etc. This is not the time to be shy, my friend. Furthermore, you keep your physical distance from friends. You politely acknowledge them to absolute minimum levels, but do not indulge them. If your chick insists on walking towards her friends, don"t lose physical contact with her. Where possible, physically block her friend from your

target (not in an obvious way, though). Your chick has made a choice to FEEL GOOD WITH YOU that nite – that is why chicks go to clubs, after all. They want to FEEL WANTED. SEXY. HAVE FUN. We are not talking fucking librarians here, but chicks out on the town for the EXPRESS purpose of HAVING A GOOD TIME. It is your job to DEFINE GOOD TIME for them & deliver it with SATISFACTION GUARANTEED.

HOW TO EJECT? HOW TO GET RID OF COCKBLOCKING FRIENDS?
DO I EJECT WITH FRIENDS IN TOW?
**Frankly, this is the weakest part of my nite. I have learned from alpha PUAs, who never seem to say no & quit, and am still learning. Basically, literally tell her you are hungry or whatever and drag her in tow. If she protests about her friends, tell her you'll bring her back after eating (a lie) – in this case, maybe choose clubs where re-entry is easy. She should have her cell phone, so just tell her to bring it & she can easily call her friends (chicks do this ALL THE TIME – they are bullshitting you if they say they need to be w/ their friends in visual sight all the time). Something else you can do – assuming you have gotten tongue down before – tongue her down again forcefully. Drag her out. You can do it. Give her chick bullshit back to her about "what was that tonguedown all about, I KNOW you really like me by the way we kissed, etc etc". Make her FEELINGS work, not her CONSCIOUS mind. Her Mind wants to say NO, her body YES. You work on the body, not the mind. Make her drink more booze if necessary, then repeat the process.

OK, WE HAVE EJECTED. WHERE DO WE GO?
**If you told her you were going to go to eat, do it. A fast food joint. Sit directly next to her & feel her up while eating. Try to eject to your place ASAP. Use a cab/car rather than train. Drag her along, tongue her down/feel her up/compliment her/divert her attention along the way. Same techniques as before. Have her call her friends & tell her she's OK,; it will be OK (CHICKS do this ALL THE TIME).

DO I PAY FOR HER, if a SARGE IS GOING WELL?
**Don't buy chicks drinks. You have not completed the sarge until SHE HAS SWALLOWED YOUR MEAT & TASTED YOUR JIZZ. Don't forget the standard ASF rules in progress. I have made mistakes in paying for post-club dinners (I am often a bit drunk by this time as well) and drinks along the way (I will NEVER pay for a drink right off the bat), only to be burned. Feign indifference, surprise whenever it comes time to pay. Chicks will usually get the cue, and if they are worth anything they will be prepared to fend for themselves/have budgeted the nite properly. Paying for the drink will not get you the pussy; grabbing the pussy in a dark corner will. Don't forget that. If you absolutely must, pay for your chick only but don't be a fucking ATM machine for all her friends unless they are all gonna come back to your place to fuck you in a wild orgy scene ;-)

ADVANCED TOPIC: well, hmm Kipp, it sound slike a lot of work to chat up a pair, choose a target, and manage group dynamics. Why not just bring both of them back to your place & fuck them silly???….ahhhhh, the topic of club generated group-fucks. I have not done this. It seems eminently do-able, but overriding social mores unfortunately do apply in clubs ;-(. Once I brought a pair back to my place & felt them both up, but I was too drunk to work it & one turned really frigid. Once I talked really GM to one chick and grabbed her ass blatantly while she was grabbing

my dick as she was dancing w/ my wing-recruit in progress, all the while I was grinding w/ my primary. That one could've worked – and in fact I got a follow-up call from them – but logistically on transportation issues crashed. I have one in progress where I am following up w/ 2 chicks who are interested in me (they are best friends), but one has a BF she brings along when we meet. I plan to crack the 3P (three-some) nut from a club generated lead this year, and will have more. It is not quite the lay-up that it seems, and should be!!!!!

WHAT IF I FAIL LATE at nite, and MY CHICK LEAVES WITH HER FRIENDS or worse, another GUY?
**That happens. Rather than sulk, embrace the OPPORTUNITY to open your eyes & see what real life is in the after-hours club scene. In fact, you may want to do this as part of your test-run(s) before you ever try to sarge at all, to open your eyes that hot girls DO fuck guys they meet 2 hours ago in a club. This is how I learned how to be more ALPHA in my approach. And that is why I don't feel guilty about being aggressive? The fact is,more often than not, if I am the "nice guy" willing to listen to a chick and back off on protests I am going to fast/too far, then some other guy around the corner will step in and fuck her. Then she will send him 5 e-mails that week about how she really digs him "as a person" even. And she won't even pick up the phone when I call, assuming I had # closed. I HAVE HAD THESE PAINFUL EXPERIENCES. It is true. Until you have fucked the chick & made her yours, you are NOTHING to her. You have to fuck her fast!!!!!

Why did I change my style, and focus on ONS?
When I noticed girls getting into cabs who were different from the guys I had seen them with 2 hours ago. When I noticed girls getting into cabs w/ "strange guys" at all. When I noticed that girls suddenly did not have their friends w/ them (guy or girl), whom I had assumed wrongly would be stuck with them like glue all nite. When I noticed, yes, that girls whom I had sarged but decided were unfuckable were jumping w/ joy into into cabs w/ other guys. And, even in one case, where I saw a "friend" leaping into a cab w/ a guy where my girl (her friend) had dissed me 1 hour earlier saying "I can't leave with you Kipp, I have to go home with my friend" -- my girl probably had jumped into some guy's car sight unseen to me 10 minutes earlier ? LIES, all of them!! Learn!!! Open your eyes. Don't get angry, get FUCKING EVEN with your STEVEN.

I went back and tallied my club scores, about 16 ONS in 2 continents over the past 4 years. This is a lot of ONS, and I know a lot of guys eschew ONS as cheap & risky. Why this focus on ONS? Partly #'s by my experience, and judging the probabilities of success. I have fucked, in addition to the ONS group, an additional 9 women on follow-up # contact (NOTE to Maniac? this may be lower than the # I initially suggested in Part 1). That is a pretty low #, and it surprised me. What further surprised me was that to get those 9 follow-on fucks, I dated about 15-20 women. Some women I dated multiple times. So my success rate in a fuck close fell to 50% when I followed up. And if I could not get the fuck close on the very next date after club # close, my success rate fell to like 10% (3 or 4 chicks only).

Therefore, for those of you who think I am too focused on moving too fast, my experience –even more than I would have supposed – suggests that TIME is an ENEMY in the club channel PU. (NOTE; I have had more success from internet/other channels in dating 2-3-4 times & still getting the fuck close eventually).
Maybe club chicks are "fast"? Like a Richard Dawkins says, I am facing reality.

Genes are selfish. Girls quickly lose interest in you if they have not committed their
pussy to you. I would, ceteris paribus, prefer to date 3-4-5 times and then go for a fuck close (I am a normal, well balanced man with many interests outside of PU) ? however, the RealWorld simply does not seem to accommodate this from my experience. That is another reason why I emphasize ONS/quick tongue-downs over getting a handful of #'s which may or may not (probably not) mean shit at the end of the day, into the next day(s).

Why club chicks, Kipp? To me, the site of young girls in hot fashions wiggling their tits & asses in an open display of sexuality where they WANT to be SEEN & FUCKED is an incomparable turn-on. The music/lights/smells create an atmosphere that we HUMAN ANIMALS can turn on to!!! The #'s are there – like Willie Sutton said, I rob banks cuz that's where the $$$ is!!!! With a club chick, you can immediately screen how hot she is (perhaps you may need to apply an alcohol discount if you've been drinking). A lot of this contrasts with the repressed sexuality
we see in Western countries or even Japan w/ the gray suits/uniforms, and to me the club experience is LIBERATING. Women are women; men are men. Differences are celebrated!

Lastly, need I say, be realistic. Be aware of other people – most are friendly, but there are bad apples out there; when you scan clubs for chicks using my method, also make a note of shady looking guys who give off a bad vibe & remember to stay clear of them. Don't make enemies in clubs— if you get dissed, even cruelly, in a sarge, then simply smile & walk on. Happens to the best from time to time. Don't ask for trouble—your safety is more important than even CINDY CRAWFORD'S
SNATCH, my friend!!!. Don't leave valuables in club lockers – try to travel lightly. Always wear a helmut on your soldier & be aware of bodily risks/disease. That is part of any sexually active lifestyle. A girl who sleeps with you on the first nite – no
matter what she tells you or her friends – likely may have done that before. Don't harbor illusions – if you take precautions, you should be OK! Have fun. Enjoy.

Comments, helpful criticisms of a general (not personal) nature always welcome.

KIPP

www.pickupguide.com
Kipp, Maniac High
All Rights Reserved
Copyright 2002

Preamble:

There is lots of stuff on this site. It will all help you get laid. Besides using the specific techniques, Maniac Plan..etc..etc, ...If ever you get lost and don't know what to do, the first and foremost thing to keep in mind is the following mantra, which is increasingly important in this day and age of political correctness and other associated chick bullshit that we are currently knee deep in out there in the real world:

--

You must stand up for yourself, and love yourself (as well as women), while at the same time not being afraid to call bullshit from women (or men spewing bullshit on behalf of women) openly, publicly and for what it is, particularly in this day and age, and in particular in English speaking western countries (ie. the UK, the USA, Canada..etc). This would include a lot of the "politically correct" nonsense sexual 'harrassment' bullshit, fake rape...yada yada.. circulating around college campuses, office/workplaces..etc. today.

Because guess what. .Girls want attention and nice dinners, just as guys like sex, and hot looking women. Both are OK, totally normal, and it is * NOT* OK for women to openly want and demand what they want, yet then try to deny or restrict the man what he wants as he goes about his life in society. When a chick attempts this on a PUA, that is the express ticket to the evening by herself. That is a fact of life in the real world, and it is something the "me" generation had better start getting used to again.

Because it is just as much sexual harassment to * ME * to have to see an overweight fatty food loving 300 lb co-worker waddling down the aisle at the office, as it is for her to see my picture of Claudia Schiffer hanging on my wall. I am JUST AS OFFENDED AND REPULSED to have to see her (all of 300 lbs of her!), as she is to have to see my picture.

The same goes for other crap that has proliferated since the 70s, such as like when women attempt to be able to be like a man when she wants to get the advantages of a man ("I want the same salary, promotions and opportunities as a man"), but then expect to get treated specially because she is a woman when it also suits her as well ("oh, I want the man to ask ME out, I want the man to lead (but if he goes too fast, I will scream Sexual Harrassment!), and I want him to pay to take me out, or if I decide I don't want him any more and I divorce, I want to keep the house, kids, and have him pay for it all too").

Folks, this is bullshit. . . And when your school administration, or office personal department, or legal system attempt to spew such bullshit on you, it is your responsibility as a man to call such bullshit when you see it to your friends, and to the ones doing the spewing. Because if you don't, you will never have success with women (or anything else for that matter) in life, if you always let others trample all over you because you are too afraid to stand up for yourself and what is right.

Usually chicks will want you to lead the evening (ie. She won't kiss you, you will have to kiss her), but then they will also want to decide what to do, or bring her friends, or other such nonsense that will disrupt the progress of the evening (the goal of which is to start an intimate relationship, which is the point of it all). Of course when chicks try this, it is bullshit... because you either lead...or follow... or get out of the fucking way... not all 3 at once. . .

But guess what, letting the chick lead doesn't work, because, chicks generally will NOT follow a logical approach to get a relationship started. Just they will wander randomly all over the dating map in no particular direction with no steps being taken to arrive at the goal, and then will wonder why "it didn't work out"….. DOH..

So you will have to do the leading, and all the work. . . and this guide will show you how.

Happy reading,

Maniac High

http://www.pickupguide.com

Copyright 2002, by Maniac High and the MH Group.
All rights reserved, this document, nor any portions can be
posted/reproduced without expressed written permission.

http://www.pickupguide.com

If you are in Tokyo, send me a note..
maniac_high@pickupguide.com

M A N I A C H I G H ' S

G E T L A I D G U I D E

N E W M A N I A C P L A N

V 2 0 0 2

This is my latest pickup plan. It is very long, but an AFC can learn it, and follow it and likely get laid with it. As it is notes to myself (mainly) some of it can be pretty cryptic. It is not word for word of what to say, but the topics as reminders to me. Key is tonality and delivery (smooth, slow talking, deep voice with confidence) as you run this plan.

It is still a work in progress, and could use some better formatting. I will do it someday. Content is what counts though.

I designed this plan based on field work, and this plan is tested in the field, and WORKS.

Notes:
-A PU running this plan takes 3 (better 3.5) hours from opening to lay. So to not run out of time, plan enough time (3 / 3.5) + train time to return chick + 30 minutes (comfort factor). She may not actually go back that night, but will need to know that she can do so, before she agrees to go to your place.

-If the chick has a BF, you must GO FOR THE ONS TONIGHT. It is far more likely she will flake out (ie. forget about you) if you do not get her TONIGHT because once she does her BF again, she will get UNEASY, or FORGET about you! If the chick has no BF, then you can risk waiting till the 2nd time to lay her if timing or conditions are not right. But if a BF, you must GO FOR IT TONIGHT as it is almost certain that she will NOT see you again (even if she is sure she will at that first night), once she sees her BF's face again the next time. (exception, married chicks, treat them as if they are single.. they are probably sick of seeing their husbands faces!).

Also, if kino is good, you should go for the lay tonight, chicks monthly cycles radically affect their horniness. Most chicks will be very horny

for a few days when they are fertile, and the rest of the time, don't care about sex as much. So if you meet an HB, she is ready to go and make a date for next week, chances are HIGHER she will be ICE COLD when you see her the next time, just because her horny state has been lost. So Don't wait. On the other hand, if you meet a chick, and she is reacting well to you, but not kino, then maybe this is not her horny day, wait a week or two, and try again before giving up.

-This plan focusses mainly on 'feeling' phrases (which are effective on chicks) versus fact phrases (which are not as effective on chicks, since chicks are not logical). It also has the advantage that it makes the plan more flexible, because feeling things can be said in a much less strict order (and even repeated often), which is not true of fact phrases (you can only say what you did this morning one time to her). Each time you repeat a feeling phrase in conversation, the chick will internalize it more.. which is what you want.

How to use this plan:
-The idea is to start using the phrases in a section below, and then when possible (ie. after you have run a bunch of the phrases in 1 section), start slowly introducing phrases from the next section (each section is a mental state transition, of the chick) below, (while still using some from the previous section), and then expanding into the following section after that, while still using phrases from the previous section. This may feel (to a guy) to be random illogical rambling (which it is!), but remember, chicks don't think logically, so they will not notice this (ever wonder how chicks ramble senselessly for hours on end with their friends about totally nothing!?).

So as wierd as it may sound to you, the chick WILL be fooled by this, and it will sound totally like regular natural conversation to her. This takes care of the problem of 'natural sounding' conversation while doing transitions/ state setups. The lines in each section are in order of 'usefulness/ease of applicability in general situations', so lines at the start of each section are better. You can talk for 2..3 hours using this plan, and it should take around 2..3 or 4 hours of talk to get the chick to the last section/state of this plan so that you can lay her. You do not need to complete a section before moving to the next one, just use as many lines/topics from a section till she is comfortable that you can raise lines from the next following section.

This means that it should always be possible to introduce phrases from any section above the section you are currently in, while slowly advancing through each section to the next (more deeper one) below. As a rule, you should try to be saying phrases only from at most 3 adjacent sections (ie. when you move into a new section of phrases, you (for the most part) drop the oldest section you were using. Keep doing down the plan until you either lay the chick, or crash the PU. Basically that is how it works.

-For young/dumb chicks, focus on fun/excitment, for older or more mentally mature chicks, focus on relax/comfortable/understanding.

How it works:
-This plan is arranged to seduce the chick first from a romantic/emotional (vertical) standpoint, and if that fails, use the 'emergency close' which is a logical direct (horizontal) point of view (ie. HB brains) in the 'closing' section.

-Purpose of PU is to see if you can control, lead and conquer that chick and not to get them to like you. You want to take over them in their mind, that

is the game. Chicks and guy's brains work very differently, and speak a different language when it comes to attraction of the opposite sex. This plan, speaks that language. In short the translation table is something as follows:

Woman	Man
Trust	Hot ass just begging for it
Relaxed and talk	Big tits
Honesty	Getting it until she screams
Understanding	Bending over, and taking it from behind
Honest talk	Wild shagging
Communication	Fishnet stockings with holes in the right places
Culture and fun	Sex and fun

Some examples: here is some normal guyspeak, and how it gets translated to chickspeak before it comes out of your mouth, if you want to attract and then arouse the chick, and then finally be able to lay her:

FROM: That is a really hot ass, I would love to do you from behind
TO: It is so important to have deep trust and understanding when you are with someone you are with. For me, that is what I need first before anything else. (with kino)

FROM: Fuck those tits are big, I want to put my boner between those
TO: For me, to feel relaxed, and comfortable together, and be able to talk about anything, that is so desireable, when being with someone who I want to enjoy spending time with. (with kino)

Make sense? Yes, it seems about as alien as translating English into Chinese, but it does work, and it WILL get you laid. This is how different guy thinking and chick thinking are, and why (up to now), there has been so much misunderstanding by guys, about chick logic, on what makes a woman work and how to nail her. For the first time ever, with this guide, you now have the translation dictionary, needed to translate your thinking into chickspeak, so that you can communicate with women on their level in a way they will understand and react to.. and then nail them! Using this, they usually never know what hit them! (just "it seems so right and natural" they usually say after, while their drippy panties are on the floor next to them after an evening of (unexpected) very hot sex!).

If you get stuck remember:

Guys want:	Girls want:
Short skirts	To feel special
Sexy legs	To be understood
Nice ass	To feel connection
Net stockings	To feel attractive/sexy
Excitment	Excitement
Nice face	Guys who are assertive, strong, leader
Big Tits	confident, successful

-->Also in openers a good strategy is to make an aggressive statement, but then follow it up with a very innocuous question. That will soften it, and allow you to probe more aggressively, than if you had only made the comment without the followup question. Conversation should always be that way, at least initially.

ie:

-[chick with belly exposed shirt] That is a nice belly (very aggressive)
-Do you exercise/go to the gym../how long?

-That is a very sexy outfit
-Where do you usually buy your clothes/what stores do you usually shop?

Ok, here we go:

Format of reading this:
Each left most '-' is a new topic. Indented lines are followups to the same item. The next leftmost '-' is a new topic.
Everything within left most [xxxx] is a new state transition/section.

ONS:

:::LOOP(go through each section below, 1 line of each section at a time, and items get deeper as you go..).. ie. rinse, wash repeat!

[Preparation]
-PU locations and way home known
-Home ready, music, massage oil, towels, candles/insense, cleaned up

[Self Affirmations/pre opener]
-everyone wants to meet other people!
-I DON'T GIVE A SHIT!
-I DON'T CARE!
-IT DOESN'T MATTER!
-IT'S NOT MY FAULT!
-LETS DO IT/TRY SOME STUFF OUT AND SEE WHAT HAPPENS!
-siren voice come out "all girls are waiting for you!"
-Experiment in psychology
-kanchou (Mr. Smooth, and how he behaves like the 'captain'
-attitude
-this is an experiment
-(you must arrange all places ahead of time (eating/drinking place with counters (and backups in case they are full), shagging place, where taxis are, condoms and music ready at home..etc... it is like a Broadway play, anything that fucks up, and chick will lose state).

[Warmups] (credit: Rock Harders)
-To warm my self when I go into a bar, I can adopt a party host mentality quite quickly. I walk in and start talking to women right away as if I was meeting my best friends at a party. For example, I'm in, I would see a girl wearing item x of clothing, and make a comment on it right away, get her giggling or flattered then I would say something like have a nice evening (like a party host would). I act as if I own the place. It's not sarging, but I do this to warm up and I might do 4 or 5 of these before I get into the proper approaches

-Must check every chick, do a quick 'game on' test, with 'comfortable/communication/good feeling' and see what is reaction/ie. basically a quick screen of every chick

to find the game-on ones. Sometimes I assume/don't test a chick... mistake, I missed (then later recovered) that sometimes after I then saw another guy do the test, and then I went in..
-Any time a chick makes EC (eye contact), smile or say hi!
-Remember your 'happy bubble' which is all around you!
-Go through affirmations

[Observation of target to create opening line]
-rings (color, big, small, color, pattern)
  -where did you get it
  -what is your favorite style?
  -how many do you have
  -do you make any yourself?
  -what is your favorite color?
  -what do you wear with it?
  -what other styles do you like?
-hairstyle/color
-clothes
 -you can get in US/korea
 -ever travel to there?
 -where did you go?
 -Europe?
 -art/music
 -communication/culture differences
-earings (color, big, small, color, pattern, sexy, matches outfit?)
-jewelry
-jacket/coat (looks so elegant!)
-necklace (big small, color, gold, pattern)
-skirt/dress
-long/short dress
-material of her clothes
-what she is reading/holding
-handbag?
-shopping bag?
-her phone
-shoes
-lipstick/makeup (looks great)
-wearing leather
-new age type/punker/elegant type
-dressed casual (you look so natural!)
-dressed up (you look so elegant!)
-wearing studs?
-tatoo
-lots of black?

[Openers - gentle / stealth - no props:
There are so many openers because you are entering in an uncontrolled situation, idea is to funnel into a controlled one, then the plan gets more specific/narrow. Usually, openers tend to be questions, as that is only way to keep chick talking.]
-Getting 'primed' in a new social group/situation/people you want to talk to, but no introduction
  -Walk by a couple times, make EC/wave/blink/big eyes, keep going walking
  -Walk again, oh, there you are again, then do regular openers

-EC
-EC where you are in rush/going somewhere
  -Would you like to see me again (make appt time/place (NO NUMBERS!))
-Wave/hello
-(rainy day), wow the weather is cold/wet/terrible!
-(nice weather after bad weather) wow its a really nice day today/finally, isn't it
-Where is xxx/Starbucks
  -I am not sure, do you have a few minutes, can you take me there?
-This place is full, can I sit here
-Is anyone using this (next to her empty) table?
 (go RIGHT THEN to next opener, keep eye contact, so dont get uncomfortable
 blank period). Do even if place not full... probably she won't notice that fact.
-Do you speak English?
-(Fake phone conversation opener, sitting next to chick, be loud, remark where you
  are, next to two cute girls)
  -will be late (from phone convo)
  -where is xxx (from phone convo)
  -(remark to girls about the phone convo, open the girls)
-Excuse me
-Smile/grin (Mr. Lager style)
-Stare at her (followed by a Mr. Lager smile/grin)
-my niece has a scarf/hat/jewelry/haircolor just like that! can I see?!
-Which of these (point to two items) do you think looks better?
-you know, your style is so cool!
  -your hair, it is so soft (touch it)
  -and your skin, so gentle (rub ear?)
  -do you like it to be touched?
-That dress is really unusual (mare(na))
  -My coworker has a very similar one
  -Where is a good place to get it/did you get it?
-That xxx/ring/neckless is so beautiful/unusual,
  -where did you get it
  -by who
  -why you like it so much? (give all attention to it, and not the chick herself)
   ..ie. nanpa the jewelry, not her..)
  -how often do you go there?
-That is a big bag, my sister has one, where did you get it?
  -It looks so unusual
  -Where did you buy it?
  -What is in your bag?
  -What is your favorite color?
-That is a nice dress
  -it looks so unusual/stylish
  -my sister has one like it
  -What is your favorite style, color?
  -Where do you usually go shopping?
  -Why do you like that store?
  -How often do you go?
  -what do you usually buy?
  -depending on the price? what size?
-(standing by her, looking at her book) Where did you learn to read English?
  -Did you live overseas?
  -How long did you stay?
  -Do you mind if I sit down
  -(then continue talking lines from this plan)
-(read her cup/something brand/book she has)
  -What is that? (what you read)/are you drinking?

  -Where did you get it/what does it taste like?
  -Is it your favorite?
  -What else do you recommend?
-to go to shiba koen/xxxx, how long it takes
  -easy to go? 15 minutes
  c: explains way to go
-Do you have a light (if you/friend smokes)
  -So what are you doing out here today?/did you do today out here?
  -What drink/tea is that?
-Do you know how to send an email on this phone?
-I'm lost! Where is xxxx?!
  -Can you take me/us there?
-tell me, do you happen to do fashion designer/do yoga? you look like the type who does, you have that energy about you
  -its unusual to meet this way, so I want to find more about you
  -what are you doing now?/reading/going?
-You must be/are you a dancer/from Spain, an artist
-just a moment, she (to wing/to target's friend) you look like whiteney houston!
-sit next to girl: what do you think about xxxx (westminster abbey)
-forgive the interuption as you are doing xxxx (reading relaxation book), but I'm curious about something... Do you happen to yyyy (yoga), or zzzz (meditation) She says yes or no. If she says no, I add: well, you look like the type who does, bc... you have great energy and I just had to tell you.

[Openers - gentle/stealth - props/situation:
Usually, openers are questions (only way to have conversation work at start)]
-What are you reading?
  c: Marie Claire
  -That sounds expensive
  -In the states, that is only 400yen
  -Have you ever been to the USA
  -Where else have you been?
-Which of these pictures do you like more?
  -What do you feel when you see this picture?
-you look very interested in that book, what are you reading?
  -so tell me what is interesting about it?
-What do you like about NY? (she has book on NYC)
  -Why not LA?
  c:NY is stylish
  -So what do you like L.V., or Prada?
  c: LV
  -Then you should go to France
  c:sou kana
  -you never been to Europe?
  -you must like shopping
  -what brand?
  -What is the good point of that brand?
-c: (reading a food magazine)
  -So do you like French/Italian (whatever page she is on) restaurants?
  -I dont know about Italian/French Restaurants, of these, which is good?
  c: looks for new, unusual restaurant
  -Do you know restaurant in Shibuya which is good?
  c: no {whenever chick does a straight no, use a joke next to open her up}
  -You ever been to Shibuya? {with smile/laughing/surprise expression}
  c:yes! {laugh}

  -doko/where?
  c:109
  -What is 109?
-Which you think tastes better, the xxxx (Ice tea), or (yyyy) Herbal tea?
  -What other flavors here are good?
  -What did you do here today?
  -That scarf/dress is very unusual, where did you get it?
-you look like you are going on a trip/where are you going?
  c: am going to nepal
  -really, nepal, my classmate is going there, I heard it is so beautiful,
  -what are you doing now
  -can you tell me more about it
  -where is a good place to go?
-(reading TC) You know.. I am wondering,.. xxxx (which of these girls you think is nice)?
  -why do you like her?
  -what type of guy you like?
  -what is your BF like?
-'hmmm, can you suggest some good classical music bc I need some really good stuff to listen to tonight'
  -This led into some fluff about classical music, I discover shes a damn good violinist and i talk about paganni etudes and caprices, and I talk about playing violin music on the piano. She shows me some good music so I take the CDs, and a little more fluff about music and about herself (3 minutes).
-(reading textbook) what is this kanji {this is lame}
-Do you believe in ESP? (need prop, like book on it first)
  -Ghosts in the Thai office story.
-Do you believe in Spells? (need prop, like book on it first)
  -Night in the graveyard story.
-you are putting on lots of makeup, what is special today?
-Hey look at that lamer trying to pick up those 2 chicks, isn't that funny
  -Go into Iranian from hell story
-(in coffeeshop/on train reading book) it says here that xxxx (guys in HK are nice to girls because too few)..
  -what do you think?

[Openers - aggressive / with wing / young chicks:
Do a few from this list to keep conversation going]
-kawaii
-Japanese for busy people opener (with 5 questions homework, are you Japanese, where do you live, what is your hobby?..etc)
-if two set, "did anyone ever tell her she is so beautiful?", ask her friend
-the palm reading handshake (shake hands, put your free hand round her wrist then upturn her palm into palm position, then rub her soft hands and fingers and say, 'hmm, fascinating.' while rubbing more and more. Follow on with 'I have an intuition about you. You are xxxx (passionate and sexy) because you are xxxx (so open minded and energetic).'
-what is your email?
-did anyone ever tell you you are so beautiful?" *kiddingly in the siren voice* (if nice answer, then tell her, if bitch, tell her "no one ever will! I wonder why!)
-Your fashion/dress/hairstyle/shoes/legs/face/smile/walk/dance is great
  -where did you get that skirt/sweater/boots
  -I like stylish fashion

  -what is your favorite color
  -how often you shop there?
-You are pretty and very sexy and I want to see you again (HBILikeSexy train opener..very direct)
  -he ask for number, and then when got it, ask to see her right now to go somewhere
-sugoi (that) xxxx (scarf, hair..etc), where did you get that?
-you have a really nice smile
  -I would be so honored that I can shake your hand/you kiss me? (CK) (as club /izakaya/restaurant opener)
  -Wait to see if she will do real KC, if not, then gesture a CK.
   (might be bad if she KC so easily, like Smooth's girl's friend.. then gets frozen)
-Probably all of your friends tell you this, but it/you are so cool/cheerful/stylish.'
  -It shows you have alot of energy/cheerfulness/taste
  -where did you get it?
  -Oh really, I thought it was from someplace exotic, like India
  -Did you ever go to India? (=fact)
  -Where did you go? (=fact)
  -Where would you like to go? (=feeling)
-Probably all your friends already tell you this.
  -xxxx (But you have a really nice smile)
  -yyyy (it shows you have a lot of positive energy).
  -Maybe you are told every day, no? [giggle], when you go work, home, sit next to the
   guy on the bus and they say xxxx (you have a nice smile) about you.
-What is the occaission tonight (you are so dressed up)
  -Where are you going?
  -Did you ever go there?
  -What is interesting/unusual about that place?
-I had to say that you have a so incredibly xxxx (sounding voice).
  -I heard that someone who is xx, is also very yyy
  -I read somewhere that a person with an exceptional voice, is also very intelligent as well
-I want you to do a favor for me,
  -I want you to imagine that you are in a field, all by yourself (Str.fld, 4q, cube)
  -can you do that for me? (continue the 4q game, or whatever from here)
-so, why did you come here tonight
  -Did you go here before?
  -How often do you come here?
  -What places you like to go?
  -Why is that place good?
-How is your evening so far?
-(To girl dancing with friend.. get in front)
  -hello, I like you, do you like me? lets be friends

[openers that work only with wings who are funny/laughing]
-What do you think about my friend's hairstyle?
-Does he look better with punky, or straight hair?
-(comment to your wing, about target, loud enough so she hears and reacts)
  -Wow, check out her xxxx (hair/skirt/sunglasses..), isn't that wild?!
  -(She will likely turn her eyes to you when she realizes you are talking about her, then go, 'so tell me about that xxxx', I am curious about it now)
-Wow (but very friendly if day, silly if night/out)
-(dump stuff/glasses..etc on the floor, ask for help)
-leap in front of her!

-just a moment (hand in police stop signal)
-hey, what do you think about my xxxx (wierd ring, I got today/necklace..
get this kind of gimmick before you go to club)
-please talk to us/me - lets talk
-please stop

[anti-stalls/fluff runners (no wing/non sexual):
Keep the conversation going after the initial openers]
-(kino)
you want to get out of this step, and into the ones below ASAP!]
-Any english?
  -where did you study?
  -how long?
  -you are very good!
-I am surprised, you seem like a kind/gentle person
  -What kind of person do your friends say you are?
-Did you ever go abroad?
  -Where did you go? (=fact)
  -What did you see (=fact)
  -Where would you like to go? (=feeling)
-You ever go to NYC/Hawaii
  -Would you like to go?
  -What do you want to see? (museums, parks, clubs, shopping, beach?)
-How long does it take you to get to work?
  -Is your house far from the station?
  -Do you ride your bike, or walk?
  -What time do you usually finish work?
  -What time do you usually get home from work? (=fact)
  -How long have you been doing your job? (=fact)
  -You think about quitting your job (=feeling)
-What do you usually do when you finish work
-What do you do on a day you are not working?
-Is your work/study busy?
  -How do you relax after a really hard day of work.
  -I take warm bath, new age music, relax
-What kind of music do you like (point/hold my walkman)
-what do you want to become (singer/dancer)?
  c:singer
  -what is favorite singer?
  c:U2
  -u2!
  -can you sing it!?
-Recently/tomorrow/tonight I saw/will see spiderman (=xxx, something recently,
to open topic)
  -what is your favorite movie type (romantic/adventure)
  -Movies/actor/actress
-what are you, student?
  -what kind of school?
  c: fashion design
  -what is your favoriate color?
  -what kind of materials you like?
  -but my skirt, can see a bit, this material;
-Do you come to Shibuya/xxx often?
-What do you think of her? (point to 3rd person around there)
  -maybe you look better than her though?

-So you must speak french/english?
  -So how long have you been studying?
-xxx, That is so unusual
  -Where did you get it?
  -What else do/did you get there?
  =What places do you recommend?
-lets be friends,
-everyone wants friends
-So you must like xxx (psychology) then.. it expresses differences in culture
  -(go to lower parts of plan)
-Do you have brothers and sisters?
-So today you must have xxx (if weekday, work, if weekend 'did laundry')
  -(ie. pick something as assumption that is funny, or you think she did)
-you xxxx, wow, can you tell me more about it?
-I have an intuition about you.. you are xxxx ******???XLATE INTUITION!
-"it is funny how people communicate".. like if I were to
 say to you xxxx (you fall in love with me, attract my voice..
 pu)/induction, it would make you feel yyy (like me), wouldnt
 it... THIS IS GREAT< CAN INJECT ANYTHING! AT ANY TIME!
-(if two set) So tell me, what is the most interesting thing about your
 friend?

[anti-stalls/fluff runners (with laughing wing/sexual/aggressive)]
(this is mostly stuff from the nanpa videos.. I havent tested so much... M.H.)
-(kino)
-its pretty, kawaii
-what is your height?
  c:160
  -very sexy
-just a moment
  -I want to see your hair under the hat
  -[take off cap]
  -kirei, its so cute!
  -very sexy
-one favor, what color is your hair?
 -(touch hair)
-That is stylish fashion!
-we are doing interview for / you have stylish fashion
-you know, your style is so cool!
  -your hair, it is so soft (touch it)
  -and your skin, so gentle (rub ear?)
  -do you like it to be touched?
-wow, what fashion, it looks all worn out (jean shorts)
-what is your favorite color/today's color?
-just a moment
 -I want to see your hair under the hat
 [take off cap]
 -kirei, its so cute!
-wow your skin looks so smooth
-nice smell (perfume)
  -What is it? (=fact)
  -Where did you get it (=fact)
  -Why do you like it? (=feeling)
-you smell like cat, it is so nice!
-today, no parttime work?

-she has face like dog! (nice way)
  -so honest, and cute
-how many of you in your group
  c:18
  -so many?
  -why they all left, sugoi..
  -you two must be wild

-what are you wearing under your coat? [this section is clothes]
  -Can you show me?
-your dress looks so nice
  -you have bra?
  -color?
  -black?
-(CK gesture), nice guy
-fashion check, can you show us inside your coats
  -just a bit, show us
  c: open coats a tiny bit
  -just open 3 seconds
  c: [opens coats]
  -wow, it is so great
  -wow!
-what clothes style you like?...
  -h question (if shes smiling), tback, or panties)
-fashion interview
  -what is underwear color
  c:white
  -what is your 3 size?
  c: xx xx xx (numbers)
-chotto h question, but what color is your panties?
 c: chotto.. (cant decide)
-you like lace?
-panties, tback, you ever wear?
-what kind of bra under that dress?
  -d cup?
  c:secret
-if unbutton your dress, can see everything?
  -What is your favorite part of your body?
-panties, tback?

-So what kind of guy is your BF like/Do you have a BF? [this section is guys/sexlife]
  -when is the wedding?
  -When did you break up with your BF?
  -when was last time you did H
  c: 4 months
  -kawaisou..
-Maybe this is an unusual question, but how often each week did H
  c: 3 times
  -did you come
  c: no
  -kawaisou
-lets ask an h thing. how many times you make love / week
  -10!
  -how many boys? bfs?
  -2? 3?
  c: 2
  -she is player

-when was last sex? yesterday?
  -[giggle]
  c: don't know
  -besides your bf, did you ever fuck?
-no bf?
  c:no
  -hate guys?
  c:hate
  -I like girls
-no bf since xxx, taihen, no sex since xxx!
-(bow)
-let me ask h question, when you have BF, how many times you make love/week?
-Look, today you are wearing such short skirt [this section is action section]
 when you go into the place
  -dont you raise it up a little bit?
-We want to see your bra/panties, can you show us?
  -hide face, 2 3 seconds, then finish
  -go to private place a bit
  c: dame
  -2 3 seconds only
-one more thing, if its ok, one more favor
  -xxxx bj (money)
  -30 seconds only
  -by mouth, get xxxx (money)
  -just 30 seconds
  -if bad ok, but it is cool
-you were very good, so go to studio/home/out/hotel, do sex
  -but until now, did, so just a little bit more, widen a bit more
   todays day
  -just a little bit you have to do
  c: really, only a little bit?
  -yes, only a little bit
  c: really, honto ni? doshoyo?
  (bow)
  -if yada, its ok, that can happen, done worry, you dont need to stay
  (she doesnt decide, they take her)

-My friend likes you [Mr. smooth stuff]
  -you are a nice couple
  -douzo (put hands together)
  -give him kiss, try
  -just short one, a little bit!

[get facts/screens/tests (get neccesary info on chick you never met before
 not stable time situation yet.. get time to leave/next meeting test) - use
 Kino!]
-Where are you going now? (on train, in street..etc)
 -I am going to xxxx (after she answers, so you can control *when* you exit,
  ie..after her)
-Do you work around here? (=see why she is here, house/office nearby?)
-My friend will come in 25 minutes, you seem nice, do you have 15 minutes to talk?
-Why did you come here today (=what are your interests?)
-What is your plan after this/tonight? (=does she have to leave soon?)
-I am meeting my friend in 20 minutes (check your phone)
 -(if its going well, you can 'receive his message' that he is not coming and

continue PU, or bail in 20 minutes

---->Made appt with chick and now she is in beer food pub/Izakaya sitting next to you at a counter with you...start here!--------

---

-What did you do today? (=what are your interests?)
-what time do you start tommorow (=see if you can get her back tonight!)
-what is job/where (=logistics for setting up lay tonight/next time)
-what area do you live (=logistics for setting up lay tonight/next time)
-your mom give you nice food and laundry each day? (=you live alone?)
-What are you doing here today/after this? (=does she have to leave soon?)
-Do you like beer, wine?
-how old are you, may I ask? (=only if you suspect underage, to get rid of her)
-Do you like to go out to restaurants, cofeeshops, or stay home?
-your voice/eyes/hair/style is pretty, what does your BF think? (=do you have BF)
-What do you do in your spare time?
 -Do you do art, dance, movies, singing? (=test for 'communication' pattern below)

[transitions - move state from fact talk to feelings/emotion/sex, once succeed this part, continue with sections of plan below]
-(kino starts)

-office fight at work today [link to things that happened now]
  -People want to understand each other, like guys and girls..its so hard, so few men understand a lady, because they have to xxx,yyy,zzz
-Today/tomorrow I will go see art show/play/dance
  -art/play/dance is communication
-I am meeting my friend tonight/tomorrow, he caught his GF with another guy
 (go to straight to section of me -vis-a-vis a girl/demonstrate personality)
-Are you picky for clothes/bags/hairstyle
  -How about guys
  -Me too, hard to find good qualities, me, I look for someone who is...
  -How about you, what do you look for?
-Grandfather/coworker who needs to relax
  -Relaxation is important
  -Understanding of other people is important
-Today a french guy came to the office from france branch
  -Do you know that french is somehow more understanding language than english, and better for expressing feelings
  -language is communication, EC, body language
-stories about how I am attractive/women attack me (social proof) (link to me)
  -(transition to demonstrate personality)
-went to brazil/SP story/cultural differences
  -HB Blitz jealous story

-Do you have foreign friends? [Link to something persistant about her/me/environment]
  -How are they different from Japanese?
   (go to section of understanding/communication)
-That is nice hair/smile
  -You are probably popular with the guys/get lots of attention
  -So what is your guy life like?
  -You have a BF?
  -What kind of guy do you like?
-What parts of your job is creative?
  -creativity is a way to communicate with other people.. it is like art

(go to demonstrate self personality section)
-What is important to you when doing adventure/romance with someone?
(go to demonstrate personality section of this plan)
-eyes are so warm (what does your BF/husband think?)
-Would you say you are adventurous or romantic type?
-Did you live overseas?/where/what did you notice?
-(go to section on different cultures/understanding each other)
-Do you like art?, it is way to express/share natural feeling/each other
-(transition to demonstrate personality)
-ideal actress/girl/guy
(move on to demonstrate personality from here, acting is communication)
-pretty girl (girls like this attention)
-Do you like it when someone says you are pretty/how do you feel?
(go to section on personality vis-a-vis a woman)
-Maybe you want to be independent and strong minded (though most chicks aren't anyways
in reality)
-It is good, because the qualities I look for in a woman are: (play back her desired qualities in herself/ideal woman)
-Here maybe is a difficult question. Maybe next thing, hard to say
-Did you ever xxxx?
-The reason I ask, is because if you did do, I am curious about how it made you feel, both during an after? / because people who xxxx are also very yyyy.
c: yes/no
-If you didn't do xxxx, would you? What would you feel if you did?
-What color are your panties (only do if you are with a wing and laughing alot)
-Under that is only bra?
-(Transition to aggressive vis-a-vis a woman's sexuality section below)
-How you feel when you see this (picture)?
-(transition to demonstrate personality)

-Can you dance? [sexually aggressive transitions]
-Would you dance in that samba parade every year?
-Wear t-back and nice feathers and decoration, you have confidence for that?
-you ever dress a bit sexy, embarrassed about your appearance/confident?
-Do you have bed in your house or futon (I had in japan house)
-But I prefer bed, because it makes my knees hurt when I am with a girl, can you imagine?
-Do you like long or short hair?
-I like short, because long, when you are with a girl, it will get stuck (during sex), and hurt, but short, it never gets in the way.

[get feelings/screens/tests]
-You ever date a foriegn/blond/black/white/asian guy?
-How was it different?
-Do you like to kiss/kissing/touch/touching/hold hands
-Maybe because it makes you feel safe
-How big are your hands, lets see..
-what is most attractive/favorite part of your body you think? (what your bf say?)
-What part about yourself (character, body) do you like most? least? (=LSE test)
-if could do anything in 5 years, which?
-do you feel comfortable around me?
-which type of person do you think you are more, elegant or sexy?
-which you want to be? why?
-do you believe in magic?, speels, esp? (hypno voice)
-you are pretty, how many BF's you have? (say in joking way)
-Do you look for a BF/nice guy/friend?

-Do you think love is dangerous or attractive?
-If could redo life, what would you do? (link her not fucking, to her last screwup!)
-(stare at her bottom to top), Can you say what is your favorite part of your body?
 -I am curious, (if she stalls: "maybe your smile, legs, hair") {mix nonsexuals with sexuals}
-if there were two you's what would the other one do? (stay with BF, be wild?)
-what is your ideal guy like?
-Which is important to you in a relationship, sex or romance?
-Do you have a BF
-[opener] Are you looking for a guy/friend tonight?
-Would you like to kiss me (after 3 + signs.. hair ruffle, smile, reverse kino, laughing)
-Why you are here tonight? [bad? she will always answer 'to dance']
-Are you looking to meet people tonight
  -How do you feel when you meet new people?
-Strawberry fields (if you stall/reaction bad.. go to this!)
-If you could meet.. What kind of guy do you like?
c: I want just dance/be with my friend/just a friend
 -I am looking for girl/GF, shall we try?
-(talking about kissing/holding hands..etc) shall we try?
-do you think you are the right girl for me?
 -expand your world/horizon/limit
-So what kind of guy is your BF like?
-Can I ask, maybe deep question, but do you love yourself (=LSE test)
 -c:yes: that is good because for others to love you, you must love yourself
 -c:no: (change tact): you are scum so you need me and should fuck me, becauase that is what
  scum cheap girls like you do (in SM voice), you deserve to get fucked cheaply because you
  are cheap scum.. (that is the idea anyways.. will try it on my next LSE girl)
-what is your type of guy?/important in a guy?
-Did/would you ever xxx. The reason I ask is that a book/crazy
 psych teacher.. said that people who are interested in xxxx (sm, 3p,
 fucking on first date..) tend to be very yyyy (emotional, open minded,
 successful, attractive, confident..) (idea is when asking an outlandish question
 is to tie the reason for it to an emotion).
-ex GF who was kinky
-You look very pretty, were you ever hostess?
  -If you could be very elegant or sexy dancer for one night, do you do it/what would it
   feel like?

[anti-stalls/fluff runners - if you have met the chick once already and are
 getting restarted with her this time]
-so what did you learn about/discover about me from last time?
-so what did you tell your friends about me snice last time?
-did you miss me?
-how much?
-so what did you dream last night?
 -Maybe you dream about me?
 -I bet you dreamed of me every night!
-pay attention to me..
-humm.. i work very hard just for you!
-(chick going to bathroom)
  -have fun!

  -did you have a good time?
-are you comfortable?
-I am curious, what about me is it that you find interesting?
-ok ask me something!
-many things to know is big, but brain is small.
-how I learn kanji, just each day they smile at me, and I learn them!
-wow, such big smile, what happen?
-I like you but I don't really know you very well
-I like you but I think you are too tall/a bit old for me.
-Maybe I have to protect my self from you!

[embarrass/flatter/make her smile - if dumb/young chick, you can be very
 aggressive with this]
-you are pretty (joking way) - maybe I need to protect myself from you
-Good morning (or worse, hello) (as friend, using Mr. Smooth voice)
-you are so full of energy I would be honored to shake your hand!
-your hair/eyes is really beautiful
-you english is very good, I am SO impressed (laugh and kino her!)
  -Japanese is zenzen.. kodomo.
-That bag/neckless/dress/top looks very nice on you and matches your
 top/dress/neckless/bag well, you look SO very nice in/with it.
-you should make your skirt shorter (as joke if it is already so short)
-you have such a beautiful voice, it is so smooth and relaxing
-maybe you have alot of attention from guys? (smile) - maybe I need to protect myself
-sfields
-do you smile with every nice guy like you do to me?
-do you always laugh with everyone/every nice guy like that?
-you are pretty, maybe all your BF's say you are sexy!?
-you step in room, and all guys start to come to you!
-are you nice girl? - should I protect myself from you (gesture with defensive
hands)?
  -maybe you are too nice/(sexy) for me!
  -sometimes a little bit bad can be fun too!
-Maybe your friends/coworkers tell you xxxx (you are pretty) all the time.
-Did anyone ever tell you your (hair/style/clothes) are so cute/sexy/attractive?
-handsome guy just sat next to you (when sit next to her again), what do you do?
-Hello, what is your name (after you already met her once)
-maybe i have to protect myself from you, (such attractive/nice/sexy girl)
-Oh, what a beautiful girl (kino, alot!) (after you already met her once)
c: xxx question
  -maybe!? (smile face, eyes look up and right)
-I am sure all the guys bow to you, such beatufiul girl?
-everyone is always looking at you, giving you too much attention!
-I have to protect my self from such beautiful/horny girl like you!
-good style like that, all your friends get jealous to you!
-good looks like that, all the guys follow you everywhere!
c:I have a bf
  -pretty girl like you, of course you must have 5 bfs!
  -but I want to know more about you, so lets not talk about that
-so how many BF you have? (might be bad.. dont bring it up unless she does?)

[demonstrate personality about myself]

-you never know what can happen, that is what makes life so interesting and mysterious
-communication at many levels/dance/art is communication/talk only 10%
-I want understanding
-I like to feel comfortable
-I like natural way
-I am not like other guys.. natural
-I am valuable guy
-Just I want to have a good feeling / feel good
-just be kind to everyone, and naturally, good things can happen, it is my way
-When I see someone/something, just I follow my heart
-I am looking for a warm heart
-I am looking for understanding of each other
-people have trouble to get along, most guys never understand what is really important to others,
because the guy has to xxx,yyy and other person has to xxx,yyy (listen, feel, open mind/heart)
-it is important to want to explore and discover new things, about yourself, and others
-must do what feels right, and people trust you - company fight, everyone follow me
-levels of mind
  -are you creative? (c:no)
  -but everyone can be creative (c: ok)
  -you have a very vivid imagination, and you love imagining things, but maybe you dont
   express them, unlike creative people who do (rephrase all her values)
  -talk about how everyone is creative
  -like.. maybe each day as you do normal things like laundry, but you imagine if you
   could be on the beach.. ... etc..mind has many levels
-sharing is important, it is way to understand each other
-Goal is to disover new things (together)
-just I want to feel comfortable, and relaxed
-everyone needs an oasis/place to escape
-maybe you like the smooth pace of my voice..
-trust is important, closeness, natural feeling is important
-And of course, we really have to love everyone and serve everyone in this life.
-I am not easy guy
-It is important to be kind, because I found that if I am kind, everyone will
be kind to me back, and and take care of me when times are hard. That is what
real trust is about.
-Must respect others
-I hate selfish people who want only attention to themselves, because just
then they end up alone because people can see their selfishness. It is not a
good way.
-I went to high school reunion, and had the most interesting life of all my
classmates
-I think, choose direction.. and GO. It is my way.
-(Never talk about 'relationship', (maybe she wants a ONS). Just talk about
'understanding, because every woman wants that!)
-I am looking for special/pretty/sexy/nice/relaxing girl tonight, I am picky

[demonstrate personality vis-a-vis me and a woman (nonsexually) - once you have run a few
lines of section above and reaction is good, start introducing lines from sections below]

-people have trouble to get along, most guys never understand what is really important to lady,
because the guy has to xxx,yyy and woman has to xxx,yyy (listen, feel, open mind/heart)
-When I see someone, just I know if she is right or not, naturally
-hard to find the right guy/hard to find the right girl too
-I have 3 qualities I look for in woman
-I am valuable guy, interesting, fun, physical shape, so my expectation is high
-I expect together to be comfortable, natural, and good feelings to each other
-ow (our world)
-It is important to respect each others limits, as well as understand each other well
-I want understanding of each other
-understanding is most important, comfort, communication
-Just I want to share our feeling with each other
-Only I want to relax and feel comfortable with each other
-I am searching for my special partner
-I want someone I can feel natural/share feeling/kinochi
-Men and women often have a hard time to understand each other, because each does not know what is important to the other
-do you like a man who really knows how to treat a lady and can really appreciate a woman?
-A man must pay attention to a chick, not only intimately, but also emotionally, spirutually
-That is the man's job, to look after women in all these ways.
-It is the mans job to create a safe environment for all women, so that they can feel comfortable, and free around me.
-I am picky guy, and will choose woman who is right for me
-Most men pay only attention to themself. But a good man will pay attention to the woman completely, in mind (and body).
-sp story
-4q
-I am very open minded person, so you can say/ask anything
-ex bi gf
-I expect girl to take chance
-ic
-l vs -a
-People want to feel close to each other, not only by talk, but also by touch
-fascination
-ideal guy/girl
-I dont like fixed rules, just go the natural way, how you feel (ie. no 'the rules')
-Just it feels comfortable, nice to feel comfortable, make each other relax, feel safe and comfortable
-by discovering things about each other, it helps me to learn/discover new things about myself. That is why it is so important
-mans job is to deliver/make woman feel good, like at work..to deliver
-just has to be the right guy.. same for me with women
-not many guys can please a woman not only physically, but emotionnally too
-I understand that.. not many guys do..my Ex's always told me that.., so I am never dumped
-I dont respect (rules) girl, who says 'kiss on date 2, sex on date 5'.. just have to follow natural way.. if faster ok, and if slower, ok, or just end up friends, or something more.. just follow what is natural, is the best way. Otherwise, to want something, but not follow, is disrespecting me (and herself).

-I want woman to be interested in me, and not because I have nice job. Because
in long term, physical beauty of the woman may fade, and I may lose my job.
So something deeper, like character, or connection, is far more important.
-I am dancer, and good guy, so just for sex, it is very easy to get any girl, so
maybe I
am selfish, but I expect more than that.. just being cute is not enough for me, that
is
everywhere, and I am past that now.
-I am expensive/picky guy, not so easy..I am 30YO, if I was 17, then I want to get as
many girls
as possible maybe. I had those experiences. But soon it just gets boring, because
there
is nothing deep as a connection or understanding, because that girl has no
experiences
at all for life. So I want more. So if that is all you want, then 17yo guy is good
for you,
because I want understanding and deeper things than those silly guys. Can you
understand
what I mean?
-you dont know me at all (mysterious, attractive)
-I like women who follow their heart/natural way
-At my age, chicks want stability, money, so I need to protect myself.
  -I want chick who wants me for who I am, not what I have.
  -What if I lose my job and money tomorrow... sabishii.
  -So I don't need that kind of girl.
  -I hope I dont disappoint you with my thinking.
  -If you want that, then I don't need it (turn away from he with my beer)
-Lead man, follow man or get out of way.. I dont respect non-chance takers who want
somthing,
but arent willing to make the effort or chance to achieve/get it.
-I am not stupid roppongi guy, not like those stupid guys. I want to know people,
culture, so I make extra effort, but I have higher expectations too regarding
understanding
each other when I am with someone.
-when a girl meet me, she gets fun, excitment adventure and passion.. I am confident
-I dont choose any/every girl, only one I can feel natural, if I cannot feel natural,
then I dont want.. just feel cold.. but if feel natural, and her too, then GO.
-I was never dumped, because I always pay attention to the girl's feelings/pleasure
-(CK chances)
-I am not just type who lives in Hiroo, play in Roppongi and work in Kamiyacho, it is
boring, I want to discover culture and people, so I live in Japanese house/life.
-My Ex(s) said I was best BF they ever had (caring, good man, sexy, attractive,
suteki)
-meet girl, is to have exciting/happy together
-sometimes danger, but when really, actually is safe, that is important for me.
-You know the way xxxx (I am/it is/young girls/Ols) are,
always yyyy (touching girls and making them feel excited)
-Rocks & Gold (try not to use this pattern, unless PU not going well)
-not any girl, only one who is special, and very nice for me! (tschivoice)
-Did you ever feel you want to meet some one, that somehow, as you
talk to them more and more, they seem more interesting to you, and you want
to find out more and more about them. And maybe as you listen, you realize
how much you have in common, and want to get to know that person in front of
you more and more. if you could meet someone like that, what would it be like?
-all/some nice girl(s) are waiting for me!
-I want to meet interesting people, expand my world, and you?

[demonstrate personality via dance (or art/painting/singing/talking) - for girls who can dance, like art, music, can sing.. or can appreciate these things]
-I took these, I am artist/photographer [Rio/NYC pics]
-How does this make you feel when you see this (picture)?
-Dance is a human expression of music, and a way for 2 people to share a unique way of communication and feelings with each other at a deep level.
-art/singing is just feeling the natural way of expression, it is communication at many levels between two people, the artist, and viewer/listener
-Dance is a kind of relationship. So the man must pace dance at the level of the woman, else it feels bad. Even if the guy knows many techniques and skills, if he cannot pace that to the woman, he is not a good dancer, because ultimately, dance is communication.
-Dance lead should be gentle, for woman who is good to follow, and harder for woman who cannot. Idea is to communicate at proper level to that woman, and she should look him in the eye, and communicate back by her touch, and her natural following.
-Dance; some women follow natural, others are more stiff, and follow only themself with their body. But it doesn't lie, and you can tell far more about a person by how they dance in 1 minute, than by talking with them for 1 hr. (or holding, hands, touching, hugging, also faster than talking.. that is why it is an important aspect of forming understanding with each other and is so natural).
-Ie. guydancer, idea is to make the woman look good, not yourself. That is misunderstanding your job in relationship to the woman.
-Talk is communication, between 2 people, EC, Body language, where looking, tonality.. all it is important, not only words themselves.. words is only 10%.

[NLP injections]
-sometimes you/everyone feel lonely
-but if you stay with me, it can feel very comfortable/secure and special
-sometimes you/everyone want to feel comfortable and free
-sometimes you/everyone want to feel special
-sometimes you/everyone want to be paid attention to
-sometimes you/everyone want to just relax and forget about all your problems
-sometimes you/everyone want to try something new, expand your world
-sometimes you/everyone want to have a bit of excitement
-sometimes you/everyone does something they don't expect, but are glad they did
-sometimes you/everyone want to escape from daily boring life, just for a while
-sometimes you/everyone want to go to a seperate world
-no one/you don't want to be/feel rejected
-you/everyone is looking for something
-people like attention, to be touched, feel secure (still holding)

-So why do you see me?
 c: xxx
 -Maybe it is because of yyyy (you like an interesting person who can lead you, feel comfortable with)
-maybe you cant pay attention to your work because you think of me every minute!
-maybe always you hear and enjoy the sound of my voice!
-maybe you want to kiss a nice guy like me.
  -Ok, I let you, but here only (gesture CK)
  -Allright, a real one.. (gesture KC, finger on her lips)
-Why dont you spend some time with me, expand your world!
-you keep listening to me, maybe you fall in love with me!
-lets be friends
  -having a close friend and trust, it is very important
-can you say a fairy tale
  -No, ok, well, lets try.. of course it starts with a castle, and a princess (gesture to her), and a king (if she has BF), and a handsome prince (gesture me), who takes the princess out of the boring castle, to have excitement in the forest around (start with describe her current situation, and then describe what you want her to do, as the princess)

[kino tricks]
-What color are your nails (touch hands), do they match your feet? (touch legs).
  -Wow, your skin is so smooth, and size of your fingers (hold hands)
-Your hands, (they look so small! (compare size))
-how/where do you like to be touched (feel secure, comfortable)?
 -you like to be touched like this?
-touch arms
-touch hair (my feeling now is to touch your hair, can I?) (while you already started)
-hold
-hug
-touch hand
-touch face (my feeling now is to touch your face, can I?)
-touch neck back
-gesture a CK
-touch ears/front of neck
-kiss forhead/neck/ears
-breath her neck, forhead, ears
-hold chin, stare down & move in
-touch lips with your finger (does she draw away?)
-KC (can do most of above steps without saying any word (better not to.. ..because you won't activate chick brain #1 if you keep your mouth shut and KC will be much more easy to reach (ie. in dance club))
???insert KC steps from dance night (salsa party)???? from diary to this line????

[demonstrate personality and SOI vis-a-vis a woman's sexuality - if dumb/young chick, can be very aggressive with this]
-hb blitz bar attack, but have/was with my GF, so rejected her
-I like Japanese/office/career/blond/artist girls because they are very sensual, and warm
-Japanese/office/career/blond/artist girls are excellent lovers because they know how

to value
 the special *intimacy*???xlate
-Just I want 'skinship'
-expect progress from next date to next date, don't want to be played either..
-I like romantic/adventurous women
 follow natural way, and then it is OK even if you do.. no artificial limits
-I like women who follow their heart/passion/feelings, daiji
-it is obvious women want to be seduced
-it is obvious women want adventure/excitment
-it is obvious women want to feel sexy
-Any woman who goes out with me, will be glad she did
-I dont get sex, we share sex/communiate feeling.. that is point of sex, not just physical
-sex is just way to reach your mind, in itself, sex is nothing, without the mental communication
-I like a woman who is attractive and takes care of herself
-ever have a ONS/sex first meeting, every girl had ONS (ArtBabe pattern), just it is normal
-What makes a woman sexy is not what you show, but what you dont show.. that is very
 sensual..
-I never push anyone to do anything they dont want, just hug, its ok., just follow natural
 way., just comfortable communication, is all I want
-So do you like guys, what do you like?
 -I like pretty girls
-It is important to respect each other after sex
-Sex is good, because sometimes people need to relieve their stress, feel refreshed (by sex)

[Demonstrate personality regarding excitement/adventure, possibly she has BF/husband she wants
 to keep]
-live life only 1 time, so need to try something new, expand your world, take a chance
-life is adventure
-You only live one time, so don't want to miss the chance
-it is important to be open minded, and think first, but willing to take chances
-OW
-You are very attractive and sexy girl
-Do you like to feel sexy/attractive
-I really like you, beautiful woman
-For me it is simple, I don't expect so much
  -I had a married/girl with BF before, so I understand that. It was nice, because I was
   in London, she had husband she loved, but looked for something a little different, to
   escape.
   So we knew what the expectations were, and we had a very nice time together, because
   we understood each other, and what we could expect, just natural understanding of
   each other.
  -I dont care about your BF/husband, that is your seperate life and is not important
   to me at all
  -Just when we are with each other, I want us to pay attention to each other (kino)
  -When I am with you I will give you all my attention, and I want you to give your

all
your attention when you are with me.
-Can you do that for me?
-I am very simple guy, that is all I am asking for
-There is no other expectation than that, just follow natural way and communicate with
each other when we are together.
-Your other world is there, and this world is with us.
-Do you understand me?
-There is alot you don't know about me, I am still maybe somehow very interesting or mysterious
to you.
-But that is good, it is what makes life exciting, and is the spice to add to a normal
day to day life.. it is so exciting, isn't it.
-Maybe you want to find out more about me, or escape from your regular world, and have a
special adventure, share it with me.
-Do you think that you are elegant or sexy
-What if you had the chance to explore that further, would you like that chance?
-Ex gf who was bi, it was such interesting world, but different, so I learned to be open
minded. I learned alot about women, from her
-All my ex's said I was the best guy they ever met.
-Everyone wants to have fun, smile, be happy and just relax and relieve stress.
-Sometimes just it is nice to escape
-It is exciting to do something a bit unusual, or risky that you are usually 'not allowed'
-But then that is what makes it so attractive, isn't it
-You want to feel good, everyone wants to feel good, feel refreshed
-It is human, everyone played/had affair.. if not I can't believe, everyone did,
just it is normal/human
-Maybe you just needed a new and different strange experience.

-Do you like sex? [if it is going well, continue this section, very direct about sex]
-Did you ever come?
-How does it feel when you come?
-You like that don't you?
-It feels good, doesn't it, to feel that pressure in your body, and then it
explodes in excitement and pleasure
-HB physics close
-when was the last time you got excited, tell me about it."
c: (description)
-Of course you obviously want to be excited and that a similar experience might help.
-(jokingly) I would help, it would be fun for me to try, and that if I failed, you
could of course trust me to back down as I had done so many times that
night already.
-But I am completely confident that if you would only let me change the venue/relax
I would excite you without a doubt.
-I mean, how am I going to excite you in this damn playground/coffeeshop/without your
help
-You live close to here, and if we were at your place/if we try I could at least
give you a nice massage and try to get you excited there.
-And that would feel good no matter what the outcome, right?
c: yes

-Yes, you are right.
-(shut the fuck up, grab her and take her to your place)
-(start massage)
-Now, to lead to exitement for both of us I would take off your top and bra
-(take them off, continue massage, get more sexual, fuck

[Out of time closes - new chicks]
::IF OUT OF TIME DURING THIS MP, ATTEMPT FOLLOWING RE-MEET CLOSES
(Need 15 minutes of talk (25 is better) to demonstrate enough personality that I can meet her again that night/tomorrow. For a phone/email close 20 (30..40 is better) is required).
-Best is to do all in 1 shot (see if you can get her to stay)
-Do a 1..2 minute routine that will demonstrate personality and SOI..FAST before forced close (ie. leaving train/friends arriving in 1 minute).
-It is funny, that we can meet like this, talk like this so naturally, it is so rare to just feel comfortable with someone so quickly and be able to communicate so well. I don't know you so well yet, but you seem to be a nice person and maybe I can trust you. Would you like to meet again and talk some more (about xxx (common thing)).
-But I only want to make arrangements if really you want to see me, so I will ask you again, do you want to see me?
-you are very pretty and sexy I want to see you again
-(try THEN to get a KC, or at least a CK)
-(Next best is to set next date RIGHT THEN for that night/next day
-What are you doing tomorrow/next Monday? (=go for close NOW, no phone/mail shit)
-I want to talk with you more, what day is free for you
-xxx time/place
-See you then.
-(Next best is email/phone (chances are very dwindled at this point!, use mail for next appt,
phone is too high chance to get her at wrong time, or look like stalker trying to reach her)
-(Want to close with something in common
-(Before close, some joke about how she is woman/attractive/interesting/comfortable/relaxing
(the SOI basically)
-please come with me to xxxx (that coffee shop/ my place) and we talk about 20 minutes
-We should stop standing here, and go sit down at the xxx coffee/family restaurant that is down there (point) and talk some more
-How do we meet again?
-Exchange number (not important, just do it for next step)
-When are we going to meet (see TPUA hairchick lay report (she gave number, so presupposition that she will meet you is now made)
-what is your free day?
-shall we meet at my place, or xxx Restaurant? (another presupposition)
-What time/meeting place
-Listen, you seem really cool, and I would love to hang out with you sometime and BE FRIENDS".
-What are you doing tomorrow/tonight?
-I need to buy some shirts, why don't you come with me (mystery style)
::END IF

[move in closer/accelerate]
  -you seem very warm/passionate/creative, I can see it in your eyes
    -you are so beautiful
  -you look so sexy
  -try something new, expand your world!
  -sometimes, someone/something mysterious can (feel a little dangerous) be very attractive
  -Maybe it is fate.. because we seem to share so much in common. It is my first time.
   But it is always best to follow fate, and what naturally follows from it.. 1 bn ppl..
   it is more than chance, so must take it.
  -you are so comfortable to spend time with, I can feel so natural and relaxed somehow
  -you are cute like cat (then move to head/neck/ear kino)
  -somehow we feel so comfortable around each other
  -maybe you are too nice girl for me?
  -can I trust you
  -your hair is very gentle (touch it, along with neck)
  -do you like it when I touch you?
  -you are very pretty and sexy, pretty, really (honto ni), cannot believe
  -you might ask me why I like you/want to see you.. because you are warm, and
   comfortable to spend time with
  -can I trust you?
    -I want you to trust me, I want you to do that for me..
  -I want you to follow me
  -did anyone ever tell you you are so beautiful?
  -it gets more fun/interesting/exciting if you hang around me, you will enjoy, I am sure
  -if you have sex with a guy you really like, but is a bit mysterious how does it feel?
   (she should say yes), Maybe you feel connection, exciting, physical pleasure, which one is
   most?

[tests to see if interest]
  -are you happy to see me tonight?
  -maybe I can trust you? (see her reaction to saying this)
  -if you met great guy, do you take chance with him?
  -you ever feel alone?
  -Do you take a chance with me?
  -Can I take a chance with you?
  -did you ever xxx (kiss a guy on first evening).
    -Just it is natural, because just it feels right.
     Maybe the reason is because people who are/do xxx
     (KC/open mind right away) tend to be very yyyy (passionate/trustable).
  -I cannot let you kiss me, I hardly know you (can I trust you?)
    -OK I try (a CK gesture)
    -A real one (KC touch her lips with finger gesture)
  -do you like to be touched? (like this (leg), or like this? (neck))
  -do you like to be held/hugged?
  -what did you learn about me tonight (see what she says)
  -it is my feeling, I would like to touch your hair/face/neck/lips, is it ok? (J.I.

did this to me)
  -you said you are excitment/adventure type, lets see if it is true, lets try a little
   adventure.. do you like (kino, touch neck) this?, (gesture for CK).
  -do you want to kiss me?
  -you want to spend time with me?
  -My feeling is I would like to hug/hold you
  -I would like to feel closer to each other
  -I would like to feel to know each other more deeply
  -unusual to meet like this, but somehow we feel so comfortable, it is very unusual/strange/nice
    -you seem to be very unusual, very special, and attractive
    -unusual how we can get to know each other so naturally, and feel so comfortable
    -1bn ppl pattern
  -everyone wants a bit of excitement? I dont know if it will be long term romance, but if you let me change
  venue, we can try and in any case I am sure I can give you excitment. and at worst case, you will have
   gotten good massage in safe trusting environment with no pressure. (be persistant, and loop around
   this plan coming back to here if at first fail!)
  -(IF RESISTANCE:) I want you to really take a chance with me, I guarantee, you wont regret,
   just I want you to trust me. (and loop with above),
  -I am valuable/expensive guy, are you valuable girl? good enought for me?
  IF INTEREST (ie. enough yeses to more than 1 question in this section), THEN EXIT LOOP

[kc/close - get at least 3 of these to work]
-do you like me : KC
-touch neck/ears, kiss them, then KC
-I would like to get to know you more, I want you become closer to each other, can you follow me?: KC
-I can only bring you if I can trust you, can I trust you? :KC
-So do you like me?
-Lets go for a walk/go
-I am hungry/tired/smoky/lets go for a walk/eat/coffee/dance/show pictures/draw/spend time together now, (then to
 home asap after that) (BE PERSISTANT!)
-dance/art is my way to express, I want to dance one dance/share art with you, right now that is my feeling, and
 what I want to share so much. Just 20 minutes, then leave, I am relaxing comfortable guy, I think I can trust you.
-(As long as the body is not saying no, IGNORE THE MOUTH AND KEEP PUSHING!)
-I have never kised a xxx (garlic girl, bug), I want to
  -shall we try.. (gesture/take chin)
-You never kissed a french guy/xxx
  -shall we try (gesture, take chin)
-I want you

[Exit]
-go home/fuck

EVASIVE ACTION.. (ie, if it is not working out, try stuff from here)

[Statement of Intent / Expectations - handling slow chicks/indecisive chicks/bullshit]
-(Try to feel up/KC, but not getting anywhere)
  -(kink action to be ok due to enivornmental factor (Folgers in TG)
  -Usually of course you dont do this, but here in this environment, we can relax, so it is OK/acceptable
..when the chick is doing like HBsexyMadam, warm, good EC, but not much sexual/reverse kino going on/KC/CK/a bit
sexual (legs..etc) touching major resistance/roadblocks]
-Rocks and Gold story
-Sex and intimacy is part of any healthy relationship. I expect a woman to understand that and act accordingly, or her existance in my life will soon finish/is very short/
 is at risk/will soon cease to exist.
-I have no intent on being any lady's girlfriend.
-No good guy is going to wait around a woman who is indecisive, or doesn't take the chance
 when it is given to her
-I expect progress from meeting to meeting
-I expect that sex/intimacy will happen after we spend some time to know each other, but I don't tolerate indecisive women.
-I get to know you, you get to know me, and then we decide to take a chance to start a relationship. That is the way it works.
-I have no intention to wait 6 months while you 'get to know me' before deciding to start a relationship.
  -That is the same as if I were to tell you to have sex with me for 6 months so I can
   decide if we have a relationship, and then we can go to dinner/walks..etc. of course
   it is ridiculous.. well so is the above, and no good man is going to accept that,
   just it is selfish..
-When was last time you had sex? (note, she might lie in her answer)
-Should just say sex is normal part of human expression, so need to accept that as OK
  -Anyone who doesnn't of course is liar
-I want respect when I am with a lady, I want her to feel free to express herself completely with me.
  -I want you to do that with me.
  -Do you respect me, I want you to show that for me, now take a chance
-It is normal for people to enjoy touching, holding, EC, as it is also communication.
  -If you try, I am confident that you will enjoy a better time, and it will make me feel more relaxed too
   that you are having a good time.
-Of course you want excitement, dont you. So if you relax, I can help you feel more excited and relaxed
-When you take a chance, usually good things happen
-AI movie pattern.. like forever and forever,
  -You will get old soon, lose youth soon forever and ever, so must take
   chances now, while still can, or they are gone forever.. you are old,
   youth is gone
-I don't need any girl who wants to treat me as their girlfriend. I expect more respect than that
-TC girl who didn't understand why I blew her out for being selfish

-Ldn J-girls (both of them) who I blew out for being selfish
-I am valuable too, can get attention from lots of girls.. so I have expectations.
-KC, holding is natural communication, and I expect it, or it means our communication is not honest, and
not complete.
-I don't meet girls again who are cold, or don't show me that they appreciate being around me with their
warmth (and not just talk), just I feel cold
-I am not GF's to women, I don't waste my time with that
-Story of virgin, and try to fuck her, or dump her for disrespect/selfishness
]

[Random things]
(what do to if she starts to run away/ice up/freak out)
-but your doing nothing?
-I am just trying to talk to you, is that so crazy?
-Please just a moment
-no, I dont give emails/phone numbers, we have to meet now, I dont want a relationship
with my answering machine/computer
-stay a moment, dont run away
-we dont have lie face
-lets just try a little
-soon finish, then ok
-I want to sit at the counter, I dont like tables, it reminds me of 'interview style',
but I want relaxed way
c: this is too fast
-I can wait for you, but I cannot commit to only you while I wait
(RedCherrySockBabe close)
-So if you want me to wait for you, you need to show me some commitment today, then I can wait for you (works great when you are going on a real (or imaginary) trip).
-Turn away with your back, and your drink
-"I am going home", gesture to leave (jokingly)
c: I have a BF
-that's great!
-its really great when your with a guy who will really listen and appreciate your opinions.
-When are you planning to get married?
c: (She changed subject after an errrr.)
-just once, very easy, ok? lets go?
c: (cant decide face)
c: no
-(gently takes her by the shoulder)
c: (cant decide face)
-(nudge her) lets go!
-(chick goes with them)
-not here
c: you're here just to pick up chicks, arent you..
-'to tell you the truth, yes, i did go there to meet people but a pretty face
-isn't enough for me....I actually have three qualities I look for in a woman.....'
-(WHAM, now were both talking about relationships and what we both look for in a guy/girl)
-no obligation

-we go to top of building/my place/back there where no one see
-easy to go? 15 minutes
-just a moment, dont go

-just 3 seconds / 5 minutes
-please stop
-please talk to me
-but your doing nothing?
-only short time, even leave early, still I buy you coffee
-what time?
-a bit early isnt it?
-{if chick gives excuse you cant evade, repeat unrelated request
(state break), or change topic/ask question, or say 'its my feeling xxxx to yyyy'
c: ok, just a bit
-just a moment 1 minute
-just one minute
-just a short bit of time, then finish
-I wont eat you
-no one will know
-everyone needs an oasis
-lots of girls pay attention to me, but I am expensive guy, so I expect more than just a cute girl.. that is so empty
-but until now, you did/we talked alot, so just a little bit more, widen a just bit more
todays day/experience
-just a little bit you have to do
-yes, only a little bit
-if yada, its ok, that can happen, done worry, you dont need to stay
-(she doesnt decide, they take her)
-(on way to studio, repeating) just a moment, short time
c: I'm engaged to someone right now/have BF
-Yes, I'm seeing someone else as well (used on psychicbabe!)
-When will you marry him?
-(talk/inquire about troubles in relationship)
-that's ok, I don't replace boyfriends, but they can be forgotten when they're not around
-(I pace) I say 'you can't believe I'm saying these words to you, can you'
-She agrees and says 'Yeah, you're direct and you don't waste time do you?' (now she's getting calmer)
-Then I go into 'Yes, you're right. Bc most guys in here will fool around and waste
-time and chicken out. I don't have time for that and I don't fool about, I'm not
-interested. Besides, most guys in here (as I gesture away) simply don't have the balls
-to say what I say' she nods.
C:'I'm sorta seeing someone' excuse, so I used
-'hmm, you sound enthusiastic about him'.
-just a couple minutes chat.. can be relaxing/raku, its fun to talk!.. I am not going to eat you! (well, I will..but dont tell her! hahaha!)
-Just I am like child sometimes, but it is nice.

[Last gasp, nothing is really working, but she is warm, but not sexual at all.]
-Situation: warm, but walls for sexual, still wants to see you.
-After all the above stuf has been tried, attempt the following
-work talk
-I got nanpa from salsa club (social proof/transition), she wanted massage, or maybe just sex, but then after it is boring/wasting time, but sometimes ok depending my mood.
-but what is important is how you treat each other after sex
-failed KC...

-you might take a chance, you see me often, but expand your world..
-Demonstrate personality (copmany fight, new job/appt/success in saving corp money)
-Excitement as teenager
-Kino/hold hand (as teenager)
-Massage talk
-KC, try? (as teenager)
-HB physics close (change venue, like excitment)
-happy to just be other woman.. you are free, try something new
-spend private time together
-castle fairytale
-succeed or bail
-Just I want 'skinship'
-expect progress from next date to next date, don't want to be played either..
-or just I get another woman
-chick who always tried to change date (london j-girl), at last minute, so I dumped her.. lots of pretty girls around, I respect myself.
-I like romantic/adventurous women
follow natural way, and then it is OK even if you do.. no artificial limits
-I like women who follow their heart/passion/feelings, daiji
-I like a woman who/it is obvious women want to be seduced
-I like a woman who/it is obvious women want adventure/excitment
-I like a woman who/it is obvious women want to feel sexy
-It is important to respect each other after sex
-Sex is good, because sometimes people need to relieve their stress, feel refreshed!
-can you do me a favor, take a chance with me, touch my belly.. change venue
-my ex's said I was best guy they ever met
-what you do when you meet nice guy
-I give massage, passion, heat, special time and connection
-Do you like sex? [if it is going well, continue this section, very direct about se!
-Did you ever come?
-How does it feel when you come?
-You like that don't you?
-It feels good, doesn't it, to feel that pressure in your body, and then it explodes in excitement and pleasure
-HB physics close (credit: TPUA)
-when was the last time you got excited, tell me about it."
c: (description)
-Of course you obviously want to be excited and that a similar experience might h!
-(jokingly) I would help, it would be fun for me to try, and that if I failed, you could of course trust me to back down as I had done so many times that night already.
-But I am completely confident that if you would only let me change the venue/rel! I would excite you without a doubt.
-I mean, how am I going to excite you in this damn playground/coffeeshop/without ! help
-You live close to here, and if we were at your place/if we try I could at least give you a nice massage and try to get you excited there.
-And that would feel good no matter what the outcome, right?
c: yes
-Yes, you are right.
-(shut the fuck up, grab her and take her to your place)
-(start massage)
-Now, to lead to exitement for both of us I would take off your top and bra
-(take them off, continue massage, get more sexual, fuck
-unusual to be comfortable like this..maybe fate?

-dance/art is my way to express, I want to dance one dance/share art with you, righ! what I want to share so much. Just 20 minutes, then leave, I am relaxing comfortab!

[020915]

Maniac does a street PU and threesome! 3p report!

I dont much write lay reports anymore, as they are all pretty much the same, and formula based. Now the research is on to more interesting things.. like threesomes!!

Recently, I got together my first 'unplanned' threesome, with 2 chicks that had never done one. Here is the report, and how I got it set up to happen!

The 2 chicks are Bibabe (she likes girls), and HBExciteMe (she likes anything as long as it is on edge and exciting, be it bar fights, or inpulsive threesome with her acquantances she doesn't know real well).

I had known Bibabe for a few months, and already fucked her with a standard new Maniac Plan lay routine. During a drinking pubnight I was debriefing her and kidded her about a cute girl nearby, and that she should 'try her out', as 'only a woman really knows how to treat a woman'.

This is a test I used to see if she was bi/bicurious. She joked back 'maybe I should take the chance!'. This is good (even as a joke), as non bi-curious chicks will just react (blech! I like guys). Later that evening, the 'target' went to the bathroom, and I suggested to Bibabe, 'here is your chance', go see if she wants to go out with us after. .. and Bibabe just got up, and followed her in the bathroom! (no hesitation, anything!). Unfortunately, when she got there, she stalled out, and didn't know what to say/how to execute the PU.

Still, this was good, because it told me that:
1)I got a bi-curious chick
2)She may have no experience, and is an AFC when it comes to PU.. but she is not afraid, and is willing to try stuff on command... very very good, as I will be able to work with this.

I debriefed her some more after this later that evening, and she did say that she was a bit curious about cute girls, but had never tried anything. I jokingly suggested that I will help her get one, and she jokingly agreed. (using 'jokes' in this way is a good way to 'test' people for unusual preferences, as they can always back down and say they were 'joking' if they feel threatened, but will play with the 'joke' otherwise.

Ie. if you ask a Bi-curios chick directly 'Are you Bi', she will get defensive, and say 'no', but if you kid about it the way I did above, if she goes along with it, then it is her way of communicating (in a less risky way), that she is possibly interested in what you are proposing.

Then I told her my story about my ex-gf who was bi, and how she was so cool and fun. That made it clear to her, that I accept such people, and that she can feel more comfortable around me to talk about such things..

Same goes for talks about kink, group sex...whatever, use the same method above if you want to get a chick into those topics/test for interest.

So, that evening, I told her, that I would do the PU for her, and to watch me. So I go to the target, tell her that my GF and I like her, and want

her to come out with us for a pint after this party is over. The target says 'OK'! The party ends, and we go up as a group, but the target's AFC friends pull her away. The target was looking for reassurance from Bibabe (and not just me, since it is more secure to have it coming from the girl, not the guy), but Bibabe, being an AFC, failed to do this, so she left.

--
Fast forward to another pubnight a month later, different groups of friends. We have some pints, and I joke to Bibabe, that 'I need to teach you how to pick up a woman, because you ladies always have it just easy, and just wait for the guys to come along, and do all the work'. Bibabe then asks me, ok, teach me then.

I then go into ASF/AFC basic training (ie. like what you see in my nMP/lay reports on pickupguide.com) with her, and tell her what to do/not do. She is very fascinated by it all.

Another month goes by, I meet her some times to fuck her, and joke about getting her a nice girl, and she goes along with the joking.

Then last week, another pubnight and dance at a nightclub in down, and I run into Bibabe by chance in the place with her friends. We dance for a bit, and I decide that I want to fuck Bibabe, so I extract her from there (no problem, since I already fucked her before).

We are then walking down the street to get a bite, and she runs into a chick (HBExciteme) on the sidewalk that she sort of knew from the nightclub, one of her friend's friends or something. She is very cute and sexy.

First I thought...shit.. now we are stuck with her fucking friend all night, and I can't get bibabe home... that thought lasted about.... 10 seconds.. then I thought.... THREESOME!!!!

From my chats with Bibabe, I knew that she would be willing to try something, but probably AFC out, so I would need to direct everything so it wouldn't fuck up. Thats ok though, I am a PUA, have experience, and had been working on a threesome/3p PU plan (still very experimental), so no problem.

Also, this situation was better than the last time with the other target, because there were no other friends around to distract us, just me, Bibabe, and HBExciteme as the target we would gang up on to try to take home and fuck together.

The basic plan was:
-get the 3 of us together in an Izakaya/beer pub, sitting down, in a way that the 2 chicks can pay attention to each other, and I am close enough to direct it.
-get HBExciteme to feel comfortable around Bibabe
-get them both to my place
-fuck them both

The place where we were was Roppongi (part of Tokyo), which these days, has been totally infested by these illegal migrant Nigerian guys that always 'attack' single guys walking down the sidewalk, and try to drag them into expensive hostess clubs. So I first kid about this, and ask each girl to 'protect me from them', and hold each of my hands out to

each girl.. each girl (Bibabe did first, and then social proof kicked in, and HBExciteme took the other one) takes one of my hands. So now Kino has already started, only 1 minute into the PU..cool.

This is a trend the whole night actually, using one girl you already laid (Bibabe) as social proof/trendsetting to make the other girl (HBExciteme) do what I want, since now psychologically, it is 2 against 1, so social pressure forces come much more into play against the target (especially when one of us doing the PU is also a chick ('good cop' effect), than if it is just you alone, against a target chick.

So the next thing I did was take them to a quiet beerpub (it is now 1am now) in Roppongi, where I was. Usually, when I am one on one, I choose places with counters, but this time, since there are 3, I wanted a table, so that the 2 chicks could see each other, and I could direct it/be in earshot of both at the same time. So a counter wouldn't work in this case.

Once we got in there, I sat down next to Bibabe (so I could hold her, feel her up/get her excited, and also tell her what to do/say to the target, HBExciteme), and had HBExciteme sit directly facing Bibabe the other side of the small table.

From here, some regular nMP stuff on HBExciteme (job, tired, like beer?).

Then I ask into the ear of Bibabe (sitting next to me), "so do you like her?". She whispers back "yes". I reply to her, "OK, just do what I tell you", and I start the PU.

Now what I do, is pay most of my facial/verbal attention to HBExcite me, across the table, while visibly kino'ing Bibabe (holding her leg.., being very physically close, tonguedowns to bibabe in front HBExciteme)
The goal is to make HBExciteme a bit physically aroused and jealous by the show in front of her, and then letting her release that, by allowing her to give/express attention (to Bibabe) at a moment I decide later on when I want to close the PU.

Now I begin... After a few 'cheers' of beer, and kino'ing/KC'ing Bibabe I get things deeper with HBExciteme by asking her (see nMP for this and other routines, on my www.pickupguide.com homepage) "So tell me HBExciteme, are you the type who likes romance, or the type who likes excitement?" (the goal here, is to ask a double bind question, with the answer I want/expect to be the last choice).

As expected, HBExciteme replies "excitment, definately excitement". Ok, so far so good (I turn and KC Bibabe in front of her). Now I play the strawberry game with HBexciteme (see webpage for it). Her answers are
fence: 1 meter
# of berries: don't care at all/not so much
feeling to farmer: nothing special/don't care

This was interesting, as it wasn't really any response at all to the game. In retrospect, this is what HBExciteme was like though overall. Not very reactive/proactive to anything, but on the other hand, anything that might happen (ie. getting fucked later that night), is ok, and whatever happens just happens and that is OK with her.

Now I take the hand of HBExciteme (it was on the table in front of me), and remark on how small and gentle it is, and the nailcolor (red), and how it matched those of Bibabe (was also red). Then I put both their hands together, to compare each other's color and size. HBExciteme didn't retract at this point, which was a good sign.

Now I decide to let them get to know each other a bit without me, and get comfortable in that girls only way. So I say "I am going to the bathroom, but will be back, you two wait here for me", and then I take each of their hands, and put Bibabes hand on top of HBExciteme's hand on the table, and leave them that way when I get up to go to the bathroom.

I get back, and Bibabe is *still* holding HBExciteme's hand while talking to her... very very good sign!

I sit down, and then seperate their hands, and take each girls hand in each of my hands, so I am holding both of them.. still no bad reaction from HBExciteme (now she is happy to not be getting left out of all the kino I figure, and probably is happy that Bibabe is sharing me with her so she doesn't feel like the '3rd wheel' anymore)... so far so good.

I ask Bibabe again (confirm), "you like her"? Bibabe: "yes". ... good too.

I now ask HBExciteme "so what is your type of guy"? She tells me a guy who leads, and otherwise OK. Sounds good. At that point, HBExciteme takes her leg, and puts it on top of mine under the table (while I am still holding the hands of both girls).

This my friends, is the closing sign! HBExciteme, accepts Bibabe, and wants to fuck me, and Bibabe is also in on it. Cool!

I say "lets go" (I *do not* say where we are going, and neither girl asks me).

We get down to the street (I take hand of each girl again, in the street, like before), and I flag a taxi. I still don't say where we are going, and neither girl asks (well, Bibabe *knows* what will happen, and HBExciteme seems to have figured it out without anyone telling her explicitly ;-)).

We get in the taxi, and I sit in the front seat, and put the 2 girls in the back. I expect.. (and am not disappointed from how I saw Bibabe with HBExciteme in the pub) Bibabe to start to kino and feelup HBExciteme in the back of the cab. Needless to say I am not disappointed, I trained Bibabe well for this mission in the past month.. that taxi driver must have been surprised by what he saw in the mirror though!

It was a nice sight to watch that all the way home, and the taxi driver, like a good mannered Japanese staff to his clients, feigned ignorance of the whole thing ;-), courteous and restrained right to the end of the trip.

We get to my house and I worry that if a freakout will happen, it will be here, and that HBExciteme will insist to stay in the living room, or something.

So what I did, is take HBExciteme's hand (and not Bibabe), so she gets the special attention (for now), and take her up to my room. Bibabe is behind (and in on the scam), and says nothing/looks calm to HBExciteme. I leave

HBExciteme in the room by herself, and I go down to Bibabe downstairs.

At this point, HBexciteme might not know if we were going to stay there, so that way she cannot freak out, that was the intent of doing it this way.

A couple minutes later, Bibabe and I come up. We are both happy to see that rather than sleep in all her clothes, HBExciteme has stripped down to her Tback Thong bikini, and is lying down on the futon waiting for us; just relaxed. Wow! That was very cool..

Bibabe and I strip down, and get in the futon next to her (arent tatami rooms great! room for all!).

I start touching/feeling up HBExciteme a bit, and she doesnt react bad at all, just she lets me do it, and makes erotic sounds as I reach into her private places, and she starts shrieking and wriggling all around.

Now here though, is where things got a little edgy.. because this made Bibabe a bit jealous. Bibabe is cute, but HBExciteme is definately a babe, very sexy, and attractive, especially wearing only that Tback Thong. Bibabe somehow, was uncomfortable about this, and was getting a bit irritated when I gave attention to HBExciteme.

So I stopped playing with HBExciteme, and fucked Bibabe silly instead, with HBExciteme next to me (she didn't mind this at all, it turns out).

After that was done, I hugged them both, and played with them both a bit. Bibabe still got a bit irritated when I would give attention to HBExciteme, and then decided she wasn't interested in HBExciteme as much anymore.
I told Bibabe that I wanted to fuck HBExciteme, and that she was really sexy looking (Bibabe agreed, and that I think also irritated her a bit it turns out).

I suggested to Bibabe that I got her this nice woman for the evening, and she is game on, so why doesn't she try her out. But she didn't want to anymore, besides what she did to her in the cab, and when we first got in the house.

HBExciteme, heard all this whispering, but was just relaxed about it, lying on the bed with her thong.

Bibabe finally said that I should fuck HBExciteme, so I did in the morning. She was a good fuck, very sexy..babe. (I didn't know her name though, still, as it was Bibabe's friend's friend, and I had forgot the name she said in the bar). SHe works out or something, very firm body, no fat, sexy and curvy in all the right places.... babe.

I could touch HBExciteme/do her anywhere, no resistance, just shaking and erotic sounds as I did her. The only thing is HBExciteme didn't want me to kiss her on the lips, but anything else licking/feeling up/fucking related was totally OK and uninhibited... odd..

In the morning, Bibabe left as she had an appointment someplace, gave me a tonguedown in front of HBExciteme in the tatami bedroom, and went home.

I then played with and fucked HBExciteme some more, just the two of us,

and then took her to the train station after.

n
I debriefed and asked what HBExciteme felt about the evening, and she said that she liked it, had never done that, but felt bad that Bibabe was a bit jealous, that it seem I am her boyfriend. But it was OK. Somehow she was very calm about it all, very surreal, but it was cool though..

I took her to the trainstation, and then never saw her again. I didn't ask her email/phone, and she didn't ask mine (adds to the mystery of it I suppose ;-))!.

--

The next day I talked to Bibabe, and she was a bit nervous, about what the reaction of HBExciteme was, and more, if she might tell her common friends what happened with the 3 of us. I told her that it was very unlikely, and that it was just the secret of the 3 of us. That calmed her down alot. Then I asked Bibabe what she thought of it all, and said she liked it, though it was the first time, and she was nervous about it all, and who might find out, which was why she wasn't as liberal at playing with HBExciteme as she actually wanted to be the previous night.

I told her that we would go out another night, and pickup another girlfriend off the street to playwith for another adventure. She said she is looking very forward to that evening! Fucking awesome! . .

--

What I learned:

-It helps alot to prepare one of the chicks ahead of time with the plan, so she can help you execute it (or at least not fuck it up). This is crucial, and adds a large degree of control to the situation that is otherwise absent, and in the end, greatly improves the success rate.

-Like a regular PU, it is also helpful to have a PU plan ready, with steps (kino, tables (not counters) and seating arrangements thought out, the games to use/gimmicks (nigerians, hands and the bathroom..etc), that can be used to advance things. This preparation was very valuable.

-Social proof effects are very powerful in 3p situations, where one of the chicks is in on the scam. HBexciteme I dont think is bi (just anything is OK), and had it been just me, I dont think I could have laid her, but with the social proof/peer pressure, things like getting her home/into the bedroom almost naked became trivially easy. Social proof effects will work way against you if you didn't prepare one of the chicks, but will work way in your favor if you did prepare one of the chicks... so use that to your advantage!

-Jokes as tests: ie. the bi jokes above I used to scope out Bibabe when I met her.. important to determinate what a chick will likely do/not do.

-Jealousy: I remember TPUA had a similar 3P experience a while back, and jealousy between the chicks was also a bit of an issue. I need to do the set up for this better with the other 'hunter' chick next time I execute the

plan.

So there you go!

THE END!

Opinion/comments welcome!

Maniac High
http://www.pickupguide.com

-->Openers for use in various situations!

A work in progress, Maniac High

Copyright 2002, by Maniac High and the MH Group.
All rights reserved, this document, nor any portions can be
posted/reproduced without expressed written permission.

http://www.pickupguide.com

If you are in Tokyo, send me a note..
maniac_high@pickupguide.com

General tips:
-When no EC/back turned to you/totally no attention to start with, best to open with a howto question, to get the EC,
 then move on to EC section
  -Do you know where is xxx (Wendies/Sbux)/how to xxx (use phone email)
  -Do you have xxx (a pen, paper)

-If EC, a more general 'friends' question is good
  -How was your day
  -What did you do today
  -How are the fries/coffee/cookies today?
  -Where did you get that bag/dress

-Idea is to find something (anything) in common with current situation, and swith talking to nMP topics so that
 PU can start. Linking to travel is a nice interim way to do it!
ie:
-her phone -->phones in England-->Travel-->nMP
-her clothes style/body shape-->like latin girls-->Travel-->nMP
-her purse-->Italy-->Travel-->nmp
-how was her day-->her hairstyle-->Italian/latin girls-->Travel-->nMP
-her coffee-->coffee in Italy (ever have)-->Travel-->nMP

Situations:

GENERIC:
*Any EC
-(sarcastic frienly Mr. Lager 'Hello, and cynical smile/up eyebrows)
-what did you do today/how was your day?
-I like your hairstyle.
  -It makes you look relaxed.
  -What did you do today?
-nMP

FASTFOOD/RESTAURANTS:

---
*I am already Sitting in sbux/fastfood, chick comes by and sits down, no clues/standouts but get EC
-Hello (at time of EC)
-are you waiting for a friend/are you with someone? (bluto protection)

-Your hairstyle is really nice
 -it is like my italian friend
  -you ever go to italy, europe?
-What did you do today?
-How was your day
-How are the fries/coffee/cookies today?
-you ever have coffee in Italy?
-You ever go abroad?
-(nMP)

---
*I am sitting at sbux/fastfood already, hb sits down near you, no EC
-you have a pen?
-you know how to use this phone?
-So how was your day
  c: uh..huh? what?
  -Well, you look really serious/smiling, so I thought I would ask how is your day
  -(nMP)
-Do you speak English?
  -So how was your day?
  -Well you look like you were shopping, so what did you buy today?
  -(nMP)
-do you go to the gym
  -I saw someone like you at my gym (xax)
    -where do you go?
    -you are in good condition, so how do you stay in such good condition?
    -(nMP)
-are you a dancer
  -you looked like someone I saw
  -so do you go to the gym/exercise then, as your condition looks good
  -what kind of clothes style you like?
  -what is your favorite color?
  -you believe astrology?
  -(nMP)
-excuse me, but where did you get that dress/hat
  -my sister in italy has one, you ever go to italy?
  -(nMP)
-(prop), astrology guide
  -do yuou believe in astrology?
  -it says that I will meet someone new today, can you believe these things?
  -once it happened, and I met my last gf on the plane
  -where did you meet your bf?
  -(nMP)

---
*Generic opener in coffeeshop/fastfood, chick sitting down next to me, EC or not..
-so what did you do today?
-how was your day?
-you have nice atmosphere, and seem like very relaxed person
-(nMP)

--
*chick sitting down, I am walking by her in fastfood/coffeeshop
-(before walk by, scope out target, chose item from this guide, then approach)
  -as walking by,
  -stop and remark immediately about hair/dress/bag when she is/how is the coffee/how is her book
   before sitting down.. this will look very natural.. (rather than sitting, then

talking)
  -can I sit down?
  -(nMP)
--
*chick(s) sitting down/in line with you..etc, EC or not, but with wing, start to talk about chicks clothes next to you, then open her
-nice dress/like my sister
 -where did you get it
 -what color you like?
 -where you go shopping
 -you seem like natural person, eyes are warm/relaxed
 -lets be friends
 -(nMP)

--
*In FF/sbux line, HB in front of you, no EC (or anywhere chick waiting but no EC/notice)
-(tap shoulder.. no 'sumimasen'... just start)
-are you a dancer?
-you look like it
-no, did you ever do dance?
  -you look like dancer
  -ever go to salsa sudada?
  -your condition is quite good?
  -you ever go to the gym?
  -you remind me of latin girl, ever go to greece?
  -(nMP)
-You go to the gym?
  -c: yes: -m: which one?
  -c: no: -m: your body is in very good condition, you do exercise?
  -where
  -what do you do then?
  -your shape reminds me of latin girl, you evr been to greece?
  -(nMP)
-You look like you have been shopping today
  -what did you buy?
  -nMP(where/when/how often...)
-those jeans/hat look like the kind I saw in Italy last month
  -You ever go to Italy?
  -Where did you go?
  -(she will go sit down, and seperate from you)
  -(follow her when you get your food)
  -may I join you?
  -(nMP)

Chick in food line, short time only (EC/Contact)
-Do you speak english?
-What did you do today?
  -Shopping?
  -What did you buy?
  -Skirt/top looks like latin/Italian style
  -Ever go there?
  -(nMP)

Chick in food line, short time only (no EC/Contact)
-Are you dancer?

-You ever have the ice tea here? Is it good?
  -you seem nice, thank you
  -(she will go ahead to her chair)
  -(follow her when you get your food)
  -May I sit here?
  -What did you do today?
  -I was looking for winter clothes, I will go to England on holiday
  -(nMP)

---
*Chick sitting down alone, playing with her phone (no EC/contact)
-What can you do with those phones these days?
  -You have color?
  -Games?
  -Can you show me how to use email on my phone?
  -what did you do today/are doing?
  -In england, the phones are boring
  -Ever go to England/travel?
  -(nMP)
-Which do you think tastes better, ice or herbal?
  -???

STREET:

---
chick walking opposite way towards you on street, EC/reaction
-(smile raised eyebrows and cynical, hello (mr lager))
  -(turn around and follow her if she doesn't stop)
  -just a moment
  -where is art coffee?
    -can you take me there?
    -do you have a moment?
    -what did you do today?
    -you seem very relaxed, you have a few minutes, lets tea
    -(nMP)
  -are you a dancer?
  -somehow it seems that way
  -???
  -do you go to the gym then?
  -you seem very fit
  -???
-do you go to them gym?
  -you seem very fit
  -???
  -You seem like a very relaxed person
-where did you get those jeans/top/haircut?
  -it is very stylish
  -???
-How is your day?
  -???
---
chick walking opposite way towards you on street, no EC/reaction
-where is sbux/public library/Mcd
  -Can you show me?
  -what did you do today?
  -you seem very relaxed
  -nMP

---
*Young girl/dumb girl:
-You are very pretty
  -I like stylish fashion
  -What is your favorite color (pick color of her clothes)

Chick ahead of you in street, walking same way (no EC/contact)
-where is sbux/pblic library/Mcd
  -Can you show me?
  -what did you do today
  -you seem very relaxed
  -nMP
-???

HB in store shopping around (not aware of you)
-So what is your favorite brand/style/color?
  -I am waiting for my mom/friend/co-worker
-Can you suggest some good classical music?
-Are you a dancer?
   -I saw you at studio/you are good condition
   -do you exercise?
   -you seem very confident/relaxed
   -what do your friends say about you?
-???

HB in store shopping around (aware of you/EC/contact)
-Do you speak english?
  -So what are you doing/looking for?
-So what is your favorite brand/style/color?
  -I am waiting for my mom/friend/co-worker
-Can you suggest some good classical music?
-Are you a dancer?
   -I saw you at studio/you are good condition
   -do you exercise?
   -you seem very confident/relaxed
   -what do your friends say about you?
-You smile well/look cheerful/relaxed, are you that kind of person?
   -???

TRAIN:

Chick sitting in facing you on train (no EC/contact)
-(Before you sit down, make EC)
-make EC
  -Can I sit here/join you?
  -That is a nice jacket/hairstyle, where did you get it/do it?
  -where are you going today?
  -???
-Astrology gag

Chick sitting is facing you on train (EC/contact)
-(see above)

-Wave (if with wing, first comment, lets see if we can get their attention)
-???
-Astrology gag

Chick standing someplace in train (no EC/Contact)
-???
-Today is really hot/cold/rainy
-WHat are you doing today?
-That is a nice shoes, where did you get them?
  -Do you go shopping often there?
  -I enjoy going there sometimes (always a question, then comment, then question)
  -What is your favorite style/color?
-Do you speak english
  -Did you ever live overseas?
  -Your clothes style looks that way..

Chick standing someplace in train (EC/Contact)
-(same as Mcd lineup patterns)
  -nMP

Chick standing facing you in train, you sitting
-??? (going to be very hard I think, unless I get up and then come back)? not sure?

HB next to you on the bus
-(same as train above)
  -nMP
--
GP nightclub chick
-(tap tap: That is nice hair)
-you are pretty, you have nice eyes
  -I would be honored to shake your hand!
  -You have nice style
  -I like you, you are sexy and attractive
  -Do you like me?
  -you seem like relaxed fun person, what do your friends say?
  -nMP

Stage 2 after opener:
-That looks very stylish
-you seem like relaxed person
-(nMP)

Copyright 1998-2002, by Maniac High and the MH Group.
All rights reserved, this document, nor any portions can be
posted/reproduced without expressed written permission.

www.pickupguide.com

If you are in Tokyo, send me a note..
maniac_high@pickupguide.com

M A N I A C H I G H ' S

S E D U C T I O N

S T A T E M E N T O F A F F I R M A T I O N S

V 2

(020626)

This is my current 'statement of affirmations' I read this aloud (with passion) before PU and other times when I get the chance as a reminder of who I am, what I do, and why I am successful.

Street PU does not start when you hit the streets. That is a middle step. Rather, PU starts before that, in the preparation phase.

This very first phase, is definition of attitude, and affirmation:
I talk about left/right brain stuff in it a bit. Basically idea is that emotion and passion come from the right, and logic comes from the left.

Ok, here we go:

[Starters]
-This is a religious change!
-I will as often as possible, PU or NOT, do this statement of ATTITUDE!
-EVen when I am not reading it, it will be in my mind, getting stronger and stronger
-I believe, and incorporate the following statements into my core being because THEY ARE ALL TRUE!
-As I read them, they will go inside me, and become more and more a part of ME! Each time, I read them, say them outload, they are MORE a part of me.
-I convey these words with ATTITUDE, and PASSION, because this is what I BELIEVE in and they are a part of my CORE BEING.
-As I do these affirmations I will feel more confident!
-As I do these affirmations I will become more able to ACT NOW!

[Clear mind / crush fear / expand confidence and recall past successes]
-(Go someplace to talk alone without place/time stress, or someplace with lots of women around which can be seen as the warmups are done)

-I will relax!
-I feel more relaxed, calm and in control.
-I will kill any AFC feelings, that polite/serious "nice guy", is fading..
fading.. gone!
-I will be calm, my voice will always be relaxed and paced.
-I will always show a relaxed persona, like Sean Connery
-The assertive, Mr. Smooth/Tsuchi PUA is now awake, use that voice
-As I remember my affirmations, I also remember my successes, become more calm,
and in control.
-I feel my confidence as someone who has bagged many HBs! Remember coccole, and
karatebabe.
-I am SURE I am right, I KNOW I can PU and ROCK chicks,
because I am PREPARED. Because of that, I can work NONSTOP with
CONVICTION, and PASSION and ATTITUDE!

[Statements of WHO I AM / ATTITUDE / MY POSITION AND DESIRE]
-I desire hot sexy hot women!
-I desire to be able to get hot sexy women whenever/whereever I want, naturally,
confidently, and with little effort!
-I make no excuses for my desires as a man!
-I move through the world without apology!
-My determination is 50 feet tall!
-She will become a pushover for me (eventually.. because I practice).
-I am mentally stronger and will tower over her!
-I will succeed because I have DETERMINATION, ATTITUDE and DESIRE to SUCCEED!
-As I improve, nothing will phase me, I will shake off any temporary setbacks!
  -On the way to improvement, events that shake me up will be learned from and
   used to improve my social and PU skills and confidence.
  -So any temporary failure will lead to permanent success!
-I am more qualified and more capable than all the AFCs out there today to GIVE
her the excitement and adventure which she wants!
  -They are NOT competition to me, because they are NOT prepared and are not
DETERMINED!
-My life is full of amazing experiences, one adventure at a time!
-I desire ADVENTURE, and an adventure PARTNER to share it with!
-I am a desireable man!
-I must and will take chances, even if it seems scary!
-Many many women want me and wish I would talk to them!
-Around me is the 'happy bubble'.
  -Inside this bubble is a calm, relaxed place where I am in control.
  -She wants to enter my happy bubble.
  -She wants what *I* can offer.
-My only competition is fear, and I will DEFEAT fear, because my DETERMINATION is
STRONGER than fear!
-My desire is to be good at PU and nail HBs. To do this, I will try brave experiments
even if they seem scary at first, like dance was.
-Visible attitude, eyebrows up 'ooh' its a chick!, lets see what we can do with her!
-I am KANCHOU
  -All those people around me are my children, and my family, and they look up to
   me. I am responsible for them, like abn. I own that train, room, club, coffeeshop
and
   those are all my children who I am responsible for. I should act, and tonalize
that way.
-I am an alpha male, and always kind.
-I show kindness and interest to everyone around me!

[Statement of Objective]
-The purpose of today is to GAIN SKILL! Because I am learning skills, and trying NEW techniques, which I have PREPARED FOR, I will learn and DEVELOP, and REPORT on these techniques and IMPROVE on them! That is the PURPOSE of today!
-As I do more openers, I will get better, even if it is scary at first!
-I will be POSITVE, but cynically realize 'its only a game', and simply the most fascinating research project on earth!
-I won't be sure of the result.. unless I try!
  -It could (and likely will be) much more positive than I expect!
-PU is a game.. it is practice, an experiment to see how far I can lead and take a chick, how quickly.
-Today is an ADVENTURE!
  -I do not know how it will end, but because of my preparation, it WILL be EXCITING and
   NEW!
-All AFC's, losers (and PUAs) out there are irrelavent. What is important is me and her!
-I will OVERCOME ALL FEAR, and CRUSH anything before me or inside me which is in the way
 of my GOAL!
-If I meet a PUA who is better than me, I will NOT fear him! Instead I will study him, practice HARDER, and become more LIKE HIM!
-When stuck or faced with new situations, I will remember that the goal is to OFFER adventure, and excitement to the chick. I will allow left brain to think of ideas, but right brain will LEAD, and DIRECT the PU, with ATTITUDE, and CONVICTION.
-I do NOT only pick her up, I am inviting her on a rewarding, unique, mysterious adventure
 of pleasure which only I can give her!
-I AM DESIREABLE, and it is the job of the chick to SHOW me why she deserves to KEEP my attention!
-I will remember that I am doing a favor to her by talking to her, and not the other way around.
-I am determined to be interesting, exciting and a positive experience for her!

[Affirmations against bullshit!]
-I call bullshit and will turn on a dime when bullshit is tried!
-I ALWAYS keep my cool, unless I lose it intentionally to shake up a chick
-I take nothing for granted and CONFIRM everything by offering her a choice and a chance
 (ie. she is busy, not interested, excuses, BF)
-I will CALL all her excuses, and find a away AROUND them jujitsu style!
-I will take NOTHING as sacred (I dont worry about what any ONE chick does/rejects)
-I will crush failure IMMEDIATELY, by REPLACING failure with IMMEDIATE and SUBSEQUENT effort, resulting in SUCCESS!
-I am UNSTOPPABLE!, like the terminator!, I WILL NOT STOP.
  -If something happens, I will pause, analyse and learn from it, and then
   continue until I succeed!
   -This is good, desired and adds joy to the world!
-Some women might be nuts or have bad taste. I will identify them, forget about them and move on quickly to the next woman!
-There are about 20 bad chicks for every good one!
  -Only by opening many chicks, skipping through the bad ones, do I find the GOOD ONES!
-If she rejects me, she will be punished by spending her time ALONE, or with an

INFERIOR man!
-If I am losing the chance, I will find the power in me to make extra effort NOW, and get that woman and open her, even if I have to turn around and follow her and force an opener!
  -If I am stuck what to say, nice hair/cap/where are you going is the default
-If I feel scared, I will try anyway, so that I can get better.
  -If I still can't, I will find ways to reduce fear, and increase confidence and skill,
   and then apply those methods!
  -I will find confidence to try something even though it might be scary, because that is
   how I can get better.

[Affirmations of her current situations!]
-She is probably very lonely!
-If she has a BF, she is probably not completely satisfied with him!
-She probably doesn't know what she wants consciously nor how to get it!
-She is probably bored with her life!
-She probably would like new adventure and excitement from ME!
-She probably has various regrets, which I can help her forget!

[Affirmations of what I KNOW she NEEDS and WANTS from ME!]
-She WANTS me to seduce her!
-She WANTS excitement from me!
-She WANTS adventure from me!
-I am the ticket to her pleasure, excitment and fun today!
-She needs and wants ME!
-She wants ME to approach and enlighten her world now!
-She wants MY attention, excitment and connection/sex...
-It is CERTAIN that she WANTS it from ME!
-It is also CERTAIN that she will be so GLAD after I did!
-If she is smart, she will accept the gift that I am offering her!!
-If she is smart, I will succeed to PU her.
  -If she is not smart, or fucks up... NEXT!
-She needs me MORE than I need her, because SHE is forgettable and REPLACEABLE in 10 seconds, a commodity, and I am NOT!
  -I am a RARE individual who can totally ROCK HER WORLD!
-Only chicks who DESERVE me and are SEXY enough, and SMART ENOUGH to recognize what I bring will be able to keep my attention and get me!
-She loves me, just she might not know it yet.
-She wants me right now!
-She want me!
-She is very lonely, until I come!
-She needs ME!
-She wants me to TAKE HER!
-SHe is too scared to open to me, so I MUST DO IT!
-She wants ME to approach her and TAKE HER!
-She wants ME to talk to her!
-She wants mystery and surprise from ME!
-She is bored with her life, until *I* enter it!
-I don't need to fuck her yet
  -I want to know what kind of person she is first and if she is the right woman for me.

-I have a right to find out about her!
-Remember coccole!
-She will likely be friendly and kind.
-She will likely welcome and WANT my attention!

[Affirmations of perspective keeping]
-She is only a droid
-She is only an AI 'bot
-She is my child
-I want to hack/reverse engineer them, and learn how they work/react
-I am more important in all respects than she is.
-I will accept bad reactions, forget them and move on.
-I will SUCCEED!
-I will gain confidence, efficiency and skill!

[Reaffirmation!]
-I will read the above 3 times, and state it (shout it) aloud to myself
each time and internalize it more. (if I just read it, right brain will not hear it, and it wont work)
-By rereading aloud and reaffirming the above, it strengthens me to do a PU..RIGHT NOW!!
-If I am not confident or lose confidence, I will go back and reread/reshout/recall these
affirmations!!
-I will expose yourself to people (shopping, whatever) for 30 minutes
-I will do eye contact practice, get chicks to eye me back
  -I will say 'Hi' to 3 chicks out there (Svengali warm up)
  -I will ask where is xxx gag as warmup
  -I will do this EVERY DAY, whether PU'ing, or NOT!
-Now I GO!! **NOW**!

[experimental / oddball stuff]
-Wake up right (passion/confidence) brain
  -Play fucking loud techno/other music (will allow right brain to break through left's block)
   [I like "Techno Mix USA; tracks 6,7,8.. it is just OVERPOWERING!]
-My right brain will LEAD the left (logical) brain from here on out
-The left brain will assist in logical thinking during PU, but the CONFIDENCE, LEADERSHIP, and ENERGY of the right brain means that right brain will LEAD from now on!
-I am relaxing, right brain is awaking from his sleep and is becoming free to lead!!

Random tidbits of insight from the Diary:
These are things I learned/discovered during my research over the past year, which I noted.

A work in progress, Maniac High

If you are in TOkyo, send me a note..
maniac_high@pickupguide.com

Copyright 2002, by Maniac High and the MH Group.
All rights reserved, this document, nor any portions can be posted/reproduced without expressed written permission.
http://www.pickupguide.com

02072201
-->Random:
Girls done want the truth. Because that will destroy the feelings of connection. Just like guys don't want to hear the truth that a girl didn't like sex with him (just he wants it to look like she did, and he wants to believe that). This is the same thing energizer babe told me once.

02072101
-->Concentration is two types: depth (ie. programming/math) and breadth (ie, sales/pu). Switching from one to the other (for me) takes time, and is not instant at all, harming my PU skills.. Need to work on this...

02072001
-->Kipp tip:
Try to rub a chick's ass. If she resists (with her hand), then just take her hand and hold it. That will calm her down, as well as give you a good escape from the failed handrub.

02071901
-->Random thoughts
-Because chicks often think emotionally, they will rarely be visionary, or have long term thought out plans. They will act on what they want/feel like right now. This is good for guys though, because if you manipulate a chicks surroundings, or get her to interpret them a new way, then it is much more likely to get her to do what you want, right now.

02071101
-->Sex is like a roller coaster
-At first you want to really ride the coaster, when you never rode one before.
-Then you want to ride that coaster over and over again
-Then you start to get bored of that coaster
-But when you see a new coaster, then you really want to ride that one
-Then you start to get bored of roller coasters and only want to ride if one looks particularly interesting, or if you hadn't ridden one in a while.

02070702
-->Understanding girls opinions about sex and when/how/why they want it.

Sex for chicks is like dinners in romantic restaurants for guys.
Ie:
WOMEN:
-Chicks only want sex with guys they like
-Having sex with guys they don't like is boring. Shopping is more fun.
-Chicks like sex
-Chicks like sex for different reason than guys do (it is programmed in their brains differently)
-Chicks like sex as a way to connect and get closer to the guy whereas guys like sex because it feels good. Who the girl is is not necessarily so important.
-Guys can have sex with girls they dont like much because the sex feels good.
-Some few chicks though are miswired, and just like plain sex like guys do.

Doesn't make sense does it? Now look at it this way...
GUYS:
-Guys only want to have nice dinners with girls they really like.
-Having nice dinners with girls they don't like is boring. Reading pornos is more fun.
-Guys like nice dinners
-Guys like nice dinners for different reasons than girls do (it is programmed in their brains that way).
-Guys like dinners as a way to get closer to the girl, where as girls like dinners for tasty food and atmosphere that feels good. Who the guy is is not necessarily so important..
-Girls can have dinners with guys they dont like much because the food tastes good and atmosphere feels good.
-Some (usually fat) guys can have nice dinners with girls they don't care about just because the food tastes good.
-Some few guys are miswired and just like nice dinners the same way girls do.

...now does it make sense? The above example makes it very clear, so now you know what you are dealing with.

02070701
How chicks random nonsensical talk works (so you can imitate it/use it when you are with chicks)
-They will usualy talk about something that happened, or they see, and how it makes them feel. Then they will switch to a different topic that has one aspect relating to the previous topic, and repeat the cycle again. This can (and usually does!) go on for hours.
Ie:
  -Today when I was going to the store, I saw the most tasty ice cream.
  -It was so big. can you believe that? It is like that one we had together last summer when we went to the quilt show together.
  -Oh do you remember that yelow and blue quilt with the bear pattern on it? It was so beautiful wasn't it. But at $200, it was too expensive.
  -It is like that other bear pattern that we saw last week when we went to Bloomingdales. Wasn't that a great sale? There was so much on special deals. I bought so much. Remember that nice vase that we saw on 5F, it is so pretty, I put it in the entrance upstairs near the bathroom. It matches so well with the green carpet, don't you think. And then just I need another picture above the wall across from there... blah blah...blah ..blah... (it will never end...)

This is random chick babble. It is about nothing, going in no direction, with no goal or purpose, and randomly rambling about absolutely nothing useful or important. But see that if follows the structure above that I stated. Something happened/seen-->Feeling about it-->Next somehow related topic-->(repeat).

02070601
Random thoughts on openers:
-"Just go out and PU" is a nice mantra.. but between each PU session, you must evaluate what went right/wrong, and how you would improve things for the next time. THis is the basic engineering method, and it works for PU too (otherwise, you will just repeat failure).
-In my case, I suck(ed) at openers,so finally, what I needed to do is identify each type of opener situation, and then script the openers and transitions ahead of time, so that I would not stall when doing the opener in real life.
-FOr those of us who are not good 'on our feet', this is the only practical way to get openers to work. After applying things the above way (trying, analysing, scripting, trying, analysing, scripting), eventually, you will have encountered enough situations (and analysed/field tested working scripts for them) that the PUs in the field will start to work.

02071001
-->MadamBabe plan tonight
-Demonstrate personality (company fight, new job/appt/success in saving corp money)
-Excitement as teenager
-Kino/hold hand (as teenager)
-Massage talk
-KC, try? (as teenager)
-HB physics close (change venue, like excitment)
-happy to just be other woman.. you are free, try something new
-spend private time together
-castle fairytale
-succeed or bail
-Just I want 'skinship'
-expect progress from next date to next date, don't want to be played either..
-I like romantic/adventurous women
 follow natural way, and then it is OK even if you do.. no artificial limits
-I like women who follow their heart/passion/feelings, daiji
-it is obvious women want to be seduced
-it is obvious women want adventure/excitment
-it is obvious women want to feel sexy
-It is important to respect each other after sex
-Sex is good, because sometimes people need to relieve their stress, feel refreshed (by sex)
-can you do me a favor, take a chance with me, touch my belly.. change venue
-my ex's said I was best guy they ever met
-what you do when you meet nice guy
  -I give massage, passion, heat, special time and connection
-Do you like sex? [if it is going well, continue this section, very direct about sex]
  -Did you ever come?
  -How does it feel when you come?
  -You like that don't you?
  -It feels good, doesn't it, to feel that pressure in your body, and then it explodes in excitement and pleasure

-HB physics close

-->GOT MADAMBABE!
-she was very warm this time, maybe due to body biorhytms.. compared to last 2 times, it was clear she was hot and wanted sex.. timing of dates, try each one on different timing of month, to try to hit her 'hot days'

-Way I did
-story about nanpa I got from salsa club last night
 -she wanted masage
 -what is important is how you treat each other after sex
-she gave clue at 11:30 said she missed train (not true!)
 -This was clue that fuck may happen tonight
 -she asked me to stay with her till 5am
 -said lets go to next izakaya
 -she was very warm this time, compared to last.. reverse kino was good/great took my hand often..etc
 -joked 'maybe you are mr. perfect' several times. This is good, it is one of her lean words.
 -KC first failed (again), but this time she said 'not in izakaya' rather than stone cold 'no'. This was good, means that outside, probably she will KC (kiss close)
  -followed plan (below) which I typed up
  -we always meet and are very relaxed, it is strange, why.. should let grow naturally.
  -just make effort to expand a bit
  -jokes about her coworkers, how they dont understand women
  -that other office rel'n (material girl and tall guy) (bet beer/wine how short it will last)
 -no talk about HBIlikeH this time
 -after second beer, lets go out for walk (she was falling asleep)
 -get to outside in dark area, and I stop her walking after lead in do you comfortable/like me..
  -told her do you like me.. take a chance with me, and express yourself as all ways... got the KC

 -KC in izakaya 2, bad face reaction
  -that is not good.. she worries about co-worker
  -important is respect, and just pay attention when you are with me
  -before, a bit of talk about her other guy, and I joke how she is woman #2
 -got to river, KC's her on bench, more KC..was good, move to nipples, she gets very excited/very reacted... very good.. I stop and take her home
 -SHe asks where we a re going, bu I ignore and tell her how the weather is nice tonight. SHe doesnt ask again, and is very relaxed.
 -after sex, tells me to forget about other guys
 -ask her why she likes me she says 'I dotn know'
 -her body is like gymnast, and she knows how to use it... awesome!

02070301
-->(go-kon chick)
As expected, this chick was an easy lay. Kind of soso fuck, but very sexy body though, her clothes didnt do her justice at all.
She was much older than I thought though, 36.. I had figured 25, or 26.. body like a babe..

Signs that this would be an easy one:..almost textbook (in fact, less

than that..it was no effort at all)
-She replied my mail and made date right away
-She warned me that she might be late, but please wait (but she was on time).
-When I had to reschedule, she replied right away with a new date, and no hassle.
-When I met her, reverse kino was very strong, right from the start as soon as we sat down. EC was strong, and she sat very close to me, almost against me right away.
-No hassle for beer, lots of smiles from start.
-She remembered I lived in nakame, and remarked that is how far from here by walking (good sign, sounds like she is thinking if she can come over tonight).
-I start running usual shit from the nMP, working great..I love that plan.
-I asked her if she is in a rush tonight, but she said there was work to do, but 'nantokanaru' (whatever happens is whatever happens). This was a VERY GOOD sign. This means she is kept the possibilities open for anything (ie. sex) to happen.
-I ran comfortable/communication at many levels, she agreed everything.
-CK gag was fine (first time)
-Second attempts at CK was (outside please she said). That was a good sign.
-Later I did return from bathroom gag, and asked if she want to KC nice guy, she said (outside please) [this means YES]
-I asked her about communication, and touching is important, and she said very important to her even though J's often dont like it.
-I could hold hand, and touch her anywhere, no problem
-Reverse kino faded as izakaya went on, so I decided to get her out of there.
-I ask her if she wanted to go for walk (yes)
-I ask her to go to Izakaya by river. She is asking again about my house.
-I am not sure though if it is because she is nervous to go there, or wants to. (body language was not clear here). I decide to get her to the river and KC her, and then try to get her home.
-I tell her lets walk first (no problem), I ask her if she likes me, and other nMP usual lines/NLP, good, I go for the KC, no problem. SHe gets right in there (though she is lousy kisser).
-I ask her again if she likes me (yes), more KC..
-SHe wonders about people around, so I say lets go somewhere more private
-I am walking with her toward my place (but didnt say this is where we are going) and she doesnt ask either.
-I tell her I have to work tomorrow, so she cannot stay late (usually I do it this way, so the chick knows there is an out if she wants it), but would she come over for a short time, my house is not far (which at this point it is not). Her eyes light up totally, and she says 'yes'.
-We get there inside, I KC her (she was talking about something useless, but she quickly shut up and kissed), this lead to neck kissing, hands in tits, off clothes and fuck. There was totally NO RESISTANCE anywhere in the night.
-She made it totally easy, with not one roadblock or bullshit anywhere along the way.
-Turns out under that shitty clothes of hers (I thought she was fat, because her clothes was so baggy!), she has a really sexy thin body. It was tasty, came 3 times.
-She likes roppongi for 'dance' only. But she was so easy tonight that I am not sure I believe that (or that she hjadnt had other gaijin BFs..like 50 of them!). She wouldnt answer last kiss with other guy either. Total playgirl I think...
-She is often lonly cuz her mom died 7 years ago. Had some Philipino english

teacher who was also doing her it sounds like..

-lesson from this: the nMP WORKS! (new Maniac Plan)

02063001

-->
Here is a proof that has eluded many men throughout their life time.
Keep in mind this proof looks much better if you can actually use the square root symbol

The problem:

Prove that women are all evil.

(With written proof, men don't have to worry about women arguing this fact anymore ... just show them the paper. This will end debates that have been going on for centuries)

The proof:

Given that:

* Time = money (we all know this)
* Women = time * money (another well known fact)
* Money = sqrt(evil) (after all, money is the root of all evil)

Proceede with the proof:

1. Women = money * money (substitution)
2. Women = money^2 (restating #1)
3. Women = (sqrt(evil))^2 (substitution)
4. Women = evil
5. Q.E.D.

02062901

-->Good opener strategy, Lager's friend:
The idea is to make an aggressive statement, but then follow it up with a very! That will soften it, and allow you to probe more aggressively, than if you had! comment without the followup question. Conversation should always be that way,! initially.

ie:
-[chick with belly exposed shirt] That is a nice belly (very aggressive)
-Do you exercise/go to the gym../how long?

-That is a very sexy outfit
-Where do you usually buy your clothes/what stores do you usually shop?

-->Random notes:
-Remember a girl needs you just as must for her happiness as you need her for yours.

-Most women want sex (at least as part of) an expression of connection to

the man. It is that sense of deep and close connection that chicks crave.
A man wants a sexy body for attractiveness of sex, but a woman wants connection and closeness. Sometimes chicks fuck as a way to avoid feeling lonely.

-Only once a month does a girl want sex for pleasure/horniness. Then when she fucks she will (sometimes) link back the other way, and 'become' connected to you.

-->random stuff
It is as riduculous for you to tell me that there will ber *no sex* as it is for me to tell you that there *will be* sex... just you have to follow natural way.. or there is no point to meet each other if you cannot follow whatever you feel is the right way at the right pace naturally..

02060801

-->I Fucked 'coccoyBabe'!! (Starbucks PU --> Lay).. a super Shibuya store clerk HB

Recovered the fuckup from last time... next time though.. PUSH for a girl to come over.
This time it was ok, but it wont always be...

OPener was to ask her her email. SHe is natural girl. Has BF, asked me if it ok (I said OK).
SHe said I was nice. Kino was very good and close right from beginning, she would be close to
me, hand close and easy to get... totally different from Madambabe.

Lesson from this is chick selection.. it is important to select the chick/screen them, and
ditch the cold ones after 1 MP run. This chick was very easy to get once you got her to relax,
just running normal MP stuff.

She liked sex, and also helped by asking if my house was close..etc. EC was very good, and so
was kissing.. reverse kino was also very good, almost from the start. She was 1 hr late, and then
late again 15 minutes, but it was OK, when she showed up, and had some beer, she was warm.

She works in Kawasaki, and wants to stay on nights of work (even late..)

Lesson:
Screen and change chicks... some chicks are unfuckable/don't like sex... GET NEW CHICKS..
there are lots of easy chicks out there, don't waste time/get hung up on ones that are ice cold..
Just move on.. There are lots of chicks who will give kino right away, like sex and are easy fucks... dont waste time with the ones with mental problems and hangups...just move on.. they are out there and easy to find..

Other interesting things I learned from her:
-She said she has a BF (seems it is no problem for her to fuck me though..)
 -She asked me if that is a problem
 -I replied, no not right now (which is correct I think, if you say yes,

then she wont come back maybe, and if I say no, she might think I dont care about her at all, and not come back, so my answer, in the middle, is fine and reflects the situation OK).

Things which she DIDNT do (unlike other chicks in which PUs fail:
-suggest a place to eat
-nurse the drink/food
-play with her phone when I am around
-suggest how we dont know each other/are friends/I have a BF/I live far
-In fact, she didnt say a single negative the entire night, and NO evasive action was required at all for anything
-lean away from me (in fact, she was very touchy feely RIGHT FROM THE START)
-no changing subject to work and other shit without me leading
-no selfishness/.bad attitude whatsoever... just clear smiling clear sailing
-no bullshit about anything.. totally game on, with reverse kino and easy KCs (though at first, she failed first CK.. but just tried again..)
-asked if she could smoke... totally courteous.. no BS
-no saying she has to work/go/sleep/is tired today
-EC was good and strong
-Very very easy to get laughing/smiling
-never looked bored

-This lay was very much like HBDanceStar last time... ... no BS, no evasives
-her best friend is a guy (I bet he never fucked her either.... or maybe its her BF?)
-she likes people who like drinking
-often our hands brushed.. sometimes she took away hand, but brushed it back soon... later in evening, her hands on my leg
-All I had to do was transition from fluff about her job/what she did today/being tired by working to my job/what I did today, to how it was nice to meet last time, and could feel comfortable/relaxed to how it is important to be around relaxed people
  -what kind of friends you have (positive?)
  -are you love yourself (yes she does)
  -why you like me (positive/comfortable)
  -company fight story, how I felt sorry for others, and they follow me
  -joke, handsome guy next to you (KC)

02060701

-->Random notes:

-Chicks and monthly periods.. I think this is significant. On one day, a chick will be horny like a guy, on other days, ice cold. Google posts by women concur. This means that you want to screen through lots of chicks, and find the good kino/horny ones... AND you want to isolate them THAT NIGHT, or within a day or a couple while she is still in her horny period. If you miss it, you will meet her again, and "wonder" why she is so icy.

02060602

-->Random notes:
-For kino, do arm kino, and if reaction good, move to the leg. If not good, then stay off the leg (don't letch). If not good, then use evasive manuevers:
-union story

-can choose women
-expect women to move/follow/take chance they are given
-R&G
-new sex patterns

-->Chicks have horny/non horny times.. so when seeing them, remember it may take 2 or 3 chances to nail her, this is why.. just try to see her once a week, and you will hit it..

02060601
-->Diary notes:
-3 sec rule, but when inexperienced, stay away from target, think opener, then approach with 3 sec.. (if you are not experienced at opener, and you 3sec, just you will freeze.. so at first, this way is better)
-After each outing, write down each chance you had with chick, and if you couldnt think out how to open then, think afterwards, how you would have opened her and write down for next time (it is a learning process)
-Do not be tired.. be totally well rested.
-Have goal (ie. to get this chick to coffee now, or to meet with you later today/this week)
-R.H. would only go after singles, never 2,3 sets

-When fear, remember
  -This is a research project
  -Crash the first 2, then see how it is
  -Be well rested
  -Be rehearsed
  -Way to overcome fear is to just do it alot (from usenet), so let today be a fuckup
   -just try to execute your plan.. over and over
  -Bring empty bottle to pour the tea in when you go from place to place during PU practice
  -Bring music

-->Random thoughts:
-(remember not to do anything that makes the chick *actively decide proactively* or lose face).... because she wont do it! (ie. if you ask me, you can come over.. ...even if she wants to, she wont...ever!)

-More chick warning signs:
  -Chick who asks you if you want a drink
   -(she will piggy back her order on yours = you pay)
  -Chick asks if she can order a drink
   -(=you will pay for it)
  -Can I borrow money
   (=and then disappear never to be seen again, or disappear before paytime)
  -Says she is tired (right from the outset)
  -Only wants a tea (after starting with alcohol)

-Avoid meeting her friends (ever), that is a glare (she will see you outside, with another girl) opportunity..bad

02060401

-->Clues that a PU is going wrong, that might not be obvious to beginners:
-Chick asks to bring her friend(s)

Very bad: it means that she either:
-Doesn't trust you enough alone
-Doesn't trust where you asked to meet her
-Doesn't value you as a guy (maybe she wants just a free dinner for you and her friend and is willing to risk losing you to get the free dinner for her and her friend)
-Is just selfish and has no idea how a PU is supposed to work & what the lady is supposed to do
Treatment/Antidote:
-Tell her that you want to find out about her without distraction, and that she can invite her friends the next time maybe, or if she really wants to see her friends, that you can meet her some other time in a few weeks maybe when she is less busy

-Chick just shows up, with an uninvited friend
Very bad: all of the above, plus:
-she is totally selfish, and socially retarded
-absolutely doesn't care about you at all as a guy..you are a wallet.. or prize to use to show off/show tricks to her friends
Treatment/Antidote:
-BAIL ASAP before she orders anything (she will bail at cashier time, or 'not have any money')!! Feign sickness and go home (anyways, if she already brought the friend, there is *NO* chance for you to lay her anyways, now or ever as long as you tolerate this bullshit from her)

-Chick talks about ex-BFs
-She wants a psychologist, not a BF
Treatment/Antidote:
-Tell her that you want to know about her, and not her problems

-->LSE and matching a chick's expectations.
It is just as bad to tell an LSE chick who is cute that she is cute, as it is to tell an UG that she is an UG. Better to say 'ganbatte! when she criticizes herself, or 'I see'. Because if you go against her self image, she will trust you less, and get more distant for you. Yes, this is totally counter intuitive, but.. it is the way chicks work, so you have to do it. If a chick truly thinks she is shit, then don't argue with her about it, it is a losing proposition. Tell her to follow you, is the solution to everything.

-->Doing a PU in class/circle
-What are you doing tomorrow/next Monday? (=go for close NOW, no phone/mail shit)
-I want to talk with you more, what day is free for you
-xxx time/place
-See you then.

This is much better than exchanging phone #/email and trying to set it up later (blurry chances get massive if you take the latter route). Go for the meet RIGHT THERE, or arrange RIGHT THERE. In practice, I found success rate far higher this way. Waiting for email, chick will not respond, if it requires pressure or action. Phone.. too much calling at bad times (NYC chick, while I am in McD line, and not sure who it is calling!)

-->Getting 'primed' in a new social group/situation/people you want to talk to, but no introduction
-Walk by a couple times, make EC/wave/blink/big eyes, keep going walking

-Walk again, oh, there you are again, then do regular openers

This is very natural, and will work. Also works in groups, to get rapport/'fan club' with everyone.

02060101
-->To PU a check in a weekly dance class, or regular occuring club event: Say 'I don't come here very often/I need to go soon/we don't get much of a chance to talk here', lets meet this Tuesday/before the class next week/ after the class next week (not as good, friends may show up).

02053002
-->When in a bar and you want to PU a chick. There are 2 choices only..
-Either CK and KC her there right in the bar
-Or casually say you are hot/want food/want to go for a break/fresh air, wont you come with me a few minutes.
-There are no other choices really. Phone #s suck.
-Other choice is 'after (next) lesson/dance, lets meet at upstairs pub ..etc for a break/beer
-->More on chicks not logical..
Because chicks are following feelings rather than logic, they will do many unpredictable things if you are trying to analyse them from a logical perspective (hint: it won't work!).

Chicks (will for the most part), do what 'feels nice' and avoid what 'feels bad' (totally irrespective of whether doing that or not is in their rational best interest or not). This explains why girls go for 'bad boys' like abusive armed felons with mile long criminal convictions while shunning the guys who would take good care of them and provide them (until they are old, want money/security or worry about getting married).

Now you may think this is bad, but it is not, because once you know that this is happening, then a chick *can* be analysed logically, and your PU plan adjusted for this. A nice guy can set everything on what is 'feeling good' (rather than what is the 'right way', which to a chick is *irrelavent* anyways).

That is what the Maniac Plan basically does, it gears everything on the chicks feeling, and what feels 'natural', and links that to action.

This means that a chick may want to see you (but feel rushed), know she has only 1 chance, but then blow it. Then she will want to see you again, but then won't make any opening (that requires logical/strategic thinking, which chicks cannot do) to allow you to try again and get her out (and she wont ask you either..that requires courage, which chicks don't have). Rather she will just stay at home and mope why there are no good guys (or why you didn't go out with her).... chick logic, fuck...

As an aside, this also explains why chicks tend do make such crappy managers in the business world (if you are a student.. just trust me, you will find out in time how this is true, in spite of all the feminazi bullshit that is fed in colleges these days). There is (very little) long term logical thinking going on, and whatever of it there is, often it is superceded by decisions based on feelings (which not surprisingly, like the example above, tend to be the wrong ones).

That reason (more than any other imaginary ones they try to feed you as excuses in college), is why the 'glass ceiling' exists.

-->Chick logic and the 2 brains theory
It is entirely rational (to a chick), to tell that chick 'lets be good friends' and then give her a deep KC. Lots of chicks do this (after the KC set up is done though of course). Now this is totally illogical and inconsistant to any rational thinking guy, but it does make sense if you look at it as following:

Chicks in their heads have 2 brains. One of them is the 'guard'. It is the one that says 'we are just friends' or 'this is too fast' or 'I just want to talk today'. That brain just talks. For the most part, you can ignore what a 'talking' brain is saying. The other brain is 'behind' the talking brain. This one controls body movements, kino, body language, eye contact. This is the brain you want to reach, and is the brain that will take over once sex starts (the talking brain will shut up at this point).

This may sound nutty, (and it does to be), *but*.. IT IS ABSOLUTELY TRUE, and experienced PUAs will tell you it is as well. If you look at chicks this way with regard to what happens in a PU, everything will start to make far more sense.

For example, when you say something to a chick, both brains listen. For the most part, the back (body language) brain is like a guy (wants to get fucked, have wild sex and fun), the front (talking) brain does not want sex, and will *say* whatever is necessary to avoid it.

When you talk to a chick, both brains listen. The front brain will talk with the mouth (usually no, or LJBF), and the back brain may in SOME CASES act opposite (I have had cases where the front brain will say LJBF, while the chick (via the back brain) was lunging her tits at my face... needless to say, fucking her was no problem in the end).

So when you do PU, ignore what the chick says with her words, but watch what she does with her body/EC. That won't lie. If Kino/EC/ body language is cold.. then next chick. But if the chick is saying 'no', but smiling and heavy on the kino... you can usually ignore the 'no' and move forward until the body language gives a stop/slow signal (which may never come, and the fuck happens in 5 minutes).

Also note that alcohol will tend to impair the front brain, but not the back one. This means that when the opportunity arises, use alcohol liberally. (warning to those living in the fascist USA.. courts make the man responsible for grown adult women's behavior regarding sex (fuck knows why.. more femenazi bullshit I guess), so if you use alcohol, have her buy her own drinks, or go shag chicks in some other country and let the American women stay single.

Finally, the 2 brain theory explains why chicks reject so many 'good guys' and go after the 'bad ones'. The good ones usually are listening to the mouth (WRONG), while the bad ones are watching either the body language or at worst nothing (and the chick GETS OUT OF THERE if she is not comfortable). That is why, esentially, nice guys finish last.

-->Selfishness is ok
Relating to the above, this is why selfishness (with regard to PU), is totally OK. Because (for reasons above) the chicks are not behaving logically, it means that rational thoughtful behavior ('ok, we can wait next time for sex') will usually get you dumped by the chick, even when she *rationally* obviously should not.

Appear kind and gentle to the chick, but always be thinking of yourself and your ultimate goal (to fuck her) before anything else. Never forget that, or you will lose that chick. As soon as you start being 'respectful' and waiting for her..etc, she will dump you.. (trust me, I have experience at this!).

-->Lying is OK
Again, relating to the above. Chicks don't want the truth (I even had a chick tell me this straight out!), they want to feel nice. If telling the truth hurts her, but lying makes her feel good... lie! That is what she wants. It is illogical totally, but chicks remember are not logical.

When a chick asks you if you are seeing someone else, she is asking not because she wants to know, or wants to make a decision about staying with you (chicks don't decide rationally to stay with guys or not..that also is 'feeling driven'), but because she wants to feel good when she hears the 'no, you are the only one my dear'.

Same goes for things like 'am I fat' (though if you are a PUA, you shouldn't be dating fat women!), or am I beautiful..etc.

-->Key to being a good liar
The most important thing about lying, is to believe your own bullshit. If you tell her you have a friend that got played by a girl, and how some people are so dishonest, you TOTALLY believe that friend exists (and you know how tall he is, what he looks like, his name, and what his 'GF' looked like) at an emotional standpoint, even if you know for a fact that he doesn't exist. This is why insane people are such good liars, because they truly believe what they say as being the truth. You must do the same, or the chick will sense (on your vertical frequency (ie. non verbal cues) that you are lying... believe your own bullshit!

-->Calling femenazi bullshit.
This is becoming more and more of a problem in the USA, and other english speaking countries. Femenist (feminazi, more likely) bullshit basically (when you get down to it), says that chicks want all the rights of a man, without the responsibilities. (ie. they want the same salary, but want the man to fix the car, go out at night when they hear a noise, take her out to dinner/lead the date, and when things go wrong, they want to keep the kids, house and half his money, without going out to get a proper job for themselves, or let him have the kids if she cannot care for them by her own means).

You will sometimes run into femenazi chicks corrupted by all this bullshit. Regrettably, it is less likely that you will lay a chick with this disease. The best way to deal with it is to play on her lonliness (because most femenazi's are lonely and very unhappy inside) and then if she raises the feminazi bullshit, just dismiss it the way an alphamale would, and if that doesn't work, (ie. she is spewing man hating date rape bullshit) call her on it directly and leave.

A few weeks later, tell her that you thought she was a nice girl and hope things are going well and (if she has no way of verifying), that you met someone (beautiful/dancer/young/sexy) and are also hopeful for the future too. Now you won't lay her with this, but she may lay the next guy, taking him out of circulation as your competition. As well, sometimes when I did this, 4 or 5 months later, the chick writes back asking if i am still with the 'babe' (correct answer is 'yes, but I am not sure if it is what exactly I am looking for.. what are you doing for tea next week).

At this point that is all that can be done. As well, educate your fellow man about how such tremendous bullshit femenazism is, so that maybe we can kill this disease once and for all.

-->Random notes:
Push closes (ie. offer specific date) dont work by email. On phone it works because she HAS to say something, so will reply a date, but on email, there is no such pressure because she can just not answer (which is what they do). So do the 'what is your free day' way when emailing.

-->To offer a meeting (in mail, or phone, or live)
-Dont just say 'are you free tomorrow'?
 -Will result in a xxxChick (I am surprised) response, and nothing then happens. or she is uncomfortable, says she is busy (or agrees and then cancels at last minute).
-Rather do like this:
 -You seem like a nice person, maybe I can trust you
 -I really like talking like this (about xxx), I feel so relaxed, it is strange
 -I am very relaxed guy, to be calm is very important, I don't like pressure, just relax guy and natural way
 -It is important to feel very calm/comfortable/safe for me, I think I can trust you, so I would like to meet again, how about xxx/when are you free?

-->Test to see who is leader in group:
-Do you know where is?
-Picture rest
-How to use phone (and see who leads the convo in the 3group)

-problems, go from casual talk, to kanchou/leader, to relationship talk. and do it fast
-logistics - avoiding blurry (just say we meet to talk, dont imply coffee/beer)

-->

www.pickupguide.com

Random tidbits of insight and highlights from the Diary:
These are things I learned/discovered during my research over the past year, which I noted.

A work in progress, Maniac High

Copyright 2002, by Maniac High and the MH Group.
All rights reserved, this document, nor any portions can be posted/reproduced without expressed written permission.02072201

http://www.pickupguide.com

If you are in Tokyo, send me a note..
maniac_high@pickupguide.com

02052701

-->How to become a PUA
-At first, you will suck, totally. Many people will say, 'just get field experience'. That may work for some people, but it didn't work for me (just you make the same stalls and fuckups over and over, get more and more nervous, and lose your confidence).
For some people, just 'try' will work, if you already have some natural skill at PU, or social skills. If you dont (as was my case), this is unlikely to work.

So we will do this differently. We will use the scientific method of research, to gain skill to become a PUA. Below are the steps:
-First you will read any and all material on PU, that means ASF, pickupguide, layguide, fs101. Before you can do any PU experiments, you must understand the subject matter. You will devote your life to this, all of your free time, to reading lay/fuckup reports, and getting general background that will help you to recognize situations when you run into them.

-After that, you will go out into the field. At first it is very unlikely that you will succeed (at all!) in the field. For now, just spend 1 or 2 hours a day in the field. You will then use the rest of the time for analysis of those 1 or 2 hours, and analyse what you did, what you did right/wrong, and in that situation (any situation you got that day), how you could have done it better. You will review it, and learn it. Then you will go out the next day and repeat.

This is important, because if you just PU all day/night without the analysis, you wont know what you are doing right/wrong, and will just fail in the same way day after day. The analysis will help you fix that.

Eventually, as your skills get better (it will take several months of going out every day), the analysis time will get shorter, and actual field time will get longer as basic field issues wont fuck you up as much, and you will handle things quicker and more naturally.

I will warn you though, it will take a long time (it took me several years), however in my case I was seriously socially fucked up retarded.

5/24/2002

-->Logic and feelings
-When doing PU, don't ever do something, and except the chick to do what is obviously logically in her best interest... SHE WONT. Chicks will do whatever feels best, irregardless of how good or bad it may be for them. This is why chicks will go out with playboys and not with the 'nice guys' who will be honest with them.

Don't do an action and expect the chick to behave 'as one would expect'.... she wont. You must push the chick *at all times* by her feelings and 'natural way'. Then you can nail her. If you expect the chick to go out with you because you are smart, and can take care of her (versus jerk) who won't... she will pick the jerk if he is more fun, or more relaxing..

She will look at the feelings, not the tangibles (note, this will change when she considers to get married though.. then she will be rational for the husband (while still playing the BFs on the side, that are more fun).
5/23/2002 Thursday

-->tell sex stories as last resort before blowout (maybe at cofee shop?), ie artbabe..
blow her out in way that you are still very attractive even after blowout.

chicks will try to take rocks for free (like guys like to take gold for free), a la ArtBabe, so need to defend against it, and call the bullshit right away. often must enforce with chicks because they are used to meeting adn talking and 'go slow (means go not at all) enjoying the free rocks. especially be ware of chicks to try to lead the date (where to go, what to do/meet her friends) early on.. that is a big warning sign that it is this kind of chick. It could be an HB, or an UG.. but she is already enjoying the rocks, and doesnt care about giving you the gold.. she is already using the rocks you gave her, rather than expecting more.

chicks are not logical.. completely emotional. So they will do things that are completely self destructive, because they have not thought it through at all. (ie. a chick wants you, but will meet you at 8pm, rather than 7, and then not have time to fuck.. or will take the rocks, and not realize you are about to blow her out for doing so, and will be 'genuinly* surprised when you do, even if you warned her before... there is no thinking of consequences of actions when chicks think, nor thinking of how to connect where they are/what they are doing, to where they want to be/how they want to feel... there is no planning.. it is like 4 year old child, so you must lead all of it. that is why a chick who insists to lead, is trouble... because she will never get to where you want to go... she will wander in random directions (and waste all your time) while playing with the rocks she's got, and never go in

a dirction (unless she randomly gets there) to give
the gold... she'll never realize either that failing to
do so, means that rocks that she likes so much, will
soon disappear as a consequence, since that requires
logic, and thinking a process through a timeline,
and considering its consequences... chicks CANNOT
do this..

like actions to feeling.. (a tip to bypass this),
what you feel now..

-->First coffeeshop shibuya outing (solo)
-Did picture routine (I am doing play, which you like)
 -This opener worked very well, 2 out of 2, normal pair, and ko-gyaru pair
 -Normal pair chicks were already looking at pictures on the table
  even before I opened my mouth
-Should get samba picture (Rio) and normal Empire St. Bldg picture,
 and my/Artbabe's art (want 7 sets of pictures total).. can use this to
 pace the PU
-Pictures are good because they let me control stalls, and slow down
 PU pace so I can think next topic. Eventually, I should be able to
 do without the pictures/only talk about her bag..etc/street PU..but
 for practice at the beginning, we use the pictures

-Later once talking is more natural
-->Idea for new coffeeshop plan
-Picture opener
-Why you like picture? (1 or 2)
-It is for dance show
-Next picture
-I am artist/photographer
-I took the pictures
-NYC -vs- Rio
-You ever go NYC
-Do you want to go?
-Gaijin friends?
-ARtBabe's art
-You look stylish (get laugh from her)
-What you doing here in Shibuya?
-What are you doing after this?
-Artbabe picture (or adv-romantic picture)
-are you adventurous or romantic?
-Do you like art?, it is way to express/share natural feeling/each other
-..regular newMP (as much as possible today, then close)

-->Chicks and logic
Chicks are about as logical as 8 year goods when planning
strategy. This can be good (because their plans will be
easily obvious (chick: smile.. please buy me a beer,
kid: smile, please buy me a toy), and easy to spot out.
On the other hand, for the same reason, they will think that
these stupid plans will work (maybe with AFC's they do),
and they will try all sorts of stupid shit like this, and
it will just piss you off that they are trying such bone
headed stuff.

-->Chicks and requests
When a chick already asks you favors/what she wants even
BEFORE she has already gone out with you once or twice.
this is a very very bad sign. She is just using you for
something, and is not interested in you at all (if she
was, then she wouldnt risk losing you by trying her
petty shit (ie. I want to go eat at this italian restaurant,
or she brings her friends uninvited, or asks you to get
something for her on the way to meet her, or to meet you
when doing her shopping, or something else equally lame
which is just disrespectful to you..)

-->Chick brings her uninvited friend and says 'she is pretty'
so you will like her, so dont worry.
THis is very bad, it means:
-your target doesnt see you as a man (or she wouldnt risk
losing you to her friend)
-your target doesnt really believe her friend is that
pretty (so she wont be competition if she really does like
you)
-your target is just using you to impress her friend
-these all mean that YOU are not her focus tonight.. you
should call her bullshit immediately, and if that fails
(ie. if she doesnt get the clue/stop the bullshit), then
you should bail ASAP (which is what I did in the case of that
selfish W.S. Roppongi chick). For good measure you can send her
a message saying clearly how she fucked up and how she should
behave for the next guy.

-->HBAss, after I said no, then power balance restored
(ie. she was afraid to lose me) and then would fuck
(well) again.

-->To do multiple chicks at once without getting 'stuck'
to any of them: talk about wanting to be comfortable
and that you never know the future. NEVER promise
relationships (just you want to be comfortable now,
and dont know the future.. follow natural, that is
the right way), then she can dream what she wants
(and will continue that), but back in real life,
things will always stay casual like they were at
first, and never get too deep

-->See a chick once, maybe twice a week, if more than
that you are likely to get stuck with a too deep
relationship with her. If you are not always available
then she will be a bit more uneasy, and behave better
as a chick and fuck better.

-->Some chicks see sex and relationship as seperate
(artbabe). DOnt get too deep with these chicks, or
imply relationship, or they will run!

-->You always want to be in controlled situation (ie. where you
can talk/enter/exit at will with any chick. Any situations which
are not controllable (ie. being with a chick on a train (who is
not target you want to pull off of the train), or within lessons,
is more difficult because in the blank time lags, you will not look

in control, and just look stupid/not talking. You wwant chicks only memory of you to be when you are in control and making her feel good. You never want her to be dreaming of other things/people around you, because of 'down/blanktime' like waiting for trains, in noisy stations, etc, where there are interruptions.

HBAfro, LezCurious, NurseBabe, Artbabe were all pulled in 'party' situations that I could enter/exit freely. In the case of HBVamp and LezCurious, I did not pay any particular attention to them first before talking with them first in a private dance(LezCurios)/beer situation (HBVamp). Chicks you meet (and talk to) within a lesson you are very unlikely to make it with. Better to just be seen, otherwise ignore them, and then make the move to get her to someplace else as soon as you can, and then ignore her again after the date is made (or leave) if it is a controlled situation like a lesson or practice where you cannot control talking without interruption, or entries or exit, where you look silly walking around/waiting/practising.

-->To get control of reputation in group setting (dance group, work), so that girls will see you as a guy. The key is to play off the jealousy of the chicks. So what you need to do is get 1 chick interested in you (conventionally). Then use her in front of the other chicks, so they see/hear she likes you (even if only casually.. the other chicks wont know that, and will suspect the worst). Then joke with the other chicks about being in the bathroom too long, chatting (embarrassing thing), or how you need to be protected from other chicks..etc... how they are short..etc. That will soon play off on that target, and then you can use her the same way (along with your first one), to finally nab all the rest, and get them into your psychological 'harem'.

The hardest part is getting the first chick, so try a few (one at a time, as it turns out they all talk to each other, so if you do simultaneously, to go slowly with each one..)

5/22/2002 Wendesday
-->Good way to say 'no', to chick bullshit without it being conscience

chick: lets go to this club (I dont want to go to any club, I want to go to a hotel and fuck her), but I cant say 'no' directly, or she'll insist to go to the club, then fight.. rather, I wantto go to park with her, and if she behaves, take her to hotel and fuck her, or bail... i dont under any circumstance want to go to the club (ARtbabe).

c: lets go to this club after supper
m: its too early, lets go for a walk instead, I dont want to stayu out too late
(of course, if yu think this through, it means,m there is no way you go to the club.. cuz, it is too early for club, and you are not staing out late (unless she drops the pantiesQ!), so = no club, but not said directly, so no fight. then if she miss behaves in the park.. say 'sorry, its late as I said, gotta go).

(5/20/2002)

-->Tests for chicks:
-So how do you feel when you xxx (kiss/touch/are touched/hold/hug) me?
(this is set up to do the next step (kiss, feelup..etc)

-->Various 'kino'/body gags you can do (part of relax the chick), usually in closed group settings. This gets chicks used to you to kino and touching, and will enable PUs in groups (works in party/bar settings)
Idea is to get her to be used to you to be touched (and then use this in front of other girls, to get them hooked on it too/wanting it too lest they feel left out)
-big eyes and smile
-hand grabs in the air
-big waves (with big eyes)
-bump her bottom
-eye squints
-CK gesture with smile
-Hello, my name is xxx (even though she already knows you), can I sit here (pachi pachi eyes)
-pachi pachi eyes, look at her place/drink (gesture for it).
-Oooh, you are so sweet (yosh yosh on head pat)
-You seem like nice girl, can I sit next to you? (pachi pachi)

-->If a chick is not reacting well to your PU, it just means that you need to make more effort in the PU (being nice, paying attention and more attractive)...
... TO THE OTHER CHICKS AROUND HER! (that will make her jealous, and then you can go back to her later).

-->Avoid losing face/glare/freakouts:
The idea is to always test before progress, ie kiss first (then ask to go for the walk, not the other way around (if you kissed her once before), then feel up, then take her back to your place.. that way, there is never a chance for you to lose face..if I ask you to meet me, do you do that? if I ask you to see me later, do you.. if I ask you to go for a walk do you?
ie: with HBILikeSexy:
-CK
-Do you like me
-KC
-Come outside a short time with me
-Take her
-KC
-Do you like me
-Feel her up
-Do you want to spend time with me?
-Meet me at xxx time/place

-->KC'ing HBIlikeSexy (again) in Kobe
-After you want a kiss, it your Bday, I see her again in Kobe
-I get kino started (like before)
-I joke about that guy who likes her
-I ask her if she likes to dance with me (c:yes)
-I ask her if she likes me (c:yes)
-I gesture a few CK's
-I kampai to new year, and debut
-I joke about sexy girl
-I sit by her joke (hello, my name is xxx, you look nice can I sit next to you?)
-I hold her chin a few times (she doesnt recoil) and move close when talking
-I kampai to the new year of success, and take her face and KC
-I dance, and try KC at end.. fails, (was too sudden)
-WHen she leaves, I angry to her for not saying good by, she hugs, and I KC her

again.

-->Lay report, HBDanceBabe

Highlights. She came late, but made it easy for me, by still coming, making an effort to look nice and offering to take a cab to go back after (time limit gone). Going to the other Izakaya near river was good, as it got her away more from the station so she would be less likely to change her mind and take the train back. The new MP worked basically as stated.. it was clock work, and the chick didn't need to say much. We got stuck on 'dance' topics a bit at the start (and near the end before the close), but I could switch that back to 'understanding people though dance', and how people relate to each other. I used counters at both places, so kino was good.

I got a few CK's (cheek kiss) when I ask her what she learned about me/thought about me, and gestured for CKs after a few (got 2 or 3 CKs).

To do the first KC, I said, that you have to follow natural pace, and people who say 'sex on date 4, kc on date 2', I dont respect. Because I want them to follow what is natural, if its faster, ok, or if its slower ok, like if I feel I want to touch you, and it is right for you, then it is good (do you like to be touched c:yes), so it is natural, or if we want to hold hand, just do (c: it is nice too), can you understand (c: yes).

She says she liked me, so was happy to go on this date date; I said its not date, just natural.. no stress, dont call it a date, that implies checking, thinking, interviewing... just we are out for beer, and if we are just friends, that is destiny, then just follow that, and if it is something warmer (step up kino, and hand holding), and I feel I want to touch you (touch her face), or kiss, then we do naturally (I gesture a KC, and get it).

You are nice, it feels nice. Then each time she says something nice about me, or I like her, I gesture another KC.. got about 6 or 7.

used fate, how we see so many things like, it is first time for me to feel so nautral, comfortable.

To get her home to my place, I said I really want to dance with you, that is way I can communicate, in a different way besides talk and touch. Dance is human expression of music, so I want to share it together.

Using 'lets dance for 20 minutes before you leave' was also a really good move. At home, she was still a bit uneasy, so I did a dance, then KC, then hug, and against the wall a bit, with more kissing, then another dance (wash rince repeat), till she would be more calm/easy to hold me/relaxed. then I did long KC, (no tonguedown, she says she is bad at kissing.. I told her it is like dance: a form of communication, so technique and varation is not important, it is what you communicate which is important and the feeling tied to it). So that is all that matters (about kiss). Then longer KC, and I went to the neck (got a bit stuck on lips). this got reaction, and I could outside feel up body/tits, this went for a bit. Once she was comfortable, I took risk and unsnap bra.. no resistance.. she got excited when I went for nipples, did that for a while, and brushed her outside pussy (slight resistance by arm.. wash rinse repeat 3 or 4 times, and then went inside the stockings for the kill.. that got her excited alot. Then repeat, fingering her, then let us 'both fall' to the carpet gently, lie her down, and finger

her/lick nipples/neck, till she is nuts.

Ask her if she like me 'c: I dont know'. ask her if she can follow me/trust me. (c: I will). She says lightly (its not fair).
do more fingering a bit, condom on while still fingering (no pause in fignering so she doesnt lose state). I want you to trust me (c: ok), fingering, and dick in right away, fuck starts..

-Points about her:
  -She likes gardening
  -She doesnt want to be called 'chan' because she is mother to her friends, leader, top
  -she wants to make her own money and be strong
  -she likes other woman and want to be their mother
  -I think she is a bit S, but for sex, M?
  -She likes dance and sees things same way as me.
  -She is bad to talk, but easy with me
  -she likes piano, jazz ballet
  -first sex since a while she says
  -she had 'bf' till dec, but he never KC/sex her though (odd! not a bf!)

SHe said she was 'kowai' about sex, but didnt physically resist much, though I did make some pauses to restate that I want her to be comfortable, and that she can stop me any time and I will stop right away, just I want us to feel comfortable. AFter that, fuck was easy.

020508 (wed)
-->If you do something quickly/as surprise to chick (ie. a KC), she will act as naturally programmed by habit (ie. avoid the kc), even if she really wanted to KC you. So in that case, you go slow, and ask first, so that she can process, and not do the habit.

This can work to your advantage too, if a chick DOES something she would ordinarily do, but you use it in an unusual context, where otherwise she wouldn't have (ie. in romantic setting, do a KC)

-->HBIlikeH
-Looks like 'conservative Japanese girl'
-LIE: SHE FUCKED A GUY FROM A BAR, THE SAME NIGHT IN EUROPE
-SHE DOESNT REMEMBER IF SHE USED A CONDOM

-Said 'I never did anything like ONS'
-LIE!

-Said' I only have long term BF'
-LIE! BRAIN ONE WAY, BODY OTHER!

-DO NOT BELIEVE THIS BULLSHIT... ALL CHICKS DO IT!!

020503 (friday)
-->Phone calls and uncontrolled situations
Everytime you are going into uncontrolled situation, your chance of losing the chick is very HIGH!

This goes for phone calls, if you do not get her the first time, at a time she is not busy/with friends/on the train, by chance, then

you are at a very high chance to lose her. Because you don't know her situation/attitude then, and if it is wrong/situation, you can do NOTHING to fix it, and whatever you do, you will look WEAK!

So two ways to avoid this.
1: use email to establish the first contact (she will reply you when she is free). or
2: set the next meeting, when you are at the first meeting/opener if you can. If you fail, then go to 1: above.

-->What I want from a chick

-sexy body
-height/width match
-thin and pretty
-nice bottom
-likes to look/dress sexy
-likes wierd stuff
-positive character
-good social skill
-confidence in public/can handle people
-likes dance
-nice voice
-likes sex/vibes
-a good wild active fuck, legs apart and in the air
-m'ish girl

-not big spender/stupid shopper
-not selfish/want her own way
-no smoking/drinking problems
-no mental problems/unconfidence/insecurity/snooping/unstable
-not too much time fucking with makeups
-not desperate to be married

-->PU THEORY: THE G.U.T.

->Idea of the opener (the G.U.T. of PU)

Satellites broadcast on the same frequency on 2 polarities (horizontal, and vertical).
Two different channels are there, coming in at the same time. The same is true when you talk to a chick.

Imagine 'horizontal', is the words you are saying (fluff, a story, some questions or comments about the weather). This is the conscious stuff you can type and transcribe.

But at the same time, there is a 'vertical' channel of communication, that most people arent aware of. This is the channel where tonality, speed/pitch of voice (and the emotions that those convey, like confidence, fear, anxiety, power, ego..) are conveyed. This is subconscious, but is present never the less. It is the communication on this channel, that will determine whether the chick 'likes' you or not.

basic idea is in first few minutes (5..10), to keep conversation going in any

ways, so your 'atmosphere' conveys via the vertical. Then she will be relaxed, and conversation will be able to go on its own, then you can use horizontal, to start leading the vertical (stories about feeling, how you lead, natural way, differences of people..etc).

Steps in intro PU:
->Opener: first 5..10 minutes
-Opener (horizonal)..keep it going, doesn't matter what you say, because the real transmission is happening via the vertical (tonality, manner, pitch, speed). The chick will 'like' you if your tonality and pitch show confidence, authority and alpha characteristics on this vertical channel. Horizontal is not really as important what you say, as long as the conversation keeps going, and is interesting (see my other file), about travel, or places went, or shopping..

A chick will usually (via the vertical communication) mirror your emotional state. So if your talk is rushed, she will feel rushed, if your talk is nervous she will feel nervous. If your talk is relaxed, calm, mysterious tonality then she will also relax/calm/show interest. Same goes for Kino (should have already started by now).

->Middle: conversation now natural, she could pick up your authority/confidence in step above via vertical, so now you can start to lead her feelings and show direction via horizontal (ie. words you say). This is stories, and questions, now about you, experiences, or her. Kino should be getting closer/better.

Tonality, Kino, speed of voice should continue, along with stories to demonstrate alpha/personality/kanchou. Be attractive, and not pushy. Then, when it is clear she likes you (IOI - mystery), indications of interest, then actually make the pitch (KC, close..). Adding alcohol also works well too.

Basically, idea here is that the fluff at the start *really does not matter*. Because this (horizontal) communication is not where the important communication is happening, it is on the vertical side which is why people don't usually notice it, and how PU seems so mysterious.. but this is the secret.. now it is all logical and clear.

-->Going from AFC to PUA means changing everything about yourself. Every little behavior, you have to examine. How you say good morning, or hello to a classmate or co-worker, (eye contact, tonality, speed, pitch, body movement), speed of walking, where/what you look at/ what you think when you are alone..etc. Kanchou, or follower/weak one. A PUA will never put himself in a situation where he is the follower, or weak (Smooth never will). Through tonality, and mannerisms, you lead (encourage guys to talk to lonely girls, or to be friends with each other, but not do so yourself, until your target is ready, and gone through all the AFCs).

Even when you are not doing PU, you need to think, is the way I talk now, or walk, or look at someone, congruent with what a PUA would do. If not, you need to change it. Each time you do something, think this, and evaluate. After a few weeks your behavior will start to change. This is important, because otherwise, when you are with a chick, your 'ingrained' behavior will come out, (which means AFC). But if you are ALWAYS thinking/behaving/talking with attitude, speed and tonality of a PUA, then when you DO meet a chick, all this will work properly, since it is already your natural way around people,

chicks or not.

-->Mr. Smooth and 'yes'..
He never says 'yes', rather it is 'uun', and then he will either ask a question right away about that topic, or make a comment (his own, not about the target's thinking, or 'agreement question like 'yes, so you like cake' after she says cake is good (that is just silly). He will say 'uun, what other kind of food do you like, or 'did you make it yourself'... to keep the conversation going, and more important, to LEAD, rather than follow the conversation).

020417
-->On chick bullshit
If it even remotely seems like chick bullshitm, but you are not sure if it really is, then act as if it is.. that is the wining strategy.. why? because
1)there is a 99% chance that you will actually be right, it is bullshit
2)if in the (very) remote offchance you are wrong, and it wasnt totally (or even partially) bullshit, and you call her on it anyways, that will make you look uncontrollable/un predictable... which to a chick, makes you more desireable.... so calling bullshit, is win win..

020414

-->If it sounds like bullshit, it probably is.
This is particularly true. If the bullshit detector, even *slightly* goes off, then you are almost CERTAINLY dealing with a lie (even if she INSISTS that it is not after you call her on it). Chicks are notorious for this sort of bullshit, and will lie way more than men (in spite of what they might say about honesty being important..blah blah).

Some examples of chick bullshit I encountered recently:
1)
-Chick leaves after 1 hr (I am tired, was up with my friends all night).
 (funny, she didn't look tired at all)
-Then no reply/apology in mail/phone later
-Then when I call her on it, she says 'I was not expecting a date, but just
 hanging out (bullshit)'.
m: oh, me too, I just meet, and see what naturally happens (good reply M).

It was all a lie though. Probably she (Cinderella chick) didn't know how to deal with more or less direct talk (maybe still virgin?, she is still young).. ok, I replaced her in 20 minutes after that.

2)
Meet chick, goes well. want to meet again (was a bit cold though, but not sure)
Get Email: sorry, I am busy for next 2 months, I am moving (bullshit!).
I call her on it. She insists that this is true (yeah..right it is...!)
Then no reply ever again.. (not sure what she didnt like).. this was a 4q chick.

-->Constructing a good BS pattern (like the religious preachers use.. this is how to introduce any pattern/topic in isolation of anything else being discussed)

you know, xxxx is like yyy. (describe examples of yyy). If you have yyyy, then yo know you have zzzz (zzz is the feeling you want to imprint on the target)

Like being intimate, or hugging, is just an example of communication at many levels, the way you look at each other, and feel that connection with each other, and how you are held gently, and softly, and feel completely secure. It is all ways of reaching each other without talking, and is completely natural. And if that feeling is good, and you know you can feel that connection with that person, then you know that you have met someone you can trust..

-->About smooth, new insight:
When trying to PU a girl, don't be pushy to try to KC her or fuck, or hold her, rather, demonstrate personality (kanchou), till you KNOW she wants then do it (smooth and married girl).. that will work, even in a group, because you can demonstrate personality (ie. describe natural way, connection.. usuing right tonality)
to all the people at once (if it is possible to lead conversation, and other guys are co-operating with you). Then when you know she WANTS (ie. is gagging for it) to KC, fuck, it is very easy.

020409
-->chicks like playboy AFTER they got him (they dont want to know he is playboy before they get him.. slut defence logic).. but after they got him.. kakkkoi... I was :taken/caught' by him!

-->HBILikeH
Lay report..
This time got her (3 times!).
-still uneasy
-she later said in morning, she wanted BF because already she knew english type, american type, and that I was close as latin type.
-She said she never started so fast
-she said she wanted to kiss me friday, and really wanted me on Friday (would have been hard I think though).. her mood didnt show this..
-Today, she was very close the lips, it was clear she wanted a kiss.. happened naturally..
-told her (kiddingly) her first impression was bad
-Theme of talk was 'follow your heart, and do what is natural way, it is the way for my life'. Lots of 'so, can I ask you' type questions?
 - why no BF in 3 years (I am not looking (lie, she said her friends she wants latin BF))
-You like to be touched (start kino)
-she was embarrassed that she touched my face.. but cant describe why she liked
-She couldnt say why she like me
-She worry about alot that I am playboy (just then I kid her, I say 'here is your drink, just you can enjoy nice evening with your drink and your own way, and I turned my back to her... each time she would pull be back to her again)..
-Often I told her to follow natural pace, like the kiss was)
-lost virginity at 16, she sais she doesnt need/miss sex (we'll see)
-When I started sex, she was funny, said 'I feel nothing', and started doing math problems out loud.. it was very funny.. do her a little harder, and she would shriek during the math problems
-She said still feel nothing

-2nd sex, drilled her hard, tell her this is revenge for annoying me about the modem...

-fingered her in the bathroom of the izakaya
-never really resisted anything.. was like MsKinky.. mouth said no, body said yes ('no, why sex,? then her legs spread open..).. light whine, kawaisou feeling type.. somehow she wasnt ready, but at the same time, she was desperate for it too.
-Once, she wanted to stop, at first, so I did.. but then started fingering again, and got her..
-she likes nipples, and sucking.. rather sensitive
-she doesnt like gossips
-she doesnt know she is popular in the office
-when I got stuck, talk a bit about work stuff, then switch back.
-One thing which worked well, was to follow two minds too, myself. When resistance, stop cold, but then say 'no sex', while you continue to finger her, and get her ready (she liked it, it got her excited), then sex was easy..

020406
-->Met CinderellaBabe .
Disappointment.. she was 'tired' and left after 1 hr. 23yo. From countryside someplace. BS about missing last train (it was only 8:45pm!). THen not hungry and not drink, and not want to walk... bye.. It was hard to transition to the BF stuff she lived in SF for 3 years, then Kobe.. bujt no BF).
I had to use the 'escape hatch' of 5 years future to switch conversation to BF/GF stuff (I want a nice woman I can trust).. but she ran away before I could finish it (I got her answer (nice job), but couldnt reply before she went home mine... I think she just bolted.. not sure if she ever had BF ever.. I think she is a virgin and still scared of men..

-->Random thoughts
Marriage is great for girl, because by law you have to give her rocks. But she has no obligation to give you gold..

->Random thoughts
A cute chick is not much harder to lay (psychologically) than the ugs.
Just an Ug will be more available/easy to schedule..etc. So focus on the HBs instead, especially in places where the UG/HB ratio is not too messed up (ie. USA).

M A N I A C H I G H ' S N O N O N S E N S E
Q U I C K S T E P G U I D E T O L A Y I N G A C H I C K ! !
V.20000429

This document from: http://www.pickupguide.com

Here it is virgins and newbies, the guide you won't find any where else! Maniac High’s one page crib notes on how to catch, seduce and lay a chick for the guy that doesn’t know how!

NOTICE; THIS STUFF WORKS! YOU ABSOLVE ME OF RESPONSIBILITY FOR WHAT MAY HAPPEN IF YOU FOLLOW THIS. USE AT YOUR OWN RISK! IT IS EXPERIMENTAL! USE AT YOUR OWN RISK ONLY!

Note, this is a *very* condensed summary. Although this will get you started, there is far far more to learn besides what's in this file to be successful ... To learn more details, look at Maniac's website (http://www.pickupguide.com), its free, or read USENET alt.seduction.fast to get really good at this shit..

So, with no further ado, here is what you gotta do to lay a chick, in a bunch of clear easy steps!

First, the summary: Basically, the steps are:
-Do the pickup
-Get her alone
-Get her feeling secure
-Get her laughing
-Get her imagination going and horny
-Pour on the kino (physical contact)
-Kiss and then fuck her

So here we go, the step by step guide!

A)The pickup, First meeting the chick and making an impression
-Speak with good tonality, clearly, and deeply whenever you talk to a woman.
-Make good eye contact.
-Get Eye contact, maybe a smile then approach her, slowly, and compliment her (if she’s not so pretty, and if she is DO NOT compliment her on her appearance) / introduce yourself.
-[Another way that works, if you are with a wingman (a guy friend also with you), is to talk about the chick (fuck, that skirt is short), a bit loudly, to your wingman, but so the chick can hear. She will then look at you, and then continue as if you just introduced yourself.
-Talk a little more (do you live near here/work near here..blah blah). Use some humor and jokes...you want to get her smiling / laughing or anything else after this step wont work (VERY IMPORTANT!)
-Ask her for going to coffee right there, to continue talking.
-If she's busy, get her phone number (if she asks for yours instead, insist or tell her to forget it (joke that you never give your number to a girl, because "you wont call..will you, you will just show it to all your friends, giggle and then throw it away...won't you ;-)".. at this point she should give you hers (or at least trade). If not, forget it, as she will not call you anyways, so just leave.
-If you give her yours, then you've supplicated to her, you've let her take

control. (women dont like guys they can control..its boring, and its not fun/exciting for them, even if they dont admit it openly).

B)
-You meet her someplace (near your house so you can get her over later that night) later when she is not with her friends, either right away, or you called her and invited her "to coffee (or a drink) around 8pm after your supper business meeting/class" (why spend money on supper for her now? What has she done for YOU? so far..NOTHING!), and also, supper is boring for most chicks, skip it till AFTER you have fucked her). Also, if its going bad, you can blow her out after 15/20 minutes (and make her pay her drink). For supper, this is harder to do, and you are stuck with her for 1 hr while you wait for all the food and bullshit..
-As soon as you meet her, hug her (and try to) kiss her ASAP if you can (like in the first 5 seconds). If she doesn't look like she will go for a kiss, give a big smile, hug her, and gesture her to kiss your cheek with your finger. This gets you started, and will set the tone for the rest of the evening.
-Choose a place you can sit *next* to the chick (not facing, with a table between you). If you are next to her, you can get close to her, and start kino (touching), but with a table between, you cant.
-The goal of this date (at minimum), is to get her laughing/smiling/start massive amounts of kino, get her to accept holding her hand, and a tongue down at the end of the evening. If its going really well, get her over right then, or save that for the next time when you invite her to make supper with you at your place.
-So, now, at the first evening at the coffee shop/beer place. Talk about her work, her dreams, find out her core values, what is important to her, and try to link to that.
-Learn to tell stories, this gets her imagination going, talk about things like adventure, her ideal relationship (see if she wants a relationship, or just sex...you can tell by her reaction), the feelings that brings out inside her when she meets someone new, suddenly, and how magical that is..blah blah blah.. If she is not the "relationship" kind of chick, then talk about "friendship", and how it is so wonderful to be friends (see my Mr. Smooth post, on my page).
-Keep good eye contact, watch for her lean words, and use those in your conversation..
-Use jokes, be funny, to get her thinking in an intimate mood ("Ie; I bet when you dress like that, you get attention of all the guys...blah blah).
-Ask her about her previous BFs.
-While you are doing all this, often (when you laugh..etc), touch her side waist, or shoulder, or back with your hand, firmly.. (dont do the hands or hips yet, unless she starts to initiate/get in closer, or starts touching your shoulder/waist sometimes). This is authoritarian, and she will respect this, and your authority. Do this OFTEN.
-Talk some more, tell more stories (I tell a story about "My friend, who is a playgirl, and tries to sleep with married men.. Can you believe that.. I mean, did you ever do like her.. ie Have you ever had a 1 night stand... blah blah".
-Then I move on to the story of my drunk chick co-workers, who at a dinner party, we asked if they ever did a 3p (3 person) sex, and one raised her hand. Then I asked how many wanted to, and ALL raised their hands! And then got each to tell us all the stuff they did with their BFs (costume play, SM..etc).. Did you ever have any BF's like this?".
-Judge her reactions to the above story, this will tell you what she might/ might not be interested in.

-She may ask you about old GFs, so tell her some good stories (if you dont have any, use the ones from lay reports on my web page)..
-Every time you laugh, or say something, put your hand on her shoulder, or waist, or thigh, gently, but authoritively..get the kino going.
-Talk about "do you know that more romance novels are sold in the US than porno mags for men? One of my friends said that romance novels is basically woman's pornography.. you know, like when the woman meets the ideal guy..." t..and suddenly they 'clicked right there' blah blah blah and she couldn't believe how close she was getting to him..blah blah..)
-Find out about old BF's, what she liked/didn't like. And when she mentions a feeling, elaborate on it (the good feelings and how you like them, and the bad ones; how you hate it when that happens, and how to feel YYY (good feeling) is much better..
-Ask, "how do you know you are getting into a special relationship, or someone has become your boyfriend" (and then do /talk about those steps), get her visualizing that ideal relationship/time with a guy..
-finish drinking.
-As you are doing this talking, touch her shoulder when she is saying her answers, or her leg (she is sitting next to you, so should be easy), start even more kino.
-Do a 'hand reading', or comment how her skin is soft, and kid how she never does the dishes or something like that.
-Also, ask her what kinds of dishes she likes to cook (this is the setup for the next date, at your place, in case she doesn't come over to fuck you tonight right after the drinks).
-After that, remark, how another time, we can make that dish together (kiddingly).
-Dont be too gentleman during this evening..treat her as a 'friend' with your tonality, but be kino. Ie. you are the prize, and she is NOT.
-Wrap up the drinks. Make her pay her own if you can (ie. if she offers her part..let her..fuck this gentleman shit, it is supplication, you just went casually for drinks, friend to friend not on a real date..).
-If it is going really well, ask her over to appreciate your potted plants/record collection/gourmet coffee/wine..etc.
-If its not ready yet, go to step "C"

C)Ground work...get her ready to fuck.
-Maniac has found that GROUNDWORK is real important (ie. kissing/feeling up the chick before getting her to your place). If you don't do this, she often freezes up and freaks out when she gets to your place. Getting to your place is a REWARD for her letting you kiss her and feel her up.
-After, go for a short walk. When you get outside, offer her your arm a-la french style, to escort the lady (more physical action..she gets to feel your touch more!).
If you did the above talking right in the restaurant, she will be comfortable with this and take your arm. If she doesn't, then you got a wierdo, or a paranoid, and you wont get far with her..make it an early night and get rid of her.
-Try to take her hand (maybe stop at a window of a shop or something and look at something with her, then when you continue, take her hand). Rub her hand a bit as you walk too. See if she reciprocates (if she does, it is kiss time)..
-Go to a safe, but not crowded area, (park/bench on the street), and look at her eyes, still holding her hand(s), and just say "do you want to kiss me". Anything but a clear direct NO you say, and move in and kiss her..
-If that doesn't look like it will work, say "okay, lets see", and then kiss her. Make it short, and end the kiss first, then say "wow, that was

very good, one more..", and go in for more. First soft on the lips, then later, tongue action, if she starts to open her mouth as you kiss.
-If this is going well, and you can touch her here and there as kissing is happening, then you want to get her back ASAP [Step "E"].
-If not, goto Step "D" below.

D)Continue the nice walk at night in town, she should be used to just grabbing your arm by now for walking if you did this right. If she does it spontaneously, then you just gently, but intentionally take her hand.
-Walk/talk/ tell more stories to get her visualizing..
-At some point, go to the bathroom or something, so you break her hand contact.
-When you come back, she should reach back for your hand now if you did all this right so far. If not, then you need to tell more stories and make her visualize some more about love/attraction/relationships/excitement blah blah.
-If its going really well, you can try to kiss her in the park, while telling her some story about sudden romance, and asking her what kind of person she is. The answer will tell you if you can kiss her or not.
-If you cant kiss her now, then there is another chance later you should take when you say goodbye that evening, if you don't get to fuck her that night.
-Walk some more, and escort her back (to the trainstation/car..whatever).
-Give her a slow kiss if she kissed you before, and if not, give her a quick one on the lips and say thank you, it was a pleasure to meet you and spend time tonight (if it really was).
-If she looks ready to come over to your place to fuck, tell her that you have some pictures/art/music/gourmet coffee/spaghetti you'd like to share with her, and if she'd like to come. She will likely say "no" the first time, so be persistant and insist (spend 5 minutes at this before giving up).

-Note though, that lots of girls don't want to fuck the first day, and may give you trouble with this. So if it doesn't look like she is willing to come over TONIGHT, just end the evening for now.
-ANother power move is to just say "lets go", and dont tell her where you are going. Then when (if) she asks, tell her you are taking her over so you can spend more time together, hugging and being closer.
-Then, Dont talk about the next date. Its better to make her think she did something wrong, or wonder.
-If things are going really well though, either ask her over RIGHT THEN, to see your drawings, or to play piano, or whatever, or make a date for TOMORROW, at your place.
-If things went just okay, dont worry, just you need more work. Call her in a day or two, and tell her how it would be great if we met again. Make the meeting..which is as follows..
-If you could kiss her in the park, then invite her over for lunch/supper. If not, then do another drink date, 8pm and pour on the initial hug, kino.. etc.. and try again to kiss her some point in the night, more than a quickie kiss and get her over ASAP (she should, since she DID agree to see you again)..

E)She is coming over:
-When you meet her, give her a hug right away, and take her hand, try to kiss her if you can (settle for the cheek if you have to).
-This is important, and will set the tone for the entire rest of the evening. You MUST do this as soon as you meet her.
-After that take her hand/arm, and all that over again from the beginning, because chicks often lose that romantic state from the last time they saw you, till then. You can get through it all pretty fast, tell more stories, move to

holding hands..blah blah, and try to kiss her more (before you get to the house if you can, so she doesn't feel threatened, but somehow she is reminded whats coming). It may seem strange, but you have to start over at the beginning, and run through this all over again (usually) to get all the feelings going to where you left off the last time you saw her if it has been a few days..
-When you get her over, try to kiss her (just say "do you want to kiss me, or say "I want to kiss you"..if resistance, then just a "short one") and get physical (gently) as soon as she gets in the place. If she is resisting, or is not in the "right mood", then do the supper/order pizza first, and save the fuck till after..
-Have a nice supper, (possibly with romantic candles and soft music...or order that pizza, and watch a movie in the living room (again, you'll be next to her, so you can do kino). If you make supper, eat it in the living room with the movie too, so you can do kino. The dinner table sucks, you cant touch her there, so forget that..
-After/during supper, kiss more, and do gentle kino.. a long kiss ..
-To start the kiss, just look in her eyes, and ask her if she is a romantic person, or "do you want to kiss me" (thanks Mystery for that tip!). After she says yes (if she doesn't, you have a problem, go back up a few steps on the list/tell more stories), say nothing, and give her a light kiss on the lips, and then more longer/deeper kisses.
-Ok, now you are at first base, now, lets get to the fuck..

F)How to get the physical stuff going so you can fuck her..
- DO NOT TALK AT ALL FROM NOW ON, TILL AFTER YOU FUCK HER!
-Kiss her french for a short bit (like 30 seconds).
-Then move your lips to kiss her on the neck, ears, let your hands wander, to her breasts..etc, over her clothes. as you kiss her.
-If that goes okay, keep going, kiss her neck, and front of neck, and then back to the ear.
-If it doesn't go okay, try more gentle kissing, and teasing, be funny, not nervous., ie. back up a couple steps and then continue. It make take you 4 or 5 "backup and retries to get past this.."
-Chicks ears are really sensitive, as you are kissing the ear and licking it, raise her shirt/bra, kiss her on her shoulders, around her breasts, just a tap, and move somewhere else with your lips, and then move back now and then, kissing more and more her breasts.. she should start to get very excited..
-[sometimes, right around here, she will freeze up and say "do you really like me..are you playing me..blah blah... ". This is the last of the barriers to come down. Tell her how your life changed since you met her, and how strangely, you just felt so at ease, comfortable and close since you met her and how it was so special in some strange way, which is why you felt you had to see her again"... then continue kissing..]
-finally reach to her nipples, a quick kiss/maybe a small bite, then move elsewhere, keeping your rhythm and mood to the music/situation. Do not talk..
-Move your lips back to her neck, and carress her breasts and chest gently with your hands, then move back there to kiss it again, putting your hand elsewhere on her body.
-Keep kissing her on her neck/lips/breasts/nipples, and your hands wander all over her body, let one pass over her crotch and see how see reacts (a little resistance is fine/normal...just ignore it).
-Start to stimulate her crotch with your hand over her pants/skirt.
-Go again with your hand, get inside her pants, and start to stimulate her, gently/softly
-She should get very very excited at this point if up to now you did it right.
-At that point, pull off her pants (dont ask her, just do it, from the time

you kissed her neck, you should not talk at all, just do, let her mind only listen to the music, and see you on her, and the candle light).
-Don't ask to touch her/fuck her, just do, or at most just tell her you want her.. or "lets feel each other closer more directly"..etc.
-watch her reaction..some resistance is okay, but if she has an angry look on her face, and is really putting up a fuss, then back up one or two steps on this list, and then resume going down the list after a couple minutes. Repeat as necessary. If she really doesn't like it, she will get away from you (and if that happens, THROW HER OUT!, you got a FREAK!).
-Also, absolutely ignore anything she says. She will probably say she doesnt want to fuck you now, and other blah blah. Ignore it absolutely. Watch her body language only. It won't lie, but her words probably will. In spite of what all the femenazi's say, girls really like to be "taken", and want to feel they "didn't have a choice".
-Kiss her crotch, as well as everywhere else, be gentle, learn what she likes/doesn't like in the way you touch/kiss her...every girl is different and unique so find out right away what that is.
-Once you know what that is, keep working on her with your hands and lips until she gets really crazy
-Stimulate her crotch with your fingers, and work her there till she goes totally nuts, move your lips up to her neck/ear, kiss her, your hands on her breasts, and put your condom on (which you already had ready nearby).
-Keep going with the kissing on the neck and hands on the breasts/crotch.
-Put your dick in, and drill her till you/she comes. It is easy at this point.

G)Various notes..
-See how good she is at that (though some girls are better the 2nd/3rd time), so sleep with her a couple more times.
-At that point, you are now ready to decide what kind of relationship who want with her, if any, and you can develop that too
-*Warning*, DO NOT try and develop a relationship with a girl *before* you sleep with her. Because, then your head gets all messed up, when they decide they like that relationship they already got, and don't want to risk ruining it by having sex.
-SO you get the sex first, so there is no risk of that problem, and THEN (AND ONLY THEN), do you think about a relationship or not, with that woman.

Anyways, if you are very good in bed (which you will be if you always pay attention to the girl real carefully and what she really wants (and not what she says she wants, which is almost always the opposite), the girl will always want the relationship, so then you get to choose whether you want a relationship with her, or not, or if you just want to see her a few more times for sex and then get rid of her if she is not your type;or you dont get along with her personally...

-You see girls want a dream. You give her that dream, and let her live it...and she is yours...

---and that, is how its done..

Some important rules:

THE GUY HAS TO DO EVERYTHING!! HE HAS TO MAKE ALL THE MOVES!!!
THE WOMAN (unless she is ugly, or desperate) RARELY WILL!! SO EVEN IF SHE LIKES YOU, AND YOU DONT MAKE MOVES, SHE WILL THINK YOU ARE NOT INTERESTED..AND GET RID OF YOU!!!!, OR WORSE, JUST WANT TO BE YOUR FRIEND!!! AND YOU BECOME HER DOORMAT!!!

THEN SHE WILL THEN NEVER BECOME YOUR GIRLFRIEND...EVER!!!!
CHICKS WANT TO BE MADE TO FEEL THAT THEY "DIDNT HAVE A CHOICE"..
(ie. so they dont have to worry about the "slut" factor...)

AND THE OTHER IS:
FIRST SEX, AND THEN (MAYBE) A RELATIONSHIP...and never NEVER *NEVER*
EVER THE OTHER WAY AROUND!! IF YOU EVER GIVE A GIRL A
RELATIONSHIP/FRIENDSHIP BEFORE YOU MAKE HER GIVE YOU SEX, YOU
WILL NEVER GET ANY!!! SHE WILL JUST WALK ALL OVER YOU!! TELLING
YOU ABOUT ALL HER PROBLEMS, NOT WANTING TO RUIN HER
"RELATIONSHIP" WITH YOU BY HAVING SEX!!! .. WHILE SHE MAKES
SOMEONE ELSE HER REAL BOYFRIEND!!! WELL...SCREW THAT...!!

If you are too concerned about girl's feelings, and never think about your own you won't
be successful with women, and they will always just want to be your friend. Rather, you
have to worry about what you want, and if they can live with that, they can go out with
you.

Learn, enjoy, and give happiness to a lady out there!

Peace;

Maniac High (email address is at my website below)

http://www.pickupguide.com
USENET: alt.seduction.fast

From the archives at Maniac High's seduction website:
http://www.pickupguide.com

Example of an ASF reader followomh Maniac's PU Guide
and results!

From xxjuanxx@yupimail.com Fri Feb 25 02:21:59 2000
From: "depredador"
Subject: maniac, everyone here´s a kiss close first date.
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast

I met this girl on december 30 last date of work at the company
I work for. she was talking to a friend of mine and I approch them
say hello to my friend and then to her.

when I saw her a couple of hours later alone I asked her how long
had she known my friend, I started asking her what she usually
does on weekends, favorit type of movies,artist,music,....
she gave me her phone number and I told her that I was probably going
to the beach that weekend, but if not I would give her a call.

I gave her a call on january 1 after telling her a couple of jokes
about new year´s day I set up the date at 6 pm (usually the sun sets at
7 here in winter and at 8 pm on summer) I met her at a shopping
center near where she lives. when i saw her i told her first "happy new
year" and hug her to start the kino. we got in my car and
went to a coffee/bar shop.

when we were in the car i started talking to her about last night
parties, but she looked kind of unconfortable
i started talking about music, artist she had told me se liked.
at the coffee shop i chose a four chair table and i sat next to her.
i told her how nice is to have someone to share the free time
if she´d had a boyfriend she got along with pretty well, after hearding
her story i started telling her my favorit love story "a real one" at
my work a have a friend who´s sister used to work there
she went to california for some trainnig and met a guy there
they started to send e-mails to each other, he came to this company
for a month they went out in california,and went out when he came down
here. he went back and after a couple of months they decided to get
merried they got merried and went to live in california. well this is
the story, of course the way i usually tell it to girls sounds more
interesting, besides when i told them about when they went out i start
to use some ss tips from ross like: as she kept talking to her
she notice she liked the sound of his voice, she notice they have the

same likes, dislikes, about movies music, kind of the same goals and probably that´s why the get along with each other very well.
you know you never know when/where you can meet someone that´s gonna change your life. it was kind of hard to start the kino since she had her arms crossed. but she looked as if she were daydreaming after hearding the story. she was wearing a couple of golden rings so i touch them and said, there nice so she uncrossed her arms i started to hold her hand and said your skin is real soft i´m sure you don´t do de dishes. se laughs. l let her hand go. finish our drinks.

we went for a walk. i stopped out side of the coffee shop. there was a picture of gloria stefan on the wall, one of her favorite singers i offer my arm
a la french while pointing with my other hand at the picture.
and continue walking i was wearing a collar/button bu short sleeve shirt as she was holding my arm she started to rob it a little bit and laid it against her tit. a took her to a souveniers shop started looking at the things on the window, slowly raised my hand to point at a puppet like toy that was on top so she had to let go of my arm
while i was asking her if she like that one a took her hand. and continue walking, i head to an area near by were there are usually some couples kissing. at that time 8-9pm. i stopped the walking and told her. you know when i used to live in usa a friend taught me that when they meet an special person in europe they let her know it whith
a hug and a kiss on the cheek, so i did that i was starting to get a little nervous since this was one of my first expiriences using this tips. after that i started to hold both her hands. and started to get my body closed to hers. no resistence. i ask her. are you a romantic girl? she said she was i tried to kiss her she looked to the side avoiding the kiss. i started to kiss her cheek,neck,hear. no resistence, i started while kissig her cheek to get closer to her mouth, she looked to the side again, so i started to kiss the corner of her mouth. i told her i´ve have i wonderful time with you tonight.
she looked at me and lean forward so i started to kiss her passionetly. kept walking,french kissing. it was like 10 pm
she said she had to go home know since she was going some where with her mom early. so i took her home.
i was able to lay her two weeks later.

ok i live in guadalajara mexico the second biggest city famous for mariachi,beautiful girls and tequila (there´s a small town an hour away called tequila where tequila originated. that´s where the name comes from) so my first language is spanish. guadalajara is four hours from puerto vallarta. a beach crowded all year round with turist from usa and canada.
--
Free audio & video emails, greeting cards and forums
Talkway - http://www.talkway.com - Talk more ways (sm)

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website at:
http://www.pickupguide.com

Maniac's new framework for executing pickups and lays!

From maniac_high@yahoo.com Sun Nov 19 09:29:14 2000
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Strategy Report: Maniac runs new plan! [long..detailed]
Date: Sat, 04 Nov 2000 19:19:38 GMT
Organization: Deja.com - Before you buy.
Lines: 935
Message-ID: <8u1ng7$p6j$1@nnrp1.deja.com>
X-Article-Creation-Date: Sat Nov 04 19:19:38 2000 GMT

Strategy Report: Maniac's new plan! [long..detailed]
001103

This is a very fucking long post and summarizes alot of work I have been doing
recently. This is why I havent been on ASF these days.. Here's the result of it all, looking for your thoughts on it guys/ladies..

Recently I have been trying to assemble everything I have been learning on ASF and elsewhere into a plan, or framework I can use in PU. Below are the results so far, comments appreciated.

It incorporates a bit of SS, but more "storytelling". I learned this from Taro san & MrSex4uNYC, who have suggested the idea of using stories to get
things going.. he is right. I found that SS on its own didn't work real well for me (too abstract), but SS, combined with effective storytelling, works far far better (and also I am able to do this in Japanese).

The results of this in the last few weeks of trying it are 70% Kiss/tonguedown closes, and one fuck close (within 4 hours of meeting the chick) so far and 2 that are a given the next time I meet the chick.

I will post the strategy below, and then explain it line by line after as it won't make much sense on its own.

The strategy of this is to first get basic info about the chick, elicit her values and then "perform" (as mystery would put it)

stories and games that will elicit responses in the chick to get her to admire you (I found a chick must admire you for *something* before deciding to fuck you, be it looks, intelligence, money, social skill, sexual skill, or whatever), followed by a lots of sexual accelerators.

Following mystery's FMAC (Find, Meet, Attract, Close), this most likely fits the "Attract, Close" parts of the PU. I will work on Find and Meet later, as this is more complicated I think.

Also, as the below is very structured, it is easy for guys like me to remember and if you memorize the basic structure, you can talk for about 4 hours on this, so you will never run out of things to say again (actually, naninani inspired me to write this after he said he didnt know what to say on a meeting with a chick, so here is TONS to say, and elicit a chicks responses).

OK, here it is, and then we go in depth after! It is a work in progress, it may change, ideas are welcome!

It is easy to remember:

Section headers are:
B (Before you start)
B (Basics)
V (Values)
G (Guys/gals)
A (Admiration)

D (Deeper values)
M (Man)
H (Hentai -- the wierd stuff)
O (Our World)
S (Sex accelerators)

Maniac PU beta sheet 001025

{The first part B-BV is to sufficiently 'interview' the chick so you know which stories to perform/not perform later on, and to get an idea what excites this chick/what are values are, so you can do the rest of PU properly}

-->(B)EFORE you Start:
-remember to mirror (you can get away with really alot!)
-tonality
-smile
-sit in place where kino is possible (ie. side to her)

-kino..kino kino!
-get her laughing, admiration stories & laugh yourself
-meet her somewhat near your place
-GOAL: to take her on an intense emotional journey & to travel with her..not to lay her (that is just the bonus round)
-find out if she likes to drink {so you know where to take her next}

If you are meeting her as date again:
-open the "British friend" and what HB Afro did to him (played him) just for now say, something happened to my friend, I met at lunch regarding a girl I will say later)
{this is basically the HB afro breakup story (she was playing several guys and I found out, applied to 'my friend'.. it is a sad story, and draws sympathy right at the start)

(B)ASICS:
-where live? {so you know if you can go to her place/when she has to go}
-parents/alone? {BF? can arrange to get to her place?}
-job type/hours? {Know when you can call her/how available is she}
-job location? {Know good places to meet her/not go with other chicks}

(V)ALUES: Now find her values: (do this so you know what is important to her so you know which stories to tell later}

-what is most challenging things about her work {open some emotional states now}
-perform a story that reflects states that she just said
-find out how she spends her free time/hobbies
-what those make her feel (emotional states
(ie honest (means) -->"secure" (ends))
-Now age regress to see what they missed out on so you can give to her now: {ie. if you could re-do your life, what would you do differently?}
-perform age regression/what did you miss out/want story (NYC-layguide)
-in 5 years time, what does she want to be/do?
-perform a story that reflects states that she just said
-find out her favorite movie {to see what things are important to her}
-find out if she is a romantic type (for hand/arm gag later)
{this gag is that when you then leave the coffee shop, you then say "oh, so you are the romantic type you said" and then hold out your arm a-la french style.. when you cross a street, take 'care' of her and grab her hand!}
-find out if she likes to cook (for cook gag later)
{this gag is the 'I'm hungry, lets cook something' and take

her to the grocery and back home to cook it (or for next date)}
-perform favorite izakaya story (for next meeting gag)
{tell her about "your favourite old style beer hall, and how you want to take her to it next time" (it happens to be right near your place!)}
-find out if she ever feels alone {then tell her what it would be like if she found that 'someone special'}
-find out if she ever wishes she could hug someone
-find out if she is 'adventurous type' (for kiss gag later)
{kiss gag is at end of the routine, 'well, you said you are adventurous type and you have never kissed at the end of a first date, so lets kiss!... usually they go for it in this context}

(G)UY/GAL -- find out her ideal guy (you), and ideal girl (herself)
{this tells you what she likes in a guy, and how she sees herself, so now you know how to lead your stories later from step (A) below}

-find out her favorite actor {tells you what she likes in a guy}
-find out why she likes him/how he makes her feel
{now you know what you have to do!}
-find out her favorite actress {probably she wants to be like this person, so now you know what to say about things you like in a woman..her!}
-find out why she likes him/how he makes her feel
-find out what she likes in a guy/BF
{and follow what she says Buckwheat!}

(A)DMIRATION -- Now get her to admire *you*:. At this stage the 'interview' questions are over, and now you just tell stories bawsed on info from the questions,, to get her to want to fuck you. '..all the rest of the steps from this one are the same way (stories/questions designed to excite the chick to fuck you, right up to the end}

{I learned this from Mystery. He tells these stories that basically are universal ways to make a chick ADMIRE you. I found a chick must admire you at some level (any level) before she is willing to fuck you (running from the bear, rock climing with a broken rope..}

-perform life is an adventure story
{my life is like adventure, I travel all over the world, and want to always discover new things, you only live life once, and this is the one chance which you get!}
-perform dance story/feeling story
{dance is like a communication between two people at a different level.. it is the body expression of communication, a deep relationship between the music, and your partner through movement..}

-perform investing/internet company/stocks story
{for playing a gold digger! I make more through my stocks than I do my salary (I laid a chick with this line!, and no I didnt buy her anything!!)}
-perform Japanese..work so much but so hard story (for kiss cheek gag later).. {I work so hard dont I! then smile and gesture a cheek kiss. Everytime I say something right in japanese do it.. after a few times, say "I want a real one!, that was a hard one!" ..laid Nursebabe this way!
-perform how I found dance group in Tokyo, first months and lost trains story {I couldnt read anything.. always took the wrong train, was always
-perform ordering a pizza story
{the hard time I had the first time I ordered a pizza in Japanese, 'ijou' & the coupon!}
-perform mystery's bear chasing him at camp story
-perform mystery's breaking rope during rock climbing story
-perform mystery's ant farm story

(D)EEPER -- Now lets get her to a deeper level: elicit deeper emotions..make her access more deeply

-perform ghosts in the thai office story
{did you know that in the Thailand office, there are supposed to be ghosts, and that already 10 people quit when seeing a ghost while working late at night!}
-find out if she believes in ghosts/esp
-perform Craig's 4 questions game
{1: white room (death)
2: favorite color (self view)
3: favorite animal (friends view of you)
4: beach/sand/surf; how you feel/what do (passion/sex)
-tell her my answers to the same questions
{1: lonely
2: yellow: noticable/gets attention
3: bird: sees everything and can adventure far
4: walk in the sand and wade in the water (some girls say they jump in!}
-you are on the beach, which is the strongest sensation for you, the sound of the ocean, seeing the blueness of it, and the sky, or feeling the sand and water on your feet (find out if she is auto/kino/visual".. tell her that is the piint of the quesiton after you perfom it, and then ask her if that is what she thinks (whichever she chose) [kino, audo, visual test..from here now you know how to direct the rest of your stories]

-PsychicBabe question:

-start by lead into now my British friend who got played (HB Afro story used on Karatebabe)
-leadin to above.. I was with my Brit friend at lunch today..
-"Find out if she is kind of person that always wants to know complete truth or if it hurts, or you cant do anything about it, you don't want to know {point is to see how much she will question your other GFs}"

-perform HBSalsa's 3 questions game
-pick 3 aniimals and why you like them;
first animal really is how you want to be
second animal is how people see you
third animal is how you really are

(M)AN -- Now get her to know you are a man and can do a woman:
{tell stories of how you are around women, and what happens when a woman gets near you (this fixes the problem I had with Ms. Sparkles in that fuckup report on my webpage}

-perform 24yo nani nani and his first street kiss story (see ASF)
-lead in, my friends friend last week we went to Roppongi because.. (then into naninani story)

-perform karatebabe PU on street story in Sao Paolo
-lead in.. my own street PU..

?perform story about Mr. Smooth and how he & I many years ago did 5 KC's & 14 nums, he can KC every 20 minutes
{only do this one if she is reacting well, as it might make her thing you are a playboy, so just watch her reaction before doing this}

-perform HB blitz attack me story during dance & how I felt
{I was with HB ass, and HB blitz start grabbing me and wanting me. but I couldnt}

-perform HB blitz wants to see me night I meet a girl
{I had a date with energizer at my place, 9pm, HB blitz calls at 6pm wants to see me/fuck.. I couldnt, otherone was coming so I had to throw her out..bummer.. she was a 10}

-perform energizer babe's kiss at the house story
{meet her, get her to my place, close door, stare in eyes, and then 5 minutes of passionate kissing, strip & fuck right on the inside doorway of the house!..my most passionate first date}

(H)ENTAI -- Perform the wierd kinky stuff

-perform HB Charlotte story, how she is a closet bi-chick and likes girls/lead in to Alle TV story
-lead in, I was talking to a good J-friend in the US last weekend
{This is from "Ally my love" a US TV program..
when that Asian chick confesses she is

bi and then goes to a bar with Ally? and says "the best way to really excite a guy but frustate him at the same time is for them to see 2 girls really get into each other, and then they do, and then Ally? really wants to kiss the asian chick even though she isnt bi.. then she goes to her office the next day and asian chick says you wanted me, didnt you.. Ally? says yes, and then asian closes the door, gives her a fuck stare, and says, well you should find out, and then they tongue down... They also had a hilarous SM sequence... surprising how much US TV has changed since I left that country..
-Ally My Love: this is a wonderful program (a rare treat from all the shit that is usually on US TV), and has lots of good stories that can be used in PU..get the videos..watch them!! and make stories "you know what I saw on TV last week?...}

-perform HB CHarlotte's friend wants married guys "she cant have" story {this is about HB Charlotte's friend who would only fuck married chicks because single guys were too easy, but a married guy she was not supposed to have, so that is why she wanted it..
-perform: "sometimes one lives at the fringes because it can be so attractive" from Ally my Love (from the bi-TV program above").. ask her about living at the 'fringes' and what that might mean to her}
-move into performing HB ass doing lots of guys story {from HB vamp lay report.. HB ass was out fucking lots of guys for fun once last year.. some girls who do that..}
-perform TokyoPUA's 3p gyaku PU roppongi story {two chicks PU'd him in Roppongi and did a 3p}
-perform HB Charlotte's 'other BF from the office story' (do 1/2 of Our World) {I have my BF, but when he is gone, I have my secret world, this other guy (see O.W. section on my website for OW script}
-perform hb blitz likes her BF because he PU'd in front of her and treated her like shit {see HB blitz on my website for this story}
-perform HB ass told me her ex put her in micro mini and how it made her feel when she went out {actually, I *was* the "ex bf" but dont say it was me in case it scares the chick..so I just say her ex bf, and if she reacts well, I know to do this later..}
-perform Soubetsukai story with me & trader & girls who say they cosplay & want to 3p {I went to a goodbye party at work, and these 2 girls got drunk, and said how they SM their BFs an wear costumese and shit.. I ask one if she ever 3p'd (3people sex), she says 'no... but I REALLY wanted to!"
-perform office conference, and when I say 'slap her' (she said something stupid) and the first girl says "I do all the time", and the 2nd girl wispers in my ear "and I really like it!" other girl

-perform HB ass/sex in the park story
-perform HB ass and the window strip hotel story and how she got hot when she saw the movie "Tokyo decadance" {you can get it in US artsie video shops}
?-perform HB Afro's subway game {exhibitionist}
{see my website, control.htm file. Only use this if the chick is reacting well, as this may be too much for some women..}
?perform catwoman attack story
{also on my website}

(O)UR WORLD -- Get her ready for what to expect when she sees you next/tonight!:
-find out what would be her best way to meet someone
-tell her what is my way as best way to meet someone (this is lead in)
-perform Taro-san's 2nd half of OW story {see my website}

(S)EX ACCELERATORS -- move on to sexy stuff since stage is set from above stories!:
-Craig's "ask any question" game, "like truth or dare, but no dare.., cant
ask same question asked to you until after 2 questions"
-opener: how many BF's have you had?
-mid1: ever kissed on first date?
-mid2: ever had 1 nite stand?
?mid3: ever 3p?
..more various questions, getting deeper and deeper (see below)
-did you ever palm read (do ONLY that the love line is deep, or other SIMPLE
BS (just one or 2 points to get the KC setup)
..getting physically closer, hand on her chin
-closer: I have a good question for you... would you like to kiss me
-reply after (how did it make you feel)
-post closer, can we do another one?

-somewhere at end of date (but not fuck yet. ie. Granniebabe) if went far, like tonguedown or something, then say, wow, that was really fast, im surprised, are you always so quick...ie to pace her so she is not 'scared' to see you the next time.

This got you to the tongue down,now take her home!
If you need more stuff to say, here is extra filler stuff you can use below!

MISC EXTRA STORIES IF YOU'RE STILL NOT THERE YET!
{the idea of all these stories and questions is that there are

types that cover ALL areas. So tell each one, and then see what she reacts to the most/the least. Then you know what type of chick you got, and then know what more stories you need to tell her so you can fuck her.. below are the 'spare' stories I have so far..

-get stuck?, refer to brit guy getting played story..HB Afro
-time HB Ass wore chou mini-police costume for haloween and got asked by a subway customer to "arrest" & cuff him
-pattern/story to push her (ie. veiled threat), rather than just pull her like all these stories do.. (like "the door" pattern) {I havent designed this story yet, but I have to make one. In the meantime, use RJ's "the door" pattern, its on ASF someplace in the archives}
-Ms kinky like to be pinned on the ground when she was in elem. school, it felt good and how she turned out story..a kinky girl
-HB ass's rape fanatasy
-whoisthis's story on his chick who PU's other chicks with 'I want to fuck your friend' (see ASF, october 00)
-HB vamp who just wanted a casual relationship story (see my website, HB vamp layreport}
-story on how I find J-chicks attractive {US chicks act like men, they are strong, but no sexuality, no 'womanness')
*Personals chick who lost out because she didnt pay attention to me and was surprised story {this is to scare the chick into acting.. I used this on karatebabe when I laid her.. this personals chick didnt pay attention to me, so I blew her out and then she was surprisesd I did..she lost her chance, cuz she rejected kino, my other advances, then she wrote back and wanted to see me again.. I blew her out) {just a story.. I would have seen her, but this does scare the chick into acting, and letting you fuck her, because she thinks this will be the last time she sees you otherwise)
*how cultures are different.. the kiss in Sao Paolo nightclub story (see ASF archives.. I went to a club in S.P., and a chick grabbed me and started to tongue me down.. turns out in S.P., all the chicks do this to all the guys}
*-women need attention/treated special same as guys need sex (HB ass disney revenge by sexing guys... she wanted disney cuz special) {somehow a girl wants to be feel she is 'special'..can be anything, her 'sweetness', her sexyness..something (anything) that distinguishes her from other girls
-Bossdude likes izakaya story {took my boss to a japanese bar (its near my place..this is the leadin to get chicks to this bar, so

they are close to my place so I can fuck them)
-Salsa with the brazilian chick in Acaraje story
-{I danced a sexy salsa with a brazilian chick and everyone stopped dancing in the bar to watch us!}
-Maniac & HB ass do the fetish party circuit
{pics on mys' page}, this wild chick I used to (still) date
-Korea gyaku PU story. {I got Pu'd by a Korean chick in a department store when I was in Korea}
-whoisthis19's story about describing sex (in 00 oct ASF file)
how its diff for a girl
-romance is woman's porn story {from ASF archives.. romance sells more than mens porn mags in the states.. romance is womans' porn}
-rocks & gold story (from ASF archives.. men want gold (sex), women want gold (relationships), both are valueable, but diamonds are worse than gold for a guy, and gold is worse than diamonds for a girl.. go on into how a girl playing a guy to LJBF for dinners is THE SAME as when a guy takes a girl just to fuck her and kick her out the next morning.. the same thing!}
-gyaku nanpa girl in the office.. what she is looking for/what she says story {describe what your idea of a horny girl is!!}
-never know who you meet (jetbabe, korea girl, sao paolo girl,mtl girl) {all met these girls by accident on trips and fucked/had fun with each of them}
-story on how not many guy pay attention to the woman during sex, to make her come..etc (link wih whoisthis19 above story somehow)
-leadin: witches of eastwick and how he gets those girls and pays attention to them
-gyaku nanpa story in the convenience store
{a girl tried to PU me in a convenience store.. but I was an AFC then, so fucked up a guaranteed lay}
-hb ass's story, so few guys know how to fuck a girl properly
{HB ass says fucking a guy is easy for achick, but it is really hard to find a guy who can fuck her properly and make her come, and that she wants (till she met me!) a guy who can fuck her properly!
-story from HB ass on why slinkyblack liked that playboy..
{slinkybabe is a chick who showed up with a loser french guy at a fuckparty we held. Slinkyblackbabe and HB ass got on well, and they went out to a bar another time and Slinkyblack went for a playboy type guy. Shwe knew he was playboy but liked him because everytime she came, he stopped talking to the other girls he was talking to at the time, and would pay attention to slinky black. This made her feel special. He hasnt fucked her yet, but slinkyblack says that the next time she sees him, she wants him to}
-lead into how girl wants to feel special in front of others
-girl I fucked in train station (excitement, impulsive) story
-game: there is a T shape line, make 5 triangles {I will post it

sometime}
-somehow integrate after/before 'admiration section, something that shows that you want to fuck her because you feel she is special (see mrsex4u "Re: tidbit" in Nov 2000 for details. Also true for HB slinkyblack story}
-maybe something like I met lots of girls but never been attracted to anyone so far (then when you move on her(target), she "thinks" she might be special)
-story, hb afro who liked pics and making porn vids {its true!}
-story; vp finance in college, made so much money! {we started a college business, and made alot of money.. for the goldigger chicks}
-hiphop chick girl I met at fura, she said she was always so busy, and never had time, so 'keep trying to call me'.. aways with so many friends. ..it made me jealousl so make a story like that about me too (even though that chick was UGLY, she made me jealous with her story!)
-make a story like tako-ocean story.. to elicit, sadness, loneliness, and then hapiness at the end (ie. same as mystery's admiration storys.. a dip, and then a jump in emotions) {stories that elicit emotion have a rise, then a dip, or visa versa, I will post the tako-ocean story sometime..it is a good one}
-perform ms kinky's 'oasis' story: life is always a fight/struggle, and relationship should be an oasis, from that, someplace to escape and be comfortable away from the daily stresses and fights of regular life in the world/work
-I woke up in dorm of girl @ college (crazy thing I did, response in question game)
-story about how its guy's job to pay attention to the girl, emotion conneciton/commucaiton at many levels, as many guys only pay attention themself, and not ther pleasure, safety and comfortableness of the lady.. it shoud be a celebration of connection between 2 people (move into pieces of OW from here ?) like I am dancer so I know.. my ex gf told me about it, and how I am so that is most imporamt thing in relationship.. to please the woman. thats the mans job.
-story: important to me that woman only does what she is comfortable/safe and that she doesnt have to do anything she doesnt feel safe..just i want her to feel good time to talk, and feel emotional connection with me (do this before pitch to come to myplace and before you reach into her panties!)..from Ms. Kinky lay report
?massage story (how I learned massage in school)?
{only do if the chick is reacting well.. this could be too overt otherwise.. so in that case, say it is 'your friend' who did the class')
-chicks who'll fuck on the nanpa videos, ever get a nanpa like that? would you do it? know friends who did? why you think chicks find it exciting

-know friend who did telephone clubs? why you think they do it? excitment? (they are phone meeting/ then meet to fuck clubs}
?time it was haloween and Mr. Lager & I ran into kinky party {mr. lager and I went to a techno party, and nextg door was this kinky fetish dress party, but we didnt know because it was haloween, so we went in, and realized the costumes were 'extra special'
-time I eye fucked HB Blitz in salsa, and then she went after me
-kiss on head first as opener (forehead), then go to regular kiss (say in club PU)
-breakup hb ass story (how we love, cry in starbuck, picture..etc), ie. make the chick cry by stelling some kind of really sad story -broke up (then made up) with HB ass, and she cried, but then we made up... it was so sweet ;-) }
-gyaku girl say I am 'h' (not sukekbe, which is bad), but 'h' which is good, ...my eyes maybe {only works in Japan}
-stry about having family kids someday with right girl {for the ones who want to get married!}
-HB gimmie story {a selfish bitch who I blew out early because I learned from HB hotpants the first time around.. same old shit, different chick..but she didnt get as far this time..see my website for details on HB hotpants}

QUESTIONS FOR THE QUESTION GAME:
-some girls like passion start and excitement, others like romance, which are you (for questions game?)
-have you given up on romance reln, and want casual, or still try romance only?
-how do you feel difference is bet guys and girls seeing relationship (leadin to rocks-gold)
-ques: if you had to choose between sex, or friendship only in a rel would you choose which, or are both imporant enough that youd get another guy?
-do you want friendship, sex, marriage, uncomplicated/no strings?
-Extra question from 4 questions: "Your walking along a road when you come to a wall blocking your way. What do you do?" The answer reveals how she deals with dillemas or obstacles in her life.
-tell me about your first kiss (then tell her my ideal first kiss)
-when is the first time you kissed anyone and really liked it (then tell mine story) [then make out after she is done!]
-(when you broke up last bf, then, when was last time you kissed guy?)
-when was last bf (so you know how much there's to do)
-what clothes style you like for guy (do during pu so you know what to wear during 1st meeting)
-question, where is most exciting place you had exciting time with

your BF
-question, where would you like most exciting time with your bf to be?/how (rooftop..etc?)
-did you ever kiss on first date?
-did you ever sleep with the guy on the first date?
    -describe how it happened
-sm? vibrator? 3p? (questions)

?Outstanding todo: must find a way to see right at the top if a chick is into me right now for the fuck, and I can skip all of the above steps.. havent figured out yet how to do this..

Re: using SS in this "Have you ever had an incredible connection...blah blah" can work,
but not all at once.. intersperce it between the stories in light amounts
and I find it works well. Doing just straight SS I find either loses the chick, or she thinks you are wierd. With the stories, it all works FAR more naturally.. D.Shade and Bishop seem to do it this way as well, and it is effective.

-->OK, that is it, this is all I have so far. This is for AFTER I did the original PU. This is my first attempt at structuring this as I have never seen anything organized like this before from start to end anywhere, so here is one.

I am looking for any constructive comments on how I can make this better, or ideas other people have. Hopefully it made sense even though it is so fucking long.

Naninani can use this as a template when he talks to girls, so not he should never worry about "never anything to say" again. Memorize B-BVGA-DMHOS (the headers of the sections) and the stories, and it takes around 2-4 hours depending how fast you can get the girl going, to finish the PU and tongue down/take her home.

This works best in coffeeshop type PU settings.
No idea how it works in bars (probably not well, too loud, and takes too long), never tried it there.

Now I am looking for TokyoPUA to make one of these for his street PUs, and whoisthis19 to make one for his 3p PUs, and others to make regular PU structures, if they have any ideas (for me at least, having a clear structure like this makes a HUGE difference for me in PU, or I just stall. Since I have been doing this, I have never stalled in the post

'Find-Meet' situation.

Constructive ideas/comments/criticisms appreciated!

Maniac High
http://www.pickupguide.com

Sent via Deja.com http://www.deja.com/
Before you buy.

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

Maniac talks about how/why the 'ManiacPlan' works!

From: maniac_high@yahoo.com
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Reply to Ash's post about Maniac Plan
Date: Mon, 06 Nov 2000 16:10:07 GMT

Random thoughts and replies..

Yes, getting ADMIRATION was a key discovery. I discovered it looking at mystery's stories, and seeing that they were all things that universally made a chick admire you (escaping bears, unaided rock climbing after a rope break..,etc), plus remembering how goldigger chick got into me when I told her about my stock investing and making money from it.

yes, admiration before sex-accels..etc, is critical..or you go nowhere.. That was the problem with the chick I failed that other night.. I just couldnt get her to admire me at the start for anything, so then nothing else after worked at all..

Re; stories to get sad, then happy.. it elicicits a strong emotional response I find, and is a good way to initiate even more heavy kino when you are telling the story. Look at the movie "ghost".. it is so sad, but then the end, so nice.. it is an intense emotional reaction for chicks, and that makes them succeptible to what you say next..

Re: Stories that work -vs dont work in seduction
All stories must have a goal in mind. When you make a story, you must be able to say to yourself "the purpose of this story is to make the chick feel/know/experience xxx". If you cant do that with a given story, then change/ditch the story. This is how I chose my stories or modified them to get the desired effect.

Just think things that you would like to tell directly to the chick:
ie: -if you dont fuck me tonight, then you lose your chance
    -I am a good lay and you will enjoy it
    -you can trust me
    -you feel close and comfortable with me
    -you want me

-you admire me deeply
-I can choose from many chicks and many chicks want me, and that will make you want me even more, so take your chance when I make my move
-me wanting you is a fulfills your selfworth..without that you are nothing
-you are lonely and want someone (me) to hold you, kiss you touch you
-imagine the pleasure of kissing, the excitement of touching and feeling each other directly

Now you cannot just say any of the above directly to a chick. She will tell you to fuck off, hit you and then walk out of the bar.. But if you tell stories which has as their points each of those above items, then she will internalize it and believe it. If you look at all my stories in "Maniac Plan", you will see, that each one has a purpose/message like the above. That is why the stories work.

Re: did I memorize all of that in "Maniac plan". Of course not ;-) I only memorized where some of stories in each section go. Since they are all my stories though, of course I didn't need to memorize the stories themselves, with exception of mysterys, they are all part of my life already and really happened.

Each time I do a PU, I only remember to do about 1/2 the things on the list, and skip around alot, depending what I remember as I do the PU.

Re: "One idea in the Maniac Plan I hadn't heard before is telling lots of different sexual stories to try to diagnose what the girl's kink is, if she has one. I'm a bit surprised you tell so many of these stories during a sarge; do you rarely get a bad reaction? "

maniac replies:
It works because I dont do it at the start. First I do 4 questions to get her to a deeper state & the age regression. Then I start with the nani nani story, and move on to the karatebabe PU, and the kiss in the Sao Paolo bar story. Now the transition is done from regular boring fluff, to the intimate stuff, so it works. Sometimes the chicks dont react, or react kind of bad.. when that happens, I stop, and do more regular stories, or distance them from me (ie. my friend, rather than me), then try again later, or wait till the question game, and then introduce the stories as part of the questions I/her ask each other, then it works better and is more natural..

Re: Teasing (in Ash's post)
My thoughts here are that the teasing were a good excuse to start kino, thats all. The kino is what got the lay, and not the teasing

itself (which was just a tool to start the kino). My opinion only though..never tried this.. Though I am in my 30s, so I dont really go around tackling chicks often ;-)

Re: purpose of "british guy getting played by the girl".. purpose is to defend against her calling you a playboy because you brought it up first on the context of a girl playing a guy and how sad it was. I started to do this because chicks would sometimes ask if I am a play boy (huh me ;-)). basically, this story is an innoculant.

Re: will she pass me up if she is a player if I use this story?
Maniac replies:
Oh, here is the catch.. first I judge the chick.. if she looks like the player type, I DONT use the british guy story, because this would disqualify me as the player she is looking for. If she doesnt look like the player type though, and looks like the type who might question me about being a playboy, then I will use it.

Re: ourworld
This is a section on my webpage (www.pickupguide.com), all details are already there..

Re: 'best friend in the world'
This is good, I will use this too!

Maniac High
http://www.pickupguide.com

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:
http://www.pickupguide.com

Taro-san, a master PUA outlines his seduction guide!

From maniac_high@yahoo.com Sat Mar 25 00:03:46 2000
From: "maniac_high"
Subject: Taro-san's Seduction Guide!
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Followup-To: alt.seduction.fast

Taro-san's Seduction Guide!
000325

I just got a snail mail letter from Taro-san, an awesome Japanese PUA (who speaks good English) who is staying in Paris this year, containing a summary of his chick seduction guide. He is an artist or something, and lives to PU chicks. I will post his note below as it is, and we can discuss it/take it apart/ask him questions.

I will also put it on my page during the next update.

Maniac
http://www.pickupguide.com

---------Taro san's Seduction Strategy-----------

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Guide
http://www.pickupguide.com

ROUGH IDEA OF THE SEDUCTION
Step 1)Telephone call (3..5 times), it means NO DATES

Step 2)Invite her over, (it means NO DATES)

Step 3)Achievement (ie. the lay), it means satisfaction.

The point of "1)" is to enable her to talk about anything with you.

The point of "2)" is to make her want to see you.

For "3)", you want to tell her about/describe the "ceremony" [this is the "Our World" routine on Maniac's page (www.pickupguide.com)].

The "ceremony" is she must hug/kiss you (from her all the time, not from you..make her believe SHE's got initiative).. actually, you control her absolutely, but don't make her notice..make her believe she's got a choice/decides herself.

When she comes, intercourse is a SPECIAL experience, and makes each other peaceful, comfortable, more intimate, closer..etc...whatever.

---Okay, now the details for the above steps:
Step 1)Therefore the conversation is really important. Basically, it should be very personal, but it makes her interested. The subject should be wide, like from orgasm to her favorite chocolate.

The attitude of your talking should be extremely wide (super ridiculously funny to super philosophically serious)

Step 2)
a)The very first moment (VERY IMPORTANT) of the meeting, you CAN'T MISS the "ceremony kiss" (as you described in the phone call). Start with "kiss me" on my cheek (like french 'bec' way), and then "on my mouth, once more.. "slowly", "tenderly")<-- very important, it makes her relieve (usually) comfortable.

Its okay whatever you say, eventually, as long as you acheive the "ceremony".

b)Sitting next to her (hopefully on the sofa, or bed.. easy to move onto the "action" after kiss there.

c)After/during Kisses & hugs... take the clothes off.. the concept is to be closer, "feel each other" <--this is better, ..blah blah.

[The concept is "human's body is much more comfortable than clothes].

Step 3)
Fuck her

--
The essential thing in this course is:
1)Telephone
2)Invite her+ "Ceremony"

[Another nice thing about it: Total cost to lay chick: $0.00]

--

I have several questions to Taro-san about the details above, and will post more here as it comes in.

Constructive comments/opinions welcome!

Maniac High
http://www.pickupguide.com
--

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

MrSex4uNYC comments on an AFC's sad sad story.

(For all Femenazi's out there who wonder, it is because
of stories like this one, that this website exists..)

An example of how NOT to do a pickup!

Read it and weep, and then study the rest of the site so
it doesn't happen to you..
-Maniac

From: mrsex4unyc@aol.comedr4d (MrSex4uNYC)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: Please, help an total AFC
Date: 30 Dec 1999 21:57:56 GMT

>Here's my problem

all you AFC guys that have been posting recently... read THIS and feel GOOD
about yourselves. I mean go out there and snag some pussy... don't get
LAZY... but I think this is the WORST example I have EVER SEEN :(

>I've met this beautiful model two years ago at a trade fair where she
>was working as a fashion model.

you are now 2 YEARS DEEP in being a "GIRLfriend" to her instead of a MAN!
good luck climbing out of that shit :(

>She had a boyfriend and lived together
>with him. I was 43 and she 23. I worked as a sales manager for a
>fashion retailer with clothing shops in Europe. I am married but since
>my wife has a seriously disease and need my help I don't want or can
>divorce her now.
>
>Well, we quickly started a great conversation immediately.. So we
>really liked each other..

you liked her PUSSY, she liked your MONEY and potentially your PERSONALITY.
that is a MIS-MATCH. she will NEVER see you as a SEXUAL MAN until she
admires your SEXUAL PROWESS instead of your WALLET.

>We also talked about to have dinner
>sometime.

uh-oh. dinner for what? you SHOULD have discussed what you require of her
in a sexual relationship and when she said she wasn't going to fuck, you should
have baited her with ONE GOOD DINNER, then cut her off and told her you
don't want to hear from her again unless she is telling you that she wants you to
take her to a hotel and fuck her. make her HUNGRY for your $$$ and then let
her know that she isn't going to get the benefit of your money OR your

personality if she's not sexing you. those privileges are reserved for REAL WOMEN!

>I planned to use her as a model for our fashion shows in Europe. As
>a "prepayment" I gave her some nice clothing that we had used at the
>fair and she also worked for us at a fashion show in Germany.

now you have established that you have money and connections. JERK THAT SHIT AWAY FROM HER and watch her crawl to you for it. if she doesn't crawl for it, she's not going to suck you off either.

>3 month later she told me she wanted to have the dinner with me and we
>really had a great evening together, just like we were the best
>friends, that is: no intimacy..

the best FRIENDS? what made you and her FRIENDS? what did she like about YOU? is that what you were dating her for... to make a female FRIEND? if so, what is this post about? why did you like her? because she is beautiful AND refuses to give you sex? what was your goal? what were you trying to get from her in exchange for this dinner? what was the dinner a reward for? nothing.

you were HOPING that through buying her stuff and taking her out, that would turn on some sex shit in her. it doesn't WORK like that.

>We started to see each other and had
>nice dinners (with me paying).

you are her girlfriend

>We walked holding arms together from
>the restaurants, but nothing more..

you are her girlfriend

> We did hug each other, but we never kissed.

you are her girlfriend

>We kept talking on the phone every week.

you are her girlfriend

>She told me she didn't liked here boyfriend
>and that she wanted to move to an own apartment
>as soon as possible.

you are her girlfriend AND now she knows you will spend ALL of your money on her with NO RECIPROCATION from her. she will milk your ass DRY! :)

>After "dating" each other for about 6 months we decided to go to Paris
>a weekend and I arranged a Suit at a nice hotel.

you are her girlfriend

>2 weeks before she told me that she wants to have
>her own room. We had a discussion and
>she told me that she rely liked me and wanted to go
>to Paris with me but she wanted to have
>her own room.

I mean please :(

can you get a clue? WHAT KIND OF BITCH THAT LIKES YOU AS A *MAN* IS GOING TO GET YOU TO FLY HER TO PARIS *AND* SET HER UP WITH A ROOM WHERE SHE CAN FUCK PARISIAN MEN AT WILL? this whole shit is fucking pathetic :(

let this be a lesson AFCs... if you KEEP doing what you have been doing, THIS WILL BE YOU in 20 years!

>We went to Paris and had a nice stay there with shopping, dinners etc.

you are being used. she doesn't give a shit about you. she doesn't intend to fuck you. she is fucking OTHER men that she finds sexually attractive. you are footing the bill for her international whoring. stop.

>At the evenings before bedtime we did hug each other, but when I tried
>to kiss here she said NO and went into her room.

you are being used. she doesn't give a shit about you. she doesn't intend to fuck you. she is fucking OTHER men that she finds sexually attractive. you are footing the bill for her international whoring. stop.

>I must fill in the she never never asked me to buy her something.

a DUH! she didn't have to ask you because you OFFERED HER EVERYTHING! you started with dinners and ended with a trip to fuck the studs of paris! do the AFCs here now understand why "can I buy you a drink" is a DISASTEROUS line? :(

>A few months and several dinners later she told me that she rely liked
>me as a friend.

yes. you are her GIRLfriend.

>But I should not expect more.

because she is not a lesbian and you have no dick.

>I know that she likes
>tall big muscular men (like here father). I am 174 cm (5' 7''). She
>also started to be very confusing.

no. you are the one that is confused.

you are being used. she doesn't give a shit about you. she doesn't intend to fuck you. she is fucking OTHER men that she finds sexually attractive. you are footing the bill for her international whoring. stop.

>She told me that she didn't liked
>the way I looked and touched at here and she ended our relationship.

you WERE being used. she DIDN'T give a shit about you. she NEVER INTENDED to fuck you. she WAS FUCKING OTHER MEN that she FOUND SEXUALLY attractive. you WERE footing the bill for her international whoring. SHE STOPPED IT BEFORE YOU GOT THE CHANCE TO STOP IT :(

>4 months later in September, we meet each other in a fragrance shop.

uh-oh :/

>She told me she had job in the shop selling fragrance and cosmetics.
>She also told me that she had moved from her boyfriend.

don't do it...

>We started to see each other again and had several nice dinners.

you are being used. she doesn't give a shit about you. she doesn't intend to fuck you. she is fucking OTHER men that she finds sexually attractive. you are footing the bill for her international whoring. stop.

>When I visited her job I learned from her friends
>that she had told a lot about me. Who I was, my
>occupation as a marketing manager etc etc.

that you are a hump. that you give her money for free. that you would probably buy a girl a car if she even TOUCHED you sexually...

>I felt that everything was set to happen.

HAHAHAHA it's BEEN happening! YOU just weren't in on the fun :)

>Every time I visited her at
>the shop and when we had dinners, I could see of the body language that
>she liked me.

bitches love $$$... you are right.

>But I don't wanted to risk that she gets mad at me for
>any reason, I just didn't wanted to force anything.   So I didn't hug
>her or kiss her.

it is much better to have her spend all the money that YOU worked hard to get. do you know how much ACTUAL SEX you could have gotten for all that dinner and paris money you spent on that worthless bitch?

you weren't FORCING HER to spend your money, now were you? :)

>4 weeks ago we had agreed to have dinner. We decided to see each other
>at the entrance to the shopping mall where the fragrance shop is. When
>I came she was there hugging another guy and she introduced us for
>each other.   She had a relation with the doorman/guard working at
>the shopping mall. (a tall and muscular guy without brain).

notice how she was physical with HIM in the way that she CUT YOU OFF for trying to get physical with her. HE IS A FUCKING *GUARD* IN THE MALL! HOW MUCH MONEY DO YO THINK HE MAKES? STOP THROWING MONEY AT THIS BITCH! feed the hungry or do something good with the money :(

>I must say that I was really confused.

let me clear things up for you...

you are being used. she doesn't give a shit about you. she doesn't intend to fuck you. she is fucking OTHER men that she finds sexually attractive. you are footing the bill for her international whoring. stop.

>However we had a dinner that evening.

you are the money and entertainment. he is the DICK that she likes to suck.
any questions?

>I asked what her boyfriend said when she was going out
>with me. She told me that he had nothing to do with it.

yes he does. you paid for the outfit he was wearing when you walked up to
the mall :)

>She also
>told me that the relation with the guy was not so very serious and that
>he was peculiar!!

what would you have done if she had told you how she had just finished
sucking his dick before she kissed you hello? would you have taken her to dinner
and spent more money on her or rushed out to buy Listerine? HAHAHAHAHA :)

>One week later I visited her at the fragrance shop a Friday afternoon.
>We had some small talk an I asked her out for dinner that evening. She
>told me that she couldn't because she should go out with her girl
>friends.

oh please! there is only one reason she would not go out to spend more of
your money. she is fitting to ride his BALONEY PONY! hehehehe :)

>I was then told by one of her girl friends that she and the
>boyfriend had visited the guys parents that Friday.

can you get a clue? mr. WHORE-FINANCIER?

>I got a lot of unanswered questions in my mind. .. I am so damn
>confused... I would appreciate any advice, tip, or ideas by anyone,..
>(after reading this myself, I must consider myself to be a total
>AFC without cojones)
>
>Thank you in advance

you need to let that bitch know that you want sex from her so she can CUT
YOU OFF AGAIN and you will see her true colors.

Maniac High -ed note:

Sheesh... shit like this happens every day, with examples like this on this site....

...and then women write to me every week asking what leads me to have the attitude
I have and why I am so "cruel to women" to put up something like pickupguide on
the internet..

... what must they be thinking? ..I mean, what else were they expecting?

Fuck! It makes me feel like puking every time I read that story above!

Fortunately, the poor guy who wrote the original story above, did find,
alt.seduction.fast, got himself set straight there, and finally cut off and

dumped the bitch in the above story, and learned how to pick up real women.

Thank God!

[The lesson from this to remember, is that: CHICKS NEED YOUR ATTENTION, MONEY AND ADVICE JUST AS MUCH AS *YOU* NEED THEIR PUSSY. THEY NEED THESE THINGS FROM YOU THE SAME WAY AND JUST AS MUCH AS YOU NEED SEX FROM THEM, BECAUSE THEIR BRAINS ARE WIRED THAT WAY (JUST LIKE OURS ARE TO NEED SEX). SO DO NOT *EVER* UNDERVALUE OR UNDERSELL YOURSELF, LIKE THAT POOR SOP DID IN THE STORY ABOVE! JUST REMEMBER THE CHICK NEEDS *YOU* FOR WHAT YOU HAVE (CHARACTER, MONEY, JOB, FUNN-NESS, "SPECIAL" ATTENTION, CARING, AND OF COURSE GREAT SEX!), JUST AS MUCH AS YOU NEED HER FOR WHAT SHE HAS... MAKE HER WORK FOR IT, OR YOU WILL GET PLAYED LIKE THAT GUY DID!

Now go read the rest of this site so you learn the *right* way to do a PU!

Maniac High
http:/www.pickupguide.com

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

Rocks & Gold, one of the most important concepts in seduction!

From: maniac_high@yahoo.com
Subject: Relationships are based on Rocks and Gold!
Date: Tue, 16 Jan 2001 19:04:16 GMT
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast

Relationships are based on Rocks and Gold!
010113

Relationships are based on Rocks and Gold!
Thanks to Jake! for coming up with this EXCELLENT analogy. It explains so much about what guys, and chicks are looking for in relationships. See the original posts by Jake (www.fastseduction.com archives) for more on rocks/gold.

Below is a transcript of what I wrote to a very confused middle aged lady (she had been rejecting all the 'nice guys' as 'not her type', then got a playboy who played her, and now she wonders why she got played).

I write about what guys are looking for in relationships and how that relates to what chicks are looking for. It introduces the concept of 'rocks and gold', and important concept in the art of PU, as well as other comments about chicks saying one thing, and then doing another.

Dear confused middle aged lady;

Let me tell you about rocks and gold.

I often tell this story to chicks when they try to give me bullshit about 'being friends' and wanting to go out to dinners et.al. before agreeing to be my GF/put out sex. It says alot about how guys (and ladies) think, and why they have so much trouble to understand each other. It should answer your question about what guys think..

Men and women both appreciate things that are valuable. Diamonds (rocks) and gold are both very valuable things. In a relationship, diamonds= personality (ie arranging nice romantic dinners, walks on the moonlight, candlelight with soft music', a sense of connection), while gold='sex'.

But women prefer diamonds to gold (usually), and men prefer gold to diamonds (usually). Of course, both are important, especially in a long term relationship, but if a woman could choose, she would prefer the diamonds first, and the man would prefer the gold first.

And (generally), a man can accept gold without the diamonds, and a woman can accept diamonds without any gold.

So in a relationship, a woman is mining for diamonds, while the man is mining for gold.

But if you give a woman gold (sex) only, or a man diamonds (romantic walks and nice dinners) only.. neither is likely to be very happy, and the relationship will soon fall apart. In short, an exchange of sorts takes place in a successful relationship.

So if a man expects just gold (sex), but doesnt want to give her diamonds (relationship & the mushy stuff), then she will dump him fairly soon, because he is playing/using her just for sex..

And if a woman expects just diamonds (walks, attention, nice dinners, movies..etc) without giving some gold (sex), then he (if he has any clue about how to deal with women, though many

men do not, especially in North America) will dump her because she is using/playing him just for his personality.

That should put you to a good start as to how these things are based.

Another advice.. ignore the relationship books out there. Most are written by chicks who have NO IDEA what it is like from the guys' perspective, or by psychologists who have NO CLUE how to PU or what it is like in the field).I have yet to see even one that is remotely correct.. and some make me almost throw up when I look at the TOTALLY wrong, and destructive information in there. Guys who follow what is in these books are doomed to disaster. Not sure about the ladies though, since I am not one..

As for dating guides for guys, what is correct probably could not be published without a bunch of nazi feminist protesters showing up at the door of the publisher the next morning, so it isnt likely to happen any time soon I think.

Rather, everything I learned, I learned in 'the field' and with guys who are successful at this..

Just keep in mind that the guys who are very successful with women, in large part, are intelligent, and understand psychology very VERY well. It is scary sometimes how good some of these guys are. Moving a chick through states, using stuff like NLP, story embedded covert hypnosis, cult hypnosis techniques (watch the TV preachers on late night TV for examples of it), tonality, the way you touch a chick when you meet her, plus other psychological tools to induce admiration, confusion, fear, desire and other tools to move a person's mind to do what you want it to.

It is astonishingly effective when you know how to execute all this, and are experienced at it..

It becomes a factory process (though done correctly, it NEVER looks that way AT ALL to the chick) and you have a 70% chance or greater (in my experience) in getting any given chick to fall in love with you in a very very short time... it is a science really..

Actually, this is why I have respect for so few chicks with respect to how they select guys .. (you excepted, dont worry ;-) , at least you were smart enough to ask me the question you asked, which is good).

So why do I have respect for so few chicks when it comes to how they choose guys? .. because the guys who are good with women.. are exactly the ones they SHOULD AVOID!! But, rather, they throw themselves at them like flies flying right into the fire.

The right guys to choose, are the ones aloof with women, the geeks who dont know how to lead a chick, are not 'silver tongued'..etc. Because those guys will stick to just one woman, because they either dont want alot (which is why they are not skilled at picking up women and making them feel good), or just they cant, so when they get a good one, they do everything they can for her.

But chicks never do this!! They are so stupid! Instead, they go out with the 'playboy', or the guy who is smooth with women, and then freak out when she finds out that he has 2 or 3 other GF's!

I mean, heck, what did she expect?! If a guy is good with woman, then he will in all likelyhood, have more than one (I mean how does she expect he got so good with women in the first place?!?). She is just stupid, or naive to think otherwise!

This by the way is a big difference between a guy and a lady.. ladies are programmed/hard wired in their brains to get one guy, and be very devoted, while guys are programmed in their brains' hardwires to to get as much ladies as they can. Now that is not all true for all guys.. some dont do this, but then they are not likely to have much experience, so these WONT be skilled with ladies.

It was a couple years ago, I decided that since the ladies are only out looking for themselves, that I would worry to get what *I* want first, and not put the lady first anymore. It is their job to fend for themselves, and decide whether or not to start a relationship with me. Because caring too much for the ladies needs (before they become your GF), or rewarding them for doing NOTHING for you (ie. taking them out to dinners.et.al. without her ever giving you sex)... makes sure that you dont ever get any!

Now you dont want to do the other parts of your life that way (and I dont), but with women, if you dont do it that way.. you will generally not attract women of quality. Ideally, I dont want to do it this way, but the old way definately does NOT work..the above is the way the rules are in the world (that get results), so best to play by them I figure, if I want any results.

Not surprisingly, I get women of very high quality now. Extremely beautiful, smart, intelligent and exciting. Far more, and of far higher quality than when I used to be a 'nice guy' and would put the woman first before me.

Now you start to get an idea how a guy who is successful with women thinks maybe..

(note that guys who are NOT successful with women will not think ANYTHING like the above..and likely will be in horror about what I just wrote above.. and also note that if you ask a guy who is successful with women about the above, he will also appear to be in horror, because he is smart enough to know that if he said he agreed with this, you would blow him out. But if I talked to that same guy though, he would (behind your back), agree with every word I just said..

I can tell you all this honestly though, because I am your friend, and have no alterior motive.. but if a chick I was interested in asked me about this (and I hadn't got her yet), I would also 'appear to be horrified' by the above... its just the way the game is played..

All is fair in love & war. Once you understand it, it is so true..

--End reply to confused middle aged chick

Comments opinions welcome!

Maniac High
http://www.pickupguide.com

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

NYC on realizing your OWN value!

From: mrsex4unyc@aol.comedr4d (MrSex4uNYC)
Date: 02 Jan 2001 18:58:11 GMT
Subject: NYC: response to rejection

In article <92k30lqbj1@nnrp1.deja.com>, maniac_high@yahoo.com writes:

>basically, rule is that when a chick rejects something (and it is not
>first date/first time..) and ESPECIALLY if she did it with you already
> before.. then RAISE the STAKES.. that if she doesnt SHAPE UP now, then
>this will be the last time you see her, and you will get another girl,
>because
>you need her less than she needs you

this is the next level up from realizing that YOU have something to offer the chicks and not the other way around. first level, you are buying from them because they look good or whatever. second level, they are buying from you, because YOU KNOW you have something good and you are just selling it to them. on this level, you are COMPLETELY INTOLERANT of dummies that can't understand your sales pitch. it is your job to demonstrate what you are offering them and their job to buy it. if they don't, and you are SURE that you pitched it correctly so ANY chick could understand the BENEFITS of being with you, you know the fault lies with them and they FAIL your screen for intelligence and get LJBF'd or NEXTed.

once I came to understand my MLTR (which is REALLY a LTR on MY TERMS ONLY) I was able to seperate certain elements that I thought were integral to a chick that really are not. for instance... since I have a chick to go to movies with WHENEVER I want to, that is NOT something that could get a NEW chick any credit with me. if our compatability is going to movies, she is LJBF and in the event that I can't go with MLTR and still want to go with a chick, THEN I will call LJBF up. this assumes, of course that I am WILLING to go to the movies with this chick AT ALL since she failed the screen for sexuality... which probably I would not. in your case, you have met enough girls that act the way you WANT them to act that you have become INTOLERANT of bullshitters and girls that are not interested in you. you can still fuck them, but the WORK that you have to do to get them is not worth it in the long run. look at your reports. you sarge chicks relatively quickly. IMAGINE meeting a girl that says she will fuck a guy after talking to him on the phone for a month! are you going to do it? no. why? because pussy is pussy and you are not going to waste a month to get something you can get in ONE DAY from a bitch you meet in a bar OR something you can get within ONE HOUR from one of your REGULAR chicks that are already with the program :)

her rejecting you is REALLY rejecting herself, because there are MANY girls that have benefitted sexually AND as far as companionship and fun with YOU. you picked her because of her looks or sexuality and CHOSE her to receive these

benefits as well. you came to her with the "publisher's clearing house" check, showed her how much she had won... and she slammed the door in your face! you know what? you STILL have the MILLION-DOLLAR CHECK in your hands! :) give it to some OTHER fine bitch!

NEXT!

From: Maniac High's Seduction Website

Http://www.pickupguide.com

Mr. Happy writes about... Pickup Attitudes and Desireability!

From: "Mr. Happy"
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
References: <7sakeg$6t4$1@nnrp1.deja.com> <7sanjn$99h$1@nnrp1.deja.com>
<7saqaibio1@nnrp1.deja.com> <7satjt$e5m$1@nnrp1.deja.com>
<7sb39oipe1@nnrp1.deja.com> <7sb50m$k4j$1@nnrp1.deja.com>
<7sbf98rvj1@nnrp1.deja.com>
Subject: Re: Well I gave the HB a ride home last night.
Date: Wed, 22 Sep 1999 16:54:48 -0500
Lines: 87
X-Priority: 3
X-MSMail-Priority: Normal
X-Newsreader: Microsoft Outlook Express 5.00.2314.1300
X-MimeOLE: Produced By Microsoft MimeOLE V5.00.2314.1300
NNTP-Posting-Host: as00.globalreach.net
Message-ID: <37e94fd1@news.globalreach.net>
Status: R

> Well I got the confirmation email of her ditching me:
>
> -----
>
> Sorry Robert, but I can't make it tonite. A friend of mine is taking me
> to look for a car and I REALLY need one. I hope you get this message. I
> don't have a phone# where I can call you, so I hope you don't come all
> the way out here.

> C you in class tomorrow,
> Camilla
>
> -----
>
> Bitch. You know, if she REALLY wanted to be with me, like if she had a
> crush on me, then she would have gone out of her way to study with me
> tonight. So what do I say to her in class tomorrow? And should I email
> her back saying anything? Is she playing hard to get??

1) There was a point in time, in the past, when she found you attractive sexually.
2) She no longer finds you attractive sexually.
3) She either thinks that you are a pussy, or that you are not interested in her. Those are the signs you have been sending her.
4) She is NOT playing hard to get. She uses you where she can and she blows you off otherwise. She derives feminine satisfaction from manipulating you.

This is one of the BASICS: Once you demonstrate to a woman that she can manipulate you, she loses all sexual attraction for you and designates you as a pawn.
Read the above sentence 10 times.

One piece of advice that is given here often (when a guy is pining over a

specific woman) is for you to go out and fuck 10 other women first and then come back to her. If your skills are not yet up to the level where you can do that, then THAT is the true problem that needs fixing. Asking our advice is useless if you don't follow it.

Here are the basic attitudes you must instill in yourself, behave as if they are true even if your emotions mislead you:
1) I make no excuses for my desires as a man.
2) I move through this world without apology.
3) I like to fuck women.
4) I don't need any particular woman, I am not needy. Women are a dime a dozen.
5) I DO NOT SUPPLICATE TO WOMEN BECAUSE THEY FIND IT UNATTRACTIVE.
6) Rejection is a good thing, not a bad thing. The more I get rejected, the more I will get laid. I learn something every time. If a woman rejects me it just shows how stupid she is. My gain, her loss.

You need to go out and approach 12 women a day, 4 days/nights a week. That's 48 women a week. Your skills will undergo massive improvement with such practice. You should always be able to blow off any woman to go pick up another one.

It is only after you do these things that the original swedish girl will start to find you attractive again. And if she doesn't, oh well, at least you are getting laid.

Look I respect the fact that you are posting this shit and trying to improve your situation. But if you don't listen to us and put in the effort, you will not get the results. As Mystery said, if you won't even put in the effort, then you are a pussy and evolution is weeding you out. If you DO put in the effort, you WILL improve and get great results. Do not ever fixate on any one woman, it turns her off. To lay her, she must believe that you like to fuck women, that you would like to fuck her, but that you don't NEED her because you have all kinds of women all over you.

Got it?

As far as your current situation, she is disrespecting you. It IS a form of test, although she is already assuming that you have failed the test. In order to pass, you must:
1) Show that you don't lose your temper over it.
2) Show that you don't whine like a baby over it.
3) Show that it doesn't really phase you.
4) Show that you DO find it disrespectful and that you don't tolerate that.

(4) is the most important point, but you MUST do it in such a way that (1,2,3) are true.

o===3

From the archives at: Maniac High's Seduction Website

http://www.pickupguide.com

Good attitudes for being a better pickup artist!

From Cane_69@hotmail.com Sun Feb 13 01:31:38 2000
From: "Cane_69"
Subject: 10 rules of PU
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast

These are collected from the group or my experience (it's basically how to be the alpha male and a few other rules) :

1. PUing follows the FMAC model (Find Meet Attract Close)
2. Have the attitude that every girl wants to sleep with you, it's just a matter of you wanting to sleep with her, having the spare time to do it and giving her the oportunity. Always prepare yourself and assume sucess.
3. Desperation is not something you experience. It's something other guys who aren't PU artists experience.
4. No woman is more important than your pride and your happiness. Another one is hoping to take her place in your life and is waiting right around the corner.
5. PU is a win/win for both you and the woman. But do unto others...
6. Humor is the most import single technique to sucess.
7. Confidence in a relaxed way is the most important factor to sucess.
8. Never get stressed out, discombobulated or worried that things aren't going right or perfect. Always remain calm, relaxed and reactive in possitive way to any challenges. Always act in a slow calm powerful manner.
9. Never appologize or try to think ahead to make life easier for the woman. Never dote. Don't "supplicate". Make her work for it (whether "it" means the realationship, the conversation or the first date)
10. Look, smell and sound your best. Never make it harder than it has to be, and it makes you feel better about yourself.

Hurricane
--
Free audio & video emails, greeting cards and forums
Talkway - http://www.talkway.com - Talk more ways (sm)

From bswmgr99@my-deja.com Sun Sep 26 20:45:10 1999
From: JonJuan
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: Well I gave the HB a ride home last night.
Date: Wed, 22 Sep 1999 15:46:10 GMT
Organization: Deja.com - Share what you know. Learn what you don't.
Lines: 97
Message-ID: <7satjt$e5m$1@nnrp1.deja.com>
References: <7sakeg$6t4$1@nnrp1.deja.com> <7sanjn$99h$1@nnrp1.deja.com> <7saqaibio1@nnrp1.deja.com>
NNTP-Posting-Host: 192.58.194.4
X-Article-Creation-Date: Wed Sep 22 15:46:10 1999 GMT
X-Http-User-Agent: Mozilla/4.06 [en] (X11; I; SunOS 5.6 sun4u)
X-Http-Proxy: NetCache@ecargje2: Version 3.4D8, 1.0 x34.deja.com:80 (Squid/1.1.22)

for client 192.58.194.4
X-MyDeja-Info: XMYDJUIDbswmgr99
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:59564
Status: RO

You say the words "player" like it is a BAD thing ;-)

It depends how you "play". If you play a couple girls while you are getting NOTHING from them.. then it is OK. Once you get SOMETHING or SOMEWHERE with one, then the ethical questions come into play.

Before then, it is all about SURVIVAL. Just ask yourself, do you only apply to ONE job if you are unsure if you will GET the job. Do you only ask for ONE opinion, when you are not sure of the validity or truth of that first opinion?

Of course not! Why be any different with women or the friends you choose.

Girls play this game all the time, and have whipped guys into submission over the years.

It's really that simple.

The sad thing is a LOT of girls don't even realize this themselves..and so if you think they are not playing this game with you on PURPOSE.. then you could very well be right. It's all conditioning for THEIR survival.

This has become their INSTINCT in helping them find their best possible match.

Start worrying about your own. Get in touch with your natural instincts. You're not being an animal.. you're just tapping into your animal instints, and using it to guide your choices.

You will be happier in the end, and will be sure that YOU have made the right decision.

Just do it with class, style.. and most of all have fun and learn!

ONE MORE THING:

Once you think you've won her over. Don't start gushing over her, getting caught up (too much) in the moment. She may try to TEST you and see if you can take it. She may try to make YOU jealous, by pulling the same game on her.

Pretend you don't care. No matter how much it eats away at you.. pretend you don't care.

You have to keep yourself in shape to stay

on top. The longer you are together, and the
more you know her, the more you can start
letting your guard down.

Do it at your pace.

But find a balance. You're new to this and
may find your self over compensating.. this could
also lead to potentially spoiling the moment
with paranoia.. be sure to post here often and
listen to what different people have to say.

Good luck man!!

>From danielt@SPAMSUXprimus.com.au Tue Sep 28 05:13:41 1999
Message-ID: <37F085EF.1A4919F@SPAMSUXprimus.com.au>
From: Daniel
Organization: Remove SPAMSUX to reply.
X-Mailer: Mozilla 4.61 [en]C-CONNECTPCW (Win95; I)
X-Accept-Language: en
MIME-Version: 1.0
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Simple seduction
Content-Type: text/plain; charset=us-ascii
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 7bit
X-Cache: nntpcache 2.3.3 (see http://www.nntpcache.org/)
Lines: 51
Date: Tue, 28 Sep 1999 19:10:09 +1000
NNTP-Posting-Host: 203.134.0.92
X-Complaints-To: abuse@telstra.net
X-Trace: nsw.nnrp.telstra.net 938509807 203.134.0.92 (Tue, 28 Sep 1999 19:10:07 EST)
NNTP-Posting-Date: Tue, 28 Sep 1999 19:10:07 EST
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:60661

I used this a couple of times. IT works. You may add values inside those
"patterns", that you have elicited.

Fluff talk - 3-10 minutes.. During fluff use humour / tease sequences
(when she laughs establish anchors on her arm, hips and tummy and neck),
use NEGS if needed (depends on rating). Make sure rapport has been
established and the girl has given u signs of interest. BTW KINO on the
arm/hand as soon as you say hi (to show her u r a sexual being).

Connection(reverse type):

You know.. sometimes .. when i meet someone i get this feeling inside
(PTS) .. i dont know what it is.. but i know it feels good (PTS).. and i
cant help but want to get close to that person and get to know
her..(point to her).. do you ever get that feeling when you meet a guy
(PTS)?

Let her say shit.. if its positive move on if negative do some more
rapport building....

Passion: (continuation)

Passion and desire (touch her neck) ... the feeling that you cant hold back... you want to touch the person (PTS or if u feel brave take her hand and make it touch your chest).. the desire builds and builds (touch her arm).. your mind goes numb because the feeling is so pleasurable.. (touch her arm) ... your legs get shaky (touch her hips) and your tummy feels weird (touch her stomach)

Note: she should be fucking dripping... and if she aint u shouldnt have launched these without establishing anchors and rapport

(smile and look in her eyes DONT say a fucking thing for 3 seconds)

Passion and desire.. (touch neck and pull her a little closer)

(KINO TIME (kiss))

Enjoy the fucking.. use the lines i supplied before to confirm and change venue for a fuck.

BTW its more effective if u r both sitting down...
--
Hello, below are my net details...
my home page -> http://home.primus.com.au/danielt
my email address -> danielt@SPAMSUXprimus.com.au
Regards, Daniel :)

*** Remove SPAMSUX to Reply ***

From danielt@SPAMSUXprimus.com.au Wed Sep 22 10:59:31 1999
Message-ID: <37E828EC.596688C0@SPAMSUXprimus.com.au>
From: Daniel
Organization: Remove SPAMSUX to reply.
X-Mailer: Mozilla 4.61 [en]C-CONNECTPCW (Win95; I)
X-Accept-Language: en
MIME-Version: 1.0
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Thoughts
Content-Type: text/plain; charset=us-ascii
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 7bit
X-Cache: nntpcache 2.3.3 (see http://www.nntpcache.org/)
Lines: 53
Date: Wed, 22 Sep 1999 10:55:09 +1000
NNTP-Posting-Host: 203.134.0.92
X-Complaints-To: abuse@telstra.net
X-Trace: nsw.nnrp.telstra.net 937961709 203.134.0.92 (Wed, 22 Sep 1999 10:55:09 EST)
NNTP-Posting-Date: Wed, 22 Sep 1999 10:55:09 EST
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:59440
Status: O

When I think about my style, i realise its mental masturbation, thats right!, i am mentally masturbating them which often follows into physical. They cant help but have their attention on me, the good feelings of laughter and the ego trap of the tease gets them hooked (although there comes a time when even a tease is highly pleasurable even if not straight away).

Love the basic human psychology, you make the girl feel good, she will

naturally reciprocate, except her instincts tell her to please the man sexually.

I love the little gem by mystery where he said to neg a girl before kissing her, now how devious is that?
You make her feel self conscious and then you relieve the very feelings you caused.
hahah

Daniel's cookbook of speed seduction.....

1) NEG hits to disarm initial bitch shield (if needed)
2) Small Talk
3) Tease.. Humour Sequences ...Sprinkle several sexual innuendos (Extreme Moderation is the key word here)
4) Wait for any sign of her sexuality building... (prolonged eye contact, open body language towards you etc etc, Shouldnt take longer than 10 mins tops)
5) Then go for a string of humour sequences (no teasing at this stage, use more frequent sexual innuendos though BEING SUBTLE IS VERY IMPORTANT SO AS NOT TO MAKE HER FEEL SELF CONSCIOUS).....
6) NEG HIT... (destabilise her, make sure its still in the right format, in that its covered in humour)
7) Get onto her right there! Fuck her in any convenient private or public (hehe) place.

Done.

Whole process shouldnt take longer than 20 mins.

Also, if she starts calling you names early it means on a gut level she is finding your powerful method overwhelming.. Leave the girl alone. This will work on a majority so dont worry.

NB: The last neg hit part will be unnecessary in most situations anyway. Some HBs will require it though.
--
Hello, below are my net details...
my home page   -> http://home.primus.com.au/danielt
my email address -> danielt@SPAMSUXprimus.com.au
Regards, Daniel :)

From nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org Sun Feb 13 01:21:37 2000
From: nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org (Nathan SZILARD)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: I just got tested... what to do?

On Fri, 11 Feb 2000 16:30:49 GMT, Feisal Keblawi
 wrote:
| Thats more or less what I was saying. But when women test us like this,
| are they CONSCIOUSLY testing us, or is it all in the subconscious? Are
| they doing it on purpose, just to see if they can jerk us around, or did
| they really "honestly" forget for whatever reason?

I don't think they test as in "let's see in this guy is

a whimp". I think it goes more or less like this:
"Damn, I'm not sure I want to see that guy ... well
he's cool BUT ... nah I don't want to see him this
time maybe I'll see him later and I'll know how I'll
feel"

From what I've 1- read in female magazines 2- read in
psychology textbooks 3- heard from female friends
when this kind of situation arises, it's exactly where
they are positively impressed by a strong will.

In the words of Vicky (formerly featured in the "home
made porn" section of the lounge), when she's not sure
she goes for the guy who appears to desire her the most.

Does that seem to contradict what we have established
WRT women not desiring NEEDY types?

Indeed, it might appear as contradictory ... but as
Alain Soral puts it .. it's about showing that you
WANT her, as opposed to NEEDing her.

DESIRE != NEED

Hmm ... that's interesting, as I type that, I'm starting
to understand exactly how I fucked a few times lately.

Well, bottom line is, it's been shown that women fall
for men who show persistance. Be persistant. Quite the
opposite of what Ray teaches ... One and done my ass.

Persist. And persist in showing strong will. Do not
abdicate. Accepting her BS is being weak. Backingoff
is being weak. Persisting is being strong.

Then there is that line where stalking begins ...
obviously, "stalking" falls in the "needy" category.

--
Before either asking me seduction question, or posting them to
the group, be sure to check the following GREAT websites:
          -- non commercial
         -- non commercial
     -- non commercial
            -- commercial

From: Maniac High's Seduction Website

Http://www.pickupguide.com

Report by Maniac High;

From: "maniac_high"
Subject: Re: Limits of SS
Date: 19 Jul 1999 00:00:00 GMT

Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast

Re: are your looks important for SS/limits of SS.

Whenever this issue comes up, I always think of my "Iranian from Hell" story.

Last year, I was in a Tokyo bar with one of my GFs. And, we spotted on the dance floor, the Iranian from hell. He looked like shit, was fat, ugly as sin, wore clothes that looked like it came from the salvation army, and a worn out baseball cap. Oh, and did I say he was 45 Y.O. about, and probably didn't speak ENglish, or Japanese..., and probably had a shit job taking chicken guts out of bird in a processing plant...or was an illegal who lived in a park or something. This guy was by far the most discusting basket case loser in the place that whole night. As well, in this thoroughly racist country, Iranians are at the very bottom of the barrel, below gaijins, Japanese, Asians..everything..that is as low as you go... (Japanese perspectives..not mine)..

So what did he do? He went on the dance floor, and hit on *EVERY* chick there. Most (no all actually!), blew him out instantly! but he didn't give up. He was persistant like fuck, I never saw a guy as persistant as him, he'd get knocked out and was right back in there., and like Mr. Smooth, as long as he got any reaction (good or bad), he kept on hitting.. And he had no wing either, this was a totally solo act..

ANd guess what! He started to get kino on a chick, who totally in his face blew him out a little earlier (he since hit on other chicks), and at first
she resisted, and gave really bad looks, but he kept plugging away, and then she relented (she didn't leave), and started to dance with him, coldly at first, obviously not enjoying it. LAter they got closer, and her face relaxed, as he smiled at her and tried to charm her,, (he tried often,and she pushed back),
...and 20 minutes later, they were kissing and all over each other!

Later they left together.. her hanging all over him...

And the chick was an HB too, 20s, and very cute! So whenever I think I am not good looking enough (I am average), or see some model type hit on chicks that I want, and feel jealous or something I always remember the "Iranian from hell" story... and remember Its not what you look like...its what you do...Always...

fortunately, for guys, looks has very little to do with the endgame, if your ugly, just get in there, and show personality. that will work the same as looking like Brad Pitt...

So dont worry if you're ugly, it just doesn't matter...

Maniac

--
Posted via Talkway - http://www.talkway.com
Exchange ideas on practically anything (tm).

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website
http://www.pickupguide.com

Why you always want to be dating several chicks at once.

From: Maniac High
Date: May 7, 2000
Newsgroup: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: HB Afro blowout! Why you should never date only one chick!

HB Afro blowout! Why you should never date only one chick!
000501

Last week I heard that HB Afro (a J-chick I was fucking, with an afro haircut) was playing with other guys in a disco, and then this week, she cancelled our date, and basically blew me out.

There are some important lessons from this guys. Firstly, had I been an AFC, I would have NOT had any other GFs. I would have been dejected, asked for her back, supplicated, wondered what I did wrong, and then been single probably for the next 6 months.. blech! As it turns out though, I just picked up the phone, and REPLACED her with in 5 minutes with another HB (HB Vamp).

That is why I dont believe in monogamous relationships (they put too much power to the girl, who can get a guy in 10 minutes in a bar by wearing a super mini and smiling, versus a guy, who even if he has skill, it takes anywhere from a few days to a few weeks), I already had a few things on the go, and additionally, could lay 3 new chicks the last week and half because I was already SEEING other chicks, was experienced, and was not psychologically fucked up from the HB afro blowout.

That is why you always want to be fucking several girls. to avoid exactly situations like I could have found myself in HAD I been "faithful" as they always ask for. fuck that!

Maniac High
http://www.pickupguide.com

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

De-shying practice by Svengali!

From: Svengali
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Svengali issues a group challenge based upon his last post
Date: Thu, 14 Dec 2000 17:38:26 -0800

Here's my challenge to everyone who is (a) afraid of meeting women, and/or (b) not getting any women, or (c) not getting enough women.

This simple little challenge will (a) eliminate your fear of women, (b) show you that you don't have to play any tricks to get and have them.

Ready?

Tomorrow, or Saturday, or Sunday, groom and dress yourself real nice. I'm *not* asking anyone to put on any suits, or ties, or jackets (unless that is your comfortable style), but rather dress in your own comfortable, natural way, wearing clean and at least reasonably pressed clothes. Then drive to the nearest shopping mall/center and walk around looking and damn near everything. As you're doing so, say "hi" and give a smile to every woman who passes you by, and who is next to you, and who is in front of you, or whatever. The smile doesn't have to be this big cheesy grin, but whatever is your normal, comfortable way of smiling. {Any kind of smile shows you're not depressed, nor someone to be afraid of.}

Doing *nothing* else but giving a simple smile and "hi" to everyone, you come back here on Monday and tell me that not *one* woman stopped dead in her tracks to say some things to you after you did nothing more then smile and say "hi".

A simple smile and "hello" to everyone. Cost nothing, takes no time, won't hurt anyone. Yet I'll bet most of you will *rationalize* out some reason(s) why you can't do this, and/or it's not good, and/or all kinds of other things, and then come back here looking for that magical pill advice, that will bring you all the women you want.

Guess what?

I just gave you the "magical pill" advice. If you can't or won't say "hi" to everyone with a smile (so they quickly see they have nothing to be afraid of), NOTHING Ross Jeffries gives you, Maniac gives you, NYC gives you, Mystery gives you, I give you, or whoever, will work.

Now get out there and prove me wrong. I dare you!

--
If you don't know in the first twenty minutes whether or not you're going to have sex with the woman you just met, and whether or not you even want to, you're not a seductionist.

  'o o'
Svengali

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

See, they DON'T want nice guys!
So do NOT be a nice guy!
Chicks from the 'rules' board speak out!

From: "thx"
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Some more tidbits from the Rules board
Date: Sun, 17 Dec 2000 18:57:00 +0100

No comments are neccessary. Oh and BTW, don't go there posing as a chick. That means you and YOU!

These posts have to do with what I wrote in thread "Only nice guys complain? WRONG."

Rulesgrrl - 11:51am Nov 28, 2000 EST (#51 of 84)

I think that perhaps younger women are less interested in a nice guy than an exciting, bad boy. But that changes once you've been screwed over again and again. I once had the NICEST guy and I was too immature to appreciate him. I found him boring. Now I'm married to my "exciting bad boy" and my life is hell. What I wouldn't give to have my nice guy back and start over. I thought my life with my nice guy lacked romance and passion, so I left him for a wild, crazy, passionate bad boy. I didn't realize the "passion" came from drugs and alcohol and a hideous temper.

Live and learn.

esther - 12:09pm Nov 30, 2000 EST (#58 of 84)

I think nice guys finish last when it comes to "scoring" with women at a younger age, but they often finish first when it comes to getting married and having a satisfying one.

Rulesgrrl - 03:04pm Dec 1, 2000 EST (#59 of 84)

Esther: I have to agree. When I look around me at all the nice guys I have passed over for one triviality or another, I am appalled.

The guy I thought was nice, but not attractive enough has lost weight, and now

owns a beautiful home, has a wonderful wife and 3 kids and they all seem so happy together.

The guy I thought was nice, but too boring (when I was younger) is the guy I'd kill to have today. He's loyal, he's sweet, he's a wonderful father/husband, has a beautiful home, his own business. I craved excitement when I was younger, but now I am older, wiser (??) and more settled, and what was boring to me then is perfect for me now.

I wanted a party animal when I was young, now I want a stable, mature individual.

Marriage2000 - 05:39pm Dec 15, 2000 EST (#3620 of 3653)

Had date ((DZ) with youngerguy last night (27). He was a perfect gentleman (except for being 1/2 an hour late). Brought me chocolate. Then took me out to nice (expensive) dinner and for desert later. We have a lot in common. But poor guy, he was tripping all over himself to try to please me.

He went to Ivy league schools all the way for EE, so I am guessing he's smart enough. His mom had him when she was in her 40's...his parents are older.

Do I continue to see him? I want him as a friend, but anything else....is very questionable. Or should I spare myself the time? He needs training and needs to learn to relax around women. (He's never had a gf). He world probably make a really good friend/activities partner (since we have so much in common).

Alexsis - 05:34pm Dec 1, 2000 EST (#65 of 84)

Here, here to that!

I hate "nice" guys (some of them :0) I totally agree that they are really just passive-aggressive losers that lack the intestinal fortitude to take on certain leadership roles in rel'ps.

I dated a "nice" guy this summer, who when we went out constantly talked about how much he hated players, and that the players always get the women by lying and cheating.

Now that hindsight is 20/20, I feel he was just jealous of their confident aura (not that I condone player types), but they do have a certain kind of take-charge confidence. Anyway, down with the "nice-I-am-really-to-scared-to-do-anthing-else guy" Double Yuck!

rulzgirl77 - 05:41pm Dec 2, 2000 EST (#66 of 84)

I don't want anyone who is going to treat me badly, so in that way "nice guys" are better. However, I do want a man who is going to take charge-- I can't stand

telling other people what to do. Guys who take initiative and go after what they want are wonderful--they just get a bad rep because of the players.

Rules behavior should put a nice guy on the pursuit. A nice guy has to be REALLy into you before he will call. He is nervous and a little scared of rejection, but remember if he is nervous--that means he cares. Before I next and reject a nice guy, I give him three dates just to give him a chance to get over being nervous with a CUAO like me and see if it could go somewhere.

I got a really great boyfriend now, who is a nice guy, but is good looking enough to be a player. He was a little shy when we first started dating, but still tried hard to win me over. He wasn't afraid to be romantic and silly when it really mattered.

From the archives at: Maniac High's Seduction Website
http://metabork.fr.eu.org/~maniac

[Tom and 'Regular' talk about why chicks like "jerks" and why it helps to act more like a "jerk" if you want to be more successful with women.

Sound astonishing? Well, it is.. so read on.. and you'll see why its true.

Then the rest of this site to learn more about being the kind of guy that women love (in spite of what they might tell you)!]

From tom_bc@hotmail.com Wed Oct 13 04:28:56 1999
Newsgroups: alt.romance,alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: How women fuck over other women
Organization: @Home Network Canada
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.romance:292992 alt.seduction.fast:62779

great post.
I think there's one reason behind all that : Ultimately all women like to be controlled or 'taken' by someone I should say. So they resist a little, but they like the feeling of being pushed and when you're nice you don't do that.
"Jerks" are pushy by nature, so I guess that's why it works.

[stuff deleted]

Tom

Anonymous wrote in message
news:199910110724.HAA12150@berlin.neuropa.net...
> Somehow, most women seem to go after all the wrong
> guys for all the wrongs reasons.
>
> To completely end the mystery that perhaps many of
> you men in the group may have been wondering about
> for a while, most women absolutely DO go after jerks.
>
> But to say "jerk" is not a truly accurate description
> of the type of men these women go after. You might just
> say that they go after men who are incredibly self-confident
> with women. But that would not be completely accurate either.
> You could say that they go after the man who is not afraid
> of their pussy (please forgive the blunt language), but that
> too, would not be totally accurate.
>
> Well the truth is this. Women, more times than not, don't

> even know THEMSELVES what it is they are after. Very
> seldom do the ever stop to sit down and think of what kind
> of guy they would really like to have in their life.
> Their idea is ambiguous at best.
>
> So it comes down to this. Women just plainly and purely end
> up going after the guy who can make them feel the best.
> Period. The WAYS in which they are made to feel good by
> the guy(s) they ultimately select are irrelevant.
> That's where, and why, they get into trouble.
>
> In an instant gratification society, they just go after
> what turns them on the most, first. This is where the so-called
> "nice-guy" loses out (which is not an accurate description also).
>
> The so-called nice guy is generally not a smooth-talker. He does
> not come-on like he has loads and loads of great feelings and
> highs to spare, and generally not extrememly outspoken. From
> women's viewpoint, this is taken in all sorts of erroneous ways
> that it probably shouldn't be taken. But that's life, and the
> legacy of the poor "nice-guy."
>
> In passing, it should be noted for the record, that not ALL
> women go after the so-called "jerk" types. Do you want to know
> which women do? Only the women you want. So in that light, you
> may as well say "all" of them, right?
>
> So how does what I have said relate to the subject of this
> post.
>
> When women continue to fuck-over the guys they really should
> perhaps AT LEAST consider giving more of a chance to, these guys
> eventually, and usually quite quickly, begin to realize what
> kind of men the women they would like to have are going after.
> The result is that one day something just snaps inside of them,
> and they begin to emulate and become like the "jerks" that "most"
> women seem to love so much. In order to become that kind of man
> effectively, it usually has to be taken all the way to the end,
> for the "jerk" mindset would not be truly established if it were
> not. What that amounts to is becoming the "jerk" that smooth
> talks women and turns them on in many ways by showing that they
> have loads and loads of great feelings and highs to spare all for
> the woman. And in the end, after they have been promptly fucked,
> the guy dumps them. Why? Because that is the jerk's, and the women
> who go after jerks, legacy.
>
> So when women inadvertently, or purposely, create so-called
> "jerks" out of so-called "nice guys", they are just inadvertently
> fucking over other women, their own kind.
>
>

> For the curious:
> My experience comes from dealing with women professionally as
> a "nice guy", and as a "jerk" for over 15 years.
>
>
> The Long Time Regular
>
>
>

From: Maniac High's Seduction Website

Http://www.pickupguide.com

Report by Maniac High;

Maniac High's Chick Logic Humor!

Here a few humourous instances of all too common "chick logic" (fucked up logic that makes sense only to chicks) that I have encountered recently. Enjoy, its all real BTW... ;-)

1)I invite a chick over for supper. She refuses and says she is busy as she has an appointment with her friends that evening, but lunch is okay. She comes over, we have lunch and I lay her. She ends up spending the night. I ask her the next morning what happened to her friends and night appointment. She replies that she didn't really have an appt, but just that if she came over for supper, she would probably have slept with me.

I told her, "but you came over for lunch and slept with me anyways.." Chick replies "that was different, because I didn't expect that!"

2)I lay Ms. Kinky (see the lay report on the newgroup/site), and later I ask her her phone number.
She gives me her portable number, and tells me she doesn't have a regular home phone. I lay her a few more times, then I spend a night at her place. She has a home phone there.

I ask her why she didn't tell me the truth. She replies that there are many people you can't trust out there, and her friends told her to not give her phone number to people she didn't know well because you can never know what might happen.

I reply jokingly "oh, I see, so then you always let strange guys you don't know fuck you, and you spend nights in their places on the first night out, and let them tie you up, who you don't trust enough to give them your phone number because your friends told you to be careful of strangers and what might happen to you".

She replied a joking grin back, and gave me her home number.

3)A chick I know who is just a friend in another city. I am going to that city, and ask to stay at her place. She tells me she has to ask her out of town BF first before I can stay there, because she will feel guilty if she doesn't and some shit about trust in her relationship with her BF.

She asks the BF, its ok, and I get the invite 2 days later and I show up that week. That evening when we are talking, she tells me she is fucking another guy behind her BF's back on weeknights when the regular BF is travelling on business.

I didn't even ask about why she had to ask permission to her 'reg' about me then. ;-)

4)I invite a chick over. We get into serious petting and fun, everything except outright sex (her period). So I invite her over a week later to finish the job. She comes over, I lay her. Then she decides she wants to spend the night, but worries all evening that she doesn't have her curler and accessories, because she was "never expecting to have sex and spend the night". ... uh huh, so I guess she was really just intending to come over for milk and cookies then ;-) yeah right... Go figure... ;-)

5)I meet a chick the first time. We drink, have supper, make out. Then we head back to her place on the train. At the train station, she tells me she lives with her parents so I probably cant come in. I tell her we will go to a hotel. She says no, she is "not that kind of girl, and doesn't go to hotels on the first night of meeting a guy". So I fuck her right there in the train station behind some lockers instead. That was okay with her.

So there you go, chick logic humor ;-)

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:
http://www.pickupguide.com

Fitting your approach to the type of chick.
Rush talks about RJ chicks (relationship) -vs- Mr. Smooth (fuck) chicks!

From rush274@aol.com Fri Apr 7 04:55:59 2000
From: rush274@aol.com (Rush274)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: A letter to Maniac High

This is a letter I wrote to Maniac High a couple of weeks agothat he asked me to post here. It's in its entirity.

Hi Maniac,

I love your website; it has given me quite a few great pointers, but there's one thing I want to elaborate on. Basically, I've found that where you usually get into trouble is when you pick up a girl Mr. Smooth style, and then switch to a lovey-dovey romantic style on the date itself. I've found that there are two kinds of chicks, the Mr. Smooth type, and the Ross Jeffries seduction type. I'm not saying they don't cross over in many places, but whenever you pick up a girl with that aggressive, "my shit don't stink", Mr. Smooth method, it's a good idea to stick in that mode on the date.

For example, watch Raging Bull and notice how Robert DeNiro gets Cathy Moriarty to fuck him. It looks unreal on film, but it works like that in real life. What this means is that on the date, Speed Seduction goes out the window. The hardcore Alpha male does not talk about passions in life, what their first kiss was like, while looking deep into the girl's eyes, and holding her hand or giving her a massage. Granted, the SS method works on most chicks, but usually not the kind you meet in Clubs. Remember when you were in high school or college; there was that guy who was always banging come fine-ass chick; he was usually a football player, or other aggressive type. He had no idea about Ross Jeffries, but he could score like the best SS'er. There is no blueprint map like SS for this, so it takes a lot of practice to get it down. Basically, you need to be very blunt, say some really wild and crazy shit, put her in a few awkward positions, and I garauntee she will get wrapped up in the game. The most important this is that you give off that ultra-confident attitude, and she will follow you anywhere. You don't have to ask for anything, nor word anything in one of those funny, setting up challenges/structuring oppurtunities sort of way. You just tell her bluntly what to do.

Think about all those times you've tried to get a girl's number subtley, and then just brought out your pen and paper and said "give me your number". I'm not saying you should do this with all girls, most won't go for it, but the super-fine, outgoing, and uninhibited types of girls you meet at clubs will. This kind of girl really wants a guy that she will respect, and follow. Trust me, she has already been out the hundreds of guys, and has already met guys that pull off SS, whether or not they knew what they were doing.

So, it's better to have two approaches in your repetoir: SS style, and an ultra-confident style. You will have far more success when you master both, and learn when and where to use them.

Oh yeah, one more thing. I just wanted to comment on Ms. Sparkles. You did

many of the right things...I mean, laying on the SS like that usually will get the chick, despite the fact that you did make a few minor mistakes that have already been pointed out. Just remember that when a girl is truly in love with her boyfriend, and he provides her with everything she wants in a guy, there is absolutely nothing you can say or do that will change her mind about him. That is, of course, if she's not just telling herself that, but really has that truly deep feeling for him that totally captures her imagination.

-Rush274

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

Awesome thoughts about guy thinking -vs- girl thinking!

From: mrsex4unyc@aol.comedr4d (MrSex4uNYC)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: Chicks expecting a fuck? re: mrsex4unyc, zipjack
Lines: 31
NNTP-Posting-Host: ladder06.news.aol.com
X-Admin: news@aol.com
Date: 24 Nov 1999 10:42:20 GMT
References:
Organization: AOL http://www.aol.com
Message-ID: <19991124054220.15788.00001405@ng-cm1.aol.com>
Xref: wormhole.dimensional.com alt.seduction.fast:64822
X-Cache: nntpcache 2.3.3 (see http://www.nntpcache.org/)

>I am a bit curious as to more the dynamics that are going
>on inside a chick's head in such situations, which is why I brought
>it up..

that's the point of THIS WHOLE SHIT maniac.

there ARE NO DYNAMICS to a woman's head.

a woman follows her emotions.

you CREATE her emotions and she will naturally DESIRE to act on them (or haveYOU act on her)

you can not THINK that their minds work analytically like ours do. it's a TOTALLY different process.

she stands in front of the tv when the football game is on. we think "THIS BITCH HAS *GOT* TO GET OUT FROM IN FRONT OF THE TV!"

you don't bring her flowers. she doesn't think "this guy needs to go out and get me some flowers" she thinks "HE DOSEN'T LOVE ME ANY MORE... IS IT MY WEIGHT?... IS HE CHEATING..."

see? it doesn't make any sense because SHE gets an EMOTION from actions and words, then she acts on that, whereas WE act on the facts of the situation.

that's why she can't tell you about processes. some things you did made her naturally feel like being kissed then feel like being felt up then feel like being fucked. she never LOGICALLY assumed that you were going to do it, but when you did it, she liked it and was confortable enough with you NOT to stop you.

From mrsex4unyc@aol.comedr4d Tue Dec 7 00:53:44 1999
From: mrsex4unyc@aol.comedr4d (MrSex4uNYC)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: Advice please...date ends and time for kiss
Lines: 21
NNTP-Posting-Host: ladder06.news.aol.com
X-Admin: news@aol.com
Date: 06 Dec 1999 15:39:46 GMT
References: <82gh3hcnu1@nnrp1.deja.com>
Organization: AOL http://www.aol.com
Message-ID: <19991206103946.07960.00000028@ng-fh1.aol.com>
Xref: wormhole.dimensional.com alt.seduction.fast:66148
X-Cache: nntpcache 2.3.3 (see http://www.nntpcache.org/)

>> when I feel like feeling you up... you get felt up
>> when I feel like kissing you, you kiss me back
>> when I want head you suck my dick... venus, does that make sense to
>you?
>
>Do you give this to the chick in these words?

HAHAHAHA nope! :)

too mechanical. too many FACTS... chicks can't process facts... they
need emotions...

what you do is QUOTE them stories about girls that denied you and got
canned immediately... mid-date or whatever... they get the picture so that when
it's time for some action, they know to start packing their fucking bags if
they don't get with you... they KNOW there is no way that you are going to
waste any more time with them instead of being with a sexy chick...

I must say though I am mulling over outfoxer's comments and intend on
replying to them when I get a clear fix on what I think. his stance totally
contradicts mine on this issue and I can't see right now which one is the best for
me.

From zip@jack.com Thu Dec 16 22:06:57 1999
From: zip@jack.com (Zipjack)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: be prepared to walk
Message-ID: <38590256.1448246@news.empireone.net>
References: <38531550.706813@news.empireone.net>
<19991212111356.23749.00000239@ng-ft1.aol.com>
<3855EEB1.28CC8A2E@emjco.com> <3856d926.802175@news.empireone.net>
<385760A1.95E8EFCE@pop.dnvr.uswest.net>
X-Newsreader: Forte Agent 1.5/32.452
MIME-Version: 1.0
Content-Type: text/plain; charset=us-ascii
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 7bit
Lines: 74
Date: Wed, 15 Dec 1999 21:15:08 GMT
NNTP-Posting-Host: 204.192.122.8
X-Complaints-To: Abuse Role , We Care

X-Trace: monger.newsread.com 945292508 204.192.122.8 (Wed, 15 Dec 1999

16:15:08 EST)
NNTP-Posting-Date: Wed, 15 Dec 1999 16:15:08 EST
Organization: EmpireOne (empireone.net)
Xref: wormhole.dimensional.com alt.seduction.fast:67212
X-Cache: nntpcache 2.3.3 (see http://www.nntpcache.org/)

On Wed, 15 Dec 1999 02:34:25 -0700, Jake Thomson
 wrote:

. A woman would be happy being friends
>with a mannequin if it had an engaging personality and met
>her emotional needs. And then, if and only if, they like the
>personality, they might switch that object into a sexual
>being and perceive it as he truly is.

Yes, its scary to percieve men as sexual beings unless thtere's no connection. This explains why assholes get women easily....its not threatening.
>
>Most heterosexual men can't or won't do that. We perceive
>women as sexual beings first and may or may not get around
>to noticing and engaging their personality.

It is incredible to me that its taken me so long to truly realize this.

We get our
>primary emotional payoff from sex and a secondary payoff
>from companionship. We need sex to validate us and allow us
>to experience loving feelings. Women are wired in the
>opposite fashion. They need loving feelings to validate them
>and allow them to experience sex.

Well, we are paranoid in general about sex because many many men trash and dehamanize women who have sex with the,. if you guys really enjoy sex try being cool to the women who sex you.

 Neither way, by itself is
>good, and both can be degrading, exploitative and
>dehumanizing.

....another thing I never realized....WOW!
I never thought a guy could consider himself "used" in this way and I had no idea it was so degrading. I don't think most women realize this, and its a good thing because we'd never talk to any of you anymore!

>
>IMO, the reason the guys turn off and give you the cold
>shoulder is because you're negating their humanity. They
>eventually realize that they're just objects with a
>personality to be exploited for entertainment purposes, and
>they, rightfully, get a bit miffed about it.

If a woman is faithful to one man is she negating the humanity of all other men she meets thereafter? I don't think so.
Anyway, the attitude above describes the way women feel about sex.

 They're putting
>out and meeting your emotional needs without getting the
>emotional payoff that's meaningful to them. Let me ask you
>Kate, how long and how hard would you work for somebody who
>refused to pay you for your time and effort in a currency
>that had meaning to you?

Not long. The thing is, there needs to be some middle ground.
You guys have to understand that sex WREAKS HAVOC on a woman's brain and body. I don't think its the same high calibur experience for men and they can forget more easily. Asking a woman to take significant emotional risks just to have sex with you first off is alot more than you may realize.

Kate

From: "Vincent Runza"
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: sponsibility
Date: Fri, 17 Dec 1999 13:26:34 -0500
Organization: Posted via Supernews, http://www.supernews.com
Lines: 37
Message-ID:

Dear Alex,
I'm glad I un-killfiled Kate - check this out:

"You guys have to understand that sex WREAKS HAVOC on a woman's brain and body. I don't think its the same high calibur experience for men and they can forget more easily. Asking a woman to take significant emotional risks just to have sex with you first off is alot more than you may realize.

Kate"

And:

"You guys talk about chick logic all the time. Its really all about women's total denial that they are going to be involved in a sexual situation at all. Basically, if a woman faces up to the physical mental and social implications of having sex she'll end up hiding in her room for 30 years, so she denies it and then "it just kind of happenned".
Now, i for one, never took this approach, but for vigilance I paid in paranoia. its just not as easy for women. Its never "just sex"."

Got it?
Regards,

Vince

> For some reason I was thinking a woman in her 30s wouldn't
> be afraid to let herself take the responsibility for having
> sex, but I guess they're not all like that, especially when
> it comes to first-night sex.
>
> Alex

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction website:
http://www.pickupguide.com

Inside a chick's head... Ms Nymph (a chick PUA)talks
her views about seduction!

From mgnymph@aol.com Wed Apr 12 09:05:27 2000
From: mgnymph@aol.com (MGnymph)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: Almost afraid to ask...

>
>So, you're an 'edge junkie', huh?

Yes, I derive my greatest pleasure from the chase and eventual capture of men I "can't have" for one reason or another.

> But first, you have to GO FIRST. What are your end values? "I seduce my
>doctor to get _____."

I can only say I want to sleep with him...this is the ONLY man I've ever known who I can simply *think* about and come...don't even have to touch myself. So I feel that fucking him would be the ultimate sexual outlet. I have expressed this to him. He seemed uncomfortable when I did and stammered that he was "flattered." (We are both married--I wasn't talking about love or relationships.) In my next encounter with him he was sure of himself--said his oath and ethics preclude him from even considering me that way.

>office, which he will refuse. The
>doctor/patient relationship is no small obstacle to overcome.

For sure. This was his rebuttal upon my initial inquiry. Do you have any advice on how to overcome this, all things being said?

> his character will be the obstacle to the very thing you
>want.

Very well said and probably very true in this situation. It's about *him* and his mind and my need to *have* that. Certainly not just a physical attraction on my part.

> While suggesting you go out and snag a few other guys instead will
>probably not appeal to you,

Working on those "consolation prizes" already but Doc remains my one sexual fixation for now.

Thanks, Vince
Melissa

From mgnymph@aol.com Wed Apr 12 09:06:04 2000

From: mgnymph@aol.com (MGnymph)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: Almost afraid to ask...

>Why do you think surgeons and lawyers are usually reserved for
>attractive women?

I thought everyone knew this. Doctors and lawyers, so-called "professionals" are the types of men who can have whomever they want. On a larger scale, look at Hollywood. How many times do we see an ugly, rich man with a gorgeous young woman? Skanky rock stars with supermodels? It's the same type of thing on a smaller scale. Women, typically, would sacrifice their souls for the love of a doctor. I think I speak on behalf of many, considering my social life thus far.

>
>If it's that type of male you specifically go after, what is it about a
>surgeon or lawyer that attracts you so much?

I love a brilliant mind. Even unattractive physically, a man who is ambitious and smart is a total turnon. Personality, too. Knowing I can land a man who no doubt has his "pick of the litter" makes me feel powerful and sexy.

Thanks for your tips, but I'm happily married. My husband is the best and allows me to explore my sexuality--my wants and desires--in an open and honest relationship. So finding a man isn't an issue with me--seducing one is. Thanks.
Melissa

From the Archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website

http://www.pickupguide.com

If you think that girls are all sweet, innocent and will never take advantage of a guy, then check out the link below, and story below!

From maniac_high@yahoo.com Sun Apr 2 06:05:41 2000
From: "maniac_high"
Subject: Re: Link to Pro-Matriarchy Site - you gotta see this one!
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast

>To the Group:
>Found this link in alt.romance:
>http://www.geocities.com/ladymisato/. Get this - the title is "Real Women
>Don't do Housework!" The site proposes Matriarchy as the modern solution
>to...well, women's troubles with men (AFC's).

From jerisnow@mindspring.com Wed Apr 12 08:56:10 2000
From: Jeri Snowdon
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: Hey Vince and other
Date: Mon, 10 Apr 2000 18:03:48 -0400

devils wrote:
>
> I'm in my late 30's but look like and behave like I'm in my mid to late
> 20's. I can hit on these young babes but I hesitate for fear of later
> rejecting me after they know my real age. Should I pretend
> that I'm in my twenties and not bring it up? Or should I get a fake ID
> and just show it to skirt the issue? The real problem may come
> if they want me to meet their parents if it ever comes to that. Any
> suggestions?
> Joe DEVILS
> --
>

When I was in college, my sorority sisters and I used to to this all the time... We'd get an older guy to buy us drinks, and give us compliments all night long, then at the end of the night, after he indicated he wanted to "get to know" one f us me better, we'd tell him that we thought he was too

old for us.. :0

The games women play... Yes, you all could say that I had a Bitch Shield, and that I "tested" men, but until Jack came along, I'd never met my match.

Fellas, let me tell you something from a woman's point of view, a girl will tell you all kinds of things just to see if you're up to her standards. We like a guy who can think on his feet quickly enough to tell us that he's not buying the test.

For you, Joe: Don't worry about her telling you that she thinks you're too old. If she says that, then all you need worry about is getting a gal who doesn't think that you're to old.

--
Jeri S.

Teachers are special
They open up the world

From the archives at: Maniac High's Seduction Website

http://www.pickupguide.com

Good ways to standout compared to other guys!

From mystery@idirect.com Tue Sep 28 03:23:20 1999
From: "mystery"
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: be a peacock
Lines: 21
X-Newsreader: Microsoft Outlook Express 4.72.3110.1
X-MimeOLE: Produced By Microsoft MimeOLE V4.72.3110.3
Message-ID:
Date: Mon, 27 Sep 1999 08:49:45 GMT
NNTP-Posting-Host: 216.154.29.109
X-Complaints-To: abuse@idirect.com
X-Trace: quark.idirect.com 938422185 216.154.29.109 (Mon, 27 Sep 1999 04:49:45 EDT)
NNTP-Posting-Date: Mon, 27 Sep 1999 04:49:45 EDT
Organization: via Internet Direct - http://www.mydirect.com/
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:60360

here are some ways you can visually stand out.

wear a strange necklace (wear an extra $1 one to give to a girl to wear
until you meet again)
wear a cool interesting ring (or more than one)
wear a shiny shirt (open collar is sexual)
if you have long hair, leave it down (never parted in the center) or tied up
in a special way (not just a boring pony tail)
consider a wacked out hair-do - even color.
wear make up if you are so boring looking that you get nothing
spray sparkles in your hair
put on really strong fragrance (elevator clearing)
wear a pentacle

any others? granted certain ones are for peacocking in a club while others
in the office. whatever is your field, suggest ANYTHING that may assist the
boring jeans wearing afcs to stand out.

any more?

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

Proper attitude when doing dance club pickups!

From slidewguy@remove-aol.com Sun Feb 13 01:09:30 2000
From: "whoisthis19"
Subject: Re: Dance Club Advice needed
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast

On 10 Feb 2000 16:18:04 GMT googamooga@aol.com (Googamooga) wrote:
> Hey guys I am new to the dance club scenes and seduction. What could I say or
> do to approach women, to dance with them and then take them home? I have seen
> men who just approach women who are dancing with a friend or alone, and just
> dance without asking for any permission from the girl. Now when I try it all I
> ever get is a dirty look, what am I doing wrong? Any dance club advice would
> be helpful.

Often they know the guy already but this should give you a clue as to what to do.

Approach a woman in ANY situation and act as if she is already your girlfriend. That she is very familiar with you and you are over the shyness and uncertainty of how to act.

What I mean is. When your girlfriend is out on the floor dancing with some gals and you want to dance with her, you go right up to her and do the deal... right? Do not behave any differantly with woman you don't know. Approach woman AS IF they are already are your girlfriend. If you dont have this confidence - you CANT do the approach - it will bomb. If you do have this mind set, it doesnt matter what the situation is or who the woman is, you will be successful in the initial approach.

The reason for this is due to anchors set by previous boyfriends. At some time or another they have had pleasurable experiances with men who were relaxed being around them. Men who were thier boyfriends and ACTED as such. When you do an approach with the mind set you are already her boyfriend you will act in the way she is most accustomed to and wont think your strange.

SO what I'm saying is: Get in there and have fun!!! Not just fun. ALOT of fun!!!!!! That's all there really is to it.

greg1

>
> thanks in advance

Did you sleep with yourself or... did you turn yourself down because you was too easy.

- -

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

A conversation with Mystery!

Tips on fieldwork from a pick up artist! on IRC #PUA!

A Conversation with Mystery, a Pick-up Artist (PUA)

Topics Include:

The Kiss Close
Clubbing alone
Handling guys
Being a story-teller
Preparation and format
Quality vs. quantity

Lego: Hey Mystery, what's your favorite story to close with? How exactly do you transition from the telling of a story to closing?

Mystery: "The Kiss Close" is my favorite routine. Once you have three indicators of interest (she touches you, laughs consistantly at your jokes, leans in towards you, smiles a lot and keeps eye contact, resumes chat when you force silence, etc) you then phase shift. You turn 180 degrees on a dime. Go from humorous and non-sexual to saying, "Stop. Would you like to kiss me?", right out of the blue. She will say either say, "Uh - no",(which is unlikely as you don't bother performing "The Kiss Close" until enough indicators are present) or, "I donno" (they rarely say, "Yes"). "I donno" means she actually does want to but feels embarrassed on how to say "Yes". So you reply, "Lets find out", then go in slowly and kiss her. It's very simple and very effective. If she says, "Why?", this is also a yes. Simply reply, "It looked like you had something on your mind. Would you like to kiss me?" Wait again for her response. If her response is "No" then reply, "Hey I didn't say you COULD. You just had that look in your eye."

Lego: What do you do if you're interrupted? You're telling your target a story and she is all into it but some AFC cock-blocking idiot just runs up and starts screaming and yelling and you're like, "What the fuck?"

Mystery: Simply ask him if you can borrow his pen. When he gives it to you, throw it away as you say, "Fetch."

Wakeboarder: Hahaha. Nice!

Lego: What if he's bigger than you?

Mystery: I'd instead call him on his disruptive shit and remark, "Dude, what are you attempting here?" Not good enough? Then say, "Ladies?

Shall we discover what adventure awaits us in another room?"

Wakeboarder: Man, none of my buds want to go to the club.

Gamer: Screw them then.

Mystery: Go alone.

Wakeboarder: I need to be made fun of for this comment but I feel like a weiner if I go to a club myself

Lego: Bro, your trippin'. I go solo many times. It's good actually. It's weird if it's a first night but if I've been there before it's cool.

Mystery: Yeah, I understand ... and yet, staying home alone will make you feel so much better? Go out alone, meet some cool dudes when you get there (they will become your wingmen there) and then run around getting #'s. Report to your fellow PUAs what happened. Whatever happened to the concept, "The alphamale gets all the women?" Shit dude, what are you, a mommas boy? Do you need your hand held?

Lego: How do you strike up conversations with guys?

Mystery: Walk up and say, "Hey dude, question for ya. Do you know where a good place to score is in this city? 'Cause this place looks like a cock farm."

Lego: Good! You should be able to relate to guys to disarm them. You don't compete; you ELIMINATE COMPETETION.

Gamer: LOL. Dude, the only results I've had were solo. My friends psych me out too much because they never help. Instead they just complain about my taking too much time. They laugh at me or just generally piss me off.

Mystery: I have MUCH better results (and MUCH more fun) playing "The Game" alone. It forces you to approach. It's a great motivator.

Lego: Damn! I couldn't have put it better myself.

Gamer: Yep.

Mystery: You wont be alone for more than five minutes once you approach your first set anyways. Gamer, I suggest you call them on their shit at some point. Demonstrate your alphamale characteristics.

Lego: How do you continue talking? I mean, group set dynamics are much different in a one one on one approach.

Mystery: Be a story-teller - THAT is the skill of the PUA. It isn't SEDUCING; it's STORY-TELLING. It is my personal belief that SS patterns arent as 'hypnotic' as they are 'entertaining' stories.

Wakeboarder: Sweet

Lego: Actually with the story stuff I SEE WHAT YOU MEAN. They just follow that lead.

Wakeboarder: Well, I need to stop being a sackless wonder and grow some fuckin' balls then! Hmm, story telling ...

Mystery: Here's an example. "Ever been camping? Well I was up in a forest up north and was hiking with some girlfriends of mine ... and we came along some trail and there was shit on the path. My friends were like, "haaaa someone shit in the woods" and I said, "lets get the fuck out of here like NOW." they thought I was just scared of shit and I said, "Girls, you dont get it. This shit is still warm and its not human. Its bear shit. This is a big fucking bear. Look at the size of that turd." Notice it's not sexual? Most hot girls gets get "sex-talk" right away from AFCs. NOT talking sex with them makes them question whether you are interested in them. Leave them guessing until you get indicators of interest from them. If they like your great personality (confident, humorous, etc) they will give you subtle but distinct clues.

Gamer: How do you flow from story to story?

Mystery: If there is ONE mental state you should force yourself into, its TALKATIVE. Talk your fucking HEAD off. Just go from one story straight into another one like a comedian does. Ever find yourself excited about something and you talk and talk and talk? THAT is what must happen to get a girl. You have to ENTERTAIN them. Look talkative yet not desperate.

Gamer: Heh.

Lego: Dude, I had that going last night. You're so right. That's an excellent example dude. I was telling this story about getting harassed by cops or some shit. It's a cool story but my delivery sucked and I was losing one of the two girls I was telling it to. What if they fail to elaborate on your story? Besides it being a bad story to begin with, how can you fix it on the fly?

Mystery: They don't have to interact with it. Its a good thing to have flexible stories to allow for some comment but it's not nessessary. It's YOUR job to perform the material. It's your audiences job to listen,laugh and generally be entertained. That's it. At the end of 10 minutes you will see the girls digging you (positive indicators). You then phase shift abruptly into the close.

Lego: HOW DO YOU PHASE SHIFT? I've been wondering this. While I didn't come off as obvious in last nights case and just told her to kiss me (I knew she would anyway), this could have been smoother.

Alpha: Lego, you ad libbed the close? So working on ad libbing is good?

Mystery: Ad libbed material is not as accurate in closing as is performing the well constructed and field-tested "Kiss Close" routine. Ad libbing is BONUS material but don't COUNT on it. Have your material, like a good comedian, prepared before performing. This isn't "A Night at the Improv" fellas.

Gamer: Heh.

Mystery: All PUs have a format; a beginning, a middle and an end. If you don't know what the next routine is going to be then you may end up with an unfortunate pregnant pause which fucks up your pacing. You may end up filling the silence with the deadly, "So ... um ... what do you do?" Preparation saves face. Afterall, with your particular close, she could have pulled away from your trying to kiss her. Then what?!! Instead, consider engaging her in enthusiastic conversation, then go directly into the close. In other words, stop her in mid-sentence and with a curious tone, kiss close.

Wakeboarder: cool. Lego, what indicators clued you in that she wanted the kiss?

Alpha: In what way can you be prepared? If we're talking about story-telling in front of a random girl we just met seconds ago in a random place ...

Mystery: Like a good comedian, have your material prepared yet when onstage be prepared to dynamically omit certain routines and to add others on the fly. Sometimes certain routines fit the situation better than others. Have 3 to 5 alternative openers (as a comedian would) and enjoy performing the one you think best fits the situation will get the best reaction for the group you are in front of

Alpha: Gotcha now. Can you give me a brief example of how you go about preparing?

Mystery: Sure. First, find 3 openers and memorize them. Write down a list of openers (just the headings of each opener to remind you). Next, write down some routines (the question game, the music game, the photo routine, the bear in the woods story, etc - all on dejanews) and then also memorize the kiss close and the # close. Memorize 3 NEGs too and you are good to go. With the material in your mind, you are prepared to work it in the field until you have the timing of the material down (again, just like a comedian.)

Alpha: Man, you provide some really eye-opening ideas... (just when I'm about to think there's nothing more to learn.

Wakeboarder: So what you're saying is have a routine set up and modify it to each situation? Kind of like having a PU template?

Mystery: It's ALL about format. Know the format and stick to it. If you now what the next step is in the PU, you wont feel scared. It gets fun and you begin to appreciate the strategy behind it all.

Wakeboarder: Yeah like FMAC? That's a simple format.

Mystery: Yes, FMAC. Each letter in FMAC is an abrupt phase shift. "FIND" means having to abruptly disturb your complacency by getting out of the house. It takes effort for many people to do bother getting THIS FAR. "MEET" is a HUGE abrupt change. "There she is! 3, 2, 1, GO!" In the "ATTRACT" phase, you need to go from the walk up to the TALKATIVE performer entertaining story-teller. You will need A LOT of energy for this (enthusiasm is contagious afterall) and for many to go from

slumping around to being in performer mode is ABRUPT. Finally you must then "CLOSE"; to phase shift from humour to serious is also abrupt. Each phase may FEEL awkward but it looks normal. When a comedian finishes one topic and just goes into an entirely new unrelated topic, the audience doesn't care as long as the next topic is entertaining.

Wakeboarder: Very true.

Gamer: Cool. I'm collecting openers and other routines off the layguide right now.

Alpha: Do you believe in the 80/20 'rule'? Meaning, 80% of the quality women are found in 20% of the right places or connections or situations.

Mystery: The quality of a woman is SO subjective. Quality is difficult to QUANTIFY. 80% of QUALITY? It's pointless trying to mix and match these concepts. INSTEAD consider that there are HOTTIES and UGs (YOU get to decide based on your personal criteria) and of the HOTTIES, some have pleasant personalities and others do not. You cannot possibly judge her personality until she LIKES you. So go out ... FIND her, MEET her, ATTRACT her and THEN decide if you want to CLOSE her AFTER judging her personality. Judging her by the way she treats you on your approach is lame because particularly beautiful women all have their bitch shields up and running. They have to. They aren't planning on fucking every guy that says Hi to them. The only way to get rid of the guys is to oftentimes offend them quickly. It's not personal. It's merely a learned strategy. So is the "I have a boyfriend excuse, but that's a different story. I also suggest CLOSING everyone just for the education. You don't actually have to CALL the girls of course. You simply get to practice CLOSING too. Getting a girls number is merely an OPTION. You don't have to follow up on ALL of them you know.

Keen: Heh.

Wakeboarder: Cool, judging the girls only after you have attracted them. Kind of makes you approach too! You can't say the bull shit line, "She's not my type, I can tell", to get you out of approaching.

Alpha: Do you have a web page?

Mystery: No, not currently. I'm writing a book though called The Mystery Method. Most of my ramblings can be found on the layguide.

Ascence: Hey, is it true that the older we get the more money/social status becomes and issue?

Mystery: No matter what social status you have (or THINK you have), it's still something you must convey in the first 25 minutes of meeting her. We ALL start equal BEFORE meeting her; all men. The issue is, can we congruently convey our social status (real or not) in our performance? That's OUR responsibility. The best way is not to TELL them about it but rather to DEMONSTRATE it. How? Well, if you talk about having girls always falling for you for instance, it's not NEARLY as good as actually having a couple hot girls with you saying what a hottie you are infront of the target. This is called PAWNING.

Keen: I'm going to try doing the story-telling that you talked about. It's really hard though. I'm a real bad storyteller. I've been working on it today. that's my lesson today.

Wakeboarder: Tell them about that time you saw a fallen over manequin in the department store and you tripped over it. The security guard thought you were trying to make it with the manequin and called you a little freak.

Gamer: LOL (Laughing Out Loud).

Wakeboarder: One more question for you Mystery. What's the meaning of life?

Mystery: To fuck. :)

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

Mystery and others write about successful openers!

From: "Mystery"
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast,Alt.psychology.nlp,alt.hypnosis
References: <37602334.55753831@bellsouth.net>
Subject: Re: Chat suggestions
Date: Wed, 16 Jun 1999 04:58:12 -0700
Lines: 63
X-Newsreader: Microsoft Outlook Express 4.72.3110.1
X-MimeOLE: Produced By Microsoft MimeOLE V4.72.3110.3
NNTP-Posting-Host: ts7-36t-14.idirect.com
Message-ID: <37676655@nemo.idirect.com>
X-Trace: 16 Jun 1999 04:54:45 -0400, ts7-36t-14.idirect.com
Organization: via Internet Direct

Status: O

talk about esp and its impossibility

talk about how you met a bear while hiking

talk about how you were scared shitless rock climbing when your rope snapped

or the time you visited your friends friend with him and your buddy was almost beaten to death when the friend he visited had a boyfriend who came out and there was a 20 minute car chase through lights and you were looking for the cops but lot the crazed boyfriend before you found cops.

or the time you were in the hospital and it changed the way food tastes. the birds sound clearer now.

or the time you netbused (hacked) into a bank but chickened out and put the money into a charity

or talk about the famous person you met

does she believe in ghosts? why?

you like candles and incense. what does SHE like? the music game modified for all types of objects.

play the question game with her

or hotseat (like question game but more brutal)

talk about the time you bladed down a steep hill and survived.

talk about the time you were on stage

...

mystery

From nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org Wed Apr 12 07:31:37 2000
From: nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org (Nathan SZILARD)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: After the # close

On Mon, 03 Apr 2000 21:26:22 GMT, Rio wrote:
| I was reading elsewhere on a post, that if you instruct her to sound
| cheerful on the phone when you call when you do a # close.

I tried that, it's not a magic bullet. But it's fun.

I now always write some shit along with my phone #:
something like "DO NOT FALL IN LOVE" or "NO STALKING PLEASE".

They find it very funny and show it to their friends, plus
they remember.

| If you did any anchoring on your voice when you met, now's the time to
| unleash them.

From slidewguy@remove-aol.com Wed Apr 12 07:47:28 2000
From: "whoisthis19"
Subject: Some closes
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast

Hand her the slip of paper and pen and have her write down her number. When she's hands it back, ask her to put it someplace so you will remeber to call her. Last time I did this she put it down my pants and grabbed my cock.

Ask a gal to trade shirts. When she balks, keep pressing in a joking manner then finally ask to her to go outside to trade shirts. Nothing better then getting her outside.

Another one is simply saying its too smokey, noisy, smelly in here. Lets go outsde for some air.

Any of you guys got ways of getting chicks to leave with you outside the club?

greg1

Did you sleep with yourself or... did you turn yourself down because you was too easy.

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

Mystery writes about NEG HIT Theory!

Mystery wrote:

HERE IS HOW:

A 10 is there surrounded by friends. She has put on this BITCH act. Is she REALLY a bitch? Unlikely. All my girlfriends were wonderful human beings - beautiful people have it easier because they are beautiful and often times have better upbringings because of it. BUT - they need to have a standard with which to uphold when all these NOBODY guys approach her. So her values are very honed and understood.
When a man walks up and says, "can I buy you a beer?" she WILL be annoyed by this. While the guy thinks he's doing something nice for her, she gets this ALL the time. She is desensitized to this. You are the 8th guy TODAY! So she is very good at brushing all these guys off.
Shit, she HAS to be... she isn't going to sleep with ALL of them! So she may say NO or act annoyed and then the guy thinks she's a bitch and walks off pissed and feeling like a failure. And that seems to work.
Sometimes when the girl is particularly in a feeling of control (like in a

club where she is PREPARED for the barrage of men - it IS after all something that occurs so often that when it is GONE she MISSES it) she will accept the beer and then flake the guy off. Hey, the guys are stupid enough to buy her one, she might as well take it. When they take a beer from you, the girl is saying to you, "I don't know you and I don't care about you. You are just another one of those typical guys and since I dont respect you, Ill take the beer from you before I snub you."

I was with my friend Diane (the 10) and her cute friend (an 8.5 maybe I guess). A guy came up and asked, "I don't mean to bother you but would you like to dance with me?" The 8.5, not being used to this said, "ummm, ahhh ..." and the guy gave a puppy dog look and I was smiling at her knowing how pathetic the guy was so I saw the humor in the situation and the girl said, "ummm, why not. sure." The guy said, "REALLY? are you SURE? Wow, I NEVER get girls to dance with me." What a pathetic loser. She started talking with Diane and the guy just standing there and they never went for the dance. weird eh? He then said ... to ME... "Can I buy her a beer?" I said, "you can buy ME a beer ... but you'll have to ask HER." At this point I knew he was being a hassle to her, she wasn't interested in the slightest and felt uncomfortable. I thought is was great to see this occur in front of me - it was highly educational and more so entertaining. So I say, "Hey, the guy wants to buy you a beer :)" I'm getting into this now hahahaa. It was great. The girl goes, "ummm, no thank you." Now Diane (the 10) says, "yes, she'll take the beer." So he buys her a beer. And then he

never talks to her again! Weird eh? Well that's how it went down.

I digressed. oh well, steady stream of text from my brain ... Ill trudge on (sorry reader) ... since a 10 is so GOOD at snuffing your approach (nothing ever personal either - it is a strategy that is built over years of stupid guys approaches EVERY FUCKING DAY, she will do the same to YOU. That is why SNUFFING THEM is important. You cant INSULT them because they are used to all the hurt guys INSULTING them (ahh you are nothing but a bitch!) so this rolls off their back like water off a muskrats ass. How do you SNUFF them withOUT INSULTING them? Well, let's say she has long nails which are most likely fake. Now why do 10s dress so FINE if they don't want the attention? Because they LOVE the feeling of control sometimes. They are in a club with friends and they want to be the leader of the circle (social hierarchy in primates) and so she gets all the attention. The guys come and buy drinks for them and she gets off on knocking the guys down. Its all in a days play. Ok, so she is wearing fake nails to look even BETTER! Most guys will say, "wow you are so beautiful." BORING, typical and in her mind by now (after years of the same shit) TRUE. Imagine a guy comes along and says, "nice nails? are they real?" she will have to concede, "no. acrylic." and you say (like you didn't notice it was a put down), "oh. (pause) well I guess they still LOOK good." Then he turns his back to her.

What does this do to her? Well, he didn't treat her like shit and INSULT her. He complimented her but the result was to target her insecurity. She thinks, "IM HOT IM BEAUTIFUL (especially in that emotional state of control as in the public)... but I didn't win this guy over. IM SO GOOD at this. ILL just fix that little smear on my image that he has of me." then you continue to show disinterest in her looks as you give her a neutral topic like the Elvis script. During this her intention is to get you to become like all the other guys so she can feel in control and snuff you and you then give her another NEG HIT like this ... "is that a hair piece? well, its neat ... what do you call this hairstyle? The waffle? :)" Smile and look at her to show her you are sincerely being funny and not insulting. You are pleasant but disinterested in her beauty. This will intrigue her because she KNOWS guys. And this isn't normal. You must have really high taste, or be used to girls or be married or something. These questions make her CURIOUS. So this keeps happening and is known as FLIRTING. She give you little neg hits and these tests are qualifiers. You pass them by neg hitting her back. After all, you aren't like the others showing interest. But ... why?

To get control again she says, "will you buy me a drink?" notice how she is trying to get you now! BUT, she only wants to sucker you in enough so she can SNUFF you. That is all she is about - this strategy is all she knows and it's not working for you so she is trying to do damage control on the situation. But at the same time she doesn't quite understand WHY you don't think you are great. After all, her nails ARE fake. You say, "ahhh, thats so funny ... you nose moves when you speak... (pointing and being cute) look there it goes again ... its so ... quaint ... hheeeee looky" :D She'll say, "ahhh, stoppp! :) *blush*. Now she is self conscious and having her in this state is where you

want her. You have with 3 neg hits successfully created INTEREST (curiosity) and removed her from her pedestal (removed her bitch shield.) You were humorous, you had a smile, you dress well, you are confident and everything she would want in a man.

You didn't take her shit. OH, and when she asked you for a beer, you said, "no. I don't buy girls drinks. but you can buy ME one." You are qualifying HER now. If she buys you a beer, this is symbolic of her RESPECT for you.

If not you say, "pleasure meeting you" and turn your back to her again. DONT walk away, just turn your back. You are neg hitting them again just when they thought she was negging YOU. That is teasing each other. That is the first step to flirting. This is all textbook psychology. Simple stuff and it works enough for me to have had 58 girls in 6 years.

A NEG HIT is a qualifier. The girl is FAILING to meet your high expectations. It's not an insult, just a judgement call on your part. The better looking the girl, the more aggressive you must be with using neg hits. A 10 can get 3 neg hits up front, while an 8 only 1 or 2 over a longer time. You CAN go overboard if they think you are BETTER than them You can drop the self-esteem right from under them (just like most 10s do to guys) and this isn't good. You have to get as close to the breaking point as you can without crossing the line. Once you have gotten her RIGHT THERE, you can start appreciating things about her (NEVER LOOKS). There is a mutual RESPECT now. Something most guys never get from the girl.

This is how you remove a bitch shield. 3 neg hits oughta do it within 2 or 3 minutes of neutral chat. Once it is down, you can from a mutual respect place, seduce her.

From: the_original_mystery@my-dejanews.com
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: Neg Hits (again)
Date: Sun, 02 May 1999 11:20:37 GMT
Organization: Deja News - The Leader in Internet Discussion
Lines: 20
Message-ID: <7ghce4lii1@nnrp1.dejanews.com>
References: <7fld6n$pm0$1@nnrp1.dejanews.com>
<19990422030543.12685.00000312@ng156.aol.com>
<7fr8i9$g97$1@oak.prod.itd.earthlink.net>
NNTP-Posting-Host: 209.239.218.151
X-Article-Creation-Date: Sun May 02 11:20:37 1999 GMT
X-Http-User-Agent: Mozilla/4.0 (compatible; MSIE 4.01; Windows 98)
X-Http-Proxy: 1.1 x8.dejanews.com:80 (Squid/1.1.22) for client 209.239.218.151
Xref: interpath.net alt.seduction.fast:40329
Status: O

BRILLIANT NEG!

I would honestly say that this is the best NEG to date!

When you see a HB and she snuffs you ... tell her you think think her dress is very nice (something she has heard before) and then tell her you remember seeing her at a club before and she was wearing the same dress. It IS nice though. :)

Whether or not you ever saw her before, you can ASSUME she HAS been social before and that she was wearing the dress before.

This deflats her INSTANTLY and puts you in control.

I will use this this week on the HBs that are worthy of it :)

Good one.

----------== Posted via Deja News, The Discussion Network ==----------
http://www.dejanews.com/   Search, Read, Discuss, or Start Your Own

From: the_original_mystery@my-dejanews.com
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: Neg Hits (again)
Date: Sun, 02 May 1999 11:24:52 GMT
Organization: Deja News - The Leader in Internet Discussion
Lines: 14
Message-ID: <7ghcm4$lj1$1@nnrp1.dejanews.com>
References: <7fld6n$pm0$1@nnrp1.dejanews.com>
<19990422030543.12685.00000312@ng156.aol.com>
NNTP-Posting-Host: 209.239.218.151
X-Article-Creation-Date: Sun May 02 11:24:52 1999 GMT
X-Http-User-Agent: Mozilla/4.0 (compatible; MSIE 4.01; Windows 98)
X-Http-Proxy: 1.1 x8.dejanews.com:80 (Squid/1.1.22) for client 209.239.218.151
Xref: interpath.net alt.seduction.fast:40328
Status: O

Guy: What do you do?
Gal: Oh, I'm a model.
Guy: Oh, like a hand model or something?

oh god, BRILLIANT. I love giving an idea and people FINALLY PERFECT it.

This one is fucking incredible. love it. will use it.

I meet so many 'models'.

Remember to say it straight faced like you have no clue you are offending.

----------== Posted via Deja News, The Discussion Network ==----------
http://www.dejanews.com/   Search, Read, Discuss, or Start Your Own

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

David Shade writes about Eye Contact Theory

From: David Shade
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: Eye Contact
Date: Fri, 04 Jun 1999 17:44:04 GMT
Organization: Deja.com - Share what you know. Learn what you don't.
Lines: 158
Message-ID: <7j9392$j51$1@nnrp1.deja.com>
References: <7j8j9ccdu1@nnrp1.deja.com>
NNTP-Posting-Host: 129.124.17.164
X-Article-Creation-Date: Fri Jun 04 17:44:04 1999 GMT
X-Http-User-Agent: Mozilla/4.51 [en] (WinNT; U)
X-Http-Proxy: 1.0 x35.deja.com:80 (Squid/1.1.22) for client 129.124.17.164
Xref: interpath.net alt.seduction.fast:44276
Status: RO

In article <7j8j9ccdu1@nnrp1.deja.com>,
  daddy03@my-deja.com wrote:
> I've been reading the many helpful posts by all the experienced
players.
> I was wondering how the experts utilize eye contact. Do you guys when
> you first see a girl you like try to establish eye contact? What
> happens after you get eye contact? For some reason, when I make eye
> contact with a girl, I feel like I'm violting her in some sort of way.
> It's as if a girl can sense that I'm lusting after her with my eyes.

That's what you want her to sense.

I posted this once, and I will cut and paste it again...

Eye Contact Experiment

I asked one woman friend of mine "why did you go out with him?"
and she replied: "because when I looked at him he kept eye contact with
me."

When I recall the very successful people I have had the pleasure of working for in
the
corporate world, I remember that they all maintained eye contact while speaking to
me.
When you watch somebody successful being interviewed on TV, like Scott McNealy of
Sun, you notice that they never look away from their interviewer's eyes
and they rarely blink.

You are approaching a chick in the hall as you walk towards each other. When should
you look at her? (Her eyes, silly. If you look at anything else, it's over.) I have
tried all
combinations. If I wait until the last instant, I either find she is not looking, or,
if she is
looking, she quickly looks away. If I look at her and she looks at me and I look
away,

then she never looks again. Then I tried something bold and decide I will look at her eyes the entire time. To my amazement, she gazes like a deer into headlights. Never breaks eye contact. So I decide to try this little experiment.

Recently I spent a week attending meetings in one of our buildings filled with educated successful professional women in their 20's and 30's. Most are definitely doable. Some are gorgeous. Some are married, some are not. I spent my time between meetings trying this: I would pick a different floor and I would walk down each hall, walking just slightly to the right of center. When I saw a woman walking towards me, I maintained looking at her eyes. Only the heavy ones did not keep looking. But for all the others, including the gorgeous ones, they maintained eye contact the entire time. I never blinked. They never blinked. They broke eye contact only when we were just about next to each other. I broke eye contact only after she did. What really amazed me was that by the time we passed, almost every chick had broken a smile. Some even said "Hi." I did not smile or say Hi until they first did.

These halls were not long. Each woman was no farther than 30 feet away when I first saw her. But what if it had been a very long hall? How far down the hall should I start looking at her eyes? I certainly don't want to scare her. I look straight ahead, and then when she is about 30 feet away, I start looking into her eyes.

I then went to the mall a few times to try the experiment there. Most did not look at all. Of those who did look, most only looked for a second. Only about a third locked on. Of those, about half broke a smile or said Hi. A couple of them where so moved that they almost tripped.

Do you have to be walking? I tried the experiment while sitting. Almost none maintained eye contact. Do they have to be walking? While I was walking I would look at any chicks who were sitting. The results were the same as if we were both walking.

If I was approaching two chicks, and looked from one to the other, I lost them both. So, if I am in such a situation, I lock onto one and I don't change my mind.

If I smiled or said Hi, while she was still looking at me, but before she smiled or said Hi, it would usually result in my loosing her. On rare instances did it make her smile and say Hi with enthusiasm. So, I never smile or say Hi until she first does so, and I smile if she smiles and say Hi if she says Hi.

If she did not lock eye contact with me, I would go ahead and say Hi when she got close to me. In many instances she would then enthusiastically turn to me and smile and say Hi.

I would also look at chicks who were with a man if he was not looking in my general direction. I was surprised at the number of times that she would lock on and actually smile.

I noticed that the better I dressed, or the sexier I dressed, the better I did. I noticed that
the women who looked where better dressed then those who did not.

Eye contact in a bar is an entire science in itself. When done correctly, it can be fucking lethal.

Real players never stare. They lock eye contact. There is a difference between staring and locking eye contact. They are two totally different things.

When you look at a woman, here is what you do. Lock eye contact with her. Don't blink. Don't look at her friend. Pick one eye and don't let go. You only get one chance
at this. Don't give up. Don't smile. Don't say anything. You are telling her that you are
interested in her and you are not intimidated by her. Then leave it up to her. You will be
amazed at the staring capability that women posses.

She is thinking "Who is this guy to be so bold as to continue looking at me while I look
at him? Now this is interesting. He is different." She knows that if she lets go now, she
will loose you. She will go one of two ways. If she wants to loose you, she will break
eye contact and look away. If she does not want to loose you, but is instead intrigued by
what you are doing, she knows that she has to eventually end the stare down and she will have to make the move. She will have to either smile or say Hi.

If she smiles, you smile. If she says Hi, you say Hi. Don't say Hello. Then you reward
her and make your move.

Of course, you don't always have to wait for eye contact to make your move.

David Shade

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

Why not to let a chick know she's captured your heart
until AFTER you lay her!

From book_guy@yahoo.com Sun Nov 5 07:42:33 2000
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: Another newbie & dangerous URL
Date: Sat, 04 Nov 2000 20:17:22 GMT

aegis77@my-deja.com wrote in <8u1plfqmc1@nnrp1.deja.com>:

>http://www.geocities.com/Athens/Troy/1813/treatise.html

This thing has one excellent point:

>So, the instinctive goal of female conjugal behavior is
>more man's hearts, nice and different. After a man's
>heart is captured, a woman can lose any active interest
>in him, just continue keeping him for her collection,
>meanwhile seducing the others.

Mostly, this is evolutionary biology. But the point here, is something most evolutionary psycho/bio folks have NOT MADE. The usual line in evo. science is that a female wants a long-term relationship to aid in the nurturing of the baby. This guy is saying, she doesn't so much want one LTR / sucker, as that she wants the knowledge of CAPTURING MEN'S HEARTS. She's just as much of a stray cat as men are, but she's after HIS EMOTIONS. Hence her interest in getting a harem of supplicating AFCs to cater to her. Their supplication proves to her that she has captured his heart ... hence, no need for her to continue to be interested.

It's a clear indication, that "received wisdom" about evolutionary psychology is sometimes not very applicable to real-life circumstances. All that shit about women wanting LTRs had always rubbed me the wrong way, and now that I've seen this newer better point of view, I get the concept. I had known plenty of HBs who liked sex and liked sleeping around, just not with me. Now I get it. Or, at least, at little teeny bit more of

it.

--

Book Guy
book_guy at yahoo dot com
"To subdue the enemy without fighting is the highest skill." Sun Tzu

From: Maniac High's Seduction Website

Http://www.pickupguide.com

mrsex4unyc and Greg write on pivot theory and social proof!

[Pivot = a chick that you take to a bar to in order to pick up other chicks. Use chicks who won't lay you but still want to see you, for this purpose. Basically, this works because most chicks will find you more attractive and get jealous when you are already with a chick than when you are not. -- Maniac]

>From mrsex4unyc@aol.comedr4d Mon Sep 13 22:54:39 1999
From: mrsex4unyc@aol.comedr4d (MrSex4uNYC)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: cut your losses
Lines: 94
NNTP-Posting-Host: ladder06.news.aol.com
X-Admin: news@aol.com
Date: 07 Sep 1999 14:21:59 GMT
References:
Organization: AOL http://www.aol.com
X-Newsreader: AOL Offline Reader
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:57269

In article , Dream
writes:

>Hey, NYC, I was just wondering - how often when you spin this line do
>you suddenly get the chick changing her mind and deciding to get happy
>with you?

ALL THE TIME :)

it's not to the point of sex thought... it's kinda interesting. what I am really doing is telling them the truth, that if they don't want to have sex with me then they are going to be treated like one of the fellas. They will DEFINITELY be paying for their own shit (if they had ANY inkling that I was going to pay for them when we go out) and I will be looking at and trying to meet and make out with any chicks that I like while I am with her. She will suddenly be my co-worker or cousin or whatever she has to be to get the other girls comfortable with talking to me. what happens to them though is they LOSE their GRIP on me (that they never had in the first place) they THINK that they are going to get special treatment and attention from me because I WANT TO FUCK THEM. as soon as I remove that from them, they realize who they really are... NOBODY! they immediately struggle somehow to get their status back. either they keep complaining about it not being RIGHT for me to talk to other women in front of them in which case I bring up all this sexual shit that they JUST FIISHED SAYING they don't want with me OR they say something about I meant not

TODAY or some variation. they try to make it seem like if I can treat them like women for a few dates that they will give it up. NOPE! not interested. if she can't be into me NATURALLY and RIGHT NOW then she is LJBF and that's it (until she comes up with some DRASTIC sexual move that puts her back in the running)

if they survive that point and actually go out with me as a pivot... THE SPARKS FLY! as soon as they see the smiles I get from RANDOM women passing by and they see the looks on my face toward those women, they SUDDENLY don't want to play the game anymore. I suppose it's that competitive-woman thing where they want the guy that the other chick has... but she is already WITH ME AND GETTING JEALOUS! at some point she reconsiders OR acccepts her role as a pivot.

trust me. a girl that is not sexing you is MORE VALUABLE as a pivot than anything else. you can take her out and get EASIER RESPONSES from other women ALL NIGHT! plus the other women ASSUME that you are paying for her shit and treating her the way THEY want to be treated. then they see you smiling at them and figure they may be able to snag you from her.

if she accepts her role, you can send her to the bar for drinks STRATEGICALLY near women that you want to meet. let HER strike up a conversation and invite them over to the table... money in ghe bank fellas.

like I said, they don't HOP IN THE BED WITH ME as soon as I tell them what the deal is, but you can tell that their need for attention and affection and to be desired kicks in when you REMOVE all those things from your relationship. when she realizes that she will get some conversation from you and invited to go out to WATCH YOU meet other chicks that she KNOWS are going to sex you because she would herself if she wasn't bullshitting, she kicks it into gear to get back the relationship she WANTED YOU for in the first place. even if she only wanted to tease you every day and go to sleep ALONE knowing someone wanted her that day, she can't do that as a "friend". she has to find a way to get herself OUT OF LJBF to prove herself an attractive, seductive woman. that's her new CHALLENGE!

>How often do they tell you to fuck off (presumably lower than an
>average guy, given your obvious personal presence and looks)?

it depends on her personality, and opportunities for hanging out. you can kinda tell which way they are going to go. all I want is for them to be out of my way. if their response to "hand over the sex" is "no way" and their response to "in that case, I will treat you like one of the fellas" is "I want to be treated like a DATE" I will explain to them that I only date women I am sexing... not in so many words... then it is their decision. if they can't handle their new position, or they are too PROUD to stand by while I meet other women... oh, I forgot to mention that I let then know VERY CLEARLY that I spend the most time with my favorite girls, so they are essentially witnessing THE END of their time with me as they watch me meet girls that are OBVIOUSLY dying to get me home. there is no way that a "friend" that I hang out with is going to get my time over a girl I am fucking AND can hang out with AND STILL meet other chicks!

if they do tell me to fuck off, I start the debate of "ok, fine... but I offered you my time sexually, then I offered you my time non-sexually... you

just turned down both... WHAT THE FUCK DID YOU WANT TO MEET ME FOR?" that normally kicks off some introspection... and sometimes a sly smile that gives their bullshit game away... then it's KINO TIME!

>How far into the conversation do you go before you make this clear to
>them?
>
>TIA,
>Dream

it all depends. the first thing I want to do is elicit their values. I need to know what I am passing up before I do it. as soon as she doesn't meet the criteria of the level of woman that I want to have sex with (past a one night stand) she's LJBF. I will entertain any objections to us being just friends and after that, I will offer to her to hang out with me even though we aren't going to be screwing... but here are the rules of hanging out with me...

From mrsex4unyc@aol.comedr4d Fri Oct 1 01:38:19 1999
From: mrsex4unyc@aol.comedr4d (MrSex4uNYC)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: Question for MrSex4uNYC
Lines: 72
NNTP-Posting-Host: ladder06.news.aol.com
X-Admin: news@aol.com
Date: 28 Sep 1999 21:37:18 GMT
References:
Organization: AOL http://www.aol.com
Message-ID: <19990928173718.23590.00003188@ng-fp1.aol.com>
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:60735

>Could you post some more info on the way you use pivots? I'm especially
>interested to know if these girls get off on getting you laid? Do they help
>you actually sarge the new ones?
>Thanks in advance,
>Vince

first of all... to give credit... I got the ENTIRE pivot idea from outfoxer. yes, I have hung out with girls for years already, but I was not USING THEM to their full potential before I read about the idea of the PIVOT on his site or saw a post of his or something.

now... this is how it works. I will give a chick an adequate amount of time to get to know me and decide if she likes me physically or not. If I WANT HER, I will press her QUICK for her answer as far as are we going to have sex with each other or not. If I DON'T want her (a setup date from a friend, or backing up a wing) I will give her more time. there comes a time though that she HAS to decide. use it or lose it. I let her know GM style that this is her shot... right now... while I think she is sexy and am very interested in her as a person. this is her shot to be with me for as long as we last together, but if she doesn't want that (and I don't pressure them at all)... if she doesn't want to see what we can be to each other, then she has two choices. hang with me to make me look good and help me to get other chicks by staying out of my

way... or we don't hang out at all. LJBF pivot or nothing. this is less radical than outfoxer's idea that they can ONLY spend time with him if they hand over the sex themselves OR after going out themselves and getting him a chick to fuck to "prove their worthiness to hang with him" I thought about that, but I think it's a little too radical for my style AND I don't trust chicks' tastes in women :)

so anyway... she has the choice to make. if she isn't going to be a sex partner for me, then she relinquishes ALL her rights as a woman such as me paying attention to her and not trying to pick up other women while I'm hanging with her. what sense does it make to be in a place where there are women that have NOT stonewalled you yet and talking to and spending time with one that HAS stonewalled you? If I don't like the chick, she goes DIRECTLY to LJBF pivot... I don't even give her the OP to be with me.

once you establish her role in hanging out with you, take her to a populated place with lots of chicks and make your pivot laugh and look like she's having a good time... unless the two of you look GREAT together, then fuck the bullshit and scope the room to see which chicks are looking at you.

when you see girls you want going to the bathroom, send your pivot to the bathroom. they will meet her on the LONG line for the women's bathroom and start a conversation with her and eventually ask her who she is to you. then she tells them WHATEVER you told her to tell them (co-worker, cousin, ex-girlfriend, LJBF... whatever works for you) make sure your pivot knows that she can invite them over to hang out if they show interest. you don't want them feeling intimidated by her, but befriended by her.

you can also send the pivot to the bar to get the drinks and squeeze in next to chicks you want.. OR you can send her ANYWHERE for 5 minutes when you see that chicks want to approach you, but don't want a problem with your pivot. send her OUT of the bar if you have to :)

the only thing is this... the girl really has to LIKE you in order for this stuff to work. you are NOT buying her drinks (you can alternate buying rounds if you like) and she is getting NOTHING out of the deal except for going out instead of staying home. it works with chicks that enjoy your company, but have some PROBLEM with sexing you. they are actually amused at what you can get away with with the other chicks. the other value to the pivot deal is that you keep them around you so they can "break glass in case of horniness" - Chris Rock :)

and yes... they help and they LIKE to help because that takes the pressure off of them to perfoem sexually. if you are being satisfied by other women, they feel relieved... what they don't realize though is they are recruiting my next pivots. I will definitely hang out with a chick that likes to sex me AND doesn't mind me meeting other women BEFORE hanging out with a prude for the same purpose. they are phasing themselves out and don't even know it. then when you don't call them anymore, they suddenly want to hang out with you and it's time for RETURNING FOX! hehe

From nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org Sun Nov 14 05:20:41 1999

From: Nathan SZILARD
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: Another GM
Date: Fri, 12 Nov 1999 18:53:10 +0100
Lines: 13
Message-ID: <382C5406.81DF2999@metabork.fr.eu.org>
References: <80his7rn1@nnrp1.deja.com>
NNTP-Posting-Host: ppp89-paris1.isdnet.net
Mime-Version: 1.0
Content-Type: text/plain; charset=iso-8859-1
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 8bit
X-Trace: news5.isdnet.net 942429151 97055 194.149.181.89 (12 Nov 1999 17:52:31 GMT)
X-Complaints-To: abuse@isdnet.net
NNTP-Posting-Date: 12 Nov 1999 17:52:31 GMT
X-Mailer: Mozilla 4.06 [fr]C-CCK-MCD   (Win95; I)
Xref: wormhole.dimensional.com alt.seduction.fast:63758
X-Cache: nntpcache 2.3.3 (see http://www.nntpcache.org/)

whoisthis19@my-deja.com a ,crit:
>
> Woman are lazy and wont take the time to get interested in EVERY guy and
> get to know them. There just isnt enough time. They'll let other woman
> do the work for them. If woman see a guy with woman falling all over
> him they tend to want to get to know him too. They know in at
> least someway the guy is attractive. Thier at least curious. Lord
> knows how easy a curious woman can be.

Excellent! That's a great explanation of the concept of SOCIAL PROOF.
Why do we act like sheeps, doing as others? Because we don't have
the time/resources to get all the information and to process to make
decisions all by ourselves.

From mrsex4unyc@aol.comedr4d Sat Dec 25 22:14:27 1999
From: mrsex4unyc@aol.comedr4d (MrSex4uNYC)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: pivot theory WITH screening
Lines: 102

In article , "thx"
 writes:

>>what they ARE good for is inviting ME to more parties
>>like this one.
>
>yeah? how do you do it?

valid question :)

>that chick has like sixty friends and she's gonna remember YOU when she gets
>invited to some party?

hehe no. THAT would be magic :)

>how do you make them want to spend time with you
>right after you've met them?

the way *I* use PIVOTS, they DON'T want to spend time with me. that's just the point. they became PIVOTS because they FAILED the screening process. they either didn't look good enough or weren't sexy enough or didn't want to sex me or WHATEVER section(s) they failed. the problem is that you have to THREAD THE NEEDLE :) they have to be interested enough in you as a person to invite you to the party and INTRODUCE YOU to other chicks there... but NOT INTERESTED enough that they don't SABOTAGE your efforts.

FORTUNATELY, chicks dig companionship and other bullshit... so give it to them. do the same thing you have BEEN doing while "dating" the girls you know now. all that shit that DOESN'T get you laid. this will appease the PIVOT and give her good feelings about you. I like using the phone or PARTICULARLY online (since you can sarge SEVERAL chicks online at the same time). I don't spend PHYSICAL time with them (except in situations where you can meet other chicks) because that is reserved for the chicks that passed the screen and are sexing me. besides, if you are out to dinner or some shit with a PIVOT, you could be missing a call for "movie night" with a REAL WOMAN :)

>it can't simply be because you're a NATURAL, can it?

that's a good question. I will admit that I would have to use different tactics if women didn't LIKE having me around.

>I'm assuming you don't drop your # in their lap and tell them to
>give you a call when they go someplace interesting.

that would NEVER work. you have to keep POLLING them. you have to keep calling them and finding out what they are going to do this week, and where the parties are, when they're meeting their girlfriends after work... the point is that your relationship to her is PURELY SOCIAL. her JOB is helping you to meet other chicks. in return, you give her compliments and friendship and all that other shit that doesn't get you anywhere with REAL WOMEN. that's how I see it. trade them ROCKS for other bitches' GOLD :)

>i've had this problem forever. like this girl (9 but doesn't matter), I've
>known her for six years now, and at this party I've talked to her for an
>hour, made her laugh, talked about all kinds of shit and later she told
>a mutual friend how she had a really nice talk with me and how I've changed
>a lot, like more outgoing, confident, fun, etc. (really surprised me,
>somewhat courtesy of ASF wouldn't you know). but, two weeks after is her
>birthday party and she of course doesn't invite me.

do you know you can STALL a chick in less than a MINUTE? that is one of the reasons for the 3s rule. YOU STALLED THIS BITCH FOR SIX YEARS! hahahaha you are WAY behind the game. even if you have changed her opinion of you at this point, you just said she has like 60 FRIENDS! what does she NEED you for?

NOTHING! you NEED her to get you the connections to the other ~30 chicks. YOU have to do the calling. ACT like you enjoy being friends with her and score invites to all the parties. I don't get the feeling you have cracked her top-10-friends list with your hour-long showing. I am not a callER... I am a callEE. people call me to see what I am doing... but ONLY when they have a reason to do so. if they know some chick is going that I'd like to meet, or that *I* would ENHANCE their good time somehow, or if they just have NO ONE ELSE TO GO WITH! even not being a callER, I have to POLL these people and ask what's going on this weekend or what is going on Wed night or whatever. the other thing is that chicks are AFRAID OF REJECTION. they don't want to call you and invite you somewhere and then you say NO! hehe they would rather not call you at all... so you have to call them and PRY the information out of them. it certainly HELPS if they KNOW that the only reason you are calling them is to find out what social events they can bring you into.

>now, I don't care about that (or any) particular girl or that (or any)
>particular birthday party but this is the trouble I'm having with most girls
>that could be handy as pivots. they seem to LIKE to talk to me when we bump
>into eachother on the street or when I meet / see them on campus, they laugh
>when I want them to, they CONFIDE to me all kinds of stuff, but have no
>INCENTIVE to hang out with me or invite me to hang out with them. like they
>have fun while talking to me, we go for coffee or share a cab or whatever
>but as soon as I'm gone, they FORGET, like their brains run on a two minute
>clock.

you have to have their numbers and call them BRIEFLY to find out what's happening.

>now I KNOW I'm fucking up somewhere but I don't know what it is. my main
>problem is that I don't meet enough chicks and it's MUCH easier through
>active pivots, just as it's much easier to get a job when you have
>references. do you HAVE to tell pivots about their role?

yup. tell them just like that.

Look. I need to meet more chicks and it's much easier through girls that know other girls. let me know when there is something going on... old buddy, old pal :)

>From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website

Http://www.pickupguide.com

>From mrsex4unyc@aol.comedr4d Mon Sep 6 01:29:11 1999
From: mrsex4unyc@aol.comedr4d (MrSex4uNYC)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: Need the Group's Wisdom & Experience
Lines: 43
NNTP-Posting-Host: ladder07.news.aol.com
X-Admin: news@aol.com
Date: 05 Sep 1999 03:21:24 GMT
References: <7qru3osra3@nntp6.atl.mindspring.net>
Organization: AOL http://www.aol.com
X-Newsreader: AOL Offline Reader
Message-ID: <19990904232124.00143.00000853@ngol05.aol.com>
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:56858

MrSex4uNYC writes on Ray's 'Returning Fox Theory:

At the first sign of disrespect to you OR passing up an opportunity to spend time with you, you dump her. when she calls you wanting to go out or something, you tell her that her behavior was unacceptable and that the only way you are going to let her hang out with you again is if she {make up whatever shit you want her to do because she broke the rules} (ie. fucking/sucking..etc - ed Note; Maniac)

if all you want from her is a kiss, get that. if all you want is for her to dress sexily, make her do that. if she doesn't agree to your terms tell her don't call you again until you are ready to meet my demands and HANG UP.

the point of returning fox is that she is crawling back to you so you have the POWER in the relationship.

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

Rio introduces a key part of PU: the 'Statement of Intent' (SOI)!

From: "Rio"
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Date: Mon, 04 Dec 2000 09:00:50 GMT
Subject: Find Stun Drag Fuck

G'day,

Jonathan Ashton wrote in message
news:90eatigpt1@nnrp1.deja.com...
> As I've read the twelve-odd messages in this thread, I've been looking
> for something to take home with me, but I'm not finding it.
>
> Rio, how do you do things differently now, based on what you've said?

First thing would be to think about the close. Mystery knows his group work perfect from how I read it, and I have been using his methods to great success social-proof wise.

The BIG thing that clocked in my head was the need to STATE YOUR INTENTIONS to the chick within the first minute of meeting her. I will make that my rule from now on - as with the 3 second rule.
By this I DON'T mean "Let's fuck" or "Come to Papa baby" or any throw-away shit like that. It has to be an honest assessment of what YOU feel capable of doing to the chick after the "Hi" and the first round of fluff/routine (routine preferred - something humourous). GM does this part BEAUTIFULLY, because he does it with a sense of fun and humour - and HE KNOWS he is going to do what he says and so does SHE!
I notice Mr. Sex states this a lot in his past posts - where AFC or shit PUAs do approaches and talk to the chick, but never get to the point AND the bitch can tell that the guys want to fuck but are too pussy to go for it. Ross says something to the tune of "And maybe we could really get to like each other" when he closes in HTGTWYDIB. I also recall that TokyoPUA did a statement of intentions on that chick he PUed at night once who was initially scared of him. Johnny Shack does it by when he just springs dates on women he just met.
So there's some cross references.

The proper methodological way to get to a statement of intentions part is by pace and lead. But the point of the matter is, you have to structure the conversation to show interest and intent VERY soon or you will stall, chick will get bored, feel teased, and then it's C&B time. Believe me, a LOT of

C&B experience with a LOT of HOT chicks has so far has taught me this painful lesson.
The best way to put it is in the most honest way possible. I cannot give you a specific example. But the idea is to get her thinking romantically about you VERY soon. THEN you HAVE TO DO WHAT YOU SAID you would do to the chick after DDB. (E.g. If you want to start things off gently by holding her hand, tell her a scene where want to be holding her hand - and then do it in the next routine after she is comfortable with this.) If you do NOT DO what you say you will, eventually your congruence will fuck up when the chick loses patience. Then the chick will be confused, get scared, and bolt. If this ever happens and the guy tries to do heavy kino or try for a fuck while the chick is in this state - It's gonna be RAPE.

In fact, on the matter of Rape. I read in Cosmo (Hey, My chick gets fucked often and STILL reads this!) that psychologists WARN women against guys that say "Come to my place to see my pictures" etc. when the idea is to fuck the chick whilst your intentions aren't known to her - because it is DATE RAPE. Thus as Maniac found out ages ago, that GROUNDWORK is the key element to getting the chick over to fuck. That can be done through STATEMENT OF INTENTIONS - and may not necessarily happen through Kiss closes.
You must remember this - a kiss is just a kiss.....

IF that works, THEN we can reward her with more conversation and more Mystery style routines or whatever (because she is OK with our intentions then - thus the rewards), and THEN up the ante some more with our STATEMENT OF INTENTIONS, building on what we established before - to get her more hot and horny than before. So you may have started on holding her hands, now you may progress on to hugging, kissing, fucking etc. whatever seems to be the most logical progression from her actions towards you.

Patterns, routines, psych tests, will help greatly during the chat routines in-between statements of intentions. Those are what set us apart from the other PUAs out there.

Eventually we get to a point where the chick is DDB, then we can get to the Drag (you must take the woman to fuck location, or have her so into you that she will come to you) and Fuck part (in our world of course). The Our World routine would then be the ULTIMATE in the STATEMENT OF INTENTIONS series which would then lead to the deal fuck closed. It is in this one that you state your relationship expectations and put it in "Our World"

Now the method is Find, Stun, Drag, Fuck.

The point is - FUCK all this bullshit about the woman needs to be done in the "right way" to match her values. Something tells me now that a woman made this comment as an attempt to rationalize her unreasonable emotions. The values she wants ALL ALONG is #1 SEX, and to a lesser extent #2 to be taken care of after SEX. That goes for ANY woman (thus the universality of the whole principle). When the guy comes along as does her, she will rationalise that the guy understood exactly what she felt. That's what some religious women mean when they beautifully say "God knew when it was the right time for me". In reality, they KNOW DEEP DOWN they are at the mercy of guys and what they want to do with her. To her, that is "destiny" and no

wonder so many women are suckers for fortune-telling and the like.

Eliciting is when you want to # close or coffee close and check the girl out for relationship potential. If it's ONS - hey! ya don't need it! If you cannot attempt a kiss to fuck close in the given situation - you will have to # close, but not forget to state that your intentions could well get beyond just coffee!

The other thing - "Make no excuses for desires as a man" is THE SINGLE MOST IMPORTANT THING (As Ross Jeffries has already said) but I had to experience it myself to believe it. ALL of what I explained above IS USELESS in practical application if you are trying to follow it like a script. The idea is to GRAB that girl and NOT let her get away! ;) So guys, HOW MUCH DO YOU WANT THAT GIRL? WHAT ARE YOU PREPARED TO DO?

Also on that note. BE A FUCKING MAN. Act like a guy, and don't think that mirroring a girl completely is going to make you attractive to her. I know from experience that the more caveman I go with chicks who KNOW my intentions, the more they respond sexually.
Talk to chicks as if you were telling your kid brother how to play football properly, cause your kid brother happens to be shit at football. I especially like the way Mr. Sex talks to us on ASF - giving pointers and what-not. I'm sure he talks to chicks exactly the same way IRL - showing congruence all along.

You can even get around the language barrier! I just about dragged a sexy Jgirl in a bikini off the beach while babbling to them in English! A language they didn't even understand! I did that enough and with a smile, that the chick went DDB and ready to GO when I took her hand. Had it not been for the cockblock!
Somebody must have taught the "Iranian from hell" this shit!

The way I think about it is much like caveman sex. You see the hot chick, you bang her on the head with your club, you take her to your cave, you root her. Thus :- Find Stun Drag Fuck.
Just a bit more aggressive than Find Meet Attract Close, but that's the best way I could describe what this ugly-as-fuck PUA was doing.

These were the attitudes that I had when I was only just starting to pull women at incredible speeds while on holiday.

The other point is on Objection handling in regards to the STATEMENT OF INTENTIONS. What I learned from the PUA I met, is that you fight chick bullshit with your own bullshit - with a slightly authoritive tone (no need to REALLY get pissed).
For example :- The chicks said "We have to get to our car" and were ready to leave
The Playboy said "You can't leave anyway because the gates are closed" even though the gates aren't closed.
Thus this covers handling chick bullshit - on the phone as well as in real life.
And one chick on another seduction board I read often typed something to the tune that she wants to be with a guy that can bullshit his way into her

pants.

So there you go. Find Stun Drag Fuck.
Stun is the hardest.

> There are reasons why most of us step through seduction so gingerly.
> We know that saying or doing one wrong thing can blow up the seduction.
> As far as I can tell, letting her know you intend to fuck her before
> you fuck her is one of those things. Another reason is that women
> won't tell you when they're ready to fuck.

But DDB does tell all!
That single most common fuckup is what is called LACK OF CONGRUENCE (definition courtesy of Mr. Sex). Just like when I called that chick I met yesterday "my friend" in front of her. Doing that is a sign of weakness. Chicks can get away with having words out of congruence with their actions, but guys CANNOT.

> You say that when you "lead girls on" and tease them too much, you look
> easy and they hate you. But this insight doesn't make it any easier to
> recognize when you're "leading them on". The window between when a
> woman is receptive to a close and when you've stalled her is short, and
> spotting it seems to be harder than superstring theory. The answer
> seems to be to make hundreds of approaches, and very slowly improve
> through experience.

Well you have body language and other subtle pointers. Plus we are adding all the time to our STATEMENT OF INTENTIONS in order to find a barrier and cut off point. I don't doubt that noticing DDB when you have the intuition becomes easier.

  The one concrete thing I get out of your post is
> that next time two HBs want a foursome with you and your LTR, you'll be
> more likely to recognize it. Or maybe the situation will be different
> enough that you won't.

I fucked that up because I KNOW those chicks wanted me to go with them, and I over-teased them and didn't capitulate and then state my intentions to have a foursome. They would have been up for it!
That's when the Playboy showed up to show me the shit, and then beat me hands-down in a round of THE GAME. ;)

> You also said, "Now I realise more than fucking EVER what a chick
> wants. She wants a guy to go and GET her, make her feel wanted, and
> then have the shit fucked out of her!" But you agreed with another
> poster that you can't just walk up to a woman and say "Let's fuck."
> So what's your new insight here?

It's a no-brainer. Is sex ALL you bringing to the table? That's why he coupled GM styled intention pointers further into the seduction (after the earlier G-rated ones), and then when they succeeded in not objecting, he went to Mystery routines as a reward OR to the Drag phase if they were DDB. You cannot start the seduction with a statement of intention that skips the

buildup - unless the chick is THAT FUCKING HORNY and shameless.
Chicks want to know that you care about them as human beings and not just sex objects. Thus neutral conversation gets smattered in between, and the final statement of intentions clearly shows what his intentions are so SHE KNOWS that you care about her feelings - in that way.

The Playboy I met even went to see a chick he had a threesome with the next day (cause she was feeling a bit alone). This guy was no cheap "Player" (which he pointed out in his great Our world styled close routine on this 9). You could tell he cared enough too.

> Have you figure out a better way to know when a woman is ready to
> be closed? Or a faster way to get her to want to fuck? Or a way to
> let her know your intentions without scaring her off? What's the
> difference between your approach now and your approach before you went
> to Guam? It sounds like you feel you understand things better than
> you did before, but I can't figure out what the new understanding is.

Well, now you have your answer.
Mind you, I'm only getting the framework now that I sit down and try and explain what I am now doing. This shit became automatic when I had the whole experience of witnessing this guy and learning from him.

Any questions or comments? Fire away....

Rio

From: "Rio"
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
References: <90eatigpt1@nnrp1.deja.com> <63JW5.205$9t1.56373@nnrp.gol.com> <90i82piao1@nnrp1.deja.com>
Subject: Re: Find Stun Drag Fuck

Date: Tue, 05 Dec 2000 10:04:46 GMT

Jonathan Ashton wrote in message
news:90i82piao1@nnrp1.deja.com...
> In article <63JW5.205$9t1.56373@nnrp.gol.com>,
>   "Rio" wrote:
> > Well, now you have your answer.
>
> Yeah, I understand much better now. Thanks for writing it down.
>
> > Any questions or comments? Fire away....
>
> So I get the abstract idea now: Make some sort of Statement Of
> Intentions (SOI) to a woman relatively early, and then act congruently
> with it.

More or less, that's it.

The thing is, after dropping routines - get to it or the chick gets confused and drops out.
Mystery had the right idea with his routines and intros. BUT if you fail to State your intentions - you can stall things and stale her out. Then it will be your fault when it appears that the routines don't work! They may have worked, but she has given up on you as a partner already. You teased too much.

> Like most people, though, I don't really understand any abstract idea
> until I've seen two or three concrete examples; i.e. HOW to make that
> SOI.

Ross Jeffries has already covered how to do this with his NLP pacing and leading. I'm just giving a name to the end result of doing that (SOI - Statement of Intention).

SOIs are SO important to women. They want to know where they stand. Women you are with and haven't SOIed will think to themselves :- "What am I to him"?
With my LTR which I sloppily SOIed, she annoyed me for ages if I was her boyfriend or not. I hadn't said, and was therefore walking thin ice.
That drove her NUTS.

Now, I guess I could show you some fake examples of stuff that you could launch into your PU - but the reason why I'm not going to do that is because if ANYBODY creates a list of them - we're going to get the problem that AFC men ALREADY have with PU Lines. That is, throwing meaningless words into a conversation and then not being able to back them up.
Either that, or we will develop a single street pickup routine which men will use the world over with great success before women cotton on to it.
When it comes to SOI, DIY (damn all these acronymns!).

An example of SOI is what I said to the chick I tried to PU on the weekend. I paced it to the point where we are talking about where we lived, and I found out that she lived close. Then I said "That's good, so we can get together really easy and have some fun then."
If she had been far away - no problem "That's too bad. I'll have to travel far to get together with you and have fun"
If she lives on Mars - no problem "Wow! You live out there! I'll have to build a rocket to come and see you after you go back there!"

So there you go. Who needs to be excessively GM?

> You gave the example of GM style. Yep, GM makes a pretty clear SOI.
> I don't think a "recovering nice guy" like me could do GM congruently,
> though.

I have done it once successfully and it Suuure works. But yes, it's hard to work things up to that because you skip a lot of buildup steps. The flirting has to take place in a sexual level rather than a much safer level. That is risky.
That's what I mean when by saying "Let's Fuck" you run the risk of having to flirt at such a high level where you can fuck up easily. Not that it's

impossible of course.
NEGs (which I forgot to mention before) help especially in the objection,flirt phase. This phase is like the part where the dog chases after the bitch to try and fuck her, and the bitch keeps running. The thrill of the chase!

> You mention TokyoPUA and Johnny Shack references, but it would take
> a lot of searching/guessing to find the specific examples you have in
> mind. And I don't understand your Ross example - "And maybe we could
> really get to like each other" sounds like a pretty vague SOI; maybe
> I'd understand what you mean if I knew the context?

Search for stuff on the archived layguide for stuff about Johnny Shack. He also has an online book. Ross has his old free book around the place. Search Formhandle for TokyoPUA's posts.
By the way, I even went as far as reading ALL of Mystery's decent posts as well.

> The only example of an SOI I see in your posts is this one from Guam
> PUA:
>
> > As for going for the fuck close? Forget your sexual accelerators.
> > This guy said the whole shit in plain English - and I saw him say
> > this all to to a chick. He basically said that he was a playboy, but
> > not a pickup artist (to frame the idea that he won't fuck and dump),
> > and that when he had sex with the chick (Framing it as if it's going
> > to happen) that she should just enjoy it for fun and not worry about
> > it too much because it's just their private thing (our world style
> > routine), and that he was not an easy guy in reality - that he was
> > quite selective in who he chooses for sex (so he doesn't look like a
> > meat-market man).
> > He said all this straight faced to a chick, and while I was watching
> > the chick he did this on - she was trancing out and playing with her
> > hair. It was totally evil.
>
> So my questions...
>
> Have you ever done a SOI to kiss a girl and not had her object? If so,
> what did you say? Have you ever done a SOI to fuck a girl and not had
> her object? If so, what did you say? Hell, do you remember the exact
> words of any SOI you've ever said?

I gave you an example above of an SOI above (where I told the chick that we would hang out in the future). No doubt we can refine the whole shit a lot better in the future.
And yes. I think everyone at some stage has done an SOI, or the body language has been good enough to get her into that zone where she KNOWS maybe at 70% where your intentions are, with or without any routines to help snag the chick, and the chick has put up some token resistance. The purpose of the resistance of course, is to set the scene for the chase you know will end in a fuck if you can just reel the bitch in. You will eventually do it as long as you have remained congruent throughout.

> What other kinds of SOIs would you use in the buildup? Tell her you're
> going to give her a neck massage? (I'm sure that question sounds
> clueless; but I really think the meat is in the details.)

Well pace it:-
"Have you ever felt like having a neck massage? I think you need one, so I'll give you one"
Sometimes the more direct your SOIs are, the harder she will force you to keep pushing them.
So let's say the chick flirts and says "Why do you want to? I don't need one!"
So we have to SOI her again in the second sentence in this example :- "Well you haven't had one of my massages that can make you feel good all over. Now relax....."

The idea is to trap the chick at all costs with your intentions that you can carry out - until she can't get away.
Even "No I can't!" "Yes you can!" "No I can't!" "Yes you can!" fights - if that's what it comes down to - can win you the day if you persist and not let her win! Verbal arguments can always be solved with kino - cause you as the guy are STRONGER. I don't mean hit her, but mauling is OK as long as she is enjoying it! ;)

Persistance is VERY important. Of course, you may want to dump the chick after the fuck if she doesn't drop the shit because she is too much work to obtain sex from in the long run. Just give her an ultimatum "Cut the shit or you will be lonely!"

At the same time, you can get trapped if you say an SOI that you can't possibly keep. So watch what you promise to do!
Saying shit like "I'm going to buy you a Rolls Royce!" when she KNOWS you can't afford it is an extreme example of a shit SOI. There goes your trust and congruency with that one.

> And as for one other comment you made:
>
> > (E.g. If you want to start things off gently by holding her hand,
> > tell her a scene where want to be holding her hand - and then do it
> > in the next routine after she is comfortable with this.)
>
> You mean you tell her a story about some guy you know who held some
> girl's hand? Or what? Methinks I really don't understand here.

You can do that to get her thinking about holding someone's hand - and once she is feeling it, you may be able to slip in the kino and get away with it. At least, your chances will be better.

> > Is sex ALL you bringing to the table? That's why he
> > coupled GM styled intention pointers further into the seduction
> > (after the earlier G-rated ones), and then when they succeeded in
> > not objecting, he went to Mystery routines as a reward OR to the
> > Drag phase if they were DDB.
>

> I would LOVE to see these SOIs written down.

Done as above. But make your own!
I re-explained the "Let's Fuck" problem a bit better above as well.

> So here's my deal: I want to see more examples of SOIs so I can take
> them apart, because I really suspect that the exact wording is crucial.
>
> For example:
>
> GM gets away with his SOIs because they're exaggerated to absurdity,
> and thus they're both funny and unlikely (at least as stated).
> This puts a little distance between the SOI and the girl, so she
> doesn't slap him.

I think it's more of a case of the GM SOIs that fail, he can write them off as being jokes. That keeps him on track and congruent.
BUT the risk of failure is very high if he doesn't cover his tracks.

> Guam PUA gets away with his SOI (quoted above) because he's talking
> about chicks in general, and not overtly about the particular chick.
> This puts a little distance between the SOI and the girl, so she's
> not pressured to make a decision right then.

This is the all important point. With some SOIs (and especially with ambiguities in NLP) the SOIs are not in your face, BUT they are vague enough to get the point across and then judge for a positive reaction from her or not. However, the vagueness is simply a shot from 50 metres as opposed to a shot from point-blank. Just make sure you hit the target.
The danger with point-blank SOIs is they are risky in so far as if you say a dumb one you can't,won't, or don't want to carry out like "I'm going to take you on holiday!" as opposed to an NLP shot from 50 metres which describes a holiday and builds on it. "Have you ever been on holiday with someone special?....."

> Am I on the right track here? Are there other ways to word SOIs that
> get around direct resistance? More examples would be appreciated.

You should check out patterning, but remember, a shot from point-blank is better than 50 metres. The shortest distance between 2 points is a straight line. There are pros and cons of both styles of course.
You can take the short path across the dangerous ravine, or the long path around it.

> I gotta say, this whole idea of SOIs is new to me. Maybe other PUAs
> in this group have been using them without ever realizing/stating the
> importance of them?

I just gave a name to it. People have done this stuff before and I'm just giving it a name to help explain what I'm doing.

And no, Ray can't trademark this either and claim it's his. We have discussed why this is enough on ASF. He's filtered anyway and I can't see his verbal shit.

> Thanks,
> Ash

Thanks for the questions. They help challenge me in trying to explain myself better.

Rio

From: "Rio"
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: Clearing SOI's up
Date: Sat, 16 Dec 2000 12:15:23 GMT

Maniac,

I came up with the SOI concept after studying what the Guam Playboy did to chicks. I wish I could have spent longer down there to learn more off this guy. Oh well, I just need to save up to go again.

SOI (Statements of intention/interest) were comments that the Guam Playboy made a lot (I assume you read my report on that place - It's nanpa paradise!). What he did then was control the flirting that followed after baiting her with a show of interest. He did this by offering a challenge - when he finished doing that once he went back to fun routines, talking about parties on the island, jokes, sex personality tests, etc. before he did another SOI - staring out as indirect and ambiguous, before being VERY direct. ;)

Basically what I think I have come up with, through trying to explain to the posters that asked me about him, is a flirting construction kit.

The Guam Playboy NEGged a LOT - and he got away with it every time. He could even tell chicks AFC things like they were beautiful, and then turn it into a NEG if he wanted. That's what over 20 years of daily PU did for this guy.

But the NEG is only one kind of flirting (used for dumping a girl's uptight self image). There are other kinds, such as using ambiguities, physical light-handed slapping and pushing kino, playing tricks on people, etc. The Playboy used plenty of variations.

Flirting is this:- One drops the SOI, and then pulls it away out of reach of the target. Then gives another SOI, and then pulls it away again. Like with our words, we put images of sex and romance in their heads, then pull it out again, then out it in, then take it out, then put it back in, then take it out again..... Mindfucking!
Once the chick is confused and teased enough, she is DDB and safely mindfucked.

I did a PU once on a chick using the SOIs. I found out where she lived and then said "Oh that's not far from my place, so I can come down to see you.

It's a pity I am so busy it won't happen today"
(Note that there is a bit of future pacing and presuppositioning in this)
She lapped it up and took my kino from there - despite the BF being a matter of metres away.

The structure for the Guam Playboy routine went like this:-

- Fun routine or opener (ala Mystery) - some basic fluff - all good things about himself, what he could do for the women (he played the helpful tour guide). Be "Disgustingly" Charming! as he put it. The guy wasn't big on logically drawing out routines for what he did (which is a good thing), he just went and DID this.... thus he couldn't really explain to me what he was doing. I had to observe.
- SOI. He said something that hinted that he was interested in the chick (paced and lead from his opener conversation). This got her emotions going and her ideas racing. I have found this CRITICAL if the chick is going to stay interested in you for too long. I bored many chicks out initially when I wouldn't get to the point.
"What do you look for in guys?" would be sufficient enough as a question to hint at what you are after (as you have found out yourself Maniac). Starting off on a topic about guys and relationships usually brings chicks out, but asking "Do you have a BF?" sucks.
This Ross Jeffries inspired SOI "The more you laugh, the more you'll be attracted to interesting people.....now with me" is an ambiguous SOI.
- Before she could knock him down for any comment, he would then be a challenge and say something like "I'm not easy", "we don't know each other well enough yet", "but what would I know, right? ;)","I need to feel passion first", "Yeah, you know what I'm saying". These basically FORCE the chick to continue the flirting (initiated by the SOI) along the lines that HE wanted (and the lines that chicks SAY they want!).
By saying that he "needed time" and "not being easy", the chick already attracted to him would then come onto him.

Most of the time the chicks would laugh becuase they'd get stuck for a smart comeback. And he just kept this up, alternating back to party and fun routines, until he got to the "sex-SOI-Our World-But I'm no sleaze"routine which would then DDB the target to fuck - or get her ready for it next time they met.
Negative commands also work great here to spark challenge. Just like I did with my now LJBF ex-LTR "I'm not going to fuck you".

I've noted in my past failures (too many to count) that when I have dropped SOI hints - the chicks have taken the flirting into areas which were impossible for me to control - fucking me up and making me look stupid. Especially in clubs where chicks do this like child's play to anyone who "hits" on them. They use their irrational chick logic to fuck themselves (and you) up. If that happens, your PU is history.
We can't give the women control, especially not in flirting, because they aren't the ones that are trying to do PU. It's their job as "virtuous" women to try and get away from PU, or try to fuck our PU up.

Svengali also said in his MLTR theory something which rings home on this. He said (and I quote):-

"Seventh: If you don't give a woman something *to* be pissed about every now and then, she'll find something on her own, and that will be harder to get out of (because it will be of her making and criteria, not yours)."

That is also the point of what we should be doing in flirting. To trap the chick into going along with what your flirting and accepting your advances (by means of non-objection) while getting her horny at the same time. That way we avoid snappy comebacks because you've already "Handled her objections before they came up" (That's something I learnt as a salesman)
This causes the chick to have her token resistance stall out - and puts us in control.
GM does this with his sex jokes, but he slams any possible retort with "Just Kidding" thus the chick can't say anything and the flirting goes by GMs rules and not hers.

Take Mystery's "Nice nails" NEG for example.
He starts off with an SOI "Nice nails". This in and of itself is a compliment. If he stopped here, the chick would come back (if she were a bitch) with some smart ass comment to get rid of Mystery.

BUT, he then puts up the CHALLENGE before she gets a chance to reply (like GM with "Just kidding"). Seemingly innocent too. "Are they real?"

Now the chick is stuck. What's going on? He's complimented me, and now he's knocking me down! What is he doing? I must stick around for this! What can I say? Maybe I'll just laugh it off...!? er..?
(Note, some REAL bitches when stalled will look angry at you and say "Huh?" to which it's GM to the rescue! with "Hide your pleasure!")

So, couple this kind of flirting with lots of things to get her feeling horny (patterns, sex talk, whatever), and add lots of personality conveying things thrown in for good measure - and the chick is sufficiently stunned - and ready for the drag and fuck stage.

Oh, and the Guam Playboy is an ugly fucker. Kipp's seen the pictures. Looks don't matter for shit. I have great respect for all the older PUAs.

I must get up to Tokyo to see you guys real soon. The inaka sucks.
We can experiment with this some more then. I've been getting rusty since I got back from Guam.
What I do know is that when this guy's method does work, it is KILLER. We get Mr. Smooth status and KCs like crazy.

Rio

Dictate the flirting

 wrote in message news:91f5e8dpn1@nnrp1.deja.com...
> Re: SOI's
>
> Rio..
>

> You are on to something big here..
> This is a discovery!
> I will incorporate this.
>
> Please give more specific examples though. I get
> what you are saying, but not yet really how you would
> apply it. .
>
>
> Fucking excellent thread!
>
>
> Maniac
> http://www.pickupguide.com
>
>
> Sent via Deja.com
> http://www.deja.com/

From: "Rio"
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: More on SOIs
Date: Fri, 22 Dec 2000 06:17:41 GMT

THIS IS RIO TYPING IN CAPS. I'M NOT YELLING!

Comments in text below.
After New years, I *WILL* be ready, and we will hit
the streets.

GREAT. I HAVEN'T BEEN DOING MUCH PU UNTIL YESTERDAY (1 SOLID # FROM A 9 AND A KC FROM ANOTHER 9) - THUS THIS POST AS I TEST OUT MY THEORY. I HAVE A FRIEND WHO WOULD LIKE TO COME ALONG. HE'S ALREADY BRIEFED AND VERY EXPERIENCED IN SCREWING WOMEN IN JAPAN. HE'S READ THE PICKUP GUIDE ALREADY. HE'S EVEN BEEN SO KIND TO INTRODUCE ME TO SOME WOMEN WHO WANT MERCY FUCKS. HE ALSO KNOWS SOME GOOD "hole in the wall" PLACES AROUND RAPPONGI WITH LOTS OF WOMEN (SO HE SAYS).

BTW, Rio; re: 'nomad' player.. mine was fucked up, returned
it for an exchange, new one works..

IT'S SURE BEATS A TAPE RECORDER, DOESN'T IT?

First, this is brilliant material, it is going on the
website, and is core to successful PU I think. It *IS* what
smooth was doing.. I couldnt identify it, but now it has
been named, and described, I recognize this.. and yes, it
will be TOTALLY lethal..

THANKS. EVERY SUCCESSFUL PUA HAS BEEN DOING SOMETHING LIKE THIS (OF ONE

STYLE OR ANOTHER) TO BED WOMEN. I WENT OUT AND USED THIS FRAME YESTERDAY WITH INTERESTING AND POSITIVE RESULTS.....

HOWEVER, I MUST SAY IT'S HARD TO GIVE SPECIFIC EXAMPLES UNLESS THEY ARE SITUATIONALLY BASED. FOLLOWING THE LOGIC HOWEVER, AND USING IT GIVEN THE SITUATION STILL BRING RESULTS. I WILL DESCRIBE SOME OF WHAT I HAVE BEEN DOING WITH IT, BUT I CAN'T REMEMBER FOR THE LIFE OF ME WHAT EXACTLY THE GUAM GUY SAID. (I ONLY RECORDED A SMALL SAMPLE OF OUR CHAT WITH MY MP3 PLAYER. NONE OF HIS NANPA HOWEVER) WHAT I DO KNOW, IS THAT HE FOLLOWED THIS STRUCTURE WHICH I HAVE DESCRIBED TO VERY SOME GOOD EFFECTS.

I ASSUME YOU READ MY ORIGINAL STORY ON THE GUAM TRIP.
IF SO, MY REPLY WILL MAKE MORE SENSE.

In article ,
  "Rio" wrote:
> He did this by offering a challenge -
> when he finished doing that once he went back to fun routines,
talking about

Examples? ?

OK, HE MADE SOME KIND OF COMPLIMENT OR SUGGESTED SOME KIND OF ACTIVITY (OFTENTIMES WITH SEXUAL OR ROMANTIC UNDERTONES) THAT THEY COULD DO TOGETHER. (LIKE HANG TIGHT TO EACH OTHER OF THE JET POWERED BANANA BOAT) AND THEN FOLLOWED THAT WITH A REASON WHY HE WOULD HAVE TROUBLE DOING IT. KINDA LIKE IN SALES, A SALESMAN WOULD SAY "FOR ONE DAY ONLY SALE", WELL HE WAS LIKE "SO YOU SHOW UP AT SUCH AND SUCH A TIME, OTHERWISE I WON'T BE ABLE TO SHOW YOU A GOOD TIME AND I'LL TAKE SOMEONE ELSE" (a takeaway)
SO IN ORDER TO CONTINUE THE FLIRTING, THE CHICK WOULD HAVE TO SHOW UP. HE WOULD THEN (AFTER HAVING COMPLETED A SOI ROUTINE) SIT BACK AND WATCH THE CHICK FOLLOW THROUGH. HE WOULD OFTENTIMES BE ABLE TO CONTINUE A CONVERSATION WITHOUT STALLING - AND MIDWAY HE WOULD SOI HER AGAIN AND DO THE SAME ROUTINE WITH SOMETHING ELSE. I NEVER SAW HIM GET IT ON WITHIN 20 MINUTES, BUT I SAW WHAT HE DID TO THE CHICK WITH THIS ROUTINE AND I COULD TELL THAT HE COULD HAVE IF HE WANTED TO. HE DIDN'T LOOK DESPERATE AT ALL.

> parties on the island, jokes, sex personality tests, etc. before he
did
> another SOI - staring out as indirect and ambiguous, before being VERY
> direct. ;)

Examples ? ?

THIS GUY HAD A STRONG ELEMENT OF GM. THE SEX PERSONALITY TEST IS DOCUMENTED IN MY POST ON THIS GUY (IT'S ABOUT ICE CREAM) - BUT AFTERWARDS UNLIKE GM, NO COMMENT OF "JUST KIDDING". HE WOULD THEN SAY SOMETHING ELSE TO DISTRACT ATTENTION OR PLAY "PRETEND AFC" LIKE "BUT I'M NOT EASY" OR "BUT I DON'T KNOW YOU THAT WELL"
ALL THE MEANWHILE, GETTING THE CHICK HORNY AND CREATING A CHALLENGE.

> Basically what I think I have come up with, through trying to explain
to the

> posters that asked me about him, is a flirting construction kit.

Examples ? ?

MANIAC, YOU'RE STARTING TO OVERUSE CUT AND PASTE LIKE NYC WHEN HE RIPS APART AFCS WITH THESE "EXAMPLES??" COMMENTS.....

(QUOTE NYC)
"YOU ARE BEING USED. SHE DOESN'T GIVE A SHIT ABOUT YOU. SHE DOESN'T INTEND TO FUCK YOU. SHE IS FUCKING OTHER MEN THAT SHE FINDS SEXUALLY ATTRACTIVE. YOU ARE FOOTING THE BILL FOR HER INTERNATIONAL WHORING. STOP."

HA HA HA ;)

> The Guam Playboy NEGged a LOT - and he got away with it every time.

Such as ? ?

WISH I COULD REMEMBER NOW. BUT WHAT I DID SEE IS HIM COMPLIMENTING LOTS OF JAP CHICKS AND NOT GETTING ANY NASTY REACTION BACK FROM THEM - BECAUSE THEY WERE SO SHY AND INEXPERIENCED. SO THE CHICKS JUST LAUGHED BECAUSE THEY HAD NO BITCH SHIELD OF ANY TYPE.
WHERE HE DID ENCOUNTER A SHIELD, HE WOULD ATTACK HER "NASTY" PERSONALITY - AND HER LACK OF ABILITY TO BE GRACEFUL WITH COMPLIMENTS.

IN THAT SENSE, HE WOULD ALWAYS SIZE THE CHICK UP AS IF HE WAS LOOKING FOR LTR POTENTIAL (but we know of course, that LTR was never the plan)

He could
> even tell chicks AFC things like they were beautiful, and then turn it into
> a NEG if he wanted. That's what over 20 years of daily PU did for this guy.

Examples ? ?

"YOU'RE REALLY CUTE....(pause to check response)... BUT I DON'T KNOW ANYTHING ABOUT YOU. (SAID NEGATIVELY OR NOT DEPENDING ON HER RESPONSE). SO WHO ARE YOU ANYWAY?"

> But the NEG is only one kind of flirting (used for dumping a girl's uptight
> self image). There are other kinds, such as using ambiguities, physical
> light-handed slapping and pushing kino, playing tricks on people, etc.

Such as ? ?

I'VE STOPPED USING KINO IMMIDIATELY NOW, AND SAVING IT FOR WHEN I'VE LANDED AN SOI ROUTINE AND CAUGHT THE CHICK OUT. WHEN SHE HAS LAUGHED, I SLAP HER GENTLY.
IT'S ANCHORING.

AS FOR TRICKS ON PEOPLE.... STUPID ONES. I WILL HAVE TO SHOW YOU THEM IN PERSON.

The
> Playboy used plenty of variations.

Like what ? ?

GIVEN THE SITUATION, HE WOULD TRY DIFFERENT WAYS TO GET HER THINKING ROMANTICALLY ABOUT BOTH OF THEM TOGETHER. HE WOULD USE WHATEVER WAS IN HIS SURROUNDINGS, OR THE TOPIC OF CONVERSATION, TO PACE AND LEAD THE CHICK INTO IMAGINING SUCH A SCENARIO.
THEN HE WOULD YANK IT AWAY BY GIVING SOME KIND OF EXCUSE (LIKE HE WAS BUSY, HE DIDN'T THINK SHE COULD DO IT) OR HE WOULD PLAY AFC (I DON'T KNOW YOU, I NEED TO BE IN LOVE FIRST, I'M NOT EASY, I'M NOT A PLAYER, I NEED TIME, I AM REALLY PICKY, I HAVE BEEN HURT BEFORE, I HAVE A GF)

> Flirting is this:- One drops the SOI, and then pulls it away out of reach of
> the target.

For example ? ?

I REALLY FEEL VERY CLOSE TO YOU, BUT I NEED TIME.

THE MAGIC WORD IS *but*

 Then gives another SOI, and then pulls it away again. Like with
> our words, we put images of sex and romance in their heads, then pull it out

Like ? ?

HIS BRAVEST SOI WAS THE ONE WHERE HE SAID STRAIGHT OUT THAT HE WAS GOING TO FUCK A CHICK. I WITNESSED THE WHOLE THING. HE SAID THAT HE WAS GOING TO FUCK HER *but* (AND THEN HE WENT PRETEND AFC) I'M VERY PICKY, I'M NOT A PUA BECAUSE THOSE GUYS TEASE WOMEN WITH BULLSHIT, MAKE EMPTY PROMISES, FUCK THEM, AND THEN DUMP THEM. I AM A PLAYBOY. I LOVE WOMEN AND I DON'T WANT YOU TO GET TOO ATTACHED TO ME AFTER WE HAVE SEX.

> again, then out it in, then take it out, then put it back in, then take it
> out again........ Mindfucking!

Example please . .

OK, ANOTHER ONE:- I WANT TO KISS YOU, BUT SOMEHOW I DON'T THINK YOU LIKE KISSING.
(btw - this would be an SOI fairly advanced in conversation)
NOTE ALSO THAT THERE'S AN EMBEDDED COMMAND IN THE 2ND PART OF THE ROUTINE. THAT BEING "YOU LIKE KISSING"
EVIL ISN'T IT?

> Once the chick is confused and teased enough, she is DDB and safely

> mindfucked.

how? describe this. . what *exactly* did he do?

WELL, THE CHICK THAT HE SAID THE "I'M GOING TO FUCK YOU" SPEECH TO, JUST STARTED DOING ALL THE TRADEMARK BODYLANGUAGE. SHE JUST SAT THERE *STUNNED* AND PLAYED WITH HER HAIR. LIKE A RABBIT LOOKING INTO BRIGHT LIGHTS. THE GUAM GUY SAID ALL OF IT WITH A SERIOUS FACE TOO, SO SHE COULDN'T LAUGH OFF WHAT HE WAS SAYING.

THE WAY HE WORKED DIDN'T SEEM TO BE ONE OF "ATTRACTION" PER SE. HE WOULD EVENTUALLY CORNER THE CHICK AND FLIRT WITH HER UNTIL SHE COULD TAKE NO MORE. UNTIL SHE GOT *STUNNED*

> I did a PU once on a chick using the SOIs. I found out where she lived and
> then said "Oh that's not far from my place, so I can come down to see you.
> It's a pity I am so busy it won't happen today"

This is good. .

THAT'S A REAL LIFE EXAMPLE OF WHAT THE WHOLE THEORY IS ABOUT. MORE IMPORTANTLY IS THAT IT WORKED.

> (Note that there is a bit of future pacing and presuppositioning in this)
> She lapped it up and took my kino from there - despite the BF being a matter
> of metres away.
>
> The structure for the Guam Playboy routine went like this:-
>
> - Fun routine or opener (ala Mystery) - some basic fluff - all good things
> about himself, what he could do for the women (he played the helpful tour

Examples ? ?

READ SOME OF MYSTERY'S OPENERS!
TYPICALLY OFF THE WALL STUFF. WELL, WHEN HE WAS TALKING ABOUT GUAM'S CULTURE AND PARTIES AND STUFF - FOR ALL THE TOURISTS, ALL THIS NEW INFO TO THEM IS PRETTY OFF THE WALL.
HE WOULD TELL THE CHICKS ABOUT SOME PARTY WHERE THEY WOULD DIG A HUGE PIT AND THROW ANIMALS ON IT IN A BIG FEAST WITH A BONFIRE AND DANCING - AND THEN BRANCHED OUT AND TALKED ABOUT DANCING AND OTHER EXOTIC/EROTIC STUFF.

> guide). Be "Disgustingly" Charming! as he put it. The guy wasn't big on

Like ? ?

THOSE WERE HIS EXACT WORDS. HE RELIED ON GM A LOT IN THE LATTER PART OF HIS

SEDUCTIONS.

> logically drawing out routines for what he did (which is a good thing), he
> just went and DID this.... thus he couldn't really explain to me what he was
> doing. I had to observe.

Yep, he's got experience.. I rarely consciously follow ManiacPlan anymore.. just it spews out naturally.. learning PU is like learning a foreign language/lingo.. once you get it, its natural..

I'VE BEEN LEARNING TO PLAY AFC IN MY SEDUCTIONS, AND IT HAS BEEN WORKING *REALLY* WELL!

> - SOI. He said something that hinted that he was interested in the chick
> (paced and lead from his opener conversation). This got her emotions going

Example? How?

OK, ANOTHER ONE.

"WOULDN'T IT BE GREAT TO SPEND TIME TOGETHER OVER COFFEE? IT'S SUCH A PITY I HAVE TO GO TO SOME MEETINGS LATER ON, SO WE WILL PROBABLY HAVE NO TIME TO SEE EACH OTHER EVER AGAIN BEFORE YOU GO BACK."
(WAIT FOR RESPONSE)
"BUT LET ME KNOW YOUR NUMBER ANYWAY...WHO KNOWS I MAY HAVE TIME."
(might want to save this one after you have dropped several other SOIs)

> and her ideas racing.

Like what? which ideas? be specific please. .

ROMATIC AND/OR SEXUAL ONES.
HE WOULD START OFF ON ROMANTIC ONES AND MAKE THEM INCREASINGLY SEXUAL UNTIL HE HIT A SEXUAL FANTASY OF HERS THAT WOULD DDB HER.
LET'S SAY "HOLDING HANDS" OR "SPENDING QUALITY TIME TOGETHER" OR "BEING CLOSE" AND EVENTUALLY LEADING THAT INTO "TOUCHING BODIES" AND "KISSING" TO "FUCKING" OBVIOUSLY.
A LOT OF TIME DISTORTION SOIs.

> I have found this CRITICAL if the chick is going to
> stay interested in you for too long. I bored many chicks out initially when
> I wouldn't get to the point.
[rest deleted]

Rio, this is great stuff. Somehow I understand it.. but I need examples of it so I can put it together as something I can try in the field. Do you remember any specifics from this guy?

WELL, WE CAN ALWAYS WAIT FOR THE OFF-SEASON AND GO TO GUAM WITH A VCR AND MEET THIS GUY (YOU'LL ONLY NEED ABOUT 40,000 YEN FROM TOKYO FOR A 2 DAY TRIP) OR NEXT TIME WE MEET IN TOKYO WE CAN DO MORE STREET STUFF AND I CAN SHOW YOU WHAT I KNOW. (I HADN'T FULLY DEVELOPED THE THEORY UNTIL AFTER MY NIGHT OUT WITH KIPP - I OQed TOO MUCH AND FAILED TO PLACE ANY CHALLENGES AFTER MY SOIs THAT NIGHT)
THE GUAM PLAYBOY WAS A GRANDMASTER OF STREET PU - HIS WEAKNESS WAS THAT HE WAS A GREEDY TEAMPLAYER WITH WINGMEN.

If so, please fill in the above spaces where I ask.. it is very important if this is to work.

Rio

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

Using SOI's (statements of intent) as a tease to attract a chick!

From: Jonathan Ashton
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: Clearing SOI's up
Date: Sun, 10 Dec 2000 07:04:08 GMT

In article ,
> For example, if we were to drop an SOI on the chick, and then
> IMMEDIATELY follow up with a negative command - WE control the
> flirting so that the chick then has to work for US.
>
> So we can say things like "I want to kiss you"
> And then control the flirting by pulling away again with some reverse
> commands :-
> "BUT I don't really know anything about you, and I haven't known you
> for very long, and I need to feel love first"
> Sounds like the stuff that chicks tell us, right? Well chicks say it
> to flirt, as opposed to meaning what they say!

Omigod! Rio, this is an awesome post! Brilliant! Genius!

"I was thinking about kissing you, but you'd probably slobber too much."
"I'd love to take you home, but I know you'd get all clingy."
"I'm just trying to guess if you're any good in bed. Too bad you're too young/weird/conservative for me."
"I bet you'd love the way I do neck massages. You've been acting up too much to deserve one, though."

This is so EASY! Anyone can think these up on the spot! There's no need to think up ambiguous sentences or come up with just the right innuendo. Just make a Statement of Intentions, then let her know what SHE has to offer to make it happen - by telling her that you won't do it because she's not up to par! I love it! I will try it out ASAP!

Howcome I've never seen this idea explained before? In retrospect, it's clear that MrSex4uNYC and Mystery do similar stuff, but I've never seen the dynamic explained this way before. Ross talks about setting challenges, but it's always seemed like such a delicate art to say just the right thing at just the right time.

But this is so easy! Thank you, Rio.

Ash

Sent via Deja.com http://www.deja.com/
Before you buy.

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

MrSex4unyc explains how he would use rapport to do a mall PU!

From mrsex4unyc@aol.comedr4d Fri Dec 1 23:52:18 2000
Subject: Re: WARNING on relationship expectations - Saved by Our world
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Date: 28 Nov 2000 21:40:50 GMT

<< Just as a hypothetical situation ... I meet a hot babe. I say Hi. She's carrying a box of newly purchased shoes. We're at the mall. This amount of information is enough for me to concoct something suitably positive, state-building, and seductive, if I have a chance to sit down with a slide-rule and calculator, full logarithmic tables, and have forty-five minutes of uninterrupted time to use the third differential extrapolation, or at least to make an integral approximation according to the parabolic formula.

How do you do it RIGHT THEN AND THERE, fast enough? Just sit and stare and not say much? Or use non-committals like "how did you feel about that? pretty good, hunh?" Or are you so good, that you can always come up with a sentence that moves her in the right direction?

I thank you for your brilliant insights ... >>

given:
A) the chick has new shoes
B) you are standing in the mall
C) she is attractive
D) she stopped to allow you to talk to her when you greeted her

how was her day?
where did she buy the shoes?
what brand are they?
does she like that brand? does she always buy shoes by them?
what does she like about their shoes?
what does she like about the shoes that she just bought?
what FIRST ATTRACTED her to the shoes? (VAK)
is she happy with her purchase?
what is she going to wear them with?
where is she going to wear them?
does she own something that she plans to match them to?
does she like shoes more than boots?
what brand sneakers does she like?
(if she owns sneakers) did you buy them for a sport?
do you work out?
what gym?
where is that located?

I really like this restaurant in that area, it's called...
they have the best...
have you ever tried... (food at the restaurant)
oh it's great -> describe using either V, A or K elicited above
(get her drooling)
{talk about how it feels sliding into her mouth}
{talk about how the flavor runs all over her tongue and down her throat (BJ)}
{talk up the experience until SHE says she would like to have that experience}
so... you feel you would like to go there with me sometime? (embedded command)
how can we get in contact with each other?

now... you will notice how far I got ONLY focusing on the shoes she bought. also, you can SEE how many tangents I COULD have taken off of virtually ANY of the statements I made in that series. the plan is NOT to make a plan.. the plan is to PLAY IT WHERE IT LAYS. if you say something that takes her out of the state you want her in or makes it weaker, talk about the opposite OR go back a level to the thing you were talking about BEFORE that was getting her where you needed her to go.

also, formhandle was absolutely correct. you have to DISAPPEAR in order to do this. you have to be inside her and thinking as she is thinking. all that shit about she is so good looking and you want to fuck her doggie-style and all that other shit has to GO if you are going to be effective at judging her state and how deep she is getting and when you are doing better and when you are fucking up.

the idea is NOT to FORCE your way to inviting her to your house to suck your dick. the idea is to GAIN RAPPORT so that she believes that YOUR ideas are the same as HER ideas. pace her until you can lead her because she BELIEVES in what you are saying. THAT'S the goal. once she BELIEVES in you, you can tell her ANYTHING :)

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

Using Innuendo in PU!

From: whoisthis19@my-deja.com
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: Flirtation briskly crushed
Date: Sat, 16 Dec 2000 01:47:31 GMT

In article <3A3ABF23.226088D4@anymsnaddress.com>,
  Bill wrote:
> Greg, I don't wish to sound totally clueless, but could you tell us how you
> get to such a high degree of explicitness in a phone call intended to
> hook-up with someone you just met?
>
> Clearly, a guy has to set a sexual frame to the phone call he makes, or
> steer it in that general direction, or she, but how do you find out what she
> likes to such a level of detail?

God I gotta go but I'll put a few details in. I used to have a girlfriend many years ago who was an excellant flirt and great with inuendo. I modeled her and added to it over the many years. What I do is TESTS. I test the waters. Just off the top of my head here's some innuendos.

Me: Hi, its' me.
HER: Oh hi!
ME: Your not doing somehting right now are you?
HER: wha?
ME: You know... DOIN... SOMETHING?

At this point she'll either say she doesnt have her vibrator out right now which is cool... or she'll be shocked and resist or... she wont have a clue. No matter what all my tests are meant as jokes. I prob the waters. Test her out. See if she is a sexual woman. If not... NEXT!!! Typically I screen em on first meeting. I'll only get the number if I know she is my type.

Either way I save time. I don't waste my time on woman who aren't sexually adventurous. In fact tonight a friend of mine was over. Last Saturday she had a guy over from 9 to 11 AM then one from 1 to 4...

then a nother from 7 to 11... hehehehe... Not all woman are like my friend but this is the type of woman I prefer and to all you guys who will judge their character for sleeping around.... GEESH!!!! Most of the frigid gals are so boring. I like gals who are FUN! (Second blow job today!) wow!!! I'm having a good day and I havent even gone out sarging yet!!!

Gotta go... off to sarge... WOOO HOOO!!!
greg the gonna have fun one

>
> whoisthis19@my-deja.com wrote:
> ......
>
> > Ok so not only the movie got started but so did you. What was your
> > mindset? Was it: I'm gonna do this stuff to her and it'll make her
> > horny or... I know what she wants and I'll give it to her. You see...
> > your shooting in the dark here. From your phone calls and illicitation
> > you should have gotten a clue on what to do here. My phone calls I
> > usually find out if she likes oral, anal... ect... I'm not kidding.
> > Obviously you just decided to guess at what to do and it didnt work.
> >
>
> ......
>
>

--
Seduction is so simple and yet we make it so complicated.

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

A scientific explanation for chick logic! (ie. those mixed up nonsensical thinking patterns that chicks always use on guys!)

From: maniac_high@yahoo.com
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject:]Brain research = Chick Logic insight!
Date: Wed, 27 Dec 2000 05:21:54 GMT

]Brain research = Chick Logic insight!
001227

I happened to be looking around the web, and found something regarding left/right brain specialization and experiments that has interesting applications to PU, and in particular, chick logic.

First I summarize this, and then relate it to PU below. Basically, there is an operation for epileptics where you can cut the connection between their left and right brains in their heads. This makes those people's seizures less worse.

They found that when they do this though, that the left side of the brain,
and right side, now function as very independent, very seperate units, each with their own thoughts, opinions, consciousness..etc.

They found that the left side deals with speech, logic, math, reasoning,
ego. They found that the right side deals with abstract, emotion, art, kino, dreaming and imagination, and often had a lower self esteem.

For details, see this website:
http://www.macalester.edu/~psych/whathap/UBNRP/Split_Brain/Hemispheric_Specialization.html

Now, the interesting thing is that they also found that the right side could not deal with language really, and thus all communications to the 'outside' was done via the connection to the left brain, and then to outside (generally speaking). They found this, because after the two sides were seperated from each other via the surgery, and the right side 'learned' to understand english again, by using earphones, and giving questions to each ear, with reply written by the pen on the same side, that each 'brain' had very different desires, opinions,

self feelings, as if there were really 'two people' inside.

So, how does this apply to PU? Well, firstly, it explains why NLP, or story telling or pattern language work even though it 'makes no sense'
when listened to logically. Because the brain normally communicates to the outside (speaking, listening) via the left brain, and then all the 'emotional' stuff, gets passed to the right brain for processing.

It is the 'right brain' you want to reach, to lay a chick. That is where all those emotional and racy feelings work. If you are logical, then your information/chatter will only get as far as the left brain, and never make it to the right, where you need to go to lead the chick. That is why you need stories, NLP..etc, to drive the imagination, and activate the right side, and get IT making the decisions rather than the
left side.

Finally, this also raises an interesting explanation for the phenomenon known as 'chick logic'. Understanding the above, chick logic now makes perfect sense (ie. chick is saying 'no sex tonight' with her mouth while lunging her body at you. This is where the left brain (words) and right brain (body action) are at total odds at each other, and each is doing the opposite.. because there are really two people inside there!

It also explains why you want to look at what the body (right brain) is saying and not what the words are saying. Because it is the right brain that will decide that she wants to fuck you (unless she is doing it for golddigging or something, in which it will be the left side, but then it is likely to be a lousy fuck unless you get the right side going), and it is the right side controlling the non-verbal action.

It also explains about about myself regarding moods & PU. If I am only thinking with my left side, I will suck at PU that day, but if I do something to 'wake up' the right side, the 'atmosphere' and everything just goes much more smoothly..

No idea if any of this is even remotely correct or not, but it does seem to make sense, at least to me.

Comments/opinions welcome!

Maniac High
http://www.pickupguide.com

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

Interesting story on social proof!

From: maniac_high@yahoo.com
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Article on social-proof!]
Date: Sat, 30 Dec 2000 05:11:04 GMT

Got this in my inbox.. was quite interesting so reposting here.

Maniac

--

Ugly Urges - Why women flock to mediocre men
December 13, 2000 By Adam Pasik

The Billy Joel Syndrome is one of the great social science mysteries: Why
do beautiful women sometimes fall for not-so-good-looking guys?

For the answer, says Dr. Lee Alan Dugatkin, look to guppies.

Guppies are the first species in which scientists have observed the phenomenon of "mate copying": A female guppy is much more likely to have the hots for a male guppy if other female guppies like him, too. And it seems humans behave in much the same way.

Dugatkin conducted a study of 60 men and 74 women who were shown pictures of strangers and asked if they'd like to date them. They were also given information about whether other men and women, respectively, found the strangers attractive.

"Unsurprisingly, the male and female subjects both liked attractive people," says Dugatkin, a professor at the University of Louisville. "But females weighed the opinions of other females much more highly than the men did."

Women also described the guys they preferred in the pictures as more wealthy, funny and personable - even though they had never met them.

"When humans see their peers flock around someone, they may wonder what the fuss is all about," the study says.

In other words, Dugatkin says, mate copying "could lead a female to go out with a physically unattractive male because other females said they'd go out with him." After all, he must have something going for him. Right?

Crudely put, Dugatkin's research suggests if you go out even once with an exceptionally attractive babe - say, Christie Brinkley, Joel's ex-wife - you may be set for life in the romance department.

It's not that women are lemmings when it comes to getting a date. Rather, their behavior is strongly rooted in evolutionary decision-making.

"Using other females' information is an expression of women being choosy," Dugatkin says. "From an evolutionary perspective, females should be the choosier sex; they have more to lose. If a female makes a mistake and chooses the wrong mate, she'll be out of commission for nine months. And if one parent leaves, it's almost always the male."

So if a woman doesn't have much information to go on when sizing up potential mates, she'll probably prefer the guys that other women want to get busy with.

Back to Billy for a minute. Since he and the Uptown Girl divorced, how has he done in the romance department?

Pretty well. His current relationship is with local television news anchor Trish Bergin, who would rate pretty high on most men's attractiveness scales. Oh, and by the way: Joel was introduced to Bergin by Bergin's very good friend, Christie Brinkley.

Sent via Deja.com
http://www.deja.com/

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

More reason for a 'statement of intent', chicks also want to cut the bullshit!

From: maniac_high@yahoo.com
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Being obvious you are open to (but not necc. want) sex!
Date: Sat, 30 Dec 2000 17:03:52 GMT

Being obvious you are open to (but not necc. want) sex!
001206

Sometimes chicks also are interested in easy sex. (yes, we already know that). Here is an example though. .

I was debriefing karatebabe, and asking her why she decided to have sex with me that time she came over to my place.

She said that I had made it obvious that I was looking for sex, and she hadnt had sex for a long while. She didn't want all the bullshit that comes before a guy having sex (dates and shit), because to her (get this!) she says that if a guy doesn't make it obvious he wants to fuck her, then she thinks he isnt interested in sex at all (in other words, chick logic, she is thinking that guys think the same way girls do, which of course we know is not true!).

This is probably crucial in bar PUs.. (which I am currently working on, and making a framework for) make it look like you are offering sex, but not necc. just want that only (or if you do, already qualify that that is only what the girl wants (sex w/o dating bullshit first). .ie, it is a favor for the RIGHT girl, if she measures up.

And that is today's wisdom from karatebabe!

Constructive comments/opinions welcome!

Maniac High
http://www.pickupguide.com

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

Maniac uses a power opener to meet and tongue down a chick!

From: maniac_high@yahoo.com
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Maniac meets HBOrderMe! Bar PU
Date: Sat, 16 Dec 2000 05:00:36 GMT

Maniac meets HBOrderMe! Bar PU
001215

This is an interesting bar PU. .
used it to not lay the chick, but to get higher rapport
with the other guys around.

It is bo-nen-kai (end of year party) season in Japan.
After the party (boring, in a big hotel ballroom)
we go to the ni-ji-kai (after party) in a bar/disco
in Roppongi with a bunch of my coworkers (mostly guys,
and some ladies).

One AFC guy is really into this HB. He is making every
AFC mistake in the book (saying she is pretty, sucking
up to her..blah). Progress is really slow.

Me and all the guys are watching. He gets frustrated and
leaves for a bit. I move in on the chick (she is wearing
a high cut black dress, and fishnet stockings... very cute).

My opener is the strawberry game.. I just go up to her,
and say 'imagine you are in a field, and you see a strawberry
field ahead of you, with a fence around.. how high is the
fence'. She goes right into it.

Then I do the interpretation (see strawberry game post
for the game and interpretation) for her. I ask her what
she thinks (she said 1m high fence, 50 strawberries, sorry
to the farmer). She disagrees the interpretation. Then I
ask her what is your idea guy like (brad pitt). Then I say
besides his looks why you like him. Reply: he is really
guy.

Then I ask, what do you want most in a guy's character.

She says, 'I want him to lead, to decide for me what to do.' Good.. Maniac keeps that in mind for what comes next. .

AFC guy comes back, and I let him have his chick back for a while. He is doing more regular AFC stuff, though he has at least initiated kino.. very good. He does this for like 20 minutes, but isn't really breaking through.

He gets frustrated, goes. I tell the guys 'watch this', and go up to the chick, and say I am going now, give me a kiss. I get a cheek kiss.

I look straight into her eyes, and tell her 'thats not good enough, look into my eyes.. what do you see.. now give me a real kiss..' a long tonguedown with sexual kino ensues.. Everyone else sees what I just did, after spending not even a total of 5 minutes talking with this chick from before.

I leave the chick, and go back to the guys.. 'that is how it is supposed to be done'. Respect of me from my guy co-workers now goes up 10x from whatever it was before, and was visibly different in the office the next day.

AFC co-worker comes back and tells me how so much he is in love with this girl (I guess he knew her from before as a friend or co-worker or something..not sure.. I had never met her before though). As a result, I defer to him, and let him get AFC'd out.

I go back to the other guys, and just say, I could take her (she lives really close actually, so I could just say I live far and can I crash at her place.. I am sure the answer would have been yes) whenever I want. They say 'why dont you'?

I reply, well, AFC guy is really into her, and he is a coworker of mine who I respect, so I dont want to take his chick away from him. There are lots of chicks to fuck, and this one means nothing to me at all, but she is important to him, so best to leave it at that.

I go on to say that all I wanted to know is that I COULD take her home if I want (and I might next week or something, I got her number) and now I know that, so it is enough for me, I dont need more.

Respect from co-workers now goes up another 10x for this, because I and they KNOW that this is true after what they just saw. .

He continues to AFC for a long while, and I get tired and go home. Next day I hear that she blew him out almost as soon as I left.

Now this was cool, because the goal wasn't really to lay the chick (which I still might if I decide to see her again), but to increase stature with co-workers, which can help in other ways in my regular life.

Now one thing to note, is that I cannot do this every time (heck not even close.. this is like the 3rd or 4th time it has ever happened so directly like this). I was
really lucky, because of what she said to my 'what you like in guy question', it was just so EASY to know what this chick expected me to do, and it was really easy to stage it to happen in front of all the other guys once I clued in on this.

I WISH I could do it everytime, but life isnt really like that ;-) Mr. SMooth can do it though!

Constructive comments and opinions welcome!
Maniac High
http://www.pickupguide.com

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:
http://www.pickupguide.com

Earlobe Kino!

From scott@glebesystems.com.au Tue Mar 28 06:43:25 2000
From: "Scott Phillips"
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Pilate Reports - Ear lobe kino

A private party. 2 HBs in the mix. The first, a 9, is 25 but looks in her late teens: big clear eyes, like liquid moonlight :) We have common interests regarding diet and stuff and are genuinely interested in each other it seems, but she gets bailed up by some other guy for the rest of the evening preventing even a number close.

The second I'd met before. Easily 8.5 or better. Very cute South Aussie accent. Bottle blonde. Smart. She and her friend come with me and my mates to the pub to see a band, which finishes as we arrive and the next one is really hardcore death metal. It is very loud. Her lips touch my ear as we talk occasionally which quite turns me on. We end up sitting in a booth next to each other. Perfect. She mentions the fact that we have to talk so close and I tell her it is fine because her touching my ear with her mouth really turns me on, then say:
"Can you just bite my ear a bit?"
"Do you mean like stick my tongue in your ear?"
"No, just my ear lobe. I really like it."
So, she does. My insides invert and curl with the feeling and I can feel a woody in the making. Then I say "okay" and do the same to her. She is obviously melting. I stop, look her in the eyes, then slowly kiss her on the mouth. She responds hungrily. From there on out it is bulk hand kino and lots of kissing. We both have to cool it down. I mention that it would be good to be somewhere where we do not have to exercise so much self control.

I end up driving her and her friend home (friend first of course) and spending some more time at her place kissing and hugging her before going home. She has a few present issues that I could not work around, but we plan to. I said she could give me a ring and eventually she asked if I'd given her my number already. I hadn't. So I did. She knows where my house is because she recognised my car and I'd already explained exactly.

The point of this post is really the kino. ASF, I take my hat off to you. This is rocking my world at present.

Pilate.

From scott@glebesystems.com.au Tue Mar 28 06:44:37 2000
From: "Pilate"
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
References: <015c8f92.fbfe4e4d@usw-ex0104-028.remarq.com>
Subject: Re: Pilate Reports - Ear lobe kino

Craig wrote in message
news:015c8f92.fbfe4e4d@usw-ex0104-028.remarq.com...
> You just gave me a fuckin sweet idea...Everyone knows girls get
> turned on by guys kissing their ears, so I think a great way to
> initiate kino would be to do to her what she did to you!
> "Accidently" brush your lips up against her ear while your
> talking to her. I love it...your a fuckin genius!

Really? And I didn't even know it.

The point is that it really only works well in loud environments. I guess you could be telling her a secret, but you'd have to make it convincing.

The other thing to note is that it seemed to work well because I made it a topic of conversation, so that I could tease her with the idea a little. As you are turning the idea around, if she pulls away you could ask her "What is it? Am I turning you on?" Yes = great, go for the lobes. No = "okay, does this turn you on?" and go for the lobes.

Some chicks actually don't get off by their ear lobes as such, but will become apoplectic when having their neck kissed just below the ear. So ask her. "Are you more of a neck girl?"

Pilate.

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website
http://www.pickupguide.com

A cool way to open a chick up to kissing!

[Maniac ed. Note, after getting her to do this
a couple times, tell her "a real one this time.."
and go for the tongue down!]

Date: Mon, 03 Apr 2000 23:31:55 GMT
NNTP-Posting-Host: 141.156.37.154
X-Trace: typhoon1.gnilink.net 954804715 141.156.37.154 (Mon, 03 Apr 2000 19:31:55 EDT)
NNTP-Posting-Date: Mon, 03 Apr 2000 19:31:55 EDT
Xref: wormhole.dimensional.com alt.seduction.fast:78925
X-Cache: nntpcache 2.3.3 (see http://www.nntpcache.org/)

"Kiss It" (Point to one cheek)

"Kiss It" (Point to the other cheek)

"One more time" (Point to your lips)

I've had more success with Craig's "kiss the cheek" method in clubs and parties than any other! It's the Ultimate Kino Trick in my opinion. It's just too easy... Right after you get her really laughing or *Smiling* GO FOR THE KISS ON THE CHEEK. Point to one of your cheeks and say "Kiss It"! I swear there's like a 99% chance that she will. You never get denied if you pull it right after a funny smart ass comment.

The funny thing is.... once she's kissed you on the cheek once. She'll never deny you another. Every so often just playfully demand another kiss on the cheek. It's just too much fun. Last Saturday I went bowling with 5 girls and after my first strike I playfully high-fived everyone and then made all the girls give me a kiss on the cheek. I then did this EVERYTIME I got a spare or a strike... it just kept getting funner and funner... They were all getting into it.... and then eventually I started making out with one of the *Cuties* inbetween frames.

Pure Genius I tell you.

With Love,
DC Guy

From vassago3NOvaSPAM@mailcity.com.invalid Tue Apr 4 08:17:53 2000
X-Originating-Host: 216.244.24.144
Organization: http://www.remarq.com: The World's Usenet/Discussions Start Here
Subject: Re: Craig is a Genius!!!
Lines: 26
From: Craig
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast

Im always glad to be of service! Im usually a bit sneaker and turn my head during the second cheek kiss...Then I say..."Well now you might as well give me a real one!" It seems like you and I have very similar styles, so do me a favor...Try out other favorite Kiss close. It takes bigger balls but its pretty damn funny. Bullshit with her for a few minutes and then say "So...You wanna to make out?" Say it with a straight face and have a little excitement in your voice! She will probably say on eof three things.

 "Here?" Counter with, "No I figure we could walk somewhere a little more romantic!"

"I dont know" and you say, "Lets find out! *kiss*

"Right now?" And you say, "No way! In five minutes!"   Then come back in five minutes, show her your watch, then silently take her hand and lead her to a bedroom (or couch if your in a club)!

Of course this is field tested. I recommend it and use it. If she says anything other than a flat out NO then you're in. Report back!

* Sent from RemarQ http://www.remarq.com The Internet's Discussion Network *
The fastest and easiest way to search and participate in Usenet - Free!

From danieljludwigNOdaSPAM@yahoo.com.invalid Tue Apr 4 08:18:43 2000
X-Originating-Host: 63.28.31.230
Organization: http://www.remarq.com: The World's Usenet/Discussions Start Here
Subject: Re: Craig is a Genius!!!
Lines: 20
From: Danielson
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast

I used the kiss my cheek method on a chic that I was talking to on the phone, and never met before, when she finally met me at a casino. This was two weeks ago. I made all sorts of games out of it. If we see an old lady at a slot machine (every 2 seconds) you have to kiss me. If we see someone win you have to kiss me. If she wanted a chip I would hold it out and when she reached for it I pulled it back and pointed to my cheek (and eventually mouth). And they WERE HER CHIPS!! She loved it and was giggling every time. This led to tongue down in a hallway (until security came and broke it up) and eventually a lay in her hotel room that she paid for. (I am so cheap...I only brought and spent 5 bucks the whole night!!!). I used it to warm her up to me at the start and just kept it going. It caused us to be completely comfortable around each other despite having just met. A great method, I agree.

I-yi-yi-yi-yi-yi-yi.

Fo-cus Dan-iel-son
* Sent from RemarQ http://www.remarq.com The Internet's Discussion Network *
The fastest and easiest way to search and participate in Usenet - Free!
Free audio & video emails, greeting cards and forums
Talkway - http://www.talkway.com - Talk more ways (sm)

From the archives at: Maniac High's Seduction Website
http://www.pickupguide.com

Tom and Maniac write about an example of how to do a
dance floor pickup without talking to the chick!

From tom_bc@hotmail.com Wed Oct 13 04:28:00 1999
NNTP-Posting-Date: Sun, 10 Oct 1999 18:16:37 PDT
Organization: @Home Network Canada
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:62646

well, I have only one thing to say : great post !

is it easy to see when she goes into trance when she's dancing ? (well, dancing people are already in a kind of trance), but how easy is it to see the changes ?

One thing I noticed is that when you get to connected to someone, if you act very slow and move very slow, it seems to deepen their trance, like if they don't know what's going on. Have you noticed that as well ?

Tom

maniac_high wrote in message
news:Q63M3.7144$%62.122399@c01read02-admin.service.talkway.com...
> Kino Report! All the details of doing an awesome kino PU!
> 991010
>
> Hi All!
>
> How to do a dance floor kino pickup has been talked about
> here recently, and it turns out, that I saw an excellent
> example of this tonight in a club, while I was out with one of
> my regular chicks. I watched the PU from start to end, and
> learned A LOT about dance floor kino pickups from what this
> guy did. I will talk about what I saw below and analyze...
> Comments/opinions welcome as usual..
>
> Okay, first of all, the PU was done with vitually no talking at
> all, so I will try to be as descriptive as I can, even though this
> was all body motions for the PU. The setting was a disco in
> Tokyo, playing regular fast paced disco dance music. I was on
> the floor with one of my regular chicks, and the following
> happened next to me with a blond haired guy, probably in
> high school, doing an excellent PU on a J-babe wearing a
> reddress. I rate her a 7.5.. His moves were very well scripted,
> and well done, here goes.. I will just list it out, then talk more

> below. This was cool, and I will do this from now on..
> Analysis is at the end..
>
> -They make eye contact, and start dancing facing each other.
> -He mirrors her dance moves, making eye contact
> -This happens about 2 or 3 minutes
> -He puts his arm on her side, to her back, lightly, and is
> dancing, still following her pace
> -He puts the other arm on her other side to her back, but he
> does not pull her in.
>
> -Now he slowly runs both hands up her body, to her armpits,
> and then up her arms (he raises her arms up in the air)
> -Then when he reaches the tops of her hands, which are
> stretched out in the air, he (slowly), runs his hands down her
> body.
> -His hands slowly slide down till they reach her ass. He
> doesn't grope it directly, but just they are above the top of her
> buttcheeks.
> -The whole thing above (hands up to her hands, down to ass,
> is slow, takes about 1 or 2 minutes to travel the whole
> distance).
> -Also, now, he has slowed down his dancing, and is not really
> following the music anymore, and she has slowed down too,
> (he slowed her down by mirroring her pace, and then slowing
> down as his hands were running up/down).
> [3 minutes]
>
> -While his hands are on her ass, he moves his head in, and
> breathes softly on her neck. He does not
> try to kiss her.
> -His hands move up/down her back slowly, while his head
> moves around her neck/side of neck, him breathing slowly,
> closely.
> -The chicks eyes start to close. She is going into trance.
> [3 minutes]
>
> -He moves his head and hands down her body, (still facing
> her), he like crouches down, slowly, as
> his hands travel down to her legs, then slowly moves up
> again, to her ass, and he is standing again,
> and is breathing on her neck/back again.
> [3minutes]
>
> -He now repeats the hand up/down things above from the top
> of this list, and the breathing a couple times.
> -Each time he pulls her in closer.
> -She is going way into trance now.
> [4 minutes]
>
> -The last time he does the up/down hands thing, he raises his

> hands up to her hands in the air, and lets go, but leaving his
> hands up.this is her cue to now do the same thing to him,
> and she does.
> -She runs her hands up/down his body slowly now, like he did
> to her before a few times.
> -She clearly likes this, a smile is on her face..
>
> -He turns her around (so her back faces his chest), and he
> does the same things again with the hands,
> this time from behind..
> -(she gets confused, when he tries to turn her so he just tells
> her to turn around), loses trance state..
> -He does NOT go for her tits/cunt, etc..nothing overtly
> sexual..
> -She is back in trance again.
> -[3 minutes]
>
> -He turns her around again, so they are facing each other, and
> he is breathing on her neck/face.
> -Now she is mirroring him and doing the same thing,
> breathing on his face/neck.
> -This goes on a long time.he makes her wait for the kiss,
> and she is goes more into trance, she
> is just hanging on to him now..he does not rush things at all.
> [3 minutes]
>
> -He starts breathing more on her cheeks, face, but does not
> kiss there..
> -He continues until she is doing the same [2 minutes]..
> -She is doing the same now, and their lips are breathing on
> each others face,
> -This continues for what I thought is a really long time before
> the kiss starts [4 minutes]
>
> -Finally, they slowly move closer lips together from each
> others lips
> -The lips lock, they kiss, and keep kissing..
> -The kissing goes on for a really long time (15 -20 minutes)..
>
>
> Around then I leave with my chick, and don't see the rest of it
> (I suspect he just took her home ;-))
>
> Okay, Maniac's analysis. First, this was a REALLY GOOD
> kino pickup. There was no talking during the whole PU
> (expect where he makes her turn around), just the way he
> touched her got her going. That was really cool. Some other
> things notable to me. Firstly, he did NOT rush things. I
> realized, watching this, that maybe I rush things too much,
> and try to tongue the chick too soon, and that scares her
> away, before her states are setup right.

>
> Also, it was obvious to see her states changing when he was
> doing the Kino. I know to watch for this now. He did not
> advance until her state was ready. This was obvious from
> looking at her (her eyes closing, her `hanging' on him, her
> following his dance pace, and NOT the music when he
> slowed down.). He made sure this happened before going to
> the next step. She was also helping him by following his
> `body rapport'. Some chicks will/won't in my experience.
>
> Also, he did nothing overtly groping/sexual, ie. He didn't kiss
> her neck/ears before the first kiss (not sure if this is good/bad
> yet..I think best to wait until she accepts you by the "real" kiss
> first, then move to those other parts), didn't grab her ass in a
> groping way until the kiss/touch tits..etc. It was all very
> smooth and passionate looking until the kiss, without sexual
> groping/kissing neck/ears.. That is good, because it didn't
> scare her.
>
> He also took his time..the whole kino session was like 30
> minutes from start to end. He was going REAL SLOW, even
> his dance pace didn't follow the music..very SLOW MOTION
> movements, as the chick dephased from the music rhythm, to
> his. He was very conscious too what he was doing, eyes open,
> looking like an engineer as he worked the chick into trance.
> Very very good. He'd close them though when she could see
> his face. It was clear he had done this before and was
> following the "cookbook".
>
> He also made her wait for the kiss a bit, longer than I
> expected or I would have. It was good, he kept on touching
> her, / breathing really close to her, and that probably made
> her even more horny, making sure there would be no kiss
> rejection. I liked this..
>
> All in all, I learned a lot from watching this, and will model
> my kinos from now on to what this one looked like.. basically,
> slow down my pace, and realize I dont have to follow the
> music pace if its not appropriate to my kino pace to seduce
> the chick.
>
> Well there you go!, Constructive opinions/comments
> welcome, as usual!
>
> Maniac
>
> [Oh, BTW, another funny thing happened at that club, while
> I was there with my chick, guess who came in with her 2
> girlfriends.yep, HB blitz! It was a cool neg, my sexy GF
> hanging all over me, when I see her at the door coming in. I
> ask her, "gee where have you been (implying to my email,

> and reply that she never answered), look at my chick and feel
> her up a little, and then turn to HB blitz and say "well, see
> you around" and go off with my chick.. .. A beautiful neg.. I
> think it deserves a followup (get your shit together email if
> you want to be that chick in my arms)..opinions anyone how
> to structure that from here?]
>
>
> --
> Posted via Talkway - http://www.talkway.com
> Exchange ideas on practically anything (tm).
>

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

Jonnyjewel talks about his dancefloor pickup strategy!

From jonnyjewel@my-deja.com Sun Oct 8 02:37:20 2000
From: jonnyjewel@my-deja.com
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: Club PU tips Anyone?
Date: Fri, 06 Oct 2000 02:51:01 GMT

toecutter has a lot of good advice I would just like to add a few tips. The dance floor is my saving grace for sex. With out it I might still be a virgin. Well maybe not. It sounds like you are doing well at clubs and you are close to turning the corner and learning how to get the dance floor PU. First off, toecutter is right it is a numbers game 100%. I will tell you how I work a floor. First off you are there to dance a have a good time, so look like it. Smile like you just won a million dollars and let yourself go. Ok your relaxed, now it's time to hunt. What you are looking for a group of girls together or one by herself. The one by her self is easy just dance up to her with a open gesture and motion that you would like to dance if she doesn't she in most cases will look away. Ok, these groups of women 4 or more usually have have a certain make up. There is the hot one, the ugly one, the not as fashionable one, and the not as hot as the hot one. The "not as hot as the hot one" is your target. This girl is competing with the hot girl and most of the time will love you for your advance. Just step up behind her and smile and rub your peck on her shoulder once gently. DO NOT TOUCH ANY PART OF HER BODY WITH YOURS. Girls love a guys with balls, I mean it. She will look behind at you then look back at her friends for approval. Stay clam. She will now do one of three things, back into you, step forward, or nothing. If she steps forward, turn right around its over, look some where else. If she does nothing try again, be careful she might be a bitch. If she gets mad it is her fault, you just wanted to see if she'd like to dance she could have been courtious and moved away or said no. But this one backed into you. Your chances of a but grind from just about any girl are about 50% Just ease into her and have a good time. After about three songs of hard griding it is time to get go for broke. Spin her around and grind away, but she might not want to do a front grind. If she doesn't, at the end of the song thank her get, her name, and move on. This can come in handy later like a street or parking lot PU. But you got the fount grind. VERY IMPORTANT!!! If you are grinding with a girl it is your main goal to protect her, try as hard as you can to keep other people from bumping into her. Put out an arm or move both of you so you are the one getting bumped. I love the look on girls faces when you do this, they eat it up. After another two songs it is time for the kiss. Start by getting lots of eye contact, if she not looking at you sorry no kiss for you. But she is, start touching her face with yours, forhead to forehead nose to nose. Go in a couple of times

for a kiss but turn away at the last second. And then go for it! But DON'T shove your tonge down her througt. Take it easy big boy. Do this a few times and then stop, unless she keeps it going. When I get this far I usually stick with the chick untill one of us has to go. At that point thank her for the night and say something like, "I would like see you again." Even if you didn't get the kiss still # close. If she gives you a number one thing girls love is if you memorize it, untill she is out of sight and then right it down, it makes you look smart. I don't ever try to pull a girls off the dance floor, Why! Why do you need to? Your grinding, maybe kissing what more do you want! She is attracted to you why mess it up by talking. You can run all that SS stuff if you get a date. This brings up another point. Unless she want to don't talk. I ususally ask her name and where she's from. I leave it at that. Yes, lost of times these girls have asshole boy friends so they give you a fake numbers, or just they get scared. The only time you will get a girl back to your place for the one nighter is if she wants to, follow her lead. Other points to know for the dance floor PU is that that it looks good for you to be seen dancing with a lots of women you might start by dancing with a friend to get you started. Yes, it is very competitive. So wear your best club clothes, you might want to invest a little bit of money in clothes just for clubing. Never ask for a dance, they always say no for some reason. Just so you know the girls that come up to you and dance lots of times are the girls with asshole boy friends but still # close just in case. I usually make one to two passes on the dance floor per hour. One thing to look for is girls that you have seen dancing with different guys. If I don't get a dance I get off the dance floor. You look like a looser if you are dancing around trying to get girls to dance with you. One mistake I have made is even if she is liking the fact that your hands are all over her body, don't move her hand to your dick. Most importantly, you have never wasted you time grinding with a good looking girl.

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

Using photo's as a gimmick to get chicks in the proper state!

From az88hiker@aol.com Mon Feb 7 08:47:09 2000
From: az88hiker@aol.com (Az88hiker)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Seduction Photo Album
Lines: 48
Organization: AOL http://www.aol.com

Someone posted here a while back about how he likes to look at pictures on his computer/in a photo album when he has a chick over to his house. Since you have to sit close together to look at the pics, you can get good kino. I've taken this idea and ran with it, and I think it turning into another good seduction tool. What I did was this:

I've assembled a photo album specifically to look at with girls when I have them over to my apartment. I chose the photos carefully. They show me in a variety of different contexts, which shows the girls my diverse interests. But more importantly, for every photo or group of photos, I have a pattern or story to go with them. Some examples:

4 photos from my senior class trip to Magic Mountain--->Roller coasters--->discovery channel pattern

3 photo from my parents 14-year renewal of their wedding vows--->looking back on 14 years of being in love--->good love/time distortion pattern

Photos of various friends-launching pad for various quoting patterns

A photo of my friend and his girlfriend-"Thats my friend Joe, He once asked me to write a poem for her, for their 6 month anniversary. Hey, you know what? I've got a copy of that poem somewhere. Would you like to hear it?"

4 photos of me at a rave-a good dancing sexual accelerator pattern I wrote "And that beat just penetrates deep inside your body, and you just have to move your body to the music. You feel that rythym building, and the beat just moves your body," etc. (dickpoint every time you say beat or music)

3 photos taken at the Tucson Gem and Mineral Show-launch into the Diamond pattern recently posted to the mindlist

and so on. You don't have to launch into a pattern for every photo, of course. That would be stupid. But when she expresses her interest in a particular photograph, you've got a ready made pattern handy. :) I like this because you don't have to even try to work a pattern into what you're talkikng about-the album will do introduce the patterns for you :). This is nice for those of us

who struggle with introducing patterns into a discussion (Although I've been working on this. The pattern spins on ASF and the mindlist are very useful. I'd like to see more pattern spins being posted-they are one of the best tools for all of us to improve our patterning skills).

BTW, my photo album is currently only 2/3 full. If you have any ideas for other pictures that would work for our purposes, please POST THEM TO THIS THREAD!

So, whaddya think-does this idea rate a seduction gold star?

Chris

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

Ken uses 4 questions and rock/scissors paper opener that leads to a kiss close!

From x0730@aol.com Mon Oct 23 09:52:01 2000
From: x0730@aol.com (X0730)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Stupid, fun games to get kino in clubs, some questions
Lines: 85
Date: 17 Oct 2000 16:25:25 GMT

Here is what I have been using:

1) 4 magic questions. I posted this a few days ago. Usually when you tell a chick what her responses mean you will get a good response. I take that opportunity to step up the kino.
2) Rock+Paper+Scissors to get a kiss. I used this a few days ago in a club to get mad kino. I can't believe this fucking worked. I picked out the hottest HB in the whole club and went from "hi" to making out in 5 minutes. I am not a master PUA or great looking guy, but I am starting to get the hang of it. Anyway, this is basically how I used this:

We were on the dance floor fluffing and I ask her the 4 magic questions. She didn't really give me anything to work with so I then try to get her to play the questions game with me. She can't think of anything to ask so I tell her I want to play another game, one she will surely like. Note: At this point we were facing each other and I had one hand on each side of her.

Me: Ok, the game is rock, paper, scissors and the loser has to kiss the winner.
HB: I can't do that...I'm a good girl(playfully)
Me: Ok...just kiss on the cheek then
HB: Ok

I lose the 1st, she loses the 2nd, I lose the third one. When I kiss her on the cheek she turns her head a little so that I almost hit her lips. She may have even been trying to kiss me on the lips. I took that as a green light so I say:

Me: Ok, real kiss now.
HB: I'm a good girl. I don't kiss guys I know that well.
Me: Well, it's a good thing we have gotten to know each other...you have ALREADY kissed me.

Then I kissed her and that led to a night of making out and groping everywhere. Throughout the evening she would keep saying stuff like, "You're so bad! Are you always like this?" and "You like to move fast don't you?"

How should I respond to that? She is obviously enjoying my "badness"

Also, I wanted to get her out of the club and fuck her that night, but I didn't quite know how to do it. She would say things like, "I don't think I should be alone with you." so I know that she wanted me, but she was with a group of friends, and didn't want to seem like a slut.

3) Someone posted this a while ago as the "Toronto Shooter" Basically you take a shot of tequilla, you lick the girls neck, put salt on it, and put a lime in her mouth. You then lick her neck, take the shot, and slowly suck the lime out of her mouth. I used this in a club, but I reversed it. I needed to drive home so I didn't want to drink, but the HB that was with wanted a shot of tequilla so I told her that I was going to show her a fun way to take the tequilla. I poured some salt in my hand and told her to "Lick my neck." She did so w/o hesitation(wow, I didn't expect this, but I was very commanding) then I put the salt on my neck and the lime in my mouth. She seemed to enjoy this and took her time with the salt+lime. Next time I see her I should put the salt on my cock.

I'm curious to learn what other games you PUA's play to have fun+get more kino. I still can't believe that the rock, paper, scissors thing worked. I think it had to do with her not playing along with my first two games(rejection then retreat, Cialdini) and then committment/consistency after we had already been kissing on the cheek. We must have looked so silly playing that game in the middle of the dance floor. I bet I looked pretty cool a few minutes later making out with her though!

I have only been clubbing for a little over a week(turned 21 not too long ago) so I am not sure how to continue the seduction from #2. I am going to see her on Thurs, but I am not sure what route to take. Would it be too drastic of a change to start doing value/elicitation, SS? I did that with a girl that I met in a club last week. The club PU was almost all kino, we got together the next day and then I started value/elicitation, patterning and it seemed to work. She gave me head and then took me out to dinner. She is from out of town, but is coming to see me this weekend. To reward her for making the effort to see me, I rented one of those "Romantic Getaway" hotel rooms, with a whirlpool, etc for Friday night. It is pretty extravagant and cost me $280. I don't care about the $$$, but do you guys think this is too much? Is this supplication? My reasoning for getting the room is because I think it would be a lot of fun, and ironically, even though I am loaded, I still live with my parents so I wanted a way for us to be alone together. I am NOT doing this to buy her affections. Actually, I am not sure how to walk the fine line between getting a girl to really want to be with me, yet not fall in love, get obsessed, and try to get me to committ. How do you guys handle this?

Ken

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

Good way to see if she has a BF, and how she feels about him!

From: "Old Dog"
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re Maniacs Post on: Don't ask "Do you have a boyfriend" ?
Date: Tue, 07 Nov 2000 20:15:42 GMT
Subject: Re: Don't ask "Do you have a boyfriend" ?

>
.
>

>
> Opinions?
>
Maniac,

In my-pre SS days when my PU was based solely on the sales call model, I almost always qualified the chyck regarding this. But, IME, you can do a lot better than just asking what her living arrangements are.

I have a question that has never failed to elicit the key information re: whether she has a BF but, critically for deciding whether to continue the sarge, what her *attitude* toward the relationship, if any, is.

It's based on the fact that *all* women know, on a day to day basis, how they feel about the state of a relationship that they're in. And since the presupp appeals to their vanity, I've never, in over 20 years, had a woman decline to answer.

Here's the qualifying question I ask: "You seem really nice Debbie. I hope that your boyfriend appreciates you".

They give four types of answers:

1) She'll beam and say "Oh yes, he's terrific and appreciates me totally".

2) She'll give a hesitating "Yes", but won't elaborate.

3) She'll say "Yeah, I do but NO, the schmuck/jerk/etc. doesn't appreciate me.

4) I don't have a boyfriend.

For me, the response to 1) is a "Smart guy. Enjoy your evening"

For 2), and 3) the borefriend destroyer pattern is the next step.

For 4), it's usually the "What's important to you in a man?" question.

Nowadays, I may not ask the question early on. After establishing rapport, I'll just do some patterning and see how she responds and go with that. I need the pattern language practice anyhow and it's fun. But, in some instances, I'll still put the above question to her (like if her response to the SS tech is weak) since it's proven itself to be so reliable for so long. It's saved me a *lot* of what would otherwise have been wasted time (not to mention $) over the years. BTW the rate of "false positives" i.e. she answers that she has a BF and a great relationship with him but aint so) seems to be very low.

Old Dog

> Maniac High
> http://www.pickupguide.com
>
>

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website
http://www.pickupguide.com

PU'ing in a college alcohol and party setting!

From rush274@aol.com Wed Apr 26 08:43:56 2000
From: rush274@aol.com (Rush274)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: College-Aged Drunken Debauchery
Lines: 73

Wow...I just got slammed by everyone on here with that cockblock story. I'm begining to think you guys have a limited idea of how to lay chicks. There are more ways than the method on asf. Of course I also use a lot of Maniac's and Tony's theories...they're great, and I've laid tons of chicks that way. But, I also do something that no-one has talked about on here. I mean, if you're getting laid, what method you use is really not relevent, as long as you do get laid. It's like this...I know tons of girls at school here...and yes...I get drunk and crazy with a whole lot of girls at some of these parties. Don't get me wrong...I use Maniac's, Tony's, and Ross' stuff a lot...like when I meet super hot chicks in normal situations, or normal little get togethers. But, what some of you guys don't understand, is that there are a lot of girls who just love to party and get crazy with guys that can sweep them off their feet...literally. Yeah...I love to party...and I swing around all kinds of girls at these things. I often come home with one of them. Usually, we know eachother some way or another, but never slept together or even kissed before.

You just start meeting girls at the different sororities, dorms, co-ops, not to mention all the girls that live off-campus...you form kind of a web linking hundreds of cute girls. You don't have the time to seduce and fuck all of them, so you only go for the nines and tens(which are pretty rare in Berkeley), but you'll see the other cuties around...some of which will be a willing partner you'll get crazy with at a party.

I've been with three chicks who live in the same house as me this semester out of the 14 that live here...all drunken one nighters, and they were so much fun. One was a nine, and two eights(not included Bernie, yet). There were two other times that I totally didn't remember anything from the night before and woke up naked looking at the back of a girl's head. I thought that was super cool. Both times I was like "Whoa...I fucked so and so last night...how wild". I mean, when you're in a large university you meet a whole lot of girls everywhere, and you see them at parties all the time. A whole lot of girls want to get drunk and crazy, just like guys do. You just have to be decent looking, wild, crazy, and fun(this is where the booze helps you get with the drunk chicks, because you'll need to be extra outgoing to even get their attention)...and it helps that you be the alpha male at the party.

I still don't understand why a lot of guys on here don't like drunk

chicks...they are the funnest of all. They'll do things they're too afraid of when they're sober...such as act crazy and wild, they'll screw in the bathroom, let you feel them up in front of a hundred people while tonguing them down, they hook up with you when you never would otherwise(such as nailing a cute little stoner chick in a mini-skirt, when you are the most clean cut guy in the world)hell...once, I even frenched three drunk girls(all friends) one after the other. So, if you don't like my wild frat boy method...fine. It's your loss that you're not open to different methods of nailing women. I'm not the only guy at this school that nails chicks like crazy doing this kind of thing...you should see some of these crazy fratboys. Granted, 95% of fratboys are loser AFC's, but there are a few that nail chicks left and right without even having a clue about Ross Jeffries or Maniac High. They do it just by being ultra-confident and wild with women. It doesn't even necessarily have to be at a party, either.

The only thing is that you have to be very careful...no really means no with a super drunk chick...no matter what...if there is a little too much resistence, back off...you don't want legal problems. I've had resistence happen two times...and I wasn't about to push it, so I stopped, and walked them out.

I'm not putting down you guys that don't like to party, but I do like to party, and I lay chicks that way just as well as going through the whole seduction checkoff list...I always have a super great time, and I bring home chicks from crazy nights all the time. I'll be more specific with how I do this in my next post. I just got back from class and I have a little time to kill before I go to work.

Oh...by the way...I decided to make Bernie a little project, since I was slammed so bad...I couldn't live it down if I didn't fuck her soon. I'll fill you people in with the story when it happens. I also really want to piss off Julie some more. I love the contemptuous look that feminist gives me when she sees me coming and going with different girls.

-Rush

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

Using the 'cold reading' approach!

From: "Stepleader"
Subject: Re: PUA David Blaine/Street Magic...
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Date: Mon, 04 Dec 2000 01:06:56 GMT

no doubt, dudes got game. he just takes it to another level. social proof.

Aniceto wrote in article
<908p22$i72$1@nnrp1.deja.com>...
> Mike you should have listened to him in an interview he had with Howard
> Stern, he even gave him tips on approaching women and what to say.
> For what I heard he uses a "cold reading" approach, saying to her
> things like "you have this walls around you to keep everyone out but
> when you let someone in you keep them there forever....etc"
>
>
>
>
>
>
> In article <20001129011726.18527.00000861@ng-mn1.aol.com>,
>   mike2velli@aol.com (Mike2velli) wrote:
> > Hi Tree,
> >
> >   David Blaine is AMAZING as a magician and could be a great PUA.
> I've used
> > magic/pick-ups . Sometimes very successfuly, once almost getting
> arrested (some
> > people are so F@#$%^& sick and paranoid!)
> >   His ATTITUDE is great to Model for PUA.
> >
> > Mike2velli@aol.com :)
> >
>
>
> Sent via Deja.com http://www.deja.com/
> Before you buy.
>

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

Using the 'color game' to do a PU!

From: tonymcneill@my-deja.com
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Colours Game - opinions?
Date: Tue, 19 Dec 2000 00:43:35 GMT

Hi Guys,

I've just field tested this pattern / game for creating an erotic and horny state - worked a dream:) I'd be interested to know what you think of this and how it might be improved.....

I suppose it might work best with the more visually thinking babes.

This is not a 'word for word' pattern by any means, by the way - I just kind of found myself going into it on the fly..... here we go..

The PUA "notices" the colour (UK spelling by the way for those who might feel the urge to correct me) of an object, item of clothing etc.

PUA - "I find these yellow walls (or whatever) quite uplifting; especially in the winter. Isn't it nice to have some bright colours around when it's so grey and dark outside?" "Do you think that colours have an big effect on peoples' moods?".

HB - "Oh, yes, definitely."

PUA - "Hmmm. I was just wondering......I mean..... I was in one of those New Age shops recently and they were selling lots of different coloured sunglasses.... with the idea that, if you wanted to feel more of a certain mood, or to look at the world in a certain way, you would slip on a pair of sunglasses which would colour everything you looked at in the desired tone" "Do you think that could work in any way?"

HB - "Well, maybe. I don't know really"

PUA - "Well, for example, my bedroom is a very pale blue colour and I find this particular blue very restful" "I mean, can you imagine sleeping very well in a pale blue room?" "Imagine you are really tired, you know when your eyelids are heavy and you curl up with that fantastic feeling of at last ... just letting go.... and .....giving yourself...to....(sp perhaps?).. sleep'" "Do you have a sense of a particular colour when you imagine that feeling?" (Make sure she's

imagining being sleepy).

HB - "Oh, maybe blue, or green" (or whatever). (If she doesn't come up with one then maybe she could be asked to imagine the perfect colour for a bedroom, but both of the HB subjects I tried got right into it.)

PUA "How about when you feel....really full of great ideas..... like you have all sorts of inspiration flowing through you.?"

PUA then procedes to get HB to imagine a few other states (feeling very inspired and spiritual (commenting on her choice of colour in a playful way)..... bursting with energy ..... feeling very sensual, relaxed and open (we're getting closer, gentlemen).....and eventually, being full of passion and horny), and slowly visualising a colour with each one.

You get the picture - guiding her into these states, comparing colours etc etc. I have tried this on two chicks, both of whom LOVED the game and got right into imagining the states. One of them was an ex who is of great value as a pivot / social proof (and a friend) so I was testing the game with her rather than going for the lay and the other HB, in spite of being pretty shy, blushed madly and was VISIBLY remembering the joy of being fucked until she screamed with pleasure ;) (At this point Tony is feeling a bit fucking pleased with himself). I think this would have definitely resulted in a fuck had I not been meeting her at lunchtime before going off to work :((at this point Tony is disgusted as well as pleased!!)

What do you 'real' PUAs think of this little game? As I said I somehow went into it on the fly after having the idea while practicing improvising patterns while driving, using things I saw on the road as starting points for pattern-talk. So it's pretty new and I, as yet, claim only to be a humble RAFC. Going to test it some more and post the results....

Any suggestions or comments?

Tony

--
'Action' is the magic word

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

Word Game PU!

Date Posted: 2000/02/26 06:56:38 PM EST
Author: identity_x
Subject: Comments and report

It’s been a while since I last posted here. I see Ray is still around, and Vince is still kicking about as much ass as anyone could! GO VINCE!!! :)

First of all, I just wanted to comment on a few things that I’ve seen posted in the group:

#1) Height. Anyone who says height doesn’t matter probably doesn’t have height that matters.
I’m 6’3” (6’4” in shoes) and I know it helps me a lot. Just being able to smooth talk a girl while looking at her eyes from above is bonus. It creates a sense of submission for them.

#2) Dick size. I think this is the same thing as height. People who say dick size doesn’t matter probably don’t have a dick size that matters. I’m packing around 7 ½ to 8 inches. Girls ALWAYS tell me how much they like it. It also seems that this is one of the first things to come up in conversation when girls get together and start talking about their sexual episodes. They always want to know how big the guy’s dick was. I don’t think it HURTS your appeal if you are on the short side, but it sure as hell helps if you’re on the BIGGER side.

Anyway, on to a report:

A few weeks ago I met a girl on campus and we just started talking fluff. Most guys would think she’s a solid 8 (blonde hair, blue eyes, and nice body) but I’d give her a 7 cause I’m just not into the blonde babe thing.
So we start talking about school and all that shit. She asks what I do – and that’s always my golden ticket. I’m a visual arts and communications major so it always seems normal when I start talking about crazy shit.
She seemed interested, but nothing out of the ordinary.

Since I was working on a project at the time, I asked her to help me out by describing they way she felt about certain words. I said “close

your eyes and listen to the words I say. Tell me how you feel when you hear them". We went through a few words – mostly positive and only one or two negative. I didn't want to seem like a smiley-happy-homo or something.
At this point I could tell she was a bit intrigued because I was different, but she wasn't anywhere near the point of WANTING me.
So I started a conversation (so that we could SHARE IDEAS) about those words.
One of the words was "joy" – so we talked about that. I described the state of joy and how I felt about it. How it feels, how I could see it, and how I could hear it. I asked her to close her eyes once again and describe to me how she felt and see if anything I said matched her own description.
Then I did "unity". I followed the same routine as "joy". The idea here was to lead her imagination but draw similarities between her thoughts, feelings, emotions and my own. It started working at this point so I would do stuff like put my hands over her ears (but cup them like I was caressing her face) and ask her to tell me how she felt. I gently put my fingers over her eyes (but made sure to lightly brush her eyebrow), and did the same thing. I was trying to create an anchor – although it was in odd places on her body.

Finally, I wrapped up everything she said in a few words and told her to imagine how those words would look while being visually represented in my project (trying to lead her imagination). I did this while touching her eyebrows to cover her eyes.
Basically I fed back her auditory, visual, and kinesthetic thoughts in a VASTLY AMPLIFIED way. I represented her description of joy as nothing short of utopia. The thing was, I did it while interjecting portions of the conversation we had about OUR THOUGHTS IN COMMON as well.
So we had: her thoughts, my thoughts, and OUR COLLECTIVE thoughts (and those collective thoughts are what I emotionally amplified for her).

At this point she DEFINITELY had doggy-dinner-bowl action going on. The hell of it was, I couldn't go anywhere else with her at the moment. I REALLY had to be somewhere. But she gave me her number (I never asked) and just looked at me. I knew she wanted to kiss. Well, she probably wanted to fuck, but that wasn't going to happen right then unfortunately. So I smiled at her mischievously and kissed her lightly on the lips while I caressed her face (and touched her ears).

I called her two days later and we got together at her place. We talked for a while, but it was pretty obvious that there was no need for fluffing or bullshitting. Actually, it was almost weird because she seemed flushed and just kept staring at me. I've had girls in trances before, but this was a little more than I've ever seen. Anyway, we started making out, and I talked into her ear. Not too long after that we really went at it. :)Heh heh…

****
I still say that every guy should have SOMETHING that lets him effortlessly segue into these types of SS conversations or patterns. You can't just walk up to a stranger and go "shut your eyes and tell me about love". It won't work. But if you have a purpose or reason, then the girls WILL WANT TO do it.

Also, there has to be a point of connection. Leading a girl's imagination is good, but unless she understands that YOU lead it, that YOU control it, that YOU are the ticket to more of the same, it won't matter. She'll love what she felt, but she'll just think it was all on her own. YOU have to be the key for her feeling that way again.

Lastly, I've never read any SS material, but I a lot of my success came from reading Ross's site and newsletters. So I just want to give credit where credit is due: to Ross and SS. I don't want to be one of these guys that steals his work and claim it as my own. I'd rather say thanks and mean it. So, thanks. :)

Beyond Ross, I have to say that Vince has been quite an inspiration. He shows a lot of character and intelligence and actually creates something with women rather than manipulating them from their insecurities. I hope you stick around for a while, man!!

Later!
-IX

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

The 'tickle' transition to sex!

From: "yaritai"
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Identyfing Her Desires 1 (Making Your First Move Easy) - The Tickle Fight
Date: Wed, 20 Dec 2000 13:21:32 +0900

Tickle fights:

In my experience, the tickle fight is a situation where there is implied permission/desire for you to make a move.

If she just giggles and moves away and basically refuses to get into it, then there's a possibility that she's not interested, but NOT NECESSARILY! If that happens, you'll have to do other things to find out. But if she turns around and starts tickling you back, then she most definitely wants you!

Girl tickles you back (more than just a poke) => The girl is definitely interested in you.
Girl doesn't tickle you back => The girl may or may not want you.

Do NOT make the mistake of reversing this. For example, the following logic is WRONG:

Girl is interested => She will tickle you. (No, she may not.)

And never assume: Girl doesn't tickle back => She's not interested. (It's only possible.)

Just remember that if she gets into a tickle fight, she DOES want you. Forget the rest.
She is ready to be physical with you. Now, how do you go from tickle to kiss? Easy as hell!!! Ha ha ha. I now laugh (in a very sad kind of ironic way) at just how stupid I was in the past.

If you can in any way at all get into a tickle fight near a bed or large carpeted area, do so.

Tickle her a bit. If she's ticklish, she'll laugh and grab her sides a bit. (If she's not ticklish, she may not react at all. Keep trying for a bit, but if she still doesn't react, it's no fun and won't work, so stop or tease her about being "insensitive".) Continue unless you get a very bad reaction. If you try a few times and she continues to retreat, stop and try later, or try something else. Most likely, she will start tickling back and it'll escalate into a full fledged tickle-fight.

This is exactly what you want to happen.

Not only that, but she has now, without using any words, ASKED you to kiss

her!!!

Let her tickle you back a bit, tickle her, etc. and do this for a little while. Then, after a short while, you reach your arms around her and hold her hands and arms with one hand, and you tickle her with the other. Congratulations, you are now hugging her. Not only that, but she is laughing and loving every minute of it. Can you say "anchor"? ;-)

Now, this is where you need a bed (if at all possible) or carpeted floor. After a bit of this, if you really get her tickled, her knees will buckle, and she will fall to the floor. (Don't let go, you caveman!) Gently fall with her and lower her to the floor and relent just a little. Give her some space and time to recover a bit and catch her breath. (If she doesn't fall to the floor/bed, see below for.)

Now, the moment of truth. If she comes back at you in any way whatsoever, you grab her, throw her down on the bed or floor (gently, of course), but while she's on her back, you then climb aboard and hold her wrists down. If, at this point, she's still smiling and enjoying the fight, you are so in, it 's not funny. If she loses the smile then, I don't know. (It's never happened to me).

If you're lucky, she'll reach up with her feet to get your head. This means you have to bring your head all the way down, almost to the point where you are kissing her. Don't kiss her yet though. Let the sexual tension build, a LITTLE. Tease her. Blow in her face a bit. Hold both hands with one, and tickle very lightly with the other. Stick your finger in her ear. Rub her nose with yours. Here, you can even kiss her on the cheek, in a playful/non-sexual way. It doesn't matter! Act 10 years old. Laugh. Tell her she's soooooooo cute when she's helpless. It's fun! Just be playful, and do NOT hurt her.

The point is to make her feel good, while increasing frustration and sexual tension. Then, after a bit of this, change your expression to a more sexual, serious one, (she'll probably do the same), gaze into her eyes and bring your face close to hers. Then, kiss her. She gave you permission 20 minutes ago!

This, my friends, is pure magic. Hasn't failed me yet.

Comments/opinions?

yaritai

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

PU from 'Eyes Wide Shut' !

From: maniac_high@yahoo.com
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Eyes wide Shut's Marriage Blaster PU!
Date: Sat, 30 Dec 2000 17:22:33 GMT

Eyes wide Shut's Marriage Blaster PU!
001229

Below is a short clipping of the text from the pickup scene from "Eyes Wide Shut".. it had some very good scenes (the PU below, the fuckparty at the end), but otherwise, a pretty shitty movie.

This PU is good, because it is totally believable, and contains an excellent "sorry I am married" blaster which would work in real life PU.

This PU, or a similar one could be constructed along the same framework and be effective. I found the routine to be excellent, and very 'silver tongued'. It is very good and worth renting the movie just to see this scene, the tonality and body language of the guy is also excellent. Watch it, and see.

--
The scene is at the beginning of the film, an evening private party in a rich guys house. A guy (married?) goes up to the chick (married, but her husband is away with other people right now), at the drinks/punch bowl table, and does the following:

guy: [takes her wine glass and drinks from it at table]
her: I think that's my glass
guy: oh, .. I am absolutely certain of it
guy [finishes her glass]
guy: my name is xxxx (cant spell it).. I am hungarian

her: my name is alice.. I am american
guy: delighted to meet you alex
guy: did you ever read the latin poet ovid. on the art of love
her: didnt he wind up all by himself crying his eyes out in someplace with a very bad climate
guy: but he also had a good time first... a very good time
guy: are you here with anyone tonight?
her: with my husband
guy: oh how sad.. but I am sure he is the sort of man who wouldnt mind if we ...danced

[now dancing]

guy: what do you do alice
her: well, at the moment I am looking for a job
guy/her:.... [fluff about finding a job]

...
guy: dont you think one of the charms of marraige is that it makes deception a necessity for both parties
her: laugh
guy: may I ask why a beautiful woman, who can have any man in this room, wants to be... married?
her: why wouldnt you?
guy: is it as bad as that?
her: as good as that!

....

guy: you know why women used to get married, dont you?
her: why dont you tell me?
guy: it was the only way they could lose their virginity.. and be free to do what they wanted..with other men... the ones they really wanted
her: fascinating..

...

THE END

The structure of this I think is excellent. The poet opener (Ovid?) is also excellent to break state.. beats "so is this your first time here?" shit openers ;-). And I think the marriage blaster at the end of the PU is fucking excellent (not that I am married, but if I were...). Would work for

'you have a GF' too I figure..!

Comments/opinions anyone?

Maniac High
http://www.pickupguide.com

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

Greg's experience in using effemenate voices in PU.

From: whoisthis19@my-deja.com
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: The effeminant voice
Date: Fri, 22 Dec 2000 20:27:02 GMT

I'll tell ya, I've been noticing something and putting it into much practice these days. It has taken me to some differant realms. About 6 months ago I read an article in playboy by a guy who spent alot of his time acting gay and nailing some of the most elite models and actresses in NYC. He went pretty much through his life story and how he fit in with the gays and lived in the gay community and banged chicks left and right. Woman who hung with this crowd (Gay fashion designers, hairstylists... ect..) never suspected he wasn't gay and would hang around him because they felt he was safe. Also he was into hairstyling, art, fashion, make up... ect... ect... He could talk for hours with woman about clothes, make up... ect... I thought; ok this is cool stuff. He did over 2,000 lays living this lifestyle.

Anyway....

I get to run around with who I consider the most successful player in my area. He's fucking outragiously successful at getting about any kind of sexual deal going at any time. The thing is, his voice is so effemate I can't believe it. He talks like a girl. He dont look like one. In fact he's very macho looking but still... He's like talking to a chick and he sounds like a girl. Even when talks to me he sounds like a girl. I almost thought he was gay. He'd talk about his relationships, girlfriends, clothes... ect... just like a chick. It made me sick because on the outside he looks manly enough but his tonality is so differant from his looks.

Next I get Rick H's Masters and methods CDs. His voice is very feminine as well and he just talks, talks, talks... like a girl on and on... This guy has banged over a 1,000 chicks and is famous for landing a 5-some. Still you listen to him talk and he gets excited about his sarges like a school girl! Rosses voice too would go into the girl talk mode at times.

Also on the BHSC brother orion who is outragiously successful uses very effemate tonality. Sometimes he almost sounds like a girl talking girl

talk to his girlfriend but the differance is he uses seductive patterning and it's obvious he is being seductive. What is seductive about his tonality is it has the gentleness of a woman. He uses very feminine and very gentle soft tonality. It's amasing and hard to describe but woman eat it up!! I will admit though major Mark and for the most part Ross use pretty deep male tonality though I often hear Ross laspe into almost girlish tonality at times. but I'll bet they all can hold thier own being just one of the girls.

Here's another point. Most woman's attitude about picking up chicks is this: If you ask a girl how to pick up a chick most of them will tell you it's the easiest thing to do. For example: My girlfriend picks up chicks and has NO problem doing so. It's so easy it fucking kills me! She sits with the chick, does light kino, has a girl talk, gets sexual, off they go to bed with me tagging along. IT's so damn easy for her. She asks me why do I have to work at it so hard. She seriously can't understand why I read ASF or am learning SS. If you watch her - it really is so easy. That's her perspective. I've watched other woman. It's the same thing. She can talk to girls freely and naturally. She knows all the nuances, all the phrases and has talked about sex with woman since she was a teenager. She knows how to talk about clothes, hair, relationshps all in the correct manner and timing. She even knows the right small talk. The thing is when she wants to bed a woman she usually is into the stage of setting up the lay within 15 minutes. IT's damn fast and damn easy for her.

Also woman on this newsgroup often give advice. They think their advise is solid gold. In fact the mind set is they KNOW it is solid gold. Oh yes it would be solid gold for a woman trying to pick up another woman. Piss poor advice for guys who don't know all the nuances of female to female interaction. You woman on here who advise don't realise the enormous gendervantage you hold. Yes if an AFC could step inside your skin he would indeed have EASY success but most of us big dumb guys we have a learning curve to over come being so WAY differant from woman in not only apperance but also in, tonality, values, cultural programming ect... Often the advise would be better understood if you woman would just tell us guys to: Be a woman!

so....

Here's the practical application and what I think.

All this stuff has added up and I must say the last three months my sarge stradegy is changing drastically. I frequently - ACT GAY, ACT EFFEMATE, talk about clothes, make up, boys and be one of the girls. I practice these skills and woman keep coming back for more. I have not experianced this much popularity with woman before. I have in the past always been like a shark swimming around and devouring some unsupecting duck. Now I am trying to relate to woman on a whole differant level.

I'm making this type of behavior around woman more natural. It is powerful, it works and I what I love most is I'm not doing the old games that I used to use on woman that left them feeling dirty, degraded and used. It works! I can get with girls and just talk and relate about female interests. Sometimes they make me a trusted male confident. I mean they don't ignore I'm a male but they over look it because I'm cool.

I'm curious to what mysteries mode of talking is, I know NYC gets in on "chick talk" and I love how he has shared about it. Any you guys out there in on the chick talk?

Honestly myself I would say I've always been able to talk to chicks and do the chick talk thing. I do have a fairly effenate voice at times and often am like a camelian with woman or with ethinic groups mirroring inflection and posture. Still I have never went as far as I have the last couple months. I am purposely going out and being either GAY or FEMINIE. I've said too any times lately to chicks; "Do you think my boobies are going flat?" "Oh honey what do you use on your skin? You look so lovely."... ect...."

GREG just ONE of the girls
--
Seduction is so simple and yet we make it so complicated.

Sent via Deja.com
http://www.deja.com/

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

A way to set up the kiss close

From: erosla77@aol.com (ErosLA77) Ross Jeffries
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Date: 26 Dec 2000 19:23:44 GMT
Subject: Re: What if...

>Subject: Re: What if...
>From: eclipse19@my-deja.com
>Date: Tue, Dec 26, 2000 12:04 AM
>Message-id: <929jdt$u6t$1@nnrp1.deja.com>
>
>In article <9299s4$o03$1@nnrp1.deja.com>,
> charnel1278@my-deja.com wrote:
>> Hey all,
>>
>> I've checked out a Maniac's, and some others websites and most say
>that
>> when you ask "Do you wanna kiss me?", you're guaranteed a kiss, unless
>> you get a flat out NO. None, from what I saw, said what to do when
>you
>> get that NO. Do you continue on the conversation like nothing
>> happened? Do you come back with a similar question later in the
>> evening? If so, won't she kinda feel that you're badgering her?
>> Granted, this won't happen often, but what if?....
>>
>> Laters.
>
> the standard (canned) reply to a "no" answer is "YOU really know how
>to ruin a moment....your old boyfriends must have hated that about you"
>I think i got this off tony or maniac's site, forget which one. I
>havent ran into a direct "no" answer myself so i havent field tested
>this, but im sure others have. From what i read(or remember anyhow)
>this will leave them stunned and they will show less resistance against
>another kiss.
>
>

 Hmmm......well, I like this "you really know how to ruin a moment" response WITHOUT asking for the kiss first. "Asking" for anything, outside of the presence of fun(as in, on the spur of the moment saying, "Hey...wouldn't it be fun to go to a strip club? Let's go!)) seems pretty pathetic to me.

    A good one is to notice her giving you that look and then say(and I got this from a student, it is NOT mine). "If Î were to ask you on a scale of one to ten, how good a kisser are you, what would you say?"

Listen for her answer, then say, "If you were to kiss me right now, how do you think I'd rate you?"

You do this ONLY when you see "the look".....

"let's find out" you say and kiss her.

IF she backs away from that, then the "you really know how to ruin a moment" comment works great. Come to think of it, this could really work for a cancellation as well.

From: "General Snafu"
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: What if...
Date: Wed, 27 Dec 2000 22:57:08 GMT

If she says no to a kiss, ask for a BJ. If she says no to the BJ, you are SOL for the night.

wrote in message
news:9299s4$o03$1@nnrp1.deja.com...
> Hey all,
>
> I've checked out a Maniac's, and some others websites and most say that
> when you ask "Do you wanna kiss me?", you're guaranteed a kiss, unless
> you get a flat out NO. None, from what I saw, said what to do when you
> get that NO. Do you continue on the conversation like nothing
> happened? Do you come back with a similar question later in the
> evening? If so, won't she kinda feel that you're badgering her?
> Granted, this won't happen often, but what if?....
>
> Laters.
>
>
> Sent via Deja.com
> http://www.deja.com/

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

Book_guy introduces PU games!
Orchestra game, Road of life, Cube, Favorite Animal

From book_guy@yahoo.com Thu Nov 2 11:35:23 2000
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: More like "4 questions" game?
Date: Thu, 02 Nov 2000 17:47:44 GMT

Couple of mind games I've used before.

1. If you could be in an orchestra which instrument would you be. (Note, not which instrument does she play, if she plays one. Which one would she BE.) Why? What makes you attracted to that one. Shiny, loud, quiet, quaint, etc. Use adjectives.
[Maniac Note: the above game is in Kokology book]

2. You're travelling along a path or road. Imagine the surruondings - nature, setting, highway, path, street, etc. (your path in life). How are you travelling - car, wagon, walking, etc. (your "speed" in life, attitude, people you take along with you, partner). You come to a body of water (sexuality). You cross it (how you accept sexuality). You come to a barrier (challenges of finding a calling). How do you cross it (obvious). You come to a dwelling (your view of marriage and partnership). [note - if riding a horse or car, make sure you involve the vehicle in the opening of the door somehow - YOU are the horse she will ride, so get her to ride the horse through the front door or something!] The door is locked, how do you get in - key under mat, window, break it in, etc. (your view of how partners have initiated). What's inside (further view of partnership). What's out the back window (rewards of partnership). There are flowers, what are they like - color, size, number, where are they (children).

All this is pretty much off-the-cuff. I'm sure a real psych major could do a better job with it.

3. The cube, as best I can remember. You're in a desert (life) and you see a cube (life's challenges). Big and white means stuff, as does small and green or whatever. There's water

(sexuality) and flowers (children) and a horse (partner) and a ladder or steps (how you solve the cube) and something inside the cube (rewards).
[Maniac Note: details are in 'Secrets of the Cube' book]

With all of these, it's important to elicit great detail in her descriptions. In 2, for example, don't let her get away with "garden path." Ask, is it brick, is it cement, are there hanging pots and plants, is it winter or summer, etc etc. Then just interpret as you see fit, like according to handwriting analysis or the Tarot deck. Build a narrative, look deeply in her eyes, tell her she as "intuited" something very deep and meaningful. Await doggy-dinner-bowl look. Move in for kill.

4. What is your favorite animal, describe it with three or four simple adjectives - tall, furry, black, fast, or whatever (self). What is the animal you'd best like to have, if you could own a private zoo complete with zookeeper and expensive cage/tank, which you would most like to own (how others see you). What is your favorite normal domestic animal - use the word "domestic", not the word "pet" - (how she views partnership). What is your favorite pet (how she views sex).

Note the difference between partnership and sex. If she has two very similar animals for domestic and pet, then link the two. Tiger and kitten: "hmm, I see that you view partnership as a grown up, larger, more important version of sex" heheheh. If they're radically differet, then differentiate: "hmm, Tiger Shark and Giraffe. I see that partnership is going to be a challenge for you but that sexuality is something you are free to have without excess partnership baggage." heheheh.

With all these, ya gotta extemporize. Just string a narrative together. Be interested in her "new self-awareness". And remember all those trance-words as they come through. Hundreds and hundreds of them. Look for tactile cues, as well, in item 4 - furry, fun to pet, wet ... heheheh.

--

Book Guy
book_guy at yahoo dot com
"To subdue the enemy without fighting is the highest skill." Sun Tzu

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

Nightlight introduces 'forest game'!

From: nightlight9@hotmail.com
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: More like "4 questions" game?
Date: Thu, 02 Nov 2000 19:50:10 GMT

You mention all these, but most of them are not very useful in the initial meeting because they are too cerebral and too random. Try ones that are more viceral. You are walking in a dark forest. How do you feel. (how she approaches life). You could to a wall with a door. What do you do? (how she approaches obsticalls). You look down and see a cup on the ground what is it made out of? (how she views wealth). You come to some water, describe it. (how she views sexuality). Always end with sexuality because it is a good topic for PU and demonstrates you are comfortable with women and people a sexual context.

BookGuy, my comments are based on experience and field testing. Please do the same if you reply.

--
NightLight9
Just be yourself... smooth with interesting questions and interesting answers.

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

Maniac introduces "The Wall and the Forest", a PU game.

From maniac_high@yahoo.com
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Game: The wall and the forest
Date: Mon, 06 Nov 2000 16:18:24 GMT

Another one of those mindfuck games like 4 questions or the cube:

"The Wall and the Forest"

-You are walking in a field, you see a wall, how high is it, and how do you get by it? [wall = pride, and also how you get past obstacles]

-you continue walking, and you see a house [kind of house you dream to have later in life]

-you see a key on the ground, you go to the house, does the key open the door? [if yes, means you can get married]

-you go in the house (if you were able to open with the key), and on the first floor you see a table and chairs, how many chairs are there? [means how many people in your future family]

-now you go outside, and see to one direction a dense dark forest, and the other way, a less dense/brighter wooded area. Which way do you go? (dark forest=expect something, but unknown, take a chance)
(bright wooded area=easygoing style/way)

-as you walk you then see a lake nearby. How big is it, and how deep is it? (big=size of your heart, depth=depth of your heart)

THE END

This game could be lethal for chicks who want to get married or something like that. Make sure you answer the right answers when you tell her "what your answers were" after you finish her turn!

Maniac High

http://www.pickupguide.com

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

Explanation of 'The Cube' game.
(see book 'Secrets of the Cube' for more details)

From: Entropi19@my-deja.com (Entropi)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Gimmick: The Cube (was Re: More like "4 questions" game?)
Date: Sun, 05 Nov 2000 20:09:12 GMT

On Sun, 05 Nov 2000 13:04:24 GMT, maniac_high@yahoo.com wrote:

>Entropi,
>
>This is an excellent post, I have ordered the book, but it
>will take 8 weeks to get here, I want to try it before then so
>in the meantime, I dont really understand it completely.. what
>do you say about the horse, flowers..etc.. can you go into a more
>detailed interpretation of how to read each item that the chick
>is to imagine (location, size, color..whatever).. its just not yet
>clear to me how to make this game work.
>
>if you could post more details about it, that would be awesome, at
>least enough so that I can try to get the game to work at at least
>a basic level for all the items with a chick.
>
>Thanks;
>
>Maniac High
>http://www.pickupguide.com

Hi, Maniac. I have attached below many examples of the interpretations I came up with, including some real examples. They may be different from what the books will say, but should serve our purposes allright. I hope they are sufficiently explanatory as far as giving an idea of how to interpret the woman's imagined pictures in th exercise. They are attached to this message so that anyone interested in saving them doesn't have to save multiple messages.

By the way thanks for the excellent material you have posted recently, as well as your website. Your site has greatly contributed to my liberation from bondage in AFC-land.

Cheers,
E.

>In article <3a03a8bf.575614652@news.bu.edu>,
> Entropi19@my-deja.com (Entropi) wrote:
>> On Thu, 02 Nov 2000 17:23:13 GMT, book_guy@yahoo.com (Book Guy) wrote:
>>
>> >More games material:
>> >
>> >check out the "Cube." It's a mind-game like these 4-questions to
>> >get to know yourself. Annie Gottlieb, _Secrets of the Cube: the
>> >ancient visualization game that blah blah _
>> >
>> >Imagine you're in a desert, imagine you see a cube, imagine
>> >there's a ladder. Etc.
>> >
>> >If anyone has a copy of this, could he please post a brief
>> >summary of all the points?
>>
>> I've run the Cube on several women, and it's never failed to amaze
>> them. Usually it gives a good approximate idea of the person. Very
>> efficient. Very much fun too.
>>
>> After prepping her ("are you sure you want this? you might learn
>> things about yourself you never knew...") here is how I run it. The
>> questions should not be very sprcific-- she should imagine all the
>> details. (WARNING: If you plan to run the Cube on yourself, either DO
>> IT NOW or don;t read any further!!! Once you know the details, you
>> might not be able to use it on yourself.)
>>
>> "Okay Debbie, I am gonna give you a simple picture, with just three
>> things in it: the sky, the horizon, and the desert, and I'll ask you
>> to fill in a few things in this landscape. Use your imagination in
>> fixing any and all the details. Use a pencil and paper if you think
>> that'll help."
>>
>> "In the desert, imagine a cube. What does it look like? What is it
>> made of? Where is it located? What state is it in?"
>>
>> "Now imagine a ladder. What is it made of? How big is it? How many
>> rungs? Where is it located in relation to the the cube?"
>>
>> "Imagine some flowers. How many are they? What kind? Where are they
>> located in relation to the cube and the ladder?"
>>
>> "And now imagine a horse. What kind of horse is it? What color? What
>> size? What is it doing? Where in the scenery is it located, in
>> relation to the earlier three things?"
>>
>> "And finally, there's a storm in this landscape. Where is it in
>> relation to the other things inthe scenery? Which way is it

>> proceeding? What kind of storm is it?"
>>
>> INTERPRETATION:
>>
>> The Cube: represents the woman's conception of herself.
>> The Ladder: ...friends (and family in some cases).
>> The Flowers: ...Children
>> The Horse: ...Her lover
>> The Storm: ...Troubles in life.
>>
>> It is usually easy to interpret the details. For example, a cube
>> resting nicely on the sand and of neither too tiny nor too huge size
>> shows a person with a good sense of proportion about their place in
>> the world. A huge cube => egomaniac. A tiny cube => feels
>> insignificant; low self-worth. A buried cube => overwhelmed.
>>
>> Etc.
>>
>> The book is a quick read and you may be able to read up most of the
>> crucial details in the bookstore itself. The gist of the book is as
>> above.

Okay, here's more details:

INTERPRETING THE CUBE

NOTE: Ask the questions in the proper order (Cube, ladder, flowers, horse, storm - in that order); interpret the picture in the same order, and only AFTER she has imagined the entire picture (all five pieces mentioned above). Heck, you might even hold on to some of it to ensure a followup encounter. ("I need to think more about some of the features of your horse. Will let you know when I have an interpretation that I feel makes sense."). Some here on ASF may disagree with some of the interpretations, but that's okay; I think if an interpretation makes sense to me, it is probably correct.

There are two components to the interpretation of each of the five pieces: the piece in itself, and its relation to the other pieces as well as the overall picture. The sizes and positions of various things are RELATIVE to one another and to the overall scene of the desert. Moreover, the interpretations are not according to some rigid law, they are just ways to make sense out of the woman's imagined picture, but that is the best part because as far as we are concerned here in ASF, that flexibility allows us to interpret things in a way that helps the seduction (a negative interpretation is a neg-hit! You can include small negative inperpretations whenever necessary, while generally giving a reasonably sensible interpretation overall).

1. THE CUBE:

Represents the woman's conception of herself. A huge cube covering most of the scenery (Field of View or FOV) means she's got an inflated ego, a sense of high self-importance. Other features of the cube could mean:

Tiny cube => feels small, insignificant, ignored, modest
Cube resting on the ground => generally has a firm foothold on reality
Cube far away in the distance => Feels left behind by life
Cube flying in the air or levitated => daydreamer, imaginative but unrealistic
Cube partly above the horizon line => ambitious
Cube below the horizon => not very ambitious
Cube resting on its edge => metastable life, perhaps?
Cube made of solid material => good sense of self-worth, well-grounded personality
Cube made of gold => Thinks of herself as extremely precious
Cube made of glass or transparent cube => Considers herself pure
Cube full of slimy stuff => Hates herself completely
Cube hollow inside => feels hollow, unfulfilled in the extreme
[interesting example: one woman know very well imagined the Rubic's cube, being twisted and turned by a child. I was not surprised because she has a sever persecution complex and total paranoia, considers everyone else stupid and childish (has a holier-than-thou mentality), feels attacked by the world, and is an emotional basketcase]

2. THE LADDER:

Represents her close social support structure (friends; family in some cases).
Long ladder with many rungs => big social circle, has many friends, outgoing personality, sociable
Ladder made of some odd material => feels her friends are weird, very different from normal people
Ladder with few rungs => has few close friends
Ladder in a less than good condition => believes people around her are fucked up
Ladder far away from the cube => Does not let people get too close to herself; keeps aloof, has a hard shell around herself
Ladder leaning against cube => Feels she does a lot of things for her friends, supports them more than they support her, feels she has some codependent people around her
Ladder on top of cube => Feels her friends/family are overbearing, feels oppressed by them
Ladder much bigger than cube => feels small in her social circle\
Ladder supporting cube (like, ladder under the cube) => feels her close associates support her in her accomplishments
Strong ladder => is surrounded by strong people, feels secure in them
Burned up ladder => Feels surrounded by totally fucked up people who are ruining themselves

3. THE FLOWERS:

Represent the place of children in her life.

Number of flowers => children she has or wants to have, or has/wants to have around (See * below)
Flowers close to cube => Feels very close to the children she has or will have
Flowers far away => Does not want children
Flowers blooming well => Feels positive about her children's lives
Flowers messed up => is surrounded by screwed up children
* Lots of flowers everywhere => Probably works with children, or would like to; (One chick I know had this; she is a grade school teacher)
Flowers shaking in the wind => feels children in her life have hardships
Flowers all around/over the cube => Feels overwhelmed by kids
Flowers separated from cube by the ladder => feels her friends/family (do/will/might) interfere in her relationship with her children
Beautiful flowers (roses, poppy etc) => Finds children very beautiful

4. THE HORSE:

Represents her thoughts about her lover (or the lover she thinks she wants or will have).

Strong, large horse => Wants a protective, strong man
Color of horse => Possibly the race of the lover she wants (the teacher chick mentioned above has a "latin thing" - her horse was brown)
Horse close to the cube => Wants the lover to be very close to her emotionally and physically
Horse well separated from cube => Is reserved about opening up completely to lovers
Horse licking/sniffing the cube => Imagines/wishes she's being doted on
Small, submissive horse => Wants a lover she can dominate
Wild horse => wants a guy who is not tamed and will not be tamed
Tethered horse => Wants to keep him very restrained/restricted
Horse stomping on the cube => Has been or feels extremely abused by lovers
Horse destroying the flowers => Feels the lover will not be good towards her children (single moms probably have this thing more often)
Horse messing with the ladder => Conflict between her lover and her friends
Horse far away or walking away => Feels abandoned
Horse separated from flowers by the cube => feels she will have to take care of the children and manage her lover's relationship with them
Weak horse => envisions being (stuck?) with a wimp
[example: one chick I know had a horse running around in a confined

arena. She is a controlling, limit-setting type chick who likes to watch her man react to her experiments with his emotions/behavior.]

5. THE STORM:

Represents her ideas about troubles in life.

Storm in the distance => Troubles are not overwhelming her presently
Storm approaching => Fears crises in future
Storm receding => Has had troubles recently but feels they are over
Huge, dominant storm => Feels her life is in deep shit
Storm in the distance, passing away affecting none of the other four things in the scenery => Feels her life is relatively trouble-free, has few problems around in her life.
Small storm => Feels secure about problems she will face

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

POS-Andrew presents PU games: the 'snake' game, and 'shapes' game!

From: POS-Andrew
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: More like "4 questions" game?
Date: Sun, 05 Nov 2000 22:55:13 GMT

Here's a game from "The ABCs Of Handwriting Analysis", by Claude Santoy, ISBN# 1-56924-889-3, starting on page 168.

You'll need a paper and pen.

Ask the girl to draw a snake.

There are 3 configurations of a "snake" that has proven to mean something in terms of female sexuality and you're trying to determine if there is a match.

A horizontal wavy snake
-average libido

A horizontal straight snake without any curves.
-no libido;no interest in sex

A snake that is vertically configured and has 3-4 curves.
-strong libido; possibly homosexual tendencies; fantasy

Many times there won't be a match and the "snake" is meaningless. But that can lead to a conversation about their sexuality. For example, if her "snake" is a horizontal snake that looks straight, but has a little curves, you can just tell her that she has no libido. Then, she'll have to prove to you that she does ;-)

Another example on how to use this is that many women also draw a tongue on their snakes. Although the drawings in the book doesn't mention anything about what a tongue means, you can give the girl some ideas.

You: "I noticed you also added a tongue on your snake."

Girl:" What does that mean?"

You: "I don't know. The book doesn't mention anything about that. One can only speculate what a TONGUE ON A SNAKE means." (shrug)

You guys can probably come up with more uses with this snake drawing trick.

Note: I usually have a rumpled copy of the drawings from the book tucked away in my wallet so the girl can be assured that I didn't just make it all up. The idea is that I want to reinforce the fact that she likes sex or that she needs to prove that she is not a frigid loser.

Here's another drawing game you can use for value elicitation from the same book.

Show the girl a triangle, square and a circle.

Have her construct a human being using these only these 3 symbols. They can be any size and repeated as often as she wants or even symbols omitted.

This drawing determines a person's sexual, manual, or technical and intellectual tendencies.

TRIANGLE
Represents sexuality.

SQUARE
Represents materialism and technical and manual ability.

CIRCLE
Represents imagination and intellectual ability.

After she draws the human being using those 3 symbols, count the number of times she uses each symbol and see which one predominates.

Triangle Predominates
-a sensual and sexual person.

Squares Predominates
-a materialistic, manual or technically inclined person.

Circles Predominates
-a sensitive, intellectual person.

This way, you'll have a better idea of what her values are and one can use a more fitting pattern.

Again, I usually have a rumpled copy of the page right out of the book to show the girl what it means. That way, it's not my opinion, it's that author's expert opinion.

POS-Andrew

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

Maniac introduces a PU game: Strawberry Fields!
[Note, this originally comes from the book 'Kokology']

From: maniac_high@yahoo.com
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Game!: Strawberry fields
Date: Sat, 18 Nov 2000 08:02:40 GMT

Game!: Strawberry fields
001117

This is a game to find out some things about how chicks see sex. It is very popular in Japan & is a good state transitioner

--

Intro: Hey, lets play a game!

Imagine you are alone in a field, and see a straberry field in front of you with tasty strawberries.

There is a fence/gate around the field. How high is it?
(= how easy is this girl/guy to take sex)

Now you are in the straberry field, how many straberries do you take?
(=how many BFs/GFs that person wants)

Ok, after you have finished enjoying the strawberries, how do you feel about the farmer, who's field you took them from?
(=how you feel to that person after fucking them)

The end

Maniac High
http://www.pickupguide.com

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

Color Game that can be used in PU!
[Maniac note: got this other list below from the 'Secrets of the cube book'
Also very good, may be appropriate when doing this game:

Red: passion, hot energy, anger warmth
Green: hope, life, nature, money
Blue: spirituality, serenity, cool energy, sadness
Purple: royalty, deep passions, mourning
Yellow: cheerfulness, brightness, eccentricity
Pink: feminity, wamrth
Brown: earthyness, warmth, conventionality
Black: mystery
White: purity
Multicolored: of many interests or moods

END: Maniac note]

From: steviewonder
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: More personality tests
Date: Thu, 30 Nov 2000 20:20:17 GMT

In article <904e0c$2jv$1@nnrp1.deja.com>,
  maniac_high@yahoo.com wrote:
> There is good stuff on that site.
>
> I am reworking it to be more appropriate in opener type
> PU's in bars/coffee shops, will present my results of this
> work in late January after it has all been designed and
> field tested.. It will be killer..

Hi guys,

Found this game at

http://www.geocities.com/Broadway/8546/colortest.html

a good one since all the answers are sexual:

QUESTION:

Pick the color that best describes your personality?

ANSWERS:

BLACK
Black color preferences point to black sex. These people are the misfits of the sex world and seek each other in kinship. They tend to prefer perverted sex, and are usually masochistic or sadistic in nature. They are moody and often perform at their peak when under stress or during unhappy times. Police psychologists claim that many sex offenders prefer the color black. And it is no coincidence that the uniform of mobsters and teenaged gangs is black.

BLUE
Lovers of blue are wonderful sex partners. They are sincere, affectionate, and sensitive to their partner's needs. They consider lovemaking a fine art, and their approach is elegant. Men who love blue are like concert pianists; delicately ravaging their partner like they would play a baby grand. Women in the blue category enjoy sex to the fullest. They are exciting partners, but their passion might be compared to tidal waves, rather than fiery aggresion. Both blue men and women enjoy foreplay and the aftermath of lovemaking as much as the act. In marriages, a blue person is a wonderful mate, never failing to please the spouse and never seeking outside interests.

BROWN
For lovers of brown, sex is a 24-hour a day thing. They tend to say "I love you" often enough. Snuggling by the fire, walking in the rain or catching snowflakes on their tongue ins a turn-on to a lover of brown. They need lots of time and privacy to make love. But their emotions are such that one harsh word could end an affair.

GREEN
Those who prefer green are fresh and innocent in their approach to sex. Women who love green will make love like virgins all their life. And a man may also be a trifle clumsy and awkward, but in a charming and endearing sort of way. Green lovers are gentle, but not passionate. If chosen as a mate, one will never need to worry about infidelity.

GREY
The color grey is preferred by people who are indecisive. They can't get excited about anything - including colors - so they choose a noncommittal shade. Men who prefer grey look at sex as a means of relieving tension - nothing more nothing less. It's "wham, bam, thank you ma'am". Women don't make love, they have intercourse. They count the cracks in the bedroom plaster until the sex act is over with and done. When a grey marries another grey, the marriage is not exactly erotic.

ORANGE
Lovers of the color orange lean toward sexual fantasies. The sex act is regarded as a dramatic role, a one act play in which they are the star. Foreplay is as important as the act of love. They whisper sweet nothings, meaningless dialogue they feel fits their image. Orange people often do not experience orgasm - but they put on a damn good act. Men tend to pull their partner's hair and women tend to leave welts on their sex partner's back!

PINK
Persons who like pink show a reluctance to mature in sexual matters. Women tend to tease; to promise more than they intend to deliver. In some cases, they flaunt their femininity, but only because they secretly hate men. A great percentage of prostitutes boast entire wardrobes in pink. Men who like pink are the type who make 3 dates for the same evening and not keep them, preferring to pick up a dish in some bar instead.

PURPLE
Lovers of purple frequently consider themselves too regal for fun romp in the sack. Women sometimes are the type who hate to muss their hair. Men are businesslike in their approach to lovemaking. In both sexes, purple partners are more concerned with their fulfillment then anyone else's gratification.

RED
People who like red tend to be tigers in the sack. They are easily aroused and enjoy sex in every way imaginable. Once the sexual spark is lit, it may take hours to extinguish. When two reds get together, the ensuing erotica would make Lady Chatterly blush. Lovers of red tend to be the aggressors and weaker colors should beware!

YELLOW
If you tend to favor yellow, your sexual drives are complex and lean toward the adaptable. The favorite color of homosexuals is yellow! But don't panic - not everyone who wears yellow is homosexual. In most cases the person will accommodate to the stronger partner's desires in a passive manner. You will never enjoy sex to the fullest, but you will never turn down an invitation from someone you enjoy or admire.

--
To email me remove the _obvious from this address:
steviewonder_ob@viousfastmail.ca

Sent via Deja.com http://www.deja.com/
Before you buy.

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

Cainshome introduces a PU game: the 'quarter' game!

From cainshome@hotmail.com Fri Dec 1 23:22:06 2000
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Fun little mindreading trick/PU game....
Date: Sun, 19 Nov 2000 06:42:13 GMT

I was picking up a petite 8.5-9 (HB-Pixie) tonight (might post the lay report some other time). Note this post is a little haphazard, I haven't had much time to categorize the whole routine (as I said, this whole pickup/lay happened tonight, and I was testing alot of things, just thought I'd get this one nifty point jotted down for everyone).

Anyway, at one point a bit into the PU I was performing a maniac-esque "paying attention to a woman and what she wants/knowing what she wants" and how sometimes it's almost like I can almost read their minds. I was doing ok so far on my maniac style plan I wrote up a recently to test his ideas, and I've been trying alot of variation/stories/lines/games mixed in to improve on my own version ;).

At this point I decided to use a little "mind reading game/magic routine" I had come up with for my PU's. It was based on a stupid simple trick I learned in my youth.

On the lunch playground in about 3'rd grade, I'd make small bets to get quarters off other students. I'd tell them to hold a quarter behind their back, mix it around in their hands, bring both out in front of them (you know the drill, the old "pick a hand" deal). The bet was if I could guess the right hand with the money, they'd give me the quarter. If I guessed wrong, I'd give them 3 quarters. I won about 95% of the "bets" I made like this. Trick to winning the bet was when they'd bring the hands back out straight in front of them, their nose would point just "slightly" to the hand with the quarter. You might be able to try it in front of a mirror and see it in yourself, but knowing the trick will probably screw it up for you. Try it on someone else though, almost always works.

Anyway, I had thought about using this in a pu a few days ago (came up with a routine for it) and decided what the hell, cant hurt. So here, without further adu, is the amazing instinctive mind reading trick!

I told her I'd give her a simple example and pulled out a quarter (when pulling out the quarter with my left hand, I grabbed two, one between my fingers, the other in the fist of the same hand). I took the quarter from between my fingers into my right hand and gave it to her. Had her do the "pick any hand", told her which hand it was in, and she asked me how I knew. I pointed at my cheek and said "give me a kiss and I'll teach you".

She did her little gigle and kissed my cheek. This launched me into a little monologue something like this:
"You have to think about the problem on an emotional level, blank out the disruptive thoughts trying to confuse you, and rely on a gut feeling, deep down inside you, that lets you know what to do. If you dont act on your instincts, you will choose wrong and your one chance will be gone." (not worded exactly like this, but similar)

At this point I took back the the quarter (in my other hand, no quarter), and said "here, you try". Hands behind my back, pretended to mix, brought both hands out. Now I said something like "ok, now relax, see the problem but consider it deeply, let your mind blank with the only focus being your answer, let your spontaneous side drive you."

Course, you have a quarter in both hands, so it's not too hard for her to pick the "right hand". Once she's done that say something about "see, it's easy to get what you really want, if you act on your instincts". While saying this, take the quarter in your open hand (that she chose), put it in your other hand, and put both quarters back in whatever pant pocket your closest to. I also made a joke about how she was a quick learner, and that we needed to go to las vegas together.

It worked out pretty well, set the stage for some more stories and the questions game, plus I think improved rapport alot (kino got considerably better after this point). Not really the key to the whole pickup (or why I was back at her place getting the lay a bit earlier tonight), but it was a fun little game, and a great visual representation of the "Take the chance, you'll never get it again" (aka, maniac's if you dont put out, you'll lose me) mentality. And besides, it fit in pretty well with alot of the material I was using (went beautifully with the questions game too, right up to the "you want to kiss me, dont you" line, lol).

Thoughts? Other little tricks/games?

Live, learn, crash and burn,
Treeland_AZ

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

PU Game: The House!

From: Brian
Subject: New Routine: The House
Date: Sat, 02 Dec 2000 20:45:53 GMT

I recently learned a new routine similar to the "4 Questions", "The Cube", "strawberry fields" etc. A chick at work taught this to me, and I've used it twice with other chicks that I've flirted with. It's a good way to move into eliciting her values and doing more intense question games, and it's also very simple. I call it "The House":

Tell the chick to imagine herself standing inside a house. As she is standing there, 5 things are taking place which demand her immediate attention:

1. A baby is crying.
2. The phone is ringing.
3. Somebody is knocking on the door.
4. Water is running in a sink.
5. Clothes are hanging outside to dry and it's starting to rain.

Ask the chick to tell you in which order she would take care of each of these problems. Once she tells you this, explain to her that her answers represent her priorities in life, since each problem has a specific meaning:

1. The baby represents her family.
2. The phone represents her love life.
3. The knocking on the door represents her friends.
4. The water represents money.
5. The clothes represents her career.

Is this stuff real? Damned if I know, but every chick I've used it on is impressed, and even if it isn't right, most chicks seem to want to believe that it is real. Have fun!

--
Brian
brianr75 AT yahoo DOT com

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

The waterfall game, and 4 questions game!

From: "Nice Guy"
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: The Four Magic Questions
Date: Thu, 7 Dec 2000 16:13:31 -0800

Another question I got from my cousin in the US (which was in A 'Marie Claire' magazine consequently!) askes about imagining a waterfall. The woman is supposed to picture a waterfall in her head and describe it using three words. These descriptions describe how the woman feels sex should be. I've heard the response 'refreshing, powerful and beautiful' from my ex gf which was definitely correct!!

Have fun using them!!

JMR wrote in message
news:20001206025326.21145.00006293@nso-ch.aol.com...
> OK, I have gone through the archive and searched about what the four magic
> questions are. Now, I have some questions about the answers:
>
> 1) You're in white room, how do you feel?
>
>   This is supposed to tell me what her feelings are about death,
correct?
> So, if she were to say "peaceful", then I would assume that she is at
peace
> with the concept of death? Am I reading this right?
>
> 2) Favorite color..why/how feel?
>
>   OK, this is supposed to tell me about her self image, right? But
what
> colors tell me what about her self-image? Or is it just the way that the
color
> makes her feel that tells me about her self-image? For instance, if she
said
> that her favorite color was red, and it made her feel excited, I would
assume
> that her self-image is very confident and energetic, correct?
>
> 3) Favoriate animal..why/how feel?
>
>   So this is supposed to show their friends' perception of them, right?
So
> if she said a dog, and it was because it was loyal and friendly, that

would
> mean that her friends consider her to be loyal and friendly, right?
>
> 4) On beach..how you feel/what you do?
>
> This is supposed to tell me her feelings on sex and passion?
Sooooo...
> if she were to say "take a long walk", what the heck does that tell me
about
> her feelings on sex and passion? Does it tell me that she's romantic,
> peaceful, and submissive, or that she just wants to take a walk rather
than
> have sex? :)
>
> Any thoughts, ideas, and/or insights, will be greatly appreciated.
Thanks!
> Later,
> ~~JMR
>
> "On the outside, I was an honest man, straight as an arrow... I had to
come to
> prison to become a crook." -- Tim Robbins, "The Shawshank Redemption"

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

More PU/psychology games!

From: "Rio"
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Yet more personality tests
Date: Sat, 09 Dec 2000 15:38:06 GMT

I stumbled across another one of these pop-psychology tests running around over
here in Japan. This one has no title, so I'll call it the 6 questions.

(1) You are in a dark room. In the room is a table. How many chairs do you see by
    the table?
(2) How many coffee cups do you see on the table?
(3) You went to the door and opened it. There you met an animal. What is the animal?
(4) You go outside and come to two roads. One that goes to the field, and one that goes
    to the forest. Which path do you take?
(5) Next, you see a big lake. You have to go to the other side of the lake. How do you
    cross? By walking around the lake, going by boat, or swimming?
(6) Then you see a house. What kind of house is it?

Ok, now the answers to them

(1) Chairs = future family members
(2) Cups = number of future partners
(3) Animal = The type of partner you are attracted to
(4) Field = optimist / Forest = pessimist
(5) Walk = easy going person / Boat = rational person / Swim = Restless person
(6) House = your future house

I don't really think that these tests really are accurate or anything (I've heard so many
different interpretations of colours), but they sure
are a lot of fun anyway. Over here, these kinds of tests are more common that I realised.
I'm sure any one of us can make up our own tests to touch on things that we want to
discuss just in case we happen to want to progress things a little faster.....

(1) You are walking down a road and you meet a huge muscular man (self point).

How big are his hands?
(2) In his hand is a carrot. How long is the carrot?....
(3) You keep walking and find a tube of toothpaste. How thick is the tube?
(4) You squeeze the tube and the white paste squirms out. How much do you squeeze the tube?
(5) You then meet a witch who has a broomstick in between her legs. Do you ride on the
broomstick with her?
(6) You then buy a lollipop. How much do you eat it?

;)

Rio

Dictate the flirting

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

More games from book 'Kokology'!

From: maniac_high@yahoo.com
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: More games! Kokology!
Date: Sat, 16 Dec 2000 05:27:51 GMT

More games! Kokology!
001213

I finally got that 'kokology' book that someone suggested here on the NG. The book is full of fun 'psychology' games like 'strawberry fields, 4 questions..etc' that can be used in PU.

It turns out actually that the book is from Japan (it is sold in the US, translated in English), and is based on a popular TV show that ran here several years ago, where they would get contestants to do the games, and then everyone laugh when the interpretations were done.. classic J-TV really ;-)

I went through the book, and out of the 50 or so games, only about 5 or so were directly useful in a PU situation. The summaries of them are below. If you want the whole text, and interpretation, and the quick summaries below arent enough, then buy the book, it is on Amazon, and costs like $5 or something.

Strawberry fields it turns out comes from the book, so I wont re-include it here. Here were a few other good ones:

Interpretations of the questions in the game are in '()'

Game: Roller Coasters: (fuck this is alot like RJ's D.C. pattern!, could be used together!)

-You enter an amusement park
-You go to roller coaster line
-How long do you wait to get on? (how much time you want foreplay)
-you're on the ride, going all around, what is feeling? (your feelings during sex)
-your car plunges into splashpool at end, what do you shout? (what you say at orgasm)
-Now you go to merry go round, but horse is broken, how you feel?

(chick's feeling when guy cant get it up)
-Now describe the perfect roller coaster ride.. shape of track, feeling.. (describes the ideal fuck)

Game: Web of life:
Imagine you are a spider & have a web
-How/what kinds many insects have you caught? (describe your types of conquests, and former lovers, excotic? unusual, many?, beautiful? strong?)
-One insect escapes and says something to you, what he says? (your memories of failure when you fail to catch a particular guy)

Game: Leap for life
-you are on ground, waiting your turn for first jump, watching other divers free-falling back to earth, what are you thinking/feeling? (describes your sexual desire)
-your turn, you are on plane, at door's edge and jump out, what do you scream? (what you say at orgasm)
-you land safely, and instructor approaches you, what is he saying? (what you imagine your partner tells you after sex)

There you go! I think these could be quite useful in a PU situation!

Maniac High
http://www.pickupguide.com

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

A site with more personality/PU games!

From: labrat60@my-deja.com
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: More personality tests
Date: Wed, 29 Nov 2000 01:12:27 GMT

I found a website that has several personality tests including the "4 question" test that guys have been posting about. I looked through some of the other tests and I think you could use at least some of these for PUing also. (grammar check?) Especially the "lipstick" test where you tell a chick what she's like by the shape of the tip of her lipstick.

I just found the site so I haven't tried anything yet. Let me know if you try any of these before the weekend.

Anyway, here's the site.

http://www.gwally.com/tests/

Sorry this isn't hyperlinked. Any AOL guys hyperlinked on Deja before? It won't let me drag from Favorite Places like you do for email.

Hope someone can use this,
labrat60

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

Setting up chicks to play Truth-or-Dare!

Date Posted: 1999/06/26 07:35:56 PM EDT
Author: Craig
Subject: Truth or Dare

Remember how easy it was to kiss girls playing truth or dare in high school? Well, guess what...It still works with college age women...Except now your fucking! My wingman and I use this everytime we bring girls back to my house. We always end up banging our chicks of choice, but the best part is you get to do freaky shit with both of them! Not to mention that the lesbian action (unavoidable when playing with me!) is a great way to psyche yourself up for some serious sex.

We make a plan about what and who we are gonna do before we start and prep each other with good dares and truths. DO NOT play this without whip cream...this is the most important acessory you will need. You will be amazed when you see how turned on a girl can get just by liking whipped cream of her stomach. Start off with little stuff like kisses and then move up to licking whipped cream off nipples, dryfucking, lapdances, and the closer...Dare your wing to go in a room with one of the chicks for 5 minutes and see what happens. At this time grab the other girl and wear out your carpet. At this point the girls will be so turned on from the licking and kissing that you can basically do whatever you want with them. When your alone in the room you can be like,"I dare you to let me come in your mouth" etc.

Sounds great so far right? But your worried about how to get the game started. You cant just say, "Ok, time for truth or dare". To the girls it sounds more like, "Ok, time for us to use you for our sexual entertainment." You have to sneak them into it. My recipe goes like this: Start off with the greatest drinking game of all time, Asshole, to get them nice and liquored up. Then move on to the game Im about to describe.

Throw out any card below an 8. Take the rest and spread them in a circle around the biggest cup you can find. Now you take turns drawing cards.

8 = Band Names. Go around the table saying band names. Each name has to start with the last letter of the previous name. For instance, I say Vanilla Ice, the next person says Eric Clapton, next person says Nine Inch Nails. If you cant think of one in ten seconds then you drink and the next person draws a card.
9 = Truth. You can ask who ever you want.
10 = Person to left drinks for 5 sec.
Jack = Dare. Whoever you want.
Queen = Everyone drinks for 5 count.
King = Fill up the huge cup with 1/3 of the way full with whatever you are drinking. The person who draws the last king has to pound whatever nasty mixture ends up in the cup.

After a few rounds you will start running out of band names since you cant say the same one twice. Wait till one of the girls cant remember a band name then say,"Lets just pllay truth or dare". They will happily agree if your dares and truths were exciting and getting them horny.

My wing and I played this thursday night with 3 girls and 4 guys. At the beginning of the night the girls actually asked me if they could stay over so they didnt have to drive home drunk! After much a serious truth or dare session with tons of sexual acts, I dared my wing to go in a room for 5 min with one of the chicks and see what happens. They never came out. It was getting late and I had to work the next morning. I tossed the other two girls some blankets and said, "You two can sleep in my bed if you want, but dont be thinking we're gonna hook up and shit cause I really gotta get some sleep." 10 minutes later one of the girls cruises into my room, jumps in bed with me and starts kissing me. She was about an 8 but it was 3:30 so I told her I had to sleep and to leave her number and we would continue this the next night. In the meantime my brother has gotten the 3rd chick into his room and my other friend is spanking hank in my bathroom.

Ive never played this game before without all the girls willing to bang at the end, whether they have boyfriends or not. I got the idea a year ago when I was asking a girl if she had ever had a lesbian experience. She told me that the only time she ever did was in a crazy game of truth or

dare when she got dared to eat some girl out for 5 min. Neither of these girls were bi before it happened. This just goes to show that the possibilities are endless!!!

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

A cool Russian drinking game to use in PU!

From: "-..-.-...-...-...-..._-.."
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Drink and a kiss
Date: Sat, 23 Dec 2000 07:42:34 GMT

I was just at a Russian party and I sat in a group of 19-25 year old girls. They showed me a way of drinking that I have never seen in the U.S. Because, drinking alcohol in Russia is a social thing, the way we drank was that a guy and a girl pour each other a glass of liquor, than each person takes a glass in their hand, they cross each others hand in the air (sort of a la French style) and drink from their own glass. After each person drinks their shot, they have to kiss without untagling each other's arm and after that, the guy and a girl are "allowed" to talk to each other in a none formal way. Tonight, I got 3 kisses like that, if I'll go to a party with US HBs, I'll try this method there...
Have you guys ever heard of such way of drinking, in Russian it is called "Drinking on the Broudershaft", it sounds like a name of a street in Germany. Is there similar methods of drinking widely known in the US.

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

5 words to save your skin before the BF comes along!

From: Mrsex4uNYC
Newsgroup: Alt.seduction.fast

>> Hey guys help me out here. I've gone through the basic SS course and
>> I've tried the coffee shops only to find fat middle age housewives
>> buying gift certificates for their fat sisters. I've tried grocery
>> stores only to get in a scuffle when the husband comes back from across
>> the store with a six pack (she looked single, so much for the 3 second
>> rule).

hahaha this shit is fucking hilarious! :)

>You got into a scruffle because of SS? I am interested to find out if
>anyone
>else in this NG has had similar confrontations, kicked some ass, or get
>their head pounded in because of SS (ie. picking up a chick).
>
>I mean, I don't give a fuck if the chick has a boyfriend or whatever
>(don't
>touch married women though) anymore, but I'm sure that the other guy does
>mind. This thread isn't really about SS, but is something that I think is
>interesting. I mean, I've seen guys fight over girls and all some someone
>here must have interesting stories.
>NYC? Nathan?

hahahahahaha

listen

I told you guys a long time ago to use ONE fucking line to save your ass MUCH humiliation:

ARE
YOU
HERE
WITH
SOMEBODY?

learn it. practice it. use it! hehehe :)
----------cut----------

>From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

What do to when she says "I have a boyfriend"..

A chick usually only says this for one of two reasons:

Case 1)
She really has a BF, likes you but doesn't want to feel guilty about cheating on her BF. This is classical "chick logic" at work here and is good, because it means you are on your way to a fuck, even in spite of the BF... Basically this happens because she thinks that if she tells you about the BF now, she can relax and let you you fuck her anyways, since its "not her fault now" that she fucked you, because, she *did* tell you about the boyfriend, and you ignored it, ie. she "had no choice in the matter".

Case 2)
She may (or may not) have a BF, but is feeling not secure and defensive so threw this up to slow you down. This is different than the above situation in (1). Here you got to get her to relax and like you more and then continue.. Read more on this below in mrsex4unyc's comments.

Before that, a good comeback when you ask a chick her number, and she says "I have a BF"... Say "I didn't ask *HIM* out, I asked *YOU*... now, the number..."

This will usually throw a chick off, and you can then get the phone number...

Okay, NYC's comments on the topic..

Subject: Re: How to indirectly ask about boyfriend?
Date: 1999/07/28
Author: MrSex4uNYC
Posting History

>What is the desired outcome? To fuck her.
>
>Why should you bother whether she has a boyfriend? Many
>girls _always_ have someone they can call a boyfriend.
>But ... but ... they can find a better one! As Ross
>would say.

>
>So here's a 3 step scenario:
>1 - don't ask about BF.
>2 - seduce her.
>3 - fuck her.
>
>Possibly, a fourth:
>4 - get her to dump him for you.
>
>In any case, if she's happy with him she will let
>you know early enough in phase 2.

EXACTLY CORRECT!

first of all FORGET ABOUT whether she has a BF. if she does and she doesn't want you, she will TELL YOU HERSELF! make no mistake, she hasn't forgotten about him until you bring the guy up. she's seeing if she likes you more.

I started dating a girl I had LJBF'd and I told her that the only reason I waited so long was that she told me when we met that she had a boyfriend. she was still seeing the guy when I started screwing her. she said "normally when I see a guy that I like, I tell him I'm single" see what I mean. she told me she had a boyfriend and is STILL sexing me AND admitted to me that she only has a boyfriend when it's necessary to back a guy off. when she is in front of a guy she wants, she acts like she doesn't have a boyfriend at all.

the other points are correct also. a boyfriend is an obstacle to the desired outcome: fucking her. you may or may not have to deal with this. in my case, I have noticed that chicks do what they want to when they want to. all YOU have to do is get them to believe they want you to fuck them and it's on. boyfriend or no boyfriend :)

>> Forum: alt.seduction.fast
>> Thread: If she says she has a boyfriend....

Subject: Re: If she says she has a boyfriend....
Date: 1999/07/15
Author: MrSex4uNYC
   Posting History

Message segment 1 of 2 - Get Next Segment - Get All 2 Segments

>I usually just say "Figures" and follow up with a few compliments and a
>boy-I'm-glad-I-didn't-ask posture (not supplicating, but knowing).
>That's if I asked her about her status.

I always delay asking about boyfriends. I ask about other things

first. normally, in the course of a conversation, a chick can tell that you are NOT just talking to her to waste time. you are after fucking her and it becomes her job to become receptive or fend you off. if she decides to fend you off, she will come up with a boyfriend interjection, like you mention later. this may or MAY NOT be true. don't take bitches' word that they are "taken". it is often a nervous reaction that they have since they can't figure out the BEST thing to do, they hide behind what NORMALLY scares guys off. the trick is keying in on their demeanor and their eyes when they say they have a boyfriend. their bodies ALWAYS betray them, so make sure you are looking at her face AND body when she says this. some chicks, you can tell they mean that they are CONTENT with their boyfriends and are not entertaining sex with anyone else. some chicks, you can tell that they only want a RELATIONSHIP with their boyfriends, but are willing to FUCK YOU if you can stand having no strings attached and perhaps not even her number so you can call her in the future (normally she says she LIVES with her boyfriend to hide her number). Whether she has a boyfriend or not is IRRELEVANT... UNTIL you decide you are going to fuck her. Then you either need to bring him up and press her for the information where her relationship is lacking OR make her recall her boyfriend and how good he makes her feel and usurp the feelings for yourself.

Either way, a "boyfriend" is merely a change in the game, like playing football against 15 players instead of 11. the game is the same though. chicks operate on FREE WILL. as long as you can get them to BELIEVE that they want to fuck YOU, that's it! boyfriends, husbands, girlfriends, religion, NOTHING COUNTS if you can make her BELIEVE she wants you deep inside her... NOW!

>If she injects the boyfriend into the conversation unsolicited, a neg may
>be in order, or a simple diversion to whether or not she plans to marry
>him.

I like the are you getting married to him angle a lot. the first time I used it I was surprised at the ADAMANT denial of marrying her boyfriend :) after that, I always use it if I decide NOT to bring him up and get her to talk about him favorably.

Another thing I like to use if she is DEFENSIVELY bringing up her boyfriend is "so where is he tonight?" If she doesn't have a good excuse like he is working late because he is a stock trader, I play her into a "he's cheating on you right now" mentality. chicks can't stand that. PLUS they have to carry this with them from now on. I break down their BELIEF in what their boyfriend TELLS THEM he has to do.

me: so where is your boyfriend tonight?
her: he had to stay late to prepare for a meeting tomorrow
me: he stays late at work every night?

her: no, only on tuesdays because the staff meeting is wednesdays
me:
her: what
me: hahaha my boy used to call his girlfriend from my house to say he was working late...
her: and?
me: well, nothing... then we would hit the strip clubs! boy he was a horny guy... he used to put the dollars in the strippers' g-strings with his teeth and blah blah blah blah blah blah blah then he would drop me off and go home to fuck his girl HAHAHAHA what a sucker! :)

whether they believe me or not is irrelevant because they don't know me and they don't know my "friend" that used to do this. all they do know is that they now have an alternative version of what their man is doing tonight and every night that he is not with her. after that sinks in, I talk about wasting time and wasting your life and passing up opportunities to do what you REALLY WANT TO DO just because of some bullshit you told someone one day, like "I am only going to fuck you" when they are out doing whatever they want. then I bring up chicks that got cheated on and how stupid they felt when they were telling me about how they got played :)

you can see how it just strings along and breaks their BELIEF in their man. adding the effects of alcohol, you often get a flirtatious effect from the chick deciding to "get him back for cheating" when he was at work the whole time :)

>Personally, I find pursuing taken women to be lame and low-percentage,
>but Ross touts his "boyfriend destroyer" pattern.

it is lame as far as seduction goes, but there is much skill involved. the trick is to stay fluid and change your style according to the way the game changes before your eyes. if she doesn't have a boyfriend, that implies that she is available (will take anybody) OR very picky (won't take anybody) if she does have a boyfriend that means she is committed (won't fuck anybody) OR using him for security (will fuck YOU, but that's as far as it goes... no relationship, just fun for her) you can see how it is irrelevant whether she has a boyfriend or not. what IS relevant is how she feels about herself and what she wants out of this night, right now and what she wants out of her future. figure it out and change yourself into the man she wants to fuck her tonight. it's not very complicated after you elicit her values.

From the archives at: Maniac High's Seduction Website

http://www.pickupguide.com

Mystery talks about buying chicks drinks! NOT!

From mystery@idirect.com Wed Sep 22 10:04:30 1999
From: "mystery"
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
References: <37E602D9.F1F87890@SPAMSUXprimus.com.au> <37E68291.77396C3C@oohay.com>
<37E6CF02.C7514C54@SPAMSUXprimus.com.au>
Subject: Re: Tip
Lines: 68
X-Newsreader: Microsoft Outlook Express 4.72.3110.1
X-MimeOLE: Produced By Microsoft MimeOLE V4.72.3110.3
Message-ID:
Date: Tue, 21 Sep 1999 20:05:05 -0700
NNTP-Posting-Host: 216.154.37.198
X-Complaints-To: abuse@idirect.com
X-Trace: quark.idirect.com 937958023 216.154.37.198 (Tue, 21 Sep 1999 19:53:43 EDT)
NNTP-Posting-Date: Tue, 21 Sep 1999 19:53:43 EDT
Organization: via Internet Direct - http://www.mydirect.com/
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:59422
Status: O

PUA RULE: never buy a girl a drink during a PU.

Daniel wrote in message <37E6CF02.C7514C54@SPAMSUXprimus.com.au>...
>Smoke out a poser?
>whats that exactly?
>heheh
>
>Also...
>Remember guys it can be a cruel world out there so watch out for girls who
>play the free drinks game, who will string you along wanting you to buy
them
>drinks, by dropping occasional hints like "we are thirsty, we want a drink"
>Dont give in guys.
>
>Really sickens me when a girl gives fake numbers (i didnt know at the time
>though) and acts throughout the night like nothing happened and even asks
for
>drinks.
>Really she is prostituting herself in a way.
>I can see however how this evolved as a defensive tactic, to politely get
rid
>of guys who they didnt trust and/or like enough. The drinks game is in
>addition to take advantage of guys stupidity and gullibility and sexual
urge
>which the girls play on quite successfully to get what they are after.
>
>I was quite angry but my level headed friend calmed me down as i told him
>over the phone.

>
>NB: Not that i bought any (never have bought drinks for chicks when i dont
>feel right about it).
>:)

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

[Mystery talks about taking control in a PU when the chick isn't reacting the way you want!]

From mystery28man@webtv.net Sat Jan 8 10:24:05 2000
From: mystery28man@webtv.net (Mystery)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: trouble with hb
Date: Wed, 5 Jan 2000 01:28:35 -0500 (EST)

dont listen to mike. dont eject. it IS time to lay it on the line though. Simply tell her you are interested in another girl. Then kiss her when she is feeling that rejection feeling. take CONTROL. girls like that.

MAKE her yours. if not ... THEN eject. you at least tried your best.

Mystery

Embrace the Unknown!

From mystery28man@webtv.net Sat Jan 8 10:45:35 2000
From: mystery28man@webtv.net (Mystery)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: Going sexual?
Date: Thu, 6 Jan 2000 17:37:17 -0500 (EST)
Organization: WebTV Subscriber
Lines: 19

interesting predicament. Hmm, looks like you arent going KINO all that much. As you are talking close you say, "I want to bite you" and bite her neck and shoulder. Then SHUT THE FUCK UP.

I noticed that ONCE I got IN with a woman it was an entire PHASE SHIFT. It takes alot of talk to get the girl but once you notice she likes the touching, you have to shut up. you have to tell her to shut up too.

I can tell you realize that its a different phase. I just wanted to confirm that YES the line is distinct between GETTING and HAVING. You will find that once you have kiss closed you can behave entirely different from then on and its not unusual (although you may be thinking

it is)

Mystery

Embrace the Unknown!

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

When lots of guys are around 1 girl, you must disarm guys!

From: "Stepleader"
Subject: Re: She has nice/great body and/or face -- but what about her?
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Date: Fri, 15 Dec 2000 10:02:45 GMT

great pep talk and I love your posts ... but ...

the situ called for a disarming of the guys. Here is how. Approach the group but pay NO attention to the girl. Begin the chat with the guys and make them interested in your story telling. MALE BONDING comradery. Turn you back to HER so she feels out of place. What you have done is removed all the attention from her (stolen it). You are now the center of attention. A couple NEGS her way challenges her. All the other guys were on her - all but one. YOU.

Just so you know, this is mystery methods groupset theory and Ive done this successfully a great # of times.

from this vantage point you may now take her by the hand and say to the others, "is it alright if I steal your friend away for a bit?" they will say yes and you take her out of earshot. Id love you to see me work a set like that. its brilliant. and PRACTICAL.

Svengali wrote in article
<131220002147344283%Svengali_here@use.net>...
> Gentlemen, you're looking for the whole package, not *just* the
> packaging. And if all you're focusing on is the packaging, she damn
> well knows it and is in control of you --period!
>
> You must, repeat, you must be prepared to walk at all times, no matter
> how much you would like to be on/in that body and face.
>
> Remember, you are screening *her* to see if *she* is good enough for
> you, not the other way around. And the only way you're going to find
> out if she is good enough for *you* is to learn as much as you can
> about the person that is within that female form.
>
> Am I saying you must be screening every beauty for a long term
> relationship? Hell no! It can be for however long *you* want. But
> the moment she sees, and it won't take her long, that you are screening
> *her* to see whether or not she is good enough for *you*, is the moment
> the tables get turned and she understands that she has to make herself
> look good in *your* eyes.
>

> Now contrast this with all the other guys who are trying to make
> *themselves* look good in her eyes, so they can get on/in her.
>
> To illustrate what I am saying, picture this: we're in a manhattan bar,
> and there is this gorgeous looking woman, with the greatest face you've
> seen, talking to a few guys. One happens to be our own great NYC with
> his magnificient weight-lifting body and his "I'm great" attitude;
> another is Riker with his patterns, a third is Greg19 with his band of
> ways, and so on. So basically what you would have is a bunch of guys
> trying to find and give this woman what she wants, so as to get on/in
> her.
>
> Then there's Svengali, with his Carey Grant looks and ways, who sees
> the woman, walks right up into the group and says "excuse me guys, I
> just wanted to ask the lady where she got, and whose idea it was to get
> those earrings that seems to make her skin sparkle and her eyes glow,
> and then I'll leave." [Turning to her] "So please tell me, where did
> you get, and what made you decide [Svengali's hand goes out to the
> earrings, and in the process, lightly touches the lady's neck] to get
> these earrings that seems to make your skin sparkle and your eyes
> glow?" {She tells me.} "Thank you." "Bye guys, I'm going back over
> there [pointing, so the lady knows where I will be]."
>
> Look what just occurred: (1) I showed I wasn't afraid of a damn thing.
> (2) I disarmed my opponents. (3) I made her feel good. (4) I showed
> her I wasn't about to hang around and try and get her. {Of course to
> firmly establish that point, I would engage another woman in
> conversation, and have her positioned in a way that the first woman
> would see her with me, which would have her wondering what kind of nice
> things was I saying to her, that she wasn't getting.}.
>
> Who do you think the woman is likely to be focused on and thinking
> about: all the guys who are there, still trying to get to her, or the
> guy who said what he wanted, made her feel good/great, left, and is now
> focused on someone else? {I removed one of her feel good sources, so
> even though the others are there, with theirs, she like nearly everyone
> of us, is focused on the one that's been lost, not the ones that are
> present.}
>
> Show your interest in her, but also show that you *are* walking the
> moment *she's* not exactly like you want.
>
> Now I'll play devil's advocate and say that my little "walk away"
> didn't work. Do you think I care? Hell no, and I'll tell you why: the
> one who chases to gets, will always have to chase to have. So whoever
> would win with the woman, would have to keep providing whatever they
> did to keep her interested. I, on the other hand, only need to use a
> little charm and then walk away to have her wanting me.
>
> I ask you, who do you think has an easier time of it?
>

> --
> If you don't know in the first twenty minutes whether or not you're going to
> have sex with the woman you just met, and whether or not you even want to,
> you're not a seductionist.
>
> 'o o'
> Svengali
>

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website

http://www.pickupguide.com

Handling "Alpha Male Other Guy" intrustions!

From old__dog@my-deja.com Fri Jan 28 20:09:02 2000
From: old__dog@my-deja.com
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: Tough competition
Date: Fri, 28 Jan 2000 05:16:18 GMT

In article ,
  "thx" wrote:
>....
> > Then she smiles, introduces herself to me, offers her hand and that very
> moment this guy sits next to her. Asks her if the seat is available, says
> something funny (I didn't hear what but she laughed), pays zero attention to
> me and now she sort of turns to him. I couldn't hear what they were talking
> but after the class she says to me "See ya!" and goes with this guy to a
> cafe accross the street.
>
> Now what was that all about? I saw them walking together today holding
> hands. I was with that 9.5 social-proof chick and managed a "Hi" and a
> halfhearted smile.
>
> Now how to handle this kind of thing? >

I can offer three proven tactics to counter Alpha Male Other Guy (AMOG) intrusions:

Typical Situation One: your above "I was working her and this AMOG moves in"

Solution: As soon as the AMOG inserts himself, and, she pays attention to him, do the following:

Smile at the AMOG and say "hold on a sec OK". Touch her shoulder and turn your body so that you’re between her and the AMOG. Then, lean forward and whisper in her ear: "I don’t want to share your attention

with anyone else. Let's continue this some other time" She'll either respond positively or not. If negative, smile at her and say, "he's all yours". If positive get the #, smile, and say "I've got to run but I will see you again" Use a strong hand pointing gesture when you say the "See you" so that it places a verbal anchor and also asserts your dominance over her vis a vi the AMOG.

TIP: it's fucking vital in these situations to always whisper in the chycks ear. Why? Do you remember from elementary and middle school how the chycks were always whispering in each other's ears? They love it! It creates an instant atmosphere of intimacy and "specialness". Plus, tactically, you want to keep the AMOG shut out and guessing. I call this the "whisper close".

Two other typical AMOG competitive situations and how to deal with them:

Typical Situation Two: You're sitting at the bar with two chycks at adjoining bar stools and you're working them.

Solution: If it's two chycks that you started chatting up at the bar with you and them sitting on the adjoining bar chairs, always move so that you're positioned between the two chycks. This means that any AMOG has to choose one or the other to approach.

IF the situation is that you've been chatting up two chycks and some AMOG comes along and exploits your mistake and inserts himself between the two chycks before you can position yourself between them (as happened to me very recently), here's what I did:

I touched the chyck (whose back by then was to me " don't you just hate that) nearest to me on her shoulder and whispered in her ear: "I'll bet you that he propositions you and your friend to a threesome".

If she's like this chyck, she'll immediately turn to face you with a laugh and and a "How much do you want to bet kind of reaction". I said, "Since I won't be here to verify the bet, let's just make it buck. That way, it won't be the amount, it'll be whether I was right or you were right. I'll trust your honesty!" (I had already closed and was going to meet her the next night at this bar where the other woman was bartending). I left by saying "I gotta run but I'll see you both in Ridgefield (a nearby town where the other woman bartended)".

Typical Situation Three: You've been chatting up some chyck and you have leave for moment (maybe to hit the men's room) and when you return, there's this AMOG that's moved in

Solution: Approach from the AMOG's blind side and visually get her attention from a slight distance away, from behind him. A sharp "Yeo!" and a finger point at her should do very nicely to get her

attention. From there, your alternatives are:

If you didn’t already do the close (shmuck! it’s almost never too early to do a trial close), then move in per Situation One above and do a whisper close.

If you already had gotten the close (attaboy for that), then say "Gotta run. See you like we planned". Use a strong hand pointing gesture when you say the "See you" so that it places a verbal anchor.

Sent via Deja.com http://www.deja.com/
Before you buy.

From old__dog@my-deja.com Fri Jan 28 20:13:09 2000
From: old__dog@my-deja.com
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: Tough competition
Date: Fri, 28 Jan 2000 19:24:20 GMT

In article <_ldk4.2022$Sa2.82547@newsread2.prod.itd.earthlink.net>,
  "bigbry" wrote:
> >
> Now as far as strategy goes: I like old dog's whisper technique but I would
> have immediately started to illiminate the compitition very ambiguously. The
> guy sits down and laphs at my jokes I would look at him like where the hell
> did you just come from and then look at her like he doesn't even really
> belong with us. Then I'd say, "You ever meet someone who really annoys you?"
> to her. Then I'd go into the wisper technique.
>
> My guess is that women love, absolutely love men fighting over them. This
> girl was getting all this attention from the both of you but he was the one
> who closed on her first.
>
> Remember this rule and you won't run into a problem like this again: Close
> early and close often. The sooner you create that emotional closeness with

> her close. Shit you might as well just close as soon as the guy sits down
> with you guys.
>
>
>
> It seems like BigBry and certainly Mud have missed the whole strategy focus. Let me help you connect the dots.

The strategy is based on two key elements:

1) use body action, kino and the whisper move
to physically and mentally isolate the chyck from the AMOG.

2) Put the onus on the CHYCK to make her choice: you can have my attention or his but not *both*. Remember from my previous post that the conditions are the AMOG's intruded *and* she's paying attention to him. That's why I tell you to use the "I don't want to share your attention with anyone" as your LEAD whisper assertion. Then, the image that you're establishing is that you're wise to her and you're not going allow her to put you in the position of competiting with the AMOG for her attention.

That's the IDEAL strategic position for HER and the WORST strategic position for YOU.

I know there's a natural male impulse to confront the AMOG. Resist it. It's a loser since it sets you up to be manipulated by the chyck and is a major waste of your valuable time. Besides which, what are the possible outcomes? The guy may be good; you don't know. Then you're the one who looks lame. The most likely outcome is that
you make each other look lame and she blows you both off but not until she's throughly amused herself and gotten all of the ego gratification that she can extract from you both. But hey try both ways - see which works better for u.

Sent via Deja.com http://www.deja.com/
Before you buy.

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website

http://www.pickupguide.com

Stunning Comebacks to Sleazy Sluts!

From Jetman525@oohay.com Sun Feb 13 00:46:55 2000
From: "John C. Ryan, Jr."
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Being prepared never hurts...
Date: Wed, 09 Feb 2000 23:09:12 -0500

Sometimes, all it takes is a little pre-planning.

I occasionally think up odd bits and pieces that may be used for possible future occurrences when encountering specific situations. As an example, I'll now describe a chance encounter with what I call a "Feminus Georgius." (A local woman with the disorder commonly recognized by men in the Southeastern United States as "Scarlett O'Hara Syndrome.")

I was in the local Taco Bell, getting a quick lunch, when I noticed an HB (about 12.75 on the Ryan Babe-O-Meter)and her UG (about a 5) wing in line ahead of me. The HB (Scarlett) kept eyeing me, as if I were a particularly interesting rodent, while making comments to her wing, who would giggle nervously, and sneak glances at me. I sensed confrontation, and stood impassively, waiting for an opening. (Sometimes you *do* have to wait for it.)

Presently, HB Scarlett turned to her friend, grabbed her arm, and in a stage whisper directed at me, said to the UG, " This is the type of guy you should practice safe sex with." The UG laughed openly at this, and furtively glanced at me, as if to gauge the depth of the wound that was inflicted on my ego.

I smiled pleasantly, grabbed the elbow of HB Scarlett with my right hand, and with my left, I reached into my pocket and withdrew my wallet. I stood there for a moment, and released her elbow, and said, "Why yes, I do practice safe sex. Want to practice?" With that, I opened my wallet, extracted one of those gold-foil-wrapped circular condoms, pressed it into her hand, and said, "Be careful what you wish for, you just might get it."

Her mouth fell open, and her friend laughed. (At her!) She stammered something that was an attempt to be indignant, and then visibly

deflated. I said, "Care to join me for lunch?" (With a smirk of satisfaction on my face, no less.) We ate; I fluff-talked them both for a while, and asked HB Scarlett for her number. She tried the "Give me yours instead" gambit, to which I used the tried-and-true "I don't give my number to women. They usually give it to the next guy, or go home and add it to their trophy pile." response. After a further moment of confusion on her part, she asked for my eMail address. I decided to be magnanimous in victory, and capitulated. After obtaining her eMail address, I gave her mine. I offered dinner, she accepted, and she said she'd eMail later to confirm.

Later that evening, while I was on the mIRC channel, she eMailed me asking for directions to my home. I made reply to her and after an exchange of messages, she came over. After dinner, several bouts of mil-spec lovemaking, and breakfast the next morning, we parted company. During the night, she explained her actions of earlier in the day. She and her UG friend, (who is a lesbian, no less) frequently make a game of "who can embarrass a man", under the oddest of circumstances. She told me that it was the first time she'd ever met her match.

The moral of this story is, that I had pre-planned the condom opener, for use in bar-scenarios. It proves, (to me at least) that filing away a pre-planned scenario for use on a moment's notice isn't always a bad idea.

Live and learn.

--

Jack

<----------<< =+= >>---------->

The problem with Paradigms,
is that Shift happens...

(Reverse "oohay" to reply.)

From the archives at: Maniac High's Seduction Website

http://www.pickupguide.com

Story about how to get past chick's boyfriends!

From maniac_high@pickupguide.com Sun Sep 19 10:01:08 1999
From: "maniac_high"
Subject: Outing report! Tonguing and feeling up Cheat Chick!
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
X-Client-NNTP-Posting-Host: maxuser28.crisscross.com/202.217.215.109
Followup-To: alt.seduction.fast
Lines: 102
Message-ID:
Date: Sun, 19 Sep 1999 14:29:12 GMT
NNTP-Posting-Host: 216.200.3.203
X-Trace: c01read02-admin.service.talkway.com 937751352 216.200.3.203 (Sun, 19 Sep 1999 07:29:12 PDT)
NNTP-Posting-Date: Sun, 19 Sep 1999 07:29:12 PDT
Organization: Talkway, Inc.
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:59123
Status: O

Outing report! Tonguing and feeling up Cheat Chick!
990919

Hi all,

Tonight another (short) outing report. Taro san is now back from Paris, so it was a night out to refine some techniques after some recent fuckups. Opinions welcome as usual!

The goal tonight, was to practice groundwork, as NYC mentionned after my Ms. Tubby fuckup. That means, meeting chicks, tonguing them down, feeling them up, and getting kino BEFORE trying to take them home and doing kiss close attempts as well as phone number closes. We succeed with this with the first chicks we try it on.. Here we go..

Taro-san and I get in the bar, and we see two chicks sitting down, he makes the opener, by asking for a smoke, she gives it to him, and he asks her if we can sit down, she says yes, we do. His chick is a 8.5, mine's a 7.5. Good practice chicks. We briefed before, and we decided that we will try to kiss close these chicks.

Taro is good at getting the laughs come out of his chick, but mine (Cheat chick) is shy. She is trying though. She says she wants to go to France one day. I tell her that in France they do `bec', which is kiss on the cheek when you greet someone. Then I demonstrate it on her, and also kiss her hand, jokingly. That works. We talk for about 15 minutes, then we decide to take them to the dance floor.

I find out that my chick may be shy with words, but she is easy to let me touch her. I get kino with her fairly easily (not much resistance, but she is laughing a lot now. I gesture another `bec', and she does it, and I dance closer to her. Taro is doing the same with his chick. I do some Mr. Smooth style dance techniques (get the girls together..with Taro san..etc), and dance more with my girl. I gesture another few "bec"s and get them, then I tell her I want a "real one". Cheat chick doesn't understand my sentence, so I just show her. Then she tells me she has a BF (no problem, a little later, she totally betrays him ;-)). I tell her "I dont mind", and then kiss her again, very short one.

We get the chicks off the dance floor to a corner where I can go at her.There we get phone numbers, no problem. Now we go for the kiss close. Taro starts to kiss his chick, (he just said, lets kiss, and then started), and I say to my chick, looks nice, lets do that, and I go in. I get some resistance about BF. I try to kiss her again, just I say "one more". This time, she stays on a few seconds. I tell her she is a very good kisser, I want some more, and we start extended kissing. Resistance collapses and I am in there (took 20 seconds only before she forgot the BF..).

I wander my hands around, her ears, back, her ass, and she spreads her legs a little bit, and I get my leg in and start rubbing her cunt through her pants with my leg in the proper motion as I kiss her continually on the ears, neck, lips..etc. We are still in the bar. My hands wander to her tits, no resistance, and now I am fondling her tits, cunt through her clothes, and she is getting all hot & horny as I do this, and tongue her all over her neck, lips, ears.. Continue for about 15 minutes.

Taro, is having less success with his (kissing, no serious kino though). I am trying to stall, keeping my chick busy, so that he can catch up, so we can take them home. He is not having luck though, so I make the pitch to mine, to come over to my place. She looks ready to go, thinks about it, looks uncertain. So I got at her again, a few more minutes with all the kino. This happens two or three more times, and then she seems to decide she wants to go. Then she asks her friend (Taro's chick), and she talks her out of it.

I persist, but its not working. Her friend is obstacling, and Taro is trying what he can to get her excited too or otherwise out of the way. Doesn't work though.. Only a 7.5, (ie. throwaway) no problem,so we keep the numbers, and move on to other chicks..

Okay, Some lessons from this. First, from now on, all closes will attempt to be kiss closes like this one. Had I done this to Ms. Tubby last week, I could have fucked her instantly the next time I saw her, I am sure..

Thanks NYC for this tip, this problem SOLVED and will not happen again.

Other lesson. If something doesn't work, switch approaches

before giving up. Cheat chick was not a talker at all, totally a kino chick. She was boring as fuck at the table and I was ready to give up, and was staying in just for Taro to progress with his chick. BUT, then we went to the dance floor, and she totally lit up, and I could make FAST progress with Cheat chick right up to practically fucking her in her clothes in the corner of the bar.

From now on, I will always try this before giving up on a chick
Status: O

and moving on.. Excellent night out...learned alot!

Maniac High
--
Posted via Talkway - http://www.talkway.com
Exchange ideas on practically anything (tm).

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

An excellent online seduction by David Shade!

Message-ID: <3789B224.9FFE0653@hotmail.com>
From: David Shade
X-Mailer: Mozilla 4.51 [en] (Win98; U)
X-Accept-Language: en
MIME-Version: 1.0
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: the married room
Content-Type: text/plain; charset=us-ascii
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 7bit
Lines: 354
Date: Mon, 12 Jul 1999 09:17:13 GMT
NNTP-Posting-Host: 24.2.75.114
X-Complaints-To: abuse@home.net
X-Trace: news.rdc1.mi.home.com 931771033 24.2.75.114 (Mon, 12 Jul 1999 02:17:13 PDT)
NNTP-Posting-Date: Mon, 12 Jul 1999 02:17:13 PDT
Organization: @Home Network
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:50237
Status: RO

I much prefer to sarge in person, but when I am stuck at home, like when my sons are with me and they have gone to bed, I get online. Since I have finished Ross' BHSC, my online sarging skills have sky rocketed. I decide to try my new skills on a real challenge - married women. So, I get onto AOL and go into the married room.

I meet this chick from another state. She was originaly from here and has relatives here. We start with small talk and exchange pics (very attractive). She said that her marriage was very good and alluded to the fact that she would never consider having an affair. Her idea of commiting adultery is simply sharing deep secrets with another man. She only gets online to keep in touch with people. We build rapport and she begins to open up...

Mary: I called my husband (he has been away for a week on business) and he was so p.o.'d. That didn't help much
David: oh that was not nice of him. that is not at all a suppoortive thing to say. Now is the time when you need someone to support your emotions.
Mary: i know. we had some words and he saw it from my point
David: Well good that you made him see it from your point of view.
Mary: it's not like i did a thing to have this happen.
Mary: I was quite upset when I got his reaction when I was looking for some consoling and really tore into him
David: How do you feel to be talking with me to allow yourself to vent as I see it from your point of view
Mary: good. thanks.
David: good. I like to see you feel good. And it makes me feel good
Mary: So, you are divorced? How long if I may pry a little?
David: yes, I am for 7 years now.

Mary: How long were you married?
David: 8 years. but after 6 years of marriage, I realized I wanted something more.
Mary: 12 here. Married pretty young
David: I did not know at first what it was, but I knew that I was not fullfiled.
Mary: We have had our share or rocky roads but they always seem to smooth out.
David: you might ask why I am in the married room
Mary: do i dare ask? you have a fettish for married women? lol
David: you might say :-) lol just kidding
Mary: lol or are you learning what we all want??!!!
David: Do people really know what they want?
Mary: Very few! very very few!
David: I have been avoiding single women. Eventually they want to become very serious and talk about marriage. I just am not ready for marriage yet.
Mary: I only get on here to get an occasional laugh and see what everyone is talking about
Mary: If I were to do it all over again, i don't know if I would get married. Don't get me wrong I am happy, but I think everyone wonders from time to time
David: The thing I like about married women is they want to celebrate being a woman
Mary: of course we do!!
David: and they are very sensual
Mary: yea, sensual because of something they are lacking
David: and they are tremendous lovers because they know how wonderful intimacy should be
Mary: i wouldn't know about that one! lol
David: and they want to savor all of it
Mary: true, its in their minds
David: yes, it is really all in the mind
Mary: i think most woman fantisize about the moment rather than the actual event unlike most men.
(hmmm... I think I heard a good idea for a pattern there!)
Mary: most men want it with two women or this way or that way etc. etc. etc. most men are not capable of understanding a woman's needs
David: yes, that is very true. But for more mature men who understand that true meaning of intimacy they know that it is the journey, not the destination, that is to be savored.
Mary: so, you are teaching a class to all these non-intimate men in the world right? lol
David: lol Do you prefer a mature man who knows how to treat a woman like a lady and can truly appreciate a woman?
Mary: My husband and I talk all the time and he doesn't understand that i don't have an actual sexual fantasy
Mary: i can't seem to get it through to him that it is a feeling not a position that a woman yearns for
Mary: I tried to explain at one time, that he couldn't satisfy me anymore physically as a lover than he already does but if he could learn how to unleash the fire in me than he would have an incredibly different view of things
Mary: that there is a big difference between incredible sex and what I was trying to explain to him
David: yes, that feeling of incredible connection
Mary: he asked me to explain that to him, and of course i couldn't. I

don't think it is something that you can really truly explain
David: that is correct. It is something that you feel, something that you know
Mary: unless you desire it as well, and he is content with what he gets! lol
David: some men are just happy with just that. sex. and for them that is enough. But for others, there is a higher plane of sharing
Mary: yep it is at the emotional level as you explained
David: an incredible connection at all levels of intimacy - emotional, intellectual, physical, and spiritual
Mary: exactly, so well put, but so misunderstood by many

(Here I do the IC pattern. Based on her response I say...)

David: You are a person who is very concerned about the good feelings of other people
Mary: yes, I have always been that sort of person. Put others before myself
David: That tells me that you are a person who is capable of a deep incredible connection and communication
Mary: so you do fortune telling on the side too? lol ;-)
David: lol I would like to think that I am a good judge of character
Mary: so far you are doing pretty good
David: To me it is just sharing. It feels good to share like this.
Mary: yes, it does.
David: yes, it does. I love the way it feels to share like this
Mary: So, you share a lot on here?
David: When I meet someone I feel comfortable with, I will enjoy the sharing if it takes place
Mary: it is nice having someone to share your feelings with
David: yes, it is nice to have someone to share your feelings with. To see it from your point of view. To take the time to understand. It feels very good
David: There is nothing finer than feeling as close to someone as can absolutely be
David: there is nothing more rewarding than when a woman can share with a man and teach him how to really feel, and there is nothing more moving for a man to have been made to feel so very vulnerable
Mary: So, what made you come up with that screen name?
David: I think that is what it is all about. To be so close as to touch each other's soul
Mary: ok, so i really messed that translation up
David: wanna hear a poem I wrote?
Mary: sure, i would
David: I like to write poetry. Will you give me your honest opinion?
Mary: you know i can really be a ruthless bitch, you may not want an honest opinion! lol
Mary: just kidding, of course i will be honest
David: I know you will be :-)
Mary: just give me a minute to absorb the poem for my opinion
David: ok, I will
David: "The Tear"

(I recite The Tear)

Mary: Thats really good, seriously. Simple, but to the point!

David: I am glad you thought it was good.
Mary: better than good.
David: That is a very nice thing to say :-)
Mary: {{{{David}}}}
David: That hug feels so good Mary :-)
Mary: that is one of those hugging sort of pick me up off the pavement sort of poems! a great one for my day, thanks for sharing it with me
David: I love to hug. It is such a wonderful way to share. To feel each others embrace.
Mary: you would have died on my lips all day long! lol
David: It makes me feel so good to make you feel so good.
Mary: my eyes are still all swollen! I need a glass of wine, and a jacuzzi!
David: yes, that would be nice. with candles and fragrances
Mary: Of course, wouldn't be right without those!
David: and slow soft music
Mary: Those are the things that i appreciate more. The effort put into the moment
David: and feeling like we are the only people in the world right now
Mary: to really absorb the atmosphere that is being shared
David: to really savor the sharing
Mary: or being swept away to a beach and listening to the sounds of the ocean which i find extremely stimulating. smelling the salty air, feeling the warm breeze
David: as the waves break mathodically on the sand, over and over and over
Mary: yep
David: and feeling the soft sand under you.
Mary: I could stay there forever.
David: and let the world stand still
Mary: Hey, here's something funny. sorry to break this up
David: yes?
Mary: first i will say that i DO love my husband but his translation of what we just described, is, The water is cold, the sand is gritty, the air smells like dead fish etc. the waves are crashing on the beach. And you bring all that damn sand home with you!! lol How can two people view something so differently
David: lol
Mary: As far as the jacuzzi? You can't do it in a jacuzzi, it just doesn't feel right, I don't like wine, and unless it's country music i don't want to hear it, and candle or no candle it doesn't matter and it smells like clorine!
David: lol
Mary: I happen to like all music
Mary: and one night after he was gone for a long trip i went through the extreme of setting the night
Mary: I bought a CD which I absolutely loved, and bought wine for myself, lit all the candles, laid out a very soft blanket on the floor, had on a really nice neglige' and he came in the door and said "Allright! boy did i miss you!!"
Mary: the whole ordeal was over with quicker than i set the whole thing up!!
Mary: can you believe that?
David: I am sorry to hear how selfish he was. After all this kind of attitude from his part, I would imagine that love making would become old and stale and be reduced to just sex. It is sad.
Mary: not always, we are trying to work on that. but some things i

think he will never understand and that part does get quite frustrating
Mary: I'm one of those emotional gals myself.
David: You need to feel that sense of sharing and that sense of incredible intimate connection
Mary: sorry about my little detour ;-)
David: Mary, I am so glad you feel free to share with me all those things that you are feeling
David: I adore that. It is so precious to me that we can share this way.
Mary: I am working on that. I told him I wanted a get away in the mountains at a ski resort. I basically spelled out all the details for him and told him if he did it, he wouldn't regret it for a moment
Mary: thanks, david
Mary: and i am sorry for being so scattered.
David: no. I am happy you are so sharing with me
Mary: i am happy you have been so gracious to listen
David: Now that makes me feel so very good Mary.
Mary: Good David.
David: You do make me feel so good when we talk Mary.
Mary: You are easy to express myself to
David: I have heard that you know it is right when you feel you can truely be yourself
Mary: probably true

(At this point she opens a private chat room for us. She said "I am tired of using the mouse." hehe. Most of the private chat room text scrooled out. I did more poetry, including the last 2 poems from my post "Let her write your poetry." I did the Discovery Channel Pattern. I did the Blammo pattern. Then I went into Major Mark's "compartments" stuff from Ross' course. Absolutely LETHAL when used on a married woman. Then...)

Mary: if two people feel the way that you describe and the way that I fantasize, they would have to feel committed. I think you would be committed because those feelings truly felt are of true love, something very few people ever experience
David: true, and it is sad if anyone goes through life and never experiences them and never fully feels them
Mary: so to experience that would be impossible because you would be committed the day you experienced that. am i wrong?
David: no, you are not wrong
Mary: your souls would be committed to each other
David: yes
Mary: you can not truly feel what you described without affecting the soul
David: that is so true
Mary: so it would be a committment the first time you actually experienced it
David: then what you say is true, but can it be done without affecting all the other things in a persons life? I would not want to change anything in a persons life.
Mary: i dont honestly think it could be done

(Here is where she finally betrays her husband)

Mary: unless of course you are describing sharing what two people

desire but not crossing that line in putting those two people together, does that even make sense?
David: yes. I would not want to cross that line
Mary: i am beginning to confuse the heck out of myself! lol ;-)
David: I agree that two people could share while agreeing to not cross that line
Mary: there is a fine line there though, very fine
David: yes, and we would take great care not to cross it
David: will you promise to not cross that line with me?
Mary: I promise david I won't cross that line
David: knowing that, we can share that special place for just you and me. we can expereince all that is there to be experienced. Just you and me. just that place
Mary: ok
David: ok
David: it will be our secret, to be kept completely to us, only us
Mary: ok
David: ok
David: Mary
Mary: David
David: I want to give you something to think about
Mary: ok
David: I want you to first go into that special place that is just for you and me...
Mary: ok

(Locket pattern here)

David: and now I kiss you good night and slowly walk away, to return when we meet again
 Mary: my mind is at rest
 Mary: David as far as what is unfaithful and unfair to my husband, do you understand that? Is this wrong of me David?
 David: I understand Mary. I will allow you to think about that all you want. I know you have much to think about
 Mary: You are truly incredible David.
 David: That makes me feel so very good Mary. Good night sweetheart.
 Mary: Good. now good nite darlin' and sweat I mean sweet dreams to you!
 Mary: or the first, whichever you prefer! lol ;-)
 David: I'll just leave that up to your imagination :-)
 Mary: that's pretty dangerous with my little mood swings tonight! lol
 David: lol
 Mary: you don't want to have nitemares do you
 Mary: of endless tortures of passion ! lol
 Mary: that would just be terrible now wouldn't it
 Mary: ;-), always a smart ass, I am!
 David: :-)
 David: Mary
 Mary: darlin''?
 David: When you go to bed tonight, go into that special place in your mind
 Mary: ok gotcha
 David: and..... relax
 Mary: and..... relax
 Mary: a very warm sensual place
 David: ((((Mary)))) nite

Mary: {{{{{David}}}}} nite.

Our second chat is very sweet and romantic. Lots of playfullness. She talks very breifly about her husband's return. I do not get into that at all. She and I are to share only that special place in her mind.

Our third chat is very steamy. She has us back on the beach. She describes in detail what it would be like. Then she wants me to describe in detail the back rub that I would give her using warm oils. Then she wants me to continue...

Mary: you know what I'm talking about
David: Wait. Are you talking about cyber?
Mary: Are you a cyber virgin? lol
David: What are you saying?
Mary: David, I have never done this before. I want to do this. Please do this.
David: Mary, I will not allow what we have to be reduced to "Cyber"
Mary: Please just describe that back rub you were giving me. Such that the oil allows your hands to glide so smoothly over my skin. You cannot enjoy this unless you can hear my passion in it.

I tell her no. She begs me. I tell her no. She gets mad at me. I tell her again why not. She returns to romance and all is well again. I tell her to go to bed and "think about me."

Our fourth chat is filled with "Oh baby I miss you so much" and "Oh darling I need you so badly" etc. hehe. I love it. I did the right thing in following Ross' advice to not let her have any unless it is in person. No more cyber, no more phone. Gotta be real. I am going to try to get this chick to visit her relatives here. We'll see.

There were three other married women this weekend. One of them was local and wants to meet. I'll post them.

David Shade

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

The Married Room : Another excellent online seduction by David Shade!

From davidshade@hotmail.com Mon Aug 2 03:15:27 1999
Message-ID: <37A4783C.CD5B49B5@hotmail.com>
From: David Shade
X-Mailer: Mozilla 4.51 [en] (Win98; U)
X-Accept-Language: en
MIME-Version: 1.0
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: the married room
Content-Type: text/plain; charset=us-ascii
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 7bit
Lines: 380
Date: Sun, 01 Aug 1999 16:38:24 GMT
NNTP-Posting-Host: 24.2.75.114
X-Complaints-To: abuse@home.net
X-Trace: news.rdc1.mi.home.com 933525504 24.2.75.114 (Sun, 01 Aug 1999 09:38:24 PDT)
NNTP-Posting-Date: Sun, 01 Aug 1999 09:38:24 PDT
Organization: @Home Network
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:52738
Status: RO

Thanks to Ross' BHSC, my online sarging skills have really improved.

Please don't ask me to post the poems or patterns. They are copywritten by other people.

We start with small talk. She is 31.

Jenny: I used to live near the mountains but I really want to move near the ocean.
David: Why do you prefer the ocean?
Jenny: not sure, I just like it much better
David: I love to visit the ocean. It is very peaceful there, and natural.
Jenny: which do you prefer?
David: I like the strength of the mountains and its majestic, but I prefer the tranqulity and nature of the ocean
Jenny: yes .....I love the water
David: I also love the water. I love to swim in it and feel as if I am one with it
Jenny: me too.....mountains seem to crowd me.....

 Remember this word "crowd". We trade pics.

Jenny: what color are your eyes, can't tell for sure in the pic.....
David: they are brown
Jenny: nice
David: Do you prefer brown eyes?
Jenny: love brown eyes
David: That is a nice thing to say :-) You are very sweet. Why do you love brown eyes?

Jenny: brown eyes are very sexy...
David: oooh, sexy, is it because they are dark and mysterious or because they are so intense and seductive
Jenny: :)....intense and seductive.....
David: ooooh good, because people tell me that my eyes are very intense. Some even are intimidated by them. But I hope you are not the type to be intimidated by dark intense eyes. :-)
Jenny: no, not intimadated at all.... :)
David: excellent, because I like to communicate with my eyes. I think they are the windows to the soul
Jenny: yes, me too......many people comment on my eyes
David: and to look into beautiful intense eyes is a very moving experience. Have you ever heard of soul gazing?
Jenny: yes I have.
David: Really? It is something that is taught in Tantra. It is where two lovers stare deeply into each others eyes to really become in touch with each other.
Jenny: I love to look into peoples eyes
David: Yes, I do as well. eye contact is so very important.

she is a stay at home mom with two young children

David: being a mom is the most important job. The most important thing we do is raise our children
Jenny: I agree, but my marriage isn't very good, so I think I should go back to work soon
David: I am sorry to hear that. I certainly know how that goes. What is missing?
Jenny: things haven't been good for a long time...we have just grown apart....we married too young
David: I know how it is to grow apart.
Jenny: is that what happened in your marriage? we seem to lead completely separate lives
David: yes, it is. I started to mature. We never really did communicate. Later I found that what I needed was emotional and intellectual intimacy.
Jenny: exactly......I feel as if I'm married to my brother sometimes.....not good at all....we were only 20 when we married. right....the same here....my husband and I share none of the same interests
David: Yes, I can understand that. Then there would be no real passion. A relationship has to have that true passion, that fire. And it is for both people to keep it interesting to keep it exciting
Jenny: yes, but do you think that can last through time? sometimes....I think I expect too much. that this is just the way marriage is
David: I dont know. I certianly have decided that I will not marry again. I would not marry unless I knew that the passion would always be there.
Jenny: don't blame you....if I divorce ....I will never remarry
David: I sometimes think that I have such high standards now. I have come to like my independence. I have a full rewarding life, and I have a good career, and I have my sons.
Jenny: I would love some independance
David: I like the freedom. I hate feeling crowded in
Jenny: me too......
David: I do not want to make the same mistake. I want to be able to "run into the water and swim". I will stay in the water as long as it

feels good. As long as it is still exciting.
Jenny: my husband is often gone....he calls anywhere from 8 to 10 times a day....I have to account for all my time to him.....drives me nuts. I would love to be able to get out and meet some new people.....all of our friends are stuck in ruts they never discuss anything interesting....same old thing...day in and out
David: Have you found the computer to help?
Jenny: yes it has helped a good bit....but when he's home I can't get online much
David: oh yes, that must make you feel really crowded
Jenny: he doesn't understand why I would talk to complete strangers
David: meeting new people is interesting
Jenny: I agree. but he doesn't talk....and he's not interested in anything I have to say......
David: that is too bad. Communication is SO important. And in a real relationship, each person would want nothing more than to truly know what the other person is feeling and thinking
Jenny: yes it is...that's why I think it is pretty much over. exactly
David: I like to meet people where I feel as if I can really connect with them
Jenny: me too
David: I mean, like, have you ever met someone, and

IC pattern here

Jenny: but I am also very cautious.....
David: and you want to feel trust for this person because you know you really like this person, so you take the time to build the trust. And building trust takes being honest with each other while at the same time being independant. Do you know what I mean?
Jenny: yes....I know exactly what you mean. I like to know the other persons exact feelings, without having to beg them to tell me
David: Oh yes, you want to be with someone who is communicative and shares their feelings freely.
Jenny: yes, no head games.....no kiddie games
David: and you want to get to the point where you can almost know what they are thinking, like you could finish their sentences. And you so much want to know what this person is feeling, and you want them to know what you are feeling
Jenny: yes.....you want them to tell you just like you would with them
David: yes. And then you get to the point where you almost want this person to feel the same feelings you are feeling. That is when it is really special
Jenny: yes, that's when it is really special and most delicate
David: What do you mean by delicate?
Jenny: because that is when you find out if that person is what and who you think they are
David: yes, I understand. Say, if I read a poem to you that I had written, would you give me your honest opinion?
Jenny: yes I would....go ahead
David: ok

"The Tear"

Jenny: that's very beautiful..... :)
David: I am so glad you think so Jenny :-)
Jenny: :) I do....

David: Are you going on vacation this summer?
Jenny: already been....went to the beach.....:) are you going?
David: Yes, my sons and I are going to Cedar Point. It is a wonderful amusement park. We love the big roller coasters.
Jenny: we have six flags here....my daughter loves the coasters too
David: I love roller coasters.

Discovery Channel pattern here

Jenny: that's amazing....the descriptiveness.....hmmm, sounds more like making love to me
David: really? You know, you are right! It should always be that way
Jenny: yes it should!!! :)
David: :-)

Ballroom dancing pattern here

Jenny: it's passion.....another great description of making love...that is what I miss.....feeling that much passion for something.....other than my kids.....
David: I know, to feel so much incredible passion, to the point where it burns at your very soul
Jenny: exactly.....I only feel that for my children now.....
David: Would you like to hear another poem I have written?
Jenny: yes
David: ok, and I want you to give me your honest opinion Jenny
Jenny: I will
David: I love reading poetry to you :-)
Jenny: I love you reading it to me :)

"Rose in Your Heart"

Jenny: wow....that was completely amazing....I love that.
Jenny: very beautiful David
David: I am so glad you did Jenny. You are so sweet :-) You are very nice to me
Jenny: do you write poetry often?
David: I like how you really feel my poetry. I do love to write it when I can
Jenny: you're very talented at it.....you should write it as often as you can
David: I have written poetry to give to buddies at work so they can read it to their wives.
Jenny: wow...really? :)...that is sweet
David: the guys have thanked me for it. I have even written poetry for lady friends of mine to read to their boyfriends
Jenny: I can't believe some woman isn't trying to catch you right now....:)
David: You are so sweet. Would you like to hear one that I wrote that a lady read to her boyfriend?
Jenny: yes i would
David: ok, hold on...
Jenny: ok
David: I think one of the most romantic things I could do for my lady is read her poetry in bed
Jenny: that would be heaven.....:)
David: When we are alone and there are candles burning
Jenny: imagining that

David: I think that is the most romantic way to read poetry. ok, here it is...
Jenny: ok
David: as you are imagining that, let yourself feel the poetry
Jenny: I will

"Intimate Moments"

Jenny: you are amazing.....
Jenny: that was so wonderful :)
David: Oh Jenny, you are so sweet to me :-) That makes me feel so very good
Jenny: just telling you the truth. trust me....I'm not always a sweet person.....you are very nice to think so
David: and I will always tell you the truth.
Jenny: good, I'm glad
David: I cannot imagine you not being a sweet person. You make me feel so good.
Jenny: I'm glad that I do....your poetry is absolutely beautiful
David: I love reading poetry to you in bed :-)
Jenny: :) you are very sweet
David: I have one more poem that I wrote from a woman's point of view.
Jenny: I would love to hear it
David: Now Jenny, this one is a little steamy. Are you ready for this?
Jenny: sure....go ahead
David: ok, again, I ask that you really allow yourself to feel it. That is when the poem has its greatest effect.
Jenny: I will

"My Desires"

Jenny: you have so much passion in your poetry.
Jenny: and you know exactly what a woman feels.....I really like that.
Jenny: they are all wonderful....
David: I so want you to feel the passion Jenny. That last line I put in there because of what I said earlier
Jenny: oh really?
David: that we can get to that point where we so much want the other to feel what we are feeling
Jenny: I would love to feel that much passion again
David: I crave that passion.
Jenny: you are a wonderful person, I crave it too
David: I have so much desire to share
Jenny: I feel that you do
David: I have so much sensuality to give.
Jenny: I can feel the passion in the way you speak
David: I think that it is like two lovers in their own psssionate dance. only them. all alone. like the world goes away
Jenny: yes, you are right
David: I wrote a poem about that, would you like to hear it?
Jenny: yes I would. I love hearing anything that you write
David: I love reading to you Jenny
Jenny: please read it to me
David: I love that you can really feel the poetry
Jenny: how can anyone not?

Bishop's "The Lover's Dance"

Jenny: beautiful :)
David: :-)
Jenny: how can you not be married???
David: I will not be married :-)
Jenny: lol....well, I know that....I meant...how could your wife let you go??
David: She just could not appreciate what I have to offer
Jenny: apparently not.... her loss... my gain....:)
David: maybe :-)
Jenny: maybe? my gain.....for having met you..... :)
David: :-) I have to go outside and lock my car. it will only take a minute or two.
Jenny: ok
David: but I want you to read something while I am gone
Jenny: ok what?
David: I will email it to you. hold on a sec...
Jenny: ok
David: it is something I wrote about a week ago. I have wished for someone special to send it to. I may have found one.
Jenny: send it please
David: ok, hold on a sec...
Jenny: ok
David: ok, here it comes. I will be back in a couple minutes.
Jenny: ok

I email to her Bishop's "Warm and Fuzzy"

Jenny: thank you David.....
Jenny: you make me feel very good....
Jenny: that was as beautiful as all the others
David: I love making you feel very good Jenny
Jenny: you are so sweet
David: You are so sweet to me Jenny. I want you to feel as good as you make me feel
Jenny: you have made me feel better tonight than I have felt in a long time
David: I am so glad Jenny. This is our time. Just us, to feel, to share.
Jenny: you're not going to go and disappear on me after tonight are you?

David: NO
Jenny: ok, good.....I was hoping you wouldn't
David: I want to feel this way again. and when you feel this good, you want to come again and again and again to the same place where we can do this again
Jenny: yes, over and over
David: I closed up everything and I also turned off all the lights. Now the computer screen is like candlelight :-)
Jenny: :).....the same here
David: good Jenny. the mood is set. It is almost as if we are together with candles, just us
Jenny: yes, just the two of us
David: And now I want to read to you my last poem. This is my most special poem. I so want to share this with you Jenny
Jenny: please read it to me
David: I feel so close to you Jenny, I so want to read this to you.

Jenny: please
David: Imagine that we are truly together and that we are feeling these feelings that I describe in my poem together.
Jenny: I will

Bishop's "The Lover's Dance 2"

Jenny: I am speachless
David: and breathless
Jenny: yes....and breathless....:)
David: as it should be
Jenny: and excited
David: I want you to feel that
Jenny: mmmmm, oh, I feel it
Jenny: you are the most passionate person I have ever met in my life
Jenny: :)
Jenny: I can envision us together just as you said.....
David: I can as well Jenny. And you are such a sensual women.
Jenny: yes I am....very few people know that.... I like that you know
David: It is late. I would love to speak with you on the phone some day. I have a deep soothing voice and I would someday love to hear your sweet feminine voice
Jenny: I would really like that....yes it's late....thank you for all the poetry David....I am really glad I met you tonight...when are you usually online?
David: I do not get online that much anymore. I used to a lot, but I guess I got tired of it. There were too many people who want to just talk online and I want someone to interface more with than just online.
Jenny: that's ok.....you can call me if you want to....just don't want you to disappear on me
David: I would love to call you Jenny
Jenny: should I give you the # now?
David: yes, I have a pen here.
Jenny: (xxx) xxx-xxxx.....you can call me during weekdays anytime...
David: I will never call you unless we meet here first and you say it is a good time to call
Jenny: ok, thank you
David: Why don't I call you before I go to bed for 5 minutes and tuck you in?
Jenny: ok
Jenny: :)
Jenny: I have to sign off for you to call
David: ok, I want you to close up everything and allow yourself to become completely comfortable.
Jenny: ok, I will
David: How much time do you need?
Jenny: give me 5 min. ok?
David: ok sweetheart, I will see you in 5
Jenny: ok, xxxxx
David: xxxxx

On the phone we giggled and laughed and giggled some more. She said she could not believe she gave me her phone number. I did the Blammo pattern. I got busted! But she didnt care :-) She loved it. Now she can make her husband dissapear and then she can feel me "penetrating all throughout" her with a "warm and fuzzy" tingle all throughout her body. hehe. After about 30 minutes of conversation, mostly giggling, I told

her: "Well, I promised that I would only keep you for 5 minutes, so I will let you go." This one could actually result in a meet.

David Shade

From davidshade@hotmail.com Mon Aug 2 03:15:50 1999
Message-ID: <37A496A5.1DAE4341@hotmail.com>
From: David Shade
X-Mailer: Mozilla 4.51 [en] (Win98; U)
X-Accept-Language: en
MIME-Version: 1.0
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: the married room
References: <37A4783C.CD5B49B5@hotmail.com>
Content-Type: text/plain; charset=us-ascii
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 7bit
Lines: 194
Date: Sun, 01 Aug 1999 18:48:46 GMT
NNTP-Posting-Host: 24.2.75.114
X-Complaints-To: abuse@home.net
X-Trace: news.rdc1.mi.home.com 933533326 24.2.75.114 (Sun, 01 Aug 1999 11:48:46 PDT)
NNTP-Posting-Date: Sun, 01 Aug 1999 11:48:46 PDT
Organization: @Home Network
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:52748
Status: RO

Update: We chatted this morning.

When we were on the phone last night, I had anchored sexual feelings to my devilish laugh. She called my "slick."

Now, online this morning, I test to see if she is ready to meet in person.

Jenny: hello, how are you today?
David: Did you think about me?
Jenny: yes I did....actually didn't get to sleep for about an hour....you are naughty
Jenny: :)
Jenny: did you think of me?
David: ooooh, I am glad you took a great deal of time to think about me :-) Yes, I did think about you
Jenny: then I thought of you when I woke this morning...:)
David: hehe :-) and I trust that was just as rewarding
Jenny: yes it was ....I can hear that evil little laugh......lol
David: lol good then. Whenever you want to, you can remember my evil little laugh :-)
Jenny: will never forget it
Jenny: :)
David: and too, you can remember my deep soothing voice comming through the screen to penetrate throughout your entire body
Jenny: oh yesss, I thought about that too
David: and give you a "warm and fuzzy" tingle all throughout your body :-)
David: You did eh?
Jenny: you are bad.....:)....yes I did

David: *devilish little laugh*
Jenny: I hear you...lol
David: lol good, I want you to
Jenny: you enjoy seducing women don't you? :)
Jenny: it's ok, I enjoy being seduced.......:)....evil little laugh of my own....
David: I enjoy getting to know a woman who is intelligent, natural, and who has a child like curiosity for life
Jenny: that's sweet....
Jenny: and how many hearts have you broken this year? lol
Jenny: teasing
David: and when I meet such a woman, I would want to enjoy all that life has to offer together with her.
Jenny: mmmm, sounds very nice
Jenny: did you go right to sleep last night?
David: and for me there is nothing finer then feeling that incredible connection with someone that you feel so very close to.
David: hehe, I admit that I did not go right to sleep last night :-)
Jenny: no there isn't, only true passion can bring that feeling
Jenny: oh really, what did you do? hehe
David: *devilish little laugh*
Jenny: lol.....
David: hehe
Jenny: bad little boy......;)
Jenny: and what are you thinking now?
David: I have read that lovers can transmit thoughts even when they are far apart from each other
Jenny: I have read something similar
David: so, I will concentrate really hard and you can tell me what I am thinking ok
Jenny: hehe....ok
David: ok, here goes...
Jenny: ok
Jenny: you are thinking about slow, deep passionate kisses
Jenny: :)
David: wow! isnt that something!
Jenny: among many other wonderful thoughts.....
David: oh yes
Jenny: isn't it though.....
Jenny: :)
Jenny: pretty slick David
Jenny: ;)....hehe
David: it really is sweetheart. Whenever I think of you, you will feel it, inside you, you will know that it is me
Jenny: oh my.....and will you think of me often?
David: You make me feel so very good Jenny. So very special. You know I will think about you very often.
Jenny: you make me feel very good too David, I will think of you often too
David: and I will feel it. I will know that you are thinking of me.
Jenny: mmm, how will you ever get anything done as much as I will be thinking about you? :)
David: Your thoughts of me will make my days so wonderful
Jenny: good, it will make me happy to know I will be making you feel good
David: I love to make you feel happy Jenny
Jenny: you are too sweet to be true
David: In fact, I love to make you feel all those good feelings you have always longed to feel...

David: to make you feel wanton desire, firey passion, total satisfaction
Jenny: would love to feel all of that with you
Jenny: total satisfaction?...wow.....:)
David: oh just the thought of it, just to imagine it, overwhelms me
Jenny: would love to make you feel all of those things as well
David: It makes my knees weak...
Jenny: would love to hear that sexy voice and feel your breath
David: it makes my hands shake
Jenny: and makes me tremble all over
David: it makes my stomach tingle
Jenny: mmmmmmm, mine also
David: oh sweetheart, I want to make you tingle all over, so badly
Jenny: and would you stare deep into my eyes as we fulfilled each others desires?
David: oh yes baby, I would look straight into your soul
Jenny: oh mmmyyy.....that alone would satisfy me
David: and I would show you just how good you make me feel
Jenny: and I would love to show you in return....all that you make me feel
Jenny: and would you write a poem about our first dance together?
David: that would be the most incredible ultimate form of sharing. We could enjoy it together
David: Yes, I would love to
Jenny: mmmmm, I would love to tuck you away for only me....:)
David: You make me feel so good Jenny. So very good.
Jenny: you have made me feel with words, things I haven't felt for a long time David
David: I love to make you feel this way Jenny. for words are all I have to express myself to you until we are together in person.
Jenny: and when we are together in person, I will be consumed by all I feel for you.....
Jenny: I want to just stare into you eyes for a long time first
David: oh yes, to soul gaze
Jenny: you could become an obsession.....:)
David: something that you could not get enough of
David: that's the way I want it to be for you
Jenny: we would take our time exploring and sharing....nothing hurried or rushed.....yes, something I couldn't get enough of
David: yes, take our time savoring and adoring each other
David: for it is the journey, not the destination, that is to be savored.
Jenny: exactly
David: exactly
Jenny: I've know you for less than 24 hrs and I want you more than I've wanted anyone
David: Jenny, that is the most incredible thing anyone has ever said to me
David: that has made me feel better then anything anyone has ever told me in my life
Jenny: I can hardly believe that.....I would think women would be dying to be with you, to have you
David: Maybe I have become too picky, but I want a woman who is as I described above.
Jenny: picky is good, I am extremely picky also
David: then it has allowed us to finally come together
Jenny: yes it has, you have set my heart on fire
David: gooooooooood
Jenny: :)
David: :)
Jenny: what is your favorite color.....something I need to know

David: That is a good question. It depends on what I am thinking about. What mood I want to put a color to.
Jenny: what is your fav. color when we are talking
David: I see red and blue being mixed together to make white. The red for passion, the blue for peace and coolness, the white for white hot.
Jenny: oh my......I like that
Jenny: :)
David: Please describe to me what color you think about when you think of us?
Jenny: hmmm, I see all the colors of the rainbow, wrapping around each other

David: are they bright and vibrant or cool and difuse?
Jenny: very bright and vibrant
David: and as you concentrate on the brightness of the colors, what does it make you feel?
Jenny: it makes me feel very warm, excited and full of passion
David: oh baby, I love it when you feel that way
Jenny: mmm, you are making me feel that way
David: When we are finally together, I am going to totally worship and adore your entire body for hours and hours on end
Jenny: and I will adore and love your entire body, and treat you like a king

David: oh baby, you make me feel so good, I can only imagine what it will be like
Jenny: it will be like a thousand coaster rides.....nothing will compare
David: oh Jenny, I know
Jenny: I want to be your addiction
David: that I could not get enough of
Jenny: someone you can share everything with
Jenny: yes, never get enough
David: everything
Jenny: everything
David: that would be the ultimate
Jenny: yes it would, I've never had that but always wanted it
David: I have always dreamed about it
Jenny: baby, I don't want to but I have to go now, my children want mommy to come play
Jenny: but I will think of you, and hear you
David: I know baby, and our children are the most important things in our lives
Jenny: yes they are, you even understand that
Jenny: :)
David: I will think of you and hear you
David: yes, I do :-)
Jenny: xoxoxoxoxoxo....until I we speak again....take care baby
Jenny: bye
David: xoxoxoxoxoxoxoxoxo   take care baby
David: bye

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

"The Kiss": Another fucking excellent seduction by David Shade!

From davidshade@home.com Thu Nov 25 01:16:13 1999
Message-ID: <38394A74.258C15C9@home.com>
From: David Shade
X-Mailer: Mozilla 4.51 [en] (Win98; U)
X-Accept-Language: en
MIME-Version: 1.0
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: field report David Shade "the kiss"
Content-Type: text/plain; charset=iso-8859-1
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 8bit
Lines: 509
Date: Mon, 22 Nov 1999 13:52:35 GMT
NNTP-Posting-Host: 24.2.75.114
X-Complaints-To: abuse@home.net
X-Trace: news.rdc2.mi.home.com 943278755 24.2.75.114 (Mon, 22 Nov 1999 05:52:35 PST)
NNTP-Posting-Date: Mon, 22 Nov 1999 05:52:35 PST
Organization: @Home Network
Xref: wormhole.dimensional.com alt.seduction.fast:64645
X-Cache: nntpcache 2.3.3 (see http://www.nntpcache.org/)

My fellow asf ng buddies. Ever since finishing Ross' basic home study course, I have been having a lot more fun in the night clubs. I have found that SS works just as well there as it does everywhere else.

I first meet Suzanne about two months ago.....

On a Friday night my two sons and I make the two hour drive to spend an overnight at my parents house. As my parents dote over their two grandchildren, I excuse myself to go check out the night life down town where I used to party years ago.

After checking out a number of places, I eventually make my way to this one large crowded loud night club. By now it is about 12:30 AM. My attention is grabbed by a blonde and a brunette standing at the bar.

I approach the brunette and say "Excuse me, I know you are having a beer with your friend, but can I ask you something?" She looks at me but says nothing. I say "Do you know the best place to go? I have not partied in this town for some time." She stares coldly for a moment and then says "Here." I say "Thank you. I used to come here when it was called ___." She says "Oh. Do you remember when ___ used to play here?" I say "No, but do you remember when ___ used to play here?"

Then the blonde motions to the brunette as if to ask what is going on. The brunette tells the blonde "He is asking where the best place to go is." I say to the blonde "Yes, I used to live here some time ago and I was wondering what is the best place to go." She says "Where do you live now?" I say "The Detroit area." She says "Oh, what do you do there?" I say "I am an engineer, but I am only analytical during the day." She laughs heartily at this one. I continue with "After work I

relax and enjoy being a human, and being creative." She says "What is your name?" I extend my hand and say "My name's David." She shakes my hand and says "My name's Suzanne."

These two women appear to be sober and alert. Suzanne has a much better attitude.

Suzanne then asks me "So, do you paint?" I say "No, I write poetry." She says "Really?" I say "Yes, and if I were to recite one of my poems to you, would you give me your honest opinion?" She motions to her friend and says "He is going to tell us a poem." I want to direct my poem only to Suzanne. I look at Suzanne as I start Nick Fortune's "Two Eyes." She finds that she has to put her ear near my mouth to hear.

When I am done, she says "That was beautiful! Are you a very spiritual person?" I say "Yes I am. Would you consider yourself to be a very spiritual person?" She says "Oh yes. You know, I used to date a guy who lived in the Detroit area, so I know the area pretty well. Where do you live?" I say "I live in ___." She says "Oh I know where that is. I used to go to ___ and ___ night club when I dated him. (two gothic clubs) I am not into gothic clothing or any of that stuff, but I liked how it was so different. You could feel free to be who you wanted to be. He was different too." I asked her how he was different and she said he was exciting, but, the relationship broke up due to "issues" he had. She felt as if he was always comparing her to his ex girl friend and that she did not really feel that she was the most "special person" to him. She said it did not make her feel "beautiful" or "sexy." I look her directly in the eyes and move my face slightly closer to hers and say "You want to be with (sp) a man who makes YOU FEEL BEAUTIFUL and makes YOU FEEL SEXY and makes YOU FEEL LIKE THE MOST SPECIAL PERSON." She says "Oh yes. I don't know why I am telling you all this." She does not wait for a response, but instead continues talking.

She speaks about how he was too "dark" and depressing. I motion away and say "Dark is too depressing." She says "Yes, I look at life differently. I look at the glass as being half full." I say "That is a very optimistic way to look at things. (sp)" She corrects me with "It is a positive way to look at things. I am a very positive person." I motion away and say "You don't want to be with a depressing person, instead, you want to be with (sp) a different exciting man who has a positive outlook on life."

The brunette never interrupted us and Suzanne had totally forgotten about her. The brunette goes around to behind Suzanne and introduces herself to some guy standing there, and then she checks to see if I am seeing this.

Suzanne and I have established good rapport, so I go into the IC pattern. She says "Oh no! That has never happened to me!" I say "That has never happened to you?" She says "I am too protective." I say "What do you mean?" She says "I put up a wall to protect my vulnerability. I have been hurt too many times."

Then she looks me directly in the eyes and moves her face a little closer and says "I could tell you were an older man." I say "Thank you. How could you tell I am a more mature man?" She says "Because you look at me right in the eyes. Young men cannot look at me right in the eyes." I move closer to her face and look intensely into her eyes and

say "I think the eyes are the windows to the spirit." She says "Oh, so true, the spirit is what we truly are. Our bodies are just the gift that God gave us. A tool."

In my deepest, most sensual voice, I say "Yes, so true. In order to really get to know (sp) someone, you must look deep into their spirit. Only when YOU TRULY KNOW THIS PERSON (sp) can you use this tool of expression, and SHARE THE GIFT OF OUR BODIES so deeply (motion back and forth.) When YOU REALLY KNOW THIS PERSON (sp) YOU FEEL FREE to CELEBRATE THIS GIFT that brings our spirits so much closer together."

She slowly moves the tip of her nose to almost touch the tip of my nose. She lets her breasts touch my chest. I softly hold her hand which is hanging at her side. We stare into each other's eyes for a moment. I then look at her lips and go into the first kiss pattern. I do it very slowly and sensually. I lick my lips but she does not lick hers. I tilt my head slightly to one, but she does not move any closer.

Then, she drops her head back exposing her neck. I would love to kiss her neck but she did not kiss my lips. So I simply describe very softly into her ear how it would feel for her to have her neck kissed. She then puts the side of her face just next to the side of mine.

I say "If we keep doing this, we are going to GET SO INCREDIBELY HOT. But we can't do that." I respectfully back away and say "As much as I want to take you home with me tonight, I can't. I am staying at my parents house with my two sons." She says "Oh, I have a son too. How old are yours?" It turns out she had been married from age 18 to 21 and she has a young son whom she and her ex husband have joint custody of. This is her week off. We talk about raising children and shared values. She has her undergraduate and masters degree in Human Resources.

Then she says "You are a good listener." I say "Thank you. How do you mean?" She says "Most people just say 'yeah, ahum, yeah' but you really listen to what I say." I reply with "There is a big difference between just hearing someone (point away) and really listening to someone (sp). When YOU REALLY LISTEN TO THIS PERSON (sp) you feel that YOU REALLY KNOW THIS PERSON and it allows you to FEEL FREE WITH THIS PERSON to allow yourself to BECOME VULNERABLE TO THIS PERSON." She enthusiastically agrees.

Then she brings attention to herself, and brings the conversation back to sex, by saying "Do you know the ___ club on the other side of town?" I say "No." She says "It's a gay bar." (I think she is talking about a bar for gay men, but she means a bar for lesbian women.) She continues with "My friend and I went there last week just for kicks. This one woman came up to me and said 'Your breasts are so large' and she said 'and they are so UP'." Suzanne is obviously very proud of her breasts and they are very sensual for her and she has noticed that her eyes are the only thing that I have looked at. Suzanne continues with "If I had been born with small breasts, I would not have them enlarged. I think our bodies are our bodies. They are what God gave us. I once wanted to be a model, but I will not eat just two cucumber slices a day. This is my body. Also, a person has to accept me for what I am."

I say "Yes, your man (sp) is a man who accepts you for what you are. A man who makes YOU FEEL like the special woman that you are. A man who

makes YOU FEEL SO BEAUTIFUL. A man who makes YOU FEEL SO VERY SEXY."

She says "I am not seeing anyone right now. Are you seeing anyone right now?" I say "No." She says "What does David want in a woman?" I say "David wants..." She laughs and interrupts me with "No, let's not talk in the third person." We share a laugh and I start over with "I want to be with a woman... (I lightly touch the upper part of her sternum) who has... (I recite Ross' "special qualities" pattern and motion back and forth.) She says "Lolita." I say "What?" She says "lo-LEE-ta!" and she swings her hips and flings one arm in the air. I say "Lolita?" She says "Have you ever seen that movie?" I say "What was that movie about?" She says "It was about a woman named Lolita. Sometimes I am Lolita. I am a very proper woman, but sometimes I am Lolita. A slut." I say "You like to allow that woman inside you to come out." She corrects me and says "That little girl" as she puts her hand to show the height of the girl. I correct my statement with "You like to allow that little girl inside you to come out." She says "Oh yes. Most men cannot deal with the fact that I am a very sensual woman, that at times I want to be a slut. There is nothing wrong with it, but they just cannot deal with it."

I know that this woman wants a strong man. I motion away and say "Some men are not strong enough to deal with a very sensual woman, but (sp) your strong man can bring out the slut in you." She says "Are you a strong man?" I reply by challenging her: "Are you the type of woman who can ALLOW YOURSELF TO FEEL FREE with this man (sp). Can you (touch her sternum) give permission to your strong man to be gentle yet strong with you?" She says "Can you deal with a woman who wants to be a slut?" I say "Nothing gives me greater pleasure than to take this proper woman (touch her sternum) and melt down her walls and make YOU FEEL SO OPEN (slide finger slowly down her sternum) and make YOU FEEL SO VULNERABLE and make YOU FEEL SO SEXY." She has the doggy dinner bowl look big time, so I slide my finger down into her cleavage and say "and make YOU FEEL SO HOT."

She looks at my hand that is pointing at her cleavage and she takes my hand and slides it down over her breast. She watches as I softly hold her breast while her hand still softly covers my hand. She presses her breast against my hand. I feel her nipple erection through her thin lacy bra. She drops her head back and allows her body to fall against mine. He ear is next to my mouth. I say very sensually into her ear "And make YOU FEEL SO VERY EXCITED....and make YOU FEEL SO VERY SENSUAL....and make YOU FEEL SO VERY SEXY....and make YOU FEEL SO VERY HOT." She puts her free hand behind my head and slowly slides the side of her face back against mine until our lips are very close. She allows the tip of her tongue to slide out between her lips just so slightly. Then she gently bites her bottom lip. She looks at my lips and then she slowly tilts her head to one side and closes her eyes and very slowly brings her lips to mine and softly kisses me. I do not move into her or tilt my head. I allow her to lead for a while. Then she opens her lips ever so slightly and begins kissing me passionately. Now I partake and I kiss her back passionately. She removes her hand from my hand and puts it behind my head. I put my free hand on the back of her waist.

Right there, at the bar, in this crowded night club, we are kissing passionately with her hands on the back of my head while I firmly fondle her breast. Only one hour after first meeting this completely sober proper educated professional woman.

Then she drops her head back again exposing her neck and wraps her arms around my neck to place her neck very closely to me. I kiss her neck. Then I make my way up to her ear and I sensually yet strongly say into her ear "You FEEL SO VERY SPECIAL....You FEEL SO VERY BEAUTIFUL....You FEEL SO VERY SENSUAL....You FEEL SO VERY SEXY....You FEEL SO VERY EXCITED....You FEEL SO VERY HOT....You are so HOT you cannot stand it....You are so TURNED ON that you must have this....You FEEL LIKE THE SLUT THAT YOU ARE." She holds on tighter. I really go for it now and say "You have to have this so fcking badly. You need this so fcking badly. You want to be fcked like the slut that you are." She starts moaning. She lifts one leg and rubs the inside of her thigh against the outside of my thigh. I hold her breast even more firmly and say "You want to be fcked so fcking hard like the slut that you are." She moans even more.

I have got to get this woman to take me home, and I have to do it before she realizes what she is doing in this crowded night club. I go for the close. I say "We are making each other so fcking hot. We need to be with each other tonight. This is cruel. I can't take you home with me. We can't think about how incredible it would be."

She stands still, lowers her leg, and brings forward her head to look at me, and she agrees. She does not offer to take me home with her.

She says "But I can give you my number and you can give me yours and you can call me!" We compose ourselves and turn towards the bar. She asks her friend for a piece of paper and a pen. The brunette is no longer talking to anyone. Suzanne and I exchange numbers. She includes her last name. She then wants to exchange email addresses, so we do that. Then she goes to the bathroom. It is last call. The brunette comes over to me and starts conversation. When Suzanne returns she says to me "My friend is staying at my place tonight. Walk us to my car."

I walk her to her car with her friend in tow. Suzanne and I embrace and kiss one last time. I say "It is too bad that tonight cannot continue for hours more. We cannot think about how incredible it would be." She says "My friend is staying at my place tonight. Call me. I can drive to Detroit."

I call her 2 days later. We have a one hour conversation sharing with each other what has been going on in our lives. We agree to speak again soon. A few nights later she calls and we speak for about another hour. She is very busy with her job and a business she had started. She is too busy to get together in the near future.

Our communication then goes to email. She continues to report how busy she is with work and her business and with her son. The emails eventually die down. I got one email in which she says she really wants to get together, but it is a bad time. Then I do not hear from her. I wait about 2 weeks and send her an email saying "If we never get the chance to enjoy each other's company again, I just wanted to thank you for giving me the most incredible, unforgettable, kiss I have ever received."

About a week later I receive this email: "I have been distant, although I have thought about you. Currently I am working on some personal issues regarding a relationship. I have been consumed with confusion. I don't want to say this, but maybe the timing for us was not right.

Unfortunately, I have to be distant right now, until I solve some problems in my life. Thank you for sweetness. When things settle down maybe we can talk. I am glad that I met you. I wish our paths could cross again very soon."

I wait a few days and respond with: "When we met, you said that you no longer had any issues concerning past relationships. I expect when someone is interested in me, that they are genuine about their intentions. I would hope that you meant all the things that you said to me that night. I will not be a one night 'nightclub' flirtatious fantasy. That happens all too often. I am interested in a mutually fulfilling relationship based on mutual trust and respect. I will not settle for anything less. There are many honest and genuine women who want that too."

She sends me back a long email detailing how she became attached to the guy's two kids and now she misses them even though she does not miss him. I do not respond the her email, but I do make note of her trance words. About 4 days later she sends this email: "I was hoping to hear a response from you? I had emailed you on Sunday, did you receive it? Please let me know if you are still interested in having contact with me or should we not write or talk anymore? I hope that you don't feel that way. I look forward to your response."

I reply using some of her trance words: "I am still interested in talking. I understand becoming attached to children. I know that you are a very up beat person, as well as a strong independent woman. You are also a very beautiful and special woman. Hopefully soon you will feel comfortable with the idea of seeing me again. When you honestly can say to yourself that, you are ready to again enjoy the company that we enjoyed together, and, you feel that you want to get together, then give me a call." (Notice the placement of commas in that last sentence.)

The following night, Friday, she calls me. We start with small talk about how busy we are. Eventually the conversation must move to what happened in our emails. So I say "I received an interesting email from you." She says "I received an interesting email from you. Why did you think I was still in a relationship?" I say "That was the tone of your email." She explained again how she was no longer interested in him but did still miss the relationship she had with his children. She wants to see the children but does not want him to see that as her still being interested in him.

She regretted that she got to know his kids so early in the relationship. It was because of the kids that she continued to see him even though she allowed her self esteem to suffer. She said "Now I am happy. Now I am working on my self esteem. That is how I want to feel, whether I am alone or in a relationship. I will not allow that to happen again. I have been wounded. But they are not permanent injuries."

Then she asks me "Are you happy?" I say "I am happy. I am content. Whether I am in a relationship or not. I have come to this point. I was wounded, badly, but that was a long time ago. I am completely healed and I have no issues. I will not allow that to happen again. I am very happy, but there is just one thing missing. Sometimes, especially at this time of night, I miss having someone, someone to

hold, someone special to cherish." She asks "Are you lonely?" I say "At times I am lonely. Sometimes at this time of night." She says "And what is it that you seek when you feel lonely?" I say "I want to feel a deep incredible connection - on all levels of intimacy - emotional, intellectual, physical, and spiritual."

She says "Everything in my relationship was fine, except there was no passion. Without passion sex is just mechanical. I need the passion. It is something that is either there or is not. You just know it when it is there. It is in the look." I say "Sex without passion is just mechanical. When there is passion, you know it when you look into this person's eyes. Like that night we met, when we looked deeply into each other's eyes, we both knew." She says "It is the passion I miss. I did not realize it until that night we met. Ever since that night I have realized how much I need it."

I say "Then you are probably wondering if there is a way where you can experience passion again without getting into a deep relationship, without involving children, without compromising your self esteem, where you can FEEL HAPPY ABOUT YOURSELF." She says "Are you asking me or are you telling me?" I say "I am saying that is probably what you have been considering." She says "Would you like to get together?" I say "I would like that, but only under the condition that there will be no involvement of children, that there will not be a heavy relationship, that you feel that YOU HAVE A HIGH SELF ESTEEM, that you feel that YOU ARE TRULY HAPPY, and that we can take the time to get to know that WE FEEL THE PASSION BETWEEN US."

She says "OK." I say "OK." She says "I will drive to you and we can go out for a drink." I say "That would be great." She says "When would be good for you?" I say "When is good for you?" She says "How about Sunday night?" I say "I have my sons until Sunday night." She says "How about Monday night?" I say "That would be good." She says "I will be done working out by 7. I can be there by 9. How do I get there?" I say "I will email you detailed directions and a map." She agrees and we say good night.

We did not discuss a location to meet - whether it be a bar or my place. The next day I email her directions to my place. In the email I say "When you get here, we will go to a nearby place to have a drink. I look forward to our conversation."

I spend some time during the weekend preparing a story that I will tell Suzanne. It is based on Bishop's "Necklace" pattern, but tailored specifically to Suzanne and using Suzanne's trance words. I know that my story is corny as hell, and obviously contrived, but I have come to realize that Ross is right that women each this shit up.

Monday night at 9:00 I print off the story and put it in my jacket. When Suzanne arrives, she calls her friend (the brunette) to tell her she arrived OK. Then we get into my car for the drive to the local pub. Suzanne is very talkative and there is no problem maintaining small talk. She mentions that she has told her people at work that she will not be in until noon the next day.

The pub is crowded. We find a table against the wall. Due to the noise level, we have to sit next to each other on the bench seat to hear each other. The waitress comes by and we order a drink.

I do not want any more small talk and I want to get Suzanne into a trance right away, so just as soon as we are settled in and feeling comfortable, I bring out the story. I say "I have written a story to tell you." She says "Oh really? Oh my. I would love to hear it!" I begin reading the story.

By the end of the story, Suzanne is a bright pink and has a big smile on her face. She looks at me and says "WHO was that about?" I just smile. She says "Was that about us?" I say "It could be."

I want us to now traverse the timeline of our relationship to date in reverse chronological order. I have found that this works very well. So I say "I enjoyed our phone conversation the other night. I was glad that we came to an understanding of each other's situation." She says "Yes. What is your situation?" I say "My major concern is that I never want to get married again." She says "Oh me too. I think it is just a piece of paper." I say "I agree. When two people truly want to make this work (motion) then they can keep it exciting." She says "And how do two people keep it exciting?" I say "By being creative."

She says "You don't just listen, you really hear." I say "Thank you. I want to really hear what it is you say." She says "You do. You really have a skill for communication." I say "I believe it is all about communication. Only with communication can there be that deep rapport that allows us to FEEL CLOSE to each other."

She says "You are very honest with your feelings." I say "Thank you. How do you mean?" She says "Like when you said 'I do not want a one night stand.'" I say "Correct, I do not want a one night stand. If I have you tonight, I will want you again and again. If tonight is going to be just a one night stand, then I am not interested in having sex with you." She says "No No. I mean when you said that you did not want a one night nightclub flirtatious fantasy. I think you said 'I will not stand for that'." I say "Oh yes. Yes, that is correct." She says "I was a bit surprised that you would just come right out and tell me that. That told me that you speak what is on your mind no matter what anybody thinks. You are very truthful with your feelings."

I look into her eyes and say "Speaking about that night, I want to thank you for giving me the most incredible... unforgettable... kiss I have ever received." She says "Do you remember when I put my face next to yours?" And she brings the side of her face next to the side of mine. I softly say into her ear "Do you remember when I described to you how wonderful it would feel for me to kiss your neck, all the way down, and then all the way up."

She looks at me and says "You are a smart man. You are unlike other men. A woman connects emotions with sex, but for most men, it is separate. But for you, you connect emotion with sex." I say "I do connect emotion with sex. I am not interested unless there is that strong emotional connection. Now, as for women, I think women compartmentalize in a special way..." And I go into Major Mark's "compartments" pattern. I plant an anchor with a wrist squeeze.

I say "You know, we live 2 hours apart. That is kinda like a long distance relationship." I go into Bishop's "Long Distance Relationship" pattern. She loves it. At the end of the pattern, she says "But we

live close enough to where if we have to have it right now, we can do it." I say "Yes, when YOU HAVE TO HAVE THIS (sp) RIGHT NOW, when YOU ARE SO EXCITED that YOU HAVE TO HAVE THIS, you can HAVE THIS TONIGHT."

She says "You know, I used to know this guy. He was drop dead gorgeous. But he did not interest me. We would play tennis together and he would sweat and he would take off his shirt. He was tall and broad. I know he wanted to sleep with me. But as beautiful as he was, he did not interest me, because he had nothing interesting to say. But you, everything you say, is so fascinating, so warm and fuzzy. You make me feel warm and fuzzy." I say "Nothing gives me greater pleasure than making YOU FEEL SO GOOD." She says "He used to call me at 5:30 in the morning and want to go play tennis. I hated that. You don't get up early do you, you go in at about 9, right?" I say yes.

She says "What time do you get up on the weekends?" I say "About noon." She laughs and says "Well I don't get up that late, but I do like to take my time about things." I say "I like to get up and take my time about making pancakes. In fact, some Saturday morning I would like to make you some pancakes, and I would take my time about dripping maple syrup on you and then slowly licking it all off." She says "Ohhh that would be nice." I say "You know what is really fun, on a warm Saturday, when YOU ARE REALLY HOT, is when you can have fun with ice cubes. I don't mean putting ice cubes directly on your skin. I mean when I take and hold the ice cube in my hand and let the ice cube slowly melt and let the cold water droplets drip onto your skin, and let it send shivers all throughout your body, and let it drip here..." (I touch the top of her sternum, firing off an anchor from the last time we were together.) "And let it drip here..." (I touch a little lower.) "And let it drip here..." (I touch into her cleavage.) She says "Oh yes. ALL the way down." I say "Oh yes, and send the shivers all the way down."

She says "Why me? I mean, why me? Of all the woman you could have selected that night, why did you choose me?" I say "After having gone to the night clubs for so many years, I have cum to realize that beauty is common. I could go into any night club and I could begin conversation with any number of beautiful women, but it takes more than beauty to interest me." I recite Ross' "special qualities" pattern. I continue with "Soon after you and I began talking, I began to feel that you might posses those qualities. And you know how I knew that?" She says "How?" I say "Because I felt that incredible connection between us. I felt it right here." I point to my solar plexus. She says "Yes, right here." And she points to her solar plexus. She says "It is like the sun. It is warm and fuzzy."

She then asks me "What is your favorite color?" I say "That is a good question." She says "Like for clothes, what colors do you like to wear?" I say "I like black and white." She says "I do too." I ask "What is your favorite color, I mean, when you think of passion, what color would that be?" She says "Oh, that would be red!" I say "And when you SEE THIS RED, BRIGHTLY, CLEARLY, how does that make you feel?" She says "It makes me feel hot."

Then she moves her face very close to mine and says "You know, I was a bad girl." I say "Is that so? How is that?" She says "After our phone conversation the other night, you made me cum." I say "I am so happy to hear that. How did I make you cum?" She just smiles. I say "Was I

touching you?" She says "No. You were licking me and then making love to me. I love it like that, going from one right into the other."

Then she proceeds slowly to give me another incredible, unforgettable kiss. It gets deeper and hotter. I pull back and look around and then look at her and say "Everybody is probably saying 'Those two should get a room'." She laughs and says "Yes." I say "Hey, we SHOULD get a room." She says "Yes, we SHOULD get a room." I say "OK." She says "OK." And then she jumps up and grabs her coat so I jump up and grab my coat. I take her hand and we walk quickly to my car. We drive back to my place where we spend hours doing delightfully lurid things to each other.

David Shade

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

MrSex4uNYC comments on David Shade's "The Kiss"

From mrsex4unyc@aol.comedr4d Thu Nov 25 01:54:05 1999
From: mrsex4unyc@aol.comedr4d (MrSex4uNYC)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: field report David Shade "the kiss" (part 1 of 2)
Lines: 547
NNTP-Posting-Host: ladder06.news.aol.com
X-Admin: news@aol.com
Date: 23 Nov 1999 13:45:31 GMT
References: <38394A74.258C15C9@home.com>
Organization: AOL http://www.aol.com
Mime-Version: 1.0
Content-Type: text/plain; charset=ISO-8859-1
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 8bit
Message-ID: <19991123084531.23323.00000493@ng-fo1.aol.com>
Xref: wormhole.dimensional.com alt.seduction.fast:64725
X-Cache: nntpcache 2.3.3 (see http://www.nntpcache.org/)

>Subject: field report David Shade "the kiss"
>From: David Shade davidshade@home.com
>Date: Mon, 22 November 1999 08:52 AM EST
>Message-id: <38394A74.258C15C9@home.com>

BRAVOOOOOOO!!!!!!!!
BRAVOOOOOOO!!!!!!!!
BRAVOOOOOOO!!!!!!!! :)

DUDE! your skills have increased INCREDIBLY! this was a FUCKING CLINIC!

sweeeeet! :)

>After checking out a number of places, I eventually make my way to this
>one large crowded loud night club. By now it is about 12:30 AM. My
>attention is grabbed by a blonde and a brunette standing at the bar.
>
>I approach the brunette and say "Excuse me, I know you are having a beer
>with your friend, but can I ask you something?" She looks at me but
>says nothing. I say "Do you know the best place to go? I have not
>partied in this town for some time."

hahaha sweet. you start the conversation with her and you don't WANT anything from her that she isn't willing to give you (yet) like a blowjob. you also get her to DO SOMETHING FOR YOU making her feel like you are a worthy person to do things for (watch that cognitive dissonance now!)

>She stares coldly for a moment and
>then says "Here." I say "Thank you. I used to come here when it was

>called ___." She says "Oh. Do you remember when ___ used to play
>here?" I say "No, but do you remember when ___ used to play here?"

good sign. she could have instructed you to ANOTHER PLACE far away from her :)

>Then the blonde motions to the brunette as if to ask what is going on.
>The brunette tells the blonde "He is asking where the best place to go
>is." I say to the blonde "Yes, I used to live here some time ago and I
>was wondering what is the best place to go." She says "Where do you
>live now?"

HELLO! BINGO! notice the MARKED difference in the reaction to the same statement "I used to live here" one chick talks about the PAST and this chick talks about the PRESENT... HIS present. she is not interested in trivia games like the other chick. she is interested in David as a person :)

>I say "The Detroit area." She says "Oh, what do you do
>there?" I say "I am an engineer, but I am only analytical during the
>day." She laughs heartily at this one. I continue with "After work I
>relax and enjoy being a human, and being creative."

ha! cover all the bases

>She says "What is
>your name?" I extend my hand and say "My name's David." She shakes my
>hand and says "My name's Suzanne."

PERFECT! no names until they ASK for your name and don't ask for hers either. hehehe

>Suzanne then asks me "So, do you paint?" I say "No, I write poetry."

oh god no... here we goooo :) PLEASE, PLEASE don't let this guy start reciting poetry ladies :) there ought to be a composite in the Post Office of David with a piece of paper :/

>She says "Really?" I say "Yes, and if I were to recite one of my poems
>to you, would you give me your honest opinion?"

Nice softener and presupposition

>She motions to her
>friend and says "He is going to tell us a poem." I want to direct my
>poem only to Suzanne. I look at Suzanne as I start Nick Fortune's "Two
>Eyes." She finds that she has to put her ear near my mouth to hear.

yeah. speak softly intentionally so you pull her in

>she did not really feel that she was the most "special person"
>to him. She said it did not make her feel "beautiful" or "sexy." I
>look her directly in the eyes and move my face slightly closer to hers
>and say "You want to be with (sp) a man who makes YOU FEEL BEAUTIFUL and
>makes YOU FEEL SEXY and makes YOU FEEL LIKE THE MOST SPECIAL PERSON."
>She says "Oh yes. I don't know why I am telling you all this." She
>does not wait for a response, but instead continues talking.

this is the funiest shit hahahaha you basically DICTATED all of this shit to her and she went for it :)

>The brunette never interrupted us and Suzanne had totally forgotten
>about her. The brunette goes around to behind Suzanne and introduces
>herself to some guy standing there, and then she checks to see if I am
>seeing this.

ha! too late honey... you FUCKED IT UP! yo... you never said which one was the target. were they BOTH viable targets? did you approach the brunette ON PURPOSE because she was the lesser of the two? I know WHY you picked the blonde, but other than that enthusiasm and desire to get to know you, was the brunette an obstacle when you walked up or an alternative target?

>Suzanne and I have established good rapport, so I go into the IC
>pattern. She says "Oh no! That has never happened to me!" I say "That
>has never happened to you?" She says "I am too protective." I say
>"What do you mean?" She says "I put up a wall to protect my
>vulnerability. I have been hurt too many times."

this APPEARS to be a double problem. she has never felt the IC (or so she says) so you can't anchor that. she has also declared that she is damaged goods. I see how later you use the vulnerability to good advantage though.

>Then she looks me directly in the eyes and moves her face a little
>closer and says "I could tell you were an older man." I say "Thank you.
>How could you tell I am a more mature man?" She says "Because you look
>at me right in the eyes. Young men cannot look at me right in the
>eyes." I move closer to her face and look intensely into her eyes and
>say "I think the eyes are the windows to the spirit." She says "Oh, so
>true, the spirit is what we truly are. Our bodies are just the gift
>that God gave us. A tool."

very nice. very nice. chicks are always looking for a guy NOT to want them for their bodies or for RAW, ANIMAL SEX! they believe in some spiritual connection that is a WORTHY reason for sex. this ENTIRE SECTION is GOLD! :)

>In my deepest, most sensual voice, I say "Yes, so true. In order to
>really get to know (sp) someone, you must look deep into their spirit.
>Only when YOU TRULY KNOW THIS PERSON (sp) can you use this tool of
>expression, and SHARE THE GIFT OF OUR BODIES so deeply (motion back and
>forth.) When YOU REALLY KNOW THIS PERSON (sp) YOU FEEL FREE to
>CELEBRATE THIS GIFT that brings our spirits so much closer together."

tremendous. using her bodies=gift... nice all around.

>She slowly moves the tip of her nose to almost touch the tip of my
>nose. She lets her breasts touch my chest. I softly hold her hand
>which is hanging at her side. We stare into each other's eyes for a
>moment. I then look at her lips and go into the first kiss pattern. I
>do it very slowly and sensually. I lick my lips but she does not lick
>hers. I tilt my head slightly to one, but she does not move any closer.

this is interesting. this is where I would have HAD to kiss her... but I

understand what you are doing and I think you are absolutely right in this instance. once I see the green light, I throw that shit into GEAR! I know you are baiting her and structuring ops, but I would have switched up here... just a little though :)

>Then, she drops her head back exposing her neck. I would love to kiss
>her neck but she did not kiss my lips. So I simply describe very softly
>into her ear how it would feel for her to have her neck kissed. She
>then puts the side of her face just next to the side of mine.

can you say a couple of words about this? is it that kissing her neck is a REWARD for her kissing you on the lips? is kissing you on the lips some SIGN that she wants to be with you? is it just that SHE needs to initiate because you are the seller and she is the buyer? I personally ALWAYS go neck or ear first. then again, MY focus is to make her PHYSICALLY feel like she wants more. you have chosen to talk her down.

what do you think it meant when she put her face next to yours? is her kissing you on the lips the ONLY sign you will accept of her interest in you giving you the green light to do more? I am very interested in the logic or technique behind this because I would have been all over her already. if there is a better logic here, I would like to consider it :)

>I say "If we keep doing this, we are going to GET SO INCREDIBELY HOT.
>But we can't do that." I respectfully back away and say "As much as I
>want to take you home with me tonight, I can't. I am staying at my
>parents house with my two sons."

I understand saying you can't take her home... structuring the op for her to take you somewhere else. it seems premature though. why are you talking about this already? why are you talking about taking her home? why are you considering changing venues and potentially breaking her state?

why use NEGATIVES like "but we can't do that"? I understand it's a setup for the next line about taking her home. I think you were premature moving it to this stage. then again... you are the romantic and I am not. you might not consider fucking her in the bar bathroom or getting head from her out in your car.

>She says "Oh, I have a son too. How
>old are yours?" It turns out she had been married from age 18 to 21 and
>she has a young son whom she and her ex husband have joint custody of.
>This is her week off. We talk about raising children and shared
>values. She has her undergraduate and masters degree in Human
>Resources.

NOW look what happened to you :) because of your POWER PLAY to get her to take you home INSTEAD of getting her physically horny enough to grab your hand and PULL YOU out of the place so SHE can get some dick... you are now having another discussion and have fallen WAY off the path. I know you pull it back later :) but you had her in a PRIME position BEFORE you came up with "we can't do that". what was your reasoning as to WHY you can't do that? was that a test to get her to say "I WANT to do that?" I really don't get it. please enlighten me. at this point, going with the A instead of the K seems to have FUMBLED!

>Then she says "You are a good listener." I say "Thank you. How do you
>mean?" She says "Most people just say 'yeah, ahum, yeah' but you really
>listen to what I say." I reply with "There is a big difference between
>just hearing someone (point away) and really listening to someone (sp).
>When YOU REALLY LISTEN TO THIS PERSON (sp) you feel that YOU REALLY KNOW
>THIS PERSON and it allows you to FEEL FREE WITH THIS PERSON to allow
>yourself to BECOME VULNERABLE TO THIS PERSON." She enthusiastically
>agrees.

nice vulnerability reference

>our bodies are our bodies. They are what God gave us. I once wanted to
>be a model, but I will not eat just two cucumber slices a day. This is
>my body. Also, a person has to accept me for what I am."
>
>I say "Yes, your man (sp) is a man who accepts you for what you are. A
>man who makes YOU FEEL like the special woman that you are. A man who
>makes YOU FEEL SO BEAUTIFUL. A man who makes YOU FEEL SO VERY SEXY."

nice

>She says "I am not seeing anyone right now. Are you seeing anyone right
>now?"

EXCELLENT sign. it is always good when she asks you about your status.

>I say "No." She says "What does David want in a woman?" I say
>"David wants..." She laughs and interrupts me with "No, let's not talk in
>the third person." We share a laugh and I start over with "I want to be
>with a woman... (I lightly touch the upper part of her sternum) who has...
>(I recite Ross' "special qualities" pattern and motion back and forth.)

I can't tell if the following is in RESPONSE to your pattern or INTERRUPTING
your pattern. I assumed she heard some song called Lolita?

>She says "Lolita." I say "What?" She says "lo-LEE-ta!" and she swings
>her hips and flings one arm in the air. I say "Lolita?" She says "Have
>you ever seen that movie?" I say "What was that movie about?" She says
>"It was about a woman named Lolita. Sometimes I am Lolita. I am a very
>proper woman, but sometimes I am Lolita. A slut."

uh-oh... gentlemen... START YOUR ENGINES! I would have STEAMROLLED HER for a
remark like that! :) I probably would have started with "you? :) come on!
ha. please. how good a slut would YOU be?" and challenged her to REALLY get
into character. PUT-UP or SHUT-UP!

>I say "You like to
>allow that woman inside you to come out." She corrects me and says
>"That little girl" as she puts her hand to show the height of the girl.
>I correct my statement with "You like to allow that little girl inside
>you to come out." She says "Oh yes. Most men cannot deal with the fact
>that I am a very sensual woman, that at times I want to be a slut.
>There is nothing wrong with it, but they just cannot deal with it."

oh she would have caught it for this shit :)

>I know that this woman wants a strong man. I motion away and say "Some
>men are not strong enough to deal with a very sensual woman, but (sp)
>your strong man can bring out the slut in you." She says "Are you a
>strong man?" I reply by challenging her: "Are you the type of woman who
>can ALLOW YOURSELF TO FEEL FREE with this man (sp). Can you (touch her
>sternum) give permission to your strong man to be gentle yet strong with
>you?" She says "Can you deal with a woman who wants to be a slut?" I
>say "Nothing gives me greater pleasure than to take this proper woman
>(touch her sternum) and melt down her walls and make YOU FEEL SO OPEN
>(slide finger slowly down her sternum) and make YOU FEEL SO VULNERABLE
>and make YOU FEEL SO SEXY."   She has the doggy dinner bowl look big
>time, so I slide my finger down into her cleavage and say "and make YOU
>FEEL SO HOT."
>
>She looks at my hand that is pointing at her cleavage and she takes my
>hand and slides it down over her breast. She watches as I softly hold
>her breast while her hand still softly covers my hand. She presses her
>breast against my hand. I feel her nipple erection through her thin
>lacy bra. She drops her head back and allows her body to fall against
>mine. He ear is next to my mouth. I say very sensually into her ear
>"And make YOU FEEL SO VERY EXCITED....and make YOU FEEL SO VERY
>SENSUAL....and make YOU FEEL SO VERY SEXY....and make YOU FEEL SO VERY
>HOT." She puts her free hand behind my head and slowly slides the side
>of her face back against mine until our lips are very close. She allows
>the tip of her tongue to slide out between her lips just so slightly.
>Then she gently bites her bottom lip. She looks at my lips and then she
>slowly tilts her head to one side and closes her eyes and very slowly
>brings her lips to mine and softly kisses me.

nice

>I do not move into her or tilt my head.

moving on girls is subtle but important. I leaned in to kiss this pivot I was hanging out with the other day and she DELIBERATELY moved around to kiss me on the cheek. HAHAHA I felt like a fucking idiot! so the rest of the time we spent together, I gave her NO LOVE! she tried to grab my arm french-promenade style and I never bent it HAHAHA her hand was sliding down my jacket... she looked SOOO STUPID like princess leia hanging on to luke or something hahaha :) when I was leaving her I didn't move on her AT ALL and then she came to me and gave me a long hug... so I felt her ass up and left :)

I ALWAYS move on chicks because my plan is to intimidate them into action or ejecting ASAP. a chick won't last A DAY with me without getting pressured in some fashion. with this style though, you are DETERMINED to talk her down and create the DESIRE in her to go after YOU, making you the seller and not the buyer. I think the style of making her take sex from you is interesting... not a style that I would use, but it is very effective sometimes. when I tell chicks I don't find them attractive, they suddenly want to tell me how hot they look dressed up and flirt with me and get me back on the bandwagon-to-NOWHERE! :)

>I allow her to lead for a while. Then she opens her lips
>ever so slightly and begins kissing me passionately. Now I partake and
>I kiss her back passionately. She removes her hand from my hand and
>puts it behind my head. I put my free hand on the back of her waist.
>
>Right there, at the bar, in this crowded night club, we are kissing
>passionately with her hands on the back of my head while I firmly fondle
>her breast. Only one hour after first meeting this completely sober
>proper educated professional woman.
>
>Then she drops her head back again exposing her neck and wraps her arms
>around my neck to place her neck very closely to me. I kiss her neck.
>Then I make my way up to her ear and I sensually yet strongly say into
>her ear "You FEEL SO VERY SPECIAL....You FEEL SO VERY BEAUTIFUL....You FEEL
>SO VERY SENSUAL....You FEEL SO VERY SEXY....You FEEL SO VERY EXCITED....You
>FEEL SO VERY HOT....You are so HOT you cannot stand it....You are so TURNED
>ON that you must have this....You FEEL LIKE THE SLUT THAT YOU ARE." She
>holds on tighter. I really go for it now and say "You have to have this
>so fcking badly. You need this so fcking badly. You want to be fcked
>like the slut that you are." She starts moaning. She lifts one leg and
>rubs the inside of her thigh against the outside of my thigh. I hold
>her breast even more firmly and say "You want to be fcked so fcking hard
>like the slut that you are." She moans even more.

right here... you are WAY in there! I mean extract this chick to a dark area, bathroom or car with tinted windows and you're SET!

>I have got to get this woman to take me home, and I have to do it before
>she realizes what she is doing in this crowded night club.

I TOTALLY DISAGREE! don't discount the effects of what you are doing to her. yes you need to get her out of the crowd... but HOME is NOT where you want her. there are too many things for her to consider that are going to break her state. make out with her. extract her somewhere and feel her up and make her BEG to have you inside her. I hear that shit all the time "I want you inside me" THAT'S what counts... NOT being in her house in a bed... the fact that she CRAVES PENETRATION!

you are also making erroneous assumptions. you are ASSUMING that she would not do this in front of people. she TOLD YOU that she LIKES being a slut. maybe sex in public is part of her slut-persona. maybe NOT wanting to have sex in public but being FORCED TO by a strong man is part of it. maybe not wanting to have sex in public but not being able to help herself BECAUSE she is truly a slut is what turns her on. you are assuming she will take you home at all. what if someone is at her house like a husband or a boyfriend or her mother is visiting? what if her neighbors are nosey and she can't AFFORD to have any random guys come to her house or they will snitch? what if she lives in a FUCKING TRAILER and is ashamed to take you there? you are assuming she would RATHER be fucked at home than in a bar bathroom... like... a... SLUT! pay attention to the real-life ramifications of what she says to you WHILE you listen for the SS uses. you elicited her fantasy, but didn't USE it. that shit about a strong man was really great.

right here... you should have started role-playing.

she has MADE HERSELF the slut. she has made you HER MASTER! be that man. be her master. take her. do it. perhaps it is easier said than done. I happen to be a chameleon. I can change into whatever character is necessary to complete her fantasy. I was cyber-sexing this chick the other day, and I realized that she was into a little ROUGHER treatment than I would use on a normal chick. I IMMEDIATELY changed my style from descriptions of my regular kino to descriptions of a MASTER controlling HIS SLUT!
I had fun and she TOTALLY got off on it. I COULD have ignored what REALLY made her feel HOT and HORNY, but I wanted her to have the most INTENSE orgasm she could have and reflecting HER FANTASY to her was the key. you should have ASSUMED THE PERSONA of a TRUE MASTER and dragged your slut off somewhere and shoved your dick in her mouth... but then again, I know you are the romantic and this may have been an emotional STRETCH for you... but I guarantee you it would have been worth it. :)

you even SAID that she wasn't drunk. she knows EXACTLY what she's doing in a crowded nightclub. she GAVE her body to you to use as you pleased. you should have gotten into character and USED HER!

>I go for the
>close. I say "We are making each other so fcking hot. We need to be
>with each other tonight. This is cruel. I can't take you home with
>me. We can't think about how incredible it would be."
>
>She stands still, lowers her leg, and brings forward her head to look at
>me, and she agrees. She does not offer to take me home with her.
>
>She says "But I can give you my number and you can give me yours and you
>can call me!" We compose ourselves and turn towards the bar.

OH GOD!

now this is the SECOND time she broke state. and you know what you did BOTH TIMES? you pressed for the "take me home" shit and never switched gears to kino and action. perhaps she was NEVER going to fuck you that night at all, but I think she was ready for some action. YOU are the man at this shit and YES I read all the way to the end where you get her for the good relationship on your terms and all that... but this is where I say get off of autopilot. talking her into bed is one thing, but talking her into being horny, THEN doing what has made populations exist for THOUSANDS OF YEARS is another. I say talk her into the mood, the FUCK HER OUT OF THE MOOD! I say you had her and she came out of state because you were talking when you should have been kissing and feeling.

was there a particular reason that you WANTED to go HOME with this chick? I don't get it.

>She asks
>her friend for a piece of paper and a pen. The brunette is no longer
>talking to anyone. Suzanne and I exchange numbers. She includes her
>last name. She then wants to exchange email addresses, so we do that.
>Then she goes to the bathroom. It is last call. The brunette comes
>over to me and starts conversation. When Suzanne returns she says to me

>"My friend is staying at my place tonight. Walk us to my car."

ok. now there you have a reason. she could NOT go home with you because she had to take her friend to her house. there was NO WAY she was leaving without that girl. when YOU KEPT TELLING HER let's go home, she was breaking state because home was reminding her of the brunette and of her son and of her ex-husband and of REAL LIFE! stop it stop it stop it. once you get them in the fantasy, KEEP THEM FANTASIZING! you created GREAT states for her and she was loving it... you have to capitalize on these gains ASAP and move into the K realm and get yours!

>I walk her to her car with her friend in tow. Suzanne and I embrace and
>kiss one last time. I say "It is too bad that tonight cannot continue
>for hours more. We cannot think about how incredible it would be." She
>says "My friend is staying at my place tonight. Call me. I can drive
>to Detroit."

there you go again. more negative remarks. I see what you were trying to do, but she was NOT suggestible by this point. you are talking about doing things tonight and her response is about her girlfriend... she is not connected now. DRIVE TO DETROIT? what kind of response is that for a woman that is in your face NOW? I guarantee you that a woman that is willing to DRIVE TO DETROIT to be alone with you would have SUBMITTED to you when you had her in state and followed you WHEREVER to get fucked (like the bathroom of the bar)

>wait about 2 weeks and send her an email saying "If we never get the
>chance to enjoy each other's company again, I just wanted to thank you
>for giving me the most incredible, unforgettable, kiss I have ever
>received."

I like this :) referencing the kiss and acting like it meant something to you. that it was different from other kisses you received from other women. there was some spiritual connection that you made with her that you had not felt befor or since... you can go a long way with what YOU felt from a kiss... interesting :)

>I will not be a one night 'nightclub' flirtatious
>fantasy. That happens all too often. I am interested in a mutually
>fulfilling relationship based on mutual trust and respect. I will not
>settle for anything less. There are many honest and genuine women who
>want that too."

this is a good stance. I am in popular demand. don't bullshit me. don't waste my time. don't lie to me and cheat DESERVING women out of spending time with me that you are hogging up. the "mutually fulfilling" part is good too because it shows that you are not ONLY interested in your pleasure (and in this case, spiritual nourishment) but hers is EQUALLY important.

>I reply using some of her trance words: "I am still interested in
>talking. I understand becoming attached to children. I know that you
>are a very up beat person, as well as a strong independent woman. You
>are also a very beautiful and special woman. Hopefully soon you will
>feel comfortable with the idea of seeing me again. When you honestly
>can say to yourself that, you are ready to again enjoy the company that
>we enjoyed together, and, you feel that you want to get together, then

>give me a call." (Notice the placement of commas in that last
>sentence.)

oh shit :) until I read the parens, I passed right over it. I knew they were in the wrong places, but everybody does typos :) sweet. more dictation. I have to add more FEEL statements into my speech patterns.

>The following night, Friday, she calls me.

ha!

>am very happy, but there is just one thing missing. Sometimes,
>especially at this time of night, I miss having someone, someone to
>hold, someone special to cherish." She asks "Are you lonely?" I say
>"At times I am lonely. Sometimes at this time of night."

sweet. since I am never lonely, I never considered playing the "hold me... PLEASE!" angle. this is a PERFECT way to structure ANY op to get with a chick. I always call them because I want something from them or I want to go somewhere and I request their company. I never call them out of NEED for myself. I never structure the op for them to help ME! I never give them a chance to be someone special for me. I will try this out. HAHAHAHA I love this! then it's the good old cascade. she comforted me, so now she has an emotional investment in me. I seem emotional AND I can use that to RECIPROCATE and REWARD her for being there for me, which gives her even MORE incentive to be there for me. meanwhile she is building equity in my eyes (as far as she's concerned) I feel differently about her because she serves a different purpose to me than T&A. I have a spiritual connection to her and she can bring another element into my life that other women can't. when I request to see her, it will be for her "spirit" and not her body... then I can go into that stuff you used before about when I feel this spiritual connection, I want to give you the gift of my body blah blah blah... veeeeery interesting :)

>She says "And
>what is it that you seek when you feel lonely?" I say "I want to feel a
>deep incredible connection - on all levels of intimacy - emotional,
>intellectual, physical, and spiritual."

nice

>She says "Everything in my relationship was fine, except there was no
>passion. Without passion sex is just mechanical. I need the passion.
>It is something that is either there or is not. You just know it when
>it is there. It is in the look." I say "Sex without passion is just
>mechanical. When there is passion, you know it when you look into this
>person's eyes. Like that night we met, when we looked deeply into each
>other's eyes, we both knew." She says "It is the passion I miss. I did
>not realize it until that night we met. Ever since that night I have
>realized how much I need it."

that, gentlemen is what it's ALL about. give them something that they WANT and are not getting on a regular basis. they will SEEK YOU OUT to get more of it.

>I say "Then you are probably wondering if there is a way where you can
>experience passion again without getting into a deep relationship,

>without involving children, without compromising your self esteem, where
>you can FEEL HAPPY ABOUT YOURSELF."

that was a really good line :) I missed the relevance to kids the first time I read this. I thought you were DICTATING to her not to want a deep relationship, but you were referencing the relationship with the guy that she doesn't like any more but is attached to his kids. that was a multiple-win setup. nice.

>She says "Are you asking me or are
>you telling me?" I say "I am saying that is probably what you have been
>considering." She says "Would you like to get together?" I say "I
>would like that, but only under the condition that there will be no
>involvement of children, that there will not be a heavy relationship,
>that you feel that YOU HAVE A HIGH SELF ESTEEM, that you feel that YOU
>ARE TRULY HAPPY, and that we can take the time to get to know that WE
>FEEL THE PASSION BETWEEN US."

excellent. I have learned from that section :) I still would NEVER have gotten here because I would have fucked around with her in the bar without any conversation of ANYTHING and then SHE would have been playing catch-up if there were things she WANTED other than fun and sex from our "relationship". since you have gotten to this point though, it is a really great idea to DEFINE the boundaries in the beginning so that she knows and agrees what she's getting into.

From mrsex4unyc@aol.comedr4d Thu Nov 25 01:58:24 1999
From: mrsex4unyc@aol.comedr4d (MrSex4uNYC)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: field report David Shade "the kiss" (part 2 of 2)
Lines: 162
NNTP-Posting-Host: ladder06.news.aol.com
X-Admin: news@aol.com
Date: 23 Nov 1999 13:45:53 GMT
References: <38394A74.258C15C9@home.com>
Organization: AOL http://www.aol.com
Mime-Version: 1.0
Content-Type: text/plain; charset=ISO-8859-1
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 8bit
Message-ID: <19991123084553.23323.00000494@ng-fo1.aol.com>
Xref: wormhole.dimensional.com alt.seduction.fast:64726
X-Cache: nntpcache 2.3.3 (see http://www.nntpcache.org/)

>She says "OK." I say "OK." She says "I will drive to you and we can go
>out for a drink." I say "That would be great." She says "When would be
>good for you?" I say "When is good for you?" She says "How about
>Sunday night?" I say "I have my sons until Sunday night." She says
>"How about Monday night?" I say "That would be good." She says "I will
>be done working out by 7. I can be there by 9. How do I get there?" I
>say "I will email you detailed directions and a map." She agrees and we
>say good night.

I do the same thing. make THEM make all the plans. SHE wants to see ME. I am doing her the favor of hanging out with her and showing her a good time. SHE needs to make it happen.

>We did not discuss a location to meet - whether it be a bar or my
>place. The next day I email her directions to my place. In the email I
>say "When you get here, we will go to a nearby place to have a drink. I
>look forward to our conversation."

good... you might bag her BEFORE going ANYWHERE. "having a drink" was CLEARLY an excuse for her to come and see you.

>I spend some time during the weekend preparing a story that I will tell
>Suzanne. It is based on Bishop's "Necklace" pattern, but tailored
>specifically to Suzanne and using Suzanne's trance words. I know that
>my story is corny as hell, and obviously contrived, but I have come to
>realize that Ross is right that women each this shit up.

I will have to start collecting trance words. I don't use them to the effect that you did throughout this CLINIC! I use them to find out what is missing in her life, then I throw them away. I have never used this hardcore dictation-style. storytelling fits right in with this because you were telling her a story the whole time.

>Monday night at 9:00 I print off the story and put it in my jacket.
>When Suzanne arrives, she calls her friend (the brunette) to tell her
>she arrived OK. Then we get into my car for the drive to the local
>pub. Suzanne is very talkative and there is no problem maintaining
>small talk. She mentions that she has told her people at work that she
>will not be in until noon the next day.

CHA-CHING!

>The pub is crowded. We find a table against the wall. Due to the noise
>level, we have to sit next to each other on the bench seat to hear each
>other. The waitress comes by and we order a drink.
>
>I do not want any more small talk and I want to get Suzanne into a
>trance right away, so just as soon as we are settled in and feeling
>comfortable, I bring out the story. I say "I have written a story to
>tell you." She says "Oh really? Oh my. I would love to hear it!" I
>begin reading the story.
>
>By the end of the story, Suzanne is a bright pink and has a big smile on
>her face. She looks at me and says "WHO was that about?" I just
>smile. She says "Was that about us?" I say "It could be."

nice

>She says "You know, I used to know this guy. He was drop dead
>gorgeous. But he did not interest me. We would play tennis together
>and he would sweat and he would take off his shirt. He was tall and
>broad. I know he wanted to sleep with me. But as beautiful as he was,
>he did not interest me, because he had nothing interesting to say. But
>you, everything you say, is so fascinating, so warm and fuzzy. You make

>me feel warm and fuzzy."

that's why TYPE doesn't matter. he was PHYSICALLY her type and could have fucked her whenever he wanted, but he only made her feel LUST which was not enough for this chick. she needed PASSION. she didn't have it for him and he didn't have it for her. you created... DICTATED passion to her, and she felt it and loved it. she FELT passionate about you and felt that you felt it too for her.

>I say "Nothing gives me greater pleasure than
>making YOU FEEL SO GOOD." She says "He used to call me at 5:30 in the
>morning and want to go play tennis. I hated that. You don't get up
>early do you, you go in at about 9, right?" I say yes.

damn... you got really good at those FEEL statements.

>She says "What time do you get up on the weekends?" I say "About
>noon." She laughs and says "Well I don't get up that late, but I do
>like to take my time about things." I say "I like to get up and take my
>time about making pancakes. In fact, some Saturday morning I would like
>to make you some pancakes, and I would take my time about dripping maple
>syrup on you and then slowly licking it all off."

HA! ok now... WHERE did that come from? that is a blatantly sexual reference. what CUE did you get to change to this type of talk?

>She says "Why me? I mean, why me? Of all the woman you could have
>selected that night, why did you choose me?"

this is IT friends... the LAST question. if he passes this one, it's his :) she is ready to go. she just wants affirmation that she is doing the right thing.

>I say "After having gone
>to the night clubs for so many years, I have cum to realize that beauty
>is common.

nice

>I could go into any night club and I could begin
>conversation with any number of beautiful women, but it takes more than
>beauty to interest me." I recite Ross' "special qualities" pattern. I
>continue with "Soon after you and I began talking, I began to feel that
>you might posses those qualities. And you know how I knew that?" She
>says "How?" I say "Because I felt that incredible connection between
>us. I felt it right here." I point to my solar plexus. She says "Yes,
>right here." And she points to her solar plexus. She says "It is like
>the sun. It is warm and fuzzy."

hahahahaha

>Then she moves her face very close to mine and says "You know, I was a
>bad girl." I say "Is that so? How is that?" She says "After our phone
>conversation the other night, you made me cum."

what conversation is she talking about? the one where you told her you wanted to get together with her? or was there another one?

>I say "I am so happy to
>hear that. How did I make you cum?" She just smiles. I say "Was I
>touching you?" She says "No. You were licking me and then making love
>to me. I love it like that, going from one right into the other."

see that. now let's backtrack to the bar when you had her in your arms. if you had licked her neck INSTEAD of TALKING about going home with her, you would have gotten a reaction. SHE would have requested sex because of how hot she felt from you LICKING HER! talking about going home did NOTHING for her. besides, you were premature because "going home" with you didn't mean anything to her yet. you gave her no PHYSICAL reason to believe you could make her cum, AND you didn't elicit what she likes in sex until NOW! she had NO incentive to take you home at all. she DID have incentive to give you your shot to prove your FOREPLAY skills. chicks will lay a guy with EXCELLENT foreplay. if you can make her feel like that without fucking her, IMAGINE when you get to the REAL SHIT! that's why you need to TALK... until it's time NOT to talk.

>Then she proceeds slowly to give me another incredible, unforgettable
>kiss. It gets deeper and hotter. I pull back and look around and then
>look at her and say "Everybody is probably saying 'Those two should get
>a room'." She laughs and says "Yes." I say "Hey, we SHOULD get a
>room." She says "Yes, we SHOULD get a room." I say "OK." She says
>"OK." And then she jumps up and grabs her coat so I jump up and grab my
>coat. I take her hand and we walk quickly to my car. We drive back to
>my place where we spend hours doing delightfully lurid things to each
>other.
>
>David Shade

excellent ending and overall excellent post.

you do realize however that you could have BYPASSED the "get a drink" idea. don't take chicks LITERALLY. she drove all that way to get FUCKED! not to have an alcoholic beverage. when she came to your house, you should have A) offered her a drink to get started "before you go to the bar". she would have agreed. then, before she finishes her drink...

"I have written a story to tell you." She says "Oh really? Oh my. I would love to hear it!"
I begin reading the story.....

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

Svengali's comments on David Shade's "The Kiss"

From Svengali_here@use.net Thu Nov 25 01:57:31 1999
From: Svengali
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: field report David Shade "the kiss" (part 1 of 2)
Date: Wed, 24 Nov 1999 03:50:55 -0800
Organization: Posted via Supernews, http://www.supernews.com
Lines: 169
Message-ID: <241119990350556168%Svengali_here@use.net>
References: <38394A74.258C15C9@home.com>
<19991123084531.23323.00000493@ng-fo1.aol.com>
X-Complaints-To: newsabuse@supernews.com
MIME-Version: 1.0
Content-Type: text/plain; charset=ISO-8859-1
Content-transfer-encoding: 8bit
Mail-Copies-To: nobody
X-Face: %5|+*uA+&|{g-h32v;3|4J2mh:q86r6}\/0%Y|iij2FI?5,XUBWEVX]f^b+A<
GcMrj!BR'QikSI>dEh^*1r-OjhQKhIRc7rL"Ln=RZ&@:;e?./@[5qJa1E.R]1(!np<@(
=zlpkDaR;4&S]/@-]Ow`UXp\q.SdS!LNNb[_/ax
X-comments: c1999, all rights reserved.
X-no-archive: yes
User-Agent: YA-NewsWatcher/3.1.8
Xref: wormhole.dimensional.com alt.seduction.fast:64834
X-Cache: nntpcache 2.3.3 (see http://www.nntpcache.org/)

Snipped to...

> >David Shade posted:
> >I have got to get this woman to take me home, and I have to do it
before
> >she realizes what she is doing in this crowded night club.

> (MrSex4uNYC) wrote:
> I TOTALLY DISAGREE! don't discount the effects of what you are doing
to her.
> yes you need to get her out of the crowd... but HOME is NOT where you
want
> her.
> there are too many things for her to consider that are going to break

her
> state. make out with her. extract her somewhere and feel her up and make her
> BEG to have you inside her. I hear that shit all the time "I want you inside
> me" THAT'S what counts... NOT being in her house in a bed... the fact that
> she
> CRAVES PENETRATION!
>
> you are also making erroneous assumptions. you are ASSUMING that she would
> not
> do this in front of people. she TOLD YOU that she LIKES being a slut. maybe
> sex in public is part of her slut-persona. maybe NOT wanting to have sex in
> public but being FORCED TO by a strong man is part of it. maybe not wanting
> to
> have sex in public but not being able to help herself BECAUSE she is truly a
> slut is what turns her on. you are assuming she will take you home at all.
> what if someone is at her house like a husband or a boyfriend or her mother is
> visiting? what if her neighbors are nosey and she can't AFFORD to have any
> random guys come to her house or they will snitch? what if she lives in a
> FUCKING TRAILER and is ashamed to take you there? you are assuming she would
> RATHER be fucked at home than in a bar bathroom... like... a... SLUT! pay
> attention to the real-life ramifications of what she says to you WHILE you
> listen for the SS uses. you elicited her fantasy, but didn't USE it. that
> shit about a strong man was really great.
>
> right here... you should have started role-playing.
>
> she has MADE HERSELF the slut. she has made you HER MASTER! be that man. be
> her master. take her. do it. perhaps it is easier said than done. I happen
> to be a chameleon. I can change into whatever character is necessary to

> complete her fantasy. I was cyber-sexing this chick the other day, and I
> realized that she was into a little ROUGHER treatment than I would use on a
> normal chick. I IMMEDIATELY changed my style from descriptions of my regular
> kino to descriptions of a MASTER controlling HIS SLUT!
> I had fun and she TOTALLY got off on it. I COULD have ignored what REALLY
> made
> her feel HOT and HORNY, but I wanted her to have the most INTENSE orgasm she
> could have and reflecting HER FANTASY to her was the key. you should have
> ASSUMED THE PERSONA of a TRUE MASTER and dragged your slut off somewhere and
> shoved your dick in her mouth... but then again, I know you are the romantic
> and this may have been an emotional STRETCH for you... but I guarantee you it
> would have been worth it. :)
>
> you even SAID that she wasn't drunk. she knows EXACTLY what she's doing in a
> crowded nightclub. she GAVE her body to you to use as you pleased. you
> should have gotten into character and USED HER!

I would like to add something here that I think will help you and everyone who reads this post. (A little bragging.) I've been doing this player game since I was thirteen and my First sex experience was with Linda (my age), Karen and Sherry (15 + 16). {End of bragging.} And one of the things I was taught by my mentor, and learned from then on was to strike while the iron is hot. In other words, if you make her horny now, you have sex with her now. That means if you are wanting to get her to a more comfortable place (a guy's idea of what women want), you destroy the mood, the adventure, the excitement, the fun, the trance, the experience of what was taking place within her and you. However, if you follow through and do it somewhere, anywhere, right now, she Automatically associates you with fun, excitement, adventure, good times, bravado and all the other things you are wanting from her.

BTW, more then 70% of my First sexual encounters occur outside her home and mine, and all it takes to do it, is, your assurance to her that it's okay for her to do so with you, and there will be no negative reprocussions by you from her doing so. {Don't ever violate the integrity of your words/assumptions about this because word about it will spread everywhere, and the only way you'll get women in that town

again is by avoiding it for about ten years or more. This does NOT mean that you can't drop her after sex, it simply means that after you have sex with her, you don't avoid her because she is a "slut", "whore", or similiar, and worse yet, tell everyone she is.}

Coming back on topic again, once you have sex with her, she Automatically associates you with sex, so now you are lovers. Which means sex with you from this point forward. So there's nothing else that has to be over-cummed (he, he) and the relationship can just proceed because one thing --sex-- has been established and taken for granted (as to what will be too) in your relationship with her.

I'm going to use another analogy because this is a very important point, and one that damn near every "player" messes up on.

You're in a bar, and you're talking to some guy about what a great fighter you are, and how you don't take shit from anyone. Suddenly the guy behind you, overhearing this, says bullshit and shoves you. At this point you either (a) show the talk, or (b) talk your way out of it. If you choose "b", talk your way out of it, and you're in the bar again, talking to the same guy you were talking with, and are shoved by the same guy who shoved you previously, and you demonstrate your talk by knocking him clear across the room, that act will have impact and be impressive. But in no way would it have the same impact and meaning had you done it when the event first warranted your showing what you said.

Has this helped in establishing the point I'm trying to make about always going for and having sex with her now?

> > Remaining post snipped.

There's something else I see that "NYC" didn't delve into very much, only because, I think, it's not his style (preference) at this point in his life.

So first let me state "NYC's" preferred style, and mine:
Presently and admitedly, "NYC" desire-preference is love 'em and leave 'em, whereas mine is an ongoing, revolving collection of primary and subsidary relationships that last days/weeks/months/years.

From what I can tell from your post, if you want an on-going relationship with this woman, you're going to have to walk both sides of the track with her. By that I mean she has told you that she wants passion, attentiveness and affection; and she has also told you how she wants to be a directed, submissive, led, little girl slut too.
Therefore, you Must play the role of domineering, totally controlling authority figure who treats her like a little girl lolita slut, and the woman who wants attention, affection, closeness, passion and understanding too. Most of all, you have to learn and sense when it's

time for you to play one role or the other.

To give you an example of what I mean, you could suddenly show up with a boquet of flowers and say "this is for a very special woman who's also smart enough to know when she should be a good little girl and get down on her knees now and suck on my cock to show me she's a wonderful slut", and that would be addressing both sides of her. But some times, because you see it's what she wants now, you're going to have to come right out and say (like when you're in a restuarant) "I want you to be a good little girl and crawl under this table and suck me off. Otherwise I'm going to have to punish you severely", and mean it. Other times, because you see and sense it, you're just going to have to say "there's a closeness, a specialness about you and us that is present because you're such a wonderful woman who knows what she wants".

Anyway, I've been through many of these kind of relationships and they are the most fun ride (pun and no pun intended) you can have. The trick is in learning and knowing which side of the track to walk.

Other things I have learned from Adult Lolita-sluts:
1) They'll want to be with other men too.
2) They'll do women too.
3) They make for great swing partners.
4) They'll do more and more of whatever you want them to do.
5) They'll do more and more of that which will surprise you too.
6) They become Very Exhibitionistic over time, and real prick teasers with other men. {Which can lead to one hell of a lot of fights if you don't know what to do.}
7) The more jealous you get, the more she will disklike and want to leave you.
8) They become tiring after awhile. {The good news is, after you've had your rest from one, you'll soon want another.}

Enjoy

--
If life's a bitch...
fuck her!

'o o'
Svengali

From the archives at: Maniac High's Seduction Website

http://www.pickupguide.com

This is a real website put up by Ross Jeffries to try to pickup chicks. The text below is the cover page, and is full of NLP (see glossary on this site), a way to use psychology to pick up chicks.. This (and Ross's commentary in the next link) is an excellent example of the use of NLP in seduction.

The original site is/was at: http://www.introme.com

-Maniac

Warning: Reading Contents May
Arouse Intense Curiosity And
Fascination.

Just Words On A Page?

Did you ever instantly know you were going to like and trust someone for a long, long time?

Maybe you only knew them for a short while but it seemed that you had known them your whole life, as if there were a timeless connection between you. As you read these words and remember those amazing feelings, it's good to know that sometimes life has a way of making us remember those things, right prior to discovering that we can experience those feelings again...

With me...in my experience, it's the kind of thing that can't be forced and no essay or words can create it. Words and appearances are only expressions, the vehicles that contain the essence

that moves us. It can only happen naturally as the expression of an energy between two people, but when it does...it's just like that feeling of incredible bonding, when all the barriers melt and drop way, and two people come together, fused into one spiritual essence, the mingling of energies feeding one to the other, building and increasing and intensifying, mingling into an expression of aliveness that words can initiate but never capture fully. It has instead to be indulged inside your own imagination...dwelled on, contemplated, experienced, deep, deep inside you.

I do not know if you are the kind of person that can imagine enjoying that that kind connection, with someone wonderful who deeply moves you. But if you could envision the possibility and feel it opening now before you, drawing you irresistibly forward, how powerfully could you feel that urge to read on and learn more?

If these words have moved you...

Then perhaps you are the special, imaginative, fun-loving woman for me and perhaps we are already on the way to being able to meet and feel a special connection; a connection based not just on getting what you want, but moving beyond what you want into what could deeply fulfill you.

Me...I am open to that special, adventurous, athletic , in-shape woman who can show me she has a sense of purpose to her life and a sense of humor and play to her soul. A woman, not a girl, who is open to new learning, indeed even thirsts for it, but also has her own mind. A woman who longs to share with someone special; someone who will be her friend and lover, partner and adventurer, who will make each day together seem like the first and each moment together filled with that sense of a timeless and indescribable connection.

Do You Remember??

Do you remember when you were a little child

and you went to bed expecting tomorrow to be a rainy stormy day? But you woke up the next morning and to your delight and surprise, you looked out to see a brightly shining sun, and not a cloud in the sky? And you realized, "Hey...this day is MINE to make happen?" Imagine sharing those feelings everyday with someone who truly understands, along with the passions only adults can create and share.

More About Me...

I'm 6 foot 2, athletic/slender, dark hair, dark eyes and I am very pre-occupied with stimulating and intelligent conversation; while I love travel I believe the greatest adventure is to explore one's passions. I define true passion as not just lust in the moment...it's not even when you are touched so deeply that you find you give all that you have. It's when you are touched so deeply you find things coming forth from you that you never even knew or imagined could be there. Can you feel that.....would be an amazing thing to experience with someone?

ME: I'm not a doctor or attorney but quite successful self-made entrepreneur involved in the human potential movement, so you'll learn lots from me about spirit and mind as well as body! I must be with someone adventurous who LOVES to learn new things and is longing for an amazing new direction. Someone who can decide on her own what SHE uniquely finds desirable, magnetizing and attractive based on her own deep feelings and needs. Not because society would approve. Not because her friends would validate it. Not even because it is what she is used to or expecting or based on seeing her "type" or what is "typical", because maybe what is typical hasn't really made you very happy in the past. But because she is ready...truly ready..for something beyond what she really even thought could be possible. Because maybe feeling that amazing opening is the link between the girl inside the woman, and the woman inside the girl.

What I Like...

I'm strongly into touching, and intense kissing(electricity)...that first, soft brush of the lips so soft you're not even sure you're kissing yet, and it's as if all the passion..all the fire that will be experienced in the relationship is enfolded in that one, first, soft, special kiss, just waiting to be explored and made real. It's that moment where time stands still and yet in that one moment, there is an eternity of experience to be explored. It makes your knees weak and your heart soar and every part of you comes...alive...awakened...ready for whatever will come next.

It's That Moment

It's that moment when you just stop...and look deep inside yourself and you are able to push aside all the rules and restrictions that hold you back...you find that you are free to look at your own desires with eyes unclouded by the fears of others. You can look deep inside and see that special place where you keep all your secrets. Inside is what you desire. You can see your desires and when you see your desires, you know that what you want is right there waiting for you to act on your desire. Now, with me...that's quite a powerful thing. When you see your desires clearly, maybe for the first time, the excitement and longing you feel is very strong. The excitement of knowing you can fulfill these desires and the longing of wanting to share that experience with someone who so understands how you feel.

More For You...

I am willing and able to learn from you just as I am willing and able to teach you many new things. Moving forward together in life, longing for this amazing new direction. Feeling totally excited with permission to not only be who you are, but to totally explore and accept the person who is even NOW emerging.

So if perhaps you are this woman, 21-39, with

a touch of poetry in her soul (and a bit of a naughty mind), then maybe you can feel surprised at how much you'd like to meet and learn more. Please understand that looks are not enough; I truly seek a person with a good, strong philosophy of life, a high-self esteem, a sense of fun and adventure, a love of life and learning and a great imagination(so very important!). Please also have a good sense of humor and play, and a love of all things sensual(if your skill with your lips matches your luck with your looks then maybe we already have something amazing in common!)

Does This Sound Too Good To Be True?

Sometimes in life, we get hurt and let our disappointments or past experiences block us from holding out hope...hope that real love with real people can be possible. But behind all that...behind all the cynicism and hurt...the let-downs and the "not quites" is the part and the person who believes. The one who believes in love and being loved for who you are. As you listen to the message that one is telling you right here, right now...NOW what do you feel just might be possible, if you reach out and make this yours?

Here Is Your Next Step To Take...

Got pics? Well...you show me yours, I'll show you mine". No pics? Then don't ask! I don't mind younger women(21+) and have dated/enjoyed a few, but you younger gals, don't write me if you can't sustain the excitement; thrilled to be your teacher but not looking to be a babysitter! So my preference is 27-39, please! (If you're hot and flowing with life, a few years older won't matter either!) Piqued your interest? Good! How strong can you feel that building before you RESPOND AND EMAIL ME at paul@introme.com

Of course, you don't have to email me right away; you might want to take a few minutes to feel the excitement and anticipation or even read this page over a few times before you email me. Then you can look back on it and enjoy the satisfaction you feel as you look forward to receiving my

```
reply!
```

From the archives at: Maniac High's Seduction Website

http://www.pickupguide.com

Here is Ross Jeffries' analysis of his own NLP in his pickup website!

>From sandworm@mediaone.net Fri Oct 1 23:06:16 1999
From: sandworm@mediaone.net (Ross Jeffries)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: A LESSON IN PATTERNS: ,I AM ROSSYMANDIAS, KING OF KINGS..GAZE UPON INTROME.COM YE BABIES AND DESPAIR!
Message-ID:
Organization: Sargy Is God
X-Newsreader: MT-NewsWatcher 2.4.4
Lines: 563
Date: Fri, 01 Oct 1999 17:42:04 -0700
NNTP-Posting-Host: 24.130.80.50
X-Trace: clnws01.we.mediaone.net 938824563 24.130.80.50 (Fri, 01 Oct 1999 17:36:03 PDT)
NNTP-Posting-Date: Fri, 01 Oct 1999 17:36:03 PDT
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:61233

Greetings, Ladies!

Now that the "cat" is out of the bag about introme.com, I have decided, in my awesome geneROSSity to explain it, phrase by phrase, so that you befuddled children may learn to do EVEN better!

GAZE UPON MY WORKS YE BABIES AND DELIGHT!

Did you ever instantly know you were going to like and trust someone for a long, long time?

(A simple use of languaging to get them to recall a feeling state of trust so that everything else that follows is accepted and acceptable)

Maybe you only knew them for a short while but it seemed that you had known them your whole life, as if there were a timeless connection between you.

(A more detailed description to deepen the experience)

As you read these words and remember those amazing feelings,

(Linking ongoing behavior to feelings I wish them to have)

it's
good to know that sometimes life has a way of making us remember those things, right prior to discovering that we
can experience those feelings again...

(The fact that she IS remembering these things is PROOF that she is about to experience it again. She isn't experiencing them because she's reading the languaging..but because she's about to experience it again! It isn't a production..it is an OMEN! A PROOF!)

With me...in my experience, it's the kind of thing that can't be forced and no essay or words can create it.

(Therefore her feeling it is NOT because of the fact she's reading something LOADED with languaging! It MUST be natural..and therefore, not to be resisted!)

Words and appearances are only expressions, the vehicles that contain the essence that moves us. It can only happen naturally as the expression of an energy between two people,

(Again, it isn't a MANIPULATION but a DISCOVERY!)

but when it does...it's just like that feeling of
incredible bonding, when all the barriers melt and drop way, and two people come together, fused into one spiritual essence,

(more detailed description to deepen the state and the ambiguity of "come together" begins the process of sexualizing it)

the mingling of energies feeding one to the other, building and increasing and intensifying, mingling into an expression of aliveness that words can initiate but never capture fully.

(Hmmm..if WORDS can't fully capture it, then the only way for her to get ALL the goodies..the ENTIRE cookie..is to MAKE IT REAL WITH ACTIONS!)

It has instead to be indulged inside your own imagination...dwelled on, contemplated, experienced, deep, deep inside you.

(I want her looping on it....not just reading once and forgetting it...)

I do not know if you are the kind of person
****

(A challenge..is SHE sharp enough...DEEP enough...GOOD enough?)

that can imagine enjoying that that kind connection, with someone wonderful who deeply moves you.

(commanding her to imagine it)(and note the ambiguity of "someone wonderful"..WHICH someone?)

But if you could envision the possibility and feel it opening now before you, drawing you irresistibly forward, how powerfully could you feel that urge to read on and learn more?

(linking the feelings to the behavior I want, which is KEEP READING)

If these words have moved you...

Then perhaps you are the special, imaginative, fun-loving woman for me and perhaps we are already on the way

(PERHAPS...in other words, ***I**** am not sure about ***YOU****...***YOU**** must prove yourself to ***ME****)

to being able to meet and feel a special connection; a connection based not just on getting what you want, but moving beyond what you want into what could deeply fulfill you.

(AHH...this is good: the CONTRAST principle. Introducing the idea that what she WANTS isn't really what has deeply fulfilled her and INSTEAD...she must seek something else! Appeals to the unmet need in virtually EVERY woman! And it is vague enough that SHE will fill in the blanks and ascribe the answer to that need or needs as being...ME...and therefore guess who gets to DEFINE THAT FOR HER? ME!)

Me...I am open to that special, adventurous, athletic , in-shape woman who can show me she has a sense of purpose to her life and a sense of humor and play to her soul.

(Who can show me....again, SHE must meet MY challenge!)

A woman, not a girl,

(Hmmm..ANOTHER challenge: are you a girl or are you a WOMAN who can decide for herself what is attractive? Or must you pick someone the other "girls" would approve of?)

who is open to new learning,indeed even thirsts for it, but also has her own mind. A woman who longs to share with someone special; someone who will be her friend and lover, partner and adventurer, who will make each day together seem like the first and each moment together filled with that sense of a timeless and indescribable connection.

(deepening and returning to what she will experience with me by further description)

Do You Remember??

Do you remember when you were a little child and you went to bed expecting tomorrow to be a rainy stormy day?

(I'm aiming at doing a few things here with this and the next few lines of languaging: I want to by-pass the cynical adult who may be reading this and age-regress her to the little girl who can believe in "true love". And I'm going to use a universal experience to do so.....)

But you woke up the next morning and to your delight and surprise, you looked out to see a brightly
shining sun, and not a cloud in the sky? And you realized, "Hey...this day is MINE to make happen?"

(Here I help her to recapture that feeling that anything can be hers..to give back the sense of possibility...<NOTE: women eat this example up in person as well..use it and see for yourself!..they will often COMPLETE the story for you!)

Imagine sharing those feelings everyday with someone who truly understands, along with the passions only adults can create and share.

(Two things: Now that she has the feeling, I get her to future pace enjoying it for a long, but unspecified time(everyday) and also I am introducing combining this child like sense of wonder with ADULT passions..creating a NEW possibility! Thus I demonstrate I CAN create new feeling states in her..the very thing I am claiming I CAN do..so now she has an experience of the claim being true!)

More About Me...

I'm 6 foot 2, athletic/slender, dark hair, dark eyes and I am very pre-occupied with stimulating and intelligent conversation;

****

(Another challenge: do you have a brain with the body and face, honey, or are you just a dumb bimbo!)

while I love travel I believe the greatest adventure is to explore one's passions.

(Ah..contrasting exterior travel with the INWARD journey!)

I define true passion as not just lust in the moment

(She's certainly ALREADY had that before with OTHER guys..so she's following along..)

...it's not even when you are touched so deeply that you find you give all that you have.

(Wow..really? It's rare for her to even have THAT, but what this guy is offering is even MORE? I GOTTA KEEP READING!)

It's when you are touched so deeply you find things coming forth from you that you never even knew or imagined could be there.

(Whoa! You mean love with this guy will TRANSFORM me into someone new and different? Let me feel things I NEVER could with anyone else? WOW! He's rare and special!)

Can you feel that.....would be an amazing thing to experience with someone?

(Telling her to feel it)

ME: I'm not a doctor or attorney but quite successful self-made entrepreneur involved in the human potential movement, so you'll learn lots from me about spirit and mind as well as body! I must be with someone
adventurous who LOVES to learn new things and is longing for an amazing new direction.

(Some fluff and descriptions of me....then I put in the demand that she be willing to learn new things, which is TRUE and also yet another challenge. And then the ambiguity about AN AMAZING NEW DIRECTION (NUDE ERECTION)

Someone who can decide on her own what SHE uniquely finds desirable, magnetizing and attractive based on her own deep feelings and needs.

(Translation: if she DOESN'T find me attractive, it is because she can't think for herself! ANOTHER CHALLENGE! COUNT'EM, LADIES!)

Not because society would approve. Not because her friends would validate it. Not even because it is what she is used to or expecting or based on seeing her "type" or what is "typical", because maybe what is typical hasn't really made you very happy in the past.
****
****

(A truism AND a play on words between "type" and "typical" that will UTTERLY destroy the "not my type" objection!)

But because she is ready...truly ready..for something beyond what she really even thought could be possible. Because maybe feeling that amazing opening is the link between the girl inside the woman, and the woman inside the girl.

(A way of making her even more open to suggestion: if it is beyond what she really even ****thought**** could be possible, SHE cannot define it, and must accept things as ***I*** structure and define them. Accepting this creates a "blank slate" of suggestibility. Then the ambiguity about an "amazing opening"..do I mean "opening" as in Vagina or the act of opening inwardly.....plus the languaging of linking the girl and the woman recaptiulates the freedom of the child with the power of the adult..reinforcing the previous state I evoked!)

What I Like...

I'm strongly into touching, and intense kissing(electricity)...that first, soft brush of the lips so soft you're not even sure you're kissing yet, and it's as if all the passion..all the fire that will be experienced in the relationship is enfolded in that one, first, soft, special kiss, just waiting to be explored and made real

(Here I am eroticizing things but in an acceptable, poetic way by dwelling on that first, amazing kiss...getting them to have some nice body feelings too! Somaticizing it to make it more, even MORE vivid and REAL!)

It's that moment where time stands still and yet in that one moment, there is an eternity of experience to be explored. It makes your knees weak and your heart soar and every part of you comes...alive...awakened...ready for whatever will come next.

(Deepening the state by more describing!)

It's That Moment

It's that moment when you just stop...and look deep inside yourself and you are able to push aside all the rules and restrictions that hold you back...you find that you are free to look at your own desires with eyes unclouded by the fears of others. You can look deep inside and see that special place where you keep all your secrets. Inside is what you desire. You can see your desires and when you see your desires, you know that what you want is right there waiting for you to act on your desire. Now, with me...that's quite a powerful thing. When you see your desires clearly, maybe for the first time, the excitement and longing you feel is very strong. The excitement of knowing you can fulfill these desires and the longing of wanting to share that experience with someone who so understands how you feel.

(This I confess I took from Odious who used it in a AOL profile. The idea is to get her to look at her deepest needs WITHOUT shame or fear and to feel permission to explore this with that one, SPECIAL man...me! Credit where credit is due, to Odie!)

More For You...

I am willing and able to learn from you just as I am willing and able to teach you many new things. Moving forward together in life, longing for this amazing new direction. Feeling totally excited with permission to not only be who you are, but to totally explore and accept the person who is even NOW emerging.

****

(AHHHH...there's the rub....creating TWO of her..the OLD her with her "fixed" ideas of what is attractive, acceptable, desirable..tasty..and the NEW her...who she will discover through accepting MY suggestions, feeling totally alive with the PERMISSIONS ***I*** GRANT HER!)

So if perhaps you are this woman, 21-39, with a touch of poetry in her soul (and a bit of a naughty mind), then maybe you can feel surprised at how much you'd like to meet and learn more.

(Then again, she may not be surprised at ALL at how much she wants to meet and learn more!)

Please understand that looks are not enough; I truly seek a person with a good, strong philosophy of life, a high-self esteem, a sense of fun and adventure, a love of life and learning and a great imagination(so very important!).

(All 100% totally true requirements of mine and also MORE tests for HER to pass! If she responds at all, SHE'S ACCEPTED **MY** FRAME THAT I HAVE SET THAT ***I*** am the prize and SHE must work for ME!)

Please also have a good sense ofhumor and play, and a love of all things sensual(if your skill with your lips matches your luck with your looks then
maybe we already have something amazing in common!)

(A bit of boasting here by asking if SHE can give as good oral as I can...)

Does This Sound Too Good To Be True?

Sometimes in life, we get hurt and let our disappointments or past experiences block us from holding out hope...hope that real love with real people can be possible.

(Ok...right about now, I want to destroy/innoculate against the "This is too good to be true objection"...so I VERBALLY PACE IT FIRST.....this is usually a great match for what she is thinking and so it ADDS to the power of what I have been doing! Wow! HE UNDERSTANDS! Ladies: VERBALLY PACE HER ONGOING REALITY, BOTH EXTERNAL AN INTERNAL AND YOU CAN POWERFULLY INNOCULATE AGAINST ANY POSSIBLE OBJECTIONS AND INSTEAD USE THEM TO OVERWHELMINGLY INCREASE RAPPORT!!!! THIS PRINCIPLE WILL MAKE YOU A REAL "PUA" INSTEAD OF YOU WANNA-BE GINZA BABIES!)

But behind all that...behind all the cynicism and hurt...the let-downs and the "not quites" is the part and the person who believes.

(Ahhh...the fact that part of her may not believe is only PROOF that there IS a deeper and MUCH more willing part! The doubt you WERE feeling is the VERY reason AND signal to go inside and BELIEVE TOTALLY!)

The one who believes in love and being loved for who you are. As you listen to the message that one is telling you right here, right now...NOW what
do you feel just might be possible, if you reach out and make this yours?

(Create or re-energize that part and she will, from this alone, feel so wonderful, alive and NEW that she'll want to jump ya out of sheer gratitude and how great she feels...note also the command into ACTION..dont' just feel it, but "reach out and make this yours..by following the instructions in the next paragraph! So I give the command and then the specifics of WHAT TO DO!)

Here Is Your Next Step To Take...

Got pics? Well...you show me yours, I'll show you mine". No pics? Then don't ask! I don't mind younger women(21+) and have dated/enjoyed a few, but you younger gals, don't write me if you can't sustain the excitement; thrilled to be your teacher but not looking to be a babysitter!

(I'm DESTROYING the age objection by telling the youngsters, "HEY..DON'T WASTE **MY*** time "girls" unless you can be a WOMAN with me!)

So my preference is 27-39, please! (If you're hot and flowing with life, a few years older won't matter either!) Piqued your interest? Good! How strong
can you feel that building before you RESPOND AND EMAIL ME at paul@introme.com

(Link the feeling TO THE ACTION! THEY MUST TAKE!)

Of course, you don't have to email me right away; you might want to take a few minutes to feel the excitement and anticipation or even read this page over a few times before you email me.

(A false choice...do what I want now or wait a few minutes and DO WHAT I WANT!)

Then you can look back on it and enjoy the satisfaction you feel as you look forward to receiving my reply!

(Future pace them feeling great ALREADY HAVING ACTED!)

Got it, ladies? Not a word wasted and all fine-crafted. And ALL of this language can be used in other contexts and formats.

[irrelevant stuff deleted]

--
Get Laid NOW!
Ask me how!
http://www.seduction.com
Free Newsletters and Real Audio files!

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

David Shade writes about Closing the deal!

Message-ID: <372FD174.8E1AE446@hotmail.com>
From: David Shade
X-Mailer: Mozilla 4.51 [en] (Win98; U)
X-Accept-Language: en
MIME-Version: 1.0
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: closing time
References: <3731ca78.87511852@news.rchrd1.on.wave.home.com>
Content-Type: text/plain; charset=iso-8859-1
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 8bit
Lines: 54
Date: Wed, 05 May 1999 05:08:41 GMT
NNTP-Posting-Host: 24.2.75.114
X-Complaints-To: abuse@home.net
X-Trace: news.rdc1.mi.home.com 925880921 24.2.75.114 (Tue, 04 May 1999 22:08:41 PDT)
NNTP-Posting-Date: Tue, 04 May 1999 22:08:41 PDT
Organization: @Home Network
Xref: interpath.net alt.seduction.fast:40873
Status: O

the Coca Monkey wrote:

> this reminds me that i want to post and ask about closing
> patterns
>
> so gentlemen, i've mentioned before that i've got the intro down
> like a king of ... well ... intro's
>
> but closing the deal is another program entirely
>
> who's got advice in this market?
> (links to the appropriate web-pages, and deja news search terms
> accepted with gratitude :)

Coca Monkey:
Ross tells us: "NEVER ASK A WOMAN FOR ANYTHING (a date, a phone number.). Instead: 1. Structure opportunities 2. Offer challenges 3. Elicit/evoke processes"

So here is what you say: "So, what steps would we have to take, to make sure we can continue this another time?" If she still says nothing then say: "It's too bad we'll probably never get a chance to talk again, unless we recognize we both really want to." (Long pause.) If she has not coughed up the phone number by then, there is no point in asking for it. You could try: "I'd ask you for your number but too often women give their number but don't stand behind their offer to talk again later." If she does not give the number, she is admitting that she cannot stand behind it. If she does give the number, she must stand

behind it.

There have been numerous posts in here describing the importance of her offering up the phone number instead of you asking for it.

Never ever give her your number only. Some people have reported luck in exchanging numbers, but I have found that it has a negative affect.

See also Ross' Jan/Feb newsletter at his site. He also has an idea for answering machine messages to leave in order to get her to call you back. Some people have had great success with it. I have not. I went back to the old method of not leaving messages, but calling them until I do catch them at home. Bart Baggett also suggests this.

When you do get her on the phone, make the date and then get the hell off the damn phone. Do NOT stay on the phone. It is the kiss of death. Invite her to meet you for coffee, not to pick her up to take her to dinner.

So, you are the king of intros? What are some of your intros?

David Shade

From the archives at: Maniac High's Seduction Website

http://www.pickupguide.com

Taro-san's 'Our world' routine.. how to prepare the chick to come and fuck!

From maniac_high@pickupguide.com Sun Sep 26 19:52:06 1999
From: "maniac_high"
Subject: Lay Report II! Taro-san bags Cheat Chick II!
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
X-Client-NNTP-Posting-Host: justice.puzzle.ch/192.41.6.208
Followup-To: alt.seduction.fast
Lines: 147
Message-ID:
Date: Mon, 27 Sep 1999 00:30:00 GMT
NNTP-Posting-Host: 216.200.3.203
X-Trace: c01read02-admin.service.talkway.com 938392200 216.200.3.203 (Sun, 26 Sep 1999 17:30:00 PDT)
NNTP-Posting-Date: Sun, 26 Sep 1999 17:30:00 PDT
Organization: Talkway, Inc.
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:60246
Status: O

Lay Report II! Taro-san bags Cheat Chick II!
990925

Hi all! today is a lay report double feature! (this one, and the "Fly who shagged me", see other post).!

This one is Taro-san's (a wing of mine)
lay report regarding the outing report
we wrote last week (Outing Report: Tonguing down Cheat Chick) after doing a PU in a Tokyo Discotheque.

Anyways, last week, while I was doing the PU on HB Afro, who I laid this weekend, Taro san was working on the Cheat chick duo, and layed one of them! Here is the details, and his commentary (his English isn't so good, so I write the report for him in English.). Again, constructive comments/opinions welcome!

Taro san taught me lots of cool stuff (which I applied on HB Afro to lay her) when telling me this report, so we'll look at that too. Okay, here goes.
If you read last week's outing report, on tonguing down "cheat chick", you will remember, that Taro-san and I went to a club, and within 5 minutes, PU'd a couple chicks and before the end of the night, were tonguing them both down in the corner of the bar even though they had boyfriends.

I never saw mine again (didn't call her actually, as I moved

my attention to HB Afro), but Taro-san followed up on his. Here is what happened.

Taro calls Cheatchick II (Cheatchick's friend in the club, who also ended up cheating on her BF). Taro's goal is to get her to come to his place so he can fuck her (she lives with her parents). Cheatchick II is very cute, thin, I rate an 8.5..9. Definitely an HB. (will try to get picture from Taro san to put in the lounge).

Now, cheatchick II has a BF, so Taro has to get past this. So first, he did values elicatation, and also found out what her relationship with her BF was (rocky it turns out, he forgot her B-day last week, and she is very pissed). Cool he thinks, a revenge fuck possibly! So here is how he works it.

First Taro san tells me what his basic strategy is with a chick to get her over, so lets look at that before we see how he applied it to the lay.

Before inviting the chick over, he will do basic groundwork like me (kiss closes, kino), but with chicks with BFs, does something more at the same time, because he needs to get her over all her guilt about backstabbing her BF.

So the first thing he does, (if he didn't at the bar already), is do fluff, and find her interests, and then shift them to romantic talk ASAP like David Shade does in his AOL chats. An example, is if a chick says she likes snowboarding, he'll then ask if she ever had a BF who liked snowboarding, and then start to talk about the BF, and what he was like, and then move into what she likes in a guy, and relationships, and nature of human beings (note; he says this only works on smart chicks. On dumb chicks (apparently my Cheatchick was a dummie, which I already know, the approach I used, with a sense of "adventure" works better.).

So anyways, then what he does is talk about something like what a human being is, their natural desires, and then compare that with how society restricts you in certain ways, like one BF, or one husband (humm, good idea for a pattern here!). Then he talks about how it is interesting that in other societies, like Arab, or certain Mormons (its not true, but the chicks dont know!), the woman is free to have several men, and not feel ashamed or embarressed, because it is natural human feeling anyways.. but just that in some western cultures (or Asian) this is (unfairly), looked down. [Here Taro san introduces the idea of "our special world", something like RJ's locket pattern]. He talks about our own special world, where the rules of society don't have to apply [ie. Cheating on your BF is fine], and where we can hold each other/hug, be comfortable in each others arms, relaxed, happy and in security. [His goal here, is to make her feel secure, and free to betray the BF, because it is a "separate world"].

After this is done and all setup, he then makes the pitch for

her to come over, to enjoy that separate world where they can be together and hold each other in "our world". He describes how they can celebrate, hug, and says directly she doesn't have to have sex if she doesn't want (security..freedom. but of course he makes the move when she is there). He will say something like `Have you ever felt/noticed when holding each other, how it feels good, to connect with each other (good to run after the IC pattern maybe?), and feel fabulous. I think that sex, well its like a recognition of this connection..directly (reconition of this connection). [this is my translation of his Japanese of what he said. Notice it is a lot SS/NLP sounding, even though it actually originates from Japan.. cool]. Usually around this point, she accepts to come over, and they make the time/date.

Finally, the coup de grace, is that Taro-san, here does not hang up the phone! Now, he sets up the stage for when the chick comes, so he avoids "freak-outs" like used to happen to me before I fixed what I was doing wrong. Now what he does on the phone, is describe the encounter when she will come over. He says "how it will be a wonderful day, which you can already imagine now,.. as I meet you at the (station/place), I will hug you, and that connection will be visible, I will take your hand, and we will begin the journey to "our world" (his place).. and then when we arrive at the gate, I will kiss you, and we will enter.together. and how nice it will be to connect, hold each other, being free from restrictions of the outside world, when we are in "our world" together, and feeling fabulous together. and how wonderful that will all feel. you can imagine that.can't you. [again, translation from Japanese..may be rough in spots].

That is the set-up, then he hangs up, and the day to meet the chick comes.

He meets the chick, and he hugs her, and says, "welcome, I am glad you are coming to share "our world" today, takes her and and they go to his place. At the door, he says "welcome to "our world", and says he wants to kiss her as they enter, liked they talked on the phone. Usually the chick agrees, and they kiss gently outside (setting the stage for when she gets inside) [note-this is where Maniac used to fuck up, but not any more!].

They get in, sit down, and he talks about that relaxing secure hug, and they start to hug on the couch or someplace. Then he kisses her again (okay, since they already started outside, and since the setup was already all done), and more kissing..and more touching.neck,..ears, touch breast, crotch..clothes off..fuck.

He says it works every time, and that is what he did to cheat chick II. It ran like clockwork, and he could fuck her after about 20 minutes after they got in.

So there you go! Opinions/constructive comments welcome!

Maniac
--
Posted via Talkway - http://www.talkway.com
Exchange ideas on practically anything (tm).

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

RJ's Jerk Destroyer Pattern

[Note, this wont work with self abusive chicks who
hang with jerks as ways of 'punishing' themselves.
Might work with 'normal' chicks though.]

From: speedyseducer@aol.comkillspam (JMR)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Date: 15 Dec 2000 05:39:19 GMT
Subject: Jerk Destroyer Pattern

I was asked by someone (can't remember who, and I've already deleted the message) to post the "Jerk Destroyer" pattern from Ross' Basic Home Study Course. With Ross' permission, here is the ever-wonderful "Jerk Destroyer" pattern, quoted from the "Secrets Of Speed Seduction Home Study Course Workbook" (pg. 67):

======

Posted with permission of Ross Jeffries
Copyright 2000, Ross Jeffries
All Rights Reserved

THE JERK DESTROYER

It's an unfortunate reality of existence that many women are attracted to what can only be called assholes: guys who are closed, distant, and self-absorbed.

This pattern works by tying in to the woman's ultimate fantasy of being with a man who's strong, but also open emotionally. It totally blows her fuses and makes any jerk she's with now seem totally unimportant. You should use it only after you determine that she's indeed the jerk-loving type.

You: You know, if you ever meet a guy who's strong, who knows how to hang on his own strength, and knows how to call you on your bullshit, yet at the same time open himself to you completely, and totally give of himself, it'll be the most mind-blowing experience of your life. I think it'll be like a diamond bullet... a diamond bullet shot right into your soul, that just spreads through your whole soul and RE-ALIVENS and AWAKENS you to pleasures and feelings you haven't even dared to dream about. Can you FEEL THAT... would be just a mind-blowing experience.

And I'll tell you something... I don't know what thoughts you've had of me or what thoughts you've dared to let yourself have of me, but when I'm with a woman like that, and they start to PERCEIVE ALL THESE THINGS ARE POSSIBLE, it's like wow... What a difference in the way they think, you know?

======

That was transcribed exactly from the workbook, so it doesn't mention the anchors (Can you FEEL THAT) or the self-points (ever meet a guy who's strong... etc).

I'm just glad that I type over 100 words per minute with good accuracy. *grin* Anyway, enjoy, and best of luck to you!

JMR

"On the outside, I was an honest man, straight as an arrow... I had to come to prison to become a crook." -- Tim Robbins, "The Shawshank Redemption"

From the archives at: Maniac High's Seduction Website

http://www.pickupguide.com

mrsex4unyc talks about transition phrases (normal talk to sex talk)!

From mrsex4unyc@aol.comedr4d Fri Oct 1 01:45:46 1999
From: mrsex4unyc@aol.comedr4d (MrSex4uNYC)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: ? 4 NYC
Lines: 179
NNTP-Posting-Host: ladder07.news.aol.com
X-Admin: news@aol.com
Date: 30 Sep 1999 20:19:42 GMT
References: <37F22844.E184E91E@SPAMSUXprimus.com.au>
Organization: AOL http://www.aol.com
Message-ID: <19990930161942.02150.00000273@ng-cm1.aol.com>
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:61057

>MrSex4uNYC wrote:
>
>> >NYC, that is good but u also have to remember to let her know u have a
>life
>> >too.
>> >Imagine if all the other person did was ask u questions about your life..
>you
>> >would
>> >get the impression they have none of their own.
>>
>> I disagree. if all someone did was ask ME about my life, I would ASSUME
>that
>> they are interested in me as a human being...
>
>Yes i would assume that too, i would also tend to think that they are
>obsessing a
>little and that their own lives are lacking in some way seeing as they dont
>want to
>tell me anything about their own lives.

the thing is that if you do it RIGHT, they don't NOTICE that they are the only ones talking. furthermore, they are so used to AFCs telling them about THEMSELVES and going on and on TALKING that they are relieved and grateful to meet someone that wants to LISTEN to them and CARES about them as human beings in general instead of big-titted-bitches in particular.

>Sometimes when i tried question bombardment approach i would get answers like
>"whats this 20 questions or something" (perhaps i was just asking the wrong
>questions or perhaps that style just isnt suited for my behaviour and
>personality)

the way you say it, I am SURE you use disconnected questions. questions on

DIFFERENT topics. you can't get away with that at all. what you have to do is STRING your topics from TANGENTS from the original topic. make it look like a continuous flow so that they NEVER END telling you about the first thing they started talking about.

you: what do you do?
her: blah blah working with kids...
you: the kids must be rowdy
her: yes they are hard to control blah blah
you: I used to be like that too... when I was a kid...
her: I had the same thing happen to me...
you: how old were you when that happened?
her: I was 13 blah blah
you: did you live with your parents?
her: no, they had divorced when I was 10...
you: damn... that must have been tough on you...
her: I learned to survive on my own...
you: my friend had that happen to her also... she likes to live alone now
her: me too... that's why I don't have a roommate BLAH BLAH BLAH

you see how "she" NEVER got to change topics? you keep changing topics based on TANGENTS to the original topic and it SEEMS like you are still asking her about the first question ALTHOUGH the topic has changed like 6 times :)

what I think YOU are doing is:

you: what do you do?
her: blah blah working with kids...
you: did you live with both of your parents until college?
her: no, they had divorced when I was 10...
you: do you have any roommates?
her: WHAT'S WITH THE FUCKING 20 QUESTIONS?

>> and get them to
>> talk abou themselves and go deeper and deeper into them without divulging
>ANY
>> information of my own.
>
>deeper and deeper.. i like the sound of that...

ha ha ha... it's funny, but you know what? that is one of the major differences that will get you noticed. MOST guys go "so did you have both of your parents" and she says "no" and they say "look... there's a movie playing... wanna go?" they ask questions that don't tell them ANYTHING about the chick and then ask them out... in effect, they are fucking up their FLUFFING because they are NOT distinguishing her from any other chick, although they THINK they are. learning about her as a person is much deeper than light questioning, and the thing that turns chicks on the most is when they BELIEVE that you are into them because of some UNIQUENESS that they have. something you see in them ONLY that you don't see in other women and makes them extremely attractive to you. they don't know that the only way they can reallt seperate themselves out is having the better T&A than the next chick. they think that men that are attracted ONLY to bodies are dogs, etc. by your deeper questioning, you seperate yourself from the other suitors because you make them

THINK. you make them DIG for answers. they FEEL differently after baring their soul to you than after telling you where they got their hair done and how much it cost.

>> :) anyway... I looked bad because I looked like I had no life because I
>> couldn't TELL HER what I do without giving away my game :) before that
>though,
>> I was fine.
>
>Hey bro, you could make up a story.. you dont have to tell her .. you are a
>pussy
>collector

yes :) I know that :) the point is that I was STUCK right then and there 2 feet in front of her face across a small table. I immediately upon leaving her DECIDED to have some bullshit stories prepared like I go to museums and other shit that I don't do that SHE might find interesting to get around that question :)

>> I say give out as little information about your life as you can. chicks
>can't
>> process facts... only feelings... taking her through meta-states by asking
>HER
>> things and getting her to experience them in her mind is MUCH BETTER than
>> letting her know you own a yacht or some bullshit.
>
>u r right here.. i just meant that at least let her know that u have a life
>outside
>of getting girls
>(at least thats how i see it)

I don't know how it goes for you, but when I look back, MOST chicks I have had know NOTHING about me. then again, being a natural, they just find themselves attracted to me and that's all they need to know. I don't have any other data to go on, because I have not been anyone but ME my whole life :) I have never been a talker... that's why I started studying this mental seduction stuff. What I talk about with chicks is whatever the event is I meet them at or what they want in a man. they always come up with TRAITS, not specific things, except maybe height or hair color. what they TELL ME they want is easily demonstrated to them through stories and I don't have to tell them ANYTHING directly. I would never say "I love cats myself..." I would tell them a story IN WHICH I demonstrated that I like cats. I let her derive who I am by telling her a story based on what she wants to hear in the first place :)

>> that's why when I see guys
>> talking to girls in bars for like AN HOUR and the chick NEVER looks
>sexually
>> interested in them, I laugh because they are spewing FACTS to them hoping
>that
>> that will make them interested in fucking.
>
>that is so true... but usually NYC its because the guys just dont know any
>better
>or are not even sure if they really want to do a one night stand (there are

>guys in
>clubs who look for R/ships)..

trust me :) looking for a relationship OR NOT, guys want the fucking pussy ASAP. if they could figure out how to get her on her knees in the bathroom, they would do it. I hear what you are saying about wanting to get to know a chick, but I swear that I see these guys YAPPING and YAPPING and YAPPING and the girl nods every once in a while and looks at me once in a while since she is bored :)

>Yeah keeping the mystery element alive sounds good.
>But like if a chick knows next to nothing about you, she might start asking a
>lot
>of questions later or just feel apprehensive about the situation.

later is TOO LATE FOR HER :) later, you already fucked her. later, she already has an emotional investment in you. later, she is finding out information about her lover, NOT of some guy that wants to fuck her... so FUCK LATER! hehe

>> what if you tell her you are a janitor for an office building... and she
>was
>> FANTASIZING that you were a chippendales stripper :)
>>
>
>would she do that for no reason? and u wouldnt say janitor, you would say an
>environmentally focused officer

yes she would. I am exaggerating here, but let's say she assumed from how you are dressed or your demeanor that you are a blue-collar working man that likes muscle-cars AND she happens to find that extremely sexy... then YOU offer her the information for NO REASON that you are a white-collar computer-nerd that likes to DRESS UP like a blue-collar guy and go out on the weekends. to add insult to injury, what if she has already dated computer-guys and found them ALL boring? then you have lumped yourself in with a group that is leading you to LJBF... NOT to pussy :)

>> OOPS! shoulda left her to her fantasy

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

An awesome cyber pickup script by Nightlight!

From nightlight9@hotmail.com Mon Dec 6 23:49:29 1999
From: nightlight9@hotmail.com
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: Kate, what do you think of your boobs?
Date: Sun, 05 Dec 1999 22:39:04 GMT
Organization: Deja.com - Before you buy.
Lines: 125
Message-ID: <82epi8$7jo$1@nnrp1.deja.com>
NNTP-Posting-Host: 131.107.3.74
X-Article-Creation-Date: Sun Dec 05 22:39:04 1999 GMT
X-Http-User-Agent: Mozilla/4.0 (compatible; MSIE 5.01; Windows NT 5.0)
X-Http-Proxy: 1.0 RED-PRXY-04, 1.0 x22.deja.com:80 (Squid/1.1.22) for client 131.107.3.74
X-MyDeja-Info: XMYDJUIDthemagus
Xref: wormhole.dimensional.com alt.seduction.fast:66051
X-Cache: nntpcache 2.3.3 (see http://www.nntpcache.org/)

In article <82a7du$7d5$1@ionews.ionet.net>,
  "feeder" wrote:

> Wow! Good thing I did those sit-ups this morning.... so, let's test your
> skills at "cyberseduction".... describe what you see, and make me feel warm
> fuzzy feelings.

It's important that your in the right mood for this, so if you aren't ready to think about the pleasures of another, you might not want read this carefully and really try to feel what I'm talking about.

As you read this, hopefully you feel warm and comfortable. You're wearing a soft sweater that shows your curves but leaves just enough to the imagination.
I like to start by getting really close, maybe sitting on a sofa. I would look at your face, your eyes, the curve of you jaw and the line of your neck, the fullness of your lips. I want to pull myself close to your face so you can feel my breath on your cheak and then on your neck. I can faintly smell your perfume. I wrap my hand gently but

firmly around the nape of your neck. Your skin is so beautiful and I wisper into your ear how much it turns me on to look at it and feel it. Then I begin to kiss your neck very gently. You let me know you like it by tilting your head and letting out a long breath. The excitement of touching eachother and learning each other for the first time is making me so turned on.

I can feel you arm under my shoulders, exploring my back muscles and it makes me feel like you want me. We both feel very warm and close, and you find yourselve almost nervous about how right it feels and how comfortable you are. Yet there is still the excitement of the unknown. Slowly I move your hair out of the way as I kiss the nape of your neck. It feels good. We are both breathing heavier now. I stop, and pull my head away to look at how pretty you are again. I have a big smile on my face, and it's clear that I am very happy. I tell you about how much your eyes make me want you, want to hold you, want to feel you. I pull your head to my chest and you tell me I smell good. You notice how firmly I pull you torwards me as Kiss you on the lips. We fit together perfectly and as we share each others lips, our mouths open more and more. After a few minutes of sweet surender, playfully our tongues touch. Lightly and gingerly. We are getting to know each other.

We are pressed closely together and I can feel your breasts firmly against my body. In my mind I imagine them naked against my skin. My grip on you tighens as I think more and more about it and you can feel my hand moving and squeezing all over your back and your side. It's firm, hard and passionate. I notice your hands have become more adventurous as well. One is still grabing my arm and the is around by lower back, but your grip and movements are much more powerful. You are pulling me on top of you.

As you lean to side we kiss, and I gently lower you to lie down on the sofa. You are suprised at how easily I support you as your back comes to a rest on the cushion.

My right leg crosses over your thigh as our lips press together. My kissing has become firmer and I'm kissing you all over, but I always return to your lips. Our tongue intertwine and we know exactly what the other likes and what the other wants. I am amazed how perfectly we mesh and I can tell you feel perfectly relaxed with me, as if we were made specifically for this particular moment. I kiss your neck and your cheek. Our faces feel like they are on fire. I kiss your ear and along your jaw. As you notice how wonderful that feels you become more and more aroused. The more aroused you become, the more turned on I get which makes you even hotter.

I slide down you body and I expose your stomache. The skin is so soft and perfect. I can't help myself from kissing you all over. I'm kissing all around your stomache as Your back arches and I throw my arms underyou as you lift youself further away the sofa with every deep breath. I am forfully pulling your body to my mouth. As I kiss your stomache more and more I know what you are thinking about. Your face

is turned to one side. You cheak is flushed red.
As I look at you, yOur breasts tower between us. I now have my hands under your sweater against the skin. My right hand slides up and down your side while the left one is still wraped around you, pulling you close to me. My fingers massage you knowingly.
I have to feel your breasts. I slide my hand around an hold you through your bra. I gently but firmly squeeze and explore. I gently touch the exposed skin above your bra. Then I return to the full of your breast. I can feel your hard nipple through the fabric of your bra. I run my fingers over the area of breast that is exposed again and I slide up to kiss you some more.
Together we sit up straight and you pull your sweater over your head. I unsnap your bra, gently remove it and expose your breasts. I pull close to you and I rub where you bra strap had been. I rub on your side and then you back and you feel the release. The closeness and gentleness helps you feel completely relaxed and confident with me. It's unusual for you to have the man to have so much control, and you are suprised to find how much you like it.
I kiss all over you naked chest. Under and around, slowly and gently, I completly explore your breasts. Then I circle your right nipple. The pace pics up as we get more and more turned on. I have your other breast in my hand and it's firmness is making me want suck it so much that I can't decide which one I want to hold more. I suckle your nipple and cirle it with my tounge. My hand is firmly grabing you arm, and your shoulder. I wonder what it feels like to have me hold you so tightly. Then I suckle harder. You must be enjoying it but at this point I'm going so crazy with passion I can barely pay attention to your heaving and the noises you are making. I think my passion might be turning you on as much as anthing else.
I sit up and paractically rip my shirt off. You smile at this and almost giggle. We stare for split instance at each others bodys. Me at your beautiful skin, full breasts and wonderful eyes, you at my stomache and my chest. YOur hands run over my stomache feeling the lines in it as I lower myself onto you so I can feel your breasts pressed against me. As we kiss I can feel you pressed against me and your skin all over me, wrapped around me. We are pressed hard. I kiss you, I kiss your shoulders I kiss your neck and you ears.
I have slid between your legs and We are grinding firmly and smoothly. I can feel you pelvis come up to meet me. It started slowly but now you are thrusting hard against me. My dick is hard and pressed against my pants. It's trapped in there and it knows where it belongs. Our kissing is frantic as you grab my waist and pull me down on you hard. As we get more excited excited, it's clear you are getting more and more physical. My kisses are more forceful and you are fully reciprocating. Your legs are up and wrapped around my around me, your ankles crossed between my calves. Your whole body is in every thrust. We can barely find time to breath between our kisses.

Well, that's it for now...

NightLight9

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

Good sample pickup patterns from Vincent and Thomas

From blubobbi@ulster.net Thu Dec 16 22:59:51 1999

From: "Vincent Runza"
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: The MrSex4uNYC pattern
Date: Wed, 15 Dec 1999 10:40:55 -0500
Organization: Posted via Supernews, http://www.supernews.com
Lines: 69
Message-ID:
X-Complaints-To: newsabuse@supernews.com
X-Priority: 3
X-MSMail-Priority: Normal
X-Newsreader: Microsoft Outlook Express 5.00.2919.6600
X-MimeOLE: Produced By Microsoft MimeOLE V5.00.2919.6600
Xref: wormhole.dimensional.com alt.seduction.fast:67199
X-Cache: nntpcache 2.3.3 (see http://www.nntpcache.org/)

To the Group:
This idea came from a post on the MindList about speaking admiringly about someone else and linking that admiration to yourself. Some of the text is from a post by the Man Himself. The idea here is to speak admiringly, with real emotion, while you link the things you admire to yourself:

I was talking with a buddy of mine down in NYC. He's a real natural charmer [sp], who just knows all the ways to get really close to you almost instantaneously.

He really has all those abilities in abundance [sp]. Of course, he's got an edge, in that he was born charming. Women have liked him since he was a baby, but it's more than that. He genuinely likes women and never tries to bamboozle them into doing something they haven't already thought of doing themselves [note ambiguity]. He just gets them laughing, shows a real interest in them as people, not just Hot Babes, and finds out what's going on deep inside them. He [drawing gesture] draws out their hidden desires, things their best friends don't even know. He really makes them feel [sp]
all the deep feelings they may have suppressed all their lives. This is a real pleasure [pth] for them, so different than all the other guys [pt. away] who showed they were just looking for a chance to get laid. Now, with me, creating an incredible connection with a woman like that is way beyond just thinking about hot, naked sex [dickpoint].

He just demonstrates to her that he is different and that her life will be worse off if he is not in it. I think that knowing he doesn't need you, even if [pth] you need him, makes you realize he could get snapped up by another woman who was more willing to jump his bones right now. As you think about it like that, feeling a passion and surrender you might have never felt before [touch anchor], you might become anxious about losing the

chance to express it. This guy [sp] may simply lose interest in you if you can't give back some of the pleasure [dickpoint] he makes you feel.

The really great thing about this guy is, even if he only has the chance to have a fling with a woman, she has an experience [pth] she'll remember for the rest of her life. He gives her something to cherish and [dickpoint] hold on to even when he's no longer there. It's like he reaches her [sp] deeper than any man ever has, and more important than physically, [pth] she has to go deep inside and bring herself out and present herself to him as a gift. She entrusts him with deep secrets that she hasn't shared with anyone, ever. He pleases her [sp] so much that she wants to give him pleasure [dickpoint] however he derives pleasure.

And you know, it doesn't seem to matter if he's her 'type'. As far as I can tell, the true wonder for a woman doesn't come when she hooks up with a man who is her "type" [pt. away]. A man who society [stack] or her folks [stack] or her friends [stack] would approve of [stack], or who she's used to [stack], or who is typical [stack] for her to be attracted to. The true wonder is when she is carried beyond all that by a man [sp] who touches her in so many mysterious ways that she never even imagined she could be touched and she experiences [pth] true passion..which is not temporarily being turned on in the moment..it's not even when she finds she gives all that she has..but when she is touched [touch 'passion & surrender' anchor] so profoundly that she discovers things within her that she didn't even know were there.

Once that happens, her thoughts start moving in, hmmm, a whole new direction with [sp] this guy. She just finds her own reasons for wanting this to continue and figures out what steps to take next. Now, I don't know if you can imagine feeling like that yourself. For me, that instantaneous connection with someone is worth working for - and I think that's an understanding that works both ways.

Now, maybe you can answer a question for me: What is it about curious people that makes them SO attractive? (big evil grin) [wait fror laugh] You know, I can tell you're a woman with great taste - because you laugh at what I say. And the more you laugh at what I say, the more you'll recognize just how attractive you find that [wait for laugh, touch 'passion & surrender' anchor]. See, just like that!

Feel free to comment, flame, borrow all or part.
Sincerely,
Vince

From mrsex4unyc@aol.comedr4d Thu Dec 16 23:00:23 1999
From: mrsex4unyc@aol.comedr4d (MrSex4uNYC)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: The MrSex4uNYC pattern
Lines: 18
NNTP-Posting-Host: ladder05.news.aol.com
X-Admin: news@aol.com
Date: 16 Dec 1999 16:11:46 GMT
References:
Organization: AOL http://www.aol.com
Message-ID: <19991216111146.04440.00001051@ng-ce1.aol.com>
Xref: wormhole.dimensional.com alt.seduction.fast:67269
X-Cache: nntpcache 2.3.3 (see http://www.nntpcache.org/)

>To the Group:

>This idea came from a post on the MindList about speaking admiringly about
>someone else and linking that admiration to yourself. Some of the text is
>from a post by the Man Himself. The idea here is to speak admiringly, with
>real emotion, while you link the things you admire to yourself:

hehehe :)

nice pattern Vince :) I was feeling good about MYSELF when I read it!
hahahaha I'm SURE this would work on the chicks... let us know what
happens.

PS - NO it is not a nice pattern because it talks about ME... it is a
nice
pattern because it is written in NATURAL ENGLISH LANGUAGE and has good
embedded
commands and carries good feelings to the listener... I think it is a
well-crafted pattern and should be very successful... that is for those
people
that LIKE to use patterns :)

good job

From thomas_gj@my-deja.com Thu Nov 4 22:33:11 1999
From: thomas_gj@my-deja.com
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: 'Trance Induction' followed by THE KNOCK OUT
Date: Wed, 03 Nov 1999 15:05:35 GMT
Organization: Deja.com - Before you buy.
Lines: 59
Message-ID: <7vpivs$uj6$1@nnrp1.deja.com>
NNTP-Posting-Host: 195.249.199.26
X-Article-Creation-Date: Wed Nov 03 15:05:35 1999 GMT
X-Http-User-Agent: Mozilla/4.0 (compatible; MSIE 4.01; Windows 98)
X-Http-Proxy: 1.1 x41.deja.com:80 (Squid/1.1.22) for client
195.249.199.26
X-MyDeja-Info: XMYDJUIDthomas_gj
Xref: wormhole.dimensional.com alt.seduction.fast:62452
X-Cache: nntpcache 2.3.3 (see http://www.nntpcache.org/)

Hi

I asked a question about stacking realities and got some great answers
- thanks!!

There's also another way of overloading the conscious, right...sentence
fragments! As I understands it...it is...a way of...delivering a lot
of...facts with a lot of...pauses.

And again there's another trance induction method - storytelling!! Just
telling a story with a lot of sensory input. This will activate the
right side of the brain.

So this is my formula:

1. Overloading consciousness
  a) Sentence fragments - with NO sensory input (it shall be hard to
follow).

b) Stacking realities

2. Storytelling (telling about an experience you had with someone else for instance).

3. The Knock-out!
  a) Using quotes
  b) Describing another persons experience
  c) Describing a process - of falling in love for instance
Etc.

So it could work by this:

"I have this friend...Kim...and we are good friends...She lives not so far away, by the way...and she has this little-sister, Darleen...very sweet actually...She goes to some sport...can't remember what it is...and I have met her trainer...a very fine woman. Actually I saw her once on the street, where she send me a big smile. It was a sunny day, the birds was singing, and she was dressed so nicely, as if she was to EXPECT SOMEONE GREAT PERSON to visit her. So I went over the street, and we began to talk. Walking down the street, swallowed up in the conversation, the sounds around us began fading. It was so easy to FEEL GOOD in this company. We got home to her, and she began playing the piano for me. Ever heard the sound of great piano-music? And there was this nice smell in the room of fresh flowers, and there was a warmth that could touch you so deeply inside. Can you FEEL THAT...(touch her)...would be such a wonderful thing to experience. And the music wrapping its gentle arms around you, to the point where you could just LET GO in YOUR MINE, and FEEL THAT hap-PENIS, penetrating so deep. I don't know if you can FEEL THAT...now with me...that was such a delighful experience..."

Any comments on this pattern or the trance induction method?

Regards,
Thomas
Denmark

Sent via Deja.com http://www.deja.com/
Before you buy.

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

Dan Scorpio talks about 'weasel phrases' (suggestive talk)!

From: "Dan Scorpio"
Newsgroups: alt.language.patterns,alt.psychology.nlp,alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Weasel Phrases
Date: Sat, 4 Nov 2000 15:35:01 -0000

Weasel Phrases
Suggestive Predicates (or 'Weasel Phrases')
The following list comprises a group of predicates designed for use in the construction of suggestive sentences. The suggestion proper will ordinarily immediately follow any of the given predicates, the purpose of the latter being to 'set up' the structure for the words that follow. As an example, the predicate that heads the list below can be fused onto a tailing phrase as follows:
'Are you curious about why your feet are on the floor?'
The listener may or may not have been curious before the question was put, but one thing is for certain now - that they have to audit the position of their feet in order to make the question meaningful: the question thus unobtrusively directs the listener's attention at their feet.
Such suggestive predicates as these, which have attracted the unfortunate name of 'weasel phrases', were one original technique developed by Dr Milton H. Erickson in his seminal work on conversational hypnosis.
A further detailed discussion as to how these powerful structures work in NLP terms follows the list.
After you come to....
After you've...
And the more you (X)...the more you (Y)
And as you...
Are you curious about...
Are you aware that...
Are you still interested in...
As you hear these words they...
As you... ...then...
As you consider this...
Be aware of what you can sense...
Before you think...

Can you imagine...
Can I ask you to...
Can you visualise...
Can you...
Can you remember...
Could you...
Do you think that...
Do you remember when...
Do you...
Do you ever...
Don't think of...
Has it ever occurred to you that...
Have you noticed that...
Have you ever wondered...
Have you...
Have you ever...
How would you feel if...
How do you know that...
How do you feel when...
I don't want you to be...
I want you to learn...
I know you are curious...
I saw someone do this in minutes once...
I wonder if...
I don't know how soon...
I wonder could you...
I would like to suggest that...
I want you to bear in mind...
I want you to become aware...
I can remember...
I'd like you to pretend that...
I'm wondering...
I'm curious to know...
If you could...
In my experience...
Is it that you are...
Is it possible...
Is it that you have...
Is it that there is...
It is useful that...
It's just like...
It's impossible...
It's good to know that...
It's useful that...
It's good that...
It's either (A) or (B); which is it...
It's not important that...
It's as if...

People can loosen up easily...
Perhaps you are...
Perhaps you can...
Perhaps you could...
Perhaps you're wondering...
This can be learned easily...
What do you think would happen if...
What would happen if...
What's it like to...
When you notice... ...then...
Will you...
Would you...
You come to...
You are learning to anticipate...
You can become aware that...
You know about these things...
You will feel...

The Effect of Suggestive Predicates in a Live Environment
A 'weasel phrase' is a predicate that sets up the material that immediately follows it as a powerful suggestion. When a particular type of sentence is constructed one of these such phrases, a sentence which refers to the immediate environment of the listener (especially to the physical being or ongoing activities of the listener), it can offer communication on more than one level since there is:
a) an apparently 'normal' abstract word string that requires decoding and interpreting in the ordinary manner of everyday oral communication
b) a non-ordinary content of the word string referring to immediate, ongoing events that demands attention and verification in modalities other than the auditory (Ai)
Accordingly, an astute operator can use such a sentence to pace - by use of content that refers to the obvious BUT AN 'OBVIOUS" THAT THE LISTENER IS DIRECTED INTO VERIFYING BY NON-VERBAL MEANS - or to lead, by directing by means of subtle suggestion the non-verbal attention in a given direction of the operator's choice - and subtle suggestions are all that is needed in order to get the thought train rolling. Additionally, and the author of this paper found this difficult to comprehend at first, single, suitably constructed sentences with suggestive predicates can present a system of complex verbal signals AND both a pace and lead simultaneously, such is their power.
Let us examine a couple of examples of this dark(?) art. In number 1, it is assumed that the listener has both feet resting on the floor and that this fact is obvious to the operator - and anyone else who cares to notice.

The basic sentence to be explored is:
Example 1: 'Are you aware that/your foot/is resting on the floor?'
Breaking this down into the three constituent parts we have:

'Are you aware that...' (the suggestive predicate)
'...your foot...' (reference to a physical part)
'...is resting on the floor?' (query about what is obvious... to the operator)
This appears to be such a trivial question, but it really causes the listener to work hard and fully process it in order to understand what is going on. The processing might be viewed thus:
  i) listener has to carry out normal linguistic processing on the sentence to determine the basic meaning. Words are checked for context, basic meaning, syntax, and what they might mean in the present setting.
  ii) listener has to process the meaning in depth. Does he/she have a foot? Which foot is it (the original question was ambiguous in that it didn't specify)? Where is that foot (feet)? Am I aware of what it is doing?
In order to actually process the meaning as in ii) above, the listener must become (kinesthetically) aware of the foot, that there is a foot, and determine what it is currently doing. Additionally, and since the foot is a priori resting on the floor as the operator knew, the implication by the operator that the foot is resting on the floor is a very subtle pace, ONE THAT IS VERIFIED KINESTHETICALLY AND IS THUS ACCOMPANIED BY LEADING ATTENTION INTO KINESTHETIC MODALITY It is no ordinary question that is being put in those eleven innocent sounding words, it is a powerful pacing question that simultaneously contains a covert kinesthetic lead: the listener has to 'respond' or work in Ai and K modes together in terms to make sense of what is going on.

Example 2: 'Are you aware that/ you can become aware that/ you are blinking?'
'Are you aware that...' (the suggestive predicate)
'...you can become aware that...' (convolute the predicate into an ongoing process)
'...you are blinking?' (statement of the physically obvious... to the operator)
The end result of this question is that the listener becomes aware of - has their attention directed towards - something that was ongoing yet previously outside their awareness... and they don't have a lot of choice in the matter. Again there is a pace (the listener is blinking), and a lead (the listener was made aware of the fact by the question), In addition to the lead caused by the search for verification - this time in V and/or K modalities - the more complex question structure "how does one process if one is aware that one can become aware?" is immediately resolved in the performance of the act itself - another pace.

Example 3: 'I want you to become aware of the process that takes place when you become aware of your left hand'
This puts the listener in an almost impossible position since the

process - by being suggested - will occur in a trice as the operator enunciates the sentence and the listener will probably miss it. Once they are aware of the left hand they will find it impossible to become unaware of it and start again (any attempt to do so will have them trying to be aware of how a awareness arises of the left hand - which is awareness of the left hand. An astute listener could observe how awareness of some other body part comes into being of course).
Once again the complex word form - becoming aware of becoming aware - is present along with the kinesthetic lead to the left hand and the pace indicating that a process of becoming takes place.

Example 4: 'Has it ever occurred to you that...'
Whatever follows this phrase may or may not have occurred to the listener: one thing is for sure, it is going to occur to them now. The suggestion that follows the phrase will have to be processed by the listener in order to make sense out of it. In other words whatever is said, if it is said in terms of a certain physical sense or modality, will lead the listener in that modality whether they like it or not. If pacing statements are made, they will become immediate self-fulfilling prophecies insofar as the listener is concerned and, if they are made to refer to a particular mode, they will lead in that mode.

http://www.angelfire.com/nd/danscorpio

From the archives at: Maniac High's Seduction Website

http://www.pickupguide.com

Some good pick up lines!

From mystery@idirect.com Fri Oct 1 01:05:55 1999
From: "mystery"
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: NEG
Lines: 14
X-Newsreader: Microsoft Outlook Express 4.72.3110.1
X-MimeOLE: Produced By Microsoft MimeOLE V4.72.3110.3
Message-ID:
Date: Mon, 27 Sep 1999 11:02:30 GMT
NNTP-Posting-Host: 216.154.29.109
X-Complaints-To: abuse@idirect.com
X-Trace: quark.idirect.com 938430150 216.154.29.109 (Mon, 27 Sep 1999 07:02:30 EDT)
NNTP-Posting-Date: Mon, 27 Sep 1999 07:02:30 EDT
Organization: via Internet Direct - http://www.mydirect.com/
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:60404

YOU: "I dont think we should get to know eachother"

HER: "why"

YOU: "I think you are just too much of a NICE GIRL for me."

HER:

:D

mystery

From danielt@SPAMSUXprimus.com.au Mon Sep 27 20:26:41 1999
Message-ID: <37EF9684.FA54BCD0@SPAMSUXprimus.com.au>
From: Daniel
Organization: Remove SPAMSUX to reply.
X-Mailer: Mozilla 4.61 [en]C-CONNECTPCW (Win95; I)
X-Accept-Language: en
MIME-Version: 1.0
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
References: <37EF477A.A8EF811F@home.com> <37ef8557.3470345@news.asahi-net.or.jp>
Content-Type: text/plain; charset=us-ascii
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 7bit
X-Cache: nntpcache 2.3.3 (see http://www.nntpcache.org/)
Lines: 75
Date: Tue, 28 Sep 1999 02:08:36 +1000
NNTP-Posting-Host: 203.134.0.92
X-Complaints-To: abuse@telstra.net
X-Trace: nsw.nnrp.telstra.net 938448512 203.134.0.92 (Tue, 28 Sep 1999 02:08:32 EST)
NNTP-Posting-Date: Tue, 28 Sep 1999 02:08:32 EST
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:60438

> Situation:
> 1)You're on a train, see two HB's laughing to each other,
> sitting down..what do you do?
>

(CRUDE (NEG)) "I smell laughter in the air, who's the naughty one?"
(CASUAL) "You know i am a comedian too...."

>
> 2)You're in Starbucks, HB in front of you in line. Trying to
> choose which cookie. She is alone, what do you do?
>

"I got milk, can u get the cookie?"

>
> 3)You're at a baseball game, two HB's sitting in front of you..
> One has a flag of the visiting team. What do you do?
>

"Go the (home team)" scream that in her ear

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

An excellent film to learn seduction / NLP : Witches of Eastwick

Subject: awesome movies for SS'ers
Date: 1999/09/06
Author: maniac_high
Posting History Member Profile

Hi,

It was me that put up the original post about the Witches of Eastwick as an NLP/seduction resource. Its a good film, seriously, you will learn how to apply NLP in real life from it, Jack Nicholson does a good job, and his NLP routines are very believable and applicable in real life situations. He's also got the attitude and tonality down perfect too..go watch it, personally, I keep a copy at home. ;-)

Re: list of good movies, I can put this on my site once I get a list. I am looking for films 9 or above on the NLP scale (I agree, Witches of Eastwich is a 10 about). I also heard Matrix is good, but havent seen it yet (just came out in Tokyo this week... ;-( )

Maniac

On Mon, 06 Sep 1999 03:10:35 GMT liberty3d@XXnospamXXexcite.com (Liberty) wrote:
> I also rented "Witches of Eastwick" after seeing it here. I saw the movie
> years ago, but this time, approaching it from a little knowledge, I was
> very impressed!
>
> Don Juan DeMarco was also recently mentioned. I rented it because of the
> recommendation, and was blown away. There were quite a few lines from that
> one worth knowing.
>
> "Strapless" had some interesting stuff in it, maybe a 6-7 on the scale.
>
> One of the people with a web page should keep a list, or it should be added
> to the FAQ. It has a good return for newbies, in that reading the one line
> of a title can lead to watching a whole movie with good shit.
>
> Liberty
>
>
--

Posted via Talkway - http://www.talkway.com
Exchange ideas on practically anything (tm).

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

Toecutter, and using the laws of power!

From toecutter@mail.com Mon Oct 23 09:39:39 2000
From: "toecutter"
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Lessons from Book: The 48 Laws of Power
Lines: 201

Just reading a book, The 48 Laws of Power by Robert Greene. Definitely lessons everywhere in the book on what we do here.
The book is amoral, and open about the deception inherit in what he is teaching. It is largely for life outside the arena of seduction, but entrirely applicable and there are some seduction examples in it to illustrate his points (only historical: For example the advice of Ninon de Lenclos on seduction to the Marquis de Sevigne and what happened when the Marquis did not follow her advice, etc.). The examples are all pulled from the Sun Tzu (Chinese, the Art of War), European history, famous con men, magicians and charlatans, Kings, Queens, Napoleon and other power brokers such as Al Capone. Perfect for you guys who enjoy Machiavelli. At 450 reasonably large format pages it is fairly long.

It is going to take me several re-readings, but at the moment I see the messages as really 3 fold: First, play your cards pretty close to your chest. This creates mystery. The more you say, the more common you appear and the less in control. Andy Wohol created enigma by not discussing his work and answering questions by being intentionally vague giving people the feeling that he was being more profound than he was. If you do not reveal all, people will never become bored with you or your presence because you will continue to represent a challenge, and will be eternally interesting. Your silence will make other people feel uncomfortable and humans are machines of interpretation and explanation; they have to know what you are thinking. When you carefully control what you reveal, they cannot pierce your intentions and meaning. Your short answers will put them on the defensive and they will jump in, nervously filling the silence with all kinds of comments that will reveal valuable information about themselves and their weaknesses.

This brings me to the second message. Learn everything you can about other people. Their strengths and weaknesses, their crutches and trance words. Their motivations. Use these to your advantage whilst revealing as little as possible about yourself. Keep them the focus of the conversation, and be a 'Spy' on their minds by eliciting values.

The third lesson is to use smoke and mirrors to obscure your objectives and motivations. Throw decoys out there, use gifts as Trojan horses, and be circumspect in what is going on. Again, this throws them off your game, gives you an upper hand.

None of this is to say that you need to be quiet or a bad conversationalist, just the opposite, by spying and eliciting values, you are encouraging people to talk about themselves, their own favourite subject. By being brief about yourself you are creating mystery and interest. It is just that you are collecting the information in order to use it against them at another time, whilst manipulating your image and reputation in their minds and obscuring your real motivations. In some ways it is a book on playing hard to get while outmanoeuvring the girl. A perfect structure in which to drop SS.

Some of the content is below. I can post more on it if you would like further discussion; I am overflowing with ideas on it.

Toecutter.

To list some of the laws that are obviously applicable:

Law 3: Conceal your intentions (Keep people off balance and in the dark by never revealing the purpose behind your actions. If they have no clue what you are up to, they cannot prepare a defence. Guide them far enough down the wrong path, envelop them in enough smoke, and by the time they realise your intentions, it will be too late.)

Law 4: Always say less than is necessary

Law 6: Court attention at all costs

Law 8: Make other people come to you - use bait if necessary

Law 9: Win though your actions, never through argument. (Any momentary triumph you win though argument is really a Pyrrhic victory: The resentment and ill will you stir up is stronger and lasts longer than any momentary change in opinion. It is much more powerful to get others to agree with you though your actions, without saying a word. Demonstrate, do not explicate.)

Law 10: Infection: Avoid the unhappy and unlucky (it works the other way also. This is an alternative take on social-proof, or pivots or whatever you want to call them, as well as wingmen. Also advice on not getting involved with the wrong girl.)

Law 11: Learn to keep people dependent on you.

Law 12: Use selective generosity to disarm your victim (One sincere and honest move will cover over dozens of dishonest ones. Openhearted gestures of honesty and generosity bring down the guard of even the most suspicious people. Once your selective honesty opens a hole in their armour, you can

deceive and manipulate at will.)

Law 13: When asking for help, appeal to people's self interest, never to their mercy or gratitude.

Law 14: Pose as a friend, work as a spy.

Law 16: Use absence to increase respect and honour. (Again through mystery and not stuffing it up by staying too long and doing or saying something wrong.)

Law 17: Keep others in suspended terror: Cultivate an air of unpredictability

Law 18: Do not build fortresses to protect yourself - Isolation is dangerous. (Get out there amongst them).

Law 19: Know who you are dealing with - do not offend the wrong person.

Law 20: Do not commit yourself to anyone.

Law 21: Play a sucker to catch a sucker - appear dumber than your mark. (Let her think that she is in control and smart, less naive, don't let on you are a player).

Law 25: Re-create yourself (Do not accept the roles that society foists on you. Re-create yourself by forging a new identity, one that commands attention and never bores the audience. Be the master of your own image rather than letting others define it for you. Incorporate dynamic devices into your public gestures and actions - your power will be enhanced and your character will seem larger than life).

Law 26: Keep your hands clean. (You must seem a paragon of civility and efficiency: Your hands are never soiled by mistakes and nasty deeds. Maintain such a spotless appearance by using others as scapegoats and cat' s-paws to disguise your involvement).

Law 27: Play on peoples need to believe to create a cult like following. (advice in this chapter is on how to become a cult leader or maybe build a harem. 5 strategies to your dogma! a) Keep it vague; Keep it simple b) Emphasise the visual and sensual over the intellectual c) Borrow the forms of organised religion to structure the group d) Disguise your income source e) set up an us-vs.-them dynamic. I think Ross Jeffries read this one!)

Law 28: Enter action with Boldness. (If you are unsure of a course of action, do not attempt it. Your doubts and hesitations will infect your execution. Timidity is dangerous: Better to enter with boldness. Any mistakes you make through audacity are easily corrected with more audacity. Everyone admires the bold; no one honours the timid).

Law 29: Plan all the way to the end.

Law 30: Make your accomplishments seem effortless. (Your actions must seem natural and executed with ease. All the toil and practice that goes into

them, also all the clever tricks, must be concealed. When you act, act effortlessly, as if you could do much more. Avoid the temptation of revealing how hard you work - it only raises questions. Teach no one your tricks or they will be used against you .. I am breaking this rule right here with this post, as is the Authour of the book.)

Law 31: Control the options: Get others to play with the cards you deal. (The best deceptions are the ones that seem to give the other person a choice: Your victims feel they are in control, but are actually your puppets. Give people options that come out in your favour whichever one they choose. Force them to make choices between the lesser of two evils, both of which serve your purpose. Put them on the horns of the dilemma: they are gored wherever they turn. Note: this is a different view on my idea of re-framing questions. The questions are re-framed so well that the girl has no option.)

Law 32: Play to people's fantasies.

Law 33: Discover each mans thumbscrew.

Law 34: Be royal in your own fashion: Act like a king to be treated like one.

Law 35: Master the art of timing. (Never seem to be in a hurry - hurrying betrays a lack of control over yourself, and over time. Always seem patient, as if you know that everything will come to you eventually. Become a detective of the right moment; sniff out the spirit of the times, the trends that will carry you to power. Learn to stand back when the time is not yet ripe, and to strike fiercely when it has reached fruition.)

Law 36: Disdain things you cannot have: Ignoring them is the best revenge.

Law 37: Create compelling spectacles. (Striking imagery and grand symbolic gestures create the aura of power - everyone responds to them. Stage spectacles for those around you, then, full of arresting visuals and radiant symbols to heighten your presence. Dazzled by appearances, no one will notice what you are really doing.)

Law 40: Despise the free Lunch.

Law 43: Work on the hearts and minds of others.

Law 44: Disarm and infuriate with the mirror effect. (The mirror reflects reality, but is the perfect tool for deception: When you mirror your enemies, doing exactly as they do, they cannot figure out your strategy. The mirror Effect mocks and humiliates them, making them overreact. By holding up a mirror to their psyches, you seduce them with the illusion that you share their values; by holding up a mirror to their actions you teach them a lesson. Few can resist the power of the mirror effect.)

Law 48: Assume formlessness. (By taking a shape, by having a visible plan, you open yourself to attact. Instead of taking a form for the girl to grasp, keep yourself adaptable and on the move. Accept the fact that nothing is

certain and no law is fixed. The best way to protect yourself is to be as fluid and formless as water: never bet on stability or lasting order. Everything changes.)

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

Toecutter talks about 'closing'!

From toecutter@mail.com Thu Nov 2 10:44:01 2000
From: "toecutter"
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: More lessons from sales: Closing.
Date: Thu, 26 Oct 2000 15:40:13 GMT

Yesterday I did a brief outline on what was in the sales literature on handling objections. Today I am going to attempt to address closing (this is a much more difficult task). It is not an easy thing to write about. There are whole books out there on this stage of the sales process alone. Suffice to say that it is by far the most important. You can be perfect at the other 5 steps, but if you can not close, and ask for a call to action then you can not sell (or get a fuck).

In fact salesmen say that there are 2 types of people in sales: The salesman (who is better than simply an ordertaker; at least he can so some things on his own ... if he is good he can generate leads, meet and initiate conversation, elicit values, support the sale, handle objections, and attempt to close). The other type is The Closer (he is the man that can really deliver. He can sell, charm and hold the customer to the deal). Closing a sale is the most important skill a sales person (or PUA) needs. You can be charismatic, come up with the best leads, have incredible presentation skills, but if you can't close, you can't sell (or PU).

There are three steps to closing a sale and they are:

A. Recognising the Time to Close
B. Deciding on Your Closing Technique
C. Making the Closing Statement

In recognising the time to close you need to watch your customer. (Needless to say, Value needs to have been created first but some customers may know they need your product before you open your mouth. You can just walk up to the customer and close ... I have seen guys just walk up take a girl by the hand and lead her out of a bar without a word ... CLOSERS). You close too early (value has not been created or objections have not been overcome) you loose the sale. You close too late, the customer is out of their enthusiastic state, you will fall flat on your face again. Watch her state and see the opportunity. In fact the whole time you are with her you should be looking for that window of opportunity to close. Closing is the only reason you are even there.

Some relevant closing techniques from sales I will outline below, but there

needs to be a technique. In the PU situation, I would use them for a #close, or a date close (i.e. getting her out of the bar, or the supermarket queue into a coffee shop or your home to see whatever it is that you say you want to show them). It is a call for action. I make the reservation that you should not use a verbal close to get her answering the question "Shall we go and fuck?". This defies chick logic. Just get her to your house.

The closing statement needs to be smooth and delivered with confidence. This is not a time for Umms and Ahhs. Once you have decided on your technique, you are ready to make the closing statement. It is time to ask for the order (or number or to leave together). There are some considerations that you should understand so that your efforts to close will be successful:

* Stay in your normal discussion mode and tone. Don't telegraph what you are going to do by a change in posture or tone of voice.
* Remember that you are asking for the order but don't pressure for a sale. Move slowly but deliberately to the next step in the process, if there is one.
* Expect your close to fail if you have not provided the value needed by the prospect. Don't discount the failure, learn from it and do better next time.
* Ask questions if the close fails to determine what went wrong and see if you can salvage the situation (the more high pressure the close you use, the more you are going to have to work to retrieve the situation).

Okay, now for some of the techniques. See my post "Field report: A killer #close including overcoming BF objections" http://www.fastseduction.com/cgi-bin/search.cgi?action=retrieve&grp=1&mn=97026921569650 for a field report using many of these techniques. I know the close is far from perfect, but you can see my sales training shining through in it. It includes the yes ladder, an invitational close (crossed with the puppy dog, "try me, I am free"), fear factor close and pre-emptive objection strike (I'll be discrete). I reckon that I got the fuck largely on the strength of this close.

The main reason customers say "no" is a fear of making a decision. They say "no" even if they want to buy from you. So, when a customer says "no," you must re-sell by creating more value, or building up the required state and close again. In order to do this, you must have more than one close to use. Otherwise, they will leave and go fuck your competitor. Here are some:

The Power of Suggestion Close (called in NLP, time distortion) Help your customers to see themselves using your product. Speak to them as though they already owned it, and tie in a hot button benefit to its use: "When you use these vitamins and herbs, after only a few weeks you'll notice that you have more energy and that you feel healthier." or from in a pattern "Imagine us at the coffee shop laughing together and having a good time, and later you being at home feeling that you had a really good time and enjoyed yourself spending time with me over coffee. Now when you think about what I am saying, and all those feelings that I am talking about, doesn't it just make sense that we go and have coffee together now?"

The Direct Close. (high risk, she could say "no", then she owns that no, and

you have to prove her wrong.) The obvious and most frequently used close is the direct approach of asking for the order. Once you are sure in your mind that you have done everything possible to overcome objections, and if you feel that you can fulfill the prospects need, go for it. "If we want to continue this conversation another time, I will need your phone number, here is my pen."

The Invitational Close. If you want it, you have to ask for it. Don't just wait for the customer to say, "I'll take it." They don't. Create the value, then invite them to do it. Say, "Why don't you give it a try? Go ahead and do it."

The Option Close. The more options you give someone, the better your chances to close."Our truck is in this area twice a week, do want delivery on Wednesday or Friday?" "Do you want this charged to your Visa or MasterCard?" "I'll be in your area on Tuesday and Wednesday evenings, which would be a better night for us to catch up and have coffee?" These choices require a commitment and "no" is not offered as an option.

The yes ladder close (TokyoPUA calls this one the yes-set). The yes ladder close builds a chain of "yes's" to questions the salesperson asks to help lead the customer into saying yes to the sale. To put the customer in the habit of saying yes, ask questions you're sure will get affirmative answers. See that field report for an example.

The Puppy Dog Close (also called the Free Trial close) This close gets its name from the pet store closing technique of letting customers hold the animal they want to make it harder to resist, and even let them take it home for a week. This close lets your buyers see for themselves your product's quality. Make sure your customers hold, taste, feel, wear, try out your product, take it home for a week even and bond with it. Let the prospect use your product or service for a specified period of time with the understanding that you will pick up a signed order after the trial period.

The Fear-Factor Close. This is very powerful because you are playing on people's uncertainties, insecurities and fears. People want products and services which minimize their risks whether it is personal or property related. "This water purifier will protect you and your family from some of the deadliest forms of bacteria in the water." Hard to implement, but I did it with that $5 close in the field report.

The Readiness Close
This close checks the client's "buying temperature." With it you can also find out if you are on the right path with your presentation or if you need to change course. The great thing about this close is that it doesn't end your presentation but instead tells you what direction to go.
A. "Does this make sense to you?"
B. "How do you feel about this so far?"
C. "Is this what you wanted?"
D. "Is this an improvement for you?"
Not sure how to implement this last one, and have been thinking about it because it is so LOW risk. Any ideas?

Comments / suggestions / applications / more closes are welcome.

Toecutter.

P.S. There are guys out there in this group who obviously can not close (Ray is the perfect example ... his Foxhunting crap I have read, but his handling of objections only delays his need to close by dragging the thing out. He is scared as shit of this step in the process, the call for action, and works out complex strategies so that he feels like he is doing something, but it never leads to the close. Realise that you NEED to close, and it is the only reason you are even there).

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

A practice session using the techniques of PU!

From: maniac_high@yahoo.com
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject:]Experiment Report! How kinky are YOUR co-workers?!
Date: Sat, 18 Nov 2000 08:03:45 GMT

]Experiment Report! How kinky are YOUR co-workers?!

This report is about finding the deep dark secrets of your co-workers (not necessarily to fuck them, but as a good experiment in state transitioning in groups rather than one-on-one).

Note, for those readers living in repressed countries still in the sexual dark ages like the Islamic Republic of Iran, or the United Stated of America, I do not advice attempting this..trouble with the legal system, sex harrassment shit, or loss of your job could result.. For the rest of you living in countries that have both feet planted firmly in the 20th century, no problem, lets rock on- here is the report!

Recently, I have been doing alot of work practicing state transitioning. Ie. the goal is to take a chick (or in this case, group of chicks) from the "idle state" (ie. thinking about office bullshit and work they have to do), and transition them to the kinky "lets get crazy and fuck state" as quickly as possible, and in as few steps as possible using a process that will be consistantly successful.

Last night, we had one of these (usually) boring office departmental dinner parties at a stuffy restaurant in town. BORING!!

So I decided what better place to liven things up and see what I can get away with using psychological

warfare and a little bit of alcohol in an otherwise formal group setting.

I get there, and sit at a table with 1 guy, and 5 chicks. For the first 30 minutes, it is boring, I let everyone talk about boring office shit so that everyone can arrive, and the food can start.

First I arrange the waiter to bring drinks to the table (we need it later for one of the games I am going to do), and get started on that right away. One of the chicks only drinks tea, but that is OK, later she really got into it anyways in spite of being stark sober.

At the table is sitting:
ChinaGuy - he is from China
Mombabe - she is a mom, but wild & crazy, 40s (starts by sitting at another table)
HB CaptHook - she had a mild eye infection and is wearing an eyepatch this week (starts by sitting at another table)
HBStrict - she only drinks tea, but is more action than she looks
ScaredChick - she thinks we are all wierd
HBWhoMe? - she looks SO straight, but is the kinkiest at the table we find out!
Bichick - we find out she had enjoyed some bi games

Other assorted people sitting farther, who dont play in the games really..

After that, I start. Here is how I did it. Refer to the 'Maniac plan' post I made a couple weeks ago (it is archived in fastseduction.com, I will also put it on my site in Jan. when the next big update happens) for some of the terminology below. I move all the chicks (as a group), through all the states as follows:

[Current State: Idle: chicks talking about office bullshit]
Maniac>Bichick: So what did you do this weekend?
Bichick: Nothing really.. how about you?
Maniac>I went to my dance circle, I like salsa dance
Bichick: oh really? {other chicks starting to listen}
Maniac: Yeah, I went to Brazil this year too, it was so much fun, wanna see my pictures?

Bichick & others: 'yes!' (take out my digi-PC, show pictures of carnival in Rio, tback bikini babes, the gay parade and debauchery in the streets)
Maniac: You know, the culture is SO different, brazilian people are SO passionate!
All chicks: oh really?
Maniac: yep, after I left Rio, I went to Sao Paolo, and went into this bar and all of the sudden this brazilian chick grabbed me and started french kissing me (perform SP chick story from ManiacPlan).

[Current State: (A)dmiration & (M)an now achieved from ManiacPlan]
Bichick: Oh, HB Capthook lived in brazil a few years!
Maniac: really? {I go to her table, ask if she wants to see some brazil carnival pictures with us.. she runs over to our table}
Maniac>all chicks: you know, I respected that SP chick though because she was not afraid to take what she wants.. kind of like Madonna (perform the Madonna story from ManiacPlan).
Maniac: Perform 'how to communicate to lady at all levels and pay attention to her and what she wants' story from ManiacPlan, while doing lots of Kino on HBCapthook sitting next to me as a demonstration. Others are watching and getting jealous..

[Now try to introduce the (S)ex state from ManiacPlan.. the goal here is to do the "questions game, but in a group setting.. so I decide to do it via a drinking game]
Maniac: {now I try to introduce a drinking game called 'I never'}, Hey, do they have any good drinking games in Japan.
Chicks: {they suggest some really lame boring shit like remembering names of subway stations..boring!!!}
Maniac: Well, I know two games, Chandelliers {I describe this game.. but we wont play it, not sexual}, and then "I never" {I describe "I never"}.
[Now here, I think I dont have enough rapport yet to start "I never" (a drinking version of "questions") and get it to work well (ie. sexually), so first I preform the "Strawberry fields" game in a group (in next post, and included below)

<>

We play the game: (mombabe hears us laughing, comes over & kicks Chinaguy out of his chair so she can sit next to us)

Among the answers to "strawberry fields"
Bichick: "uh, I dont see any fence around the field!"
HB Capthook & mombabe: "as many as I can eat!"
HBStrict: "to the farmer.. uh.. Thank you {and bow}"

We were all laughing and rolling on the floor to the various chicks answers to this game, with lots of "I cant believe you?! really?!" reactions among the ladies..

[Current state in ManiacPlan: (S)ex now achieved, now lets intensify and see what these chicks will say/do. I am putting LOTS of shoulder/back kino on all the ladies as the game is playing]

Maniac: OK, time for another game, we will play that "I never" game we talked about before. {Maniac explains howto play "I never"} [easy.. each person takes a turn, say "I never xxx", whoever did "xxx" has to take a drink. start light, get game sexual ASAP..]

Maniac: here is the opening question: "I never kissed a member of the opposite sex before I was 15 y.o."
{3 girls drink}
Maniac: your turn HBCaptHook
HBCaptHook: uh, I dont understand the game yet, can you do the next question Maniac?
Maniac: OK, I never kissed a guy on the first date
{we all drink}
HBCaptHook: OK I get it, my turn "I never had sex with a guy on the first date" {notice because of the setup with straberry fields here, that the chicks ON THEIR OWN, turned the game sexual without me having to do anything! This was what I worried about if I were to start the "I never" game before straberry fields.. the mood was just not sexual enough yet, and the game would have fizzled.. but now.. no problem!}
{all but 1 chick drinks (HB afraid.. who is looking a bit uncomfortable now)}
Mombabe: I never kissed a member of the same sex
{Bichick drinks!.. lots of "oh really?!? and discussion ensues, but bichick wont delve into it anymore ;-) }
Bichick: I never had sex with more than 4 people in the room.
{bichick, HBstrict and HBWhoMe all drink!}
HBAfraid: I never went to california
{we all look at her wierd.. skip to next girl}

HBWhoMe: I never did sex as part of a performance in front of others
{Maniac, Bichick and HBWhoMe drink.. HBStrict looks envious, others gasp and are laughing.. rest of our dept, is looking at us, like why we are having so much fun, and a bit wierdly, fortunately they cannot hear what we are saying ;-)}
Maniac: I never had sex with someone and didn't know their name till the next morning.
{We all drink except HB afraid}
MomBabe: I never used tool, or vibrator during sex
{we all drink}
HBCaptHook: I never had sex with a cat?!
{we all look at her wierd.. no one drinks}
HBCaptHook: but it can happen, I saw it on video once!
{we look at her more strange, and make her drink for watching the video}
HBAfraid: I cant think of any question
{we skip her, next girl}
..
Maniac: I never was tied/tied up my partner during sex
{Maniac, HB strict, HBCapthook and HBWhome all drink}

Maniac: I see, so who is "S", and who is "M" {explain to a couple clueless chicks which was which}
HBWhoMe and HBStrict are serious S type, Bichick is both. HBStrict makes a pass at me, and I reply only if you are serious.. she stares at me long (maybe a future there ;-)) I shake hands and hug HBWhoMe, who is really into this thread of questioning.

Mombabe now makes ajoke about why I went to lunch today with this other chick (not in the game), and not her. I tell her because she didn't ask me.. girls have to take what they want, like that SP chick. I ask her if she likes me, she says yes, and I gesture (and get) a cheek kiss. I am CERTAIN I could have done a KC, or even one of those 3way KCs, but I remember that this is an experiment, and I do have to see all these people on Monday again at work, so I dont push it.

now adminbabe (the dept head's secy) comes by our table and asks how many of us are going to the prescheduled after-party karaoke. Mombabe replies "none of us, we are all going to a hotel".. HBCapthook adds in "a love hotel..".

[Final state: Dying to fuck: achieved]

Adminbabe looks at us wierd (she missed the whole thing), and leaves. Mombabe now asks why I have such a harem tonight, and then Bichick remarks how all the ladies in the office really really like you Maniac.

I ask 'why?'
bichick says.. you smile, and laugh alot.. but there is something else.. we all see it, but cant really describe what it is {maniac opinion.. it is the way I stare at chicks with the 'fuck me' luck, and all the shoulder kino..etc, I do, even in the office}.

Supper now is wrapping up, we all have to go, I remark that this table is fun, and that another night, we should all meet again for beer and fun.. everyone agrees.

As we are going back, HBCaptHook and mombabe are grabbing all over me, it was funny.

Some go home, and I split off from the group, as I have a date with karatebabe at midnight in another part of town..

Experiment over..

I learned that state transitioning is a very predictable, reproduceable process, once you learn the tools to do it. This was just my office staff that is around me, so made a good subject for the experiment. I also realized, that in groups, there is a sort of feed back effect, so you can really accelerate things. It wasnt the alcohol because HBstrict had nothing to drink, but was well into the game too.

Because it was a group, I could skip steps "BVG,D,O" in the ManiacPlan, and reach the last state.. (dying to fuck) so I likely could have taken any (or all)
of those ladies back for a wild time in the sack (which I wont do, because I work with them.. but there was nothing stopping it, thats for sure)..

Fascinating..

Constructive Opinions/comments anyone?

Maniac High
http://www.pickupguide.com

From: Maniac High's Seduction Website

Http://www.pickupguide.com

"Someone" writes on his Basic Pickup Attempt with common mistakes

Newsgroup: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Got any ideas on this???
Date: 1999/06/23
Author: "Someone"

Hey
Here's the my problem (I don't know if it can be called a problem :P) I've met this girl a few months ago in a gothic bar, and she had and still has a boyfriend.. Well I do not live in the same city as her, we live about 150 miles away from each other..

Well, we quickly started
a great conversation while her boyfriend was somewhere, and we both were really ok talking to each other immediatly.. So we really liked each other.. 3 days later I got a letter from her, I replied, and so we did started writing each other. I told her almost immediatly I considered her VERY VERY beautiful (and she really is)..

Well about
1 month later she told me she wanted to see me again, so I got myself on a train and went to meet her, and we really had a great day together, just like we were the best friends, that is: no intimacy.. Later that day when I was back home we talked on the phone and she told me she was missing me a lot..

The next week she came here, and so we did had a
damn beautiful day together, but things got a little different, we walked holding hands together all day, but nothing more.. After all, she has a boyfriend.. We kept talking on the phone everyday, she always told me she missed me.. And finally she told me that she thought she was in love with me...

Well I went back there a week later, went to her
place, met her family, when I was alone with her in her bedroom she simply gives me this huge hug, and we stayed that way for quite some time.. We did hug each other again and again during the day, but we never really kissed, not on the lips at least.. Even though we were together in a place where many of her friends (and boyfriend's friends) could eventually see us together, we did hold hands all day.. She told me she didn't want me to go back home.. But I really had to..

So she is
coming back this week.. And everything is set to happen.. Anyway, I am really confused.. I've got a lot of unanswered questions in my mind like: "Why doesn't she leave her boyfriend?", "Why doesn't she kiss me?", "Why doesn't she really tell me what she wants from me?"... I am so damn confused... She always knew what I feel for her, with every little detail.. I didn't..

I just can't kiss her because she has a
boyfriend, and because I don't want to risk that she gets mad at me for any reason, I just din't want to force anything.. And I can't ask her directly because almost in the beggining of this relationship between the two of us started I asked her if she liked me (She told me back then she simply didn't know, but that I attracted her a lot in a way she couldn't explain, and she also said that all this could get very big), but she told me she was sad because I asked her that.. So now I don't want to risk her being sad with me again...

I would appreciate any advice, tip, or ideas by anyone, if possible reply to my email directly, because I am having some problems with my news server...

Thank you in advance

Someone

From: Maniac High's Seduction Website

Http://www.pickupguide.com

Comment on "Someone's" Basic Pickup Attempt with common mistakes: by Maniac High;

Forum: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: Got any ideas on this???
Date: 1999/06/24
Author: maniac_high
Posting History Member Profile

God, you've become a total AFC. Don't worry, there is a way out.
I won't mention about all the mistakes you made so far, but in
spite of it all, at least you got this far, so lets go from here..
Looks like you are ready for serious kino (touching with this
chick).Instructions follow...

> Later that day when I was back home we
> talked on the phone and she told me she was missing me a lot.. The next
> week she came here, and so we did had a damn beautiful day together, but
> things got a little different, we walked holding hands together all day,
> but nothing more..

That is good so far

>After all, she has a boyfriend..

So what? Obviusly she likes you right? Find out if she is in love
with him (she'll say yes probably, but look at "how" she says it,
if her eyes are at the floor or something like that...probably
doubtful..etc)

>We kept talking on the
> phone everyday, she always told me she missed me.. And finally she told me
> that she thought she was in love with me...

Good sign, now make her verify that with a good tongue down her
througt.. details below

>Well I went back there a week
> later, went to her place, met her family, when I was alone with her in her
> bedroom she simply gives me this huge hug, and we stayed that way for
> quite some time..

Get to a private place again, get to hugging, then look into her
eyes, stroke her hair gently, see how she reacts. If okay, or no
reaction, the pull her in closer by her neck, gently, keep looking
at her eyes. If still no bad reaction, finish pulling her in and
try to kiss her.

NOW, she might move away, or say something, or give you her cheek
or something. That is okay, girls often do this the first time.Just
hug a little more, and then repeat the process again. The 2nd time,
(or 3rd at the most), she should let you kiss her.

If not, then, she's got other problems, post what happens after,
and we'll look at it.

After the kiss, kiss her again, and tongue her down. DO this for a
while, then you can try and fuck her if you want, or play around.
So start kissing her neck, ears, etc. while your hand wanders around
her shoulders, back and then her chest/breasts.... If okay, do
a bit more, then put hands under her shirt, get her breasts/nipples
excited, then kiss breasts, move hands down to legs/crotch..repeat,
get her pants off, get her excited with your fingers/lips,
then fuck her.

> We did hug each other again and again during the day,
> but we never really kissed, not on the lips at least.. Even though we were
> together in a place where many of her friends (and boyfriend's friends)
> could eventually see us together, we did hold hands all day..

Get her in a private place!! Then go for it like above!

> She told me
> she didn't want me to go back home.. But I really had to.. So she is
> coming back this week.. And everything is set to happen.. Anyway, I am
> really confused.. I've got a lot of unanswered questions in my mind like:
> "Why doesn't she leave her boyfriend?",

Maybe she doesn't want to be alone, and is waiting for you to make the move,
then she'll dump him? Or maybe she just can't deicide..

>"Why doesn't she kiss me?",

Because you're the boy, so you have to kiss her...that is the way it
works... The man leads, the woman follows (flames from feminazis will
go to /dev/null)..

> "Why
> doesn't she really tell me what she wants from me?"...

SHe already did, just you missed all the cues...

>I am so damn
> confused... She always knew what I feel for her, with every little
> detail.. I didn't..

See above..

>I just can't kiss her because she has a boyfriend,

Thats bullshit..Thats not a reason, kiss her, then fuck her..she is gagging
for it..

>and because I don't want to risk that she gets mad at me for any >reason,

Why? would you settle to just be her friend? Are you a man or a chump?
If she doesn't want to get close to her, then fuck that, get another
chick, she is wasting your time, and she will just hug you and you get

to be the blanket while she fucks her BF.. fuck that shit, you are worth better than that..

In fact, you should be getting other chicks besides this one anyways, then you'll have confidence in front of this one and you won't supplicate so much. She will see this, and like you even more..

> I
> just din't want to force anything..

You have to, your the man. Forget that femenazi shit they teach you in school. If you want something, you got to take it. Just watch her resistance. Like resistance is okay, severe resistance is not (ie. when she looks definately angry).

>And I can't ask her directly because
> almost in the beggining of this relationship between the two of us started
> I asked her if she liked me (She told me back then she simply didn't know,

She sounds confused, test her by doing the above I said. Because what a chick says, and does are two entirely different things anyways. Never listen to what a chick says she wants/doesn't want unless you qualify by seeing what she will/willnot do too..

> but that I attracted her a lot in a way she couldn't explain, and she also
> said that all this could get very big), but she told me she was sad
> because I asked her that.. So now I don't want to risk her being sad with
> me again...

So don't ask her, just kiss her and get her...She wants you, but just she doesn't want to feel guilty, or feel she decided against her old BF, she wants you to do it for her so she feels she didn't really have the choice...classic chick logic at work here, just ignore that shit..

> I would appreciate any advice, tip, or ideas by anyone, if possible reply
> to my email directly, because I am having some problems with my news
> server...
> Thank you in advance
>
> Someone
>

That should be enough to get you to 1st base, and probably the whole home run. If a chick was being like this to be, like you described, I am sure I could lay her *that very night*! You can do, just follow the instructions above...

THen report here what happened (success/failure/how)..

Maniac
--
Posted via Talkway - http://www.talkway.com

Exchange ideas on practically anything (tm).

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

Theory about aggression as a female aphrodesiac.

From: Jonathan Ashton
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Male Aggression and Female Lust
Date: Tue, 19 Dec 2000 04:12:38 -0500

I want to tie together several threads, including Maniac's Karatebabe, Rio's ex-LTR's confusion over why she's not attracted to the nice guys, the "Domestic Discipline" materials that steviewonder alerted us to, and why Dr. Owl is unlikely (in my opinion) to find the happy marriage he wants unless he becomes a PUA first.

Big point: male aggression is the biggest trigger for female lust. And it's a whole lot more important than luuuuvv or looks or money. Without occasional demonstrations of manly aggression, chicks lose their lust and marriages go flat.

Some women need bigger displays of aggression than others to respect and lust for their man. There are women for whom a man's "confidence" and the ability to face down occasional shit tests are enough. Then there are women like the one Greg described, who need to be violently abused to get that lusty feeling of having a real man. ("Why do you always go back to him?" Now you know.) Confidence ain't always enough.

Big problem is, society conceals the connection. Society tells us a lie: that love is what makes a woman want to have sex with a guy. Nobody acknowledges how aggression fires the female loins (not explicitly anyway) - and so Rio's ex is completely dumbfounded that her body isn't going along with her expectations of what kind of guy she should want. The aggression connection is so well concealed by society, I'm embarrassed to say I lived almost three decades before I learned it. My first inkling came, of all places, from reading the first Get Laid Newsletter on www.seduction.com.

I should have clued in a decade earlier. I was naive and very nice then, and my first lover nagged me incessantly. One day, I finally snapped and started yelling at her. And what did she do? She

smiled! A huge big-ass smile, and looked happier than I'd ever seen her. Unfortunately, I didn't pick up the clue and repeat the performance. Her response contradicted everything I "knew" about romantic relationships, so I just didn't make the connection. Over ten years later, it finally makes sense to me: she needed a guy who gets angry at her bullshit, just like Maniac's Karatebabe. All the words of her nagging were meaningless; she just wanted to provoke a display of anger. (She also liked to be dominated and used in bed; I did manage to do a little of that.)

Since I read Ross' newsletter - which shocked me by showing you can make a woman want you by aggressively resisting her rudeness - I've I've been trying to understand how the connection between male aggression and female lust plays out. One example: we use a.s.f techniques, and women get horny. But it's also interesting to look at how things play out in marriages.

Turns out that two psychotherapists, George Bach and Herb Goldberg, understood the connection very well in the early 70's when they wrote "Creative Aggression" (out of print). In the book, they talk about getting spouses to interact aggressively with each other and stand up to each other, and how it can restore failing marriages. They also mention that couples that are always too "nicey-nicey" in bed inevitably see the passion disappear. I'll post a piece shortly about Robin Skynner, who does couples therapy (with his wife) in which he brings the couple to "a serious confrontation, often involving `a brief episode of violence'.... This is a turning point in a relationship which had previously been characterised by the woman backing off for fear of hurting the man. Once the woman finds that she can attack the man and that he wins, this is a liberating experience for the woman."

Women want to KNOW that you're stronger than them! That they can count on your resolve! That they don't need to protect you from themselves! Women don't fuck their children, after all.

When steviewonder made his first post about Domestic Discipline, I immediately checked out the web pages related to it (http://otk.firstpr.com.au/OTK-1996-1999/) and subscribed to 1HouseholdDiscipline at egroups. This stuff adds a whole new twist. Some (many?) women need their man to make a show of his greater strength - through dominion and even spanking - or the marriage flounders. I'm going to post a couple of bits that one woman posted to the list, just to give you an idea of how women experience it. Yes, her frequency of sex went way up.

steviewonder says:

> This doesn't seem to be a sexual fetish issue. It seems to be a
> security/emotional issue.

Yes, that's exactly right...but without the domestic discipline, her sex drive goes away. Male aggression -> female lust.

A thought for you, Dr. Owl, and anyone else on this board who hopes to marry someday: I think you will have to reconcile yourself to the fact that you must learn to pass a woman's shit tests, display occasional aggression, and always have her convinced that you can leave her and find another woman the moment she goes too far - or your marriage will not last. No, the shit tests never end, not even after years of marriage. So may I suggest you become a PUA first, and when you have that down cold, then you can figure out whom to marry?

Oh, and damn society for lying to us all.

Ash

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

This report is good because of the 'negative' commands yaritai tells the chick to 'not do' regarding the clothes. Cool!

From: "yaritai"
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Recovering A Rejected Kiss (field report)
Date: Wed, 20 Dec 2000 15:59:58 +0900

Hi guys,

I fucked up but looks like I recovered ok. Here's the story.

THE PU

Met chick at bar a couple of weeks ago. Fluff talk, plus I had social proof going on. Got PU'd by an 8.5 right in front of her (!). After HB8.5 leaves, I continue to talk to HBTall (6.5 - 7). She asks me if I have a girlfriend and I say "yeah, lots! you?" She says that she's envious and that she's got a bf. I ask her why she's envious, she doesn't really answer clearly, but basically says that it must be nice to associate with lots of different people. I ask her if her one bf is enough. She asserts that he is more than enough. I continue talking about other stuff. After a bit, she gets ready to leave, and I casually say "hey, would you like to see me again?" She responds, "yes". She gives me her number.

GROUNDWORK

I tell her that I'm going to make her dinner and to come to my place. She says that she wouldn't feel comfortable doing that, that it might be "dangerous" ;-). so I say ok, let's go out, I don't care. We go out for dinner, talk and set some future expectations that we will see each other again soon, by mentioning some things that we should do sometime/next time. After dinner, we go to Karaoke, but I fuck up and didn't get a chance to kiss her. Plus, she was being quite distant and cold and I didn't want to force the situation. After karaoke, we head home and I figure, that's ok, I'll get her next time. Tonight was flirtatious enough to generate interest. End of the night, when parting, I tell her that I will make dinner for her next time. She doesn't reject or agree to it.

MORE GROUNDWORK

Setting up the second "date". I'm still not sure I want her, exactly. Not

sure if she's worth the effort, but she's a decent chick. I decide to do a bit of a takeaway and suggest we go out for dinner instead. Then come back to my place for desert. We go out for dinner, and come back. She's distant and really makes me feel like the last thing on her mind is romance. I've gotta make my move, but just as I'm about to, she says she must go home, it's late. This came as a surprise as it was only 10:30pm, and it violates my rule that you should kiss her on your first "date", but I have to work the next morning too, and I'm figuring I won't get laid tonight anyway, so I think that's fine. I knew we'd be seeing each other again, 'cause I can tell that she really likes me. Anyway, I use the abrupt ending to my advantage (or trying to recover, whichever way you look at it!) and tell her on the way to the train station, "see? I'm not dangerous. I'm not a little teenage boy that has no control over his sexuality." She seems actually IMPRESSED by this, and says that she was surprised that I hadn't tried to jump her. (See? She was expecting me to and therefore had her defences up.)

OVERCOMING REJECTION

During the week, set up a time for me to make her dinner. She tells me in her email not to "attack" her. I tell her that although I could resist the one time, I really don't know that I can resist again. I tell her that she can help me resist though, by not wearing a short skirt, not wearing any makeup, not putting on perfume, not washing her hair, no jewelry, etc. Then I definitely won't even WANT to go near her. Sends an email back saying that she will help me by not doing any of those things. She'll have no makeup, wear jeans, etc... (This is gold by the way.)

Meet her and guess what? Of course, she's wearing a skirt, makeup, her hair is done nicely, jewelry, sexy boots, etc. I knew she'd do that.

So, now I know she WANTS it, and I didn't even have to be an AFC to find out! (Reread the first paragraph if you doubt this.)

Have dinner and at some point where our heads are very close together, I grab her chin and go for it.
SHE MOVES AWAY AND SAYS 'DAME'!!! (Japanese lesson: "dame", "da" sounds like "do" in "dot", and "me" as in "met", means "bad/not right/wrong/no".)

WTF?????

Can't get her to kiss me. OK. That's fine, move on to enjoying the rest of the evening.

Continue talking and in the middle of her sentence, I grab her hands and pull her towards me. She says "dame" again. Then I tell her it's not "dame" and that if she doesn't have to continue if she doesn't like it. That doesn't work. I then ask her why it's "dame" and she says "just because". Ok, so there's no specific reason. Great! I can work with this. Then I continue, but can't get her to kiss me, so I say "oh, I see, you feel guitly because of your boyfriend", to which she answers "yeah..."

Me: So, are you engaged to him?

Her: No!
Me: Do you want to marry him?
Her: No.
Me: So, it's only guilt, because you WANT to kiss me, don't you? (Ha! I just got rejected 10 mintues ago!!!)
Her: (softly) I don't know. DAME.
Me: (pulling her closer, she's resisting a bit still) But I know you want to kiss me. That's how you FEEL, isn't it?
Her: (softly) Don't know.
Me: Tell me that you DON'T want to and I'll stop. (keep pulling her in)
Her: mmm...
Me: You're thinking too much. Stop thinking and FEEL what you WANT. (still resisting a bit)
Her: mmm...
Me: I know you want me. (NLP?) (very little resistance left)
Her: mmm...
Me: Do what you FEEL is right, not what you THINK is right... (stops resisting)

Then we kiss and she reciprocates. She's into it.

But she's still feeling guilty and stops. More of the same, in a nice low, sexy tone, talking about the fact that she WANTS me, but just feels guilty because of her bf...

Resume kissing. Do this a few times... By the end of the evening, she's attacking me, hands roaming, etc.

FALLING SHORT

In the end she didn't cave in because it's her time of the month, but we have set up to get together again in a couple of weeks (I'm busy during this time and can't meet her). There's no question about what will happen then, though I suppose it's possible that she changes her mind. Wait and see.

One important note to remember is that at no time during the evening did I get upset over anything. Rejection is not always rejection. She had to put up some barriers to justify cheating on her bf.

Take what you can from this if there is anything of value here folks!

Feedback/comments?
yaritai

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

Re: Mystery: delusional chicks & sympathy lies!
Date: 11/12/2000
Author: maniac_high

<< previous in search · next in search >>

Re: Mystery: delusional chicks & sympathy lies!
001112

Mystery wrote in another post this week regarding lying to chicks, about how not to underestimate how delusional a chick is willing to become in order to keep her 'happy' view of the world.

He is absolutely right. And this explains how seeming 'jerk' can get away with what seems like such ridiculous shit.

Case in point, is where I recently did a fuckup, and then recovered with Karatebabe (see lay report, my page). This is the chick that would go around my place after sex cleaning up her own hairs so that "the other chicks" wouldnt find out about her.

Well, one day we are going for coffee, and she asks me if I had been seeing another chick at the time I started dating her. Figuring (incorrectly) from her behavior, that this chick knew totally what the score already was, I said I had been (wrong answer!).

She freaked out and went balistic at me. Shit about "how I make her fool, go behind her back..and other shit". In retrospect it was clear though.. she got upset, because something she merely 'suspected' (even though it was fucking obvious as shit, as other chicks stuff was all over the fucking house), now became something 'confirmed', and that shattered her entire world..

I then smartened up and realized what I had just done, and recovered by saying that I dumped her after I first

started dating you (Karatebabe), a few weeks later.

After that, she settled down (even though every week there was different chick stuff all over the house after that!). She asked me about it, and I said no, there are no chicks..

She said she accepted that, and that her 'nightmare' now was over, and everything was fine again.

Later she found some makeup and chick stuff in the bathroom cabinet (another chick must have slipped it there for someone else to find it), so I had to think fast on my feet for that one...

So I told her that I have a real dark secret and she might be very disappointed in me (now she is expecting to hear something about a chick)..

Then (remembering she likes gays and stuff) I tell her that I like to make believe to dress like a girl (lots of J-guys do it actually, so I know it is not so far fetched here), and I have guy friends that do it with me, and sorry I didnt tell you earlier.. (of course this is TOTALLY false.. Maniac is not even remotely gay, nor a crossdresser or any of that shit)... however.. she ACCEPTED that story, and was relieved (in spite of the fact that I was almost cracking up when I said it, since I was SURE she would call me on my bullshit... but she didnt)!

Fuck!, the totally ridiculous things you have to tell a chick... AND! they accept it (as they try to internalize it and believe it at least at some level so that their happy delusional world doesn't come crashing to bits)..

Strange, isnt it..!

Maniac High
http://www.pickupguide.com

From: Maniac High's Seduction Website

Http://www.pickupguide.com

Report by Maniac High;

From maniac_high@pickupguide.com Mon May 24 22:10:23 1999

Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Report details; 4 kiss closes, 15 phone numbers!! and a radical PU approach
Date: Sun, 23 May 1999 06:44:57 GMT

Tonight's Outing report - 10..15 phone number, 3 kiss closes (or more? Can't remember)

Hi all,

Tonight, something very interesting happened, I ran into a guy using a new sarging approach, which I must say is different, but was very effective. The result, lots of HBs!! Shitloads of kissing (within 2 minutes of meeting the chicks!)! Phone Numbers, and babes from heaven. I am going to describe what this guy (and I with him as I picked it up from in during the night) was doing, and then would be very interested to get your opinions on how/why this was even working,I was shocked!! Okay, here goes.. Sorry, the writing is a mess, I wanted to get it down before I forget what he was doing because this was just so incredible.. wht this PUA was doing, and what I learned from him tonight..,

Tonight, I went with Taro to an area in Tokyo called Roppongi, a big nightclub and going out area (ever been to a place, where there are 15 story buildings, and each floor is a different club? Well that is Roppongi, apparently its got the biggest density of night life (1 square mile by 10 floor buildings all over) any where in the world.

We arrived at midnight, and went to a dance bar. It was a rather uneventful evening until about 2am, trying to make eye contact, talking a bit to ladies, not much luck..loud music and very crowded place.

Then all of the sudden, while I was near the dance floor, I got grabbed by a guy, to dance with this girl (he was behind her, I was in front), in that sandwich style. The guy I didn't know, but as I would find out later during the evening, he is one of the best and smoothest PUA's I have ever seen operate, and he had a very unusual style, which was extremely effective. "Smooth" is 26, average looking Japanese guy, wearing casual clothes, basically nothing that a girl would like on just looks alone. His secret, was what he said (and didn't say), and

his very careful use of non verbal communications to slide girls down the slippery slope of first repecting us, and then liking us. We were able to pick up HB chicks, get them to like us, and kissing us within 5 minutes flat.

He came alone to bars, not with a wingman, and rather than go up to a girl, and introduce himself, like most guys do, but rather, gain rapport through introducing me (and not himself) to the girls. I would do likewise (you ever hear the story about the two russian admirals who started out as soldiers, and always complimented the other in their absense to superiors till they both got to be admirals..well this is what he was doing, with anchors, touching, visualization, jealousy..etc).;

he would go up to a group of girls (and he wouldn't wait for eye contact or anything, he'd just go up), and introduce me (or which ever guy he could find around him), to the target chicks, lightly put his arms around both chicks (not in a imtimidating way, but a freinly way and say how such a great guy I was to the girls. He would basically get rapport with the girls saying how great I was (he didn't even know me actually), and not paying attention to any particular girl. He'd say how we should all be friends and get to know each other more, because (he said), I really like Japanese girls, and I thought they were so cute (and we only hit on 9s and 10s, so they were all cute). I was just watching this, and didn't say much myself, but over the evening with different chicks, I started to do the same thing with the girls regarding him (how he is so great guy, we've known each other a lot, as a rapport mechanism). He was very casual, cool, and ironically, made poor eye contact with everyone, but talked authoritativly as well as relaxed. He'd never argue with a girl, but just usually repeat something about how nice it was to be friends, or how great I was, or how it would be fun to go eat or something, each time we got resistance.

He'd then describe states to the girls, but using me in the context, ie. Hed say that I like her because her hair was so smooth and gentle..etc..etc, while he would touch her hair. He was also anchoring without knowning it, because everytime he'd say something to her about how I was a great guy, or how I thought she was cute (I don't speak much Japanese, so he could get away with this), he would tap her gently on the shoulder, or put his arm around her waist and bring her closer to me. Then he'd say more how I thought she was nice, and I was a great guy, and repeat again how we should get to know each other, he'd gently take both our heads, and push them together for a kiss, in a joking way. The girl would usually refuse, and then he'd say how I really liked her, and gesture the cheek, and she;d kiss me there (or I'd kiss her there), then he'd get the other to reciprocate the kiss. After that, he talked about how that was really nice, and how it was good we were getting on so well, and how it would be good to get a real kiss.

At the same time, he is already gently getting closer to the girl that HE wanted, his arm around her waist, while doing the whole kiss routine with me and the other girl. He is laughing, and so is the other chick(s). Then my chick and we would kiss (he would gently coax both our heads together), and at the same time, I
have already got my arm around my chick now. We are being light and funny, being very overt about what we could get the girls to do, and doing a high 5 (me and Smooth) each time we made progress with a chick (kiss, cheek, arms..etc). Then we'd talk a little more to the chicks (nothing heavy topic, no overt NLP, no patterns, just touching lightly, but as the 20 minutes goes on, holding longer and longer to hands, neck..etc..etc). He now was doing the same thing with his chick. A couple minutes later he'd say again how we were getting on so well, and how the girl had made such a good choice to choose me because I was such a good guy, and that he wanted to see us (me and my chick) kiss again, since we were such a nice couple and relating so well. By that time, I had been holding her hand (this started when he told the girl I was really liking her because she was so nice and he took her hand and put it on mine). Then he took the hand of his chick, who was laughing and giggling through this. After we all got through our kisses with our respective chicks, we'd say how they are so fun and nice and we are so happy we met them and got to know them, and we'd say we'd love to get a chance to talk more, and get to know each other better. They'd ask how we could do that and I'd ask them (all of them), their phone numbers. I'd collect them, and kiss my girl again a nice long kiss, and then say we have to go, and we moved on to the next chicks in the bar (and we didn't take long, maybe 5-10 seconds), and jump in front of the next pair/threesome of chicks and do the entire routine over,

So what did we get for the night. Well, I kissed more chicks that I can remember, got a shitload of numbers (15 or so?) of most of the HBs in the place, lots of touching, and they were all crazy about us at the end of the routine, which was around 20 minutes or so. Over the evening, as I learned his style, I would reciprocate, and we got better results even.

This was working anywhere, we got a bunch of girls in bars, and two sets on the street near the clubs that we were able to start making out with right on the street within about 2 minutes of meeting them!! His opener for the kiss with one pair was really good. We walked right up to two HBs and he did his "my friend is a great guy routine and really likes you", like before, and then got her to agree that I was a nice guy too. Then he said that's great, so lets jan-ken (play rock scissors paper), and the loser (of me and the chick) has to kiss (ie. No matter who wins..the chick and I end up kissing..in reality), we played, she lost, and I gave her a short kiss on the lips right in the street 60 seconds after meeting her. Then he continued the above routine, in the prev. paragraph, and we ended up kissing more. I said that now we (me and my chick) kissed, so now I wanted to see him and his chick

kiss..they did.. Again, the high fives each time we got a chick to do something, right in front of them..it was like a game show our attitudes with the chicks, and they got into it too. BTW, the chick I kissed in 60 seconds was only 19, I am 31, he's 26 and his chick was 19 too. They were crazy about us too after about 10 minutes of this, we got their numbers, and then walked up the street 20 feet and did the same routine all over again with the next two HBs.

Guys, I don't know why, but this works. If you get a good partner, you can really hit on a chick without hitting on her, if you are doing it for the other guy,because actually you arent really hitting on her!! (it helps if the other guy is reciprocating..or even if he's not, because you can do the moves on your chick, while describing how its nice for the other chick and the other guy to do the same thing, right in front of your own target). Like I said, he was just grabbing guys in the bar and introcuding them to chicks when there were groups..the other guys though didnt speak much japanese, so didnt get very far, but we did great and will go next week and get more chicks, once I finish with all the numbers I got.

We did well, everyone was a 9 or 10, one chick wearing very sexy black hot pants and half top, and she was all over me like glue by the end. Severl others, I cant remember,I was necking with one for 5 minutes. We got all their numbers and they were pleading for us to call them by the end each time. Shitloads of women.. I'd never had a night like this before..this guy is GOOD!!

Oh, that was the other thing, often, when we'd first introduce to a chick, they'd try to blow us out. But Smooth would never give up on chicks as long as there was interaction (even if it was negative) of any kind, for a minimum of 5 minutes. He'd repeat how great I was, and how much I liked them, and loved Japanese women, it worked because it is hard for the chick to blow him (me) out, since I wasn't doing anything,,he was talking about me.. in over 50% of the cases, after a bit of that, and how we should be friends, their barriers would go down, and we could start the normal routine, and get the french kisses and phone numbers and get them crazy about us, and move on. Again, very much 'game show host' attitude as he was moving me and the chick along, while doing the same thing to his chick. As well, he would talk with whoever in the bar, and make the chick wait a couple minutes (we were already holding their hands, so they had to wait,ie.. were were not supplicating..we made them wait, and get used to waiting for us to finish). We did this in the street, he saw a street band, he stopped and started talking tot he musician, and just made the chicks wait (I am suprised they didnt leave..but they didnt) as they were a bit ahead of us on the street by then).

Things he didn't do, didn't ask their names (until just before the phone close, but after the kiss), didnt talk about hobbies, or any of

that other shit..just, I am great, their cute, we are wonderful, you should kiss, here take his hand, he is my best friend..etc..etc.. very surface level.. He was never serious, and never got into questions about jobs or whatever either, just he stuck to the point, were all here, lets have fun and and see what we can do. When a girl gave resistance, he never argued, but grab her hand, put it on mine, and say how we are having fun, ask her if she likes me (shed say I am okay), then go on to how I like her..blah blah. Aggressive somehow, but not really since he is not pushing HIMSELF on her, he is pushing me, and then taking his own chick along. He paid very little attention to his chick verbally, but would duplicate the physical stuff with the hands, et.al. that he was getting me to do with my chick. He would put his arms around all the chicks in the group with me, while we danced with them,again, game show host attitude all the way, high fives often when one of us would get a small ‘win’ with a chick..etc..etc. He’d say to come met us again next week (even though we got their numbers), and we’ll be out here..blah blah..
When girls werwe on the street going someplace, or one chick in the group wanted to drag the others away, he’d ask where they were going, (they’d say, home..another club, drinking..etc), he’d say that’s good lets go, and force us upon them. For about a couple minutes they were uncomfortable, but as he talked about how great I was, and happy we could spend time with them, and it was so much fun, their attitude would change..again, like when we’d first meet them kind of problem..he’d resolve it the same way..theyd start smiling, and we’d end up having lots of fun,the kissing..phon nums..touching..all over again. We had about a 75% hit rate (ie. We could french kiss and get numbers of about 75% of the chicks we hit on), using this method..

So what do you think guys? His approach worked because you can be very overt when you are "helping out your friend" (and of course the friend is reciprocating). We were with chicks all the time and both of us got much farther than we would have under any traditional approach. We decided to go to a chick shopping district and just try it on the street, That will be another report,

One more thing,I have seen this approach in one other place, and I think this is where he learned it.. In Japan, there is a kind of erotic video, where two or three guys will just go on a street by a train station, and hit on girls exactly like he did (same phrases, actions..words), and try and get them to sleep with him to make the video. It is all real and unstaged.. Ironically, quite a few girls will actually go for it. He was doing exaclty this, like the appraoch the guys used in the videos to convince the girls (they are pretty, my buddy thinks you are sexy,blah blah..kiss game..blah). They are called ‘street Nanpa’ videos (nanpa = skirt chasing, or sarging), and are all over japan. They are very good instruction because they show all the pickups attempts successes and failures, of the chicks till they get the one that they sleep with.. probably someplace on the net has got

them too,..they are all over Japan anyways,

So what do you guys think? This is so radical, that I am open to any opinions on this, and how/why it worked/what could be changed to make it better,

Maniac High

--== Sent via Deja.com http://www.deja.com/ ==--
---Share what you know. Learn what you don't.---

From: Maniac High's Seduction Website

Http://www.pickupguide.com

Report by Maniac High;

From maniac_high@pickupguide.com Mon May 24 22:17:13 1999
From: maniac_high@pickupguide.com
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: Report details; 4 kiss closes, 15 phone numbers!! and a radical PU approach
Date: Sun, 23 May 1999 12:51:52 GMT

Oh, yeah, one more thing about this evening.,.

The attitude we both had (me, and the PUA, SMooth) was more to have fun with each other, seeing what we could get each of our chicks to do, (right in front of them), so laughing and kidding, almost paying more attention to each other, than the chicks directly, but kind of at the same time, taking the chicks along for the ride of the "fun" we were having. It was much less stressful that way, and they kept their barriers down as we were doing all this to them.

In a way, they were not the direction of our fun (overtly), but just were a part of it.

Another thing he did in the intro, is we faked like I didn't know how to pick up women. So, he would introduce me, and then I would say the regular 'hi'..blah blah. Then he's say (out loud to be in front of the chick), "no, this is Japan, its differnet here.. here you take the ladies hand and kiss it like this (and he kissed his girl's hand). ANd then I did the same thing with mine.. That was our very first move, and then we went on from there like in my other note... (now, actually,
though men never do this in Japan to the ladies, he was just using it as a pick up ploy..but it did work...).

So there you go..

Maniac High

--== Sent via Deja.com http://www.deja.com/ ==--
---Share what you know. Learn what you don't.---

From maniac_high@yahoo.com Thu Mar 23 06:30:20 2000
From: "maniac_high"
Subject: Mr. Smooth, on "Choice"
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast

Hi all,

A tip from Mr. Smooth I learned on my last outing, that I found useful..

He says that one place I fuck up alot, is that I give chicks a "choice" each step of the way, and use it to select out chicks.

Smooth says that this is bad, because chick's by default, do NOT decide to do anything, which means that they will NOT decide actively to progress things in a PU. Chicks are like rocks, they by nature, stay in the same place/sit., and are not in forward motion. So that means that the goal is to make the default action (ie. what happens if the chick does nothing/doesn't decide) result in the chick getting closer to you.. rather than the default action resulting in no advancing of the PU taking place.

Some examples to clarify this:
1)When asking a chick to dance, I would offer my hand to her, and she would/would not take it. This give a chance for the chick to back out by doing nothing...ie. by deciding to do nothing (ie. not dance with me) or, to reword it, by not actively deciding to take my hand and dance (or whatever) with me the PU fails... bad.. Maniac loses..

Better, is Smooth's way is to put his hand on the side of her waist, and guide her gently to the dance floor with a smile. Now, she has no choice but to go as Smooth's hand physically but gently moves her body to where Smooth wants her to be (..and she will go unless she actively DECIDES to put up a fuss..which usually she won't because that means making a DECISION).

2)Smooth never leaves a message on a chick's phone until after he has FUCKED her (rather than after the first date, as in RJ's notes). Because leaving a message then gives her a choice to ignore the message and not call back. This game playing goes on until after the chick has TOTALLY given up, which is only after the first fuck.

So rather, he will keep trying until he gets her in person, and not leave any messages, that way, his pitch is far more effective.

3)Smooth will never test a chick to "qualify her". He will just make his moves until she physically gets away from him, or until he tongues her down (and eventually fucks her). He says he doesn't need to "qualify her" or "test her" or giving her any small choices (ie. seeing if she will take his hand to dance, or whatever), because its irrelavent to the goal, which is to fuck her.

Rather he will continue working on any chick until he can tongue her down, and then take her home. The results of any "tests",

or "choices", or what the girl might be thinking..is irrelavent..
either she lets him tongue her down, or she physically gets out
of there.. those are her choices.. and since many chicks can't
decide as quickly as Smooth makes moves, he often gets his way.

More about Mr. Smooth is on my page..

Opinions/comments welcome.

Maniac High
http://www.pickupguide.com

From maniac_high@yahoo.com Sat Mar 25 00:02:48 2000
From: "maniac_high"
Subject: Re: Mr. Smooth, on
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Lines: 23
Message-ID:
Date: Sat, 25 Mar 2000 00:45:36 GMT

No, never.. Smooth never plays headgames with chicks..

He is extremely straightforward...meet chick, get rapport, start Kino
ASAP, tongue her down..take her home.. That is the entire gameplan.
He just goes from chick to chick in the bar/street until he
gets all the way to the end with one (probably through like 20
or 25 chicks or something before he gets one..but he moves fast
between chicks, like 5..10 minutes with each, with only like 20
seconds downtime between each). As he makes his moves, the chick
either allows it, or gets away from him, then he gets the next one.

Maniac
http://www.pickupguide.com

On Fri, 24 Mar 2000 15:52:12 -0800 Craig
 wrote:
> Does Mr Smooth ever play hard to get or offer challenges to
> women?
>
--
Free audio & video emails, greeting cards and forums
Talkway - http://www.talkway.com - Talk more ways (sm)

From: Maniac High's Seduction Website

Http://www.pickupguide.com

Nathan writes about the "Grand Master", a super pick up artist from France

From nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org Sun Sep 5 22:05:06 1999
From: nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org (Nathan SZILARD)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Thoughts on Grand Master
Date: 27 Aug 1999 12:12:11 GMT
Organization: [Posted via] Easynet France
Message-ID:
NNTP-Posting-Host: 195.114.83.33
X-Trace: buggy.easynet.fr 935755931 29256 195.114.83.33 (27 Aug 1999 12:12:11 GMT)
X-Complaints-To: abuse@easynet.fr
NNTP-Posting-Date: 27 Aug 1999 12:12:11 GMT
User-Agent: slrn/0.9.5.4 (UNIX)
Lines: 43
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:55904
Status: O

Hm trying to recollect what I forgot to mention in my
earlier post.

He makes it clear right away that he wants sex.
He explained it to me. He does not really understand
what is going on, me thinks.

He does not compliment.

I explained him the concept of neg hit; he disagreed ...
YET HE DOES IT ALL THE TIME. Well, it's not NEGs, it's more
like 'vannes' as I explained once, that's to say, taking
the piss on her. So he fuct that german yesterday, and
before that, made a few (light) jokes about germans,
then 'apologized' by hugging/kissing her.

He takes every opportunity to go kino. I've already mentioned
that.

He claims that he does not act the same with every woman.
I asked him about some place that's packed with model-types
full-bitch-shielded types, how do you handle that I asked,
and he said, "You don't get it, you don't do the same thing
there, I'll explain you later "

He asks boring question, name, job, then joke on it, and
when I say JOKE, I mean FUCKING LAME jokes.

To a german: "you speak german really well!"
To a japanese: "you speak japanese really well!"
To an italian: "you speak italian really well!"

Original, heh? And on top of that he said it several times
to the same girl. "You really speak german well! LOL ".

--
Don't ask me personal seduction questions, please post to the group.
ASF's practical FAQ and newbie starting point:
http://metabork.fr.eu.org/~nathan/

From nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org Sun Sep 5 21:48:25 1999
From: Nathan SZILARD
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: LAY REPORT: GRAND MASTER FLASH
Date: Fri, 27 Aug 1999 05:35:52 +0200
Lines: 172
Message-ID: <37C60798.A2E279BE@metabork.fr.eu.org>
NNTP-Posting-Host: ppp45-paris2.isdnet.net
Mime-Version: 1.0
Content-Type: text/plain; charset=us-ascii
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 7bit
X-Trace: news5.isdnet.net 935724948 64864 194.149.182.45 (27 Aug 1999 03:35:48 GMT)
X-Complaints-To: abuse@isdnet.net
NNTP-Posting-Date: 27 Aug 1999 03:35:48 GMT
X-Mailer: Mozilla 4.06 [fr]C-CCK-MCD   (Win95; I)
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:55880
Status: O

Fuck.

So I met the Grand Master tonight. For the first time we had a real conversation ... and went PU as wingmen. Shit, I did'nt hear his openings. He first engages those two UGs. As per already reported, he does plenty of dirty jokes. He does'nt give a fuck.

"I'm worried cause I'm going to the Hospital tomorrow. (Really? Why?) I'm gonna have surgery (Err ... what's wrong?) Well ...
 mine's too long [gesture] and I have to have it cut down LOTFL!!!"

[putting his arms around both of them] "So what's it like to be with such a beautiful bloke tonite? LOL!"

Stuff like that for like, 20 minutes.

The UGs go along pretty well at first, then get attitude and diss us. We claim it's my birthday, so let's have champagne at my place (I live round the corner). One of them seems ok with it. The other definitely won't. He keeps insisting, BUT without supplication. "What? You have the opportunity to be with two incredibly good looking guys and that's what you do? I can't believe it! LOL"

Plenty, I mean, plenty of shameless kino action (butt, legs, hair, arms).

We don't get nowhere, so he wants to teach them a lesson: he approaches another 2-set. Slightly better looking, well quite fuckable actually.

One of them, Spanish, seems rather reluctant to his sexual innuendo, I would have stopped right away personally, BUT he persists. Some of the same stuff. They don't want to come with us, they have an appointment. He Smoothes: "So where's your appointment? -- at X -- Ok, let's go!" And we go. Passing by the UGs, he shows them that we score. They're pissed off!

Go to the meeting point. Talk with stupid japanese tourists, I speak a little japanese with them, we make fun of them, take pics, I try to kiss the german chick. She's reluctant.

They have to go call their friends. At that point, we think that they won't come back. Well too bad. Err no! They come back. So what are your friends doing? They're not coming! Ok, let's have some champagne.

Apparently, they did'nt understand that it was at my place. When we're about to enter the building, they're REALLY reluctant. Hey, let's just have some champagne at my place and we'll go out somewhere afterwards (big lie, everything's gonna close soon). He insists, still absolutely non supplicatingly. They finally agree, BUT only for a short time -- yeah right.

At my place, champagne, fluff talk. At my place, I launch the computer and the pic viewing program. We see pics of both of us with plenty of girls. Then he talks shamelessly (to me, not to them, as if he's NOT trying to impress them) about all the girls he meets. How barmen in bars around here are REALLY jealous. He goes on an ego trip for 20 mins. He used not to like me (as I reported) but finds that we have a connection (no, really?).

"Let's talk about something else, that convos' boring, he says, ... sex for example"

I do some minor patterning and applied NLP. For instance, I say to the Italian chick "When he says DICK you should not think about SEX. I don't want you to make a picture in your mind of a PENIS" He laughs.

All the time, this has been really light, no stalling, he does not really try to get their attention, he restarts conversation with some light joke, well HEAVY joke about sex. The UGs were laughing all the time, these ones were just smiling but still ...

He goes into heavy kino with the german. He tells me, quickly, "faut qu't'ai les mains balladeuses" -- IOW, get kino, stoopid! In front of them. Not loud, not meant for them to be heard, but they could still.

So I start kino. I don't know how, he gets the german to follow him in the kitchen. They fluff talk. I kino on the italian and she does'nt complain. I go in some patterning, talk about music and on stage stuff,

how you can be fascinating by someone blah blah. Kiss her. Ok. He then gets the german in my bedroom. I put the italian on the couch. Heavy petting. Fingering. She's fucking WET.

Heavy petting for quite a long time, but she does'nt want to go full way. "You must think I'm stupid" she says. She's never slept with a guy so quickly. I nod. After 15 mins, I take her to my room, authoritatively. Condom. Remove panties. Fuck.

Before I've been able to cum, Grand Master comes in the room, shamelessly, "Ah but you're naked LOL" he says to me. He kisses my chick good bye. She's fucking embarassed. "I have to see M. Good bye" he tells me. M. is another chick. Big grin on his face. No more fuck with the italian. She's sitting on the bed, looking in the void. Damn, that was embarassing.

She has to see what the german is up to. She's left. Italian chick leaves. "Well ... see you soon." she says. And goes.

From nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org Sun Sep 5 23:03:47 1999
From: Nathan SZILARD
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Grand Master update
Date: Mon, 30 Aug 1999 02:12:48 +0200
Lines: 25
Message-ID: <37C9CC80.5943EFE4@metabork.fr.eu.org>
NNTP-Posting-Host: ppp129-paris1.isdnet.net
Mime-Version: 1.0
Content-Type: text/plain; charset=us-ascii
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 7bit
X-Trace: news2.isdnet.net 935971962 29427 194.149.181.129 (30 Aug 1999 00:12:42 GMT)
X-Complaints-To: abuse@isdnet.net
NNTP-Posting-Date: 30 Aug 1999 00:12:42 GMT
X-Mailer: Mozilla 4.06 [fr]C-CCK-MCD   (Win95; I)
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:56215
Status: O

So I saw him tonite. He told me how thinks exactly happened: actually, when he took the german chick away, he told her that WE (the spanish girl and I) wanted to be alone. "What do you mean?" she asked "are you blind or something? you can't see what they're up to? or you want to watch them? do you know how embarassing it is when people want to be alone and there's someone watching?" And that was it. So he took her away. There we (the spanish and I) thought they were fucking -- but they were'nt ... yet. And of course, the thought that they were fucking made OUR fucking happen (social proof!) And then he took her away back to HIS place, where, social proof applied back AND she fucked him!

(The funny part being, she was of the anal type, and preferred to be sodomized ... she even asked him to be violent with him!!!!)

Shit. That guy is a-ma-zing. That's the most brilliant use
of social proof I've seen so far.

Also, his opening was: "I dig you". Hm . He despises guys
who do BSing. And then he told them that he was unfaithful
and that they could have him for one night, maybe two,
but never more. Don't even think about it!

That guy is FUCKING STRAIGHTFORWARD.

From nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org Sun Sep 5 23:06:18 1999
From: nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org (Nathan SZILARD)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: Grand Master update
Date: 1 Sep 1999 16:16:07 GMT
Organization: [Posted via] Easynet France
Lines: 14
Message-ID:
References: <37C9CC80.5943EFE4@metabork.fr.eu.org>
<19990831190135.01753.00003188@ngol08.aol.com> <7qjh2h$n92$1@nnrp1.deja.com>
NNTP-Posting-Host: 195.114.83.33
X-Trace: buggy.easynet.fr 936202567 46881 195.114.83.33 (1 Sep 1999 16:16:07 GMT)
X-Complaints-To: abuse@easynet.fr
NNTP-Posting-Date: 1 Sep 1999 16:16:07 GMT
User-Agent: slrn/0.9.5.4 (UNIX)
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:56469
Status: O

On 1 Sep 1999 16:12:53 GMT, Nathan SZILARD wrote:
| |The principle probably works,
| | but there has to be a covert way to say or express this. I can't seem to
| | find one right now though.
|
| He's NEVER covert.

But he can get away with ANYTHING ... because he's "just kidding".

--
Don't ask me personal seduction questions, please post to the group.
ASF's practical FAQ and newbie starting point:
http://metabork.fr.eu.org/~nathan/

From nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org Sun Sep 5 23:46:29 1999
From: nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org (Nathan SZILARD)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: GM round 2 -- 2 #close
Date: 1 Sep 1999 09:15:25 GMT
Organization: [Posted via] Easynet France
Lines: 43
Message-ID:
NNTP-Posting-Host: 195.114.83.33
X-Trace: buggy.easynet.fr 936177325 32119 195.114.83.33 (1 Sep 1999 09:15:25 GMT)
X-Complaints-To: abuse@easynet.fr

NNTP-Posting-Date: 1 Sep 1999 09:15:25 GMT
User-Agent: slrn/0.9.5.4 (UNIX)
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:56445
Status: O

"Can I sit there? Is it ok, ain't I too sexy? You won't get too
horny if I sit in front of you?"

This was an opening line.

He does awesome lots of negations! It's too funny!

He does funny time distortions: I approach that girl who
happened to have a job as a door-to-door salesperson. So he
explains how when she would ring the door, he would open in
a sexy lingerie, and would then make love to her.

I saw him work the magic, again, we could'nt fuck close, but we
closed, and he got one additional number.

Several times in front of them he mentioned his girlfriend, but
in a funny way.

He mentioned the date he was going to have sunday with the girl
he had # closed earlier.

Joke: "I like you because you are really intelligent" (gesture around
his breasts while saying 'intelligent').

HE starts complimenting, then end taking the piss of them.

Penis jokes.

Penis jokes ...

Mine's longer than yours ...

--
Don't ask me personal seduction questions, please post to the group.
ASF's practical FAQ and newbie starting point:
http://metabork.fr.eu.org/~nathan/

From nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org Sun Sep 5 23:47:30 1999
From: nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org (Nathan SZILARD)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: GM round 2 -- 2 #close
Date: 1 Sep 1999 16:09:23 GMT
Organization: [Posted via] Easynet France
Lines: 27
Message-ID:
References: <7qjgtj$n0t$1@nnrp1.deja.com>
NNTP-Posting-Host: 195.114.83.33
X-Trace: buggy.easynet.fr 936202163 46881 195.114.83.33 (1 Sep 1999 16:09:23 GMT)

X-Complaints-To: abuse@easynet.fr
NNTP-Posting-Date: 1 Sep 1999 16:09:23 GMT
User-Agent: slrn/0.9.5.4 (UNIX)
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:56470
Status: O

On Wed, 01 Sep 1999 15:32:03 GMT, whoisthis19@my-deja.com
 wrote:
| I've asked woman this; Why did you fuck that guy? Most of em say
| because he was funny and could make me laugh. I'm very impressed with
| these crib notes Nathan. These really are lines of humor I could use
| and seriously I'd use some of his jokes. I'm still waiting to use the;
| "Debby? I havent done a Debby in awhile."
|
| Quiestions Havent you seen woman turn him off? I mean he's in many
| woman's opinion a sleaze ball and a good way to get STDs. Dont

He always mentions the fact that he uses condoms. Actually in one
instance he indirectly asked her one.

| woman just ignore him or get up and leave? He's got to get quite a few
| woman really annoyed with him before he hits on a couple that are game.

Actually, that has'nt happened yet. And I'm as surprised by
it as you must be -- esp. given the fact that the places where
he operates women are hit on about 12 times a minute.

| Does he? Is he a frenchman? Are his targets tourists?

No. Yes. Not only: the girls we saw yesterday were french
students. Not parisians, though.

From nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org Mon Sep 6 00:40:42 1999
From: Nathan SZILARD
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: GM openings
Date: Fri, 03 Sep 1999 21:17:39 +0200
Lines: 10
Message-ID: <37D01ED3.DAC06FB0@metabork.fr.eu.org>
NNTP-Posting-Host: ppp190-paris1.isdnet.net
Mime-Version: 1.0
Content-Type: text/plain; charset=us-ascii
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 7bit
X-Trace: news2.isdnet.net 936386251 1096 194.149.181.190 (3 Sep 1999 19:17:31 GMT)
X-Complaints-To: abuse@isdnet.net
NNTP-Posting-Date: 3 Sep 1999 19:17:31 GMT
X-Mailer: Mozilla 4.06 [fr]C-CCK-MCD   (Win95; I)
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:56688
Status: O

We got sit next to two UGs. Talk for a few minutes. Take the
beer bottle on their table, read the label, put it back and
say "I can't stand shy women". "We're not shy!" one says.

"What? We've been here for 10 minutes and you have'nt
talked to us yet!"

Thought of this one: a cutie smiles to me furtively (she was with
mom) while I was walking in the street. Barely 17, but oh so cute.
Hypothetical opening: turn back, "Hey! What does that mean? You
smiled to me and you did'nt even talk to me!"

From nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org Mon Sep 6 01:23:34 1999
From: Nathan SZILARD
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: Awesome Sexual Joke PU
Date: Sat, 04 Sep 1999 13:35:17 +0200
Message-ID: <37D103F5.7256ECBA@metabork.fr.eu.org>
References: <37D0E224.E89E9B55@my-Deja.com>
NNTP-Posting-Host: ppp109-paris2.isdnet.net
Mime-Version: 1.0
Content-Type: text/plain; charset=iso-8859-1
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 8bit
X-Trace: news3.isdnet.net 936444909 6353 194.149.182.109 (4 Sep 1999 11:35:09 GMT)
X-Complaints-To: abuse@isdnet.net
NNTP-Posting-Date: 4 Sep 1999 11:35:09 GMT
X-Mailer: Mozilla 4.06 [fr]C-CCK-MCD   (Win95; I)
Lines: 53
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:56773
Status: O

Ah, sounds like GM's jokes. Good!

Mike a écrit:
>
> This is one thing, among many, that I used to pick up a HB on thursday.
>
> We were both spending the day in a meeting, relaxed atmosphere. We had
> never seen each other before and would likely not see each other again.
> At first I didn't get much reaction from her, so I just kept cool and
> casually negged her whenever the opportunity came up.
>
> Then I stared a little kino, with the negging.
>
> Then, I told her this joke. This joke was originally told to me last
> year by a famous actor, whom I probably shouldn't name. I didn't realize
> the potentcy of this joke until yesterday. Here goes:
>
> Quest:--What did Cinderella do when she got to the ball?
>
> Answ:--(make a gagging sound -try it).
>
> Why is this great? First of all, because it is FUNNY, I've always had a
> good response by it, and second of all, because for them to undertand
> it, they have to think about it, and DO THE SOUND (it's because
> Cinderella is gagging on the guy's cock, for those who haven't figured
> it out by now). Also, it's perfectly normal to tell jokes when you're
> basically there waiting for something to happen. The negging that I did

> just put me in a receptive light with her. This seemingly *harmless*
> joke just opens the door for more jokes. Follow it up with sexual jokes
> if you can, like this one:
>
> Quest:--What's blue and creamy?
>
> Answ:--Smurf cum.
>
> Regardless of whether they think these jokes are gross or not, they
> still laugh, and the humor and the sexual feelings are linked to you.
> Now you gotta keep going to capitalize on this.
>
> What I did was the incredible connection pattern, the attraction
> pattern, then some negation, and quotes combined with negation. I had
> her by the incredible connection pattern, so getting sexual with the
> negation and quotes was no problem. Then I illicited her values, and
> then asked her if she had ever had an orgasm. Then I had her
> re-experience the orgasm through skillful description and linked it to
> me. I tell you, I may have gotten some action that night, but I didn't
> want to wait around for an extra hour and look like and AFC, waiting for
> her to finish. I got her number of course.
>
> Opinions? Nathan? NYC? Dans? Odius?
>
> Mike.

From nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org Mon Sep 13 23:47:51 1999
From: nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org (Nathan SZILARD)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Skill Building: GM exercises
Date: 7 Sep 1999 08:41:56 GMT
Organization: [Posted via] Easynet France
Message-ID:
NNTP-Posting-Host: 195.114.83.33
X-Trace: buggy.easynet.fr 936693716 28286 195.114.83.33 (7 Sep 1999 08:41:56 GMT)
X-Complaints-To: abuse@easynet.fr
NNTP-Posting-Date: 7 Sep 1999 08:41:56 GMT
User-Agent: slrn/0.9.5.4 (UNIX)
Lines: 30
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:57231
Status: O

Are you ready to get laid twice a day?

Okay here are your exercise for the week: approach 4 women a week,
preferrably pairs thereof, and put the following in the conversation
-- only, in a humorous way! And every time she looks vexed by the
insult, hug her and kiss her and tell her "you're just kidding".

-- I'm organizing an orgy for my friend's birthday. Wanna come?
-- I like you because you're intelligent .
   I like myself because I'm intelligent, too .
-- If you're nice enough I will lick you.
-- How does it feel like to be with (one|two) handsome blokes?
-- My friend's jealous bc mine is bigger
-- Look, we have to go (to her place) now because I have a date in 2

hours. No we can't go to my place because I have a friend sleeping there.
-- Hide your pleasure!
-- I love myself sooo much I can't leave myself alone.
-- I wish I could split myself in 5 GM so that I could please all the women.

So try that kind of stuff and report. Oh yeah, and never forget that your aim is to drag her to a private corner to put your willie inside. Nothign else.

--
Don't ask me personal seduction questions, please post to the group.
ASF's practical FAQ and newbie starting point:
http://metabork.fr.eu.org/~nathan/

From nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org Mon Sep 13 23:54:24 1999
From: nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org (Nathan SZILARD)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: More lines and IMPORTANT things was Re: Skill Building: GM exercises
Date: 7 Sep 1999 10:34:42 GMT
Organization: [Posted via] Easynet France
Message-ID:
References:
NNTP-Posting-Host: 195.114.83.33
X-Trace: buggy.easynet.fr 936700483 33261 195.114.83.33 (7 Sep 1999 10:34:42 GMT)
X-Complaints-To: abuse@easynet.fr
NNTP-Posting-Date: 7 Sep 1999 10:34:42 GMT
User-Agent: slrn/0.9.5.4 (UNIX)
Lines: 60
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:57244
Status: O

Ok some more lines:

-- if you buy me a drink, you might get lucky tonite
-- I can't please every girl but I'll give you a chance tonite
-- women are lining up to be with me
-- it's tough to be such a sex symbol
-- are'nt you going to get too horny if I sit next to you?

OKAY ONE IMPORTANT THING: you'd think that he gets blown off every time he says something that stupid, right? YES HE WOULD!! He would IF he did'nt say "JUST KIDDING " *before* she has a chance to reply.

Psychologically speaking, since she does not have the time to reply negatively, she's somewhat agreeing. It's rather obvious when you see it happening.

If she starts replying negatively, he cuts her down by saying, "yeah I like to say stupid things, life's too short not to have fun" or "I like to act like a little kid -- I'm a kid".

On 7 Sep 1999 08:41:56 GMT, Nathan SZILARD wrote:
| Are you ready to get laid twice a day?

| Okay here are your exercise for the week: approach 4 women a week,
| preferrably pairs thereof, and put the following in the conversation
| -- only, in a humorous way! And every time she looks vexed by the
| insult, hug her and kiss her and tell her "you're just kidding".
|
| -- I'm organizing an orgy for my friend's birthday. Wanna come?
| -- I like you because you're intelligent .
| I like myself because I'm intelligent, too .
| -- If you're nice enough I will lick you.
| -- How does it feel like to be with (one|two) handsome blokes?
| -- My friend's jealous bc mine is bigger
| -- Look, we have to go (to her place) now because I have a date in 2
| hours. No we can't go to my place because I have a friend sleeping
| there.
| -- Hide your pleasure!
| -- I love myself sooo much I can't leave myself alone.
| -- I wish I could split myself in 5 GM so that I could please all
| the women.
|
| So try that kind of stuff and report. Oh yeah, and never forget that
| your aim is to drag her to a private corner to put your willie
| inside. Nothign else.
|
| --
| Don't ask me personal seduction questions, please post to the group.
| ASF's practical FAQ and newbie starting point:
| http://metabork.fr.eu.org/~nathan/
|

--
Don't ask me personal seduction questions, please post to the group.
ASF's practical FAQ and newbie starting point:
http://metabork.fr.eu.org/~nathan/

From nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org Mon Sep 13 23:55:06 1999
From: nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org (Nathan SZILARD)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: More lines and IMPORTANT things was Re: Skill Building: GM exercises
Date: 7 Sep 1999 12:41:27 GMT
Organization: [Posted via] Easynet France
Lines: 38
Message-ID:
References: <7r2vqj$cf3$1@nnrp1.deja.com>
NNTP-Posting-Host: 195.114.83.33
Mime-Version: 1.0
Content-Type: text/plain; charset=iso-8859-1
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 8bit
X-Trace: buggy.easynet.fr 936708087 39410 195.114.83.33 (7 Sep 1999 12:41:27 GMT)
X-Complaints-To: abuse@easynet.fr
NNTP-Posting-Date: 7 Sep 1999 12:41:27 GMT
User-Agent: slrn/0.9.5.4 (UNIX)
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:57255
Status: O

On Tue, 07 Sep 1999 12:18:35 GMT, LordGaeden@hotmail.com
 wrote:
| He hugs them after his first line already? How can he get away with
| intruding their personal space so early on? I would guess that doing
| that would repulse the girls even more.

There is some progression, of course. But remember that he hugs
just after a BIG neg. Hence the invasion is masked by the embarassment
cause by the insult.

| > Psychologically speaking, since she does not have the time to
| > reply negatively, she's somewhat agreeing. It's rather obvious
| > when you see it happening.
| >
| > If she starts replying negatively, he cuts her down by saying,
| > "yeah I like to say stupid things, life's too short not to have
| > fun" or "I like to act like a little kid -- I'm a kid".
|
| And then what does he do? He just keeps making sex-jokes, or he walks
| away?

No he carries on.

| Does GM constantly talks to the girl(s) he wants, or does he chat, walk
| off, come back later to follow up?

He's really persistent.

| Does GM get 10s?

There's a picture of a 18 yo girl he fucked in the lounge. She's
IMO close to 10. (The blonde one sitting at a café)

--
Don't ask me personal seduction questions, please post to the group.
ASF's practical FAQ and newbie starting point:
http://metabork.fr.eu.org/~nathan/

From nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org Mon Sep 13 23:54:24 1999
From: nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org (Nathan SZILARD)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: More lines and IMPORTANT things was Re: Skill Building: GM exercises
Date: 7 Sep 1999 10:34:42 GMT
Organization: [Posted via] Easynet France
Message-ID:
References:
NNTP-Posting-Host: 195.114.83.33
X-Trace: buggy.easynet.fr 936700483 33261 195.114.83.33 (7 Sep 1999 10:34:42 GMT)
X-Complaints-To: abuse@easynet.fr
NNTP-Posting-Date: 7 Sep 1999 10:34:42 GMT
User-Agent: slrn/0.9.5.4 (UNIX)
Lines: 60
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:57244
Status: O

Ok some more lines:

-- if you buy me a drink, you might get lucky tonite
-- I can't please every girl but I'll give you a chance tonite
-- women are lining up to be with me
-- it's tough to be such a sex symbol
-- are'nt you going to get too horny if I sit next to you?

OKAY ONE IMPORTANT THING: you'd think that he gets blown off
every time he says something that stupid, right? YES HE WOULD!!
He would IF he did'nt say "JUST KIDDING " *before* she has
a chance to reply.

Psychologically speaking, since she does not have the time to
reply negatively, she's somewhat agreeing. It's rather obvious
when you see it happening.

If she starts replying negatively, he cuts her down by saying,
"yeah I like to say stupid things, life's too short not to have
fun" or "I like to act like a little kid -- I'm a kid".

From nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org Mon Sep 13 23:55:06 1999
From: nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org (Nathan SZILARD)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: More lines and IMPORTANT things was Re: Skill Building: GM exercises
Date: 7 Sep 1999 12:41:27 GMT
Organization: [Posted via] Easynet France
Lines: 38
Message-ID:
References: <7r2vqj$cf3$1@nnrp1.deja.com>
NNTP-Posting-Host: 195.114.83.33
Mime-Version: 1.0
Content-Type: text/plain; charset=iso-8859-1
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 8bit
X-Trace: buggy.easynet.fr 936708087 39410 195.114.83.33 (7 Sep 1999 12:41:27 GMT)
X-Complaints-To: abuse@easynet.fr
NNTP-Posting-Date: 7 Sep 1999 12:41:27 GMT
User-Agent: slrn/0.9.5.4 (UNIX)
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:57255
Status: O

On Tue, 07 Sep 1999 12:18:35 GMT, LordGaeden@hotmail.com
 wrote:
| He hugs them after his first line already? How can he get away with
| intruding their personal space so early on? I would guess that doing
| that would repulse the girls even more.

There is some progression, of course. But remember that he hugs
just after a BIG neg. Hence the invasion is masked by the embarassment
cause by the insult.

| > Psychologically speaking, since she does not have the time to
| > reply negatively, she's somewhat agreeing. It's rather obvious
| > when you see it happening.
| >
| > If she starts replying negatively, he cuts her down by saying,
| > "yeah I like to say stupid things, life's too short not to have

| > fun" or "I like to act like a little kid -- I'm a kid".
|
| And then what does he do? He just keeps making sex-jokes, or he walks
| away?

No he carries on.

| Does GM constantly talks to the girl(s) he wants, or does he chat, walk
| off, come back later to follow up?

He's really persistent.

| Does GM get 10s?

There's a picture of a 18 yo girl he fucked in the lounge. She's
IMO close to 10. (The blonde one sitting at a café)

--
Don't ask me personal seduction questions, please post to the group.
ASF's practical FAQ and newbie starting point:
http://metabork.fr.eu.org/~nathan/

From nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org Tue Sep 14 00:10:58 1999
From: nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org (Nathan SZILARD)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: SLEAZE Line Week
Date: 10 Sep 1999 10:37:59 GMT
Organization: [Posted via] Easynet France
Lines: 8
Message-ID:
References: <7r5hi6rkd1@the-fly.zip.com.au> <7r6orl$o7c$1@popeye.eur.nl>
NNTP-Posting-Host: 195.114.83.33
X-Trace: buggy.easynet.fr 936959879 83913 195.114.83.33 (10 Sep 1999 10:37:59 GMT)
X-Complaints-To: abuse@easynet.fr
NNTP-Posting-Date: 10 Sep 1999 10:37:59 GMT
User-Agent: slrn/0.9.5.4 (UNIX)
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:57732
Status: O

On Wed, 08 Sep 1999 23:36:57 GMT, mr.morg wrote:
| OK these are both very powerful, SO COVER UR NUTS OR THEY MAY BE CRUSHED!
|
| " heybabe, I was hoping you could help me out for a sec ? You see a
| snake just bit my nads and i need you to suck the poison out"

From GM: "Are you hands clean? -- Yeah -- Ok, could you hold my *** for
Status: O

me while I'm peeing?"

From nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org Tue Sep 14 00:30:29 1999
From: Nathan SZILARD
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast

Subject: GM 8th Sept: porn style action
Date: Thu, 09 Sep 1999 04:04:32 +0200
Lines: 75
Message-ID: <37D715B0.33FFAF61@metabork.fr.eu.org>
NNTP-Posting-Host: ppp27-paris2.isdnet.net
Mime-Version: 1.0
Content-Type: text/plain; charset=us-ascii
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 7bit
X-Trace: news3.isdnet.net 936842667 1727 194.149.182.27 (9 Sep 1999 02:04:27 GMT)
X-Complaints-To: abuse@isdnet.net
NNTP-Posting-Date: 9 Sep 1999 02:04:27 GMT
X-Mailer: Mozilla 4.06 [fr]C-CCK-MCD   (Win95; I)
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:57483
Status: O

Sit at the regular cafe. He engages a single girl. I see him,
go do some stuff. She was waiting for someone. We engage
another one. Really cute, finnish. But she was waiting for
her bad boy. GM is smooth: a guy had just been rejected 10s
before. He complains about that shit (AFCs hitting on girls)
that fuck his approach. Approach another two set. We're getting
nowhere. He asks them for a piece of paper. On it he write:
8:30 - 0
8:45 - 0
9:00 - 0
9:15 - ?
LOL
Every time we do the 'it's his birthday' gimmick. Works
fine to get whatever you want, as you will see.
We approach another two: they're really cute. But one of
them is bitchy and fucks it up -- the cutest one could
be almost for it. As they don't go with the program he gets
even more direct -- explains his philosophy: take no prisoners,
err phone numbers, I have that many women, etc ... The cuter
one is fascinated. We offer one last time to go to my place
to celebrate my birthday with champagne, they don't say no
but the bitchy one bitches -- slightly. He ejects -- in a
'you can't fire me cause I quit' way, he's really proud of
it.

To retaliate we engage two merkins in front of them. He's not
too direct with them. After 45 min we go to my place to dirnk
champagne. One of them is somewhat cute, fully pierce, I would
have thought she was a lesbian. The other one is shy and a
bit too fat for my taste. He leaves me the fat one claiming
it's gonna be easier. Not! He takes MsPiercing back to the
bedroom. I pattern the fat one and get a hand job on her
nice titties, but no more. The bitch is wet but it's not in
her standard. That was long to get though. She leaves,
feeling uncomfortable. In the mean time GM has fucked (PIV and
ass) MsPiercing. We go back to the living room, and have a nice
chit chat, and I'm surprised at how natural it is. GM is
pissed off bc he wanted to swap. So he asks to suck my dick
as my birthday present. No. So he gets her to show me her titties,
(pierced), then later undresses her, feels her up, I do the
same, she sucks my dick while he fucks her. She confessed to
me that she liked me more (?) -- that's happened before 2

days ago, it's probably the good cop / bad cop thingie.

Anyway, she's really comfortable with it. He claims to have un stucked her. Could be believed. Have to know how he does that. Full porn action. Cool. The girl is a really good fuck. Nice body. Nice pierced titties. Slim.

He's leaving with her to get her to bring a friend tomorrow. He wants that foursome thing. I find the idea of a girl bringing in that 'trap' rather interesting. GM gets her to agree that the fat one missed a good fuck -- two good fucks actually, he says. She agrees.

Approach he had used: I go tell a girl that my friend is pissed off that she did'nt say hello to him, despite the fact they've met before.

Oh yeah another interesting one: while we were fluffing the two chicks at my place, one of them mentions the fact that we have the morning pill in France, but not yet in the US. GM: "You won't need it tonite, we always use condoms. LOL Just kidding".

As he gets into 'rapport' with the girls, I've noticed, he gets more and more direct, sometimes completely omitting the 'just kidding' part.

Talk about being straightforward.

From nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org Tue Sep 14 00:35:13 1999
From: nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org (Nathan SZILARD)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: GM 8th Sept: porn style action
Date: 9 Sep 1999 15:30:04 GMT
Organization: [Posted via] Easynet France
Lines: 197
Message-ID:
References: <37D715B0.33FFAF61@metabork.fr.eu.org> <7r8dkvcam1@nnrp1.deja.com>
NNTP-Posting-Host: 195.114.83.33
Mime-Version: 1.0
Content-Type: text/plain; charset=iso-8859-1
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 8bit
X-Trace: buggy.easynet.fr 936891004 44779 195.114.83.33 (9 Sep 1999 15:30:04 GMT)
X-Complaints-To: abuse@easynet.fr
NNTP-Posting-Date: 9 Sep 1999 15:30:04 GMT
User-Agent: slrn/0.9.5.4 (UNIX)
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:57558
Status: O

On Thu, 09 Sep 1999 13:45:07 GMT, whoisthis19@my-deja.com
 wrote:
| In article <37D715B0.33FFAF61@metabork.fr.eu.org>,
| Nathan SZILARD wrote:

| > Sit at the regular cafe. He engages a single girl. I see him,
| > go do some stuff. She was waiting for someone. We engage
| > another one. Really cute, finnish. But she was waiting for
| > her bad boy. GM is smooth: a guy had just been rejected 10s
| > before.
|
| You mean rejection doesnt phase him a bit and he just keeps on plugging
| away?

I don't get it? A guy approached her lamely. He does his
stuff anyway.

| > He complains about that shit (AFCs hitting on girls)
| > that fuck his approach.
|
| Complains to you or to the targets?

To me. He always complains about AFCs fucking up his approach.
Vultures. He also claims that he has to reprogram women for the
others: with all that ass-licking they feel too important.
Hopefully he's here to change that for the next guys to come
on them :)

| > Approach another two set. We're getting
| > nowhere. He asks them for a piece of paper. On it he write:
| > 8:30 - 0
| > 8:45 - 0
| > 9:00 - 0
| > 9:15 - ?
| > LOL
| > Every time we do the 'it's his birthday' gimmick. Works
| > fine to get whatever you want, as you will see.
|
| God damn what an easy and effective gimmic!

Yeah, and even if it's an overused one, we don't give
a damn shit.

| > We approach another two: they're really cute. But one of
| > them is bitchy and fucks it up -- the cutest one could
| > be almost for it. As they don't go with the program he gets
| > even more direct -- explains his philosophy: take no prisoners,
| > err phone numbers, I have that many women, etc ... The cuter
| > one is fascinated. We offer one last time to go to my place
| > to celebrate my birthday with champagne, they don't say no
| > but the bitchy one bitches -- slightly. He ejects -- in a
| > 'you can't fire me cause I quit' way, he's really proud of
| > it.
| >
| > To retaliate we engage two merkins in front of them.
|
| Did the Merkins see you talking to the bitchy one and her friend and SEE
| you eject?

Actually, yeah. GM claimed they were friend of ours.

| >He's not
| > too direct with them. After 45 min we go to my place to dirnk

| > champagne.
|
| We're they into the birthday excuse or were they going there to get
| laid. When does GM make the "come to my place" move? How far is your
| place from the cafes?

"N., does that champagne offer still stand?"
"Sure, GM, I promised you we'd have some of that really good one!
 Hey girls, wanna drink some really good champagne?"
"Where?"
"At my place"
"He lives just round the corner"

And then he insists a little bit. Like, not bully style, but
he keeps asking the question, every 1 or 2 mins.

My place is really close from the café -- that's actually the reason
why he does that with me! Yes, he uses me. I don't give a damn shit:
I'm using him too.

| > I pattern the fat one and get a hand job on her
| > nice titties, but no more. The bitch is wet but it's not in
| > her standard. That was long to get though. She leaves,
| > feeling uncomfortable. In the mean time GM has fucked (PIV and
| > ass)
|
| PIV?

Penis In Vagina

| MsPiercing. We go back to the living room, and have a nice
| > chit chat, and I'm surprised at how natural it is. GM is
| > pissed off bc he wanted to swap. So he asks to suck my dick
| > as my birthday present. No.
|
| Is HE BI? or was this just a joke? or did you leave out the word "her"

No he's not bi, he asked HER of course.

| > So he gets her to show me her titties,
| > (pierced), then later undresses her, feels her up, I do the
| > same, she sucks my dick while he fucks her. She confessed to
| > me that she liked me more (?) -- that's happened before 2
| > days ago, it's probably the good cop / bad cop thingie.
|
| Damn this is erotic. alt.sex.stories.true lol
|
| > Anyway, she's really comfortable with it. He claims to have
| > un stucked her. Could be believed. Have to know how he does
| > that.
|
| No kidding! He's got to have a good technique in bed.
|
| > Full porn action. Cool. The girl is a really good fuck.
| > Nice body. Nice pierced titties. Slim.
| >
| > He's leaving with her to get her to bring a friend tomorrow.
| > He wants that foursome thing. I find the idea of a girl

| > bringing in that 'trap' rather interesting. GM gets her to
| > agree that the fat one missed a good fuck -- two good fucks
| > actually, he says. She agrees.
|
| I see GM taking the lead in most of this but I'm sure your doing things
| too. I'll bet GM is more effective with you as a wingman than he was
| alone. What kind of things do you do?

I don't do much! Actually I think that most of the time I'd rather
shut up than break stuff. Sometimes he tells me what to say, or
gets nervous bc I'm too quiet. He's really sarcastic whenever
I say something too common or not funny or negative -- which I
hardly ever do anyway.

| In cafes do you approach woman who are having dinner or just killing
| time having coffee? Are woman used to being approached in these places.

Any woman.

| Here it would be unusual, unacceptable and GM would get thrown out of
| any cafe here.

Look, it's really simple: he knows the bartenders by their name, they
know what he's up to. Actually most of them are jealous and act
like vultures, and fuck up his approach from time to time. But no
violence.

And no, me thinks you are being too cautious here. If you are making
them laugh, nobody will think you're bothering them.

| > Approach he had used: I go tell a girl that my friend is
| > pissed off that she did'nt say hello to him, despite the
| > fact they've met before.
|
| How did it work out?

She got puzzled, did'nt believe me, looked at him. I went back
to sit down, he went up, chatted her, but she was leaving for
the theatre or something.

| > Oh yeah another interesting one: while we were fluffing
| > the two chicks at my place, one of them mentions the fact
| > that we have the morning pill in France, but not yet in
| > the US. GM: "You won't need it tonite, we always use condoms.
| > LOL Just kidding".
|
| This is so useful because I hate dancing around the condom/venerial
| disease issue. He finds ways to joke about it. Maybe what I just said
| is key. He says what he wants to say and asks for what he wants but
| always with humor. Do you find him funny? Do the woman laugh at his
| jokes?

YES THEY DO! THAT'S WHAT I'M TALKING ABOUT! IT'S IN-CRE-DIBLE --
BUT THEY LAUGH!!!!

| > As he gets into 'rapport' with the girls, I've noticed, he
| > gets more and more direct, sometimes completely omitting
| > the 'just kidding' part.

| >
| > Talk about being straightforward.
|
| God! NOOOOOO SHIT!!! Remeber when you said he just talked to a gal for
| about 20 seconds and she left with him? Did you ever get the story
| behind that? Did he just go up and ask her to fuck? That was in a
| disco wasnt it?

Not 20sec, 5 mins. But still. Not a disco, a cafe/bar. He did'nt ASK
for a fuck -- he never ASKS he offers CHANCES. And she was laughing.
I don't know what he did to her - he did'nt remember exactly (how
could he?)

--
Don't ask me personal seduction questions, please post to the group.
ASF's practical FAQ and newbie starting point:
http://metabork.fr.eu.org/~nathan/

From nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org Tue Sep 14 00:40:55 1999
From: Nathan SZILARD
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: GM 8th Sept: porn style action
Date: Fri, 10 Sep 1999 02:20:03 +0200
Lines: 174
Message-ID: <37D84EB3.7282C0A0@metabork.fr.eu.org>
References: <37D715B0.33FFAF61@metabork.fr.eu.org> <7r8dkvcam1@nnrp1.deja.com>
<7r8ri3nlq1@nnrp1.deja.com>
NNTP-Posting-Host: ppp188-paris2.isdnet.net
Mime-Version: 1.0
Content-Type: text/plain; charset=iso-8859-1
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 8bit
X-Trace: news5.isdnet.net 936922798 95876 194.149.182.188 (10 Sep 1999 00:19:58 GMT)
X-Complaints-To: abuse@isdnet.net
NNTP-Posting-Date: 10 Sep 1999 00:19:58 GMT
X-Mailer: Mozilla 4.06 [fr]C-CCK-MCD   (Win95; I)
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:57666
Status: O

whoisthis19@my-deja.com a écrit:

> > To me. He always complains about AFCs fucking up his approach.
> > Vultures. He also claims that he has to reprogram women for the
> > others: with all that ass-licking they feel too important.
> > Hopefully he's here to change that for the next guys to come
> > on them :)
>
> He makes an excellant point about HBs feeling too important that sounds
> like mystery. He seems to be a natural. I wonder if he went through an
> AFC phase once?

Indeed. And it's mostly a problem with the most beautiful girls --
but not all. Mystery knows how to disarm them, but STILL, it's
fucking tough. GM routes against that by surprising them with
his approach; however they can be quick to put themselves back
in that position.

And here I have an interesting thought: I have the impression that sometimes they catch themselves in this habit; you have something to offer (that's basically what GM says all the time), and you sense that they almost fall for it, BUT they're so used to bitching and feeling important and 'winning' -- whatever it means -- that they do the same old program again.

Interesting GM thing: one woman claimed that we were on our battle field. He denied the term 'battle' -- no one loses. We all win. Pleasure.

> > | Did the Merkins see you talking to the bitchy one and her friend and
> SEE
> > | you eject?
> >
> > Actually, yeah. GM claimed they were friend of ours.
>
> Hell of a good line. Know something Nathan?
>
> (True confession time)
> A couple hours ago I was thinking of using GMs lines but then thought;
> "It wont be natural, It's not my style, it will come off akward and wont
> work... I have my own style and should just modifie it..." Know what my
> next thought was? "Listen Greg, You play guitar in differant styles,
> how did you learn those styles? It's not something your born with - you
> learn it - practice it and it becomes so natural that when people hear
> you play they think it is a part of you." In a nut shell - nothing is
> written in stone. I can change my style with practice.
>
> So...
>
> About 10 minutes ago I got done trying a PU on two diferant chicks over
> lunch at a local bar. (both were 6s but worthy) I stuck to using GM
> jokes and his frame of referance. I've tested it and this stuff works!

And surprisingly so. You don't get rejected as you would expect -- when you think about it, to reject something, you have to know what it is. When you've heard one particular line a thousand times, you know what it means, what it is, what it aims at ... When GM approaches she's here, wondering what the fuck is going on ... it's so outrageous, she can't react in a predetermined way.

> It was at the point I was feeling a little guilty because one was a
> real sweet heart and I just wanted to fall back to being nice and
> letting her talk about her boyfriend - but when I did - Instantly I

Yeah, we all make that mistake. When I tend to fall in this, lately, I remember that coworker of a friend, who looks soooooo innocent and pure, and gets fuct by at least 3 guys every day, possibly at the same time.

> could see it was a mistake so I'd come off with; "I gotta get an
> operation tommorrow..." and she be back in the; "Your so bad" and
> hitting me... It was easy and she made sure to give me her phone number!
> I didnt even ask! So now I have a hot call to make!

Ah!

Look, folks, please apply it! And report!

> This experiment tells me to memorise every one of these lines. They are
> killer! Pure gold! Please keep sharing. These are powerful jokes.
> Funny how the one who gave me her phone number kept saying she loved
> sense of humor. I thought the jokes weren't funny at all. I was just
> mouthing words and she was laughing. I couldnt believe it. The other
> one had to go but she fell right into talking about sex. WOW!
>
> Some lines I havent tried and am thinking of what her obvious response
> would be and what would be the recovery for it. For example;
>
> ME: Debby? I havent done a Debby in awhile heheheheh
> Her: Embarressed silence
> ME: ??????
>
> How does he recover in those situations?

He does NOT HAVE TO. They don't go into an embarassed silence. They
go 'what the fuck ...' or surprised and laughing, and anyway, before
they can express anything he touches them and go 'just kidding'.

> In fact any more lines, recoveries, ect... is pure gold to me. Thanks
> Nathan.
>
> >
> > | >He's not
> > | > too direct with them. After 45 min we go to my place to dirnk
> > | > champagne.
> > |
> > | We're they into the birthday excuse or were they going there to get
> > | laid. When does GM make the "come to my place" move? How far is
> your
> > | place from the cafes?
> >
> > "N., does that champagne offer still stand?"
> > "Sure, GM, I promised you we'd have some of that really good one!
> > Hey girls, wanna drink some really good champagne?"
> > "Where?"
> > "At my place"
> > "He lives just round the corner"
> >
> > And then he insists a little bit. Like, not bully style, but
> > he keeps asking the question, every 1 or 2 mins.
>
> In this respect me and him are alot the same. I'm goal oriented and
> once I've softened her up enough to start inferring this way I stick to
> it. Still your lead in was excellant and the way he handled it after
> that was killer!!

Yeah it's really important. Bring them to a private place ASAP. A place
where you can fuck them. Where they don't have to think about all those
things, what to avoid etc.

> > And no, me thinks you are being too cautious here. If you are making
> > them laugh, nobody will think you're bothering them.
>

> Have you been to a Denny's, Country Kitchen, Cracker Barrel? That's
> what I'm thinking of. Maybe you mean resturants with bars? AHHH!!!!
> Now I see! Am I right?

I don't know what you're talking about. I'm talking typical parisian
café.

> > | > Oh yeah another interesting one: while we were fluffing
> > | > the two chicks at my place, one of them mentions the fact
> > | > that we have the morning pill in France, but not yet in
> > | > the US. GM: "You won't need it tonite, we always use condoms.
> > | > LOL Just kidding".
> > |
> > | This is so useful because I hate dancing around the condom/venerial
> > | disease issue. He finds ways to joke about it. Maybe what I just
> said
> > | is key. He says what he wants to say and asks for what he wants but
> > | always with humor. Do you find him funny? Do the woman laugh at
> his
> > | jokes?
> >
> > YES THEY DO! THAT'S WHAT I'M TALKING ABOUT! IT'S IN-CRE-DIBLE --
> > BUT THEY LAUGH!!!!
>
> Your right. As I told the jokes I couldnt believe they laughed.

Yep. When I first listened to his stuff, snooping over the girls
shoulder, I could'nt believe what he was saying -- I actually
thought at some point that he was talking bullshit in order to
lead me into a dead end!!! LOL!!!

> > Not 20sec, 5 mins. But still. Not a disco, a cafe/bar. He did'nt ASK
> > for a fuck -- he never ASKS he offers CHANCES. And she was laughing.
> > I don't know what he did to her - he did'nt remember exactly (how
> > could he?)
>
> cafe/bar! I see... ok we got those here. They always look so dead
> maybe cause I go to these places to actually eat food not pussy. :-)

Yeah but they're perfect for his approach.

From nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org Tue Sep 14 01:26:07 1999
From: nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org (Nathan SZILARD)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: Mr. GrandMaster
Date: 13 Sep 1999 09:14:32 GMT
Organization: [Posted via] Easynet France
Lines: 69
Message-ID:
References: <7rg9k0rdo1@nnrp1.deja.com>
NNTP-Posting-Host: 195.114.83.33
X-Trace: buggy.easynet.fr 937214072 1734 195.114.83.33 (13 Sep 1999 09:14:32 GMT)
X-Complaints-To: abuse@easynet.fr
NNTP-Posting-Date: 13 Sep 1999 09:14:32 GMT
User-Agent: slrn/0.9.5.4 (UNIX)
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:58149
Status: O

On Sun, 12 Sep 1999 13:25:26 GMT, thomas_gj@my-deja.com
 wrote:
| Dear Group - dear Nathan
|
| I really want to hear more about this GrandMaster.
| I'm more like a NiceGuy, but not in the classical way. I mean, I don't
| have these NiceGuy problems.
|
| Still, though, I'm feeling drawn to this GM-stuff. It seems he is
| really confident and won't take any crap from women - I like that,
| 'cause there's so much of it.
|
| But about him: Isn't it some sort of numbers game, when he plays? Can
| he only get one sort of women?
|
| I know some women, that's very confident and mature themselves, and I
| have a hard time believing that they want to be around someone so
| arrogant and selfish as GM. I think they would give him the finger and
| don't even think about him for 2 sec.
|
| But still...I AM feeling drawn, I do believe on some level that
| something is right about what the GM does.
|
| So Nathan: Will it only work on some type of women? Is it a numbers
| game? Will it work on mature, confident women?

It's not just a number games. I has to though. I can explain why:
lately, we have met roughly about five 8-9 that we could have orgied
with ... problem? They were with a bitch. Usually less good looking.

Yesterday night, there was that 19 yo californian, OH MY GAWD titties,
they were pointing like crazy, you could tell she was wet and horny,
she was laughing like there was no tomorrow, AND she wanted (she told
us) to go back to my place with GM and I .... *BUT* (and I hate big
butts, and I cannot lie! ah ah) her 17 yo sister was NOT! So they
argued in front of us, but the 17 yo bitch won.

So the conditions always render the the thing a number game; because
we're on the program of fucking ON THE SPOT, closing to FUCK in 1
hour max, and we don't want to deal with phone #.

| Look, I have so many questions...If you can get a feeling of my
| situation, what I want to know about this GM, please write a letter
| about it...On this group, or to me in personal.

Look guy, why don't you go to deja.com, do a powersearch and read
my posts from the last 2 weeks?

You should be set.

|
| My email: gjedde@usa.net
|
| Thomas, Denmark
|
| Mindlist@egroups.com   is a great group, I think. Why don't any of
| you join!?

| Sent via Deja.com http://www.deja.com/
| Share what you know. Learn what you don't.

From nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org Tue Sep 14 01:27:58 1999
From: nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org (Nathan SZILARD)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: Mr. GrandMaster
Date: 13 Sep 1999 10:25:49 GMT
Organization: [Posted via] Easynet France
Lines: 62
Message-ID:
References: <7rg9k0rdo1@nnrp1.deja.com> <7rigln$p36$1@oak.prod.itd.earthlink.net>
NNTP-Posting-Host: 195.114.83.33
X-Trace: buggy.easynet.fr 937218349 4666 195.114.83.33 (13 Sep 1999 10:25:49 GMT)
X-Complaints-To: abuse@easynet.fr
NNTP-Posting-Date: 13 Sep 1999 10:25:49 GMT
User-Agent: slrn/0.9.5.4 (UNIX)
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:58150
Status: O

On Mon, 13 Sep 1999 02:41:34 -0700, Brandon Van Every
 wrote:

| > I know some women, that's very confident and mature themselves, and I
| > have a hard time believing that they want to be around someone so
| > arrogant and selfish as GM. I think they would give him the finger and
| > don't even think about him for 2 sec.
|
| Your instincts are correct.

Is that your uninformed opinion? Ah ah ah ah!!! What a joke.

Saturday I had lunch with that 9ish, feminist, political science student.
Tall. Big tits. Nice ass. She had LJBFed me last year. So I tell her
the truth about what I'm doing. Explain her the concept of GM. What
we do. What he says. She claims he's a freak (which I genuinely think
he is), that only stupid women would fall for it.

Yeah right. From then on I started playing GM style. Joke on the
size of my willie. On how so many woman want my body. And that kind
of crap.

She laughed every time. She never ever said I was gross.

So here you go -- you make assumptions about things you haven't
even tried. You're a loser.

| > But still...I AM feeling drawn, I do believe on some level that
| > something is right about what the GM does.
|
| You are experiencing a power fantasy about the possibility of many babes lining
| up to suck your cock. Get over yourself, it ain't reality, not as far as
| bagging self-assured women is concerned.

Look, the babe whose pic is in the lounge and that he handed to me
is self-assured, she's smart (studied philosophy), she's independent,
etc. She fell for it, just as 3 as her friends. Oh well they became
friends after a 3 some with him. Ah ah ah ah.

| The confident, mature, self-assured
| women have *no* interest in guys like GM...

BULL*SHIT.

| unless they feel it is *their*
| perogative to go out and fuck some man tonight. In that scenario, it incidental
| that GM exists with his attitudes, he's an available body like any other
| available male body.
|
| You are going to have to fish for women who are either immature or a bit
| dysfunctional, for GM's contrarian, borderline misogynist tactics to work.

You're really an idiot. I was there, mind you. That's not what I saw.
I sense you're a loser, though.

--
Don't ask me personal seduction questions, please post to the group.
ASF's practical FAQ and newbie starting point:
http://metabork.fr.eu.org/~nathan/

From nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org Tue Sep 14 01:38:25 1999
From: nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org (Nathan SZILARD)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: GM joke
Date: 13 Sep 1999 08:57:58 GMT
Organization: [Posted via] Easynet France
Lines: 17
Message-ID:
NNTP-Posting-Host: 195.114.83.33
X-Trace: buggy.easynet.fr 937213078 1734 195.114.83.33 (13 Sep 1999 08:57:58 GMT)
X-Complaints-To: abuse@easynet.fr
NNTP-Posting-Date: 13 Sep 1999 08:57:58 GMT
User-Agent: slrn/0.9.5.4 (UNIX)
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:58148
Status: O

"Hey girls, do you know how you can tell whether you like us?"
"No?"
"Well tonite, when you get back to your hotel, and you remove your
panties, throw it in the air, and if it sticks to the wall, then
that means that you liked us!"

I can't believe THEY FUCKING LAUGHED.

Damn it.

From nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org Tue Sep 14 01:41:29 1999
From: nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org (Nathan SZILARD)

Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: GM joke
Date: 13 Sep 1999 13:28:30 GMT
Organization: [Posted via] Easynet France
Lines: 29
Message-ID:
References: <37DCD665.8A0E883A@SPAMSUXprimus.com.au>
<7risupqqt1@holly.prod.itd.earthlink.net>
NNTP-Posting-Host: 195.114.83.33
X-Trace: buggy.easynet.fr 937229310 10004 195.114.83.33 (13 Sep 1999 13:28:30 GMT)
X-Complaints-To: abuse@easynet.fr
NNTP-Posting-Date: 13 Sep 1999 13:28:30 GMT
User-Agent: slrn/0.9.5.4 (UNIX)
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:58185
Status: O

On Mon, 13 Sep 1999 06:11:14 -0700, Brandon Van Every
 wrote:
|
| Daniel wrote in message
| news:37DCD665.8A0E883A@SPAMSUXprimus.com.au...
| > He seems to be getting bolder by the minute, i think though he should
| > realise that there has to be limits, otherwise he will push the chicks
| > limits too far..
| > just my guess
|
| The danger is not in pushing too far. People need/like being pushed far,
| especially sexually. The danger is coming to the situation with so many of your
| own ideas, that you have no idea what's going on. You just simply blurt out
| your own idea. You aren't even listening to see if she has an idea, what her
| response is. This leaves you with an inability to understand *WHY* she does nor
| does not like the joke you told. To figure out what turns her on or off.

GM simply assumes that they want to get laid and that he is
the best thing that can happen to them.

All in all, that seems to work better than anything else I've
seen / tried.

From nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org Tue Sep 14 01:44:30 1999
From: Nathan SZILARD
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: GM joke
Date: Mon, 13 Sep 1999 21:28:42 +0200
Message-ID: <37DD506A.99506389@metabork.fr.eu.org>
References: <7risp0$qi2$1@holly.prod.itd.earthlink.net>
<7rjf7nuk1@nnrp1.deja.com>
NNTP-Posting-Host: ppp117-paris2.isdnet.net
Mime-Version: 1.0
Content-Type: text/plain; charset=iso-8859-1
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 8bit
X-Trace: news5.isdnet.net 937250913 17540 194.149.182.117 (13 Sep 1999 19:28:33 GMT)
X-Complaints-To: abuse@isdnet.net
NNTP-Posting-Date: 13 Sep 1999 19:28:33 GMT
X-Mailer: Mozilla 4.06 [fr]C-CCK-MCD   (Win95; I)
Lines: 73

Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:58253
Status: O

Simple.

"have you seen my new watch?"
"what?"
"it's a telepathic watch."
"What?"
"yeah he can guess things about you"
"yeah right, like what"
"hm ... right now it says that you have no panties"
"then it must be wrong!"
" oh it must an hour fast"

nightlight9@hotmail.com a écrit:
>
> Heres one I got today in the mail (not from a chick, but I though it
> was cute). It would need some minor adjustments, I think but it could
> work (as quotes or with you playing the role of the confident male):
>
> A rather confident man, walks into a bar and takes a seat next
> to a very attractive woman. He gives her a quick glance, then
> casually looks at his watch for a moment.
>
> The woman notices this and asks, "Is your date running late?"
>
> "No", he replies, "I just bought this state-of-the-art watch and
> I was just testing it."
>
> The intrigued woman says, "A state-of-the-art watch? What's so
> special about it?"
>
> "It uses alpha waves to telepathically talk to me," he explains.
>
> "What's it telling you now?"
>
> "Well, it says you're not wearing any panties."
>
> The woman giggles and replies, "Well it must be broken then,
> because I am wearing panties!"
>
> And the man starts tapping on the watch face and says, "Damn
> thing must be an hour fast!"
>
> In article ,
>   "Vincent Runza" wrote:
> > > My sister, who just graduated college, sends me the raunchiest sex
> joke
> > lists
> > > imaginable. Things you're 100% sure were written by horny juvenile
> > college
> > > guys. Praise be to e-mail for opening my eyes to what college
> girls find
> > funny!
> > > > Cheers,   3d graphics optimization jock
> > > > Brandon Van Every   Seattle, WA

> > >
> > > Experts eliminate the simpler mistakes in favor of the more
> > > complex ones, thereby achieving a higher degree of stupidity. :-)
> > >
> > >
> > >
> > Dear Brandon,
> > Ok, dude, post 'em here, for Chrissakes! There are newbies who would
> love to
> > be able to say, "A guy I know got this joke from his sister..." Share
> the
> > wealth!
> > Sincerely,
> > Vince
> > >
> > >
> >
> Sent via Deja.com http://www.deja.com/
> Share what you know. Learn what you don't.

From nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org Tue Sep 14 01:45:15 1999
From: nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org (Nathan SZILARD)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: GM come back lines
Date: 13 Sep 1999 13:30:34 GMT
Organization: [Posted via] Easynet France
Lines: 20
Message-ID:
NNTP-Posting-Host: 195.114.83.33
X-Trace: buggy.easynet.fr 937229434 10004 195.114.83.33 (13 Sep 1999 13:30:34 GMT)
X-Complaints-To: abuse@easynet.fr
NNTP-Posting-Date: 13 Sep 1999 13:30:34 GMT
User-Agent: slrn/0.9.5.4 (UNIX)
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:58187
Status: O

Whenever they don't react positively enough he goes:

"Hide your joy!"
"Last time I saw someone as excited as you, he was in coma!"

And the best of the best (best responses):

"If you don't like cute guys, just tell me!"

It's the best because, most of the time, as outrageous as it
is, they reply by: "no, no, we do like cute guys!"

I would never have believed that without seeing it
happening before my eyes.

--
Don't ask me personal seduction questions, please post to the group.
ASF's practical FAQ and newbie starting point:
http://metabork.fr.eu.org/~nathan/

From nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org Tue Sep 14 01:45:40 1999

From: Nathan SZILARD
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: GM come back lines
Date: Mon, 13 Sep 1999 21:25:29 +0200
Lines: 44
Message-ID: <37DD4FA9.1817C9D6@metabork.fr.eu.org>
References: <37DD32B7.54FE90CF@flash.net>
NNTP-Posting-Host: ppp117-paris2.isdnet.net
Mime-Version: 1.0
Content-Type: text/plain; charset=iso-8859-1
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 8bit
X-Trace: news2.isdnet.net 937250719 4170 194.149.182.117 (13 Sep 1999 19:25:19 GMT)
X-Complaints-To: abuse@isdnet.net
NNTP-Posting-Date: 13 Sep 1999 19:25:19 GMT
X-Mailer: Mozilla 4.06 [fr]C-CCK-MCD   (Win95; I)
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:58251
Status: RO

Aaron R. Kulkis a écrit:
>
> Nathan SZILARD wrote:
> >
> > Whenever they don't react positively enough he goes:
> >
> > "Hide your joy!"
> > "Last time I saw someone as excited as you, he was in coma!"
> >
> > And the best of the best (best responses):
> >
> > "If you don't like cute guys, just tell me!"
> >
> > It's the best because, most of the time, as outrageous as it
> > is, they reply by: "no, no, we do like cute guys!"
> >
> > I would never have believed that without seeing it
> > happening before my eyes.
>
> What he's doing is alleging that they subscribe to an undesirable belief,
> thust CHALLENGING them to refute what he has just said.

Yeah and what's more he REFRAMES (not in the NLP meaning) their
untold objection: the problem is not whether they like him, it
becomes whether they like cute guys or not, whether they're
cool people or not ....

It's similar to the mechanism involved in the technique of
bait and switch or lowball (see Cialdini for more info).

That guy is amazing.

Oh he did phone close 3 19 year olds half an hour ago.

I have to go -- I have 75% to end the night in an orgy.
See ya ;)

>

don't.

From nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org Tue Sep 14 01:45:15 1999
From: nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org (Nathan SZILARD)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: GM come back lines
Date: 13 Sep 1999 13:30:34 GMT
Organization: [Posted via] Easynet France
Lines: 20
Message-ID:
NNTP-Posting-Host: 195.114.83.33
X-Trace: buggy.easynet.fr 937229434 10004 195.114.83.33 (13 Sep 1999 13:30:34 GMT)
X-Complaints-To: abuse@easynet.fr
NNTP-Posting-Date: 13 Sep 1999 13:30:34 GMT
User-Agent: slrn/0.9.5.4 (UNIX)
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:58187
Status: O

Whenever they don't react positively enough he goes:

"Hide your joy!"
"Last time I saw someone as excited as you, he was in coma!"

And the best of the best (best responses):

"If you don't like cute guys, just tell me!"

It's the best because, most of the time, as outrageous as it
is, they reply by: "no, no, we do like cute guys!"

I would never have believed that without seeing it
happening before my eyes.

From nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org Sat Sep 18 22:30:05 1999
From: nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org (Nathan SZILARD)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: The main thing in GM's
Date: 15 Sep 1999 16:48:44 GMT
Organization: [Posted via] Easynet France
Lines: 32
Message-ID:
NNTP-Posting-Host: 195.114.83.33
X-Trace: buggy.easynet.fr 937414124 10048 195.114.83.33 (15 Sep 1999 16:48:44 GMT)
X-Complaints-To: abuse@easynet.fr
NNTP-Posting-Date: 15 Sep 1999 16:48:44 GMT
User-Agent: slrn/0.9.5.4 (UNIX)
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:58574

What makes GM so succesful? Not his dirty lines.
They key is ... know what you want.

Ok, so yesterday I go to PU bar 1, cross that girl who's going
to the bathroom, J. I spot her stool at the bar. Know the barman,
strike conversation GM style, she comes back, "hey baby, buy me
a drink and you might get lucky tonite". Got laughs. She's
of the really quiet kino type. Bright enough. F***g tall. Big
boobs. Ok, a 9.

I go GM all the way. Dick jokes. Vagina jokes. GM challenges.
She reacts positively but as I try to steal a kiss, she's
slightly reluctant.

I did'nt even phone close, I could have had.

What was missing compared to GM:
- did'nt try to pull her somewhere quiet; she was in front of
  her friend, exposed, and to the barman she knew as well.
- did'nt try to get her somewhere AFTER, her friend was going
  back home and she was leaving to accompany her to the metro.
  I could have said offered some opportunity, or even got her
  to show me her place!!! Crazy? Not that crazy, dude! I've
  seen crazier happen.
- I did'nt even phone close, but I don't miss it that much.

--
Don't ask me personal seduction questions, please post to the group.
ASF's practical FAQ and newbie starting point:
http://metabork.fr.eu.org/~nathan/

From nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org Sat Sep 18 22:32:28 1999
From: Nathan SZILARD
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: A great GM comeback to the 'we're lesbians' objections!
Date: Thu, 16 Sep 1999 03:17:07 +0200
Lines: 4
Message-ID: <37E04513.E4444A9D@metabork.fr.eu.org>
NNTP-Posting-Host: ppp245-paris1.isdnet.net
Mime-Version: 1.0
Content-Type: text/plain; charset=us-ascii
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 7bit
X-Trace: news3.isdnet.net 937444616 19720 194.149.181.245 (16 Sep 1999 01:16:56 GMT)
X-Complaints-To: abuse@isdnet.net
NNTP-Posting-Date: 16 Sep 1999 01:16:56 GMT
X-Mailer: Mozilla 4.06 [fr]C-CCK-MCD   (Win95; I)
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:58636

-- We're lesbians!
-- Oh yeah? I get along really well with lesbians.
   I used to have lots of lesbian friends. Well now
   that they've met GM they're not anymore, of course! LOL

From the archives at: Maniac High's Seduction Website

http://www.pickupguide.com

Even more Grand Master stuff by Nathan!

From nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org Mon Sep 13 23:47:51 1999
From: nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org (Nathan SZILARD)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Skill Building: GM exercises
Date: 7 Sep 1999 08:41:56 GMT
Organization: [Posted via] Easynet France
Message-ID:
NNTP-Posting-Host: 195.114.83.33
X-Trace: buggy.easynet.fr 936693716 28286 195.114.83.33 (7 Sep 1999 08:41:56 GMT)
X-Complaints-To: abuse@easynet.fr
NNTP-Posting-Date: 7 Sep 1999 08:41:56 GMT
User-Agent: slrn/0.9.5.4 (UNIX)
Lines: 30
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:57231
Status: O

Are you ready to get laid twice a day?

Okay here are your exercise for the week: approach 4 women a week, preferrably pairs thereof, and put the following in the conversation -- only, in a humorous way! And every time she looks vexed by the insult, hug her and kiss her and tell her "you're just kidding".

-- I'm organizing an orgy for my friend's birthday. Wanna come?
-- I like you because you're intelligent .
   I like myself because I'm intelligent, too .
-- If you're nice enough I will lick you.
-- How does it feel like to be with (one|two) handsome blokes?
-- My friend's jealous bc mine is bigger
-- Look, we have to go (to her place) now because I have a date in 2 hours. No we can't go to my place because I have a friend sleeping there.
-- Hide your pleasure!
-- I love myself sooo much I can't leave myself alone.
-- I wish I could split myself in 5 GM so that I could please all the women.

So try that kind of stuff and report. Oh yeah, and never forget that your aim is to drag her to a private corner to put your willie inside. Nothign else.

--
Don't ask me personal seduction questions, please post to the group.
ASF's practical FAQ and newbie starting point:
http://metabork.fr.eu.org/~nathan/

From nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org Mon Sep 13 23:54:24 1999
From: nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org (Nathan SZILARD)

Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: More lines and IMPORTANT things was Re: Skill Building: GM exercises
Date: 7 Sep 1999 10:34:42 GMT
Organization: [Posted via] Easynet France
Message-ID:
References:
NNTP-Posting-Host: 195.114.83.33
X-Trace: buggy.easynet.fr 936700483 33261 195.114.83.33 (7 Sep 1999 10:34:42 GMT)
X-Complaints-To: abuse@easynet.fr
NNTP-Posting-Date: 7 Sep 1999 10:34:42 GMT
User-Agent: slrn/0.9.5.4 (UNIX)
Lines: 60
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:57244
Status: O

Ok some more lines:

-- if you buy me a drink, you might get lucky tonite
-- I can't please every girl but I'll give you a chance tonite
-- women are lining up to be with me
-- it's tough to be such a sex symbol
-- are'nt you going to get too horny if I sit next to you?

OKAY ONE IMPORTANT THING: you'd think that he gets blown off
every time he says something that stupid, right? YES HE WOULD!!
He would IF he did'nt say "JUST KIDDING " *before* she has
a chance to reply.

Psychologically speaking, since she does not have the time to
reply negatively, she's somewhat agreeing. It's rather obvious
when you see it happening.

If she starts replying negatively, he cuts her down by saying,
"yeah I like to say stupid things, life's too short not to have
fun" or "I like to act like a little kid -- I'm a kid".

From nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org Mon Sep 13 23:55:06 1999
From: nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org (Nathan SZILARD)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: More lines and IMPORTANT things was Re: Skill Building: GM exercises
Date: 7 Sep 1999 12:41:27 GMT
Organization: [Posted via] Easynet France
Lines: 38
Message-ID:
References: <7r2vqj$cf3$1@nnrp1.deja.com>
NNTP-Posting-Host: 195.114.83.33
Mime-Version: 1.0
Content-Type: text/plain; charset=iso-8859-1
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 8bit
X-Trace: buggy.easynet.fr 936708087 39410 195.114.83.33 (7 Sep 1999 12:41:27 GMT)
X-Complaints-To: abuse@easynet.fr
NNTP-Posting-Date: 7 Sep 1999 12:41:27 GMT
User-Agent: slrn/0.9.5.4 (UNIX)
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:57255

Status: O

On Tue, 07 Sep 1999 12:18:35 GMT, LordGaeden@hotmail.com
 wrote:
| He hugs them after his first line already? How can he get away with
| intruding their personal space so early on? I would guess that doing
| that would repulse the girls even more.

There is some progression, of course. But remember that he hugs
just after a BIG neg. Hence the invasion is masked by the embarassment
cause by the insult.

| > Psychologically speaking, since she does not have the time to
| > reply negatively, she's somewhat agreeing. It's rather obvious
| > when you see it happening.
| >
| > If she starts replying negatively, he cuts her down by saying,
| > "yeah I like to say stupid things, life's too short not to have
| > fun" or "I like to act like a little kid -- I'm a kid".
|
| And then what does he do? He just keeps making sex-jokes, or he walks
| away?

No he carries on.

| Does GM constantly talks to the girl(s) he wants, or does he chat, walk
| off, come back later to follow up?

He's really persistent.

| Does GM get 10s?

There's a picture of a 18 yo girl he fucked in the lounge. She's
IMO close to 10. (The blonde one sitting at a café)

--
Don't ask me personal seduction questions, please post to the group.
ASF's practical FAQ and newbie starting point:
http://metabork.fr.eu.org/~nathan/

From nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org Tue Sep 14 00:10:58 1999
From: nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org (Nathan SZILARD)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: SLEAZE Line Week
Date: 10 Sep 1999 10:37:59 GMT
Organization: [Posted via] Easynet France
Lines: 8
Message-ID:
References: <7r5hi6rkd1@the-fly.zip.com.au> <7r6orl$o7c$1@popeye.eur.nl>
NNTP-Posting-Host: 195.114.83.33
X-Trace: buggy.easynet.fr 936959879 83913 195.114.83.33 (10 Sep 1999 10:37:59 GMT)
X-Complaints-To: abuse@easynet.fr
NNTP-Posting-Date: 10 Sep 1999 10:37:59 GMT
User-Agent: slrn/0.9.5.4 (UNIX)
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:57732
Status: O

On Wed, 08 Sep 1999 23:36:57 GMT, mr.morg wrote:

| OK these are both very powerful, SO COVER UR NUTS OR THEY MAY BE CRUSHED!
|
| " heybabe, I was hoping you could help me out for a sec ? You see a
| snake just bit my nads and i need you to suck the poison out"

From GM: "Are you hands clean? -- Yeah -- Ok, could you hold my *** for
Status: O

me while I'm peeing?"

From nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org Tue Sep 14 00:30:29 1999
From: Nathan SZILARD
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: GM 8th Sept: porn style action
Date: Thu, 09 Sep 1999 04:04:32 +0200
Lines: 75
Message-ID: <37D715B0.33FFAF61@metabork.fr.eu.org>
NNTP-Posting-Host: ppp27-paris2.isdnet.net
Mime-Version: 1.0
Content-Type: text/plain; charset=us-ascii
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 7bit
X-Trace: news3.isdnet.net 936842667 1727 194.149.182.27 (9 Sep 1999 02:04:27 GMT)
X-Complaints-To: abuse@isdnet.net
NNTP-Posting-Date: 9 Sep 1999 02:04:27 GMT
X-Mailer: Mozilla 4.06 [fr]C-CCK-MCD   (Win95; I)
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:57483
Status: O

Sit at the regular cafe. He engages a single girl. I see him,
go do some stuff. She was waiting for someone. We engage
another one. Really cute, finnish. But she was waiting for
her bad boy. GM is smooth: a guy had just been rejected 10s
before. He complains about that shit (AFCs hitting on girls)
that fuck his approach. Approach another two set. We're getting
nowhere. He asks them for a piece of paper. On it he write:
8:30 - 0
8:45 - 0
9:00 - 0
9:15 - ?
LOL
Every time we do the 'it's his birthday' gimmick. Works
fine to get whatever you want, as you will see.
We approach another two: they're really cute. But one of
them is bitchy and fucks it up -- the cutest one could
be almost for it. As they don't go with the program he gets
even more direct -- explains his philosophy: take no prisoners,
err phone numbers, I have that many women, etc ... The cuter
one is fascinated. We offer one last time to go to my place
to celebrate my birthday with champagne, they don't say no
but the bitchy one bitches -- slightly. He ejects -- in a
'you can't fire me cause I quit' way, he's really proud of
it.

To retaliate we engage two merkins in front of them. He's not
too direct with them. After 45 min we go to my place to dirnk
champagne. One of them is somewhat cute, fully pierce, I would
have thought she was a lesbian. The other one is shy and a

bit too fat for my taste. He leaves me the fat one claiming it's gonna be easier. Not! He takes MsPiercing back to the bedroom. I pattern the fat one and get a hand job on her nice titties, but no more. The bitch is wet but it's not in her standard. That was long to get though. She leaves, feeling uncomfortable. In the mean time GM has fucked (PIV and ass) MsPiercing. We go back to the living room, and have a nice chit chat, and I'm surprised at how natural it is. GM is pissed off bc he wanted to swap. So he asks to suck my dick as my birthday present. No. So he gets her to show me her titties, (pierced), then later undresses her, feels her up, I do the same, she sucks my dick while he fucks her. She confessed to me that she liked me more (?) -- that's happened before 2 days ago, it's probably the good cop / bad cop thingie.

Anyway, she's really comfortable with it. He claims to have un stucked her. Could be believed. Have to know how he does that. Full porn action. Cool. The girl is a really good fuck. Nice body. Nice pierced titties. Slim.

He's leaving with her to get her to bring a friend tomorrow. He wants that foursome thing. I find the idea of a girl bringing in that 'trap' rather interesting. GM gets her to agree that the fat one missed a good fuck -- two good fucks actually, he says. She agrees.

Approach he had used: I go tell a girl that my friend is pissed off that she did'nt say hello to him, despite the fact they've met before.

Oh yeah another interesting one: while we were fluffing the two chicks at my place, one of them mentions the fact that we have the morning pill in France, but not yet in the US. GM: "You won't need it tonite, we always use condoms. LOL Just kidding".

As he gets into 'rapport' with the girls, I've noticed, he gets more and more direct, sometimes completely omitting the 'just kidding' part.

Talk about being straightforward.

From nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org Tue Sep 14 00:35:13 1999
From: nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org (Nathan SZILARD)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: GM 8th Sept: porn style action
Date: 9 Sep 1999 15:30:04 GMT
Organization: [Posted via] Easynet France
Lines: 197
Message-ID:
References: <37D715B0.33FFAF61@metabork.fr.eu.org> <7r8dkvcam1@nnrp1.deja.com>
NNTP-Posting-Host: 195.114.83.33

Mime-Version: 1.0
Content-Type: text/plain; charset=iso-8859-1
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 8bit
X-Trace: buggy.easynet.fr 936891004 44779 195.114.83.33 (9 Sep 1999 15:30:04 GMT)
X-Complaints-To: abuse@easynet.fr
NNTP-Posting-Date: 9 Sep 1999 15:30:04 GMT
User-Agent: slrn/0.9.5.4 (UNIX)
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:57558
Status: O

On Thu, 09 Sep 1999 13:45:07 GMT, whoisthis19@my-deja.com
 wrote:
| In article <37D715B0.33FFAF61@metabork.fr.eu.org>,
| Nathan SZILARD wrote:
| > Sit at the regular cafe. He engages a single girl. I see him,
| > go do some stuff. She was waiting for someone. We engage
| > another one. Really cute, finnish. But she was waiting for
| > her bad boy. GM is smooth: a guy had just been rejected 10s
| > before.
|
| You mean rejection doesnt phase him a bit and he just keeps on plugging
| away?

I don't get it? A guy approached her lamely. He does his
stuff anyway.

| > He complains about that shit (AFCs hitting on girls)
| > that fuck his approach.
|
| Complains to you or to the targets?

To me. He always complains about AFCs fucking up his approach.
Vultures. He also claims that he has to reprogram women for the
others: with all that ass-licking they feel too important.
Hopefully he's here to change that for the next guys to come
on them :)

| > Approach another two set. We're getting
| > nowhere. He asks them for a piece of paper. On it he write:
| > 8:30 - 0
| > 8:45 - 0
| > 9:00 - 0
| > 9:15 - ?
| > LOL
| > Every time we do the 'it's his birthday' gimmick. Works
| > fine to get whatever you want, as you will see.
|
| God damn what an easy and effective gimmic!

Yeah, and even if it's an overused one, we don't give
a damn shit.

| > We approach another two: they're really cute. But one of
| > them is bitchy and fucks it up -- the cutest one could
| > be almost for it. As they don't go with the program he gets
| > even more direct -- explains his philosophy: take no prisoners,
| > err phone numbers, I have that many women, etc ... The cuter
| > one is fascinated. We offer one last time to go to my place

| > to celebrate my birthday with champagne, they don't say no
| > but the bitchy one bitches -- slightly. He ejects -- in a
| > 'you can't fire me cause I quit' way, he's really proud of
| > it.
| >
| > To retaliate we engage two merkins in front of them.
|
| Did the Merkins see you talking to the bitchy one and her friend and SEE
| you eject?

Actually, yeah. GM claimed they were friend of ours.

| >He's not
| > too direct with them. After 45 min we go to my place to dirnk
| > champagne.
|
| We're they into the birthday excuse or were they going there to get
| laid. When does GM make the "come to my place" move? How far is your
| place from the cafes?

"N., does that champagne offer still stand?"
"Sure, GM, I promised you we'd have some of that really good one!
 Hey girls, wanna drink some really good champagne?"
"Where?"
"At my place"
"He lives just round the corner"

And then he insists a little bit. Like, not bully style, but
he keeps asking the question, every 1 or 2 mins.

My place is really close from the café -- that's actually the reason
why he does that with me! Yes, he uses me. I don't give a damn shit:
I'm using him too.

| > I pattern the fat one and get a hand job on her
| > nice titties, but no more. The bitch is wet but it's not in
| > her standard. That was long to get though. She leaves,
| > feeling uncomfortable. In the mean time GM has fucked (PIV and
| > ass)
|
| PIV?

Penis In Vagina

| MsPiercing. We go back to the living room, and have a nice
| > chit chat, and I'm surprised at how natural it is. GM is
| > pissed off bc he wanted to swap. So he asks to suck my dick
| > as my birthday present. No.
|
| Is HE BI? or was this just a joke? or did you leave out the word "her"

No he's not bi, he asked HER of course.

| > So he gets her to show me her titties,
| > (pierced), then later undresses her, feels her up, I do the
| > same, she sucks my dick while he fucks her. She confessed to
| > me that she liked me more (?) -- that's happened before 2
| > days ago, it's probably the good cop / bad cop thingie.

| Damn this is erotic. alt.sex.stories.true lol
|
| > Anyway, she's really comfortable with it. He claims to have
| > un stucked her. Could be believed. Have to know how he does
| > that.
|
| No kidding! He's got to have a good technique in bed.
|
| > Full porn action. Cool. The girl is a really good fuck.
| > Nice body. Nice pierced titties. Slim.
| >
| > He's leaving with her to get her to bring a friend tomorrow.
| > He wants that foursome thing. I find the idea of a girl
| > bringing in that 'trap' rather interesting. GM gets her to
| > agree that the fat one missed a good fuck -- two good fucks
| > actually, he says. She agrees.
|
| I see GM taking the lead in most of this but I'm sure your doing things
| too. I'll bet GM is more effective with you as a wingman than he was
| alone. What kind of things do you do?

I don't do much! Actually I think that most of the time I'd rather
shut up than break stuff. Sometimes he tells me what to say, or
gets nervous bc I'm too quiet. He's really sarcastic whenever
I say something too common or not funny or negative -- which I
hardly ever do anyway.

| In cafes do you approach woman who are having dinner or just killing
| time having coffee? Are woman used to being approached in these places.

Any woman.

| Here it would be unusual, unacceptable and GM would get thrown out of
| any cafe here.

Look, it's really simple: he knows the bartenders by their name, they
know what he's up to. Actually most of them are jealous and act
like vultures, and fuck up his approach from time to time. But no
violence.

And no, me thinks you are being too cautious here. If you are making
them laugh, nobody will think you're bothering them.

| > Approach he had used: I go tell a girl that my friend is
| > pissed off that she did'nt say hello to him, despite the
| > fact they've met before.
|
| How did it work out?

She got puzzled, did'nt believe me, looked at him. I went back
to sit down, he went up, chatted her, but she was leaving for
the theatre or something.

| > Oh yeah another interesting one: while we were fluffing
| > the two chicks at my place, one of them mentions the fact
| > that we have the morning pill in France, but not yet in
| > the US. GM: "You won't need it tonite, we always use condoms.

| > LOL Just kidding".
|
| This is so useful because I hate dancing around the condom/venerial
| disease issue. He finds ways to joke about it. Maybe what I just said
| is key. He says what he wants to say and asks for what he wants but
| always with humor. Do you find him funny? Do the woman laugh at his
| jokes?

YES THEY DO! THAT'S WHAT I'M TALKING ABOUT! IT'S IN-CRE-DIBLE --
BUT THEY LAUGH!!!!

| > As he gets into 'rapport' with the girls, I've noticed, he
| > gets more and more direct, sometimes completely omitting
| > the 'just kidding' part.
| >
| > Talk about being straightforward.
|
| God! NOOOOOO SHIT!!! Remeber when you said he just talked to a gal for
| about 20 seconds and she left with him? Did you ever get the story
| behind that? Did he just go up and ask her to fuck? That was in a
| disco wasnt it?

Not 20sec, 5 mins. But still. Not a disco, a cafe/bar. He did'nt ASK
for a fuck -- he never ASKS he offers CHANCES. And she was laughing.
I don't know what he did to her - he did'nt remember exactly (how
could he?)

--
Don't ask me personal seduction questions, please post to the group.
ASF's practical FAQ and newbie starting point:
http://metabork.fr.eu.org/~nathan/

From nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org Tue Sep 14 00:40:55 1999
From: Nathan SZILARD
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: GM 8th Sept: porn style action
Date: Fri, 10 Sep 1999 02:20:03 +0200
Lines: 174
Message-ID: <37D84EB3.7282C0A0@metabork.fr.eu.org>
References: <37D715B0.33FFAF61@metabork.fr.eu.org> <7r8dkvcam1@nnrp1.deja.com>
<7r8ri3nlq1@nnrp1.deja.com>
NNTP-Posting-Host: ppp188-paris2.isdnet.net
Mime-Version: 1.0
Content-Type: text/plain; charset=iso-8859-1
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 8bit
X-Trace: news5.isdnet.net 936922798 95876 194.149.182.188 (10 Sep 1999 00:19:58 GMT)
X-Complaints-To: abuse@isdnet.net
NNTP-Posting-Date: 10 Sep 1999 00:19:58 GMT
X-Mailer: Mozilla 4.06 [fr]C-CCK-MCD   (Win95; I)
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:57666
Status: O

whoisthis19@my-deja.com a écrit:

> > To me. He always complains about AFCs fucking up his approach.
> > Vultures. He also claims that he has to reprogram women for the
> > others: with all that ass-licking they feel too important.
> > Hopefully he's here to change that for the next guys to come
> > on them :)
>
> He makes an excellant point about HBs feeling too important that sounds
> like mystery. He seems to be a natural. I wonder if he went through an
> AFC phase once?

Indeed. And it's mostly a problem with the most beautiful girls --
but not all. Mystery knows how to disarm them, but STILL, it's
fucking tough. GM routes against that by surprising them with
his approach; however they can be quick to put themselves back
in that position.

And here I have an interesting thought: I have the impression that
sometimes they catch themselves in this habit; you have something
to offer (that's basically what GM says all the time), and you
sense that they almost fall for it, BUT they're so used to bitching
and feeling important and 'winning' -- whatever it means -- that
they do the same old program again.

Interesting GM thing: one woman claimed that we were on our
battle field. He denied the term 'battle' -- no one loses. We all
win. Pleasure.

From nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org Tue Sep 14 01:22:31 1999
From: nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org (Nathan SZILARD)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: Weekend Field Report ---- I NEED SOME HELP!!
Date: 12 Sep 1999 10:21:05 GMT
Lines: 17
Message-ID:
References: <37db5a60.184946270@news>
NNTP-Posting-Host: ppp170-paris1.isdnet.net
X-Trace: news3.isdnet.net 937131665 1588 194.149.181.170 (12 Sep 1999 10:21:05 GMT)
X-Complaints-To: abuse@isdnet.net
NNTP-Posting-Date: 12 Sep 1999 10:21:05 GMT
User-Agent: slrn/0.9.5.4 (UNIX)
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:58017
Status: O

On Sun, 12 Sep 1999 08:17:41 GMT, Oldschool wrote:

>Approach #1 - I decided early that night to implement the 3s rule. I
>see 2 women at the bar (8.5 and 6.5), and I approach. "I can't
>believe these men are all around you ladies, and not one has said
>anything to you!! Hi, my name is Ed. . .". I try to run some jokes
>and ask about school, etc. Every time I ask a question, the 8.5 looks
>at the 6.5 as if to say "what a fucking loser" through her stare. I

GM's reply in that case: "So what, you don't like handsome blokes?
Tell me, cause I really don't like giving
pearls to swines"

>catch on, and give an awkward bow-out, "well, I'm gonna get back to my

>friends now. It was nice meeting you. . ." What a fucking loser
>line!!! No rapport from the start. No way in hell I was gonna close
>in a decent way.

From nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org Tue Sep 14 01:38:25 1999
From: nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org (Nathan SZILARD)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: GM joke
Date: 13 Sep 1999 08:57:58 GMT
Organization: [Posted via] Easynet France
Lines: 17
Message-ID:
NNTP-Posting-Host: 195.114.83.33
X-Trace: buggy.easynet.fr 937213078 1734 195.114.83.33 (13 Sep 1999 08:57:58 GMT)
X-Complaints-To: abuse@easynet.fr
NNTP-Posting-Date: 13 Sep 1999 08:57:58 GMT
User-Agent: slrn/0.9.5.4 (UNIX)
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:58148
Status: O

"Hey girls, do you know how you can tell whether you like us?"
"No?"
"Well tonite, when you get back to your hotel, and you remove your
 panties, throw it in the air, and if it sticks to the wall, then
 that means that you liked us!"

I can't believe THEY FUCKING LAUGHED.

Damn it.

From: Nathan SZILARD
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: GM joke
Date: Mon, 13 Sep 1999 21:28:42 +0200
Message-ID: <37DD506A.99506389@metabork.fr.eu.org>
References: <7risp0$qi2$1@holly.prod.itd.earthlink.net>
<7rjf7nuk1@nnrp1.deja.com>
NNTP-Posting-Host: ppp117-paris2.isdnet.net
Mime-Version: 1.0
Content-Type: text/plain; charset=iso-8859-1
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 8bit
X-Trace: news5.isdnet.net 937250913 17540 194.149.182.117 (13 Sep 1999 19:28:33 GMT)
X-Complaints-To: abuse@isdnet.net
NNTP-Posting-Date: 13 Sep 1999 19:28:33 GMT
X-Mailer: Mozilla 4.06 [fr]C-CCK-MCD   (Win95; I)
Lines: 73
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:58253
Status: O

Simple.

"have you seen my new watch?"
"what?"
"it's a telepathic watch."

"What?"
"yeah he can guess things about you"
"yeah right, like what"
"hm ... right now it says that you have no panties"
"then it must be wrong!"
" oh it must an hour fast"

nightlight9@hotmail.com a écrit:
>
> Heres one I got today in the mail (not from a chick, but I though it
> was cute). It would need some minor adjustments, I think but it could
> work (as quotes or with you playing the role of the confident male):
>
> A rather confident man, walks into a bar and takes a seat next
> to a very attractive woman. He gives her a quick glance, then
> casually looks at his watch for a moment.
>
> The woman notices this and asks, "Is your date running late?"
>
> "No", he replies, "I just bought this state-of-the-art watch and
> I was just testing it."
>
> The intrigued woman says, "A state-of-the-art watch? What's so
> special about it?"
>
> "It uses alpha waves to telepathically talk to me," he explains.
>
> "What's it telling you now?"
>
> "Well, it says you're not wearing any panties."
>
> The woman giggles and replies, "Well it must be broken then,
> because I am wearing panties!"
>
> And the man starts tapping on the watch face and says, "Damn
> thing must be an hour fast

From nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org Tue Sep 14 01:45:15 1999
From: nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org (Nathan SZILARD)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: GM come back lines
Date: 13 Sep 1999 13:30:34 GMT
Organization: [Posted via] Easynet France
Lines: 20
Message-ID:
NNTP-Posting-Host: 195.114.83.33
X-Trace: buggy.easynet.fr 937229434 10004 195.114.83.33 (13 Sep 1999 13:30:34 GMT)
X-Complaints-To: abuse@easynet.fr
NNTP-Posting-Date: 13 Sep 1999 13:30:34 GMT
User-Agent: slrn/0.9.5.4 (UNIX)
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:58187
Status: O

Whenever they don't react positively enough he goes:

"Hide your joy!"

"Last time I saw someone as excited as you, he was in coma!"

And the best of the best (best responses):

"If you don't like cute guys, just tell me!"

It's the best because, most of the time, as outrageous as it
is, they reply by: "no, no, we do like cute guys!"

I would never have believed that without seeing it
happening before my eyes.

--
Don't ask me personal seduction questions, please post to the group.
ASF's practical FAQ and newbie starting point:
http://metabork.fr.eu.org/~nathan/

From nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org Mon Sep 27 00:13:16 1999
From: nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org (Nathan SZILARD)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Going GM on a model
Date: 24 Sep 1999 15:35:13 GMT
Organization: [Posted via] Easynet France
Lines: 25
Message-ID:
NNTP-Posting-Host: 195.114.83.33
X-Trace: buggy.easynet.fr 938187313 16002 195.114.83.33 (24 Sep 1999 15:35:13 GMT)
X-Complaints-To: abuse@easynet.fr
NNTP-Posting-Date: 24 Sep 1999 15:35:13 GMT
User-Agent: slrn/0.9.5.4 (UNIX)
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:59805

I wasn't about to pick her up bc a bartender "friend" of mine
was on the program, but I plan to pick up the remnants anyway.
(Once his big times AFC tendencies have shot him down ...)

I went GM full style albeit with little kino. She went kino
though, slapping me on the top of my head as she was totally
craking up.

After several big dicks self promoting comments, I said:
"You know, that really bothers me, all those girls and guys
going after me, and they're only interested because of it,
you know, I want to be appreciated for who I am, not for
just my HUGE penis." And then "I should'nt talk about that,
I don't want you to be incredibly turned on, ... I don't
want you to make a mental picture of a huuuuuuuuuuuuge
throoobing tasty penis." Her eyes were glowing -- you
could tell what she had in mine!!!!!!!!!!!

That was funny. This GM thing is soooo funny.

--
Don't ask me personal seduction questions, please post to the group.
ASF's practical FAQ and newbie starting point:

http://metabork.fr.eu.org/~nathan/

From: nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org (Nathan SZILARD)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: Field Report: The 3 Minute Pickup
Date: 14 Oct 1999 09:47:04 GMT
Organization: [Posted via] Easynet France
Lines: 34
Message-ID:
References: <38050F38.F6F73A5C@my-Deja.com>
NNTP-Posting-Host: 195.114.83.33
Mime-Version: 1.0
Content-Type: text/plain; charset=iso-8859-1
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 8bit
X-Trace: buggy.easynet.fr 939894424 52036 195.114.83.33 (14 Oct 1999 09:47:04 GMT)
X-Complaints-To: abuse@easynet.fr
NNTP-Posting-Date: 14 Oct 1999 09:47:04 GMT
User-Agent: slrn/0.9.5.4 (UNIX)
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:63164

On Wed, 13 Oct 1999 16:01:12 -0700, Mike wrote:
(...)
| Then gas is filled up and she thanks me and gets in her car and I say,
| “sure, why don’t we continue this some other time, like say over
| coffee?”. She’s says, “Coffee? Sure, I’m sure I’ll see you around here
| again.” Me, “No you won’t, I’m not even from here, I’m from Vancouver.”
| Her, “Oh, I’m from Surrey. Well, I don’t go out for coffee with people I
| don’t know.”

GM: "Me neither, but I'm in a good mood today, and I thought I would
     be nice and would let you have that chance to be with me again"

Huh, don't know if it's that good.

| Me, “Well, tell you what, then why don’t we exchange
| numbers and we can talk on the phone and get to know each other there
| and then we can go for coffee.” Her (in semi-trance by now), “do you
| have a pen?”. I fumble for a pen, we exchange numbers and that was it.
^^^^^^^^^^^

She asks, soudns good.

| It was done in about three to four minutes and Tom told me that the gas
| station attendant came out to make sure I wasn’t going to molest her or
| something. Oh yeah, the bars we went to were interesting. As interesting
| as bars from Hell could get.

--
Don't ask me personal seduction questions, please post to the group.
ASF's practical FAQ and newbie starting point:
http://metabork.fr.eu.org/~nathan/

From nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org Sat Feb 19 21:13:18 2000
From: nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org (Nathan SZILARD)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: From the NoShit! Department: GM does not supplicate

No shit, heh?

I hooked up with GM after a few months of interruption. The guy got in severe financial problems. He's still 3 months late in payment, and he can't get it up to fuck anything over 30, so he can't even make money off his skills.

Anyway.

I sucked lately; you might have noticed I haven't posted in a week, I was stuck in bed, mostly. So we did'nt do anything special. I just got to listen to him talking on the phone, and we had one night out, nothing great.

But hey. What he gets of them.

Simple. He wants some chick (18 yo) to come over. He just tells her that he won't be able to see her in a while because another chick is coming to visit him the next day, staying for a week, then another one, "and you won't be able to come over then, because remember last time you came, we had sex in front of her, and she did'nt like it, you know she travelled all the way to England, it's really not nice of you."

Then he says that he's never going to marry her ???? (What? Is she even believing it to be possible???)

Last time he saw her, she brought a friend over, she left for 5 minutes, and in the mean time, he was fucking the friend !!!

Shit, I can't help doubting him, but when EVERYTIME I challenge him, he proves me wrong! Like, I did'nt believe the 5 minutes friend fucking thing. No problemo, he calls her back, fluffes her, put the loudspeaker on, and get her to more or less describe the fucking scene!!!

But what's interesting is that he's ALWAYS respectful of them. He never calls them sluts or bitches. He starts being angry when they don't do what he wants, and then, he makes them feel like it's their fault, that they don't respect him.

So he gets the chick to come over, and on top of that "oh and I don't want a gift this time" he says. "Oh wait I have something for you" she replies. Don't know what it is.

I had to go, was fucking exhausted, so I did'nt

get to see the chick. Fucking headache.

Doh. Double triple doh.

The GM method? They don't want to do what you want
of them? Make them feel guilty about it. Insist. Do
as if they had said yes when they haven't said anything
definite. He does that with me too. It's hard to
resist actually. Even though he knew I was sick he
still wanted me to hang out with him and complained
because I could'nt come sarging with him.

--
Before either asking me seduction question, or posting them to
the group, be sure to check the following GREAT websites:
           -- non commercial
         -- non commercial
     -- non commercial
             -- commercial

From nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org Sat Feb 19 21:13:36 2000
From: nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org (Nathan SZILARD)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: GM has the solution to (one of my) questions; again.

And it is: don't supplicate, you thwart.

The question was: all the women, esp. the foreigners, complain
about sleazy men always trying to pick them up in the street,
and indeed, it happens all the time in Paris.

GM's answer: "what? YOU, getting picked up? LOL! You should
be grateful."

Where it's not supplication: he is genuinely offended to
be associated with this phenomenon. He reacts angrily .
He shows it. Who do you think you are to call ME a
sleaze? That's the message he conveys.

More generally: he conveys this attitude all the time.
Be grateful that I talk to you. "Pearls before swines"
he says all the time ("donner de la confiture aux
cochons").

--
Before either asking me seduction question, or posting them to
the group, be sure to check the following GREAT websites:
           -- non commercial
         -- non commercial

```
    -- non commercial
            -- commercial
```

[London Double Feature, Part I

Copyright 2001, Maniac High
All Rights Reserved
www.pickupguide.com
]

Lay Report Hat Trick! Lhasa babe shouts for the Dalai Lama!!
010220

This lay happened the next day after that second wifeslave report. I post it, because, it ran very similar to the HB miles lay last month, and shows, that within certain bounds, many chicks will act predictably in the same way (and with the same results at the end ;-)). That in itself, is quite interesting.

Lhasababe's 'exciting story' (see below) was once on a trip to China, having snuck into the foribidden city of Lhasa, in Tibet, with the communist sympathizers not far behind, pelting the car she was hiding in.. she did get into Lhasa.. but fortunately, it did not take her 7 years to get back out.. ;-)).

Interestingly, I met Lhasababe at the same party I met wifeslave (see next report) at.

I did 3 number closes that night, in addition to the first night with Wifeslave. Of those # closes, one I made a meeting with, but she last minute cancelled (see original wifeslave report for what I replied to that chick), another one never returned my call, and then there was Lhasababe..

Lhasababe I rate an 8. She is what I consider an HB 'fixerupper'. Awesome body, cute face, but shitty hairstyle, and awful british clothes that doesn't fit her sexy shapely thin but curvy body. I was surprised how sexy she was after I got the clothes off of her.. That's ok, I can get her to cut her hair, and dye/perm it, and go shopping with her, and make her an HB, like I did with HB Ass years ago..

Lets go right to the first time I met her, at the party which I went to the second day I had been in London. I met her, and told her that I was American, but from Japan. Asked her a bit about London, and things to do here. Her friend was bored, and wanted to go home so she was about to leave soon. I suggested we go for a cup of coffee and talk more about it another time, and how I can reach her. She (like a typical paranoid british chick) rudely says that "well, I am not going to give you my phone number, so you can give me yours". I tell her I don't know my number, I just got here. She

says, ok, well I will give you my email then.. which I get.

I reply her mail the next day, and tell her I would like to talk with her more, how can I do that? She replied (rudely again), "give me your number, but not a cellphone #" (in the after-fuck debrief, she said she didn't like cellphones because they are expensive to call). I thought this note was just too rude.. so I ignored her, and didn't write back. Then 2 days later, I get another note, this time with her phone number and an invitation to call her.

I call her, and make a meeting on Picadilly Street near the coffee shops around 4:30PM. She fucks up, and goes to the wrong place on Picadilly, but I find her anyways and we meet up. [I picked this place and time on purpose. Firstly, a few days before, I scoped out this part of London, because there were lots of coffee shops in a row which all had counter seats (needed to kino the chick), and then a park at the end of the street (Green Park), with benches and which was open at night, so I could take her there for a tonguedown and feel up.. I picked 4:30, because it gives us about 1 and a half hours to talk, so I can run the Maniac Plan on her, and then it would be dark enough (dusk) so that I could then take her to the park for the tonguedown, but still not be too late that she want to run home after the coffee/sandwiches].

We go to the coffeeshop, its crowded, so I direct her to sit down and wait for me (I don't want to get stuck at a table where I cannot kino her), and I buy her coffee, and my tea.

For openers, I talk about her job (she is a student, and a tutor), where she lives (alone, on south shore of Thames). So now I got the basics covered. She lives far, so if there is a lay, she will have to be coming back to my place, in the City.. this might be a bit tough tonight timewise… and unfortunately no fuck hotels in London like in Tokyo, so can't do a quickie there either (though had there been, I would have nailed her that first night, because she was READY!).

Now, I get into her values (yes, I am following the M.P. here..). I open with 'If you could do life over again, what would you do different?' [I like this, because it sets the frame of what she is missing/wants.. which is better than asking 'so what about your life you want to change?', which the chick would usually reply 'nothing'. The way I do it, already sets the context that she DOES want to change something]. Turns out though, it still doesn't work, and she says she wouldn't change anything if she had a chance to redo life..

Ok, so Maniac takes a different tact now.. and I ask her about British guys, and what they are like. [This is the transition now, to the romantic talk..]. Then I ask about her experiences with guys (I

ask her if she had any non-british boyfriends (she had an American once, and a brit), so I ask her what was the differences between American BF's and British BF's. She said something about how British guys are more 'colder' somehow. Then I asked her what she wants in a guy (reply: usual stuff, honest, trusting..blah blah).

Then I ask her 'how do you know you want a guy to be your BF?'. She pauses thinking for a moment, and then I answer it for her.. I tell her that she wants someone that she can feel a deep connection to, someone, that although maybe you've only known for a short time, it seems like you have been so close, and deeply connected to each other for such a long time… She is knodding yes yes yes at this point.

I ask her if she is a person who is an adventure, or if she seeks excitement in her life [it's a double bind.. both are the same thing, and is just a setup for the next question]
Now I ask her what was the most exciting experience in her life. She recounts the Lhasa story above (apparently it is just as beautiful as it was shown in the film '7 years in Tibet'.. she talked about it for about 15 minutes, what she saw in Tibet, and how much trouble she had to get into Tibet, and then out again, with police, and unfriendly Chinese chasing her, and pelting the car she was sneaking in with rocks… she said she thought she was going to get raped and/or killed by the communist Chinese, when they were chasing her up the road going through one of the towns to the central city of Lhasa, in Tibet)).

Now, having learned from wifeslave (that she had a kinky side), I changed my plan a bit, and included the following. I tell her that I had a bi-gf that like chicks and was into SM. I told that this chick would dominate other women SM style [not true, this story is a combination of several chicks I dated, but this way, I can get all the things I want to say, out in the conversation, by always referring to this particular wild chick, and then I can naturally find out what types of weird shit may interest this particular chick in front of my now.. it is far better than asking 'so are you into SM', because if she isn't, it may freak her out, and she may run out the door, so this way is better]. After telling the story, I ask her what she thought about that story. She asked me if I still dated her, and I told her no, she dumped me for one of her women (hahahaa) [Lhasababe struck me as the type that wouldn't be happy if I had another GF, from all the trust stuff she said in the initial questioning above].

Now I tell her the story about the chick in Sao Paolo who grabbed me and kissed me within 10 seconds of me walking into this bar, and then get her comment on that (wow, exciting she says). I ask her if it ever happened to you (no she says).. would you like it to happen to you? (sort of scary she says… [ok Maniac will wait a bit

longer]). I then say, she played this game with me after the kiss, lets try it (4 questions, see my webpage). Then I tell her I know another game (strawberry game).. play that. Fence is high, only a few strawberries (I find out after I fuck her, that she hadn't gotten laid in two and a half years.. imagine that!).

Now, out of the blue, Lhasa babe tells me a story of an American guy who PU'd her once, but then she didnt fuck him because when he got to her place, he just wanted to fuck her and she started crying, because before this, she thought that he had really liked her, but he didn't fake it well enough when he got to her place, and was too direct for the fuck. (he lost the lay opportunity). I fed all this back to her in different words 'yes, I know how sometimes it can be sad to be deceived, and feel that your trust and openness was betrayed, but other times, maybe you meet someone else (SP [selfpoint]) and find you can trust them, and that there feelings are just so true to what you are feeling.' [Idea is to mirror, re-feed the words, and then neutralize]

I continue on this, as it is an opportunity now to get even further into Lhasababe (mentally at least!). I go on to say that yes, for many guys, like that one, sex is just physical act.. but for a lady, sex is part of mental contact, a way of reaching her very deeply in her mind.. and sex is just a way (among many ways) to reach deeply into a woman's mind (kino is heavy here). I go on to say that 'you'd be surprised how few guys understand that basic fact.. because if you remember that fact when you are with a lady, she will crave you, because you understand what sex, and intimancy are really about, and that the job of the guy, is to satisfy the woman not only physically, but mentally, and emotionally as well, and be the man she wants him to be.. in every way.. See.. sex is a mental act.. using physical means to reach the mental soul.. so few men understand that, but when you find a man like that, you want to hang on to him (SP). Lhasa babe is going 'YES *YES*..' and now massive reverse kino has started! [ok, now Maniac has reached into this chick, and a statement of ability and understanding of what she wants has been made, and understood by the chick]

Now I want to set up for the KC [kiss close] which will come a bit later.. I ask Lhasababe, so are you romantic or adventurous? Lhasababe replies 'adventurous'. I tell her, that 'perhaps it is by taking a chance, you can discover something new about yourself. It is like taking 2 more steps closer to Lhasa, isn't it.. She replies 'yes it is'.

I ask Lhasa babe why she likes me [again, not IF she likes me, I set the frame that she already does like me, and now I am making her think of reasons to justify WHY this is true (this is some of the stuff I learned from the cult psychology brainwash web pages, see post I made last week on this). Making her do this exercise, will

further convince her that she does like me, and invent reasons in her own head for this being so..]

She replies that she likes me because I am level headed, and not afraid of taking chances for getting better results in my life (I told her earlier, about how I quit my job and moved to Japan, it was a big chance, but I took it, and had great results/rewards/adventure in life).

Now I set up the kill.. I ask her if she ever kissed on a first date. She replies yes. I then tell her that relationships are exciting, because they are somehow very cruel yet attractive at the same time [not sure where I saw this quote, but it's a great one!]. The chick replies 'yes!'. There is lots of kino at this point, and excellent eye contact, so I decide to get her out of here, and into the park so I can tongue her down. I tell her 'lets go'.

When we are outside, I tell her we still have some time, so lets go for a walk a bit since its refreshing. I then kid 'oh, well we are in Europe, so the gentleman should escort the lady, shouldn't he' and I let out my arm, she takes it (French arm style).

Now, when we get to the park, she ices up a little bit, so I cannot KC her yet. So I try to loosen her up with the following: 'I think you are a mytersious person somehow.. if you want to know everything about someone, would you want that?' Lhasababe says 'no, then it is not exciting anymore'. I reply that I agree.. if you know everything about someone, its boring, there is nothing new to discover, the adventure cannot continue.

Then I grin,, its ok, I have many many secrets, and it will take you a long time to find them all out, so I am not worried. Then she asks 'you think passion can always stay?, because I dont think it can.. just it fades'. I reply that it depends on the guy you meet.. and that I think passion can stay, it is like dance, the passion is always in the amosphere around you.. although dance is just moving around in a room to music.. really its much more than that, it is that feeling, which is indescribable when the music and rhythm is inside your body, and your mind, connecting you with it… .. a relationship is just like that…'.

Now we are wasting time, and I want to get to the KC, so I go back to where we were before.. 'so which is more important to you, excitement or romance [I want to see what she wants here.. a quick fun fuck, like wifeslave, or something more..]. She surprises me though and replies 'arent they the same thing?'. I retort back (because I need to know what to do here), no.. I think romance can be excitement, but excitement is not romance, necessarily.

Now I tell her the wifeslave story (but don't say it's the chick that

was also at the party) because I want to know if this is what she wants (if so, I will try to take her directly home tonight ASAP.. if not, then a KC, and set up the fuck next time, because its getting late). I tell her I once had this ex GF (wifeslave really), who wanted fun in her life. She was married, but wanted secret fun in her life. We had a lot of excitement together, but I wouldnt say there was any romance at all.. It is just not what we wanted.. as another example, remember I told you about that ex GF I had who was bi?.. she had this girlfriend (see web, this is really that other couple we swapped with, in the 'swing parties' post on my webpage), who had a secret boyfriend, and they would go to swing parties together. But she had kids and a real family, and no one knew about this secret slutty life of hers that she hid behind everyone's back. Somehow, it was so cool, sexy, that she could pull this off, and be the woman she really wanted to be with someone, even though it had to be secret, with no one in her 'regular life' to know.

Now I get her to a bench, and say, lets sit and talk somemore, and gesture with my hand for her to sit. She does. Now I move for the KC. First I ask her what is important in a relationship when you are meeting someone. She replies that they do what they say. I mirror/feed it back and say 'So you can trust them, to believe them then when they say/do something'. Lhasababe says yes, that's right. I continue, it is true, because if you cannot trust a person to act as they say, then there is no connection, nothing in the relationship (linking to what I said before about deep connections). But if there is trust, then everything becomes possible, doesn't it (kino here going well).

I then ask her what new she found about me tonight compared to the first night at the party. She says that somehow I make her feel very comfortable. Now I ask her if she likes it when I touch her like this (her arm), or like this (her thigh, which I was kino'ing before). She says she prefers I touch her hand, it feels more sensitive. [not good, because the leg is more intimate.. so not time for a KC attempt yet.. Maniac will try more stuff first]

Now I move into TPUA's 1 billions people in the world routine (see his HB physics layreport on my page). Then I mention (also from TPUA) how it is funny that although we only have known each other for just a few hours, that we could become so close, and find ourselves trusting each other so much to be alone together, in a place like this, holding hands and being so close. I feel that perhaps it was destiny that we met the way we did, and could have this opportunity to get to know each other more closely. She is getting fairly starry eyed now.

I want to confirm/reinforce her feelings of comfortableness with me, so I ask her (in an authoritative way), so you feel comfortable

with me (voice goes down on 'with me'). Lhasababe replies she does. Still, she doesn't look ready for a KC..

I am trying to think of other avenues here, so I ask what is her hobby. She says she took a course in giving massage and she is pretty good [this is the opener Maniac!, now she is ready!]. I ask her if she is ever lonely. She says she has friends, so its OK. So I ask her why does she want a guy then (again, I ask WHY, not IF). She then says, that she wants a special person to share secrets she can't with her friends. [note: this is an EXCELLENT retort if a chick EVER tells you she doesn't want a BF because she has friends… thank you Lhasababe!].

Now she asks me what is important in a relationship (her last barriers are coming down here!). I feed her the stuff she told me in the coffeeshop 'trust, discovering about yourself through the other person, becoming closer'.. you do feel comfortable with me, don't you.. (lots of kino).

Now she blabbers about not having much time, being busy [more last minute objections!]. I retort with TPUA's 'so you want someone who is there when you need him'. Lhasababe says 'yes'.

Now I do the SOI (statement of intent), again from TPUA's HB physics report (everyone should read that report, its on my page, and his close on that chick is EXCELLENT!). I tell her that I think we want the same things somehow, and that we would both miss out on potentially something wonderful if we didn't give each other that chance. I go on to tell her that I am SURE that I can give her what she is missing, and looking for right now, and that we shouldn't miss this chance, that fate has given us today, by being able to somehow feel so close in such a natural and comfortable (her trance word) way. I tell her, 'you are the adventurer, are you willing to take that chance'.

Lhasababe says yes.. but then pauses and says 'I think you are good at romance, so probably you can get any chick though' [ha, she's got Maniac figured out.. she thinks!]. I retort, 'well that might be true… buts it's the same for you, isn't it? I mean you can go wear a short skirt, heels and fishnet stockings in the bars in Leichester Square, any night, and bring a guy home that night, probably in about 15 minutes'. Lhasababe says 'yes, I probably could'. I continue.. 'but is it enough for you? Probably not, is it.. you want more than that [I knew that, because she was not looking for 'excitement above, like Wifeslave, but something deeper.. from the interview I did in the coffee shop].

I continue: 'See for me, its the same, sex is easy, I can just go to a party, or a bar, or
wherever, and pick up a girl and have sex with her… its true, I can

do that [and it is!], but I want more than that, a deeper connection, those special feelings. So maybe I am picky, but if that doesnt happen, then I am not interested in that girl.. [not true, but it matches her belief set so much, that I am sure she will take it in].

Now I try again for the KC. I say 'I have a question, I think we both are looking fort the same thing, and have same values (take chance, adventure, romance), .. and could give each other what we are both looking for .. I would like to try'. Lhasababe replies 'me to' (still holding her hands here). I say 'would you like to kiss me [now tonality here is KEY. I am NOT asking her a question.. I am saying it in the tone of giving her PERMISSION to kiss me, ie, like 'would you like that shiny lollipop for free today Lhasababe', as a store keeper would say to a 9 year old child in the shop].

Lhasababe says 'yes'. Massive tonguedown happens for 10 minutes. We go up for air, and I tell her softly 'you are now two more steps on way to lhasa'. We both laugh and kiss some more. It is getting late now, and there is not enough time to take her back to my place as she has to work in the morning, the other end of town. So I tell her we shall meet again soon, and I would like to try that massage, so we will arrange for that. Then I take her to the bus stop, we kiss more, and both go home.

I call her the next day, to make a meeting time to see her again the following Thursday. She gives be some blurry about not knowing her schedule yet, so confirm on Wednesday. I tell her I am busy too, so when she knows her schedule for sure, we can confirm then. She says lets contact on Tuesday and she'll know then. [in the meantime, wifeslave wanted to see me, and she was free Thursday night (her hubby was out late), so I ended up giving Thursday to her instead]. Lhasababe and I talk on Tuesday (I think I called her), and she says Thursday is OK. I tell her that she wasn't ready to confirm the last time, and I already had another appointment now, but Friday is OK. She says Friday is OK, so we make Friday.

I worry about a freakout if I tell her about my place directly, so I just tell her there is a pub I want to go to near my place, so lets meet at my trainstation. She says it sounds nice, and we agree. (see karatebabe, nursebabe reports on my page for why I do it this way.. it lets me gets the chick in state first BEFORE I get her to my place, where she might be frosty, if I just took her there directly as soon as I saw her)

Fuck day comes and she shows up on time. She has a backpack on. I ask her where she came from (I don't remark about the backpack), she says from home. This is an excellent sign, because it means that she is planning to spend the night, and has brought all her shit with her. (turns out this was so.. she had a lot of shit with

her too, curlers, new clothes..etc).

I say lets go to the pub. Its close, we walk there, get a beer, and talk about communication at many levels, and how many people don't understand this (I get her hand, hold it). I ask her how much she missed me (again, not IF, but HOW MUCH). Kino and eye contact is great.. no more work needs to be done. We finish the beer (she is slow on hers, so I ask if I can have some of it, I am thirsty, and I finish hers), and just head back to my place (I don't say where we are going, just I take her..).

As soon as we get in, tonguedown,. I take her hand to the bedroom.. kiss more, on the bed, pull off her top, suck titties, off skirt, panties..finger her, on condom, (just I stop fingering her, I be quiet, get condom, and put it on.. I say nothing).. fucking starts and goes all night till the morning.. Shes great. Awesome sexy body, her clothes didn't do her justice..

The next day, I debrief about why she chose me after 2.5 years. She said because I made her feel very comfortable, the way others didn't, so it felt natural [good romance engineering there Maniac.., like riding in a Lincoln!]. After another morning fuck was I was still inside her, her on her back, legs in the air..I then stopped and kidded her and asked why she didn't want to first give me her phone number. Then said 'maybe you just wanted to be careful, maybe you were afraid that you'd end up in bed with some strange guy, with your panties on the floor (I look at her panties on the floor), you on your back, with your legs spread wide up in the air (I look at both her legs, one each side of me, spread wide up in the air), and him inside fucking you (then I drill her some, and she starts shrieking in pleasure), then I stop and say 'so was that why'? She laughs and says 'stop it!'. I don't, and start drilling her again and stop and say 'see what happens when you are not careful.. what happens to you?', and she makes me a pleasureable, but helpless smile..[end fuck torture] then I drill her some more, till we both come.

We rest a while, and I kid about it again 'not giving the number, because she was scared of stranger guys' and then she said that she realized that she has to be less 'afraid' of taking chances, and try to take more chances.. because she was surprised that nothing bad happened, and she lost nothing from the experience..it was all really comfortable and wasn't sure why she was afraid to do sex at all (she briefly mentioned in the debrief she thought sex was immoral, so I retorted.. what gave you that crazy idea? Sex is wonderful! (at that point I drilled her more), and she loved it, and finally agreed).

We slept a few more hours, then I walked her to the station in the morning, hugged and kissed her some more, and promised to meet

her again.

THE END

Ok, things I learned (first of all, the title: a hat trick is a term in hockey, when a player scores 3 goals in a game, the spectators will throw their hats on the ice as a gesture, as this is so difficult to do). This lay was #3 in a total elapsed time spent in London of around 15 days, and without making really that much effort. I honestly find it an EASIER field to play than Tokyo, where I usually live, with a much better success/fail ratio.. mainly because language is not an issue here, and I can use FAR more sophisticated language patterns and psychology on chicks here than I can in Japan. In that aspect, London has been really good for PU practice, and is more straightforward. Add to that the fact that the guy competition here, though there are tons of handsome guys all over, seems to be rather weak in PU skill and ability, makes it easier as well for guys like me.

Constructive comments / opinions welcome!

Maniac High
http://www.pickupguide.com
Copyright 2001, Maniac High
All Rights Reserved

[
London Double Feature, Part II!
Meeting and dealing with SM slave chicks!
Maniac High Copyright 2001
All Rights Reserved
www.pickupguide.com
]

Layreport double feature! London special! WifeSlave takes a walk on the wild side!
010211

This is the second part of this week's layreport double feature! (other one is Hb Miles!).

Tonights story is about 'wifeslave', a chick I met in London the second day I was here and ended up fucking. Wifeslave it turns out is a massochistic married chick, with lots of SM fantasies she wants to play out, early 30s around, bored house wife who is looking for some fun and excitement in her life). She is very pretty, thin, attractive and sexy and had bigger tits than you usually see on Asian chicks. She had a beautiful face as well. Needless to say, when she found me, she got what she was looking for!

It was an unusual PU in several respects (particularly, the fact that I found out she is into SM before I fucked her, which is the first time that happened to me.. usually I find out during/after the first fuck, if they are like this or not).

Firstly, wifeslave is a Japanese-chick who lives here (there are TONS around in London). I chose her because I am finding the longer I am here, I am not excited by brit-chicks at all. (not surprisingly, the lead story on the BBC news yesterday was regarding a new govt report on how FAT british women had become over the last 10 years)... sorry no thanks.. I want the HBs.. which wifeslave is.. petite, thin/sexy with a beautiful face. I will write another report about the London PU scene later today, with more on all of this, and how to find Caucaisan chicks who ARE cute (hint.. they are from other parts of Europe, and also

are teaming all over London)!

Ok, on with the story!

I met Wifeslave at a party in London, there were lots of brits around (all the chicks were massive UG's, FAT and truly discusting), and a few Asians that were cute. I started on the Asians, # closed a short one (we made a meeting for the next day, but she flaked out and last minute cancelled (her friend bought her movie tickets..BS story was the excuse). I called her on it retorted with 'well my policy is to never ask out again anyone who cancels me at the last minute, because I am a busy person and my schedule is important too.. I need to know a day ahead'. Flakechick was really taken aback by this.. stunned actually and got really defensive. I went on to tell her, that 'so, if you would like to go out with me still, then you can call me when your schedule is under control again, and maybe we can hook up if I am not busy'. She was now making a ton more excuses, and it was obvious I had shaken her up (I can see all the other guys she tried this on before here... 'uh... ok, well I will call you again then and maybe we can try next week...afc..afc).. So in a way, even though we didn't meet, I kept my pride, and shook her up by confronting her bullshit directly. That was the end of that, I don't care if I ever see her again. If she does call, it will be go directly to fuck (returning fox theory).

I also number closed another one (an 8.5 on the brit scale, 7 on the j-scale).. she sounded desperate, and asked me out.. I will meet her in about an hour. She was really paranoid, and didn't want to give me her phone number, but only an email.. so I only gave her my email too. Then I wrote her, and said I wanted to talk to her, how we can do that. She said to give me my number, but not a mobile phone (because then the calling # appears I guess, which is she worried about). I thought this was bullshit, so I just ignored the note she sent. 2 days later she gives me her phone number, and asks me out... funny that.. goes to show.. do not supplicate..do not supplicate!! Do not accept bullshit! [ed note, I just got back from meeting that other chick, went very well, will write a separate report on her.. I love London!!]

I was at the party for about 1 hour, it was a wine/cheese sort of thing that the brits really like. Wifeslave was there, but for some reason I never got to her, she arrived late, and I was getting kind of tired from the jetlag, so fading fast..

I get my jacket and head to the elevator, and wifeslave is there with another chick, and a 2 guys I don't know. The 4 say that they are going to karaoke, do I want to come. I am not interested really, because it is a group of 4 people, and PU will be impossible. I tell them, that I am going to go to a salsa bar (which I like) and that they are welcome to come with me. Wifeslave cant decide (I don't even know her name or anything at this point), so I say, well give me your #, and we can meet some other time. She gives it to me (her cellphone).

The people want to karaoke, but wifeslave still cant decide.. I give her one of those long seductive stares, and finally says salsa sounds good. So I tell her 'lets go' and bail out of there with her ASAP before any afcs and losers decide to clutch on to us.

We get out of the place and are now on our own in the city downtown. I ask her what she is doing here, and she says that her husband (an important VIP of sorts actually) was sent to London, and she arrived with him a few weeks ago. They sound quite rich, and have a very expensive house in a classy part of town apparently. She's got 2 kids, both very very young. In spite of this, she is still HB (I love asian chicks!). She tells how her husband is a good provider and takes very good care of her, and that she was very lucky to have met and married him... (well, that means she is not looking to replace him, nor is she unhappy.. so much be something else she is looking for... so I probe further..)

I ask her about her husband, what he does and how she is finding London. I ask her 'so where is your husband tonight?' and she retorts sarcastically 'I dunno?!'. Now this was key, because the tonality and face expression of how she said this was basically 'I haven't a clue, nor do I give a fuck, so I am free tonight totally!' It was good that I picked that up,

and it set the tone for the rest of the evening.

She asks if the salsa place is far, its not, so we start to head there. I need to establish kino, so I start with the French arm gag. I tell her 'well, this is Europe, so I guess the man is supposed to escort the lady', and extend my arm. She immediately takes it... another good sign.. Now something funny happens, we are walking arm in arm in the street, and then she spots a relative of her husband in a group of people, she freak, lets go the arm and gets away from me by 10 meters ASAP behind me. I kind of clue in what happened, so just I keep walking, I hear her behind me.. after, she comes back, and explains what just happened.

I tell her that I understand her situation, and that we should be careful outside. She agrees. This is good actually, because it tells me that she understands the score (ie. We are doing something secret, and (b) she knows she is doing it, and accepts it).

Now we get to the bar, and she scopes out the bar for people she/her husband might know. There aren't any, and then kino starts again, and is quite good. No resistance to hand holding, or anything. It is now 30 minutes or so from after I first met her.

We dance a little bit, and I show her some basic latin dances, just to get kino going. No problem, she is very kino.

Now the goal is to find out what the chick is into, and elicit the romantic/adventurous states. I have her against a wall in the bar someplace (its really crowded now and she is worried about being seen, so I don't try a kiss close here.. will wait till later when she's at my place). I ask her 'are you a romantic or exciting type of person'. She says both. (well that is good, she is making it easy for me!). I remark back to the dance and mention how dance is a sort of communication at many levels between two people, even if they do not communicate with words'.

She wants a drink, so she goes off to buy one. I tell her I want a rum-coke, she buys them and returns, I

tell her I will get her the next ones. Kino is still excellent. She is afraid to kiss though, always looking around if she will be spotted.

Now here I get really lucky. It turns out that one of the waitresses in the bar is wearing an almost fetish'ish SM looking latex/leather costume (it's a normal bar, just they do this to get attention and get tips). Wifeslaves is staring at it, so I ask her if she likes it. She smiles and says 'maybe'. Now I know I am onto something.. this chick is looking for secret excitement in her life. I decide to probe this further..

I take her back to the wall, and remark that my ex-f was wild, bi, did group sex and stuff like that. I asked her if she ever did that, and she grins and says.. 'maybe'. I tell her about that story about that couple HB ass and I fucked once (see my webpage, article about the swinger world in Japan), where this one married chick had a happy home life, but had a secret boyfriend she would go to fuck parties with. She smiles a bit about the story.

She is looking nervous around again, so I ask her when her curfew is as I worry about the time now, its getting late. She says anytime is OK. I figure it is time to go for the close here, so I step things up.

I tell her if she could have excitement like that, and no one could find out (ie. Her husband), would she do it. She says 'Absolutely!'. But then she tells a story about this guy she used to see before, who didn't respect her situation and started calling her all the time, even when her husband was home. That situation really freaked her out and scared her,.. she said she was scared to take the chance again after that.. that the guy would get too clingy and cause trouble in her 'real life'.

I tell her that I am not stupid and understand what her boundries are, just like I have boundries, and that we are both intelligent enough to know where the lines are, and when/when not to cross them so that there is no trouble for either of us. She looks more reassured, so I decide to make the move, and get her to my place.. its loud though now so getting hard to

talk.

I take her hand, and we leave the bar. We are out into the street now. I am direct in my proposition, I suggest we go to my place, and I offer her excitement and a night she wont forget, and that I will respect her boundries and not call her, she can call me when it is safe, and that I am not stupid, and hope she isn't either. She says OK, but she is hungry and wants a snack first. I say fine, we go to a McD's that is still open this late in downtown.

While we are there, I continue to keep the state, by playing 'Strawberry fields (see website)' and '4 questions'. Strawberry reply: -see no fence, lots of strawberry, I'm sorry.
Four questions reply: cool, blue-relaxed, panda-cuddly,sit on beach

She says that she wants guy's attention not because she is bored, and not because she doubts her value as a woman, but she wants to make sure she can get an attention from guy (in other words, she really DOES doubt her value as a woman).

She asks how far my place is, I say its 10 minutes, and we go. We cant find a cab however (all are full in booming London on a Friday night), so we end up walking.. I am only in London for 2 days so far, so I get terribly lost. It takes us like 30 or 40 minutes to get to my place. She is cold, and its late now, but still game on. The way there she is behind me alone, doesn't want to get spotted, and we don't say a word to each other the ENTIRE way there from when she agreed to come after the McDs. I figure let her anticipate what will happen and not ruin it. I am also very jetlagged now and not thinking well of things to say, so don't want to fuck it up.

We get there, I give her an orange juice, and then I want to see where we are after the long silent walk to my place, so I ask her my impression of me from when she met me to now. She says I am 'normal' (not sure if this is good or not) .I tell her my impression of her (looked very straight at first, but she was intelligent, and seemed like the excitement type when we were at club, so I wanted to know more

about her.

She asks me why, and I tell her because the way she reacted to that costume in the bar, somehow I think that interests her. She asks me why I think she likes it. I take a guess here and tell her because it is kind of fetish/kinky SM type, so maybe it makes you curious.

Wifeslave then asks.. so do you like SM type [here just by raising the topic, and probing like this, she is telling me that this interests her somehow... so I move forward]. I reply, 'yes', it can be exciting with the right person. It is somehow a very deep relationship, but in a different sort of way. She says that she agrees. I ask her which type she is, and which did she try.

Wifeslave replies 'which do you think?'. [this is of course easy, because she has let me lead all night, taken not really any initiative, and not given me any resistance so far to anything.. so I figure she is Maso type. Usually Maso types want to through themselves into unknown situations and let whatever happens to them happen.. which, basically, is what she has been doing all night].

I tell her she is a bit Maso I think. She smiles, and says, 'I am extremely Maso..'. I ask her how.. She says 'I love to take pain, to endure it, I will take as much pain as is possible'. [Interesting.. Maniac thinks to himself..].

I tell her I have had several slave girls in the past. She asks me what I have done to chicks. I tell her the Ms Kinky story (window strip), the HB ass gangrape story,..etc. She though doesn't seem excited by any of this, and asks me how I found out that MS Kinky was SM type. I told her (see the story on my webpage) that when I held her hands tight, she reacted really erotically, so I could tell. She started to ask me detailed questions on how I tied her, and what I did to her after that (did I whip her.. how.. how much?..etc), which I replied. It turns out she likes to be tied, beaten, and then get fucked at the end. She doesn't want to be embarrassed publicly, or have sex outside or anything like that.

Being the center of attention at an SM party (ie. Getting tied up in front of everyone and getting the shit beat out of her was nice though.. although she never tried, but she'd like to).

I told her finally, that I knew what she wanted, and that I knew what I was doing, and that she would have to trust me, because I think I know what she needs. This thread is interesting still, so I don't go for a KC or anything yet, just I want to find out more at this point about her.

I ask her what her experiences were. She says she started around 3 years ago, first by meeting a couple she met in a fetish shop in another city she used to live in. They made her their fuck slave, and beat her and used her. After that, there was another guy a few years later, but she didn't really understand the 'scene' aspect of it, and rather than using safewords, would ask her every 30 seconds 'is it ok.. is it ok', which ruined the mood for her.

I told her that I use safewords, and that the aspect of the scene was important, so I would never ask her 'is it ok'. She seemed to like that, and somehow it showed I knew what I was doing..

I go on to say that sex is just a way of power exchange, the guy 'takes' the girl. SM is a deeper, more intense form of this. She agrees. I ask her about her husband, and does he SM play with her like she described she wanted above.. she says 'no'.. he is totally straight, and wont give her that..

She is looking more an more nervous at the clock now (it is around 2am), so I decide to move things now faster, and tell her that I think we both know what each other are looking for, and we could try it, and see if we fit each other. She agrees. I tell her (in an authoritative, permission voice), so would you like to kiss me. Chick, 'yes', we tonguedown for a while, with kino and feeling up.. going good.

But she is still nervous about the time, and says she has never gone home this late before, and is worried about her husband, as its now 2:30 am or so. I figure 50% of it is true, the other 50% is bullshit, but

don't decide to press it, because I want her to know that I wont intrude into her 'real life with the family', and not cause her trouble like that other guy did, so I say "I understand your situation, we will meet another time when it is more safe for you'". She felt relieved about that. I tell her though that I don't like to be played by girls, and that she can decide whether to meet me or not, but if she meets me, that I expect SM and sex to happen (ie. The SOI - statement of intent).

I asked her when were good times to call/not call and meet. She said any time her husband is away on work trips, or in the daytime anyday when he is working, I can call, and she can meet me.

I tell her I understand, take her to a taxi outside, and she goes home.

--

Now I wait till Monday in the day before calling her (as she said that was the 'safe time'). I call her, but she is with a friend she says, and cant talk now. She sounded nervous somehow a little. So I decide to wait till the next day before calling again. This time she says everything is fine, and she sounds much more relaxed.

I tell her I want to see her, and that I have time on Thursday afternoon/lunch because the boss will be away, so I can slip out of the office for a while. She agrees, and we make a time to meet near my place. I tell her though, that I don't want to go straight to my place, but want to go out for a tea first, and talk about a few things [the idea here is that I want her to get comfortable with me before she gets to my place (see karatebabe and nursebabe reports), and not freak out].

Thursday comes, and she is there on time as expected. We go to a sandwich shop, and eat sandwiches and tea. We smalltalk about hobbies (tennis for her, how she likes it, what she did before (was a student))..etc. The shop is very crowded, so I don't want to talk about SM stuff here.

We finish, and I tell her that we will go to my place, and we will talk there a bit first about what we talked about last Friday. On the way, I ask her about the last guy she saw in the other city, and to describe a bit about what he did [idea here is to set the context so it is not a dramatic shift when she gets to my place]. She does that. When we get to my place, I put her on the couch, and I sit in a separate chair right in front of her [kind of teacher/child style.. I am the master, not just a regular guy who wants to fuck her, so if I sit on the couch next to her, it just makes me a guy who wants to fuck her, if she is on the couch, sunk in the cushions, and I am stern sitting in the chair, it increases my authority, which is the role I am trying to play with this chick].

Now I am very direct.. I tell her that my rules are as follows. I use the tone of a teacher talking to a 3rd grader who has just gotten in trouble for putting chalk in a girls' hair. "When I see you, you will follow me, and do what I tell you. I will not ask you if its ok. You will have a safe word, called 'safeword', and if you say it, I will stop, and you can then tell me something you want (ie. Release me, hit me less hard..etc). She replies that she almost never uses a safeword, and wants to take as much pain as I can give her. If she were to use a safeword, it is because it is too much and needs to stop. She doesn't want to direct it, she just wants to receive it, whatever I give her). I ask her if she understands what I just said, and if she agrees to it. She says yes.

I tell her to get ready in the bathroom and get cleaned up, and when she is done, to wait for me outside the door. She does that, and while in the bathroom, I get a mask out, and some stuff I bought the night before in SOHO (whip, crop, handcuffs, mask). I didn't get so much stuff, as it is expensive, and I had no idea if she'd really even show up or not.

After I finish preparing the room, I open the door, and she is waiting, as ordered. I put the mask on her face over her eyes, and now my tone changes to the sound of a guy who just bought this chick to use as

he pleases.

I lead her into the room, hold her hands over her head, and remark how she looks so fine, and it will be a pleasure to use and enjoy her today. I pull her top and bra off her, and comment on her big tits and how they are so nice, and pinch one of the nipples hard, she cries out when I do, but takes it.

I undo her pants, and pull off her tightjeans/panties, and now she is totally naked right in front of me. I touch her pussy, and legs and remark how long it has been since she really was used like this. I turn her around and give her a good asswhipping, and then hit her with the came. She shrieks to the floor when the cane strikes her ass [maybe it was too hard, so I hit her a little less hard with it the next times]. I take the cuffs, and tie her hands together with them, and hand her hands to a hook that was already on the door for coats or something, and whip her some more, on her ass, her pussy and tits.

Then I undo her from the door, put her on the bed, and tie her hands to the end of the bed, and make her spread her legs and whip her more.. she seems to really like this, and shrieks in pain/pleasure at the same time. I make her count once for each time I hit her, up to fifty, and when she forgets to count, I make her start over, which she did a few times.

After she reached 50, I put on the condom, and fucked her silly on the bed, still tied. After that, I let her rest, and took off the mask, debriefed her a bit before continuing. She said it was great, and exactly what she was looking for.

I massage her a bit lightly, put on the mask, and do all of the above some more...

Then something odd happens. She asks to get on top of me. So I say ok, and lie down, and she sits on me facing me and starts to fuck me from the top. Then she is reaching my hands up, but anbigulously. I tell her, just say what you really want me to do Wifeslave. She says that she wants me to put my hands on her neck and choke her.. that she cannot come

unless she is choked. [Now I have a problem with this, because I know how dangerous this kind of thing can be with 'gasper' chicks like this.. and it was the first time I ever met a gasper chick]. So I decide to not really choke her, but just put my hands around her neck, and apply pressure from the sides, so it feels a bit of pressure, but doesn't really constrict anything.. I will have to be careful with this, I am not entirely comfortable with this aspect of things..

She came almost right away after I did that, and shook and shrieked. I throw her on the bed, and come again in her, with her head hanging over the edge of the bed upsidedown and her legs up in the air.

I take off the mask, and we debrief. I ask her if her husband chokes her too, she says yes, she asks him to do it. I ask her if she enjoyed it, and she says yes, very much. She says she wants to see me again. I go on to tell her that I didn't get so much equipment this time, because I didn't know if she would come. But now I know that she will, I can get more.

She says she likes the leather neck brace, because it holds her head very tightly, and makes her keep a strict posture which she likes. I remark about the fetish and SM party clubs that apparently exist in parks of London, and she is interested to go, if/when her husband is away. I ask her if she feels it is safe to go shopping with me in SOHO one day, but she is not sure she will meet people she knows. I remark that they would like be as embarrassed and not want to say anything as her... We will see about it.

We talked more after that about sex, and how it is for guys & girls. The insight from that discussion is that chicks like the feeling of being taken, being helpless, and getting 'knifed into their minds', which is what sex is for a chick. Just physical sex, without that emotional aspect of it, is not fun at all, she says...

What I learned here was two major things. First, I got really lucky that the chick in the bar had that costume. Next time, I must probe a chick for sm tendencies without a 'chance happening' occurring

like this. In that way, I fucked up, because I knew this chick wanted SOMETHING from me at the start, but I didn't know what. Had I not gotten lucky this way, with the chick in the costume being there, the SM topic wouldn't have come up, and then Wifeslave would have blown me out, thinking I was some straight guy like her husband who couldn't give her what she wanted (a master slave relationship). I fucked up here, and recovered only because I was damn lucky about that waitress being there which brought us on the topic.

Point two was that this was the FIRST time I ever talked about SM stuff with a chick BEFORE fucking her at least once. It taught me that I should probe for this, and it might be a way into chicks that already got BFs they love, or are married and generally happy…etc. In retrospect, looking at that Ms. Sparkles chick from last year, this may have been what she wanted. When I didn't demonstrate that, she freaked out at my advance, and bugged out.

So two important lessons here!

Oh and one more thing, this is the second chick in London I PU with a lay over the 10 days I am here cumulatively (I was here for 2 days a couple months ago, and PU'd and fucked psychicbabe). So it shows that the ManiacPlan works in London as well as Tokyo, and is very very effective. In fact, because there is no language barrier, I find it even easier than Tokyo.. I will write up more in a separate report on this topic.

Constructive comments / opinions welcome, as usual!

Maniac High
http://www.pickupguide.com
Maniac High Copyright 2001
All Rights Reserved

From: Maniac High's Seduction Website

Http://www.pickupguide.com

Report by Maniac High;

From: maniac_high@deja.com (Maniac High)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Lay Report: Smooth & Maniac shag a chick and her friend ; dirty dancing with samba babe
Date: Sun, 20 Jun 1999 12:57:11 GMT

Lay Report! Smooth & Maniac shag a chick and her friend, and dance dirty with Samba babe!

990620

Hi all,

It is now Sunday morning in Tokyo, and last night's prize is still sleeping in the bedroom. Tonight we did the new Smooth/Maniac technique I was talking about last week (less, chump, switch to sexual and kino right away)..and it was lethal, as I had suspected it might be. We were awesome, it was a fun night, with *lots* of action with lots of chicks in the bar. We totally kicked.. Oh, before the lay, I got 2 phone numbers from two other chicks (an HB, and a 7), and practically fucked a (different) chick right on the dance floor..

Okay, the details, from the start of the night (and the all the chicks we went through, up until lay time), what I did right, and where I fucked up. Comments welcome as usual.

I was a bit tired yesterday, as this was the 5 th consecutive night now that I have been out. I was meeting Smooth at 9:30 in Roppongi (we were originally going to do street hits in Shibuya, but we switched to Roppongi since it was pouring rain outside, so streethits will be another time). I got there early, so decided to star by going to starbucks and checking the action there first. I got there, and fell right asleep right away though in one of the big comfy living room chairs they got there. Later my phone wakes me up, and Smooth asks me where the

fuck I am. I wake up and run to the meeting place.

I meet him, and we talk a little about the new strategy we planned last week, to make sure we are all on the same page. The plan is:
-Do a regular Smooth style hit / introduce the other / joke around
-get sexual talk going right away
-get kino as soon after that
-get them to my place
-fuck them

So we decide to go to a bar. We went to the same place that we picked up Sparkles and HB hotpants the other times, as it seems to be working out for us. We get there a bit early, around 10:30pm, not many people around.

We immediately run into a chick (HB remember me, 21Y.O.) that we met another time (she remembers us, and our names, and we have no idea who she is). She is there with two friends, HB long hair who is 21 , and `8' Donuts Chick. Smooth and I are talking to them, and then one 50 yr old foreigner loser (loser not because he is 50, but because he doesnt know how to PU even though he is 50) guy comes into the bar, and she runs down chasing after him. I remember to HB long hair, that she knows everybody here, and HB long hair replies that she is mania about foreigners. I see I reply. I worry, because I see that HB remember me is exhibiting some HB hotpants'ish behavior (buy me this..that/drink). Smooth and I dont bite (we debriefed after the hotpants/sparkles incidents). She gets the old foreigner to buy her a drink and then she ignores him after that. I am talking to HB long hair, I find she has a BF, and she is totally in love with him. Not sure I can shag her, so I move on to 8 Donuts chick. She is a 20 yr old student, and works at Dunkin Donuts on the side. I ask her some basic questions (age, job, hobby, challenges in job, basic values stuff, and then sexual stuff (joking about favorite part of body..etc). I find out she likes dancing, so we go to the dance floor and start dancing). I get Kino right away, and that is going well. Soon though, it is midnight, and she has to go as its last train and she has to work in the morning. I get her number, and

she goes.

Smooth and I immediately move to the next table. There's 4 chicks there, and one is taking a picture of the others, we gently take the camera, and gesture to all of them to get him and Smooth takes the picture. I start talking to two chicks, and smooth starts talking to two others (HB Blue Dress, and Horror Chick). I am having trouble though, because I cannot understand at all the Japanese of what mine are saying, and they also don't look like they want to talk to me. I gesture to Smooth, and then smooth makes a wise move,..he switches with me, and I work his two chicks (I like wingmen who are on to this, not selfish, and realize that obstacle work is a team sport). I start working on Horror chick, who is here for her B-day, and ask her to introduce her friends, which I get. I am talking to Horror chick (she is ugly!) and HB bluedress. Blue dress is interesting, and I seem to be making progress. She is single for a long time, can't find a BF that meets her in her heart. I try to run the best part of your body question, but she doesn't understand my grammar. No problem, I keep going, talking about values, and other stuff. She asks me if I am the type of guy who chats to all girls and tries to get phone numbers and fuck them, but in a really negative way, not a playful way. I tell her I am looking for the right kind of girl for me. Then we move on to other things about what is important to her..etc. Then I suggest that we should talk another time again, and she gets really frosty, and strange. It was really weird. Smooth and I switch off again, as he has loosened up the other two chicks for me. He takes his shot and Horror and Blue chick, and gets a lot farther with Blue chick, dancing with her, looks like its going great, but no kissing (he isn't able to get in). He goes back to the table and talk to her more, and then she totally wierds out on him too, and he gives up. He tells be later, that HB Bluedress is seriously fucked up/frigid somehow, very suddently, he'd never seen anything like it so suddenly. I agree, and tell him the same thing happened to me too.

Now we move over to the bar side, and meet HB tits, and HB tiny chick. HB tits has a chest, and is

wearing a dress that lets you see all the cleavage. HB tiny is a 35KG tiny little sexy chick, maybe around 35, but still very very good. I do the hit, and run the smooth intro. They are always looking away from the people (facing the bar), but anyways, we get in. I am working on HB tits, and Smooth is working HB tiny. They are friendly, but dont seem interested somehow. But I am getting looks from HB tiny, so we switch off. I ask HB tiny to tell me about her friend, and why she likes her. HB tiny tells me she hangs out with HB Tits because she is so beatiful. I say oh really, you think so, and take HB Tinys hand, and run it over HB Tits ass. HB tits looks indifferent, but HB tiny is clearly enjoying it and an evil grin comes to her face. I ask then which is usually on top, HB tiny, or HB tits. HB tiny says she's on the bottom. It was funny. HB tits at this point starts telling me that she is not a lesbian, then tunes out of the conversation. This is out of Smooths operating range, and he is looking, not really sure how to handle this. Smooth has a certain program with how to work on chicks, and this ain't a part of it it seems , he is not sure what I am trying to do. (the goal here, was to get some 3p or 4p action (3p, Japanese speak for menage a trois). I start commenting on HB tiny, and how she can handle that, and start touching her ass, and hair and stuff. She reacts okay. The whole time though, they only stay at the bar, facing away from other customers (they attend to us)..[turns out they stay there the *entire* night, facing away from everyone, I think we were the only guys who hit on them with any measure of success)]. HB tits leaves to go get a drink, and I am still working on HB tiny. Smooth leaves to go find the next chicks we'll hit on since he is not sure what to do here anyways. My Japanese falls apart for hard stuff, so I move on when HB tits gets back, as I am unable to keep HB tits engaged at all, she is turning a little frigid. HB Tiny and me start making funny getures to each other, and we are having fun. HB tiny is really interesting though, I should have gotten her number.

Now I go to the toilet, and I meet Aussie guy in there. Turns out he's a player too, who can also speak Japanese. I worked a bit with him later that

night, but he is not really a team player, ..though I admit we didn't debrief. I got his number, and we will debrief, and try hitting one night and see how we do..

Then, I meet Mr. Lager just by chance, he is here too. It looks like he is having another bad day, being a wall flower. Not good, because I know he is much more capable than this based on what I have seen on previous occasions. I decided I will have a talk with him this week, and see what is bugging him, as this looks serious..

I hook up with Smooth again, who is striking out (it is really crowded at this point, very hard to even move around). We decide to go upstairs, and we see two HB's sitting down, facing the crowd. Smooth makes the hit this time. They ignore us totally like we weren't there. No problem, we just get up and hit the next two chicks right in front of us, in front of those two frigid chick's faces. These chicks are HB Sweet and `8' Samba babe. I notice that Samba babe has a tatoo on her (exposed) belly, and ask her about it. Then I realize I have seen her before, she was a performer at a show I saw, (I remember the tattoo), and she says yes, that was her. Good music comes on, and I ask her to dance.

We go down, she is very very good, and a very passionate dancer. I am not bad too, and we kick ass on the floor, and get very Kino right away. We made the film "dirty dancing" look like a G rated kids show. A bunch of people around us, stop dancing, just to watch us. I am all over her, and she is all over me, and we are basically fucking each other while still in our clothes on the dance floor, it was cool. Her friend was with Smooth (she can't dance at all), and was watching us, and each time Samba babe just told her, its "samba" (actually its not, but it was a good excuse). Smooth is making progress with his chick and we decide that we will try to take them home with us.

We get them off the dance floor, and smooth makes the pitch to his chick, and convinces her. *But*, oh no!, my Samba babe ran into some old friends, and is busy chatting with them. We wait a couple minutes,

then decide to come back later when she is done.

Right then, we meet two HB chicks who just got to the bar by the lockers, and I look at Smooth, and he approves the looks, so I go in and make the hit. One chick is frigid, the other (HB necklace) is looking for action, it is obvious right away. Smooth comes in, and works on HB necklace, and I work on frigid obstacle. We do the regular hit pattern as above, and get to the dance floor. I am keeping obstacle busy as long as I can, until Smooth manages to tongue down HB necklace. At this point HB frigid decides to leave, I gesture to Smooth, and I leave too, leaving the two on the floor to finish the tonguefest.

Now I am on my own, and something strange happens, I feel jealous somehow, because Smooth is well.so smooth, and I was doing okay, but not being as natural as he was (some part to experience, some part to language barriers which I face and he doesnt). But this feeling was something I didn't like. I decide this is a bad thing, because you always got to support your wing, like he supports you, so I go upstairs, to chill out, and get my shit together. I decide to not get discouraged, and that now is a good time to practice hitting unassisted by smooth. I get myself together, and head back down, to hit some more on my own. I run into Lager, who is looking a bit bummed out, and is being a wall flower. He gives me some excuse about how he looks for eye contact and interest first before making the hit, or it never works out (this is serious, I really got to talk to him), and that no one is giving me eye contact. He looks dark and serious, with no smile..not good.

Anyways, I don't let it discourage me like the other day, and I see a cute chick dancing right in front of me(HB Black Flower Dress) with her friend sort of watching. I do an NYC stand in front of her, get attention and then I get in with her, she is real friendly. We get a bit Kino, and talk at the same time. It is okay. I asked her about if she has a BF and all that, and what is important (honesty). I tell her where I am from and she says her last BF was from the same place, and was a liar. I tell her that sometimes Japanese girls aren't always honest either, but everyone is not the same, then change the

subject to her values, job, and stuff like that. Talking is okay, then her obstacle friend (who I cannot get to dance with us), drags her away.

I move on to the dance floor, and run into Mr. Aussie. He is doing okay with Ms. Half top HB. I am looking for a chick to hit on, and then HB Black Flower dress wanders by, and tells me to stay "right there, because she wants to talk to her friends nearby first, and then talk to me", and then she leaves.

Fuck that I say, she can come find me again if she won't talk to me right now, and I continue hitting. The chick who Mr. Aussie is hitting has a friend who shows up, (HB tall jeans), so I engage her.since she was dancing by herself, so I handle her, and we get a little Kino, and talk a bit like I did with HB Black Flower dress. This is going okay, we are getting into it in a few minutes. Then, HB Aussie, does a bad thing. He gets blown out by HB half top, and then he starts hitting on *my chick!*. Yelch! Eventually, he clues into my rotten demeanor (fuck, Smooth would never do this to me!) and he bugs out after asking me if I like her ("yes! In case it wasn't obvious!"). I continue now working on HB tall jeans now that Aussie is gone. Then some other friends of hers show up, and drag her away. I hang on to her, and get her number before she disappears in the crowd though with the others.

Now I run into Smooth and HB necklace, who have come back to the dance floor. Her friend HB frigid is nowhere to be found. Then, all of the suddent, HB neckace run into one of her friends by surprise, Ms. T-back (an 8) [it turns out she was wearing a T-back under her jeans when I took her home and shagged her]. Ms. T-back gets dancing with us, and I get Kino right away with her. She looks like an easy chick, accepting where I touch her with no resistance whatsoever. I get more bold, go for the neck, ass, like I did with samba babe, going well. I pull her in closer to me, no resistance at all, I look into her eyes, contact stays, and I kiss her and start tonguing her, while she rides my leg on the dance floor. I start putting my hands all over her, and I keep tonguing her, going for her througt, neck, and all over, and

she is getting really hot. We do this for about 10 minutes, and I ask her if she likes me. She says "yes, do you like me", I say "yes", and I say "lets go". I gesture to smooth, and he brings his chick (her friend), who he was tonguing too. We get to the door, and the chicks go to the bathroom, we wait, get them, and take them back to my place in Smooth's car. My chick can speak really easy Japanese, and is a talker..I ask her questions and let her talk, and I tongue her and feel her up on the way back, like I did with Ms. Kinky in the cab.

We get to my place, and Smooth drops us off, and takes his chick back to bar to pick up something she forgot, and then back to his place (4p opportunity missed there ;-)). I tongue my chick more in the living room, and go for her tits, and then tell her lets go upstairs. We get there, and the serious fucking starts right away, no resistance at all whatsoever. This chick is into casual sex (fortunately, Maniac uses good condoms, and is careful) and we fuck all night and again in the morning. She is very good with her mouth too (as I figured from the tonguing on the dance floor), and a good fuck.

The next morning, we shower, fuck some more, and then we get dressed she says thank you, I get her picture (website still not setup yet, sorry) gives me her email address, and says she had a wonderful time with me, and lots of pleasure. We go to the train station, and on our separate ways, she tells me thank you again for everything and a wonderful evening.

That was cool, good sex, casual for fun (even for her), and no shit about do you love me, wanting my phone number, a relationship and whatever.just fun, and easy sex, and she thought that way too, cool. She gave me her email, so I can write her I guess if I want another fuck.

Funny thing is too, until I got her email, I couldn't remember her name at all (if she even told me). I had no idea the name of the chick I was fucking even. I never fucked a chick before in my house, who I didn't even know her name.first time for everything I guess.

So there you go, seems the new maniac/smooth approach basically works, though we need to practice on the details, and I got to get better at talking (my Kino is getting better though), and story telling and gesturing.. No problem.there's next week. Also, the smooth approach does mean that 3p / 4p action may be possible as well, because of the way we do the introductions. We will research this further, and report, will need some mods to the approach to leave this possibility open. Actually, this is a fairly common theme in those nanpa videos I was talking about, and I know for a fact, that lots of Japanese chicks are into 3p/4p action..no moral hangups whatsoever.

Finally, a point to make. the last new chick I laid was Ms. Kinky, a few weeks ago, and I had to maybe hit on several hundred chicks before I got the next lay yesterday. Numbers here is important guys, especially until your skills get better. 100s' of chicks. If I hit only 4 chicks a week, it would be a few years between lays! (for all you beginners out there!).

Also I think I could have laid HB Tiny too, and Ms. Samba, but here my skills let me down a bit.more practice needed before I can go for those situations better. I got Ms. Tall jeans number, I might try for her for some midweek excitement, as well as HB Spacey from Friday.

So there you go.

Comments as usual welcome!

Maniac

From the archives at: Maniac High's Seduction Website
http://www.pickupguide.com

[mrsex4unyc comments on the Ms. T-back lay report]

From mrsex4unyc@aol.comedr4d Mon Jun 21 19:22:54 1999
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: Lay Report: Smooth & Maniac shag a chick and her friend ; dirty dancing with samba babe
Lines: 428
NNTP-Posting-Host: ladder07.news.aol.com
X-Admin: news@aol.com
Date: 21 Jun 1999 23:24:54 GMT
References: <376ce4f1.7459661@news.crisscross.com>
Organization: AOL http://www.aol.com
Message-ID: <19990621192454.07640.00002489@ng-ck1.aol.com>
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:47806
Status: O

>Lay Report! Smooth & Maniac shag a chick and her
>friend, and dance dirty with Samba babe!

Great post Maniac :) also, great work. this is what I was complaining about initially when you were just collecting numbers FOR NOTHING! You could have done work like this back then too. Great progress :)

>I meet him, and we talk a little about the new
>strategy we planned last week, to make sure we are
>all on the same page. The plan is:
>-Do a regular Smooth style hit / introduce the other /
>joke around
>-get sexual talk going right away
>-get kino as soon after that
>-get them to my place
>-fuck them

very basic. very effective. very good :)

>I worry, because I see
>that HB remember me is exhibiting some HB
>hotpants'ish behavior (buy me this..that/drink).
>Smooth and I dont bite (we debriefed after the
>hotpants/sparkles incidents).

good.

>She gets the old
>foreigner to buy her a drink and then she ignores
>him after that.

see what good it would have done you to buy her ANYTHING? you would have gotten ignored for your trouble AND money :)

>I am talking to HB long hair, I find
>she has a BF, and she is totally in love with him. Not
>sure I can shag her, so I move on to 8 Donuts chick.

hahaha see what happened there? you found out AHEAD OF TIME what game you needed to play with her. You decided the game was not worth it to win or perhaps a no-win to begin with and bailed. what you WOULD have done is talked to this chick for an hour and tried to impress her while she DIDN'T tell you she was attached so you could buy her drinks and dinners and bus rides, then you would have gone for the USELESS number then she would have mentioned the BF then you would have tried a "BF destroyer" HAHAHAHAHAHA. It took me so long to type that shit, I KNOW it would have wasted so much time, energy, money and opportunity for you that you would have been disgusted! :)

>She is a 20 yr old student, and works at Dunkin
>Donuts on the side. I ask her some basic questions
>(age, job, hobby, challenges in job, basic values stuff,
>and then sexual stuff (joking about favorite part of
>body..etc).

I really like that favorite part of the body stuff :)

>I find out she likes dancing, so we go to
>the dance floor and start dancing). I get Kino right
>away, and that is going well. Soon though, it is
>midnight, and she has to go as its last train and she
>has to work in the morning. I get her number, and
>she goes.

nice.

>Chick). I am having trouble though, because I cannot
>understand at all the Japanese of what mine are
>saying, and they also don't look like they want to
>talk to me. I gesture to Smooth, and then smooth
>makes a wise move,..he switches with me, and I
>work his two chicks (I like wingmen who are on to
>this, not selfish, and realize that obstacle work is a
>team sport).

exactly. my wings know that I can take the fall for ANYTHING! if they need to come off crude, they will say that I said it. I am so good at dealing with spontaneous situations that I can play off of an immediately different position and make it look convincing :) When my wing is doing good work, I fade back and sometimes MUTE until I am needed in the convo. when I am on, my wings can leave to get more chicks or chime in or whatever. we know what the desired outcome is and are not afraid to switch chicks in mid-conversation to get them. sometimes my wing is the only one they are interested in. we switch off then so he can gas both chicks up, then try to extract to his house for drinks n sex.

>She asks me if I am the type of guy who
>chats to all girls and tries to get phone numbers and
>fuck them, but in a really negative way, not a playful
>way. I tell her I am looking for the right kind of girl
>for me.

potential ERROR

what values did you elicit from her that told you that THAT was the correct answer to her question? I'm sure you left out MOST of the actual details of the conversation or this post would have been a mini-series :) however, I doubt that you knew the right answer to this question before she asked it. these things are crucial. you need to find out AS MUCH AS YOU CAN about a chick BEFORE she asks you any questions besides the basics like your name. remember, you are not trying to tell her the truth... you are telling her what she needs to hear in order to fuck you! you won't know what to tell her until you ask her what to tell her... does that make sense?

negative sounding or not, that chick was seeing WHY you were talking to them. You assumed IMO that she was NOT looking for a player and quick, meaningless, no-strings-attached sex. If you were WRONG, she may have said "I don't want this guy latching on to me" and shut down. Next time deflect the question with a laugh and "why do you ask that?" followed if necessary by "what makes you think that about me?" then find out what she thinks about you then DON'T ANSWER HER QUESTION UNTIL YOU KNOW WHAT THE RIGHT ANSWER IS!

>Then we move on to other things about what
>is important to her..etc. Then I suggest that we
>should talk another time again, and she gets really
>frosty, and strange. It was really weird. Smooth and I
>switch off again, as he has loosened up the other two
>chicks for me. He takes his shot and Horror and Blue
>chick, and gets a lot farther with Blue chick, dancing
>with her, looks like its going great, but no kissing
>(he isn't able to get in). He goes back to the table and
>talk to her more, and then she totally wierds out on
>him too, and he gives up. He tells be later, that HB
>Bluedress is seriously fucked up/frigid somehow,
>very suddently, he'd never seen anything like it so
>suddenly. I agree, and tell him the same thing
>happened to me too.
>
>Now we move over to the bar side, and meet HB tits,
>and HB tiny chick. HB tits has a chest, and is
>wearing a dress that lets you see all the cleavage. HB
>tiny is a 35KG tiny little sexy chick, maybe around
>35, but still very very good. I do the hit, and run the
>smooth intro. They are always looking away from
>the people (facing the bar), but anyways, we get in. I
>am working on HB tits, and Smooth is working HB
>tiny. They are friendly, but dont seem interested
>somehow. But I am getting looks from HB tiny, so
>we switch off. I ask HB tiny to tell me about her
>friend, and why she likes her.

I like this a lot too. I am going to use it :)

>HB tiny tells me she
>hangs out with HB Tits because she is so beatiful. I
>say oh really, you think so, and take HB Tinys hand,
>and run it over HB Tits ass.

HUH? HAHAHAHAHAHA I can't believe that move! that is fucking incredible! I love it! super-aggressive :) unless you left out a section where you

determined that they were BIs, I was amazed when I read that...really. you definitely have some tricks up your sleeve and some boldness you didn't mention in your other posts :)

>HB tits looks indifferent,
>but HB tiny is clearly enjoying it and an evil grin
>comes to her face. I ask then which is usually on top,
>HB tiny, or HB tits. HB tiny says she's on the
>bottom. It was funny. HB tits at this point starts
>telling me that she is not a lesbian, then tunes out of
>the conversation.

right. she is not a lesbian, therefore she is a bi. she was either telling you NOT to be discouraged in trying to fuck them by mistakenly assuming they don't like dick, or she was telling you that the other chick was BULLSHITTING and don't listen to her. either way, you are in a PRIMO spot here :)

>This is out of Smooths operating
>range, and he is looking, not really sure how to
>handle this. Smooth has a certain program with how
>to work on chicks, and this ain't a part of it it seems
>, he is not sure what I am trying to do. (the goal
>here, was to get some 3p or 4p action (3p, Japanese
>speak for menage a trois). I start commenting on HB
>tiny, and how she can handle that, and start touching
>her ass, and hair and stuff. She reacts okay. The
>whole time though, they only stay at the bar, facing
>away from other customers (they attend to us)..[turns
>out they stay there the *entire* night, facing away
>from everyone, I think we were the only guys who
>hit on them with any measure of success)]. HB tits
>leaves to go get a drink, and I am still working on
>HB tiny. Smooth leaves to go find the next chicks
>we'll hit on since he is not sure what to do here
>anyways. My Japanese falls apart for hard stuff, so I
>move on when HB tits gets back, as I am unable to
>keep HB tits engaged at all, she is turning a little
>frigid. HB Tiny and me start making funny getures
>to each other, and we are having fun. HB tiny is
>really interesting though, I should have gotten her
>number.

yes. you should have gotten her number. she seemed to really like interacting with you. what you ALSO should have done is EXTRACTED HB Tiny. you should have gotten her isolated and worked on her. Once you had her horny, you should have either tried to get some right there in the club or convinced her to convince her girlfriend. sometimes you can string chicks like that, especially if you get the leader of the pack or the driver for the night. Many times, one of us has snagged a leader and had to call extra guys to come and divvy up the extra bitches :)

>We go down, she is very very good, and a very
>passionate dancer. I am not bad too, and we kick ass
>on the floor, and get very Kino right away. We made
>the film "dirty dancing" look like a G rated kids

good.

>We get them off the dance floor, and smooth makes
>the pitch to his chick, and convinces her. *But*, oh
>no!, my Samba babe ran into some old friends, and is
>busy chatting with them. We wait a couple minutes,
>then decide to come back later when she is done.

again... he should have worked on his and gotten her horny enough to DRAG her girlfriend out of there and get her home. the only problem is that you didn't kiss her yet, so if you got home, you may have run into a situation where you have to chill and Smooth is the only one that fucks! much better to make sure both are getting on before you go home. under the circumstances, you had a bird in the hand, but as long as smooth got her number, the night was still young enough to be productive. it was the RIGHT move for sarging, but a bad move for just plain fucking chicks in general.

>Right then, we meet two HB chicks who just got to
>the bar by the lockers, and I look at Smooth, and he
>approves the looks, so I go in and make the hit. One
>chick is frigid, the other (HB necklace) is looking
>for action, it is obvious right away. Smooth comes
>in, and works on HB necklace, and I work on frigid
>obstacle. We do the regular hit pattern as above, and
>get to the dance floor. I am keeping obstacle busy as
>long as I can, until Smooth manages to tongue down
>HB necklace. At this point HB frigid decides to
>leave, I gesture to Smooth, and I leave too, leaving
>the two on the floor to finish the tonguefest.

as you mention later, this is about the numbers game. eventually you land on a chick that is looking for action... FROM ANYBODY! then you can move in quickly and easily to the fuck. the hardest part is sifting through bitches to find the FAST ones :)

>Now I am on my own, and something strange
>happens, I feel jealous somehow, because Smooth is
>well.so smooth, and I was doing okay, but not
>being as natural as he was (some part to experience,
>some part to language barriers which I face and he
>doesnt). But this feeling was something I didn't like.
>I decide this is a bad thing, because you always got
>to support your wing, like he supports you, so I go
>upstairs, to chill out, and get my shit together. I
>decide to not get discouraged, and that now is a good
>time to practice hitting unassisted by smooth.

good ideas on both fronts. when you start feeling fucked up, fix it or use it. either pull yourself out of it or play "I'm having a fucked up day!" I get really intensely angry-looking when I'm playing bad day. sometimes chicks come over and ask me what's wrong... most of the time however, EVERYBODY STAYS AWAY FROM ME :) It takes a certain type to play that one effectively :) Also, that tag-team shit is really good, but DOWNTIME of any sort is a no-no. you have time for DOWNTIME when you are asleep or at work, not while you are sarging. mope some other time.

>I get
>myself together, and head back down, to hit some
>more on my own. I run into Lager, who is looking a
>bit bummed out, and is being a wall flower. He gives

>me some excuse about how he looks for eye contact
>and interest first before making the hit, or it never
>works out (this is serious, I really got to talk to him),
>and that no one is giving me eye contact. He looks
>dark and serious, with no smile..not good.

that is soooooooooo stupid in a club. try seeing a chick's EYES in a club. it is too dark, they flash lights in your eyes. it's nearly impossible which is why I will hang out under a light if I have to so I can see the chicks and they can see my eyes. the only way to do it is how you did it. keep looking for more and testing them. the ones that accept you, try for more. the ones that don't, move on... if they approach you LATER... Returning Fox.

>Anyways, I don't let it discourage me like the other
>day, and I see a cute chick dancing right in front of
>me(HB Black Flower Dress) with her friend sort of
>watching. I do an NYC stand in front of her, get
>attention and then I get in with her, she is real
>friendly.

pretty easy huh? :)

>We get a bit Kino, and talk at the same
>time. It is okay. I asked her about if she has a BF and
>all that, and what is important (honesty). I tell her
>where I am from and she says her last BF was from
>the same place, and was a liar. I tell her that
>sometimes Japanese girls aren't always honest
>either, but everyone is not the same, then change the
>subject to her values, job, and stuff like that. Talking
>is okay, then her obstacle friend (who I cannot get to
>dance with us), drags her away.

strangely enough, I just met an asian chick that told me the same thing. I asked what she valued in a relationship and she said "honesty" and nothing else. I was like "yeah, right... what if he's fat and ugly but honest? will you date him?" she said "as long as he doesn't drool" hahaha basically, she was looking for a trait that cannot be immediately seen. it takes time to tell if someone is honest. you could make up stories about how you found someone's wallet and returned it with the money still in it. I think the best plan is what someone posted a while ago about taking her under what she is saying. ask her how it makes her feel to be with a guy that is honest. find out what FEELING she gets from honesty and then find out what ELSE makes her feel that way. Either demonstrate the OTHER THING if you can, or start a conversation about people that she thinks are honest, like her father and anchor her feelings of honesty to yourself.

>I move on to the dance floor, and run into Mr.
>Aussie. He is doing okay with Ms. Half top HB. I am
>looking for a chick to hit on, and then HB Black
>Flower dress wanders by, and tells me to stay "right
>there, because she wants to talk to her friends nearby
>first, and then talk to me", and then she leaves.
>
>Fuck that I say, she can come find me again if she
>won't talk to me right now, and I continue hitting.

perfect attitude. perfect decision. the reason that happened is that she is

like the 20th chick you would have met in the night. she was EXPENDABLE! now if you were your wallflower wingman and heard that... you would have stayed there UNTIL CLOSING TIME hoping that she would come back :)

>The chick who Mr. Aussie is hitting has a friend
>who shows up, (HB tall jeans), so I engage her.since
>she was dancing by herself, so I handle her, and we
>get a little Kino, and talk a bit like I did with HB
>Black Flower dress. This is going okay, we are
>getting into it in a few minutes. Then, HB Aussie,
>does a bad thing. He gets blown out by HB half top,
>and then he starts hitting on *my chick!*. Yelch!

well... it's not really YOUR chick :) he started the whole thing with her friend and you semi-leeched off of knowing him to dance with the extra chick. since he felt like you two know each other, he felt free to "join the party" when his left. It was a faux-pas, but I'm sure he didn't THINK he was doing anything wrong :)

>Eventually, he clues into my rotten demeanor (fuck,
>Smooth would never do this to me!) and he bugs out
>after asking me if I like her ("yes! In case it wasn't
>obvious!"). I continue now working on HB tall jeans
>now that Aussie is gone. Then some other friends of
>hers show up, and drag her away. I hang on to her,
>and get her number before she disappears in the
>crowd though with the others.

cool. more options.

>Now I run into Smooth and HB necklace, who have
>come back to the dance floor. Her friend HB frigid is
>nowhere to be found. Then, all of the suddent, HB
>neckace run into one of her friends by surprise, Ms.
>T-back (an 8) [it turns out she was wearing a T-back
>under her jeans when I took her home and shagged
>her]. Ms. T-back gets dancing with us, and I get
>Kino right away with her. She looks like an easy
>chick, accepting where I touch her with no resistance
>whatsoever.

one thing you will notice is that easy chicks hang out with other easy chicks. I know she was with the frigid chick at first. either she was frigid in general or she just didn't like YOU. either way, hang around long enough and more talent WILL arrive :)

>I get more bold, go for the neck, ass,
>like I did with samba babe, going well. I pull her in
>closer to me, no resistance at all, I look into her eyes,
>contact stays, and I kiss her and start tonguing her,
>while she rides my leg on the dance floor. I start
>putting my hands all over her, and I keep tonguing
>her, going for her througt, neck, and all over, and
>she is getting really hot. We do this for about 10
>minutes, and I ask her if she likes me. She says "yes,
>do you like me", I say "yes", and I say "lets go".

very basic. very nice.

>This chick is into casual sex (fortunately, Maniac
>uses good condoms, and is careful) and we fuck all
>night and again in the morning. She is very good
>with her mouth too (as I figured from the tonguing
>on the dance floor), and a good fuck.

that's a good point. when chicks are no good at making out, it does not bode well for a professional blow job :(always a turn-off.

>That was cool, good sex, casual for fun (even for
>her), and no shit about do you love me, wanting my
>phone number, a relationship and whatever.just
>fun, and easy sex, and she thought that way too,
>cool.

see what I mean about the game you are playing? her game was casual sex and your game is the same... MATCH!

>She gave me her email, so I can write her I
>guess if I want another fuck.
>
>Funny thing is too, until I got her email, I couldn't
>remember her name at all (if she even told me). I
>had no idea the name of the chick I was fucking
>even. I never fucked a chick before in my house, who
>I didn't even know her name.first time for
>everything I guess.

her name was not relevant to ANYTHING. she probably never told you her name. another illustration of why it is UNIMPORTANT to announce your name to a chick before she asks you. WHO CARES WHAT YOUR NAME IS? What matters is what are you offering her... get to that first. when she sees enough value, she'll ASK for your name... or not :)

>Finally, a point to make. the last new chick I laid
>was Ms. Kinky, a few weeks ago, and I had to maybe
>hit on several hundred chicks before I got the next
>lay yesterday. Numbers here is important guys,
>especially until your skills get better. 100s' of chicks.
>If I hit only 4 chicks a week, it would be a few years
>between lays! (for all you beginners out there!).

keep those numbers high :)

>Maniac

From the archives at: Maniac High's Seduction Website

http://www.pickupguide.com

Using David Shade's talking techniques to tongue down a chick!

From maniac_high@pickupguide.com Fri Sep 24 22:19:23 1999
From: "maniac_high"
Subject: Outing Report! HB Afro gets her bottom felt up and plays tonsil hockey!
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
X-Client-NNTP-Posting-Host: justice.puzzle.ch/192.41.6.208
Followup-To: alt.seduction.fast
Lines: 150
Message-ID:
Date: Fri, 24 Sep 1999 07:12:26 GMT
NNTP-Posting-Host: 216.200.3.205
X-Trace: c01read02-admin.service.talkway.com 938157146 216.200.3.205 (Fri, 24 Sep 1999 00:12:26 PDT)
NNTP-Posting-Date: Fri, 24 Sep 1999 00:12:26 PDT
Organization: Talkway, Inc.
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:59783
Status: O

Outing Report! HB Afro gets her bottom felt up and plays tonsil hockey!

Maniac practices Transitions, and GROUNDWORK!
990923

Here is the story about
tonight's new chick! (thats what you always gotta do..go out
there, and practice, no matter what shit may be happening!),
always PU, always Pu! that is the only way to get better! Tonight,
I learned lots of new shit by trying new stuff. Again, constructive
opinions welcome!

Lets look at it now!

Allright, tonight was an evening with HB Afro, a lovely young
Japanese Asian lady with a cool afro hairstyle who likes African Music.
She is petite and a babe!

Tonights goal, was to apply some of the transition phrases to
get a conversation from boring fluff to passionate/sexy stuff
and do a passionate kiss close. That is the objective.
To do that, I studied David Shades AOL Chat scripts he posted
here some time back, extensively.

I met her at a parade I was at. I got her number, and then she
went "blurry" (couldnt reach her). Then I left her a message
like I wrote to "Mike" today on the NG, basically saying that I
won't wait around for ever, and how she can imagine that nice
time we would have together, and how this could be the start of

it. That got a reply within 1 hr! (yep, it works!).

I tried some new stuff when I met her. First I came 5 minutes late. Just I wanted to see what would happen, as I often come early, which some say might / might not be supplication. When I saw her, she was looking the other way, all over for me, and then her face lit up totally when she saw me. That was cool. Better to show up after, and have her waiting for you, rather than the other way around. I will try this with the next chick too.

Also, Mystery said this week that when he meets a new chick, he doesn't go out on a regular date, but rather takes her to something he was going to do anyways. So I decided to skip the regular supper routine, and meet her at 8:30, at a bar I often go to (it is the same place I took Ms. Kinky to actually, and has nice small streets around for a walk after.cool, I plan to use it..). So it was more a "you get my interest and attention from my regular life" attitude rather than a "try to impress her with supper" and all that other shit. That also worked really well.

Also to in a bar, you can sit next to each other, and get kino easily (which I did..below), where at a restaurant when you are facing each other its impossible. Lesson from this, no more restaurants for chicks until after you fuck them..

Also, I made her pay her own drinks too (why should I pay, she didn't do anything for me yet?!). That went fine, and she didn't seem bothered at all. That was cool too.

The goal tonight was to apply some basic phrases from David Shades `aolchat1' from his post, which is on my website. In particular, there is a part at the beginning, where he is talking fluff talk to the chick, and she does an AWESOME transition to a deeper level (ie. Passion/sex talk rather than boring regular shit), using something like the following phrases. "I like married (which I replaced with Japanese) women, because they want to celebrate being a woman".. "and I think they are very sensual" . "I think they are excellent lovers because they know how to savour that special intimacy.

Now, this seems easy, but if you are like me, you are not used to talking like this naturally. Seriously, I studied David's stuff for like 5 or 6 hours earlier this week, seeing exactly how he did this, before trying it tonight.

Well, needless to say, it worked, I just threw in those phrases, and could make the switch over to the deeper level with the chick (I should have done this with Ms. Tubby and Sparkles too, now I realize WHERE I fumbled), and got the sex/passion talk going. Anyways, I don't dwell on, but rather I LEARN from my fuckups, so I did it right tonight with this chick.

After the transition, I talked about African music, and how it could bring out the passion in her, and make her feel more sensous, and passionate the way a woman could feel. I thought

the lines were weird and I would get caught out, but I was shocked that she took it in totally, and started going into trance. It was really cool. (that is why I believe David when he says what happens in his reports.it was happening to me too tonight with this chick). Then I held her hand (just I took it, gently), and asked her to think, how her body felt, when that music was going through her, and I described how it made her juices and passions flow. That was cool, I could see her space out with the images. At this point I am getting more kino, as I talk, got both hands, and getting reactions, very good, and she is leaning more inwards. I ask her about how it makes her body feel, and how she feels about her body. I do the favorite body part routine like with smooth, and have her stand up. She tells me she likes her ass. I tell her oh really, it is very round isn't it, and I rub it gently as I talk. I tell her it feels good doesn't it, and she says yes, it does, she can feel that.

After that we joke a bit, and I go off to the bathroom and return, and joke about how a nice handsome man has sat next to her, (I take her hand), and what she will do. She says she doesn't know.. so I kiss her hand, and introduce myself (jokingly), and then tell her in Europe, they do `bec', kiss on the cheek, and a hug. I demonstrate, she likes it, and we do it a few more times. I talk about how that also gets her passions flowing inside as well. We are in the bar, so we can't really French, its not a disco like where I got cheat chick last week.

So I take her outside for a short walk, and take her hand. We walk a very short bit, stop in front of a display store window, and start the tonsil hockey. No problem. It is last train time, and we both got to work the next day, so we decide that she will come over on Sunday afternoon to make supper with me, and watch a film (cost $0). We kiss again, hug, kino, kino..she goes home, I go home.

Okay, now the debriefing.

First, this evening was good, because in the past, I wouldn't get this far with a chick first before inviting her home. As NYC would say (fuck, where is NYC anyways these days?), I didn't do my groundwork, and that is why the chick freaked out when she got to my place. So this fixes that in those cases with those types of chicks (which this one was). She knows *exactly* what to expect on Sunday, because we were all over each other tonight and I made sure she knows what I WANT. So now, she knows to expect a FUCK as well as supper when she comes over, or she can cancel and not waste my time if she doesn't want that fuck.

So there you go. Evenings goals: try Shade's material, Kino and tongue down the new chick.accomplished!

Constructive Comments and opinions welcome everyone, as usual!

Maniac

http://www.pickupguide.com

--
Posted via Talkway - http://www.talkway.com
Exchange ideas on practically anything (tm).

From the archives at: Maniac High's Seduction Website

http://www.pickupguide.com

Here is where I lay HB Afro, using Taro-san's 'Our world' approach!

From maniac_high@pickupguide.com Sun Sep 26 09:04:14 1999
From: maniac_high@pickupguide.com (Maniac High)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Lay Report! The fly who shagged me! -- HB Afro gets swatted!
Date: Sun, 26 Sep 1999 13:03:52 GMT
Organization: Intelligent Telecom Inc.
Lines: 206
Message-ID: <37ee191d.6085511@news.crisscross.com>
NNTP-Posting-Host: daisy.crisscross.com
X-Trace: news.itjit.ad.jp 938351071 27245 202.217.215.5 (26 Sep 1999 13:04:31 GMT)
X-Complaints-To: abuse@itjit.ad.jp
NNTP-Posting-Date: 26 Sep 1999 13:04:31 GMT
X-Newsreader: Forte Agent .99e/32.227
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:60180
Status: O

Lay Report! The fly who shagged me! -- HB Afro gets swatted!
990925

Well here it is, the follow up on my outing report about HB Afro who played tonsil hockey with me last Thursday. First, lets talk a little more about the chick, and then how I was able to lay her. First of all, HB Afro is a petite young Japanese girl (no she is not a black woman, she is an oriental and just has an afro hairstyle), weighing around 85lbs. She is a dancer, and I first met her at a party after a parade that she performed in in Tokyo. In the parade, she was dressed in a sexy "fly" insect costume (body fishnet stocking, big wings, a T-back bikini bottom/top, and not much else.very sexy/"hentai" as they say here). Her pic is in Nathan's lounge in the Maniac section, or just access it from my page directly.

Here is the lay report, lets look at what I did right/wrong. I tried a bunch of new things again today too, with varying results, so we'll look at those too, and how they turned out. Constructive comments, as usual, welcome!

Okay, first when I met her at that first party, I spoke with her briefly, and just tried to get her basic interests and whether she was single or not (she was). I found out she liked African dance, lived at home with her parents, and had no BF (that I know of anyways). I talked with her for maybe 15 minutes, got the number/email and ejected. She asked for mine, so I gave it.

A few days later, I called and got her dad. I said to him it was

me, and I waited. A few days later, I got an email from her saying how the party was fun and blah blah. I try to arrange a time we can meet, and she tells me she wants to, but she is very busy with OT at work, and is getting back at 10pm each night. She sends me an email a few days later, saying `hi'. I try again to set up a meeting time..no luck.

I am getting sick of this "blurry" shit, so I wait about a week, and then send the following message:

"Hi xxx

So are you going to make time to meet
me, or are you always busy? I am free Sunday afternoon
BTW."

That got an answer within 1 hr! We made the last Thursday date (that the outing report I wrote is about) and did that date like I described there. Now, fast-forward to Saturday (ed-note here, this is at the height of the Ryker/RJ flamewar on the NG, and Maniac was out snogging a chick and not even reading news!; ha!).

First, in the past few reports, it was at this stage in the PU, that I would sometimes fuck up.. the chicks would freeze up, and freak out and leave (see Ms. Tubby and Ms. Sparkles stories on the website/NG). I did a few things different this time, and it worked a lot smoother. This is what I did different.

First, on the first date, I did my groundwork. NYC (rightfully) criticized me for doing this improperly the other times. Ground work means, get her imagination going (using David Shades guidelines from his excellent AOL and real seductions he posted), get kino, and get serious tongue/kissing action BEFORE inviting a chick to my place. With HB Afro, I made sure to do all this on Thursday, which is something I didn't always do before. From now on, I will ALWAYS do my groundwork before bringing a chick over, as I realized if I do it this way, the lay is easy when she gets to my place, and she doesn't freak out at all, like the times I don't do my ground work.

The second thing I did, is again, I didn't make this a supper date. That is too much talking, and you cannot kino during supper because the chick is across from you, not next to you. I decided to meet her at 8pm and take her directly home, after she already ate. Also, that costs less as there is no point to spend money on a chick until after she sleeps with you (another important anti-supplication rule!).

Finally, before meeting the chick at 8pm, I invited Taro-san (a PUA I know), over, and we did a debriefing (btw, Taro san shagged Cheat-chick's friend this week, see last weeks outing report on that outing..I will write that lay report next after this one). He had really good advice, and I learned a lot from what he said. I will post some of it here, the rest will be in his

own proper lay report, I will also post today.

Anyways, he told me that when a chick comes over, the most important thing is to set the mood IMMEDIATELY when you meet her. That is something else I didn't do at all. I just used to meet the chick, and take her to my place, and then try to make moves. That is when the freak-outs would happen.

His advice was to, first, when I meet a chick (usually at the train station near my house), is to give her a hug immediately, with a big warm smile, and try to take her hand right there, and hold it the way back. Good advice, I did that, and it did make a big difference compared to the past with chicks when I met them at the station. She became all smiles and glowing instantly, and stayed that way (the whole night ;-)).

Then, Taro-san also said that before a chick comes to my place, I should describe the experience as a bit of a fantasy..how she will be entering "my world, and how she will be able to feel so good and comfortable to spend the evening with me together".speak this a-la David Shade-speak. I did this too, on the way to the house (Taro says to do it on the phone before I meet her, but that will be next time). Anyways, that worked well.

Then when I got to the front door, I paused and said you are about to enter my world. Her face was glowing. Here I fumble a bit. I try to kiss her after my sentence, and she resists. I keep smiling, and just continue, we get into the house. I know I got to get past this kiss thing (she kissed well on Thrusday. but that was Thursday..when you meet a chick again, sometimes, you have to "redo" the steps like this sometimes, or there will be a freak-out.

I do notice, she doesn't have a resistance to touching, so I hug her on the couch, and open a wine and make glasses to toast to a wonderful evening. As we hug, I start to describe the wonderful sensations of hugging, and being relaxed and feeling secure in our "own world" that we created (again a-la David-Shade speak). This seems to be working, and she is calming down, and I can touch her more, her face, lips, ears, and we are in each others' arms now. That is good. I re-affirm that she is feeling good, and at ease, and she agrees, its nice to feel that way now. I try again, for the kiss, and not much success. I continue the hugging and the Shade-speak. She mentions a comment about how she is slow.for everything. I pick up the hint (it means that I haven't made her comfortable yet), and change tacts, and decide to slow dance to music in the room with her, hugging and holding, getting her to feel me more, and talk more shade-speak. I also kid to her, "you know, you have very smooth skin and gentle feeling, for a bug (remembering her parade costume). She laughs gently, that is a good sign. I pursue this, with a few more "bug" jokes.

Then we head back to the couch, and I try again for the kiss. Again, resistance, but when I put my fingers on her lips, she kisses it. That is a VERY good sign. Meaning, she wants me to kiss her, but just something is holding her back. So I try the following: I say to her kiddingly "I have a very strange favor. I have held a bug, touched a bug and now hugged a bug.but I have never really kissed a bug passionately. I'd like to try.".. her mouth moves forward, and I leap in.

At that point, she collapses totally, and practically instantaneously. I kiss her passionately, move to her ears, neck, hands on her breasts gently, leg in her crotch, and she starts to go wild within about 60 seconds. Sometimes with chicks, it is very sudden like this.. the wall comes down and they just break loose, instantaneously!

I continue kissing, and touching, and pull off the dress, kiss her crotch, and am fucking her with absolutely no resistance within about 5 minutes after the start of the kiss. It is important to give a chick a really good fuck, especially the first time, because most chicks say the first fuck is always shitty. If you fuck a chick really good, she will take lots of shit from you (like other girls and stuff), the rest of the reslationship, I find, because she knows that no one will give it to her like you can. So I pay attention to this the rest of the night and will each time I see her after this.

I fuck her a bunch more times, she goes completely wild, and I find out what she likes (I always try all kinds of things the first night I fuck a chick, to find out what turns her on), because they are still open minded, and its easier to see what they like, both for you and them. This chick is very sensitive on the nipples, and likes a bit of anal action while being fucked and likes it a bit rough sometimes. Cool, I will remember that for the next times.

After, I give her a nice massage with oil, then she gives me one, I fuck her again, and then turf her out at midnight (last train time), because I want to meet Taro san and Mr. Cook (a new wingman, see next report) at a Shibuya nightclub to PU some new chicks. That goes fairly well too!, and is in the next (outing) report.

Analysis: Things I learned.
1) GROUNDWORK! Fucking important. NYC was right.
2) Getting her imagination going.read David Shade's stuff to do this!
3) Kino/Hug when you first meet her the day she comes over
4) Continue kino, try different approaches if you hit walls (like happened with the kiss)
5) Fuck her really good so she is begging for more, and will see you anytime you want to.

So there you go!
Again, constructive comments/opinions positive and negative are appreciated!

Maniac

From the archives at: Maniac High's Seduction Website
http://www.pickupguide.com

[Chicks who like older men.. Maniac picks up HB Brains, an 18 Y.O. HB who he later lays in the following report]

From maniac_high@yahoo.com Sun Sep 26 10:28:38 1999
From: maniac_high@yahoo.com (Maniac High)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Maniac Outing report! Are you from Texas!?! -- PU'ing HB brains
Date: Sun, 26 Sep 1999 14:39:42 GMT

Maniac Outing report! Are you from Texas!?! -- PU'ing HB brains
9990925

Hi all!

Okay, this is the second part of Saturday night's daily reports!

The first part of Saturday night, I fucked HB Afro for the first time (see lay report: The fly who shagged me!). At midnight (last train), I toss her out of the house gently (after a whole night of fucking), and head over to a disco in Shibuya district of Tokyo [people ask me what is Shibuya..I took some pictures today of Shibuya, and if I get time, I will put them on my public website for everyone to see what the field there looks like] to meet Taro-san (one of my wings) and Mr. Cook (another wing..he is a restaurant cook, and a reasonable PUA).

So, I get to the disco around 12:30. It is crowded, after last train now, so everyone there, is there for the whole night till 5am when the trains start again. and. I can't find Taro-san..anywhere. that sucks for a moment, as I dont know a soul around. So the first thing I gotta do is find some new wings to PU with. I know Japanese guys are friendly usually, so I go around the bar, first trying to pick up some wings. I see a table with two guys that look like they could make some headway, and one guy is wearing a cowboy hat (this year in Tokyo, cowboy/cowgirl style is the absolute rage.its everywhere, and I decide to make it part of my PU strategy tonight!).

I go up to the guy with big bright glowing eyes.. "ARE

YOU FROM TEXAS??!?!", Hi! My name is (Maniac)! I am from Texas too! Fuck! Cool man! And shake his hand and look like I just met my long lost brother from 25 years ago. They all laugh, it is a riot! I ask them how is Nanpa (PU in Japanese) going tonight, and they say "shitty" (no kidding, they are just sitting down being wall flowers!).

I say, okay, lets go get some chicks (this is actually the move Mr. Smooth first did on me when I met him the very first time), and grab one and we all head down to the bar/dance area. I find a group of 2 cuties, and do a Smooth introduction. It works, generally, but the guys fumble..they are kind of shy, and don't hold up their end of the convo (even though they are Japanese and I am not. now I understand Smooth when he says its hard to find wings who can handle his approach right). We blow out, and I then ask the guys, well tell me who you like, and I will PU them for you and get you in.

We meet a couple other chicks this way, but they are too shy. I tell them that they got to "hit hit hit" like this, and keep getting rejected before you get the ones that like you.. They dont seem to understand, and then blow out to someplace else.

I decide to work alone. I start going around, eying all the chicks, and find two I like who are laughing and smiling. I just go "hi!, you're not from Texas (no hat)!". She looks confused, but then gets the joke, we start talking, I took both their hands at the texas intro, so I am still holding them. I find out if they speak English (no), and their ages (both 18) and if they are students or Office ladies (they are students in fashion design). Then do the usual routine (tell me about your friend..etc..etc, and yourselves, to get values). One chick, "HB brains", is good in math, and seems very mature for her age, and is stunningly gorgeous too (a `9' or `10'). She speaks no english, but I find she likes adventure, discovering new things, and intellectual stuff. She also likes older men (Maniac is a lot older than 18!). That is cool. We are getting more Kino, but I am attending both of them so no one is bored, and we sit down, me in the middle, my arms around these two HBs. Other foreign guys in the bar give me a weird jealous look because I can speak Japanese and pick up the HBs..it was funny ;-).

Then Mr. Cook (Taro-san's friend, but I know him too), shows up, and I give him the other chick (not HB brains), so I can attend to my own chick. Mr. Cook buys them all drinks (I will educate him later ;-)), and he sits down and I continue working away at HB brains. She likes a lot of the things I

like, and we get more kino. I teach her about western culture and how we do `bec' kissing on the cheek. She likes this, and starts giving me `bec's every time I say something she likes (which is often), that is cool. I decide to go for the real thing (GROUNDWORK!), but at that moment, her friend drags her after Mr. Cook fumbles the other chick.

I think quick and get her phone number (she obviously likes me, but at only 18, she isn't really good at handling her obstacle friend yet), and she gives me another bec, and asks me my number, and gives me another bec, and she gets (literally) pulled away (I have no idea what Mr. Cook did, but the second chick obviously didn't like it! ;-), we'll debrief later, Mr. Cook doesn't speak English and suck complicated stuff is too tiring this late in the night). [ed note - I called HB brains tonight, and made a date with her this Friday..again, 8pm, drinks, no supper..we talk, drink, then I try to take her home and fuck, just like HB afro..thats the plan!].

They see two HBs in the corner, sexy long dress HB, and leather bodytight with boots and hat cowgirl HB (VERY sweet costume). I go in to the cowgirl chick "fuck! You're from Texas!.. Hey I'm from Texas! Cool!". That gets us in, and I take the chicks (both) hands right away, like Smooth does. That works, and these chicks are more talkative, so I stay in longer this time. I am doing cool with Cowgirl chick, but the Mr. Cook is a little shy with longdress HB and I cant keep her busy too. I try to keep them both occupied, but then its weird with Mr. Cook standing there being quiet, but wanting to break in. The Mr. Cook tryies to drag cowchick and HB long dress to the dance floor (ERROR), and they dont react well,
and HB long dress drags cowchick away "to the bathroom".

We go to hit other chicks. We find two more downstairs, Ms geek, and basketball friend, and dance. Ms. Geek has no social skills, and cant dance, I blow out. Then go to mini-babe and dancing head friend. These two chicks were standing next to the bar, and one was bouncing her head left and right to the music (ie. Dancing with her head only). I go right up to her, and do exactly the same thing, and then start laughing (neg hit?), and introduce myself, and say she is not bad looking so dancing would be better if she used her whole body and not just her head. Her friend laughs, and we get in. I go for Ms. Mini babe (an HB), and Mr. Cook goes for dancing head. (a 7). Regular talk like all the above chicks, getting hand holding and kino. I fuck up though, and move a little too fast with the Kino, and she and her friend blow out from me and Mr. Cook.

At this point its 5am, and we go home!

So there you go! Constructive opinions/ideas welcome, as usual!

Maniac High
http://www.pickupguide.com

From the archives at: Maniac High's Seduction Website
http://www.pickupguide.com

[Here, Maniac fucks up the date and stands her up by accident. Avoiding the AFC mode, Maniac stands his ground and tells a white lie. A recovery is made and the lay setup is complete]

From maniac_high@yahoo.com Sun Oct 10 08:23:25 1999
Subject: Outing Report! Maniac fucks up, and then recovers (and feels up) HB Brains!
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Date: Mon, 04 Oct 1999 06:10:53 GMT

Outing Report! Maniac fucks up, and then recovers (and feels up) HB Brains!
991004

Hi All!

Another day, another outing report.. Last night, I met HB brains, the sexy 18 yr old I met last week in a club (see last week's outing report, about HB brains) after tossing HB Afro out of the house after her first night of shagging. She is an 8.5..9, very pretty, charming young lady. Speaks no English..

I tried a few new things today, as well as recovered from a major fuckup I did, even before I saw her this time around. Okay, lets begin..comments welcome as usual!

Last Sunday, I called HB Brains after meeting her the night before. (I was right BTW, Mr. Cook did something to disinterest her friend, which is why HB brains got pulled away from me, but not before I got her phone number and did a kiss close). During the call, we made a meeting for last Friday at 8pm.

Here I fuck up, and think I meet her on Satuday. So I go out sarging with Mr. Lager on Friday, and she gets stood up, and waits for around half an hour before giving up, and making the 2 hr trip home.

When I get back home that night, I check my calandar, and realize I was supposed to meet HB Brains TONIGHT! Not the next day. Now I decide what to do. Usually, I would call and apologize (an AFC move I think), and then she's spew at me, and then tell me she'll call me sometime when she is free again (which is usually never).

So tonight I decided to try something different. I call her up and "confirm" our meeting on Saturday. She says (sounding surprised) that she thought it was tonight. I say, "NO, it is tomorrow, 8pm, as we agreed on the phone last weekend, and I expect you to come". She is totally deflated now, and she can't blow up at me. She asks to change it to 6pm because she

has to be home early that night and she apologizes some more..so I agree (normally I wouldn't, but I know I fucked up, and it is entirely possible she has a real appt at 8pm, so I let it go..)

The next day, she shows up, looking great, and apologizes again for "her" fuckup. I accept her apology, `tisk tisk' her on the hand for it, and then keep holding her hand. I ask her if she ate (no..she says.).. not surprised, she was on a train for 2 hrs,, again ;-) . I take her to the same bar that I took HB afro to. I like that place, because you can sit next to the chick and get kino right away without a table separating you from her. We order drinks, and a few plates of bar food.

Now, this chick speaks *no* English (she didn't even know the meaning of the word "fun"!), so I cannot do the Shade/SS stuff I did with HB Afro. This took a lighter approach. So I tried some "Smooth stuff', looking up simple english words in the dictionary, and shaking her hand/holding arm whenever she got something right, and being generally silly (ie. Gesturing the word "fun").

I also have a very small PC, and keep a bunch of photos on it (my house/family, friends, trips), so I showed her all of those. That is nice as the screen is small and you have to get really close together to see the pictures clearly, and I described each one, and what I found/felt at that time. That worked, and is now at the limits of my Japanese. At this point, I am also massaging gently behind her ears, and she really likes that, as well as other places. I ask her how it feels good and she says "yes", it is.

I tried to ask her about her BF (she broke up 1 month ago, not serious relationship, but I knew that from the disco). I also found out again, she is generally serious (she says) [translation, she is only 18, and hasn'tyet had a really GOOD fuck from someone who knows how (which I will give her!)].

I ask her what her parents think of her, and she says "party too much!". I also ask her who she thinks is prettier, her or her older sister.. she says "me" (yep, a budding HB.bitch shield in development, but not complete yet ;-)) I also ask her what she likes to cook (setting up the come over home date), and she says she is bad. She suggests how about if I cook something. I reply, we'll do something together.. She says `ok'. We talk a little more, ..We stay in the bar about 45 minutes, and then we go.

Re: paying for food, this time I make an exception, and pay.. Why? Because I found out during the talk, that she doesn't have a job as she is a full time student (first year) living with her folks. Most other chicks at least have a part time job, which she doesn't because HB brains studies really hard in school and she just turned 18. I was afraid that if I make her pay, she might be afraid to come out the next time because it is too much money for her . She offers though at the checkout, which is nice, so she is not like HB hotpants was ;-)

We move on, I take her hand, and I want to do more kino and tonguing with her, so I take her to a dance bar. We go there, get drinks, and sit down. We start joking about "are you teasing type", and I start having her do "bec's" again, everytime I say a correct Japanese new word I learned. That is fun, and is working. She goes to the bathroom, and comes back, and sits closer next to me, which is good, I can start to Kino all over now, so I do.

Then I ask her the RJ question "How do you know you have gotten a new BF/new relationship (so I can learn what to do with this chick". I find out then, how little Japanese I know; I cannot construct this sentence right, and she doesn't get it at all. I try to gesture to her it, and its funny, but still doesn't get it. So I just say "lets kiss", and I get a "bec". I say, no , I want a REAL one.. She dives in, and stays in for a little while.

After that, she backs off, and doesn't want to kiss anymore (I suspect 18yrs of inexperience are starting to come into play here). Once I see that isn't working, I take her to the dance floor, and we hang on to each other, but she is a little chilly still, but kino is good. I try to kiss her again, not working at all. Also, she cant dance worth shit.. She "bounces" too much, and when we are holding each other, I get shaken all over the place ;-). We do this for a while, and kino is good, but kissing not going well. Finally, I just ask her straight out again like the first time, but no go (I know, AFC move, but I thought maybe she is just inexperienced, and wants you to ask). Kino dancing for a while, touching ears, putting hands over tits (no resistance), ass..etc.. no problem.. she likes it

It is now 10:30, and she has to start to go home (she told me at the beginning that she is going with her family to a sushi party the next morning, so she has to be home that evening) as last train in her area is 12:30 and she has to catch it.

I go out with her, and on the way back to the station. Out side the bar, I thank her for coming (I decided, if I get a kiss, I will walk her to the station, if not, I will blow her out). She says she has a nice time, I try to kiss her, and no resistance, tongue down begins.. thats good. I start walking with her. A few minutes I just stop her and tongue her down again.no problem (this is getting better). We get to an intersection near people, and she doesn't want to kiss (too many people she says). .. We cross, get to the station, she gets (and pays for) her own return ticket, I tongue her down some more (no resistance) and tell her I'll call tomorrow to set the next meeting. She goes through the ticket gates, and leaves, but doesn't look back at me (strange, considering the following below..) After that, I meet Taro san, who was in the area for a quick bite, and then meet Ms. Kinky at 12:30am to go to a party, and then I shag her instead at my place..

Sunday, I call her, no answer, so I leave a message to call me (I think she might not call, since she didn't look back when she left into the ticket gate.very bad sign). .. BUT, she calls me that evening, sweet and gentle as ever, and says how she

was away with her parents all day at the sushi party. Thats nice.. ;-)

It turns out she is busy every day, expect next Sunday, but I cannot see her than, because I am shagging another chick that day. So we agree on the Tuesday night the week after this week.

Now, my thoughts are that this is very bad, because usually, when there is such a gap in meeting a chick between dates, she loses all the good feelings from the time before, and its really hard to recover. When it takes more than 1 week between times I meet a chick, my success ratio goes WAY down I find in my records. (opinions on this guys?). So when I meet her, I may have to take her to a bar first, to get her kino and relaxed again, BEFORE taking her to my place, as I am afraid for a `freak out' if I take her over, and then try to get all the feelings back to where they were when I last saw her.

Well, there you go. Thats the story so far on HB brains.. Some other comments about this particular chick. Firstly, she is really naive about the dating game. I sense she is really inexperienced (might even be a virgin! dunno, should have asked actually, and kidded her about this...will do next time), so there wasn't all the chick bullshit you usually get when you meet them. An example is the kiss thing. I could tell she was trying to follow certain 'rules', but I think she just didn't know what those 'rules' were.. I got her laughing alot, and kino, and tonguing down alot at the end, so that is all good. I would have brought her back then, if the time thing wasn't a problem.. (my fuckup, probably had I met her Friday night instead, as we had planned, she wouldnt have had to go home early, since I think she had planned it that way..)

Allright!
Opinions/ideas/constructive comments welcome, as usual!

Maniac High

http://www.pickupguide.com
[PU website]

From the archives at: Maniac High's Seduction Website
http://www.pickupguide.com

[Mrsex4unyc comments on Maniac's date experience with HB Brains]

From mrsex4unyc@aol.comedr4d Sun Oct 10 08:29:32 1999
From: mrsex4unyc@aol.comedr4d (MrSex4uNYC)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: Outing Report! Maniac fucks up, and then recovers (and feels up) HB Brains!
Lines: 303
Date: 04 Oct 1999 14:06:43 GMT

>Outing Report! Maniac fucks up, and then recovers (and feels up) HB
>Brains!
>991004
>
>Here I fuck up, and think I meet her on Satuday. So I go out
>sarging with Mr. Lager on Friday, and she gets stood up, and
>waits for around half an hour before giving up, and making
>the 2 hr trip home.

hahahaha OOPS! :)

>When I get back home that night, I check my calandar, and
>realize I was supposed to meet HB Brains TONIGHT! Not the
>next day. Now I decide what to do. Usually, I would call and
>apologize (an AFC move I think), and then she's spew at me,
>and then tell me she'll call me sometime when she is free
>again (which is usually never).
>
>So tonight I decided to try something different. I call her up
>and "confirm" our meeting on Saturday. She says (sounding
>surprised) that she thought it was tonight. I say, "NO, it is
>tomorrow, 8pm, as we agreed on the phone last weekend, and
>I expect you to come". She is totally deflated now, and she
>can't blow up at me. She asks to change it to 6pm because she
>has to be home early that night and she apologizes some
>more..so I agree (normally I wouldn't, but I know I fucked up,
>and it is entirely possible she has a real appt at 8pm, so I let it
>go..)

sweeeeet recovery. actually better than I expected :) I thought you were going for "I thought it was saturday, not friday... sorry... let me make it up to you" but sticking to your guns was excellent. very bold move... altering reality :) it is easier for you since you don't speak each other's language, but still really nice.

>The next day, she shows up, looking great, and apologizes
>again for "her" fuckup. I accept her apology, `tisk tisk' her on

>the hand for it, and then keep holding her hand. I ask her if
>she ate (no..she says.).. not surprised, she was on a train for
>2 hrs,, again ;-) . I take her to the same bar that I took HB afro
>to. I like that place, because you can sit next to the chick and
>get kino right away without a table separating you from her.
>We order drinks, and a few plates of bar food.

good deal. it is STILL her fault, but you don't mind it and let's move on to the real stuff. good move on the kino spot too. tables impede your work... also she WANTS to feel you on her, so if you can sit with her during dinner instead of sitting across from her, she can get hot while you fluff.

>I also have a very small PC, and keep a bunch of photos on it
>(my house/family, friends, trips), so I showed her all of those.
>That is nice as the screen is small and you have to get really
>close together to see the pictures clearly, and I described each
>one, and what I found/felt at that time. That worked, and is
>now at the limits of my Japanese. At this point, I am also
>massaging gently behind her ears, and she really likes that, as
>well as other places. I ask her how it feels good and she says
>"yes", it is.

I have to admit that digital-camera / laptop PC with pictures thing is really great! pictures are TRULY worth a thousand words. I had a chick come over and I left her a picture album while I went to another area. I kept hearing WOW as she was seeing me in places she has never been (like football stadiums and skiing in vermont) just seeing the pictures was like being there for her, PLUS she saw me as ABOVE other guys she knows beacause I go places and do things. I am not limited to this city by any means. I do what I want to do when I want to do it AND with several chicks that are MORE attractive than her and LESS attractive than her. more attractive = "don't think I need you" and less attractive = "you have a chance to be with me... if you play your cards right!" :)

>I ask her what her parents think of her, and she says "party too
>much!". I also ask her who she thinks is prettier, her or her
>older sister.. she says "me" (yep, a budding HB.bitch shield
>in development, but not complete yet ;-)) I also ask her what
>she likes to cook (setting up the come over home date), and
>she says she is bad. She suggests how about if I cook
>something. I reply, we'll do something together.. She says
>`ok'. We talk a little more, ..We stay in the bar about 45
>minutes, and then we go.

good

>Re: paying for food, this time I make an exception, and pay..
>Why? Because I found out during the talk, that she doesn't
>have a job as she is a full time student (first year) living with
>her folks. Most other chicks at least have a part time job,
>which she doesn't because HB brains studies really hard in
>school and she just turned 18. I was afraid that if I make her
>pay, she might be afraid to come out the next time because it
>is too much money for her . She offers though at the checkout,
>which is nice, so she is not like HB hotpants was ;-)

the fact that she OFFERED is much more important than making her pay. the fact that she was PREPARED to pay is more important here. the same thing later when she buys her own ticket. she could have told you some bullshit about paying for her to go home. any chick worth ANYTHING is going to have enough money to get herself into and out of situations.

you HAD to pay this time for several reasons. you didn't want her to feel like going out with you was going to cost her money every time. she is ALREADY PAYING TO SEE YOU by taking the train. she is paying in money and TIME out of her life. 2 hours each way? show her a good time as a REWARD for the sacrifices she is making to come see you. make it worth her while. she is a student. you remember being a student, right? NO MONEY! you don't want her to think "I can't go out with him because I need to save up for..." NOPE. you are not going to hook her with money anyway. you can't... her parents pay for everything including the roof over her head. your money means SHIT! plus she is a GOOD student... she will be making her own money soon. you can't treat her like the HBs that have only looks going for them and NO EARNING POTENTIAL.

for me it depends. I will feel out a student FIRST, then I will decide if I want the burden of dating her. if I don't, I keep it to things that are free (rollerblading, going to the park...) or let her know that I'm not paying for shit and if she doesn't like that, she can go. otherwise, I will pay for dinner or a movie or whatever... but NOT frivolous bullshit like "oh... buy me that thing in the window" or "buy me flowers" or ANY TYPE BULLSHIT LIKE THAT! as long as it is an expense that involves us having fun and a great time together, I will absorb it as long as I have decided that's the right thing for me to do. some chicks don't appreciate and it does you no good to pay for shit. recognize that and lay down the law.

I won't do that for nothing though. you hook students with experiences and good times... NOT money. chicks that have jobs and income deserve NOTHING because they are responsible for their own lives. even if a student has a part-time job, I know that she works MUCH HARDER for her money than I do. paying for her to have dinner with me gives her a great feeling and it is a gift from me to her, not a supplication... also, she will REMEMBER why she has the money in her purse that she has there. she gets to buy that new miniskirt because YOU paid for her meal and entertainment for the night. she will remember you when she buys it and when she wears it.

feel free to pay for shit for students and poor chicks... just be sure to get your money's worth out of it. not in the fashion of "I paid so you have to fuck now" but make sure that while you are paying money, you are demonstrating so much value to her that you are in a position where she sees you as ABOVE other guys... not for your ability to pay, but because you treated her like she wanted to be treated and showed her a great evening. you don't have to repeat your performance EVER AGAIN! just let her know that you CAN treat her like that if she is willing to be YOUR WOMAN... or at least one of them :)

>Then I ask her the RJ question "How do you know you have
>gotten a new BF/new relationship (so I can learn what to do
>with this chick". I find out then, how little Japanese I know; I
>cannot construct this sentence right, and she doesn't get it at
>all. I try to gesture to her it, and its funny, but still doesn't get
>it. So I just say "lets kiss", and I get a "bec". I say, no , I want

>a REAL one.. She dives in, and stays in for a little while.

how do you know you have a new boyfriend? when his dick's in her mouth? what kind of question is that? or did you paraphrase?

>After that, she backs off, and doesn't want to kiss anymore (I
>suspect 18yrs of inexperience are starting to come into play
>here).

never suspect SHIT! analyze the situation. what is different now from before? who came in? who sees her? what did you do? what did she do? how is she feeling? once you start suspecting shit (when the action is on) you travel down roads of your own creation that have nothing to do with what is really going on. STAY IN THE GAME!

>Once I see that isn't working, I take her to the dance
>floor, and we hang on to each other, but she is a little chilly
>still, but kino is good.

great. change venues. talking, holding and kissing TO dancing. change the atmosphere and attack from a new direction. the only thing you didn't change is seclusion. some chicks WILL NOT PERFORM IN PUBLIC! get them in the park bushes however... and it's ON! you're still in public... but NO ONE CAN SEE HER!

>I try to kiss her again, not working at
>all. Also, she cant dance worth shit.. She "bounces" too much,
>and when we are holding each other, I get shaken all over the
>place ;-). We do this for a while, and kino is good, but kissing
>not going well. Finally, I just ask her straight out again like
>the first time, but no go (I know, AFC move, but I thought
>maybe she is just inexperienced, and wants you to ask). Kino
>dancing for a while, touching ears, putting hands over tits (no
>resistance), ass..etc.. no problem.. she likes it

asking sucks dude :(

>It is now 10:30, and she has to start to go home (she told me at
>the beginning that she is going with her family to a sushi party
>the next morning, so she has to be home that evening) as last
>train in her area is 12:30 and she has to catch it.

what happened to her 8:00 appointment?

>I go out with her, and on the way back to the station. Out side
>the bar, I thank her for coming (I decided, if I get a kiss, I will
>walk her to the station, if not, I will blow her out). She says
>she has a nice time, I try to kiss her, and no resistance, tongue
>down begins.. thats good. I start walking with her. A few
>minutes I just stop her and tongue her down again.no
>problem (this is getting better). We get to an intersection near
>people, and she doesn't want to kiss (too many people she
>says). ..

see what I mean... in the club = people = no action. outside = fewer people = action. intersection = people = no action.

did you ever consider that maybe she rode a train for 4 HOURS in one day to get LAID? next time fucking ISOLATE HER and fucking MAKE IT WORTH HER WHILE! :)

let her know you appreciate what she does to come and see you and REWARD HER with a good fucking.

>We cross, get to the station, she gets (and pays for)
>her own return ticket, I tongue her down some more (no

she should have paid for it just like that BITCH you went out with a long time ago should have paid for her bus fare. you don't need any chicks that you have to treat like your children.

>resistance) and tell her I'll call tomorrow to set the next
>meeting. She goes through the ticket gates, and leaves, but
>doesn't look back at me (strange, considering the following
>below..)

awwwwwww she didn't wook baaack awwwwwww

what is this? a MOVIE? hahahaha so what she didn't look back. there you go SUSPECTING again. chicks are ALIKE but not THE SAME. if 9 chicks look back at you and the 10th doesn't... mark it down as s a FACT and move on. stop making it mean something.

>It turns out she is busy every day, expect next Sunday, but I
>cannot see her than, because I am shagging another chick that
>day. So we agree on the Tuesday night the week after this
>week.

ok now... she is planning A WEEK IN ADVANCE to travel 4 HOURS to see you and you'd BETTER make it worth her while. ALSO... do your groundwork over the phone. talk sex up to her so you know what your game plan is when she comes on Tuesday. DO NOT LET HER SEE YOU TUESDAY WITHOUT KNOWING IF SHE WANTS TO FUCK AND LETTING HER KNOW YOU LIKE HER SEXUALLY! do not ASSUME that since she was kissing you she KNOWS that you want to fuck her.

make this date the MAKE DINNER AT MY PLACE date!

>Now, my thoughts are that this is very bad, because usually,
>when there is such a gap in meeting a chick between dates, she
>loses all the good feelings from the time before, and its really
>hard to recover. When it takes more than 1 week between
>times I meet a chick, my success ratio goes WAY down I find
>in my records. (opinions on this guys?).

what do you want her to do? skip classes for YOU? miss her education for YOU? that's why I stay away from chicks that have too much scheduled in their lives like work and school and ESPECIALLY KIDS! when I get into a new woman, I want to see her every day for maybe a week, then cool out into a fucking-friendship. that see you next tuesday shit is fucked up :) she is busy. she has plans for the future. you HAVE to accomodate her schedule OR go to her so she doesn't have that time factor involved. see that? that's what I was saying about paying for her. you pay for her = she doesn't have to worry about making enough money to date you before she comes out. you going to see her = she

doesn't have to pick a day when she has 4 hours of train time to spare. I am not SUGGESTING that you go see her at all. I am just saying that the distance is a factor in her decision-making process.

>So when I meet her, I
>may have to take her to a bar first, to get her kino and relaxed
>again, BEFORE taking her to my place, as I am afraid for a
>`freak out' if I take her over, and then try to get all the feelings
>back to where they were when I last saw her.

d-o y-o-u-r g-r-o-u-n-d-w-o-r-k o-v-e-r t-h-e p-h-o-n-e!

stop fucking shooting in the dark! unless you like it like that :) I personally don't like dating at all. I find prepared meetings to be boring and contrived. I like to meet women on the fly and make it happen wherever I am. the thrill for me is in the hunt... not in everyday dating. I LIKE shooting in the dark :) I like not knowing what she's going to do and having to recover and regroup. the game is FUN for me. having an ENTIRE WEEK to mentally sarge a chick and throwing that away to GUESS "is she going to fuck next tuesday" is DUMB to me. I wouldn't do it. what if you meet a chick on monday that wants to fuck on tuesday? are you going to turn down a sure thing for a ??? NO because you already did it. you already blocked her out for a SURE THING. so find out if this chick wants to be your SURE THING. that doesn't mean she is going to give it up when she gets in your face, but at least she has SAID she has plans to fuck!

>Well, there you go. Thats the story so far on HB brains..
>Some other comments about this particular chick. Firstly, she is
>really naive about the dating game. I sense she is really
>inexperienced (might even be a virgin! dunno, should have asked
>actually, and kidded her about this...will do next time), so
>there wasn't all the chick bullshit you usually get when you
>meet them. An example is the kiss thing. I could tell she was
>trying to follow certain 'rules', but I think she just didn't
>know what those 'rules' were.. I got her laughing alot, and
>kino, and tonguing down alot at the end, so that is all good.
>I would have brought her back then, if the time thing wasn't
>a problem.. (my fuckup, probably had I met her Friday night
>instead, as we had planned, she wouldnt have had to go home
>early, since I think she had planned it that way..)

you're probably right. chicks PLAN to see guys on nights when they KNOW they can stay over if they need to. think about it. if her parents think she parties too much, that means she often STAYS OUT ALL NIGHT!

From the archives at: Maniac High's Seduction Website
http://www.pickupguide.com

[HB Brains comes over, breaks down resistance and
finally gets her lay..]

From maniac_high@yahoo.com Thu Oct 21 09:28:16 1999
From: "maniac_high"
Subject: Lay Report! HB brains learns EXCEL, eats pizza, and gets sucked & fucked!
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Date: Thu, 21 Oct 1999 15:08:35 GMT

Lay Report! HB brains learns EXCEL, eats pizza and gets sucked and fucked!
991021

Tonight's chick was HB Brains (see previous report on ASF
about this chick), the sexy 18 yr old (Maniac is in his early
30s BTW, but looks like 20s). HB Brain's Rating 9. Pic will
be in Nathan's lounge later (upload problems now..).

I met her the night I fucked HB Afro a few weeks ago, after I
tossed HB Afro out of the house after the fuck, and then went
to the disco to meet Taro san. See outing report, (tonguing
down HB brains.or something like that) for the followup of
the first evening out (after I fucked up, and stood her up by
accident, and then told a lie so I could see her again..).

After that report, I met her once before out on the town,
before tonight's fuck evening. Lets start from there and follow
the story with details. I had a bit of trouble at first with the
lay, but got through it finally, so comments/suggestions
welcome, as usual.

Okay, after that first night out, where I did my groundwork
and tongued her like NYC said. I called her on the phone a
few times, to keep the `good feelings' from getting forgotten
(as NYC suggested) as there was a long gap (> 1 week)
between the next time she was free and the previous date.
This was bad, as in the past, I didn't call the chicks between
dates, and they would get all frigid the next time I saw them
again, because they forgot all the good feelings. So this time,
that wasn't a problem.

I made an arrangement to see her again, but she couldn't
come over, because she had only 2 hours (she lives like 2
hours away or something by train), from 7pm to 9 pm to meet
me. So I took her to another bar (English pub) in that Shibuya
area where I first PU'd her in the club. I have a tiny PC, so I
took it with me (it has my dictionary on it, since HB brains
speaks no english).

When I met her at that time, I did like Taro san said, hug right away, and set the tone for the evening (kissing and kino), and kissed her right then again, to get that out of the way. I continued the kino in the bar, and made sure to choose a seat so I can sit next to her, and not the other side of a table. This way , kino is possible. I also loaded up my PC with tons of digi-pics from various trips I took. Basically, my groundwork was done, and I was just stalling this time to get a better date that she had more time I could get her home and fuck her. Today wasn't that day, not enough time. Anyways, I showed her the pictures, and talked about the wonders of travelling abroad (she never did), a bit like the first evening out. That went well, and then we finished, and 1hr left. So I thought, remembering she liked math, so I had a crazy idea.

I do stock investing, a lot (not day trading, but buy/hold stuff). So I decided to show her how a portfolio works. Now this chick is 18, but she is highly intelligent, and HB, and likes science, math..etc, so worth a go. She had never seen `excel', but was utterly fascinated by it! I was really surprised!.

Her eyes totally lit up like geeks in nerd heaven. I spent the rest of the time explaining the concept of compounding interest to her, and she loved it. [never did that before with a chick!] (fortunately the tiny PC has my dictionary, so we could also look up words together..that was fun, and I chose words like passion, french kiss, and stuff like that to get her mind going). I tell her (doing the setup for the fuck date), that next time she can come over, and I can show her the "Motley Fool" and all sorts of stock investing and trading stuff on the internet (she doesnt have internet either).

2 hours is over, we walk back to the station, holding hands, kissing. She pays her ticket, we french kiss, she goes.

I call her a few days later she is busy every day except Thursday, so I suggest she come over for pizza and math ;-). She agrees, and we talk a little bit about how her homework is hard ..etc.

I call her every 3 days until the date. The last time I call her, we are watching the same TV program, a variety comedy, and are laughing about it together on the phone for 15 minutes. I tell her see you tomorrow, and we hang up.

Fuck day comes, and I meet her at the station near my house. She is on time, and I hug her right away like Taro said, and take her hand right away. No problem, though she didn't initiate at first, then she got used to it. We head to the house, and I do a basic (as best I can in Japanese) our world routine, like I did with HB Afro.

We get home, and she is not really intimate, joking, but she is only 18, and not really good at the non verbal cues. I find this a problem, later in this report, I describe. She is looking

around, and not paying attention to me in any romantic way, but more a `friends' way.bad. Fortunately, though I did my ground work, so the kiss wont be hard to recapture. I keep holding her hand, we order the pizza. I show her arounf the house (usually I just tongue down the girl, and try to fuck her when she gets in, but she wasnt showing those vibes AT ALL..fun, cheerful, but cold in that way).

I decide to take her upstairs, and show her investment stuff, her eyes light up as I explain what is the concept of earnings her share, and stock share ownership.. (I know weird topics, but it TURNED ON this chick totally.never saw that before in an HB) and my Japanese text books and stuff, and wait for the pizza, then we can sit together Japanese style on the floor where the table is (Maniac has a Japanese style house), and I can start kino again.well, thats the plan.

Pizza comes, and we do just that. I am constantly looking up words in the computer dictionary, and kid with her when I find a word. The radio is on, and they mention the word `kiss'. This is my chance, I take it. I ask her, what are they saying, and she says something about lesbian kissing on the radio. I go, I see. Is that like normal kiss I ask. She says maybe, not sure. There is a word for a lesbo kiss in Japanese, and we try to look it up in the dictionary PC. Its not there, but `french kiss' is. I ask her , do you know the word `french kiss'. She says no.

Okay, let me show you (SLOP), I give her one. She gets right into it, and then she freezes up a bit. Taro gave me an advice when this happens, to TELL THE GIRL, "slow down, its too fast for me" (this will all be in a report this weekend, I spent an evening with Taro san, talking about freak-out evasion, and he gave SHITLOADS of good tips..I will post seperately that discussion). This takes her back, and lets her feel she is not being rushed. We then sit on the couch from the floor, and she says her feet are sleeping. I start to massage them, she likes it. I tell her I took a college course in massage (really, I did! ;-)), and I can show her real massage.

I have a folding futon in the living room (for that purpose), and blanket on it (already ready for first-fuck date), and I set it up, and lie her down. I give her a good massage. She is ticklish on lower back, and ears a bit, that is a problem. She likes the massage, but that romantic chick-mood is not happening though. She doesn't know much about romance yet I guess.too young.

I kiss her a few more times, and go for the neck/tits like I usually do, but gentle, and slow. But she resists, laughs, and pulls away, starts saying how I am bad boy, and am good with the slick talk (in a good way though). I say "maybe", with a smile. But she always stops the kino at that stage each time I try. We do more dictionary words, looking up `passionate' and `romantic', and trying to find Japanese mean for these, and giving lots of examples (with kino as I describe ;-))

I try a new tack, after a while, I ask her why she likes me. And she says, that she has fun with me. She asks me why I like her, I tell her she is smart, and pretty. I ask her what she likes, and she says `talk'. uh oh.. bad sign.

Then, I do another taro-san suggestion. He said, sometimes when you get a freeze up like this, just ask the girl straight out, do you want to become GF/BF. Thats gets by the 1 and fuck barrier that she (might) want to avoid, (ie. This kind of non-playgirl chick). I do that, and she says she can try (shite-mitai in Japanese).

That is good, then we begin a prolonged kissing after that, and the barriers now seem to be gone. I lie down with her on massage sheet on the floor, and put on `enya'. Lights are still on bright. We kiss more, and I kiss her ear, I ask her if she likes it, she say yes (I already knew it would be yes, from her reaction, but it was a lean in to.), I ask her where else she likes..she says `nothing'. I then say, do you like breasts, let me kiss you there. She is worried about streching her sweater. So I unbutton it, and open the front. I kiss her breast, and start sulking on it. Then I kiss her ear, and let my hand wander around her legs, and brush her cunt lightly. She resists that, and backs away, so I kiss her lips some more, and then suck her breasts more, and let my hand wander again after a bit, brushing her cunt lightly. No resistance this time, I slide my finger up /down in the front,get her more wet, and then in.

Then I just massage her inside with my fingers till she goes fucking nuts. Then I tell her I want her. She asks about condom, I say no problem. I go up and get the condom (I have a set downstairs too, but she was still a bit nervous, and might ask, why I already had condoms in the living room, so I decided to go upstairs and get them, to make it look natural), and come back. Turn down the lights, I lie her down, and fuck her.

She has a very sweet sexy 18 y.o. body (pic will be in nathan's lounge), but is an inexperienced fucker..no problem, I can teach her ;-). Still good though, we both enjoyed it, she is very soft and gentle. After the fuck, I hug/kiss her/finger her more (I want her to come back next time!), tell her she is `wonderful' (her reward for fucking, as NYC says), get her dressed, get her pick, and send her to the train station (I walk her there since she didn't do a freak out, and she was nice). I ask her if she wants to see me again, she says yes, and then talks about how she likes astronomy, and wants to go to the stars one day (cool chick eh!, and shes' an HB!).

We kiss some more, she goes to the train, and goes home.

So there you go. Some thoughts. First of all, had I not done my ground work, this would have been another `freak out'. But since I did groundwork the other two times I saw her, it

was okay. Also, I joked a lot, and didn't give up when I hit walls, was slippery, and tried approach after approach till I could get in. Also, I could not use SS, as the chick spoke no English, so I had to try other silly approaches like the Excel, and the pictures, and the dictionary.worked though.. Maybe I was lucky this time.. ;-)

Anyways, young girl, open minded and very cute. I will be able to corrupt her totally by the time I am done with her ;-)

Kudos go to:
NYC, for excellent feedback from previous fuckup reports. Now I am SURE, had I done groundwork right, I could have FUCKED, Ms sparkles, and Ms. Tubby. Now I KNOW!

Riker, for his good talk with me on the PUA channel today about leading and pacing. I paid attention to this today, and avoided freak-outs with this chick..

Fucking Awesome you guys!

Constructive Comments/opinions welcome as usual!

Maniac High

http://www.pickupguide.com

From: Maniac High's Seduction Website

Http://www.pickupguide.com

Report by Maniac High;

From: maniac_high@pickupguide.com
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Outing report (lay report); bagging Ms. Kinky
Date: Sat, 29 May 1999 17:39:20 GMT

Outing report: (lay report) 990528

Hi all,

A few points of news this week. Mr. Smooth and I have postponed our next outing to next weekend due to some OT he’s got to do on Sunday (hey this is Japan ;-). We also decided to try restaurants and coffee shops on some weeknights, so that should be interesting. Reports will come as things happen.

In the interest of learning from mistakes, as well as successes, I will post the failures (which there are tons of), as well as the successes. This weekend was mixed, I laid one of the chicks I met last Friday (see 15 phone numbers and 4 kiss closes report), which I will talk about below. As for the others, I called a few, and did notice that waiting 2 or 3 days before calling the chicks doesn’t work for bar chicks. All the interest I built up during the meet in the bar is faded by then, and it is hard to recover, even after I talked about how nice it was that time we were in the bar together (opinions how to fix this anyone?) It seems it is best to make an appointment for the next day right away (I think RJ and Mystery also said this was better), or try and get them out and home that night (somehow bad, because I think this is hard, as Mystery said, and also it means you can’t hit other chicks that night) or call within 1 or 2 days. Looking at my records over the past year, the lay success ratio was much higher with these chicks that I didn’t wait several days (on the contrary to shitloads of dating books out there but that is the stats I made last year).

Of the numbers we got last week (smooth and me), about 3 /4 worked (in a couple cases the girls were really drunk and probably forgot, and one I think gave a fake on purpose). I gave none my number who didn’t give me theirs.

I made a date with the black hotpants chick from last week for tomorrow afternoon (a very hard girl to reach on the phone, I have been trying all week, and got to her yesterday (I left one message mid week, which she didn’t reply)), we will see what happens. It has been a week, and she didn’t reply the message the first time I left it;and

statistically, after this duration, I find chicks often cancel. In the past successes have tended to be with chicks who I meet again within 2 days of meeting them the first time. With one chick from last week, I did do this, and I could lay her pretty easily. From now on I will do this with any chick I meet, and see if results are better.

With that in mind, I did get one of the other chicks out for lunch middle of last week, which I also met that past Friday. I did manage to lay this chick (Ms. Kinky) last night at my place. Here is the story. Comments / advice welcome.

As usual, constructive comments/opinions on the following always welcome.. Its long, but the details are important I think (rather than "I talked to her, and then I shagged her"), so I will put them all in, from start to end..

Ms. Kinky is an OL (Japanese for ‘Office Lady’). Japan is openly sexist; they hire young chicks from 20-30 about to work in companies doing all kinds of clerical jobs. They are all cute (you can discriminate against fatties and uglies here, and no one will sue you), and usually fairly easy to lay, as they are around 50yr old guys all day who are married and have no social skills. Around 30, the chicks get married, and new young ones replace them.

I got Ms. Kinky’s number last Friday the same day as my outing with Mr. Smooth, but at another party I went to before. I had talked to her for maybe 15 minutes. I did smalltalk with her, and then talked about her job, asked her what her challenges are at work, and what kinds of things she wanted to be doing a few years from now (the idea that I wanted to get a bit of her core values out about not too personal things right away). We made solid eye contact throughout the whole talk, and I spoke deeply and slowly (seductively?) throughout our conversation (faking warm and friendly). I didn’t do any SS this time though. After our short talk, I told her it was really interesting to talk to her, and that it would be really nice if we could talk some more another time. She said that would be really nice, and asked how we could do that. I asked her her number and she gave it to me, and her email. I gave her my business card, and then I left.

The following Monday, I got an email from her saying she had a nice talk, and how about if we go to lunch. I agreed, made lunch for Wednesday.

On Thursday, I went to lunch with her, and found out about her interests and her background (what was it like growing up in Japan, what was college in the USA like?, interests (archeology, exercise, jogging, painting). Then I asked her about her favorite movie. From that I went to her favorite actor, and what traits she liked in that person. Then I asked her if those were the same traits she wanted in a

guy that she would really like. (the traits were smart, handsome, interesting).. Lunch finished in about 30 minutes, and she had to go. I suggest that we didn't have much time for talking, and how about we go for drinks after work. She said that is nice, and in fact how about if we see a movie next time. I agree, and we go for lunch.

Later that day, I email her, and send her that joke (about the American college student in Europe, and the Italian guy who seduces American college girls) which I posted on here last week. I (remembering the experience above, not to wait for interest to wane, and to get that next date right away) suggest that we go out for a drink after work on Friday. She replies fine, and I reply back that I know a good restaurant that has Italian, and we can go there (noticed, how I asked her for a drink after work, but then come back with an Italian restaurant for the place to meet I am sneaky eh?).

The restaurant is in Ginza. This is a really ritsy district in Tokyo (in the 1980's, it was said you could take a US $1000 bill, and no matter how you folded it, the land underneath it would still be worth more..ah the bygone days ;-)). The place we went to was really reasonable costwise, and I know they wouldn't rush us, which was important, since I was going to pour on the SS tonight.

She shows up, and we sit at the bar as our reservation isn't ready yet. At this point we make solid eye contact, like the first time, and I start with casual stuff (I found that when you meet a chick again, you cannot just start where you left off the last time, you kind of have to quickly do everything all over again, talk how is the job, and casual stuff quickly, and move into the more personal stuff).

So our table is ready, and we get to the table, choose our order, and now we can talk a while. I ask her about her hobbies (she likes painting, so I talk about various painters I know). Then I ask her why she likes painting, and does it make her feel passionate, when she is painting. She says yes, and I have her describe that feeling to me. The doggie dinner bowl look starts to come.

I refer to the joke above I emailed her, (see, the joke was a setup, for this conversation, so I can get her talking about guys and relationships, naturally, and right away). I run RJ's "Can you believe some guys are really like that" pattern, and then move into comparing scumbag guys to guys who are good, and you can really get close to. Then I run RJ's IC pattern, the fascination pattern, and a bit of the L-vs-A pattern, (I forgot 1 / 2 of it). After that, I ask her to tell me, "if you could have your ideal BF, what would he be like". I probe her answers (ie ".in what way is he caring in what way is he passionate.. :", and have her describe it to me in real detail).

Food comes, we eat. Here I lose it a bit, and start talking about her

family, background, growing up and stuff, and the most interesting thing that happened to her in the US. The doggie bowl look starts to dissappear..uh oh, ..

I quickly revert back to relationship stuff, and follow the stuff that I think David shade said he did his post about his phone conversations after meeting chicks on AOL. So I talk about her ideal relationship (I repeat what she told me before). Then I ask her if she feels a bit alone (she say yes), then I talk to her how bad that must feel like (give examples; you are home alone, nothing to do, no one calls..etc..etc). Then I suggest to her how nice it would be, if you were not alone, if a man cared for you, and called you, and you could feel security and safety with him, and how nice that would be. While I was saying this, I take her hand, which was over the table moving as she was describing the ideal relationship before. I hold on to it a bit, while talking, and then let go.

I then talk about how it would also be nice to feel passion with that person, and how he could help you discover new things about yourself. I take her hand again while saying this. I then describe a passionate evening, and while doing so, rub her hand in various gentle ways (the description was a candle lit dinner at home, with food we made together, a darklit room, with soft music playing in the background, and the feeling that as you spend more time with that person, you'd feel closer and more comfortable with that person). Then I asked her if she was a good cook (a setup for a possible at home date, which I would ask for later..but turns out it wasn't necessary, as I shagged her this same night anyways).

I then ask her to tell me what her friends say the kind of person she is. This is a good way to get a person's self impression, but not sound like a strange question. After she finished, I had her tell me what type of person she thought I was (she said I was intellectual, not playboy type (ha..if only she knew.., but actually, many girls say this about me), handsome etc). Good signs, all positive. The thing to watch here, is when she says it, the tonality and eye contact. The girl will always say good things about you, but the key is to watch her eyes and expression WHEN she says it. That tells me, where I am with this girl, and how much more work I got to do on the girl, or if I can lay her now or not. If her eyes are at the table, or all over the room, then what she is saying may just be as a courtesy, and I am not yet getting the effect I want with her..

Around this time, the supper is over and it is time to go. I suggest that we go. So we finish up and go back outside. Outside, I remark to her thank you for a lovely and romantic evening. At that point I gesture my arm out, a-la french promenade style (like I did last week, with that see-through pants chick, I picked up with Mr. Lager), and she

takes my hand (not my arm!). This is good.

I then ask her what are her plans tomorrow (here I am trying to see if I can get her home tonight, or not). It is okay, she is going on a trip, but not working, so she can be out late tonight. I suggest we go to another bar and talk some more (actually, a more casual place, I want to touch her more, and get her to touch me more), than we could do in the fancy restaurant. We start walking around, to go to the place. She is still giving me that look, and is rubbing my hand. I take her to a corner and try to kiss her. She resists, but lets me kiss her cheek instead.

Now, I remember the advice from that Australian guy who posted those (excellect) comments about my Mr. Lager night on this newsgroup last week, that I should force myself more, and kiss the chick, even if at first she resists. So, I give her another look, and ask her if she likes me (she says yes). I say that is good, look into her eye, and kiss her. Excellent (thanks, ??? Australian alt.sed.fast poster..that worked). Now we go to a beer hall, and get a beer.

At the beer hall, I have her tell me about her past BFs, and what happened for each relationship. She is sitting next to me now, without a table in the way, so I can touch her easily now. When she says something funny, I put my hand on her shoulder. The next time we kid, I put it on her shoulder longer. The next time, on her shoulder again, then slide it down her back. Then I take back my arm, but I move a little closer to her. Now I ask her about where she grew up, and what she was like. She was a farmers daughter, so I joke about that. Then I put my arm on her shoulder, and run RJ’s massage pattern. I move closer to her "to give the shoulder massage". Her legs are against mine now. I finish the massage, and take my hands back.

Then, I joke about the other girls in the bar, and ask her to pick out the girls she thinks are the cutest. I laugh at her suggestion, and when I laugh, put my arm on her leg lightly, then take it back, and put it back on her shoulder, and massage her a bit more. She tells me that some of the girls are really country girls though, trying to look like city girls. I ask her which ones. I laugh, and put my hand on her upper leg again, and leave it here longer. She doesn’t resist at all. I tell her that I am not ashamed at all, and will go ask the girls she picked if they are really from the countryside or not. She laughes, and I put my other hand on her back. Then I take my other hand (from her leg), and take her hand, and joke, "no really, I am not afraid, I will go ask them for you)., and then put my arm on her leg, a little higher than last time.Again, no resistance.

At this point she puts her face close to mine, and I lightly kiss her on her eyelid. She moves her head to her ear, and I start to kiss it. (Some of the other Japanese girls around us look at us weird, I ignore

them..this is the homestrech with this chick..and anyways, they are probably jealous, that I am not all over them instead ;-)). I then hold her face, and kiss her on the lips again, and go down her throut with it ;-).
This pattern (ears, cheeks, lips; repeats another couple times, as we joke about farmers daughters, and what they are like). We finish our beers, and I suggest we leave. We go.

We get outside, and start kissing madly against the wall of the beer place. I tell her, that I would like to go somewhere and talk to her more. Then she says she has to take a cab home, and get ready to travel the next day, and that she had a nice night. (I say nothing, as I am intent on spending tonight with her, so I just go with this, and go with her to a cab). She asks me where I live [allright guys, now this is really important, cuz Ms. Kinky now does this the rest of the night – she will say one thing, and then do another the whole rest of the time. *RECOGNIZE THIS*, cuz chick will sometimes say "take me home and fuck me" with her gestures, while saying exactly the opposite with her words, taken literally. The key here I found, is to read between the lines].

I tell her where I live, and she says its not far from her place; so we can share a cab. I say fine, and we get in the taxi. She tells the cabbie to take her home, and then me. I then take her, and start kissing her again, like before. Now, I go for it (yes, in the cab!), and start letting my hands wander, over her shoulders, and then quickly brush over her tit. She resists, moves away, but at the same time pants a bit, and makes those "chick erotic sounds". That is a good sign actually (it turns out that Ms. Kinky is a girl who like the guy to "take" her, with a little bit of force..not a lot, but just a bit). So I continue, kissing, lips, ears, neck, and my hands wander to her tits again, and I put a hand there, and start massaging. She (lightly) tries to take my hand away, but I resist, and keep massaging it, and she starts to pant more, and make more erotic sounds.

[note; I guess in the states, the whole rest of the pickup from here, might be considered improper..because in the USA, "taking a woman" who gives light resistance can be construed as rape through some very fucked up interpretations of the law recently in North America. I am not a lawyer, but if you get a chick this way, and the next day, she decides she doesn’t like you, or her friends give her some femnazi shit, and make her change her mind about you, it might be a problem, even if *SHE REALLY DID WANT YOU* when you took her, and the signs were exactly that. Anyways, what can I say, it is a really fucked up situation in North America legally right now, which is one reason I don’t play the game there..they can all stay single, and it is too much shit to deal with

The key here though, is to watch her resistance level. If she resists a lot, it is bad, and this isn't really what she wants, but if she resists just a little, then it is okay, she really wants more, and is doing it for the 'seductive experience' of being taken by a man. Many girls like this actually (turns out Ms. Kinky also likes bondage, SM and a fanatasy rape experience; which she told me later that night).

(Femenazi newsgroup readers how do I know this? I asked her later after I shagged her about this, and that is exaclty what she said her words, not mine). Lots of chicks (expecially, the ones who like fucking as a mental experience, as well as the physical experience (and these are also often the ones who also like bondage and light SM..which is lots of chicks in Japan actually)) will do this to you. They will give resistance, because they want to be "taken". It is just in a woman's gene. In spite of the shit they teach you in US colleges, "no" doesn't always mean "no" it really does mean, continue or harder etc SOMETIMES..but just be careful, and watch the eyes, and other reactions. My chick was panting and making all those erotic sounds while resisting very lightly. This is okay. Heavy resistance and a clearly unhappy face is bad, and is a sign to stop. Okay, enough of this topic, anyways, laws in the US are very fucked up right now regarding this, as I said, so be careful. In Japan however..no problem..so the story continues

The kissing and tit massaging continues, and she is going more crazy in the cab. The driver (as a good Japanese should), is politely ignoring all this, and taking us to her place. I stop massaging her, and tell her that when I will arrive to her place, I will walk her home. She declines my offer. I then continue kissing her, and get her tit with my hand from under her dress.

She asks me then if she can see my place, for just a moment, before going home. I say, it is okay, and we tell the cabbie to stop to my place first. We continue kissing, and tit playing, and then I move my other hand to her front. She resists lightly, but I continue, I put it in her panties. She starts telling me she doesn't sleep with guys the first night. I say okay, I wont sleep with you tonight. We kiss more, and I reach my hand in her panties. She is holding lightly from the outside. I push (slightly) harder, and reach her hole, and just touch it quickly, and take my hand out. Her erotic jolt makes her jump in her seat. I kiss her more tits more, and go for her hole again with my finger, and do her with my finger. She is getting really excited, but is being careful not to be too loud (in the taxi).

This continues, till we get home, a 30 minute ride.

She gets home, and asks to see around. She does, and she heads for the bedroom. We start kissing passionately and crazily, and I take her top off. She starts telling me again, that she is not that kind of girl,

and not first night girl. I say okay, now tonight we just touch all over. I then do a massage of her top back. Then we kiss and more tit massaging. I ask to touch her legs (she's got stocking under her skirt), and at the same time pull her stockings and panties off at the same time. I touch her legs, and kiss her, tits, and lightly put my hand on her hole, once she jumps erotically.. Then she says again more not that kind of girl..blah blah..I kiss her more, more tits, and she starts going crazy..I get my fingers in her hole, and start doing her that way, and she is getting more crazy and excited. There is no resistance now to anywhere I put my hands. I get on her now and let her feel be a bit. She gets erotic, and talks more about how she is not that kind of girl..not first night girl; but then she kisses me passionately all over.

I tell her I want her, and I kiss her, and touch her all over, and finger her. Then I strip the rest of my clothes, get my condom on, and try to shag her. She puts up more resistance..but again, light. More kissing, tits..finger.. then I get in. Resistance breaks, and I start screwing her.

But she keeps putting her hands in the way between her legs as I fuck her. I put her on her belly, and fuck her some more. Hands in the way again, so I take them and put them behind her back and hold them with my hand. I finish fucking her, and then we massage, and then we start fucking again. Her hands get in the way again. She makes another erotic sound when I do this, and gets *much* more excited (yep: Maniac has found himself a kinky girl I think). I ask her if she likes that and she says yes. I take her stockings, and bind her hands behind her back, and continue to do her. She gets all wild, and I finish fucking her, and untie her.

I ask her if she liked me tying up her hands, and she said yes, it was really good in some strange way (she cliams she never did this with a guy before not sure if I believe her though). I ask her if she likes being made to surrender to a guy. She says yes it really turns her on (that explains the resistance in the cab, and before the fuck she wants the guy to TAKE her and now she tells me why,..and gives an explanataion of why it feels nice.).

Now I go for the mind fuck too, as I want to have her surrender to me in her mind, and not just her body (for the next time I shag her). I start playing with her hole, and I stop and I ask her did that feel good. She says yes. I ask her if she wants more she says yes.. I finger her more, wait till she gets all excited. I stop. I ask her, what is her most inner sexual fantasy. She says it is a secret. I start to finger her more. I stop. I ask her if she wants more. She says yes. I repeat my question, and finger her a bit more..and I stop. I ask her if she wants more. She says yes I repeat the question. I touch her hole

lightly, and ask her again,to tell me. She tells me. She says it is to be tied up and be forced to make love. I tell her I see. I ask her other really intimate questions, and get the answers this way. She gets used to me being in charge now this way. She tells me she never met a guy like me, and that it is really turning her on. (May be true or now, but anyways, its a good sign).

I kiss her more, and make out more. Then I take her panty stockings, and tie her all fours, and do her. She goes totally crazy. We finish. Its late, and she starts to get dressed. She puts on her panty, and it is a very sexy t-back. (I didn't see it when I got the stockings off before). I start playing with her in it, and end up doing her one last time.

She finishes getting dressed, and I walk her outside to get a cab. We are walking and kissing and making out more. I touch her bottom, and she gives me the "bad boy but I like it" look. For fun I raise her skirt from the back a bit (she's just got the t-back on,and no stockings (she forgot them at home, and I still got them..hehehe). The erotic look immediately returns. I tell her, "oh, so you are an exhibitist too..you like to be made to show what you shouldn't, arent you"..she looks erotic face again, and knods lightly. I take her to a dark corner area (fortunately, tokyo is totally safe, even at night), and raise up her dress, so all she's got is her t-back and her butt, breezing in the air. I finger her, more, and she gets really crazy. She is a bit noisy, so I stop. I tell her, that I know what she wants, and I will prepare more for her the next time. She looks at me, and tells me she never met a guy like me before who could get totally into her mind, and her body, and bring out exactly what she wanted. That is exactly what I wanted to hear a perfect night for her, and for me, which is always what I aim for. We find a cab, we kiss, and she leaves and I go home.

(Oh, I went out tonight with another new wingman since Smooth was busy. It was shitty, our styles are really different and he is really awkward in bars it made me look bad, so we couldn't get going. He is successful though on his own, just differnet style .so I came home early and wrote this The lesson, interaction between me and my wingman is really important I will be choose more carefully next time)

So there you go. Comments, suggestions and opinions welcome. I put a lot of detail in, because many guys ask exactly details what to do to seduce a chick, and find out andgive her exactly what she wants This is as detailed as I could get on this particular one. Hope it was helpful, I welcome any constructive suggestions/comments.

Thanks to everyones' suggestions the last few weeks it did make a difference in me bagging this chick.

Next time the hot mini shorts date results, and nanpa night sequel with Mr. Smooth, among other things..

Maniac High

Sent via Deja.com http://www.deja.com/
Share what you know. Learn what you don't.

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:
http://www.pickupguide.com

Handling Chick Bullshit, Ms. Kinky wants me to be monogamous! (commentary by Maniac and MrSex4uNYC)

From maniac_high@yahoo.com Sat Apr 29 08:57:10 2000
From: "maniac_high"
Subject: Handling chick bullshit! Ms. Kinky wanted me to be monogamous!
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast

Handling chick bullshit! Ms. Kinky wanted me to be monogamous!
000428

I was out with with Ms. Kinky this week for dinner, and during the meal, after spending 30 minutes extolling how wonderful and sexy I am, she popped the question "are you seeing someone else" (which of course she should KNOW the answer, since I already explained the rules several months ago).

Lets look at what I did to handle this potentially delicate situation (and avoid a scene in the restaurant), when such chick logic rears its ugly head. First, since we were in a public place, and I wanted to avoid crying, and other scenes that slightly intoxicated chicks do when faced with such things, I said that I wasn't seeing anyone else... at this moment (strictly speaking..true, I am with her right now ;-)).

Then she went on to say how she didn't care if I was ugly, or really short..blah blah, but if I was seeing another girl, she would just walk away..

Now the first thing to realize at the above statement is: Ha...like right, bullshit she will! (She just spent the last 30 minutes in wonderland extolling how wonderful I am..). Furthermore, once you are fucking a chick (and fucking her good), it is almost impossible for her to find a way to extricate herself from you, no matter WHAT you are like/how many chicks you see..

Now, of course, I had to straighten out Ms. Kinky right away, as the next time she came over, she'd go hunting for hairs and other shit around the house, and confront me with it...can't have that now..

So I sent her the following Email the next morning. Lets look at it, and then analyze it in "[]" (below):

Ms. Kinky:,

[I left early last night because I was rather tired..]

>Are you all right? Your 'kaze' gets worse? The red wine
made you
>sick? Did I upset you?

No, not at all, but I did want to talk about something however, which was the question you asked last night..

Although I am not seeing anyone now, I do want you to understand something we did talk about sometime ago already.. Which is that I am not ready for a commited relationship right now.

I really like dating you, and seeing you when we are able. But, I like my single life, and being able to meet who I want, when I want, without feeling bad, or obligated, or feel that I might be "cheating" on someone if I might decide to meet somebody when I want.

[Maniac lays down the line.... again...]

It doesnt reflect on you, or that I am not satisfied (I am very satisfied), It is just the stage I am at right now, and the way I want things to be. I know that girls often worry about such things, and want to tie the guy down (in a manner of speaking). But that way is not for me, I like my life the way it is now. So if you continue to see me, I want you to understand that fact, and accept it.

[Yep, its special, and think about that!]

Focus instead, on the special relationship we have, and the fact that is it only me who understands you in all the ways that you are.
--

[Now I cut into her for even THINKING about asking such a question!]

As well, I was a bit disappointed you asked such a question, when, and where you did, as it was not the appropriate time or place. What if the answer had been yes?

[Hey, its her fault if she ruins her nice evening with such bullshit...]

Then you would have ruined your nice birthday mood, that I had arranged, and hurt yourself. As well, then I would have had to deal with a slightly intoxicated, and likely crying unhappy young lady, demonstrating in a public restaurant, (one I like and go to sometimes) which is not a situation I really deserve, or feel I should have to deal with.

Please be more thoughtful of such things and possible

consequences the next time when you raise such topics..

[Now, to avoid this from ever happening again...]

When/if the situation change, I will tell you, you do not need to ask such a question again. Otherwise, assume the above. Rather, I want our times to be special when we are together, and relaxed, and we treat each other in the right way. I understand you, and I know how you like to be treated, (in all ways). That is what I want to focus on..

Maniac

=-=-=-=-=
That is the note I sent her. Basically, to say that it is bullshit to raise such a thing, I dont want to hear it, this is what the rules are, and don't ask me again. Implicitly, I also call her on her bullshit that she will walk away if I see other chicks... uh yeah, right, sure she will..

And you guessed it, the next day, she writes me asking to meet me, and wants to come over to my place this weekend..

The moral is, never NEVER underestimate your power vis-a-vis a chick, ESPECIALLY when you are fucking her already,...they are slaves to their emotions about you far more than you are a slave to their cunt. (and if you are seeing many chicks, you are not even a slave to that either). Know where you stand, and what power you HAVE. They will respect you for not taking their bullshit, holding the line on your rules, (heck, HB Ass still sees me even though I threw her out of the house that time at 2am for dropping in on me and another chick unannounced). Holding the line on bullshit will make them respect you, want you even more, in spite of what they may say, they usually will NOT go through on their "threats".

Finally, if you treat a chick well, fuck her well (as well as be firm with your rules on her bullshit), she will tolerate everything you do re: seeing other chicks..etc.. they just can't help themselves, as their brains want your attention and approval more than you need to fuck them.. So you win..

Maniac High
http://www.pickupguide.com

--
Free audio & video emails, greeting cards and forums
Talkway - http://www.talkway.com - Talk more ways (sm)

From mrsex4unyc@aol.comedr4d Sat Apr 29 08:57:16 2000

From: mrsex4unyc@aol.comedr4d (MrSex4uNYC)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: Handling chick bullshit! Ms. Kinky wanted me to be monogamous!
Lines: 63

In article <6O_N4.7060$0n5.111252@c01read04.service.talkway.com>, "maniac_high" writes:

>I was out with with Ms. Kinky this week for dinner, and
>during the meal, after spending 30 minutes extolling how
>wonderful and sexy I am, she popped the question "are you
>seeing someone else" (which of course she should KNOW the
>answer, since I already explained the rules several months
>ago).
>
>Lets look at what I did to handle this potentially delicate
>situation (and avoid a scene in the restaurant), when such
>chick logic rears its ugly head. First, since we were in a public
>place, and I wanted to avoid crying, and other scenes that
>slightly intoxicated chicks do when faced with such things, I
>said that I wasn't seeing anyone else... at this moment (strictly
>speaking..true, I am with her right now ;-)).
>
>Then she went on to say how she didn't care if I was ugly, or
>really short..blah blah, but if I was seeing another girl, she
>would just walk away..

maniac :)

I read the rest of this. the thing to realize is that chicks are ALWAYS angling for the monogamous relationship. it is biological... just like it is biological for men to fuck as many chicks as we can and spread our seed around (well... before condoms that is) that is why even though she KNEW the rules, she broke them and brought up a ridiculous issue :)

in another post, I mentioned that I have attained my first MLTR. it is a totally OPEN relationship. she is the one that requested it and I agreed. the reason she requested it is that she KNEW from my "prep" that the ONLY way she was going to get with me was to accept my freedom. she was going to have to be "MINE" to get fucked, but she knew that if she pressed for the monogamy, she would be unceremoniously EJECTED! not because I don't like her... I just don't operate like that anymore :)

for this chick to tell you that SHE is going to walk away from YOU, she had to believe that she had some leverage... SOMETHING that you are getting from her that you CAN NOT get from another chick. that doesn't happen to me because girls call my answering machine WHILE my MLTR is with me. she can HEAR them asking me to call them back. she KNOWS that "the game" is how I live, and she has CHOSEN to get involved mentally, emotionally and PHYSICALLY with someone like me. as of right now, she KNOWS I will choose her over ANY other chick as far as spending quality time because the other girls are just for sport... however, we will see how her tune changes when I find another girl I deem WORTHY of being with me as "MY BITCH". I know THIS MUCH though... if she decides to make a power play like THAT... she had BETTER make SURE she is

INDISPENSIBLE... or else that might be the last MINUTE I spend with her.

one thing you have to realize about girls that you already have is that you had to go through a process to get them... they are THEIR OWN PROOF THAT YOU CAN PULL BITCHES! the same way you got them in, let's say a WEEK.... you can get another girl ONE WEEK after you leave her... to make matters worse, she is not with you around the clock... you might ALREADY have other chicks.

besides, whether you ARE seeing other chicks is not as important as whether you WILL see other chicks if the op arises. the question she asked you is structured in the PAST... you are now in the PRESENT eating dinner with her... she needs to know that there is NO TELLING which bitches INCLUDING HER FUCKING MOTHER that you are going to fuck after you drop her off tonight... and she has to LIKE IT TOO! >:)

From the archives at Maniac High's seduction website:
http://www.pickupguide.com

Lay Report, bagging chicks who want casual sex!

From maniac_high@yahoo.com Wed Apr 26 08:37:02 2000
From: "maniac_high"
Subject: Lay Report! HB Vamp wants casual sex!
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast

Lay Report! HB Vamp wants casual sex!
000424

Hi All,

This is the first installment of a lay report double feature this week! HB Vamp is a gorgeous super thin J-chick I met in a Tokyo disco several months ago (picture going in Nathan's lounge soon), before my Rio trip. Weighs 40Kg (100lbs or something?), 5"2, and really thin/sexy. Now she is 36, but looks 22 (common actually with J-chicks.no fat, no wrinkles.just hot hot, thin and ultra sexy, and at that age, know what to do in bed.). She always wears these really tight jeans (size 2)? , which showed the perfect curves of her little sassy ass..
HB vamp it turns out, likes getting bitten on the side of her neck during sex..

This lay was interesting, because she overtly wanted casual sex, and this time, thanks to NYC's help with my Ms. Tubby and Ms. Sparkles fuckups (see stories on my website), I got it right this time, and did the chick, and not only that, said to call whenever I wanted a fuck, and she didn't care who else I fucked..

Okay, lets do this story from the beginning and she what I did right & wrong..

I met HB Vamp and got her number back in February sometime, and then went out with her for drinks back in February. The goal then was to elicit values, and try to get some patterns on her, and see what the results where.

I found out the first drinks session, that she didn't like her job, and wanted to quit (she was an office lady). When I tried to talk about romantic things (L-vs-A pattern, fascination,

IC..etc), I was just getting nowhere, she said that she didn't want a BF now, and was wary of all the complications, and wasnt ready for a relationship. She just wanted friends she said.. This sounded pretty grim, (reminded me of Ms. Tubby's convo during supper). and then I remembered what NYC said, that maybe she doesnt want a relationship, but she wants sex (since hey, she is sitting here with me, isnt she!). So I started with lots of Mr. Smooth style kino (which was easy, because now I always choose bars that I sit NEXT to the chick, and not face to face with a table between us where no kino is possible). She didn't resist this at all.. (touching shoulder, wisde of waist in authortative manner).

We did have a problem though that it was a weeknight, and getting late, and we both had to work.. so no sex tonight I am afraid.

The next time I see her in another bar in Shibuya area of Tokyo, near my house (the idea is to get her back to my place after a drink or two). I find out she likes drinking, as she says she has wines sometimes at her place. This time, I brought that tiny PC I have with all the pictures and show her the same ones I showed HB Brains the time before I fucked her as well.. That worked well, and she was getting used to me. Now the funny thing I noticed with this chick, is that she didnt do any of the non verbal signs like reciprocating Kino, or anything, but she would let me touch her..this was good, and I start touching her a bit more aggressively, legs, arms, hands.this is still ok.

I ask her if she is romantic, and she laughs, and says not at all.. I ask her about her old BFs and she doesnt have much experience (she says, but not sure I believe her).. I am at a loss a bit for talking, because none of the regular RJ/romantic patterns are working, and neither are the "adventure" ones. I am really having trouble hooking into things she likes to talk about, but find she likes plants and gardening, and dancing.. that is good, so I start talking about the passion of dance with that dance pattern I posted last year. THAT gets results..I can see her imagining that.

But the thing is she is still not showing any signs of liking me in any particular way besides casual friend (except she lets me do kino). This is odd I figure, but then I remember Ms. Tubby, and it was this way as well.

I decide to go for it, and ask her to stop by my place on the way home (excuse I used was to see my house). She didn't

resist..that was cool, but it was nearing 10pm, and last train is 11:30. Not much time, but lets see what I can do I figure. We get to my place, and we do some Kino, but time is really short, so I show her around, and we have to go back soon (really lame, but cabs are expensive to her place, so out of the question) to the station..

When at the station, I hug her, and she accepts, and then say "Do you want to kiss me" a-la Mystery style.. She says "sure", PLOP..on the lips. I get one, and she goes.

Now, fast forward 2 months to tonight. I keep all this in mind, and plan a strategy how to lay a chick (if I dont make a plan how to lay the chick before I meet her, I have a lot of trouble). Well, I elicited her values, and I know she likes: dance, gardening, serious work (and not easy job), friends, and simple/uncomplicated things and drinking wine. She hates complex relationships. So I kept that in mind, and made a plan and wrote up a few notes to review before meeting her. I also noticed, that except for her talk, she made NO kino/kiss resistance WHATSOEVER, EVER. I keep this in mind when I make my plan..

My notes said:
-As Taro says, immediately on meeting her, hug and kiss her to set the evening tone (ie. our world routine)
-Go to bar, drink, and get really kino..
-Talk about friendship (basically the plan was do to Smooth, talk how we are friends, and close, but touch, and kino her as if she was my GF)
-Talk sex story stuff, get her sexually thinking (I would tell her about the fuck party I went too (see next lay report coming tomorrow)), stuff about old GF's who I fucked and how it felt, and see her reactions for each type of girl I went out with
-Pour on the Kino
-Get her to my place (use excuse of plant I got to show her).
-Fuck her

Basically, it went like clockwork, though I did trip up slightly at my house, but recovered quickly:
Lets look at exactly what happened, and where things went off the plan..

I met her, but couldnt find her in the station, then she found me.. this tripped me up, because I got surprised, but I did hug her, though I didn't kiss her (bad.). Secondly, it was POURING rain tonight, and she already had her umbrella, so

taking her hand to walk was not really possible, fuckup #2.

I lead her to the drinking place (one I can sit next to her, and kino her), which I do. We order our drinks, and I start on my routine. Since romance stuff got nowhere last time, I totally dropped this, and first fluffed (what did you do today (she slept till noon, as she's quit her job now and not working yet), had coffee, slept more, and did some work around the house.

Then I told her about "my friend who is a play girl, and tried to sleep with an investment banker guy living in this rich house in Shibuya area of Tokyo, but he got drunk, and couldnt fuck her" (this was a true story BTW..because the chick is HB Ass, who I also fuck.but I let her play around as I do, and she tells me all the stories of the guys she meets and fucks. interesting really, amazing all the AFCs out there ;-)). Then I asked HB Vamp if she ever had a one night stand. She said `nono, and shaking her head'.

I ask her what she wants, and she said, that she doesnt want a casual relationship, but she doesn't want to get fucked, and then instantly dumped either (good to know). Then she talked about this guy she knew who was playboy, and she liked him, and wanted to sleep with him even though he had like 5 other GFs or something, but she was afraid to get instantly dumped so she didnt fuck him. I talked to her about how that is kind of sad..etc.

Then according to my plan, I talk about my previous GFs, (Ms. Kinky, HB Ass, Hb Brains, the chick I fucked in the train station a while back)..etc, and paid close attention to her reaction. She was surprised when I said I had never been dumped by a girl, rather I broke up with them, and how a girl will never dump you if you pay close attention to what a girl wants, and what pleases her in bed as well as outside, rather than just yourself.

She laughed and smile.. I am doing lots of kino (hand on arm, leg, shoulder).constantly at this point. We talk about SM a bit, and I tell her about an evening I was at a party with coworkers and the chicks got drunk and I asked them who did a 3P (group sex), and how one chick raised her hand. Then I asked the other chicks how many wanted to, and they ALL raised their hand. and then another chick said how she got into costume, and would whip her BF.

I finish the above story with HB Vamp, and she said she is not SM type, but "normal" (also good to know). I tell her that

probably 30 % of chicks are into weird shit like that in Japan, but only 15% are brave enough to actually try. She laughs and smiles. She tells me that she is so small and cute looking like a child, that no one would ever talk to her like I do (cool.Maniac is getting into this chick's head now!). She is clearly enjoying this, and wants to hear more of my stories. I tell her more about the fuck party, and what that was like (I told her I went to it last year, not last Saturday though).

I see its 9:20. I dont want to run out of time before the fuck this time, so I say "want to see my new plant I got (since she likes gardening). She says "ok", and we walk to my house (it stopped raining fortunately), but I fuck up, and didnt get an opportunity to take her hand, as she was blabbing stupid shit, and I couldnt (didnt?) interrupt her. I wait for her to finish, and want to get the hand so the kino mood isnt lost on the walk back to the house (I purposefully met her at a bar near my place so I could take her back with me, which she didnt resist), and say, well, we are not walking romantically, and put my hand in front of her.she takes it with her hand. good.

We get to my place..I fuck up here a bit, and didn't kiss her on the way in, as she was waiting behind me after seeing the plant outside, and wasnt sure to come in.I open the door and get her in before she changes her mind, and get her on the couch (my couch is modular, has 3 sections.I took out the middle one, so now there is only 2 sections, so now the girl always has to sit close to me).

I put on some music, She sees my Japanese study papers on the table and goes "impressive". Now here is where I usually seize up (I have trouble with the makeout in the house for some reason often), and almost do this time too. But after she says my study was good, I joke with her, and say, oh you're impressed, and gesture her to kiss my cheek with my finger (whimpy, but I fix this the next time). Then I talk to her about some pictures in a magazine on the table, and about womans clothes. I remark I am very picky to dress a woman, and often shop with my chicks. She asks me about her clothes. She is wearing the super tight jeans, and a sweatrunner top. sexy, but shitty looking, but I dont say that. I tell her how I like her jeans, and that her kind of shape, tight jeans is better than skirt unless the skirt is really tight and short. Of course I am touching her legs as I describe where the shape is best for skirts -vs- shorts, and I get no resistance..this is good. I talk about the top too, and have her stand up, and rub her ass, as I tell her her jeans fit really well, and in a skirt, you wouldnt

see that shape, so she is a better as a jeans kind of girl. She says I am really serious about dress, and I say I just want a girl to look her best. She says that I am good to pay attention such things. I tell her yes, I am good am I, and gesture another cheek kiss (I get it). Then I say "a real one.", she looks at me odd for half a second, then gives it to me..

She mentionned how that she sometimes wore tight short skirt in the office, and that guys would look at her. I asked her how it felt, and she said it felt good, and was like a compliment..

Now I drift and fuckup a bit, and she picks up this book about Japanese culture on the table and starts talking about Japanese old things and stuff (uh oh, losing the sexy kino mood). This goes for 3 minutes, and I just interrupt and say "Excuse me, I have a strange question. I want to kiss you again".

Her mood is very casual looking, but she goes "OK" in a very casual way, like in the way someone would reply to "can I grab a beer out of the fridge" and INSTANTLY breaks down into passionate necking and moaning as I head for the neck with my tongue. My hands go to her tits (no resistance whatsoever), and down to her cunt, (no resistance whatsoever), and start fingering her (no resistance whatsoever). I keep going, (she loves getting bitten on the neck), and pop off the bra, top, and she is topless, and I go for her right on the floor of the living room. I pull of the pants and panties, and finger her good.

I havent said a word to her since she said "OK" to the kiss..just I am doing. I stop the fingering, and take her upstairs (I just take her hand, and lead her up to the bedroom/tatami room). We get there, I finger her some more, lick/bite her neck, and stop to put the condom on, and then I start drilling her for the next hour or two.

I always try lots of stuff to see what she likes/doesnt care. She likes front style, slow sex, while getting licked/bitten on the neck. She also has an AWESOME body. I love J-chicks..

She is really casual to talk though, and half way, stops to joke "just friends right". I say "of course" (remembering Ms. Kinky, who always did opposite from what she said) and continue drilling her as her face expression fades into outerspaceland as I fuck HB vamp the rest of the evening.

Afterwards, I walk her back to the station to go home, and I have an interesting chat. She says that she wont tell any of our mutual friends (turns out we have some), about this, that she just wants casual sex now and again, with no hassle for relationships.

She says she doesnt care if I fuck any other girl I want anytime. She says she wants to be just friends when we are out in public, and wants no relationship bullshit. Ie. she just wants to be friends on good fucking term when we feel like a good shag and are in the mood for it.. with no commitment/attachment or strings attached.

I tell her that it is exactly what I am looking for too. I give her a kiss, and bid her goodnight.

Things I learned from this lay. Firstly, my mood before meeting her was not nervous at all. I was prepared, made some notes, executed my plan, and recovered when I fucked up.

I also realized (due to the Ms. Tubby fuckup before), that some chicks want just sex, and DONT want a relationship (in spite of what most guys might believe!). It is important to recognize this early, and adjust the plan.. Had I talked about commitment and serious stuff, HB Vamp would have RUN, not walked, away from me. I recognized this, and made it clear I wanted what she wanted,.. casual no strings attached fucking on an "on demand basis".. .. Turns out it suits her fine, suits me fine.

HB vamp also said in one of our talks, that she never calls the guy, she always waits (anxiously she says), as its too scary to be rejected. That told me that I must do everything., which I did, and which she let me. And also, to ignore any resistance that she SAYS (versus does). She said she only wanted friends, and to a point she was truthful.she wanted friends who will fuck her..hard. Had I not caught on to this, I might have missed my chance..

And finally. LOTS OF CHICKS WANT CASUAL RELATIONSHIPS! They have jobs, lives, hobbies, and some just want an independent life, but their body still makes them want to fuck. These chicks exist, and will want casual relationships!

Shes a keeper.

Constructive comments/opinions welcome, as usual!

Maniac High
http://www.pickupguide.com

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

More Wisdom from HB Vamp!

From: maniac_high@yahoo.com
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Chick report: More HB Vamp Wisdom..
Date: Sat, 04 Nov 2000 08:48:28 GMT

Chick report: More HB Vamp Wisdom..
001103

Cleaning out my harddisk, here are some more notes about HB Vamp I made after laying her the first time.. provides good insight into chick thinking:

1)
She had had a playboy boyfriend before (ie. a guy seeing lots of chicks).
She was OK with fucking him though because just she wanted to be treated nice and that was the only thing that was important to her, so that is why she was interested in him..

2)
She has two types of guys she likes. Type (1) is an ideal guy and close relationship. But if she cannot get that (because its hard), she will want type (2) instead, which is casual sex with NO relationship.

Funny thing is that re: #2, HB ass also said the exact same thing today. Chicks want relationships, but if they cannot get that, a no strings attached (ie. not lots of "I love you" and phone calls) friendship + sex is also desireable.

Interesting.. comments anyone?

Maniac High
http://www.pickupguide.com

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website
http://www.pickupguide.com

Part 1 of a back to back two night lay report double feature!

From: Maniac High
Date: May 7, 2000
Newsgroup: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Lay Report: Karate babe falls on the mat and loses it all!

Lay Report: Karate babe falls on the mat and loses it all!
000504

This is the first half of yet another lay report double feature, and is about my evening with Karatebabe, a chick who is into karate/kickboxing..etc. She is in her early 30s, and is hot.sexy looking (pic in Nathan's lounge).

Here is the story, and what I did:
Those of you who read my field report about Brazil a couple months ago will remember Karatebabe. She was the J-chick tourist I picked up on the streets of Sao Paolo, Brazil, who was lonely because she went all the way to Brazil to meet a guy, but when she got there, he had already got another girl. She actually lives in Tokyo, like I do, and we kept in touch by email during the rest of her trip (maybe 2 or 3 mails exchanged).

I met her by chance on a shopping street in a Japanese area of Sao Paolo, and we started talking/hit it off there. Now of course, that wasnt entirely by chance, because I did spot her out easily. See, Sao Paolo is a dangerous city, like NYC, or places like that. So people avoid eye contact, and walk fast where they are going (which is what makes street PU's really hard in places like NYC).

Tokyo on the otherhand, is
absolutely safe. No poor people really in Japan, no recent immigrants (no immigrants at all actually),. Tokyo has the safety and cleanliness of the Magic Kingdom at Disney,

which makes chicks very approachable, even at night.. they will make eye contact, and will talk to you.

Well, that was the thing with this chick. I was in Sao Paolo, and grew up in the USA, (so felt quite familiar with the way S.P. is), and all the cold eyes/gestures that you get in US cities. But this chick was walking slowly, looking all over, and didnt speed up to get away when she heard my footsteps behind her like Americans will do in a US city. it was just obvious that she wasnt Brazilian Asian immigrant, but really a J-chick from Japan.

I followed her for a block, and then got ahead of her so she could see me talk Japanese to one of the immigrant Asian old guys in that Asian section of S.P. She noticeably slowed down to see me talk to him, and then after he couldnt understand my Japanese (his was worse than mine),

I continued, and saw her giggle slightly (never see that in a US city ever, but in Tokyo all the time. actually, I think the safety problem in US urban areas is what makes street PU so hard there, everyone is scared shitless of getting shot or stabbed, which really ruins the PU atmosphere).

So I make the opener to her, ah! You are Japanese are you? And we start talking, where you are from (Tokyo..)..blah blah. I tell her I am looking for Shiatsu massage place, and if she knows. She doesnt, but offers to help me look, as she has no plans today. We spend some time looking, but cant find anything open, so then I tell her I am thirsty, lets go get a coke at one of the cafes, she says yes, and we go sit down.

I ask her why she is here, and she tells me her sad story about the guy. She also says she is a graphics designer, and I tell her about my work a bit, just so she knows I am not a freak. I ask her where she has been in S.P., and what to see, since I never been here before. I ask her phone number and email, and get it, as I worry she will blow off after we finish the soda. I get it.

Then she asks me what I am going to do next, and I say walk to see the market/shopping area, and some cathedrals in S.P. She is obviously lonely (after hearing her story), so I ask her to come with me to look around, and I end up spending the whole day with her till my flight at 9pm back down (it was my last day, had it not been, I WOULD have laid her right

that night, as she was obviously fragile, and hurt by the whole experience with the other guy).

We spend the afternoon looking at shops, churches, and the tourist thing in SP. After supper, I take her hand, and we are walking around in the evening, to the bus station the other end of town. We talk about how it is hard to get good relationships and find the "right guy",, blah blah. I get a cheek kiss at the end (gesture to kiss my cheek) at the bus station, and I tell her to keep in touch, and I leave. Kino sucked because I didnt know good places to take her in S.P. that I could sit next to her. save that for Tokyo I figured, as that was my home turf and I knew all the places there.

She got back, and sent me a message, so I asked to meet her, she said yes. Here I fucked up a bit, and met her in the afternoon (I fixed this with the Nursebabe, in the next lay report). This was a bit of a problem, because I dont have a good working system yet for afternoon dates to get them home right away to fuck.

So we walked around shopping areas in Tokyo a bit, had coffee, and talked. I knew her "hot buttons" were "difficulty in relationships", "what she wants", and feeling "rejected". I decided that I was going to play all this on her feelings of rejection, and get her to fuck me that way.

I also played on the "fate", how we met the other side of the world, purely by chance, at a street intersection in Sao Paolo (which of course wasnt entirely true, as I played that a little bit to have it turn out how it did). Turns out she also really likes gay guys, because they are "safe" around girls and have nice muscles (Maniac is not gay, but I do use this later by talking about how gay people is a different but interesting culture, and very expressive to fashion and style, expecially ladies clothes..etc, and if she likes sexy clothes..etc (yes)).

Karatebabe is a bright and logical chick, so I play on this. She tells me what she is looking for in a guy (good feelings, but otherwise not sure), and still feels she doesn't understand men. Excellent, because now Maniac will give her HIS rules.

I pulled a lot of stuff from this NG, and was VERY cutting (since she was already afraid, and rejected feeling, I knew she would be open to radical ideas). I told her that in

relationships, the girl has to sometimes take the lead when she wants something (not true, but I want this to be as easy as possible for me), and that the guy will not always "state" what he wants (though in this case I will).

I also told her that in relationships, lots of girls like to jerk guys around, and that guys often blow chicks out when they do this (might as well pour it on I figure!). She told me that the S.P. guy said he really wanted to see her, but wouldnt touch her ..etc. from her description, it sounds like S.P. guy was a classical AFC, and afraid to make any moves, which is why it fucked up.

I told her how relationships are a team sport, and how communications happens at all levels (ie. did YOU touch him?. of course no..), eye contact, touching, tonality, and not just words.. I told her also how me as a guy, I expect a chick to take the chance when she is given one, and not jerk the guy around too much, or I move to the next chick.

During this whole talk, I really poured on the kino, shoulder, legs, each time I said something to her, I touched her someplace. I could do this, because the coffeeshop I took her to has small round tables, so you can sit right next to the chick. Going to places that you sit in front of the chick (ie. cant kino), are useless, in fact harmful, as it ruins the mood, as you cant touch her now for the next 30..45 minutes..blech! Always go to places you can kino the chick!

Coffee finished, and we go walk some more around the shops. It gets dark, and I ask her to my place to watch a video. She says ok [she told me after that usually she would say NO to such a request, but she said yes because of what I told her at coffee, and what I expected with chicks, and what the consequences were (the chick getting blown out for life) if a chick rejected a chance I gave her].

We get "Fifth Element". I chose fifth element, because it is an SF movie, with lots of sexy costumes, and a couple of the characters in it are sort of gay looking (it is a french production I believe), which I knew she would like from our talk ahead of time at the coffee shop.

We watch the movie, and we are talking at the same time, remarking the sexy costumes, and ignoring the plot. We are talking about relationships and how they are difficult again. We talk about some stuff (I got from this NG), I say, "did you

know that womens romance novels outsell men's porn mags like 5:1 in the USA?.. I think it is because basically romance is women's pornography. .. I mean chicks say that porn mags are dirty and all that..but its not, chicks do the same thing with their romance books. see, in a relationship, the first thing important for a chick is romance/warm feelings, and after that comes sex. Well, for the man, the same things are important, but in a different order, first is sex, and then romance/warm feelings".

Then she asks me, well what if you met a girl who was a virgin, and wanted to save her self for marriage? I replied, that I would try to fuck her, and if I got nowhere, I would instantly dump her for another chick because she was being selfish! Karatebabe was aghast, and dropped her mouth "why you think so?".

I told her that virginchick wants to have everything, but give nothing.she wants a relationship, nice dinners and evening walks, but doesnt want to give sex to the guy. She is USING HIM for attention. That is the SAME THING as when a guy pulls a chick out of a bar, fucks her and dumps her the next morning, just using her for sex. There is NO DIFFERENCE! Karatebabe thought about for a little while, then agreed, that as weird as it sounded, actually what I said made sense, and I was right.

Then I tell her a bit a story about a chick I dated (while I was still an AFC).

That chick was 20, and I took her to a restaurant for dinner (so of course kino was impossible, but I was stupid then ;-)). And also, when we went for a walk, she wouldnt ever let me take her arm like french promenade style (which I dont do anymore BTW, as if kino was good in the bar, you can go right to holding hands directly). And then she would write back how she had such a wonderful time with me, and want to go out again to another restaurant. And of course, she did the same thing (resisting all kino attempts). And of course since I was an AFC then, I accepted it again, and went out a THIRD time with her..same thing.

Then I smartened up, (slightly), and the next time she asked me to go out (she even had circled all the restaurants she wanted to go to on a piece of paper, can you believe that!), I sent her a reply back saying "Why should I go out with you.you arent interested in me at

all! Just you want to get taken to restaurants and get everything paid for!".

She replied how she was "so shocked by my statements, and how she'd never been treated that way and she just wanted to have nice evenings and romance". I replied back "Well you shouldn't have been surprised, you just want to use me for attention, but didnt want to give ME anything, or pay ANY attention to what I WANT at all!, so why are you surprised?". 2 months later I got a note from her asking me out, but by then I had discovered ASF, and was on to much better chicks already. She missed her chance..

We talked about that relating to her lost love in S.P., and told her that basically, she missed her chance, by resisting, and not making moves, when the chance was there.opportunity lost.. I could tell I was getting into karatebabe, and things were happening inside her head.

I start getting really kino with karatebabe now, get her top off, but she is starting to annoyingly really resist. I tell her "see, at the beginning, a little resistance is ok, but if you do it throughout, a guy will think you dont like him, and then blow you out! She said she is not resisting me though.. I say yes you are, you keep pushing me away, (really strongly too, she is into karate, and is a strong woman), so the message you give the guy is that you dont want him.. that is why guys always reject you and you end up alone with sad stories!

We play some more, and resistance is a little less now, but she says that her parents expect her back home, so she has to go.. I tell her, see, there is another thing you did, you went out with a guy, you are 30 Y.O., but you didnt set rules with your folks yet that you can go out, and come back the next day..etc.. That is also why you have trouble. Basically, my whole strategy is to play on her being inadequate if she doesnt fuck and doesn't let me have my way with her.

I dress her up, and escort her back to the station, hand holding and a goodbye kiss.

The next day, I get an email from her saying that I was really direct in what I said, and somehow very strict, but it was very clear what I expected and it made sense, and that she was going to make some changes, and that she wanted to see me again. I book the following Friday for her, 8pm, to show her an Izakaya (drinking bar) near my house [from here on, this

is a similar routine to what I do with nursebabe the following night..actually, I wrote that report before this one, so there is more detail in that one about what comes next re: my plan].

I think my plan for what the themes for the short izakaya stop will be. It will be to talk about the HB afro blowout story (I will say it happened to my friend, and how some girls are not nice girls at all, as my friend is a really sweet guy, and how he got taken advantage. Then I will talk a little more about relationships being difficult, pour on the kino, and then get her to my place to fuck her).

I arrive at the station a few minutes late (so I can hug/kiss her), its easier to do when she is waiting for you rather than the other way around, get a hug/hand holding, but she is embarrased to kiss in such a public place. Like nursebabe the next day, she arrives with a small backpack, so I know she is intending to spend the night and fuck. I take her to the Izakaya, and pour on the kino.

I tell the HB afro story, and she is really sympathetic, I get kino going really well, and talk how it is so pitiful, such a thing, and how it is easy for a girl to get a BF in 10 minutes in a bar, but for a good guy like him, it can take months. A couple times our talk drifts into the wrong way (talking about karate, and stuff like that that is not kino/romantic), so I rebring up that HB afro story. "oh, just it really bothers me that someone can treat someone else like that..blah blah". I tell her how I spent the day studying Japanese (get a kiss cheek out of it for my good work), we finish drinks and I extract her. I pay (maybe I shouldn't have), but anyways, I know I will fuck her tonight, so I dont really care about it.

She goes out of the bar, and like nursebabe the next day, immediately starts walking to my house direction without asking. I dont even have to ask/say anything. I take her hand, and we go. I kiss her once along the way, but she is really embarrased, so I wait till we get home for the next one.

We get there,lights are bright, pop music album on the radio [all this the same as nursebabe report, read it for all the details on why I did things this way].

I gesture her to the couch downstairs, we start kissing, and I massage her tits and hugging/petting, and NO RESISTANCE AT ALL (a big switch from last time. I can tell she was serious when she said she would change her thinking the next

time she saw me). I ask her "do you like me" (see nursebabe story for why I do this), she says yes, and I say "ok" and take her upstairs and fuck her silly right to the next morning (I just take off her clothes (no resistance), finger/kiss/massage her all over, and then start drilling her). She is a very good fuck, and very passionate lover. wonderful!

She tells me the next day, maybe it is better to be an easy chick, and have fun like this. I tell her maybe it is. I want to see her again (a good fuck she was!), she says she wants to also, and I lead her out in the morning, and take the afternoon off before nursebabe arrives at 8pm that night, where the whole routine starts again.

Constructive comments/opinions welcome as usual!

Maniac High
http://www.pickupguide.com

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website
http://www.pickupguide.com

Maniac refines his lay system on two double back to back nights of first lays.

From: Maniac High
Newsgroup: Alt.Seduction.Fast
Date: May 7,2000
Subject: Lay Report! Nursebabe takes her medicine!

Lay Report! Nursebabe bends over and takes her medicine!
000502

This is the second part of yet another lay report double feature, as this morning, after kicking out Karate Babe, I took the afternoon off, and then had an evening (and into the next morning) with Nursebabe. For those of you who remember, a few weeks ago, I posted up a "Challenge Report" regarding Nursebabe, a chick I met who was sexy, but not particularly in control of her schedule.

This double feature is interesting to me, because Karatebabe and Nursebabe are two very different types of chicks, so each required slightly different techniques to bag. Compared to Karatebabe, who is very intelligent, nursebabe isn't particularly a bright light, so using the "logical/fear" approach I used on karatebabe was unlikely to work on nursebabe. Nursebabe is your typical big tits, firm body bimbo. Not LTR material, but fun nevertheless. Lets look at what I did after that first challenge report to get to the lay..

Here we go:
After the challenge report, I met her again once and she told me that there was a party she wanted me to go to at the last minute for one of her friends. I wasnt prepared, and got jerked into this. That was a fuckup. I never want to go to events that have other friends of chicks I am trying to lay, because there is a lot of uncontrollable variables (one her friends might not like me, and discourage her, or some guy may make be look bad, or someone might know me, . or it

may be boring and I will look bored, it is hard to get the chick out of the party without all her friends wanting to come along, and then get dragged to a coffeeshop/bar.then her friends drag her (to her) home without me. whatever.just its an uncontrollable situation, and its bad.. I try to never meet a chick under such circumstances).

Sure enough, that is exactly what happened, she wanted to stay with her friends, and then they all wanted to walk back to the trainstation to go home together. no way to really extract her cleanly. So what I did do, is try to extract her (which of course she couldn't, since she was with her friends), and then did the "do you really like me routine, I am not sure, as you always have to leave early/dont pay attention to me" (ie. the same shit chicks do to us). I made her feel guilty as shit, and then told her if she wants to see me again, then she has to show I am more important by having a free evening for only the two of us together, no friends, no going home early for 5am shift.no shit like that. I just laid the line down to her if she wanted to see me again. I told her that I wanted to show my "favorite" Izakaya (small Japanese drinking bar) near my house to her. This is a nice way to get her to very close to my place, and allows her to use her "chick logic" to say to herself "I am not going to fuck him, just I am going to drinks. oh, but now I am near his house, ..oh, and he asked me to go see. oh, ok, ..oh, we are kissing.oh, we are petting.oh now I am getting fucked.oh, but I like it,. well it wasnt my fault.I didn't do anything and couldnt help it..it just happened".. Isn't chick logic wonderful ;-)

Sure enough, she came up with exactly what I asked for, and let me have Saturday (into Sunday) the following week. First she was busy in the day, but not the night, but then got the day work schedule cancelled. She wanted to meet me in the afternoon, but I didn't want to do that, because then you are stuck with a chick for 4 hours, and it is hard to get her home to fuck in the day. much easier in the evening. So I told her that I was already busy in the day (I wasnt really), since she said she would be busy in the day, and could meet her at 8pm.

8pm is nice, because it is too late for supper really, so a chick cant try to drag you to a restaurant. Also, it is late enough, that it implies what is going to happen if she shows up to this date. Sure enough, when nursebabe showed up, she brought a small backpack with her, like karatechick did the night before, implying that she was intending to spend the night (and fuck). That just means that I had to not fuck up, and I

could get the lay (again, like with karatebabe the night before).

Before meeting her, I did like with karatebabe, and thought the plan for the evening what what I will talk about (3 or 4 topics), in case I stall, or in case conversations start to go in the wrong direction. I find that preparing this ahead of time makes all the world of difference.

I decided the themes for nursebabe would be "language barrier, but surprising how we could feel so close/special", and "fun doing things together that we like together..referring to the past meetings we had". Anything deeper would confuse nursebabe I was afraid..

I arrive at the station area few minutes early, but walk around in the streets nearby (I will arrive a few minutes late at the train station intentionally). I make sure I am calm, and know the "themes" to talk about, and review the plan to get her over. I also find myself using RJ's famous "I make no excuses for my desires as a man" line a couple times, and seeing how it makes me really calm, that I dont have to be nervous to meet a chick.any chick, including this one., and that it is up to the chick to "impress me!", if she wants to have my attention, and that includes her having to sleep with me... I spend about 10 minutes thinking about that while walking around nearby.

I show up a couple minutes late at the train station (I do this, because, it is anti supplicative, and also it means that I can approach the chick, and hug/kiss her, like Taro-san says. If I am the one waiting, and she is walking out of the station to see me, this is more awkward somehow. so better she be the one waiting..).

I meet nursebabe, and hug/kiss her.. No problem, and we take hands and start walking. Now one thing I did with the last two chicks (HB Vamp, and Karatebabe), is rather than go to the house right away (and risk a freakout when I make moves), I take them to an "Izakaya" (a tiny drinking bar that has light foods too, like yakitori..etc), first, which is near my house. This loosens them up, and I can do kino/kissing and get them ready to take back to my place. I learned this, because HB vamp told me that time she came to my house the first time, she wanted me, but we went directly home, and she felt "nervous" somehow, like it was too sudden. Now, by going to Izakaya (which of course we can sit at the bar, so I

can sit next to the chick, and kino/kiss her), this lets me go from the initial meeting, to kissing and kino (plus 1 drink or two to loosen up the chick).now the chick is MUCH MORE ready to go home and fuck after all that touching.

Since Nursebabe is a dumb chick, I couldnt really have deep conversations with her, and NLP was definitely out of the question (doesnt work on dumb people as far as I can tell). So I did what smooth does, talk about being friends, and close, and pouring on SHITLOADS of kino, my hands on her shoulders, then legs, then up thighs more, then holding hands. We talked about stupid stuff like her work schedule, and how it is so tiring for her, and how it is good to relax sometimes and forget all your troubles..etc. ..all the while, pouring on the kino..

Then I got her to compliment me on something (studying my Japanese hard so I can talk to her (nursebabe cant speak english), and then got her to kiss me on the cheek for that, then I had her give me a real kiss, which turned into a tonguedown.). I remarked how it was surprising we could understand each other so well, even though my Japanese was not so great, then went in for another deep kiss to express that.

After that, I figured she was ready, so we ordered one last drink (we shared, that way if she stalls the drink, I can finish it for her, and get her out), drank it and left. Now by this point, like karatebabe the night before, she KNEW what was coming next, and I didnt even have to ask her to come over, she just walked out of the bar, and started heading in the direction of the house (versus asking "what next", or head the direction of the trainstation). I took her hand, and we walked back to the house, stopping to kiss a couple times along the way, to make sure she didnt lose the mood.

Once we got to the house, I turned up the lights, and put on some pop music album (I found that dim lights and romantic music, at first, scares the chick somehow, like happened to Ms. Sparkles in that fuckup report from last year). So this is casual, and bright. I do however, have the right music already setup in the bedroom upstairs (Best of Andre Gangnon 74 minutes long).

I gesture nursebabe to the couch (it is only a 2 seater now, as I took out the middle section and took it upstairs, so now the chick MUST sit close to me), and I start kissing her and

feeling her up a bit. There is some resistance, so I just ask her "do you like me". Of course she says Yes. Now some people might say this is supplication, but I dont think so. because, if you did the kissing, kino right, you KNOW what the answer will be, and her saying it, confirms it in her mind, for what is about to happen next. And also, the chick is also thinkingto ask (and often does) the same thing (does the guy like me, or does he just want to play me and dump me after). By asking her first, this throws her off, and also, "confirms" your "sincere" intentions.

After she said yes, then I moved right to some tit action, and had no resistance.. We pet and play for about 5 minutes, and I ask her in a soft voice again "you like me", she replies in a soft voice, "yes". I say "ok" softly, take her hand and lead her upstairs to the tatami mat bedroom.

I turn on the music, soft light, kiss her, and immediately start undressing her, in a slow romantic kind of way, while touching her all over at the same time.top goes off, bra,, and I start massaging/kissing her breasts. Then I lie her gently on the mat, pull off the skirt/panties and start kissing her/massaging her all over, and get to fingering her. It is easy to make her cum, so I have her cum once. Then I put on the condom and fuck her, and make her cum again..

We hug and rest (she is shitty at massage, and the "little things" that count, but most dumb chicks are actually). Later I fuck her again silly, and then we go to sleep.

The next morning, she is a bit chilly, wants to watch TV (turned it on even without asking, downstairs), which was a bit annoying, I joke with her about TV being more important than me, but really, I expect this, as less bright chicks often do shit like this without thinking. She says she wants to see me again, I say I do too (I would like to get her maybe 2 or 3 more times), and I send her out.

Constructive comments/opinions welcome, as usual!

Maniac High
http://www.pickupguide.com

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

Meet, Talk, Lay! Maniac lays screambabe!

Date Posted: 2000/11/06 10:35:04 AM EST
Author: maniac_high@yahoo.com
Subject: Lay Report! Screambabe gets a french kiss, and then shouts all night!

Lay Report! Screambabe gets a french kiss, and then shouts all night!
001106

Screambabe (she was a yeller during sex), was a chick (around 7 or so)
I met tonight for the first time, performed the 'new strategy' routine
I posted on ASF a couple days ago, and could lay her in about 2 hours
after meeting her (without any alcohol effect).

I took her to a quiet bar where I can sit next to her (she drank tea)
followed my routine exactly, with lots of kino (easy since I am next
to her), and good eye contact.

The one thing I did different is I performed "the cube" as one of the
questions in Craigs question game. She then showed me another game which
is also really good ("The Wall and the Forest"), I will put it in the
next
post, but also will be adding it to my routine as well. I realized the
games really put chicks into trance. You could almost go straight into
a hypnotic induction right there if you wanted as the mood was exactly
right (too bad Maniac doesn't know how to do hypnosis).

Another thing that was different, is I decided to talk less about
relationships
(not necc. for fucking her I figure), and more about fullfillment (ie.
get
it into the here and now.. ie. within the next 2 hours)

After the whole routine was finished, I made sure to plant the following
questions during the question game as the setup to the lay:, also I
touch
her chin lightly as I smile and asked these questions (among others
already
in the list I posted)

-did you ever 1st kiss a guy on the first date (her: yes..once)
-are you ashamed of it (her: no, I can kiss in most places)
-are you adventurous (her: yes)
-do you follow your passions, or do you let them slip by through your
 fingers? (her: follow them)
-how soon after meeting someone did you start a relationship/fuck them

(her: 1 month)
-I told her story about how guy must pay attention to the girl at all levels, both emotionally and physically. I also performed the rocks-gold
story and how rocks were important for girls, and gold for guys.
-she asked me about my ex gfs, and I told her that my first gf dumped me right away because I was aweful at sex, so I studied alot after that, and made sure to pay attention to the woman during sex. Then I said that you can tell when you dance with a woman (even if she is not experienced),
how she will be during sex, by seeing how well she follows you during dance.
This was good and got the conversation very sexual at the end.
-I asked her if good physical interaction was important like emotional interaction, and she said yes.

It is 9pm and I want to get her to fuck now. We are in Shibuya at the Kirin City "Beer Communication Space" Bar (love jap-lish names!), near the
love hotels, so the goal is to get her into a nearby fuck/love hotel and nail her.

I ask as the closing questions,
-you like me? [this is a leader, I knew she'd say yes] (her: yes)
-you adventurous? [also a leader, since I asked her at the start of the chat before things got sexual talking] (her: yes)
-then show me and kiss me now (her: resistance "here! too many people!")
Maniac: that's not adventurous, you are lying to me (said with a smile, I remove all kino, turn my back and look the other way in my chair & wait).
Maniac: then I turn back to her and say "that was terrible and not adventurous
at all, now try again, start with my cheek (I get a cheek kiss)
Maniac: well that is a start, but I hope you can do better than that..
(now I go for a lips one, and get a short one)
Maniac: well, that is better, it looks like you are capable.. now lets try
it again and do it correctly (also said with a smile).. now I get a real
french kiss
Maniac: well that is much better, now I can see you are the adventurous type
Maniac & Screambabe (we kiss some more).
Maniac: We should go..
Maniac & screambabe head for the door

At the door:
maniac: got a few minutes? lets walk a little bit as I want to find a more dark place to kiss you more (her: laughs, slight resistance, but I got her hand and pull her along).

We get 1 block to love hotel area, she exclaims "I am not going to hotel tonight!"

Maniac: ok,we are just going the other way (to houses nearby).. I take her
the other way 40M, find a builing entrance, and kiss/feel her up. no resistance

After 5 minutes of kissing and tit feeling and Screambabe going nuts:
Maniac: you like me?
Screambabe: yes (said like a chick dying to cum)
Maniac: lets go somewhere private we can kiss more..
Screambabe: Not tonight
Maniac: 5 more minutes of kissing, neck sucking and tit feeling
Maniac: lets go, just kissing, in private
Screambabe: 'not tonight' but softer this time
Maniac: [I take her hand and walk towards the hotels]
Screambabe: 'next time'
Maniac: [start kissing her right at the intersection, she is embarrased: "lets
go to a darker place"]
Maniac: [takes her up the street of hotels]
Screambabe: not tonight
Maniac [5 more minutes of deep kissing, neck sucking, leg in her crotch, chick
going nuts and about to cum on the street]
Maniac: move her to outside wall of hotel, right near the entrance
Maniac: That feels good doesn't it.. [more sucking and kissing], you can
imagine what it would be like to feel me more directly [more sucking
and kissing & leg crotch, chick panting and shaking]]
Maniac: you want me, you want to feel good dont you [more sucking and kissing
& leg crotch], you can feel that, and it just makes you want more [her:
yes...yes...yes, more panting]
Maniac: I do not respect a woman who has a chance, and lets it slip by, nor
do I respect a woman who is to weak to follow her desires, her
emotions and her passion.. but I do respect a woman who siezes a
chance when it is in front of her.. now you want me..dont you?
Screambabe: yes (and panting)
Maniac: then you must take that chance
Screambabe: not tonight (struggling with the panting)
Maniac: more kissing and sucking
Maniac: we are going [take her hand, she follows with only a little
resistance]

now in hotel lobby:
[some other couple is paying, holding us up so I cant get the room right away...I almost lose it because of this, she loses state and says lets leave (I cant kiss her more, because the other people right next to us, she is so embarrased to kiss).. I hold her hand and stare her down with an eyefuck, then the other couple leaves and I ignore her and tell the guy I want the room.

We get the key and go up. The room is fucking hot, but that is ok, I passion kiss her more, and put her on the bed, raise her top, and suck her titties, no response (not from tits anyways), go for more neck and leg in crotch and she goes nuts. I do this for 10 minutes, while unbuttoning
the top.

I unbutton the jeans, she stop me (just kissing today, no sex..but only light resistance). I suck her neck more, reach my hand in her crotch and finger her till she goes nuts and starts screaming..

I pull off her pants (no resistance now). Finger her more, suck her neck and make her shout and go fucking crazy.

I pull off the panties(no resistance), put on the condom, (supplied with the hotel) and fuck her (no resistance).

She screams and shakes and goes nuts..

I give her a massage, then I fuck her again.

She says I am awesome and the best fuck she ever had (I know! ;-)

I remark how we feel so comfortable, and how it is strange that although we only met tonight, it is like we knew each other for years, isnt it.. She agrees..

She gives me a massage, then I finger her again till she begs for mercy, then we rest, get dressed and go back to the station and say goodnight.

THE END

Thoughts on this..

I de-stressed the long term relationship stuff this time, and could get to the question game and mindfuck games quicker, and to the sexy stuff. I didn't let resistance stop me, I was very persistant (but on the other hand, her resistance wasnt strong with an angry look, but more medium with
an embarrased look, which is OK).. I didn't take no for an answer, figured
if she didnt like it, she can always leave, or show an angry look, then I
would stop.

Being persistant got me the lay. She must have said no to me like 20 fucking times before I finally did fuck her. But they were the 'yes but go slow' kind of no's, not real kind (still smiling/giggling, while saying
no, not an angry or scared look at all).

This is the 2nd lay in 9 days that I got within 4 hours of starting my script and running it to the end.. With the exceptions of the failures in that other post yesterday, it seems to work..

Comments, opinions welcome.!

Maniac High
http://www.pickupguide.com

Sent via Deja.com http://www.deja.com/
Before you buy.

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

Comments by cramias about the screambabe lay!

From: Chris
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: Lay Report! Screambabe gets a french kiss, and then shouts all night!
Date: Mon, 06 Nov 2000 16:28:48 GMT

Another excellent report Maniac. I wanted to comment on one thing below

> Another thing that was different, is I decided to talk less about
> relationships
> (not necc. for fucking her I figure), and more about fullfillment (ie.
> get
> it into the here and now.. ie. within the next 2 hours)
>

> -are you adventurous (her: yes)
> -do you follow your passions, or do you let them slip by through your
> fingers? (her: follow them)

These two questions I think are key to why you laid this chick. Ross has been hammering on setting a context for her that makes it easier for a woman to respond to you (they're saying he talked about it at the Chicago seminar, but I didn't go so I can't say). If you can get the girl to declare that she is adventurous and the type of person who takes iniative, then she has to act consistent with that image of herself that she has presented. And later on in the report when your trying to lay her, you keep saying "well, your the adventurous type, right?" She can't be inconsistent with the image she presented now, so she goes ahead and fucks you. You can do this in other ways too. What if during the course of your evening you kept asking her, "Are you enjoying this?" "Are you having a good time?" (in a non-supplicating way). This builds that yes-set.

great post

Chris

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

What to do when another of your chicks catches you with another chick!

From: maniac_high@yahoo.com
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject:]Crisis Management Report! Containment breach captain!!
Date: Fri, 17 Nov 2000 09:03:14 GMT

]Crisis Management Report! Containment breach captain!!
001117

{..ie. when another chick you are fucking, walks in on you and your chick!}

In physics, there is something called a "matter-antimatter reaction". It happens when matter contacts with antimatter, resulting in instant enormous releases of energy, and absolute destruction and then loss of all the matter and antimatter in the original reaction.

Well, the same thing can happen with chicks too! A chick-antichick reaction is when you are with one chick, and all of the sudden, another chick you are shagging makes an unexpected/unannounced entrance on you and the first chick. The subsequent result is usually very much like that antimatter reaction mentionned above,.. lots of energy is suddenly released, there is lots of destruction and then the loss of both chicks results.

The solution to this of course is containment/isolation, and then maintaining that isolation/minimizing contact if a breach occurs.. which is the topic of tonight's field report, as this is exactly what happened last night with screambabe (see lay report, last week), and HBgeek, a really sexy but slightly nerdy chick I was already well into the process (ie. deep kino had already started) in a bar I was in last night.

Lets look at the story, and how I handled it (the story has a happy ending BTW (well for me and HBgeek anyways, though not for screambabe), and how I was able (so far it seems) to use the incident to INCREASE my stature in the eyes of HBgeek.

HBgeek loves the internet (she is a web designer or something), 27, very sweet & sexy in real life (met her on the web). My fuck

up was to take her to the same place that I took screambabe before the lay last week (a bar near some fuck hotels). I thought it was safe, because I knew that screambabe's office, and work were far from this place, so there was very little possibility I would run into her (or anyone else I know) by chance there.

HBgeek and I get to the bar, and I am running the "Maniac plan" as posted last week. We are sitting at the bar, and while I am in stage "S" (the questions game, already into heavy kino & handholding, however I had not yet done the KC (was only a couple minutes away from it actually; fortunately), I get a tap on my shoulder and turn around.

It is screambabe.. It goes like this:

Screambabe: "am I interrupting the two of you"?
Maniac: "well, yes, actually I am busy right now.."
(I do not lose my cool, and speak in a very slow assertive voice, like nothing special is going on)
Screambabe: "I have been sitting in the back of the bar since you came in, and have seen the whole thing"
Maniac: "uh huh, so?"
Screambabe: "you didn't see me, did you?"
Maniac: "no, not at all, in fact I wasn't even looking for you.."
Screambabe: "call me tonight, will you call me tonight?" {angry}
Maniac: "yes, I can call you tonight"
Screambabe: "you better.."
Maniac: "yes I will"
Screambabe: {goes back to her seat at the back of the bar..}
Maniac: {turns to HBgeek sitting next to me at the bar, continue PU}
Maniac: "I dated that chick briefly, but stopped seeing her, though unfortunately, she still really likes me, as you can see"
{social proof gambit here!}
HBGeek: Oh, I see, that is too bad for her"
Maniac: "Yes, well, things just didn't work out between us"
HBGeek: "You should have told her"
Maniac: "I did, but she just doesnt get it" {a total lie}
HBGeek: "Oh well, oh lets get more beer (we order)"
Maniac: "So where were we, oh, right, my turn for a question, what kind of house would you like to have if you could have what you want? {stage 'V' in the ManiacPlan told be HBgeek has golddigging tendencies so I am playing on this)

{more questions, I have stopped all sexual talk/kino.., as now I am trying to look casual until we either finish our beer, or until Screambabe leaves the bar, initiating more kino with screambabe still around could be dangerous}

10 minutes pass.. {screambabe realizes that she didn't freak me out, that I am not leaving, and her tantrum had NO effect on me at all}

Screambabe returns to my seat, and starts pinching me (which I ignore.. I say "hi"). Now screambabe is in a tough spot too, because I am by the bar, and there is lots of staff around.. it looks like she is trying to get to me, without getting attention to herself to get in trouble. Screambabe says "call me" and gives me a real evil look. Then she hits my shoulder, I ignore, say "talk to you tonight". Then she hits my shoulder really hard (doesn't hurt, but the sound of it is really loud in the bar), and she storms out..

I turn to HBgeek and say "as I said, she really likes me, even still".

Now I am safe, and I say again "so where were we, your turn for a question"..question game resumes. When its my turn, I resume full kino, and go for the KC like I did with the HB orange lay report last week. I get the KC (kiss close). She then remarks that I must be an attractive guy to make a girl react like that other one did, and would I like to start a relationship (HB Geek tells me she wants to start a relationship with me, as her question in the question game). I say "me too", we finish our beers, and go outside and make out.

Now I could probably have taken her to the hotel like I did screambabe the previous time, but I was worried that screambabe was hanging out by the hotels ready to cause more trouble, so I decided to just arrange the fuck this coming Monday at my place instead, which HBgeek agreed to (she wants to see my PC's, LAN and learn how to salsa). We tonguedown some more at the train station (its big, so screambabe cannot find us, we go to an obscure place), and I say goodnight to HBgeek.

--

Ok, analysis time. First of all, I was lucky because screambabe was afraid to talk to HBgeek, and only talked to me. Also, she did not say anything about being my GF (which I would have told her she isn't, because I have only met her twice in my life (then anti easy girl/slut logic would have started and she wouldnt have contested that). I was also lucky she didn't start throwing or breaking things, but as I said there was alot of staff around, and it was obvious she was aware of that. It was also the reason I decided to NOT leave the bar once I knew she was there, and rather wait it out, making it look like she didn't phase me at all,

and also avoiding something on the street, where she could have been much more out of control. As well, to leave would have shown I was afraid/hiding something, and supplicative.. better to stay I figure, and make screambabe leave instead, which is what finally happened..

I realize screambabe approached when she did, because we had just finished (the first) drinks, and she was afraid we would leave. Also, she was with a guy (looked like an AFC coworker actually.. harmless), and he was getting tired of this and wanted to go I think. He was embarrassed about how she was behaving I think too.

Re: handling HBgeek, I thought "social proof!" and tilted everything that way. As well, I made sure to not lose my cool, and not make it look at all to HB geek that anything had happened of any importance (ie. that that other girl was not important to me, even though I was obviously important to her!). In some way, I think this massively increased her respect of me, which led to the "lets start a relationship" question only 5 minutes after screambabe walked out the door.

Another thing helped alot too, which was that I was following a script "ManiacPlan". I totally lost all my concentration each time screambabe invaded us, but because I could remember where I was in ManiacPlan, and had the framework memorized, I was able to go right back to where I left off, and continue. I think this made a real positive impression on HBgeek, that I just blew off that other chick, and it look liked it didn't bother me AT ALL, that I could just continue unphased in spite of what just happened (though of course inside I was shitting that screambabe would try something violent, but I didn't show that).

Finally, there was the issue of what screambabe was doing there to start with. My hunch is that since she was with another guy, that she was not really stalking me, but just liked the place I showed her, and decided to take a friend there. To fix this, I will rotate a few more bars in the selection between chicks, to reduce the chances of this happening (though I suspect that one part of the reason she went, WAS to see if I would go back with a chick).

After saying goodnight to HBGeek and making the monday appt. at my place, I now had to finish containing screambabe so that she wouldn't cause anymore trouble. As with anything in nuclear reactions, the solution is extreme amounts of power and force.

So I wrote her an email calling her for the bullshit she tried to pull on me, stalking me, and make her feel that this was ALL her fault (which it really was), make her feel guilty for it..etc (I was going to include the message sent in this post, but seemed I didnt save it).. The goal of the message was to prevent her from showing up at my place or something like that and disturbing me yet again.. The note was written alot in the theme of the Ms. Kinky email I sent when she tried to give me bullshit about meeting other chicks.

Then, I got a reply back from screambabe today saying that she misses me now and she would like to meet me (fat chance..).

This actually is the second time this happens to me (first time was when HBass came knocking on my window at 1am while I was with energizer babe once night (report in the archives), and I handled it much the same way. I was able to keep both chicks after for several months, and still have HB ass even today.

Look forward to HBgeek.. she is a 9. ;-)

The end,

Constructive comments/opinions appreciated as usual,

Maniac High
http://www.pickupguide.com

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

From: maniac_high@yahoo.com
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Social Proof Report! A screambabe sequel!
Date: Wed, 29 Nov 2000 13:50:12 GMT

Social Proof Report! A screambabe sequel!
001127

This report is a sequel to the Screambabe-HBgeek chance meeting story I posted last week. It is turning out to be a stunning example in social proof.

Essentially, I was in a bar with HBGeek, doing the ManiacPlan on her (see my website). I was at stage 'S' (heavy kino, the sexual question game) when Screambabe (a chick I am already shagging who happened to be in the bar watching me without me knowing, came by to interrupt us and cause shit.. see the report for the details).

First what I did was to contain the 'reaction' after this happened so that my chance with HBGeek (or any other chick) wouldnt get ruined by Screambabe spreading bad things about me around, or stalking my house or something like that.

So I (rightfully so) blamed the whole incident on her, and immediately sent her two notes, one of them below. What happened after, was fascinating.. First here is the note I sent her:

---MANIAC WRITES:

Screambabe,

I got your calls. I am still really upset about how you behaved last week (basically going nuts because you saw me talking to a girl, and thinking like you own me..)

Just I dont know what to say, but I expect(ed) better than that. If something upset you, you should have stayed quiet (or at least respectful about it if you wanted to come over to me, which is fine too), and then talk about it later on the phone or something if you wanted to talk about it..

.. but what you did was ENTIRELY out of line and unreasonable..

I just dont know more what to say about it than that..

Maniac

--END MANIAC WRITES----

--
[My other note was along the same lines, but much more severe, and in more detail, if I find a copy of it, I will post it too]

After blaming her for everything, and drilling it in, Screambabe then replies:

---SCREAMBABE REPLIES (sorry about her fucked up English)

Thank you very much for your sincere mail.
I have been thinking of you and what I did so far.
I read your mail and now understand your feeling very well.

Yes, it was too soon, and of course you feel it is too much.

As I told you, I am looking a person who might be my special person in the future as well as just nice friends.
I think I started to think of you too seriously too soon just becausewe had some relationship.

But I thought it over and over and now I think that I should have noticed that men are different from women (including the way of thinking about such relationship).I am very sorry, Maniac.

I really enjoyed being with you and I could spend wonderful time withyou though it was only twice.

After this incident happend, I really regreted what I did to you.
If you think OK that we can be just good friends, I would be very happy.
Thank you for your warm words on the phone. ....I am sorry that Icalled you very late.I appreciate for this.This is my feeling.

I would be happy if you accept my feeling.and many many apologies to you.

Screambabe

--END SCREAMBABE REPLY

So, now at least she wont be attacking me out in public anymore.. Now there is more.. I did one fuckup, which actually, turned out in my benefit. She asked me if I worked in xxx firm. I (figuring she already somehow knew I did through friends or something) said I did. Turns out she did have a friend there.

Now apparently, (I find out from bichick from that 'friday experiment in psychology" (see post on ASF 0011 period) that a lady (which I concluded was Screambabe) called her friend at my office there to find out about

me.
Of course, since I dont fuck around in the office, but flirt alot, all the women there love me, think I rock totally. Her friend told other co-workers about the incident.

But because I had already neutralized Screambabe, she didn't say bad shit about me like I was two timing her or something, but rather she said something like...

["I really like this guy, Maniac. He is so wonderful, and can understand me
so well. But I worry that another girl (she is referring to HB Geek now, who is better looking than screambabe, and younger too), is trying to take is heart from me. But Maniac really knows how to treat a lady, and I just dont know what to do, I really want him so bad..." etc..etc.]

Well, of course this got around the office at speeds faster than light, and guess what. Since two days ago, EVERY chick in the office is dying to get me out and find out what makes me so great that I can get a chick into such a stupor over me like this. They stop by my office, make sweet talk, and ask me when I am free.. and the babes.. the 9s, the 10s.. the ones who wouldnt even turn their head before, without alot of effort on my part.. Chicks wink, and smile, and get giddy asking me for lunch, for a beer outside after the office..etc.etc.. like this for a week now...

Bichick told me the whole office now knows the story about Screambabe calling, and dying to have me again.. and told me that this has now turned on all the chicks around me who have heard about it as to "what ever it is that is so special about Maniac, I want it too!"

And that.. is social proof. Its power and strength has surprised even me.. now I just need to figure out how to use it in 'safe' settings (ie. outside the office, as I dont dare fuck anyone there, but it made for a good experiment in social proof anyways).

Fascinating,
Constructive comments and opinions welcome,

Maniac High
http://www.pickupguide.com

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

How Maniac met psychicbabe (who he later laid).

Subject: Re: Hook, Line, and Sinker Technique
Date: 11/05/2000
Author: maniac_high

Another thing to do is to use innocuous talk to switch the subject.

PsychicBabe (a chick I PU'd in London last month) did this one on me (fuck she was good at this shit):

-Maniac: so what kind of drink you like?
-Psychicbabe: Well, I like lots of drinks, that is my problem, because I love to drink, but I have to be careful, because last year I drank too much, and I woke up the next morning in a guy's appartment and was a little bit embarrased about how I ended up there..

[a discussion about BFs, casual sex..etc, then ensued]

Maniac
http://www.pickupguide.com

Sent via Deja.com http://www.deja.com/
Before you buy.

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

Maniac PU's and lays a careerwoman!

Subject: Lay report! Psychic babe lives (fucks!) her future!
Date: 12/23/2000
Author: maniac_high

Lay report! Psychic babe lives (fucks!) her future!
001223

This story is a followup on that chick, Psychicbabe, I met in London a few months ago on a business trip I had there. (Psychicbabe believe in ESP, ghosts and shit like that). As well, this report also shows that the things I practice in Japan, work as well elsewhere too (in this case, with London chicks).

I met her at a professional conference I was attending there, and she happened to be in Tokyo this week on business (and addtional business which I was happy to give her ;-)). See the ASF post (also on my website come 1/12/2001) about how I met psychicbabe, and what happened in London with her so far.

Psychicbabe is a very bright, good looking young lady working in a high paid professional business job, age early 30s, and very sexy body. I rate her a 7.5 (works too much, her face looks stressed out, but good body). She is extremely intelligent, and very diligent, a true career woman. Alot like Ms. Kinky in many respects actually except that Physicbabe isnt as kinky I think (so far, but we'll see!).

The lesson I learned in this lay report, is how to recognize a chick that is gagging for it, her cues on what to do, and how to not fuck up what was basically, a 'given' situation.

Lets look at what I did, what happened, and what I learned from it..

Firstly, the ManiacPlan was almost done then (1st half) and I had already done steps BVGAD with her before leaving back to home in Tokyo (see website for ManiacPlan). Then I kept in touch with her over email, sending a short note every couple days until she got here (I knew she was planning to come her in December). I finished step 'D' in email (age regression/5 years future), and the strawberry game (I asked her 1 question each day), and the cube (also 1 question each day).

She likes cooking, so that is good. When setting up the meeting, she says she wants to cook, (she really likes cooking) and suggests to come to my place to cook supper. That alone, tells me there is a good chance that this

chick is dying for a fuck, and is waiting for me to take the hint.

Now a complication, is that HB Ass is staying at my place over the holidays, so I cannot invite her over to my place as I usually would for chicks. This is really a problem. Now, Psychicbabe already knows I have a GF (I told her that in London as part of the experiment in social proof I was running, and she told me she had a BF too). That didn't stop her from holding hands though.

I tell her that we will go look at the Christmas decorations set up in Ebizu (classy part of Tokyo, nice shopping and hotel area there), and go to supper (I usually dont go for suppers, but my feelings were telling me that this chick had already accepted to fuck, and this was the next best thing to coming to my place, which she had already asked for).

I meet Psychicbabe in Ebizu, and we immediately hold hands hands, and she is physically very close to me. Good sign..

We decide to go for a walk (my goals now are to do a K.C. since I didn't get a really good one in London (I did the PU, but I dont know London, so couldnt take her to good places where I could do this easily, and then go on from there).

While walking around the Christmas decoration area outside, she tells me she broke up with her BF 2 days ago (she says she got dumped for another girl). (Maniac says maybe..maybe not.. anyways, it is a hint, that this chick is GAME ON). Kino is still very good.

I ask her how she feels, and she says that she is comfortable. I tell her how it is nice that we can feel so relaxed when we are around each other. She agrees (chick is still game on).

I tell her that my personal life is also a mess ;-) She questions about it, and I tell her that as I told her in London, I have a GF, an ordinary OL (this is HB ass, who is staying with me now). I ask her how she feels about that. She says she is indifferent about that and it doesnt matter, she isnt expecting anything right now, and neither should I (good move, chick is playing this properly as a team sport).

And not only that (here is a key point I learned!), that if I said that I didn't have a GF, she would be worried that something is strange about me, because she expects a guy as good as me HAS to have a GF.

We sign up for dinner (long waits at the restaurants, Christmas weekend), and she offers to pay everything.

That is also a 'game on' sign. We go to a bar and hang out. She is jetlagged and sleeps on my on the couch for 15 minutes, while I feel up her legs and chest and hug her. That is good, this chick is sexually motivated.

She then wonders/asks me what should we do until the reservation in an hour. (she asks me this often, she knows I live not too far, and is hinting at coming to my place, which I cannot do, HB ass is there). She then asks if I can teach her something about dance, and where we should go (HB orange asked me the exact same question as the hint to go to my place to fuck). But I cannot take her.. I need to tell her about my situation right now with HB ass.. I will do that as the next thing..

We leave the bar and head to the restaurant at reservation time, and I again remark how it is funny we seem to know eahc other a long time, though it is only the second time we meet. It is dark here, and she is bit shaking from the cold and walking. I stop here, and say 'you are cold' and give her a deep hug. Then I look into her eye, and say, Merry Chistmas, hold her chin, and give her a kiss. This becomes a french tonguedown right away lasting a while. That is good, so now I am sure this chick is serious, and is not just a faker like HB Geek was.

We continue to the restaurant, each French food and drink lots of Champange. I tell her the situation with HB Ass at my place. She says she doesn't care, just that she likes me because I would email her every few days, and her BF wouldnt even do that.

Then while eating and drinking, she remarks she is getting a bit drunk, and I will 'have to go back to the hotel with her to make sure she gets there OK'. She is staying in a big hotel area not far from Ebizu.

We finish supper, and then she says 'you dont have to take me, I am ok'. I say that I will take her. She says 'thank you' gently, and we kiss some more. I probably kissed her like 10 or 15 times in the restaurant.

Among things she says in the restaurant is that she was feeling very stressful before, but is really calm and relaxed around me now. I ask her if she likes me, and she says 'yes, you are my type'. Another very good sign.

She pays the bill (around $150) and we go to the taxi. While in the Taxi, I feel her up a bit more (lightly) on the legs/body while holding her hand with my other hand.

She is really sleepy, and is lying against the door in the taxi on the way, while I feel her up.

Now I realize I have a problem, because this chick is taking me back to her place obviously to fuck her, but I didn't expect this (she told me that she was staying at another hotel 1.5 hours away from Tokyo, but it turns out she changed hotels to the closer one (probably in case I didn't take her to my place, she could invite me to hers so that I could fuck her). The problem is that I dont have any condoms, I wasn't expecting this at all. Fuck.. So while we are riding in the cab, I notice a convenience store near the hotel as we are riding to it.

It turns out she is changing rooms that day so I put her in the line, and tell her I have to go to the bathroom, and to wait for me in the lobby. I then RUN as fast as I fucking can 2 blocks to that convenience store, and then back to the hotel as fast as I fucking can.

It was hilarious, I was tired, but laughing as shit at how ridiculous this was as I was tearing down the sidewalks with the condoms in my hand!

I get there, and she is waiting for me in the lobby as I asked her. She takes my hand, and asks me why my hand are so cold? (uh oh, she clues in something is odd.. I tell her I was not peeing, but sitting down for a while, so they got cold ;-)). She accepts my bullshit and says nothing more.

Then she tells me unfortunately the room is small so I cannot stay overnight (buckwheat! this is her hint that I am allowed to go to her room, and not say goodbye in the lobby!). We head into the elevator, I tongue her down some more, and go up to her room on a high floor. The view is quite good actually.

She immediately sits on the bed, while I take off my shoes. It is now totally obvious what she is expecting.. beyond any fucking doubt.

I tell her I need to go to the bathroom again (since the last time I told her, I really went to get the condoms, but now I really need to take a leak).

I get out, and she is sitting on the bed waiting for me (ha!). I sit down next to her, and immediately start tonguing her down. She falls down (pulls me down) right on the bed, and I go for her neck, and start taking off her top.

Suck tits, she is shaking and yelping. Off stockings, bra, and I start fingering her till she is screaming.

Off panties, on (new) condom, and fuck.. no resistance whatsoever from the time I got into the room.

Funny thing is that 1/2 way through, she stops and says she has to take a pee. I stop, and then while she is in the bathroom, I undo the curtain and open it in the window, so I can do an HB ass style window fuck with her.

She comes out, and then I push her to the glass till her tits are against it, and then fuck her there for a while before putting her back onto the bed to finish the job.

She is a good fuck, gets into it alot like screambabe did.

She then tells me she wants to take a shower, and asks me to come with her. We bathe each other, and then she says in the shower a bit longer. I need to get home to HB Ass (now I realize I will never marry a chick, I hate this, and will kick HB Ass out fairly soon) before she complains too much (I have to set some rules I think). I dress up while Psychicbabe is in the shower, and then when she gets out, I tuck her to bed, say goodnight, and then I leave and go home.

So what did I learn from this evening?

First, in some cases at least, if you are up front with chicks about the fact that you fuck other chicks, they accept (and in this case, expect) it, and dont care about it.

I also learned how to deal with tough field situations (ie. HB ass at my place.. the last minute bullshit story I needed to pull to go buy the condoms..etc).

Finally, I learned again, how fucking is a team sport. I had an easy time because although Psychicbabe wasnt direct to say 'take me home and fuck me', she left plenty of hints all over to make it obvious that that is exactly what she was expecting from me. It was just up to me to recognize this, inquire enough about how to do this (ie. where was she staying, what were her circumstances..etc), get the kino and comfort feelings going, and then get there and do her.

Another thing, is that this chick was rebounding from getting blown out from her BF 2 days ago. Probably she wasn't looking for sex directly, but rather as reassurance that she is still a woman, can get a guy, and is capable to do her job as a woman after her blowout. Chicks I think are MUCH more insecure than guys, especially in situations like this (something I have to study more up on). Sex is just a way for her to justify this to her self (in a chick logic sort of way).

Constructive comments/opinions welcome!

Maniac High
http://www.pickupguide.com

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

Psychological warfare to get psychicbabe to accept my
other GF, and then lay again!

From: maniac_high@yahoo.com
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re-Lay Report! Psyching out psychic babe! ..a chick bullshit special!]
Date: Sat, 30 Dec 2000 06:37:34 GMT

Re-Lay Report! Psyching out psychic babe! a chick bullshit special!]

This is a follow up to the Psychicbabe (a chick I Pu'd in
London) lay report, and how I handled various bullshit she
tried to give me the second time I met her.

[The story starts that psychicbabe is dying for a fuck, but
she wants me to get rid of my GF. I want to fuck her without
agreeing to her bullshit. The story is what happens, and how
I convince her to fuck finally without agreeing to her
bullshit]

Now, a few things before we begin. This report is full of
psychological combat, and other techniques which I used
to convince (successfully) this chick to fuck again by
the end of the night. Some might say that what I did
is maybe unfair.

Possibly, but keep in mind that this woman is unlike most
of the others I have laid in that:
a)this chick is a very highly educated, driven, professional
 career woman and earns likely a big 6 figure salary
b)she is very mature, focused and spends all day in her office
 surrounded by sharks and other pirrhana type scumbag characters
 (and kicking their asses by the likes of what she says) that
 are common in the industry she works in,.. so she is fully
 capable of taking care of herself.

Ok, on to the story!

First a quick recap from last time (see lay report on ASF).
I met her in London, we went around town. She told me she had
a BF, I told her I had a GF. Didn't seem to matter. Met her
again in Tokyo since she is here on business. Went to dinner
(which she paid). She wants to come over, I tell her I have
a GF at home now, she says 'so what', so we go to her hotel
and fuck all night. Great lay.

Now, fast forward to meeting #2. I meet her and we go to dinner
(which I pay, since now she is on fucking-terms with me).

The dinner is nice, romantic, she tells me how much she likes

me, and I tell her how much I like her, we are kissing alot.
She goes on to say how I am so intelligent, mature, interesting, handsome..etc. (not true, but it means she is into me!)

After dinner, we head outside, and make out, and start feeling her up, and she starts to go nuts and panting.

I tell her "I want you", but then she loses state, and she doesnt want to go hotel, pulls me to go to some tea-bar. She is really in a bad state, so I dont push it, I regroup my thoughts.

In the tea-bar, we sit on the couch. She really relaxes, and is kissy touchy feely. She tells me she likes sex, but not today, because she is "confused", and she never was so fast to start like we did last time (haha! that is what they all say!).

Then, she flips and says she is just dying to fuck me (literaly says that!), but first she is a bit confused... uh oh! chick bullshit time! I learned from HBGeek that when this happens, such bullshit must be confronted DIRECTLY, and with large amounts of force!

The immediate gold to take care of this, is to now make the relationship very high stakes for her. I can do this because I know that she is into me (from what she said at the dinner), so the idea is to play it that if she doesnt do her job as a chick.. she will lose EVERYTHING as far as I am concern.
Ok, that is the plan, here we go:

I tell her the rocks/gold story (I love this story, it is excellent for dealing with chick bullshit) and my expectations in relationship. I go on to tell her that other girls I know also like me, ask me out alot, (doesn't matter if it is true or not, but chick 'competition logic' will kick in, and it will scare your mark to act). Now she starts crying, and saying that was the problem with her ex-BF, that chicks always chased him (he dumped her last week, apparently).

Ok, now Maniac has reached her head, and I take this deeper..
I go on to tell her that I dont want just sex, I want rocks and gold I can get any girl in roppongi on a Saturday night and fuck her (not exactly true, but she doesnt know this.. goal is just to 'confirm' her worst fears so that she acts), but its not enough for me. I want connection, good sex, and romance, with an intelligent woman, and that is why I want to date you (psychicbabe).

She seems to understand, she is lying against me on the couch as I lick her ear. We finish our tea/drinks, and go.

Now we are out in the street, heading back. I know she is dying for a fuck (she has said it like 3 times so far now), so I wait for her and see what she will do. Just I start walking towards the love-hotel area.

Then all of the sudden, she asks me about HBass (the chick staying at my place over the holidays), and freaks out about it. I tell her that she already knows all this, and exactly what is her point here?

Then she stops again, and asks me if I am fucking her (maybe I should have said no..., but I had already said yes to her about this the first time I saw her)., she asks me why.. (I tell her because I am seeing her! like I told you the first time! I mean what do you expect?!?).

She then puts on her bitch face, and talks in a stern voice, "then call me when you break her up, that is my decision, I am going home.".

I tell her I am planning to break her up (which is true) later, so it is nothing you should worry about. she gets upset, and starts screaming & crying while running down the street, saying how I am just like her ex-bf, getting other girls while dating her, and how all guys just want sex..etc..

Then she says.. ok, if you let me meet your GF at your house tonight, then I will let you have sex with me. [ha! I got her!] I bounce back, and say, "what exactly makes you think I am desperate to have sex with you tonight?! Do you think I am just some stupid guy and you can manipulate me like that? No, you will not meet my GF, it is disrespectful to her to do that. You know the situation, it was clear to you from the beginning, and you accepted it. There is no more to talk about. I am not here only for sex, I can get that anywhere. Sex only of itself is of little value to me, I want more than that.

I then bring out the nuclear weapons! My tonality is very firm, and I eye fuck her, while telling her the following. First, I tell her that I already told her about my GF, she was clear about it right from the start, and she has NO excuse. Then I go on to tell her that her BF got a new chick after he got her, but in my case that did NOT happen. So do NOT compare me to your ex. I am a different person, and EXCEPT better treatment than that if you ever want to see me again. She starts crying more, and hugging again.

I put her against wall, and tell her not to complain about me like I am her ex, I a am different person than he is.

I tell her that she wants everything to be a 'perfect' situation with a guy before she makes a move. She wants him to be ideal with women, skillful, handsome and know how to treat a lady.. and still be single!! I go on to tell her that that is TOTALLY unrealistic! And THAT is why she loses! and she always ends up alone!

she cries, and says that is so true, that is her problem, she never takes the chance and loses out because she doesn't make the move on taken guys. Then I run my 'take chances routine' (if you take a chance, in the end, the result is usually good, but if you don't, just you get left behind, by yourself).. she cries more, says she needs to take the chance, and doesnt want to be alone.

She says she has to be careful, that all guys want just sex, and bitches about this for about 30 seconds.

Now I start the 'you need me, I dont need you..you think I just want only sex, then you dont understand me at all.. if you think that is what I am only, then you do NOT deserve me.. I do no need you to go out with me if that is what you think I am.. I want connection, sex, passion, and closeness.. and if you haven't figured that out about me yet, then get another guy, because you dont understand me at all.. ..you think I am just some cheap guy. I can get a girl who understands me, I don't need this.. (this routine is great.. because it is what chicks do to us all the time!.. the idea is to convey that she NEEDS you, far more than YOU need her!) I am against her on the outside wall of a building, staring her right in her eyes as I am saying this, and she is looking up to me.

I go on to say (call more bullshit time!) "you knew the situation from the very very beginning, and you had a BF when we first dated, and I was honest with you. so dont comapare me to your ex, or any of this.. you are not fair to me and you try to DISRESPECT me, I will NOT tolerate it. She is looking up, right at me, and her eyes are blinking alot. She is deferring to me now..

I passionately dive in to kiss her, and she is VERY passionate, I put my leg between hers, and she is shaking and panting, and getting very very excited, while I feel her up more.

[Now what I am doing with all the above, is not arguing the logic (too much)
of this, because, of course she is right, and I know this.. What I am doing, is
applying that right/left brain stuff I learned last week, and trying to set off an emotional storm in her right side, bypassing the left (since this is all so illogical, the leftside would never be able to process it!) I push into the right brain, drive the emotions, forget the logic,
that is how the right brain works!]

I am doing this, because I know the left (logic) and right (emotions, passion) are fighting each other..they have been all night. Because the left doesn't accept the logic of the situation, but I know the right side
dying for a shag,..she is trying to rationaize going out with a taken guy,
but I have gotten her so excited tonight, that she needs that fuck.

Now she is all fucked up in her head, it is really funny, as her mood is changeing as she switches from rational thinking (left) to emotional (wanna fuck) and back again, now quickly every few minutes, from arguing with me, to passionate feeling up and kissing, and back again.
what a head case!]

As I touch her side of face, she goes doggy look, I kiss her, and she gets like screambabe, panting. I put leg between her, she widens, goes nuts totally. I ask her she likes me (in a tell her sort of way' you like me..'), she replies 'yes'. I say (stare her down) .. she asks "what should I do?" I say in a very strn fatherly voice while staring her down 4 inches from her head.. you will follow me..that is what you will do.. and you will do what I say. 'she says, 'I will'. I tongue her down more, run her

crotch, she almost cums right there, then I take her to a love hotel (her first time!), no resistance what so ever.

We get there, she takes off all her clothes immediately once we get into the room, except bra/panty, and waits for me on the bed while I wash my hands.etc. I dont even have to ask her to get ready..she just does because she knows what is come.

I get in the bed, and we go right at it, she is shouting and screaming within 5 seconds 'oh I really needed that, fuck! I want it so much, I need it so much!, fuck me!' [it is hilarious how much this chick was gagging for it so much! and that she even thought for a SECOND that she could get her bullshit past me]

As I am fucking her, I am putting things in her head, like D.Shades reports. I tell her as she is screaming it feels deeper and deeper, closer and closer. She is going nuts will I am fucking her.

I tell her, "I love you librarian chicks, you let it build and build inside, and then it all just EXPLODES at once".. she is eating it in, and going crazy all over the bed.

I stare her down, and I tell her you need me (during sex), she says yes. I tell her from now on you will follow me, and do what I say. She says 'yes, I will'. I continue doing her, she says "it feels SO good, I really need that, I really want it, i love you inside me!".. she is fucking like a wild animal, loud voice, shouting and screaming, oh, I want it, give it to me, I want to come!

We finish the first session. I kid her about her shouting. She replies "it is a love hotel, so I am allowed to scream as much as I want". I reply, "I see, so you have been waiting a long time to let it all out.. librarians ;-)". [she is not really a librarian, but I told her the "outside conservative looking girls are the wildest fucks story.. like the librarian kind of chick, and this joke has been running between us since we last met]. We both laugh.

I am lying by her on the side of the bed, and I ask her (loaded NLP question here) why you like me, beause I am not controllable, or just so seductive with my voice and character? Or maybe you like it because I understand you so well, or because we connect so well.

She replies "it is because we connect so well, because I understand her so well, and am so energetic" (yep, that is why you need to fuck them GOOD! ;-))

Then she tells me anything is ok as long as I dont hate her..she doesnt want me to hate her. She wants me to hold/hug her, she cries a bit, then is ok again (seems to be thinking of her old bf she says). I touch her more, face goes totally doggy look, and finger her, she goes nuts, we start fucking again.

Her back is on the bed, and I am fucking her missionary, her legs are spread and wide in the air, which I am holding. I tell her "see, I control you, I go deep in your body because it is the one way to reach you totally deep in your mind which no one else can do. By conquering your body, I can conquer your mind (then I drill her a bit more after I finish the sentence so she goes more crazy). I play with your body because it lets me control

your mind (then drill her some more..ha, it is like the ultimate form of reward hypnosis). The chick is going totally fucking nuts as I start saying this. Mouth open..panting. more fuck, goes totally fucking nuts and screaming. We finish second session.

We are lying down again, she says, you understand women very much. Why is that? I tell her that when I was young, I was awful with women, so I read lots of books.. then I pause and say "but they were written by a bunch of clueless psychologists, and were all wrong!.. why is that? (I grin) So I relearned everything again in real life!"

I ask her, so why you like me. She says she says, you are decisive and sometimes I am indecisive, so you make it easy for me. I want the guy to make it easy for me to decide what to do (important clue here Maniac! maybe most chicks are like this! Maybe this too is where I fucked up with HB Geek!)

We do a third session, it is much like the other two.

We wrap up, she says she likes love hotels, and would like to see me again before she has to leave, and we each take cabs back to our places.

Moral of the story.. keep your ground.. call all chick bullshit DIRECTLY. Make the chick risk fear losing the relationship if she doesn't capitulate and chances are she will back down, in spite of how it looks (and I could do this BECAUSE I had other choices.. another reason to be fucking several chicks at once). As well, it seemed that she was giving me all the bullshit in part because she WANTED me to call her on it, and then fuck her good at the end of the night, which I obliged.

I also learned that the left (logic, speak) right (passion) brain model works very well to understand chick logic. The left brain is the gate keeper to the right brain (the part of the brain which is like a guy.. wants to fuck). You have to break though the left side, and reach the right.. do that (either with confusion, emotional talk/stories/NLP..etc) and that chick will break and let you fuck her (again, here is where I failed with HB geek that other week).

Constructive comments/opinions welcome!

Maniac High
http://www.pickupguide.com

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

Many excellent followups to the Psychicbabe re-lay report!
Mrsex4unyc, RJ..etc..etc.

From: mrsex4unyc@aol.comedr4d (MrSex4uNYC)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Date: 02 Jan 2001 18:58:05 GMT
Subject: Re: Re-Lay Report! Psyching out psychic babe! ..a chick bullshit special!]

In article <92jvreobh1@nnrp1.deja.com>, maniac_high@yahoo.com writes:

>The immediate gold to take care of this, is to now make the
>relationship very high stakes for her. I can do this because
>I know that she is into me (from what she said at the dinner),
>so the idea is to play it that if she doesnt do her job as a
>chick.. she will lose EVERYTHING as far as I am concern.
>Ok, that is the plan, here we go:

plan or no plan, essentially, you are telling her the truth. on a long-enough timeline, the survival rate for EVERYONE is ZERO. sooner or later, everyone you love will either leave you or die. chicks don't seem to believe in this, though it is the absolute truth. they think that they can relate to you FOREVER, REGARDLESS of what they do or how they act. you are telling her HOW she can REMAIN with you and what is going to get her EJECTED. even though it takes a long time, so it doesn't SEEM like this... this is what has happened to EVERY chick's relationship that has gone away. EVENTUALLY, she was not fulfilling her womanly duties and her man left her for a ____ chick (younger, sexier, richer, swallower...) EVEN if she IS fulfilling her duties, if her man like it from another chick MORE, she loses out either in a PERCENTAGE of her benefits or she gets DUMPED and loses ALL of her benefits. you are merely explaining this to her and telling her what she needs to do IF she wants to be with you... which you have already determined. you are SELLING, and now you are screening her to see if she is QUALIFIED and ABLE to buy.

>I tell her the rocks/gold story (I love this story, it is
>excellent for dealing with chick bullshit) and my expectations
>in relationship.

I am getting to the point where I am going to do this. I never do this with chicks because I morph into whatever THEY are looking for and hook them that way. the thing for me is that being 10 months in with MLTR, she has REALLY learned how to please me and the time I spend TEACHING her has become minimal and the time I spend ENJOYING her is increasing :) it is getting tougher and tougher for other chicks to get my attention, because anything LESS than what I have already is BULLSHIT to me. the time I am spending talking to chicks is mostly eliciting values and breaking their perceptions... just for fun :) I know IMMEDIATELY if I want sex from a chick, and if I don't, she is IMMEDIATELY LJBF and I use her for practice and NEXT her at the end of the conversation.

I am seriously going to consider moving to a "demonstration of value -> SOI" model, just because I have lost my patience with LISTENING to these bitches talking about shit that really doesn't mean anything. I know I am going to

NEXT them ANYWAY as soon as I realize they can't compete with MLTR, so why listen to their shit FIRST? I may as well let them know how great *I* am and let them know what kind of woman I am willing to accept, and let them continue from there. there is also the cognitive dissonance issue of them KNOWING that I am going to dump them if they are not sexy and CONTINUING to talk to me and get to know me. the more they talk to me, the more I hook them into interacting with me. the more they get hooked, the greater the PAIN OF SEPERATION (credit: RJ) when they eventually get EJECTED. since they KNOW ahead of time what will get them ejected and they are still talking, they are either planning to get in line OR setting themselves up for pain. either way, after SOI and their acceptance of the terms, there will have to be some sort of TEST of their compliance. even listening to what they have to say after SOI counts as a REWARD for their entering into a "relationship" with me. hmm... I will consider this more.

>I go on to tell her that other girls I know also
>like me, ask me out alot, (doesn't matter if it is true or not,
>but chick 'competition logic' will kick in, and it will scare
>your mark to act).

the reason I don't use this is that MLTR is an integral part of my life. if I were to play this "chicks dig me" card, it would belittle the actual relationship I have with MLTR. the only problem with THAT is that I am screening for MORE MLTRs :) I don't give a fuck about ONS because I can get laid ANY NIGHT within an hour of talking to the chick I am talking to... in the WAY I want to with a chick that I WANT TO FUCK :) a chick offering me ONS is like a chick offering me a dollar bill. I already HAVE dollar bills... what do I want hers for? of course, there are some chicks that are just so HOT that you want to try them out, but barring that scenario, ONS can bring you much more ANGUISH than the satisfaction that accompanies it... PLUS it is the SAME SATISFACTION that I already get on a regular basis from MLTR.

besides... it is OBVIOUS that chicks dig me because here SHE is, liking me within 20 minutes of meeting me... what about the chicks that have experienced me for days? months? years? OH, she could only HOPE to be one of those! :)

for you, it is a good tactic though.

>Now she starts crying, and saying that was the
>problem with her ex-BF, that chicks always chased him (he dumped
>her last week, apparently).

I lost a rap to a low-self-esteem bitch that had a couple of relationships like this as well. I mean, I fucked her, but I didn't get to MLTR like I wanted because she was SCARED that she wouldn't match up to the next bitch and that I would NEXT her for no reason, like her exes did. I tried to tell her I wanted her for more than that, but she wasn't emotionally healthy enough to understand or believe me.

>Ok, now Maniac has reached her head, and I take this deeper..
>I go on to tell her that I dont want just sex, I want rocks and gold
>I can get any girl in roppongi on a Saturday night and fuck her
>(not exactly true, but she doesnt know this.. goal is just to

she KNOWS that it happened to her VERY QUICKLY. she ASSUMES she was not the ONLY bitch to fall for you that quickly. it is like reverse-social-proof. fucking a bitch FAST makes them think you can fuck other bitches FAST.

>'confirm' her worst fears so that she acts), but its not enough for
>me. I want connection, good sex, and romance, with an intelligent
>woman, and that is why I want to date you (psychicbabe).

nice line. this is another thing I will consider. talking-up MLTR to them. I never considered this either, MAINLY because if you tell a chick what you want her to do then you never know if she is manipulating you by being that way, or if she arrived there NATURALLY... on her own. interesting, LOTS of style-change material happening right around the new year :)

>Then all of the sudden, she asks me about HBass (the chick staying
>at my place over the holidays), and freaks out about it. I tell
>her that she already knows all this, and exactly what is her point
>here?

although I am a GREAT fan of "quoting", I find that there need to be times to engage in it and times to NOT engage in it. this will depend on what you want with the chick. it is the same way you can't go from being a CHUMP to a MAN in a chick's eyes... but you CAN go from being a MAN into a CHUMP :) if you start out telling a chick that you have a girlfriend AND that you fuck her, you leave yourself open for these pot-shots whenever chicks trip the fuck out and go into their irrational rants from out of left-field. all a bitch needs to know is that you are "taken" so that you manage her relationship expectations. any more information and she feels like you will give her ALL the information. where does it stop? are you going to tell her that you are fucking her? that you fucked her last night? that you fucked her an hour before coming on this date? that you fucked YOUR WOMAN in her ass? that she LIKES sucking dick? WHERE DOES IT STOP?

I ran into this problem with a chick where my relationship to her was BASED ON trading current sex-stories. when I got to the point where I didn't want to tell her any more shit, she was EXPECTING me to tell her, and I realized that if I wasn't telling her, and she wasn't telling me, then our "relationship" was OVER. before that, I had not realized how much I had compromised my position by telling her CURRENT sex-shit. think about it, and decide on your own LIMITS to what you are willing to tell a chick about other chicks... besides, think about the fact that she is going to KNOW that she will end up as STORIES to other bitches right after you fuck her. it will make her VERY self-conscious about whatever she does with you and that *could* hinder her emotional states tremendously.

>Then she stops again, and asks me if I am fucking her (maybe I
>should have said no..., but I had already said yes to her about this
>the first time I saw her)., she asks me why.. (I tell her because
>I am seeing her! like I told you the first time! I mean what do
>you expect?!?).
>
>She then puts on her bitch face, and talks in a stern voice,
>"then call me when you break her up, that is my decision, I am
>going home.".

THIS is retarded because she ALREADY knew that you were fucking her AND she fucked you herself. this is another problem with bitches having information about other bitches. they use it against themselves. IMO, the purpose of her knowing you have another girl or SEVERAL other girls is so she knows where she stands in the RACE to be your MAIN BITCH. if you are single, she has a good

chance at being that to you. if you are "taken" she has NO CHANCE of being that to you. if you are SEEING bitches, then she has to COMPETE to be your #1. other than THAT, I think giving information about your other bitches is a mistake... I have made the SAME mistake up to this point, so I am not crisicizing :) however, I am changing that ASAP and I think you should consider giving out information on a N2K basis (need to know).

besides, SHE is the one that NEEDS a fuck. if it is not coming from YOU, a guy she has fucked ALREADY and she LIKES how you did it or she wouldn't have come back... she has to get it from a STRANGER whose sexual skills are in question that might tie her up, fuck her in the ass or sell her to the highest bidder. bitches like to FRONT a lot about having ALL these sexual choices, but with all the 8s, 9s, and 10s *I* have spoken to on an honest "one of the chicks" level, they are ALL looking to have an EXCITING time, but not REALLY be in DANGER! you, OTOH have pussy AT HOME IN BED WAITING FOR YOU! the only one to lose out if she bails... is HER! knowing that, I would have not even entertained her bullshit OR called her on it, letting her know that I was getting laid tonight REGARDLESS of whether SHE fucks or not. that would take the fucking WIND out of her sails :)

>I tell her I am planning to break her up (which is true) later, so
>it is nothing you should worry about.

this, my friend :) is a COP-OUT! it is used VERY EFFECTIVELY by married men to keep fucking their side-bitches, but WE are way above bullshit tactics like this. I commend you for thinking of this "on the fly", but PLEASE, PLEASE! hehe I have MUCH more respect for you as a PUA than to hear some CRAP like this from you :) PLEASE think of something better for the next instance of a chick trying to BLACKMAIL you into trading in a R-E-L-A-T-I-O-N-S-H-I-P where you are getting EVERYTHING you want from a chick... for a ONS with HER! HAHAHAHAHAHA >:)

I haven't run into a chick STUPID enough to try to disrespect my MLTR for being with me... chicks have STARTED to say she is dumb for "letting" (as if she has ANY say in the matter) her man fuck other chicks, and I have BROKEN THEIR FUCKING ASSES listing the benefits that SHE is getting that they will most likely NEVER have with a man... EVER! and CERTAINLY don't have right now, or they would not be talking to me in a bar... they would be with THEIR OWN MAN conducting this FANTASY RELATIONSHIP that they are professing that my MLTR should have :) I have NEVER run into a chick that has even TRIED to break into my relationship with MLTR because they KNOW I mean business. all they can do is become ANOTHER MLTR... and after they hear the QUALIFICATIONS, they KNOW they can't even achieve THAT... only ONS and LJBF with me. if some bitch EVER suggested that I break up with MLTR in order to ONS her, I would A) laugh in her face and B) immediately demand an EXPLANATION of the reasons why she thinks she can knock MLTR out of the box AND make her perform ANY AND ALL SKILLS that she CLAIMS to be better than MLTR at IMMEDIATELY! put up or SHUT THE FUCK UP! the result would be the ONS ANYWAY, and she would still be LJBF or NEXT because MLTR is NOT about sex... it is about compatability and I PERSONALLY could not be with some bitch that needs to knock other chicks off in order to gain status. I gain status by BEING MYSELF and letting bitches make INTELLIGENT, EDUCATED decisions to be with me. any chick that wants to be with me had better do the same.

>she gets upset, and starts
>screaming & crying while running down the street, saying how I am
>just like her ex-bf, getting other girls while dating her, and how

>all guys just want sex..etc..

I would have told her "you wanna calm the fuck down?" throwing tantrums and making scenes are expressions of her ability to do ANYTHING in your presence. I personally don't tolerate that.

>Then she says.. ok, if you let me meet your GF at your house
>tonight, then I will let you have sex with me. [ha! I got her!]

ok. thank God I happened to read the next line before I started typing this. I was JUST going to ask you WHY you are STILL letting her blackmail you into fucking her... ESPECIALLY when she is the one that needs it and you don't :)

>I bounce back, and say, "what exactly makes you think I am
>desperate to have sex with you tonight?! Do you think I am
>just some stupid guy and you can manipulate me like that?
>No, you will not meet my GF, it is disrespectful to her to do
>that. You know the situation, it was clear to you from the
>beginning, and you accepted it. There is no more to talk about.
>I am not here only for sex, I can get that anywhere. Sex only
>of itself is of little value to me, I want more than that.

SWEET! :) break her fucking ASS maniac :)

>I then bring out the nuclear weapons! My tonality is very firm,
>and I eye fuck her, while telling her the following. First, I tell
>her that I already told her about my GF, she was clear about it
>right from the start, and she has NO excuse. Then I go on to tell
>her that her BF got a new chick after he got her, but in my case
>that did NOT happen. So do NOT compare me to your ex. I am a
>different person, and EXCEPT better treatment than that if you
>ever want to see me again. She starts crying more, and hugging
>again.

ugh :/ fucking IDIOTS! man, the shit some bitches put you through! does everyone SEE why we have to study this shit?

>I put her against wall, and tell her not to complain about me like
>I am her ex, I a am different person than he is.
>
>I tell her that she wants everything to be a 'perfect' situation
>with a guy before she makes a move. She wants him to be ideal
>with women, skillful, handsome and know how to treat a lady..
>and still be single!! I go on to tell her that that is TOTALLY
>unrealistic! And THAT is why she loses! and she always ends up
>alone!

this is a good point. I like to play it the other way:

ok... so now, you have told me that you want everything to be a 'perfect' situation with a guy before making a move. You want him to be ideal with women, skillful, handsome and know how to treat a lady... WHAT MAKES YOU THINK HE WILL WANT YOU? WHAT ARE YOU BRINGING TO THE TABLE THAT IS GOING TO MAKE A MAN LIKE THAT CHOOSE *YOU* OVER ANY OTHER CHICK?

you wanna see some confusion? you wanna see a bitch get BROKEN? HAHAHAHA >:) of course, I use this on chicks that I am just practicing on, because it normally induces DEPRESSION, not horniness. when they have to GO DEEP INSIDE

and dive BELOW THE SURFACE of their programming, they realize that they CAN NOT TELL ME WHY A MAN WOULD WANT THEM! they stall the fuck out dude :) it's amazing. matter of fact, it's documented already. look at my recent thread with "telembe". I let her say all this bullshit about what she wanted from a guy in order to give up her virginity, then when she was finished talking about what she WANTED, I asked her what she was OFFERING to a guy that was going to give her all this committment and "love" and other bullshit and she said a whole bunch of shit that ANY bitch can and WILL give to a man she likes. she might have THOUGHT she had something to offer a guy that was going to seperate her from the pack, but she doesn't. even GOOD PUSSY can't get a bitch any credit because there are LOTS of bitches that can fuck and suck like pros... elites AND sub-elites. telembe NEVER told us what seperates her from the rest of the bitches that might make a MAN like the one she wants even LOOK HER WAY! the reason is that there is NO reason! :) bitches are programmed that MEN want them... but they are NEVER told WHY. the reason is that men like to FUCK and get their dicks sucked. they also like companionship and cooking and cleaning and for a girl to look good on their arm so they can feel accomplished around their buddies. chicks THINK they are ENTITLED to a good man... but the GOOD MEN... are picking GOOD WOMEN! if they were SHINING like they think they are, they would have been scooped up already and married or whatever they were looking for because some guy would have spotted her and said "I'm not going to let her go for ANYTHING" and she would be happy... at least according to her programming. OH, how I LOVE to see a bitch's face while she TRIES AND TRIES to dig up ANY reason why a guy as great as the one she claims to want would EVER choose her over any other bitch :) the JOY the JOY that I feel as this POMPOUS BITCH breaks the fuck down RIGHT IN FRONT OF MY FACE! :) of course since *I* broke her, I keep talking to her and ease her back to a decent state of being and let her know that she can take steps to make herself into the woman that a man would want, but she has to really KNOW HERSELF and KNOW MEN in order to make an intelligent decision. I am not into depressing chicks... unless they TRULY DESERVE IT for all the depression they have caused men throughout their tenure as FINE bitches :) also, I have no desire to BREAK bitches and leave them like that. that just makes it WORSE for ALL OF US looking for FINE, yet DECENT chicks.

>she cries, and says that is so true, that is her problem, she never
>takes the chance and loses out because she doesn't make the
>move on taken guys. Then I run my 'take chances routine' (if you take
>a chance, in the end, the result is usually good, but if you don't,
>just you get left behind, by yourself)..

nice. I like that one... emphasizing loss and loneliness.

>she cries more, says she
>needs to take the chance, and doesnt want to be alone.

she's done :) nice work. land her!

>She says she has to be careful, that all guys want just sex, and
>bitches about this for about 30 seconds.

as opposed to what? what does she WANT guys to want?

>Now I start the 'you need me, I dont need you..you think I just want
>only sex, then you dont understand me at all.. if you think that is
>what I am only, then you do NOT deserve me.. I do no need you to go out
>with me if that is what you think I am.. I want connection, sex,

>passion, and closeness.. and if you haven't figured that out about
>me yet, then get another guy, because you dont understand me at all..

OK OK OK... you've CONVINCED me maniac :) that's some good shit right there :) starting NOW, I am pitching for MLTR ONLY. bitches that want ONS or LJBF will get what they deserve from me... which isn't much. I LOVE this idea of dissing her for claiming that you are looking for ONS... or even just a "bootie-call" type relationship :) I love it. I would feel so PROUD getting on her like this. sweet! EXTREMELY congruent! nice play! this is going into my style, starting RIGHT NOW! :)

>I am doing this, because I know the left (logic) and right (emotions,
>passion) are fighting each other..they have been all night. Because the
>left doesn't accept the logic of the situation, but I know the right side
>dying for a shag,..she is trying to rationaize going out with a taken guy,
>but I have gotten her so excited tonight, that she needs that fuck.

THIS is the reason I never learned any of this shit until recently. my caveman-kino style before this involved ZERO talking. totally kino and kissing and PHYSICAL seduction with domineering EYE-CONTACT. there was NO INFORMATION for the left side to process at all. EVERYTHING went STRAIGHT to the chick's right side, and her left had to try to process the EMOTIONS and turn them into a story that she could understand... in the meantime, she is PHYSICALLY falling for the kino and wanting MORE AND MORE until we are fucking. I never HAD to talk to chicks before OR after fucking them because my PHYSICAL ATTACK is so DEVASTATING! I would just take them over PHYSICALLY and their right brains would do ALL the work and the left would struggle to understand, but eventually succumb to the onslaught! ARG ARG! :)

thanks for explaining that to me :)

>As I touch her side of face, she goes doggy look, I kiss her, and she
>gets like screambabe, panting. I put leg between her, she widens, goes nuts
>totally. I ask her she likes me (in a tell her sort of way' you like me..'),
>she replies 'yes'. I say (stare her down) .. she asks "what should I do?"
>I say in a very strn fatherly voice while staring her down 4 inches from
>her head.. you will follow me..that is what you will do.. and you will do
>what I say. 'she says, 'I will'. I tongue her down more, run her crotch,
>she almost cums right there, then I take her to a love hotel (her first
>time!), no resistance what so ever.

interesting. what just happened here? did you somewhere dictate to her that the terms of her being "your bitch" is that she has to sumbit to you fully? are you getting a verbal confirmation of that from her? or is something else going on... like she just plain UNDERSTANDS that you can move her to passions that make her WANT to cum and that you are going to take her there and over the edge?

another point... what do you guys think of foreplay on a chick. he mentions that she almost came right there... do you think it is good to get her to the EDGE and leave her there so she is so horny, she will do ANYTHING for you to make her cum, OR to give her an orgasm right there in her clothes to demonstrate your sexual mastery over her? personally, I am into the sexual mastery thing because I notice a newfound RESPECT from a chick that has had guys on top of her NAKED, fucking her for all they were worth and she never came from it, and then *I* am just doing kino on her and fingering her and she cums from just that. do you think that making the chick cum on herself makes

her want sex MORE or want it LESS since she just got off? take into account that chicks are multi-orgasmic and that they feel sexier after cumming, not DRAINED like guys.

>As I am fucking her, I am putting things in her head, like D.Shades reports.
>I tell her as she is screaming it feels deeper and deeper, closer and
>closer. She is going nuts will I am fucking her.

I need to reasearch this. is this more right-brain, left-brain shit where her left-brain is shut down because of the FIREWORKS that are going off in her mind because of the sex, leaving her wide open to suggestion? if you have any links for this, please post.

>I stare her down, and I tell her you need me (during sex), she says yes.
>I tell her from now on you will follow me, and do what I say. She says
>'yes, I will'. I continue doing her, she says "it feels SO good, I really
>need that, I really want it, i love you inside me!".. she is fucking like a
>wild animal, loud voice, shouting and screaming, oh, I want it, give it
>to me, I want to come!

more of the same?

>Then she tells me anything is ok as long as I dont hate her..she doesnt
>want me to hate her. She wants me to hold/hug her, she cries a bit, then is
>ok again (seems to be thinking of her old bf she says). I touch her
>more, face goes totally doggy look, and finger her, she goes nuts, we start
>fucking again.

the "I don't want you to hate me" thing is very important in the D/s relationship... not that you set this up like that, but that is the MAIN incentive for her to follow your lead... that she does NOT want you to hate her and CERTAINLY not to banish her. when that is TRULY first and foremost in her brain, she will regulate HERSELF and place herself in-line with your thinking and what YOU want her to be. she also won't try to blackmail you anymore because she KNOWS it gets on your nerves and all THAT will do is get her EJECTED sooner rather than later :)

>Her back is on the bed, and I am fucking her missionary, her legs are
>spread and wide in the air, which I am holding. I tell her "see, I control
>you,

hehe ok... this is a little FAR-FETCHED for me at this point, but I have not researched it yet :) I DO like the next line though.

>I go deep in your body because it is the one way to reach you totally
>deep in your mind which no one else can do.

interesting

>By conquering your body, I can
>conquer your mind (then I drill her a bit more after I finish the sentence so
>she goes more crazy). I play with your body because it lets me control
>your mind (then drill her some more..ha, it is like the ultimate form of
>reward hypnosis).

IS there such a thing as reward hypnosis? links please? :)

>I ask her, so why you like me. She says she says, you are decisive and

>sometimes I am indecisive, so you make it easy for me. I want the guy
>to make it easy for me to decide what to do (important clue here Maniac!
>maybe most chicks are like this! Maybe this too is where I fucked up
>with HB Geek!)

I have heard this a lot too... only thing is that there is a lot of RESPONSIBILITY that comes with telling a chick what to do, and if the VALUE of owning her is not sufficient for me, I don't give a fuck WHAT she does enough to want to lead her to a good time.

>Moral of the story.. keep your ground.. call all chick bullshit DIRECTLY.
>Make the chick risk fear losing the relationship if she doesn't capitulate
>and chances are she will back down, in spite of how it looks (and I could
>do this BECAUSE I had other choices.. another reason to be fucking
>several chicks at once). As well, it seemed that she was giving me all the
>bullshit in part because she WANTED me to call her on it, and then fuck her good
>at the end of the night, which I obliged.

chicks give you shit-tests to find out if you are stronger than them and see HOW you are going to control them. chicks like the way I control them because I NARROW their choices for them, but STILL make them choose. they can choose the path of ULTIMATE SATISFACTION, or they can choose the path of EJECTION and being back on the dating scene meeting the SAME LAME GUYS every night :)

you had told her you had a girlfriend, but she seems to have NEEDED to know that she really COULDN'T have you all to herself and that you really DIDN'T NEED to fuck her that night or EVER. you stuck to your guns (after letting her get to you for a while :-) and she eventually ran out of logic and got overridden with kino and gave up the fucking pussy like she came there to do :)

>Constructive comments/opinions welcome!
>
>Maniac High
>http://www.pickupguide.com

EXCELLENT! keep up the GOOD WORK dude! :)

From: erosla77@aol.com (ErosLA77)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Date: 30 Dec 2000 20:12:47 GMT
Subject: Re: Re-Lay Report! Psyching out psychic babe! ..a chick bullshit special!]

>Subject: Re-Lay Report! Psyching out psychic babe! ..a chick bullshit special!]
>From: maniac_high@yahoo.com
>Date: Fri, Dec 29, 2000 10:37 PM
>Message-id: <92jvreobh1@nnrp1.deja.com>

>)this chick is a very highly educated, driven, professional
> career woman and earns likely a big 6 figure salary
>b)she is very mature, focused and spends all day in her office
> surrounded by sharks and other pirrhana type scumbag characters

She's got to be in control ALL DAY LONG at work. Small wonder then, with a man, she wants to fully SURRENDER control and be made to submit. It's like all those super-powerful Congressmen and Judges and the like who LOVE going to get

pissed-on and whipped by some Madame Dominatrix.

>I regroup my thoughts.

I admire your ability to do this in the field, Maniac. As you think about it, what do you do internally to re-set yourself and keep yourself in a good frame of mind when all this shit throws your way?

>I tell her the rocks/gold story (I love this story, it is
>excellent for dealing with chick bullshit) and my expectations

Metahpor is a POWERFUL tool to move folks from a fixed perception to a new one. Please, share your story!

> Now she starts crying, and saying that was the
>problem with her ex-BF, that chicks always chased him (he dumped
>her last week, apparently).

Ah, she has MIXED emotions. Pain AND pleasure associated with fucking; it feels good but could lead to emotional betrayal because of the vulnerabilities. So when you pull it all away, then she has the fear of loss, which overcomes the potential fear of potential emotional hurt later on. She's worried about pain, so you point out the pain if she DOESN'T bang you...the pain of not only losing out on the pleasure of screwing, BUT the pain of losing you and FURTHER believing she is doomed to lose. You just take her map and point out that if she doesn't drive where you want her to, she's going to have an even WORSE crack-up.

Once she accepts this, it's a done deal.

>he gets upset, and starts
>screaming & crying while running down the street, saying how I am
>just like her ex-bf,

See? The fear of the pain of being hurt just like her ex-BF hurt her is now rearing its ugly head. She doesn't seem like a very emotionally stable person in ANY event, let alone having just been dumped by a guy.

>Then I go on to tell
>her that her BF got a new chick after he got her, but in my case
>that did NOT happen

Sharp thinking. Again, what do you do internally to keep your state solid and your thinking sharp? THAT process internally is of great value, even more than the specifics you share. The specifics are like handing guys fish; good for a nice meal and of value. But how you get to the mind-set is TEACHING someone HOW to fish so they can eat for life.

>I tell her that she wants everything to be a 'perfect' situation
>with a guy before she makes a move. She wants him to be ideal
>with women, skillful, handsome and know how to treat a lady..
>and still be single!! I go on to tell her that that is TOTALLY
>unrealistic! And THAT is why she loses! and she always ends up
>alone!

Powerful because it is 100% true. You have accurately described to her her

"ruin" so now that she accepts you as an authority on who she IS she can then accept you as an authority on who she CAN be and WHERE she can be!

Excellent...Maniac, I don't give a damn WHAT my orthodox SS followers say, this is BRILLIANT stuff and I'd be proud to be your wing or have you as mine, ANY FUCKIN' DAY of the week! Sir, I salute you!

>Now what I am doing with all the above, is not arguing the logic (too
>much)
>of this, because, of course she is right, and I know this.

Actually, you ARE not arguing the logic, but you are USING the logic...HER logic..HER way of viewing things.....pointing out WHY and HOW she loses and what will happen if she doesn't stop it. It's all centered around losing and WHY she loses, based on what she has told you. It IS logical, FROM her point of view.

Great, Great stuff...sir, I salute you!

From: maniac_high@yahoo.com
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: Re-Lay Report! Psyching out psychic babe! ..a chick bullshit special!]
Date: Sun, 31 Dec 2000 12:03:54 GMT

Replies to various people about psychicbabe:

Answers to various questions:

Was psychicbabe british, or Japanese?
She was a brit of Japanese ancestry (ie. she looked 'j', but thought, acted and had an english accent like a brit). This in my opinion made it harder, because brit women are so fucking *F*A*T*, and she was so slender, sexy and attractive (and she dressed to kill) compared to all of them. Lots of guys were hitting on her (and she said she always got hit on, and hated it.. trick was to not make it look like a 'hit').

Why not a white chick? Well, I had the chance... but.. at the conference where I met her, EVERY brit. white chick there was in serious blimp bulge territory.. very scary. Why is it so many caucasian women are so FAT?

It was funny though, because something like 8 guys (I counted) tried to hit on psychicbabe the night I PU'd her. One guy was pretty good, the rest were total AFC's..it was rather funny.

Re: Rocks -vs- gold.. how I use it (yes, it is Jake's metephor. For RJ, search the original post on fastseduction.com. It is also on pickupguide.com

someplace (if not it will be there in about 2 weeks, I am revising the page this week). Basically, I intro it as follows:
After chick says bullshit about wanting to go to dinner and be friends or shit for 6 months before becoming a GF, I say: Actually, I dont go to dinner or stuff like that with ladies who are not my GF
CHick: gasps!
Maniac: see, going to dinner, is an important step in a relationship for me. I only share it with someone special
chick: Huh?
Maniac: Well, let me put it this way, do you ever sleep with a guy who is just your friend, or dont care about?
chick: of course not!
Maniac: well, why do you think a guy should do any different then?
Maniac: See, let me tell you a story. You ever hear about 'rocks & gold'?
chick: no? what is it?
Maniac: Well, Relationships are valuable things. And each partner is looking for something. It is like diamonds (rocks) and gold. Both are valuable.

But women prefer diamonds to gold (usually), and men prefer gold to diamonds (usually). Of course, both are important, especially in a long term relationship, but if a woman could choose, she would prefer the diamonds first, and the man would prefer the gold first. right?

chick: yeah, probably

Maniac: And (generally), a man can accept gold without the diamonds, and a woman can accept diamonds without any gold.

So in a relationship, a woman is mining for diamonds, while the man is mining for gold. While they are in the mine together, the guy gives diamonds he finds to the woman, and the woman gives the gold she finds, to the man.

But if you give a woman gold only, or a man diamonds only.. neither is likely to be very happy, and the relationship will soon fall apart. In short, an exchange of sorts takes place in a successful relationship.

And also, if a man expects just gold (sex), but doesnt want to give her diamonds (relationship & the mushy stuff), then she will dump him fairly soon, because he is playing/using her just for sex..

And if a woman expects just diamonds (walks,

attention, nice dinners, movies..etc) without giving some gold (sex), then he (if he has any clue about how to deal with women, though many men do not, especially in North America) will dump her because she is using/playing him just for his personality.

A guy taking a chick to dinners, buying shit and giving nice walks without sex is THE SAME as a guy sleeping with a girl, and then kicking her out right after the fuck is over. (chick says: 'yelch!'. Yes, thats right, and for the guy, just dinners and buying shit is 'yelch', with no sex, and no attention is exactly the same.

Because a woman will go to free dinner with almost any guy, it has no value to me. But I am like you, I want attention, and I want to be made to feel special.

And although a girl will go to nice free dinners with almost anyone, I also know that a girl will not sleep with anyone. So I know if she does with me, then it means she thinks I am important. And if she wont, then it means she doesnt care about me at all, so I really dont need to see her again, I will just go find another girl.

Maybe you might think it is unusual for a guy to think this way, but it is just my way.

See, I dont want to be played. Guys are always getting played by girls for nice dinners, long talks on the phone, and for their personalities. It is the SAME as a girl being used for sex. So I am happy to give plenty her diamonds, but at the same time, I dont want to be played, so I also expect her to want to give me gold. And if she doesn't, it means she doesnt care about me, is using me, or it means I am being played, or I am stupid.

As well, experience has also showed me that 'friends first' almost NEVER results in a relationship. I mean how many of your BFs were your friend first (chick usually replies..uh, zero).

Exactly, so that is why I never play 'friends first'. Friends first means diamonds for the lady, and no gold for the guy. That is like the guy saying (ok, lets fuck for 6 months, and if its good, we can go to dinner, and go out, and you can be my GF). Would you like that (chick: yelch!!).

Exactly.. so that is why it is far better,
that the lady meet me, get to know me, and
then I expect her to be smart enough to know
to take that chance THEN (or reject it, and I will
go get another lady) when it is offered to her.

So that is why I expect things that way in a
relationship with a lady.

After this, a chick is (usually) quite impressed,
or surprised and doesnt know what to say..

[When I recited this to psychicbabe, she actually told me
she was very impressed, that I understood relationships
so well ;-)]

Had I been smart, I would have used it on HB
geek, and laid her, but after that failure I
thought about it, and then when the same situation
came up with Psychicbabe this week, I knew what
to do..

Ok, now on to other comments..

RJ writes
>Maniac writes:
> >I regroup my thoughts.
>
> I admire your ability to do this in the field, Maniac. As you think
about it,
> what do you do internally to re-set yourself and keep yourself in a
good frame
> of mind when all this shit throws your way?

A couple things.. first, this PARTICULAR chick is of no importance
to me, because I am (likely) seeing 3 others this week. So it is
not as risky to me to be firm, and keep my ground.

Another important fact, is the way chick's brains are usually
wired. For a
chick, once she likes a given guy, it is hard for her to immediately
switch to another guy. it is far MORE risky, because a chick (unlike
men), usually cannot switch to another guy, once she ALREADY
likes a given guy (story is different BEFORE you got her to
like you..then SHE has more power than you).

So I play on this, and as a result I dont feel nervous/scared at all,
because there is far more to risk to her, than to risk to me. Because
she is stuck to me, but I am not stuck to her. (this also is why
'jerks' can get away with so much shit on any given chick, and why
she will tolerate it.. because her brain has now got her focussed
on THAT guy, and it is now a choice (in her mind), between him (and
his bullshit... or being alone (sure she can get another guy in 10
minutes, but she cannot build those nice feelings of 'attachment'
in 10 minutes.. that gives us men power, once we realize this).

Two, I am generally a very balanced level
headed person, and dont take any of this personally (as you already
know, RJ). Three (in this case), I had
already laid this chick, so I didnt care really if I laid her again
or not.. I already conquered her, and she (and I) already knew that.

If it is a new chick, sometimes, I get more nervous/fucked up (see
HB Geek). I am trying to keep my senses more when this happens

> > Now she starts crying, and saying that was the
> >problem with her ex-BF, that chicks always chased him (he dumped
> >her last week, apparently).
>
> Ah, she has MIXED emotions. Pain AND pleasure associated with
fucking; it feels

Not sure about this, I think she just simply wanted the fuck, but
wanted to feel she was important to me, and she didnt want to just
get played..

> good but could lead to emotional betrayal because of the
vulnerabilities. So
> when you pull it all away, then she has the fear of loss, which
overcomes the
> potential fear of potential emotional hurt later on. She's worried
about pain

yes, thats right.

> so you point out the pain if she DOESN'T bang you...the pain of not
only losing
> out on the pleasure of screwing,

Not really. I actually made it clear to her that I didnt care if
she bang me or not. The point was that she had to give her mind
to me, and respect me, and follow me (whether that is bang me,
make her take off her clothes in the window for me, or do my
dishes..whatever.. its not the banging that is important, it is
the submission to me that counts, and what she needs to give me
if she wants my attention at all).

> BUT the pain of losing you and FURTHER
> believing she is doomed to lose. You just take her map and point out
that if
> she doesn't drive where you want her to, she's going to have an even
WORSE
> crack-up.

Yes

>   Once she accepts this, it's a done deal.
>
> >he gets upset, and starts
> >screaming & crying while running down the street, saying how I am
> >just like her ex-bf,
>
> See? The fear of the pain of being hurt just like her ex-BF hurt her

is now
> rearing its ugly head. She doesn't seem like a very emotionally
stable person
> in ANY event, let alone having just been dumped by a guy.

No, she is not stable at all. I think though, it is because she
bottles it up all day, to be the 'office bitch' that she has to
be in the daytime. This chick lives for her work. She has no other
life.

>
> >Then I go on to tell
> >her that her BF got a new chick after he got her, but in my case
> >that did NOT happen
>
> Sharp thinking. Again, what do you do internally to keep your state
solid and
> your thinking sharp? THAT process internally is of great value, even
more than
> the specifics you share. The specifics are like handing guys fish;
good for a
> nice meal and of value. But how you get to the mind-set is TEACHING
someone
> HOW to fish so they can eat for life.

Actually, the specifics are important I think. This is why lay/field
reports with details are so important. I think really shitty on my
feet. I really suck.. bad.

But if I have had that same experience before (with another chick),
or been in that same situation before, and
either succeeded (or failed, and then thought about how to handle it
right the next time), then I will handle it correctly this time.

I really believe in field experience. I have alot... really alot.
so I have seen many of these situations before. It is like chess,
or a foreign language. If you've been there before, and worked out
a solution, then you know what to do. You MUST get field experience.
It is CRUCIAL. And each time you fail, you go home, and see what
you did right/wrong, and what you would do if the same situation
happened again. This is why I also post the fuckup as well as
the lay reports.. they are very valuable to me in gathering my
thoughts and forcing me to think about what I did right/wrong,
as well as listening to the other's comments about them on this
NG.

I also look at the other's reports as well, and learn about
situations, and ask myself for each one, if it happened to me,
what would I do/how would I handle it. Eventually, after doing it
for a couple years (I have been at this in ernest for about 2
years now), you get better at it. Learning situations in PU, is
like learning the words of a foreign language, and how to connect
them all together.. how to move from a bad situation..to a good
one to get the chick in a horny state..

Also, I keep in mind alot about what MrSex4uNYC says about attitude,
and when I get stuck, I ask myself, what would NYC tell me right

now about this situation. He is very congruent, and if you think things this way, it is easy to be clear what is the right way or wrong way.

> >I tell her that she wants everything to be a 'perfect' situation
> >with a guy before she makes a move. She wants him to be ideal
> >with women, skillful, handsome and know how to treat a lady..
> >and still be single!! I go on to tell her that that is TOTALLY
> >unrealistic! And THAT is why she loses! and she always ends up
> >alone!
>
> Powerful because it is 100% true. You have accurately described to her her
> "ruin" so now that she accepts you as an authority on who she IS she can then
> accept you as an authority on who she CAN be and WHERE she can be!

Yes, basically that is the idea. I am not sure that it means I am an authority, but its more, to convey that she is clueless, she is wrong, so to listen to herself will make her fuck up even more.. ..so maybe she had better listen to me instead, and then she wont fuckup as much.. basically that is the idea..

>   Excellent...Maniac, I don't give a damn WHAT my orthodox SS followers say,

I didn't get this.. What are orthodox SS followers, and I had no idea they were saying anything about this.. I really dont understand what you mean here..

> >Now what I am doing with all the above, is not arguing the logic (too
> >much)
> >of this, because, of course she is right, and I know this.
>
> Actually, you ARE not arguing the logic, but you are USING the logic...HER
> logic..HER way of viewing things.....pointing out WHY and HOW she loses and
> what will happen if she doesn't stop it.   It's all centered around losing and
> WHY she loses, based on what she has told you. It IS logical, FROM her point
> of view.

Yes, basically that is the idea. What I meant was, is that her main point is that she wants a monogamous BF, and doesn't want to be played. But, I am playing her, and she (at some level) realizes that, so in essense, her gut feel about this is totally correct.

But I am playing her desire for the fuck, and her fear of losing out, which lets me bypassing her gut feel that she is being played, and then I can get her to fuck anyways.

Good followups everyone!

Maniac High

http://www.pickupguide.com

From: maniac_high@yahoo.com
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: Re-Lay Report! Psyching out psychic babe! ..a chick bullshit special!]
Date: Tue, 02 Jan 2001 12:10:23 GMT

"Dohn Joe" wrote:
> wrote in message news:92n7b9$146
$1@nnrp1.deja.com...
> [snip]
>
> The more I think of it, the more this seems to be a great PU.
> I think the PU in England is the gist of your piece of work.
>o I'd be glad to see more
> details on how you picked her up in England, that's the hardest work. How
> did you stand up the crowd? How did you make it not look like a PU?

I was using psychological 'jujitsu' (use the strength of your opponant, against themself). There is a field report from 2 months ago, that outlines the PU (check fastseduction.com archives). Basically, I met her at a conference. I didnt talk to her much. Then I followed her onto a bus that was taking us to the next meeting place. A guy was hitting on her, and he sat with her. I sat on the seat in front bymyself.

She (like most british bitches), started complaining about how she hates men, and other bullshit. The guy on the bus with her is taking this/agreeing with it (if I remember right).

I just turned around (and tonality and eye contact here is crucial), and just tell her in a VERY authoritative voice, slowly.. "perhaps you have just not met the right man yet, one you understands you, deeply, and completely. But.. you never know the future.. now do you.. I used killed eye contact, spoke slowly, and continued "perhaps if you open your mind more, you might find him.. by surprise, without even expecting it, because often, that is the way it usually is..see"

Psychicbabe went "maybe", and then started more manhating bitching.

I then described the kind of man she wanted "one you could rely on, but at the same time, be mysterious, and exciting in some unexpected ways, because he just knew how to reach you deep inside you, and your mind.. that is what your looking for..isnt' it?"

Psychicbabe: yes,

{continue PU, bunches of stuff from the ManiacPlan, if I remember right}

The key here was the tonality and Eye-Fuck contact. That is what did it more than the words I used. I just totally crushed her with it..

> How did

> you get past her "bitch office" shield? I'm asking especially because, as I
> picture this woman, it would seem pretty intimidating for me to approach
> her.

I had the attitude that she obviously had never met a man that
knew how to give it to her right, which means that she obviously
needed ME far more than I needed her. That mindset made it easy.

> I admire your ability to take her from there into total submission.
> existing relationship than guys. That's why many (even HOT ones) find
> themselves in a dead end - boring or abusive - relationship, love to
> complain about it to whoever they find to listen, yet are unable to step out

EXACTLY!!

> of it. That's why the first fuck is hard - after that she is bound
> emotionally to you. You see,

>Women's sexuality is DISSOLVED in them.

Yes! you understand it!! (true for most, but not all chicks though,
some just like sport fucking, like we do)

> GREAT words to remember for all us RAFCs when we feel like beating the walls
> after a fuckup... I myself am so darn depressed when coming back after an
> unsuccessful encounter with a chick. Yes, each field experience is one more
> lesson

Yes, do NOT underestimately field experience. It is SO important.
I fucked up TONS (see all the fuckup reports I used to post a couple
years ago on ASF), and I still fuckup alot (see HBGeek, or HockeyBabe).
Over on cliff's list they say it takes 2..4 years to get good
at something, and 10 years to be a master. I TOTALLY agree.
I have only been at this for 2.. 2 1/2 years. And the more I learn,
the more I realize I still need to learn.. There is still TONS that
I dont know yet.

Maniac High
http://www.pickupguide.com

From: mrsex4unyc@aol.comedr4d (MrSex4uNYC)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Date: 02 Jan 2001 18:58:08 GMT
Subject: Re: Re-Lay Report! Psyching out psychic babe! ..a chick bullshit special!]

I, for one, am really GLAD to see a post from RJ that has helped me move
forward in MY game :) not that I am an ingrate hehe... his contribution to all
this is UNDENIABLE to begin with and if I hadn't stumbeled onto his site, I
would have still been using my caveman tactics and my MENTAL seduction game
would still be lacking. as much as I appreciate his contribution to the
seduction game in general, I had been disappointed with all the flaming and
nonsense that he and others had/have been involved with because I thought that
this NG was BASED on USEFUL interaction between him and the rest of us, but I
found that not to be the case :(not that ANYONE gives a fuck what *I* have to
say about this, but I wanted to back up into the PAST to make it clear that I
appreciate RJ's PERSONAL contribution to the NG TODAY.

In article <20001230151247.26801.00001467@ng-fi1.aol.com>, erosla77@aol.com (ErosLA77) writes:

>>I tell her the rocks/gold story (I love this story, it is
>>excellent for dealing with chick bullshit) and my expectations
>
> Metahpor is a POWERFUL tool to move folks from a fixed perception to a new
>one. Please, share your story!

I have been doing this without identifying it:

A) find out her perception (marriage, monogamy, sucking dick VS kissing...)
B) "quote" her a story illustrating a chick that saw things a DIFFERENT way (the way I want HER to see things) and benefitted GREATLY from it (she is still with me, she got married to the guy she wanted, she gained inner peace and self-love...)
C) watch her AGREE with something that she just minutes ago BELIEVED was incorrect, or not for her.

the most fascinating part is (C) because I didn't realize my powers of validation, pacing then LEADING had developed so strongly. this is partially because I am an empath and can FEEL when a chick moves into different emotional states so I can relate to her from within her own state and effectively "vulcan mind-meld" with her, turning the TWO of us into a SINGLE, functioning entity so that I can dictate for US... to a degree.

a frequent situation is chicks asking me if I am single. basically, I explain to them that I am in an "open" relationship. they practically INVARIABLY disrespect my MLTR for being stupid. "how can she go for that?" "I would have dumped you" "I would never let a man see other women"... sooooo :) I let them go on and on and get it all out and completely ENTRENCH themselves in the DREAM of them being with a man like me AND dumping me or CHANGING me or whatever their BULLSHIT FANTASIES are at the time. THEN I go into the BENEFITS of being MY PRIMARY relationship... :) when I stack up the LIST of BENEFITS and it stacks HIGHER than those bitches have in their OWN RELATIONSHIPS RIGHT NOW, they start thinking. they think about what LITTLE they really have in their relationships that MY MLTR is getting. they think about the TRUST and COMPANIONSHIP between us that they DON'T HAVE with their borefriends. they think about how she is SEXUALLY SATISFIED... DAILY if she wants it. she has someone to give her the REAL DEAL on how men are and what we want from chicks... not someone that's going to keep playing her until he is finished fucking her. they ALSO see how the other bitches (like them in the near future) come and go and MLTR CONSTANTLY receives the benefits of being with a man that does EVERYTHING for her that she could want... for the MERE price of NOT bailing because I fuck other chicks :) once I break it down to them, ALLLL I see on their faces is ENVY. matter of fact, they tend to look EMBARRASSED when I ask THEM about THEIR relationships. oh, that reminds me... the bitches that DON'T HAVE A MAN AT ALL fare the WORST in these situations. my MLTR has NEVER-ENDING SATISFACTION... they have STORIES of what they WOULD DO... *IF* they could get a man AT ALL! :)

chicks would rather have 20% of a WINNER than 100% of a LOSER!

>> Now she starts crying, and saying that was the
>>problem with her ex-BF, that chicks always chased him (he dumped
>>her last week, apparently).
>

>Ah, she has MIXED emotions. Pain AND pleasure associated with fucking; it feels
>good but could lead to emotional betrayal because of the vulnerabilities. So
>when you pull it all away, then she has the fear of loss, which overcomes the
>potential fear of potential emotional hurt later on.

wow! VERY powerful :) I had really considered these to be apples and oranges... pain of emotions after sex and pain of LOSS of the individual. however, discomfort is discomfort. I quit giving UTILITY to this PIVOT I was using because I realized she had ZERO self-esteem and not many other redeeming qualities other than her looks. she went from LJBF to NEXT overnight. I had been using her for a pivot because of her looks, but her lack of personality started to wear on me and finally, she had to go. no more hanging out, no more phone calling, no more help with her love-life... nothing... cold turkey. completely FORGOT about her. about a month or so later, the holiday season comes around and she A) calls me B) tells me she bought me something for christmas (I bought her NOTHING, not even a CARD and didn't bother to get one when she told me she bought me something) C) tells me she wants to bring it TO my house, and D) shows up with gift in hand, READY to socialize and spend time with me.

this is the SAME bitch that NEVER went in her purse to even OFFER to throw in money when I used to use her for a pivot. I didn't mind paying for her though because the benefits I got from being out with an attractive chick that KNOWS I am out to get OTHER bitches and facilitates that was well worth it :) hehe... too bad for her, MLTR was over and I received her gift, talked to her for a while (where she told me her recent "relationship" blew the fuck up in her face :-) and then ejected her to keep having fun with MLTR.

I have been using outfoxer's style of letting bitches get involved in bullshit relationships, TELLING THEM the relationships are bullshit then letting them fall FLAT on their faces and come CRAWLING back to me :) I just haven't added the part yet where I get indignant that they are giving sex to CHUMPS that use them like BITCHES and throw them away. hehe it is fun enough at this point just to hear about their FAILURES from the horses' mouths and see the sad looks on their faces, while I am CONSTANTLY SMILING :)

what you described is BASICALLY what happened to her, except NOT in the sexual content, but in the companionship content. she THOUGHT she had a solid position with me as my pivot, so she didn't feel like paying for anything because she thought I NEEDED her, not WANTED her. as soon as I didn't want her anymore and dumped her from LJBF to NEXT, she was OK with it UNTIL her relationship BACKFIRED... THEN she decides she wants to get back in good with ME, which she can't do because I don't give a fuck about her and except for looks, she can't compete with MLTR AT ALL!

the pain of loneliness overrides the emotional pain of sex without committment... fascinating :)

>She's worried about
>pain, so you point out the pain if she DOESN'T bang you...the pain of not only
>losing out on the pleasure of screwing, BUT the pain of losing you and FURTHER
>believing she is doomed to lose. You just take her map and point out that if
>she doesn't drive where you want her to, she's going to have an even WORSE
>crack-up.
>
> Once she accepts this, it's a done deal.

ok, this is interesting too. "this is why you fucked up with your ex and I feel the same way about that particular topic". you are FORECASTING her EJECTION unless she changes her ways. she is still WITH YOU and has a chance to do the right thing instead of getting ejected. she already knows how it feels to BE ejected by her EX and doesn't WANT to go through that pain AGAIN with you. you dictate to her HOW she could have avoided it with her EX and she learns how to avoid it with you and gets in line. this is another reason why DICTATING what you REQUIRE from chicks is good, because they have the roadmap to success or FAILURE with you. as long as you have demonstrated personality AND value BEFORE getting to this with her, she will be in a state of "how can I get my hands on this guy... and KEEP him?" and then you will tell her what she needs to do to be CONSIDERED amongst your TOP chicks and then is is up to her to either fulfill her womanly duties or... as you predicted... get ejected and feel the PAIN OF SEPERATION all over again with someone that she ALREADY knows she WANTS to be with... WHATEVER the cost.

everyone has their price. I find, most times, chicks are TALKING with no EXPERIENCE. a chick told me that she dumped her borefriend because he laughed at her. I told her that the sex must not have been good because otherwise she would have had to use more than THAT to justify dumping an entire relationship. she CLAIMED that sex had nothing to do with her decision and that he didn't RESPECT her was why she dumped him. I told her that if the sex had been what it is SUPPOSED to be... I GUARANTEE her that she would NOT have thrown THAT away because of some laughing and disrespect. I also proceeded to laugh at her AND disrespect her IN HER FACE and told her I don't care because we are not dating... she can't DUMP ME!   she never ADMITTED that I was right... BUT... by the end of the conversation, she was asking me WHAT SHE SHOULD DO TO MAKE HER LOVE LIFE BETTER! :/ gotcha!

>>I tell her that she wants everything to be a 'perfect' situation
>>with a guy before she makes a move. She wants him to be ideal
>>with women, skillful, handsome and know how to treat a lady..
>>and still be single!! I go on to tell her that that is TOTALLY
>>unrealistic! And THAT is why she loses! and she always ends up
>>alone!
>
> Powerful because it is 100% true. You have accurately described to her her
>"ruin" so now that she accepts you as an authority on who she IS she can then
>accept you as an authority on who she CAN be and WHERE she can be!

yes. I really have not been making the MOST of pacing and leading. I have been seeing where they ATTACH THEMSELVES to my way of thinking and see me as an authority. I have not used this to MAKE POLICY for them... merely to open their minds and get them to think more efficiently. you are right though. once you capture them... LEAD THEM! make SOME efficient use of your new followers... even if you were only practicing or passing time by capturing them :)

excellent post :)

From: mrsex4unyc@aol.comedr4d (MrSex4uNYC)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast

Date: 02 Jan 2001 18:58:10 GMT
Subject: Re: Re-Lay Report! Psyching out psychic babe! ..a chick bullshit special!]

In article <92n7b9$146$1@nnrp1.deja.com>, maniac_high@yahoo.com writes:

>After chick says bullshit about wanting to go to
>dinner and be friends or shit for 6 months before
>becoming a GF, I say: Actually, I dont go to dinner
>or stuff like that with ladies who are not my GF
>CHick: gasps!
>Maniac: see, going to dinner, is an important step
>in a relationship for me. I only share it with someone
>special
>chick: Huh?
>Maniac: Well, let me put it this way, do you ever
>sleep with a guy who is just your friend, or dont
>care about?
>chick: of course not!

[lots of good use of Jake's shit snipped]

this is interesting, though I couldn't tell if this is something you are GOING to do, or something you DID already. either way, IF you are congruent, this will serve you well as an alternate form of screening. most of the time, I screen by ASKING chicks shit and listening to their answers while watching their faces and body-language. another way to do it is to basically DICTATE to them what I need to even CONSIDER being with a chick in any capacity whatsoever. most of the time I don't do this though because I can tell already that the chick is worthless. I usually get into DICTATION when she asks me about myself. am I attached? what do I look for in a woman? etc. THEN, since she asked, I get into the reasons I have chosen women in the past and why I am still with them in the present. as I do that, I lay down my laws WITHOUT telling the chick I am talking to that she needs to get in line with this shit or get the fuck out of my face. I have had a couple of chicks blow themselves out after this.

I was talking to a chick that I know from YEARS ago that started calling me again and talking about nothing. I tolerated her for an hour or so on two different days A) because I was bored and B) because through her speech patterns and recurring ideas, I was learning if she was worth anything to me at all, considering I get everything I want or need from MLTR in the first place, she only had a VERY LIMITED use to me, as GOOD backup-pussy. MLTR is smarter, more interesting, more fun, less psychotic... basically TRUMPED her in all areas, so this chick had NO CREDIT with me whatsoever. I ended up getting into PRECISELY what you did in your post. the KICKER was when I told her "I don't even TALK to girls that I don't want to fuck". since I had not fucked her AND had not suggested that we get together (she BELIEVES in monogamous relationships for herself and even if she fucked me one time, it would be merely to relieve her own personal stress and I am not going to be there for her for that. I am looking for MORE MLTRs... anything else can go fuck off. I laughed at her way of being AND broke it down to her why it was so stupid AND let her know in NO UNCERTAIN TERMS that I was not going to be involved in ANYTHING CLOSE to what she claims to want for herself... she can STAY HORNY for all I care) she INTELLIGENTLY asked me WHY I was talking to her... I let her know that I found her amusing and her way of living ineffective. I pointed out to her that in the YEARS since I had spoken to her last, ALL she had to show for it was a bungh of jibberish about WANTING a monogamous relationship that

she HAS NOT ATTAINED IN ALL THESE YEARS! I let her know that I had predicted that she would REMAIN dissatisfied for years to come and my talking to her allowed me to follow her LACK of progress while, in the meantime, I get laid EVERY DAY by MLTR :) I have not heard from her SINCE that conversation... good riddance. she knew what she HAD to do if she wanted more of my time. she knew what she was going to have to do IF she wanted to socialize with me at all. she felt like her DEVOTION to the idea of a monogamous relationship with a NON-EXISTANT man was more important than getting fucked by a guy that she KNOWS and LIKES. she is an idiot, and will remain horny UNTIL she fucks the wrong guy, then has NO ONE to comfort her because *I* will not be there because she had her chance and BLEW IT!

I have ZERO TOLERANCE for chicks that want things their way. if they LIKE doing things MY WAY, then they can be with me...maybe... for a while... as long as they still LOOK HOT :) when I approach chicks, I ASSUME they will fail the screen because statistics show that I require A LOT from a chick and most of them are either distracted by work or other relationships or just are not QUALITY enough to be with me. I find it amusing how ridiculous the SAME girls are that I used to DESIRE to go out with and that I USED TO dislike being rejected by.

now, I meet and REJECT girls daily. not actively, just after I meet them, I make NO EFFORT to remain in contact with them and go off to talk to other chicks, leaving them wondering WHY I was interested enough to approach, but BECAME DISINTERESTED and ejected for a SIMILARLY-GOOD-LOOKING bitch :)

[TPUA PU's a chick at night, and converts it into a lay!

Maniac High
http://www.pickupguide.com
]

Date Posted: 2000/09/25 05:21:37 AM EDT
Author: Tokyopua
Subject: Re: HB Small Mouth PU (Was Re: Calling all Tokyo PUA's)

Hey Maniac,

I didnt really intend that last post of mine as a field report, since it wasnt too detailed. But yeah, things have been going well on the PU despite my severely limited time. So I will attempt a bit of a field report on the initial PU here. My PU efficiency factor has been really high recently, maybe because I am only trying to PU when I feel really confident and often times when I wasnt planning on it, so was really relaxed. I did a PU on a 19 year old HB college student in the train the other night and got her home phone number. It was easy cause she was reading Tokyo Classified, and I asked her about it. I was really confident, and in only 2 stops got her to really dig me. In fact, when I asked her why she had studied English, she said "So I could meet a guy like you!" The only problem is finding time to meet her again before I leave.

The PU I did on HB Small Mouth was not planned either, I just saw her walking back home around my place at midnight, and somehow knew that despite my frazled appearance after 2 hours of Jujitsu practice and carrying 40 pounds of luggage, I could do the PU on her. My opening line was "I like your hair" which I knew was lame and she must have heard often, but hey, thats the price of using the 3 second rule sometimes. I immediately followed with asking her if she was a student, what kind of work she did, etc. Oddly, I didnt use my standard opener "Do you speak english" in the whole conversation. I will post my personal notes on the rest of the PU at the end of this post just for reference, but they arent too coherent. They were the basis though for the plans I laid for the successful next date that got me laid 3 days later. (If I have time someday I will write up full notes on that too.) Total time to lay in terms of time invested was approximately 3.5 hours, about the same as HB Physics, my other recent street PU who I did that same day. This efficiency is possible if the progression is done just right, I think.

 wrote in message news:8qfler$o1r$1@nnrp1.deja.com...
> Tokyo PUA,
>
> This is an excellent report.. You really rock!
>
> Where / how did you originally
> PU this chick though? Also, taking the chick over to see your
> weight training stuff is a clever idea.. liked that..!
> BTW, I thought you left already to the USA, how long are you still
> there for?

Right near my house in a dark alley at midnight on her way home! She told me later (post lay) that she was scared at first, but I had a really relaxed attitude so she got comfortable with me afterwards. As for the weight training stuff later, it was great kino as I had her bend over slightly and got right behind her to "help her with her form" while simultaneously letting her slightly feel the form of my stiff wood pressed against her, and other such intimate situations.

Still here till Oct 14 or so, with a trip to Taiwan and maybe Hawaii too thrown in.

>
> ALso, do you usually go out alone, or with a wing. I noticed that
> you knew quite a few people in Roppongi, I guess you get out there
> quite a bit?

Been out there a lot since last February, maybe 10 times or so. I guess predominantly I go with a wing, but sometimes felt it screwed up my game. Of course, my wings didnt know anything about seduction a la ASF, thats probably why. Of course, neither did I till June... I know Im much better at street PU when alone though, thats for sure! OTOH, when I went out to clubs with you and Rio, I think my game was really improved and I was learning all the time.
BTW, I have heard that someplace called club Earth near hamamatucho has really hot babes, (bitch shield too, but who cares, right;-), so you guys might want to check that out. 3000 Yen cover charge. May be the new alternative to Fura?

>
> > I managed to lay that HB Small Mouth
>
> EXCELLENT!
>
> >Ganbatte! Im seeting HB Bi this weekend again (tonight), and HB
> >small the next day, and my ex-GF the next. Im starting to feel like
> >Maniac juggling girls, but nothing will happen w/ my ex, so its not
> >so bad.
>
> Yes, I did that ALOT last year, and fucked a shitload of chicks that
> I cant even count now..
>
> but its really tiring and you do get sick of it after a while..
> so finally I just MLTR'd a few that I really liked, who also accepted
> that I fuck other chicks, and left it at that.. guess I got to get out
> more ;-)
> not sure if its the right way yet, but been doing it that way
> the last few months now.. We'll see ;-)

I think it goes in cycles. Eventually you get tired of the MLTR's and have to replace them. To do that you will have to PU lotsa new chicks, lay them, see if they dont eject when you break the news that there are others. That takes a lot of time, so then you want to go back to the easy life of having a bunch of girls on call. Then the cycle starts over. Im just beginning to get these girls into MLTR status, but now I have to leave. But theres always business trips ack here!

>
> If you are planning on hanging around TOkyo though, you should
> bring HB Bi and her friend to one of our fuck parties the next time..
> sounds like they'd be a good time.. maybe introduce them to Kipp or
> something since I am not there right now, before you leave.. or
> give me your departure date and see if they are interested and we
> can setup something with all the ladies, if this is your sort of thing..

Id consider it, but it will take more effort, and probably wont be anything I can do until after Im gone and come back for business trips. You see, I worked it too good with HB Bi. She is signing her letters with "Love" at the end and is all into me now. Made me the most awesome meal any woman has ever made me, washed my clothes, gave me an amazing massage, etc. When I confronted her about our last threesome, she said that she felt jealous when she saw me doing her friend, and claimed that was the only time she had ever done something like that, that she isnt really Bi.
So right now I think she somehow sees a relationship in this, despite my leaving? I figure once Im gone I can get past that as reality sinks in and maybe set up more stuff for any business trips I make back.

>
> Good post!
>
> Maniac
> http://www.pickupguide.com

Here are those notes I was talking about, for what they are worth:

PU of HB Small: happened in a dark alley shortcut to my house at midnight, I approached carrying a 30 pound backpack on one shoulder and a 10 pound bucket of protein powder in the other, and said, $B!H (BExcuse me, your hair is really beautiful. $B!I (B She reacted favorably and said thanks, but kept walking, slightly faster. She seemed young, so I asked if she was a student. She said no, I asked what she does. She said she works for a cable company, I fluff talked about watching TV. She asked what I do. I said I know its late but you should have coffee or tea with me at Jonathans restaurant nearby. She said no, so I said, OK, how do we meet again. She said give me your number and I said, $B!H (BAh, but I know women, if I give you my number you will get nervous and never call. $B!I (B She said $B!H (BNo, that wont
happen I promise. $B!I (B I knew I didn $B!G (Bt have enough rapport or anything to
believe that, so really what I was just doing was stalling till I could set up a firm date.

I got a pen and wrote my number and at this point we are standing on the corner near my place. I play on Japanese cuteness and write my name with hearts by it. (None of this is stuff I would be able to do in the US.) Then I say, OK, when are we going to meet. Its sort of a way to pace the ongoing reality now that she has my number,its a logical extension. The number is just a formality to me, I want to set up the date. After some negotiation, I get a date set up for 6 PM Tuesday, her day off. I had given her alternatives between my place and eating in Tachikawa nearby (but both

already had the presuppostion that we are meeting for a date, so I don $B!G (Bt care which she chooses). She chose Italian in Tachikawa which is perfect cause eating carbs increases seratonin (=relaxation), so I will lay on the patterning after a while, maybe even order a glass of wine (more seratonin and romance) for us both. Then its a 5 minute taxi ride back to my place!

Anyway, we keep talking. I get that she never has met a foreigner, that she likes Richard Gere, cause he is $B!H (BShibui $B!I (B. $B!! (B(=quiet, simple, sober,
tasteful, austere, parsimonious, etc.) I asked her about her ideal man while doing the (SP) thing. She really accessed a lot and I was awakening her creative centers. I touched her a lot on the arm to anchor the good feelings. She said she really was too ideal, but that her ideal guy was like her father, sweet and nice. I asked if she wanted a guy who made her feel safe, and she said yes. I compared our hand sizes and got kino, remarked at how small her hands were, that my big hands could protect her. Complemented her smile and said that it seems like her eyes smile too and she said that she is often told that. She said I was skillful at complementing and I said that I really meant it.

I mirrored her body positions a lot and this seemed to have a good effect. She seemed really into it and wasn $B!G (Bt trying too hard to get away despite it
being after midnight and having to work the next day, only bringing up the time when I did. She was rubbing her earlobe, and later playing with her ponytail in a really sexy way, all with the doggy dinner bowl look.
I also showed kanji ability and had her write her name, and demonstrated how we could study English together, all using the Zaurus. (BTW, Did you buy one yet, Maniac? A useful tool in many ways. You can turn it into a portable digital photo album too, albeit poor quality...) She liked that.
At one point she asked what was in the bucket, I said protein powder and she said $B!H (Bnomitai! $B!I (B and I said $B!H (B5 fun dake areba, nomeru yo. $B!I (B
(If you have 5
minutes I can give you a taste). But she refused to go to my apartment and I didn $B!G (Bt press the issue, I just reconfirmed our fun date on Tuesday, and gave her a kiss goodnight, then took off.

-T

[TPUA does a late night street PU and converts to a lay!

Maniac High
http://www.pickupguide.com
]

Hey Maniac,

Im glad to hear you are working on a street PU framework. Im anxious to see the final result. Id like to help out with this but am a bit too busy right now to come up with anything good. Still, I know you are good at distilling the essentials from lay reports, etc. So I looked back on some of my street PU journals. Unfortunately I dont have time to journal all of them, but as you know, when I do, they all have the kind of detail you always say is missing from most posts. Most of the ones
Ive journaled Ive already posted. While you have already heard the following PU in person, I never posted it before. So Im posting it now to ASF with full details. Its damn long though! Hope it helps.

Tokyopua

This is a report on a fully successful (3 hour) street PU that took place in Roppongi near the station exit. I had just made my first approachof the night on HB Gay, at 27 year old tall HB who had a pony tail, zipper black tight pants, I think I asked her if she spoke Engilsh, "Yeah", "where are you from?" "NY" and "where are you going now?" Got her to stop at the main intersection despite her saying she was going home. Somehow she volunteered that she was gay and had never been with a man in 27 years. I negged her saying that I thought that was odd, I would think that men would have hit on her more often and so she wouldn•ft be a lesbian. This worked to keep up the conversation. I asked all about what her reasons were, saying things like, "so what, has a man never approached you before in the street like this and said, hey lets get together?" She said "well of course" but that she wasn•ft going to go with me and I say "who said anything about that? Im just talking to you seeing what its like to be a gay girl around a town of men" Then she mentions that she had thought of trying a man before •gmarrying•h her gf. I said she should go to Vermont, blah blah, and said things like, "of course you will want a really good man", blah blah,then the talk turned to her trying me as her first, tried to work it to go with her home but she changed venue and said that if I really wanted to •gknow her•h I would have to come to her Gas Panic B-day the next day. I told her no way I was busy, she insisted, I again said no, we got into deadlock, she left in a taxi and will never see me again.

But it didn•ft matter cause I was verbally lubed and confident at this point, and 1 minute later talked to a hot, very tall, stylish woman , about
an 8 or 8.5, lets call her HB Physics, who had already seen me passing by already 30 s
earlier. I had to backtrack and follow her, which always freaks out Jchicks. I asked if she spoke English, she gave the immediate ignore/freakout
and tried to run into a store, but I lauged and said, "hell, Im just trying to talk to you, is that so crazy?" She laughed a little so I followed
and asked what she was doing. She laughed and said "looking at books" and that she wanted to get something to drink. (She spoke excellent English) I teased her that she couldn•ft drink the books, she countered that maybe you could. Asked her what she does for a living, she said she was a consultant but that she had majored in Physics.
This played
perfectly into my hands. I said, •gOh, so you know Maxwells equations then?•h I think she was surprised at my response, caught off guard and she said •gyes, and the wave function•c etc.•h So I said, •gBut can you write down Maxwells equations?•h I think she replied with something like, •gprobably not anymore, but can YOU?•h to which I said yes, and that we should go get that drink and I would show her. So we leave, walk for about 5 minutes away from the crowds to a restaurant for a drink, I think she means coffee, so we pass Gusto and I say here•f
s a restaurant she says no, lets go further, we come to the place she had in mind, an outdoor café like place (met a cool dude named Bobby
there, could maybe meet him in Tachikawa and do PU•fs on HB•fs while they sell clothes.) On the way there I had her laughing a lot, taking about how that made me feel good, but does she laugh with everyone•c yes. OK, not phased, try anchoring but too aggressive, put my hand around her waist, big time rejection there •hPlease don•ft touch me like that•h. I don•ft apologize, simply say •gOK•h and keep talking walking.
So I wind up sitting across from her, immediately know this is bad, have to get KINO! So we talk about general stuff, I find out she has a masters in Physics from Waseda. I really complement her about how smart she must be and must have studied hard, she says no, I say are you being modest, she says no, if she was modest she would say she had to study hard. We laugh, but now I sort of neg hit her in a way by asking her the quadradic equation, which everyone in physics or engineering knew by heart at one time, but always forgets. She did too. So I tell her I don•ft necessarily remember, but Im sure I can derive it. I get a paper and pen from the waiter, and start her trying. Then I realize I can get closer to her this way as she

struggles a bit, and I say •gIm not sure what your doing, let me look at it from your perspective.•h So I move my chair to a 90 degree angle from her and look things over and start the NLP hardcore. I rest my hand near her and eventually mirror her, then rest my hand on her bare leg (she had the longest legs Ive seen on a Japanese woman) and no resistance, as I have framed this as a •gteam endeavor•h, •gIts you and me HBPhysics, we are doing this together!•h so she is so into it that she finally has the bitch shield down. I encourage her when she gets the right terms etc. I hold her hand I say that Im sending her the thoughts. Then I relax things after she gets it and sit back and let her bask in some glory. •gIts like when there is something you want to know or do, you just have to put everything else aside and just do it•c with me, that•fs the way it is, and it feels really good when you finally do it!•h

Then comes the killer subliminals or overts, depending on how you look at it. I showed her shrodingers equation, and she recognized Planck•fs constant but forgot Planks name. So I played the game again. •gIm going to send the answer to you through our connection, Im going to hold your hand, and I want you to open yourself up to me as I put it in you (gesturing to dick, then towards her.)•h You can feel it cumming, cumming into you from me, now its already inside you, you just have to feel it and when you realize it its going to be really great. You need a hint? OK, it•fs a 5 LETTER WORD STARTING WITH P (DP), and IM PUTTING IT (DP) IN YOU NOW•h (Found DP is a very easy thing to do naturally while seated and having your elbows rested on your legs. Granted, this may have been all too obvious to a native speaker and maybe even to her, but what is she going to say to a guy holding her hand helping her to remember and maybe making her exited with double entendres?

•git•fs a 5 letter word that starts with P (DP), I know you can find it (DP)) somewhere IN YOU (PP) if you just open yourself up to me NOW HBPhysics•h Hell, this was exiting me and I had a big wood, and I knew she could see it. I was pretty sure that was blowing her concentration, but finally she did get the right answer and I gave her a big high 5. After that I couldnt really keep up that pace so it was back to some normal conversation and I realized things were cooling and she even yawned, so I suggested we leave. The psychology was to do a neg take away, but as we got out of the restaurant I restored the fun potential by suggesting we take a walk and explore the other rim of Roppongi.

I got into some sex talk, talking about the Japanese habit of declaring openly ones status as S or M, she said a little of both. Here I NLP•fd with a double bind and said, •gSo you could imagine yourself getting tied up and having a man do whatever he wants to you, or on the other hand you could see yourself in leather and high heeled boots whipping a man?•h She laughed but said something non-commital. I said, "yeah, that is a bit crazy, but what is the craziest thing you have ever done?" Im not sure when I asked this or even the answer right now. I got kino with her for a brief moment as I suggested we walk French

style arm in arm and she asked •goh really, do they do this in France?•h sure I said, but then tried to hold her hand and she stopped that saying that it was too hot and she didn•ft want to sweat.

We walked by a catholic school or something and I hummed the Mission Impossible theme and said lets go in. she considered it for a second but since I couldn•ft get the gate open, gave up and started to walk off. I feverishly figured out how to get the gate openand grabbed her hand and said •glets just sit down for awhile on the steps.•h I think I tried to IC pattern her and it wasn•ft working too well. (I at one point, maybe later in the strory? tried poetry on her, and didn•ft get too far either). Hmmmm•c. Here I tried some kino and did a good job of eliciting values. I asked if she was romantic and she said not really, big surprise here, but this revelation definitely helped me get laid. I kept on this track •gso what are you looking for in a man then?•h "Well, just someone who will be there for me when I need him." •gSo I guess that is in part because maybe you are really busy, right?•h Yes. •gI know what you mean, my job sends me all over the world, and sometimes I just wish I had sort of a friend like that." Got back to IC a little and said •gYou know, as I was saying before theres like 6 billion people in the world, and in your life you maybe meet only 10000 of them. And only even remember the names of 1000 of them. And some of those are through work or whatever, theres no mystery or meaning in that. But what about if you met someone the way you did tonight, who had so much in common and who after only an hour you could trust to be sitting alone and holding hands in a place like this?•@ (great job of pacing the ongoing reality if I do say so myself). Well, maybe its not a destined romance, but I could easily see us becoming the kind of friend you seem to need right now. I mean, its either that or the meaning of this was for me to make you remember the quadradic equation, and I think you know which of those makes more sense!•h She seemed to somewhat agree, but still noncommittal.

I offered a massage, second time, still no immediate acceptance, so I took intitiative, moved her purse and stradled around her and gave her a good back massage, lots of skin touching as she was wearing a strapless blouse. I kissed her neck and ears, but she got ticklish. I found out that she said she hadn•ft been exited by a man in a long time. I thought, oh no, lesbian, but still pursued. No, not lesbian, but just hadn•ft been turned on by men a lot recently. I said maybe she just needed a new and different strange experience. There had been passerby that were interfereing with my game, and Id learned from Train chick that I didn•ft want to repeat that problem, so I stood us up and took us more into the shadows and tried to tounge her down, but resistance and we wound up walking out of there.

I walked us still further away from the core in order to get a drink and reestablish trust, and then we shared the drink. We walked past

the same place and I said, wait, I have an Idea, lets go see what was in back of there. She came with and I put the moves on again. Still, she said she just wasn•ft getting excited. I said, "when was the last time you got exited, tell me about it." She did, it sounded like a 1 week stand. So I suggested to her that of course she obviously wants to be exited and that a similar experience might help. I joked that I would help, it would be fun for me to try, and that if I failed, she could of course trust me to back down as I had done so many times that night already. But I emphasized confidence that if she would only let me change the venue, I would exite her without a doubt. •gI mean, how am I going to exite you in this damn playground. You live close to here, and if we were at your place I could at least give you a nice massage and try to get you exited there. And that would feel good no matter what the outcome, right?•h She said, •gYes•h. So I had paced that pretty well and acted like her "Yes" was a "Yes" to going to her apartment, so I said, •gYes, you are right.•h I went over to grab her things and took her hand •gWe will get a taxi from the street out here.•h Absolutely no resistance for the rest of the night. I kinoed slightly in the taxi but not too hard.

In her apartment I eventually gave her the massage, then said that to lead to exitement for both of us I would take off her top and bra, did so, then her skirt, massaged her ass though see through panties (yes!), and finally took those off, tounged her down, and maybe 2 or 3 hours after meeting her and getting all this resistance I was inside her rocking her world. She tried to deny being too exited after it was all done, but the way she had come told a different story. I had never seen a woman come like that, it was like she was imploding, with her arms and legs curling inwards like she was trying to go into a fetal position.

Anyway, lots of textbook NLP here, but the real key was just being persistent and continually altering my approach as I found out more about her through value elicitation. The final approach was not one I would usually use, since it seemed really lame (I will try to help you get excited? BS) but somehow it worked so I wont argue with the results.

[TPUA Does a same day Boston PU and LAY!

Maniac High
http://www.pickupguide.com
http://www.fastseduction.com
]

Topic: Lay Report: TPUA 2 hour street PU Conf: Field Reports
From: Tokyopua tokyopua@yahoo.com
Date: Thursday, December 20, 2001 10:04 PM

Now that the group is mostly signal and low noise (with the possible exeption of the current debate over seduction "molecules", LOL), I will be posting a little more often. Thanks again to Formhandle's genius in creating this moderated group!

This "report" was originally just an email to an inner circle of friends (Formhandle, Dante, Little_Grasshopper, Entropi) so its formated poorly for this page. Anyway, here it is basically as I wrote it to them:

Im going to write this to you now as a way of making a journal about this lay since far too many lays Ive had recently have gone by without me documenting them thoroughly.

As you guys know, Ive been working like a dog, including weekends now. I was going to go into work yesterday (saturday, Dec 1st) but was slow to get there. I was wasted from lack of sleep during the week and wound up sleeping in till 12, then taking another nap till 3. So I head to the bank and next to my place to deposit a check. Im about to return home to get my bag and go to work, when I see a J-girl from behind walking with a dry cleaning bag over her shoulder. There was something sexy about it and I pursued her into a wine store. Turns out she is my pick among the two girls Little_Grasshopper and
I PU'd at a cafe like 5 months ago. I had never called her back cause I know she lives really close to me (dont want a psycho case once I leave her) and I had forgotten her name anyway.

So I leave and notice there are a hell of a lot of

people around the Prudential center. As I get closer I notice they are going to light up the christmas tree from Nova Scotia, and more importantly, that there are HB's everywhere. Even though, Im still about to leave for work when I see another asian babe, only much sexier than anything I had seen in a long time. Looked like she was walking into the supermarket, but even better she instead sat down on the benches outside. She was wearing supertight blackish blue jeans with stilleto black boots and a white sweater. DAMN! She had long hair to the small of her back, and amazing cleavage. Naturally dark skin. I have to give her about a 9 - 9.5 on the TPUA scale. I tried to go sit down beside her, but there was no room (some lady's bag next to her that I couldnt see on the approach), so I had to just sit on the concrete a few seats away. So much for not being noticed or working the 3 second rule, but I often ignore that. Confidence in ones own ability to do a PU should always be able to override any other "mistake" you make. Anyway, she was talking on the phone, and I just pretended to be waiting for something.

Then I got up and stood around waiting, which was a good move, cause finally the lady next to her left and I was able to sit down again on the bench this time and not seem too obvious. Now it turns out she was speaking japanese, so I knew I had a great chance given my thourough experience with Japanese women. I would have prefered that she was Korean or Chinese, just for the variation and added challenge, but Im working long distance on a Korean stewardess that should give in sometime soon so that particular craving will get satisfied soon enough.

Once she got off the phone, I wasted no time, turned to her and said "You must be Japanese". She smiled and said yes. She had a great smile, beautiful white straight teeth (not too common for Jgirls). I did my usual fluff talk about Japan for awhile, then confided that I had lived there, that I spoke the language. She tested me and was impressed. I asked her age, she asked me to guess. I said "20", she said "exactly!" She asked my age, same game, she said "30", I said "exactly!" I later spun this into the whole "coincidence" and general feeling of romance many times as I talked with her throughout the night. Another coincidence was that she was alone and had no

special plans, so I said in Japanese "lets play together tonight" which really means more like "lets hang out", but I consider it like an NLP phrase built into the language, so I use it alot. She smiled, nodded emphatically, and said
yes. At some point during all this, I had another lucky break when a security guard asked if I could move over to make more room on the bench, so I sat right next to her and was already getting thigh kino after only about 5 minutes of talking.

She had mentioned that she liked Boston for its combination of old and new, in particular places like John Hancock tower and Copley chapel. So I had the perfect segue, explaining to her how the Hancock building had been purposely made to look very thin as you stand in front of the chapel, so as to avoid overshadowing it. So I took her to see the effect firsthand as we waited for the tree to be lit.
We get back to the tree and by this time I have more value elicitations: she is studying fashion merchandising, like baseball, did basketball in high school, likes swimming, movies, studying english, etc. We get in the thick of the crowd and I pursue more about the movies. She only passingly mentions romantic movies, but I capitalize nonetheless, and say "you seem like a romantic type". (This is a mini structure that I use a lot to great effect-- talk about movies, then romantic movies, then presuppose she is a romantic type emphatically, they always eventually say yes even if they have to do a double take.) She look dubious and almost even
confused, and then says, "yes, I guess". I smile, give her kino to reinforce, and she smiles too. Once in the crowd I then use a trump card I had been holding off on, and grab her hand and say I like her nails (they had these cool designs on them). She enjoys that I notice that and then I take her bags out of her hand and hold her hand, telling her I need to warm it up (her hand was cold even though the weather was comparatively warm at this point.) This hand kino works great, and soon we are basically just holding hands after having only met 30 minutes ago, giving light squeezes,
etc. Then I start back in on the romantic feelings of meeting someone so suddenly, with so much coincidence.
(I find I never have to or like talk about IC, cause that is

too strong and gets the psycho factor going, rather I just let my targets fill in the blanks).
Then the tree gets lit, and the whole prudential tower changes shades while illuminated various colors from below. Its really spectacular and by this point Im standing behind her with my arms around her coming toghether holding her hands at the waist, touching her exposed midriff.

I tell her we should go get dinner together after this and continue the romantic night. She really likes this idea. As we walk along I tell her we have to stop at my place so I can get my card to get out of the parking garage (true, actually, but a great excuse). My place is a total mess. (Formhandle has seen how bad it gets and can attest its usually no place to bring a chick, but I dont care.) Fortuately nothing incrimating was around, and I just sat her down after clearing off the couch to watch a bit of a movie (showed her how to learn english using a DVD and Japanese/English subtitiles) while I went to the bathroom. Im pretty confident that I will get a lay after we go out for dinner and I cruise her around in Black Sunshine along the river, etc. but then I get my senses remembering PU efficiency and go for it right there.

Im hold her on the couch and she relaxes watching the beginning of "Bugs LIfe" (so much for the romance). At some point I tell her how much I like her smile, how good it feels to touch her, then go in for the kiss. There is a little resistance, but I go slow. Then the kissing gets passionate and I get my hand under her bra. After 5 minutes of making out on the couch I turn off the TV, take her to my bedroom. These kind of bold moves work well if you do them with the right kind of congruency with Japanese women.

Once in the bedroom I get more resistance, but I neither acknowledge or try to fight it. I lay her down on my futon, and we just kiss. I go to take off her top and she freaks, says flat out in a very determined tone "I dont want to do this". I say, "you need to feel comfortable instead" and start to massage her again

(left that out, had been massaging her back on the couch). I massage and talk about fluff stuff at first as if there is no sexual intention anymore. Once she is relaxed and admits to feeling good from the massage, I talk about how nice it felt when we were kissing, and ask her if it felt good. She says yes. I ask what her favorite way to kiss is, and she
cant really say, so I just start experimenting. I
I gradually signal more and more excitement through my breating, and she gets into it too (this is like how you can trance a person by being in trance yourself, the same is true for passion, you have to really channel your passion to the target with all the energy you can muster). I get my hand down her pants and feel the back of her T-back panties, let her know it excites me, then back off again. I ask if she likes to feel sexy wearing those panties, she says yes. I tell her how sexy she is, how I like her smile, we kiss again. Im feeling her bare ass, sliding my finger up and down, grinding, breathing hard. When I get the same from her, I work on undoing the pants this time, unbuttoning them then stopping to wait for ressitance. No resistance so I get my hand in, work around gently, then try pulling them off. The seduction would have been 1 hour and 50 minutes total if those jeans hadnt been so tight, but that made my passion even more intense.

Finally we are naked and I am in like Errol Flynn after thinking that this is one of the finest Jgirls I have seen, and she is a decade younger than me. To make things better, she had recently shaved her mound (only the fourth J-chick I have had who shaved it), and it was just intensely erotic.

We go out for dinner afterwards (Dali's, and I get busted trying to order her Sangria since she is underage, LOL), come back 2 hours later, and start watching Shrek. A tickle war ensues, I get horny, pick her up and carry her into my room. She objects, wants to watch the rest of the movie, I tell her we can watch it later, we start sexin, she freaks again about only knowing me for a few hours, wants to stop and go home. I stop, let her know I understand, but that its OK to stay and just kiss and feel good. This isnt working either so I get cognitive dissonance going, telling her that what has happened has already happened, its too late

to change that "right?" (pace), that if she goes home now she will feel worse about herself (pace), that instead she should enjoy this time (lead)in "Our World" (forgot to mention that I did a little of this as well earlier) that we have been fortunate enough to have (launch our world talk, sieze the day type stuff after 9/11 enjoy life while you can) and tell her that its OK to enjoy my massage (more leading/paceing with something I started again while talking) and feel better about being with me. She softens a bit, and 30 minutes later we are having GREAT sex, she is really into it, her young body is soo damn fine I still cant think straight as I reminisce today.

Anyway, there you have it, at least with my favorite kind of woman its possible to get same day lay, even in this Puritanical frozen wasteland of Boston. And talk about TPUA PU efficiency theory, it all happened in only 2 hours in the midst of the busiest time of my life, with no preplanning needed. All my studies over the years have paid off to where I can do this kind of thing, espceially when I get I am in the zone like I was yesterday, and when a fine enought woman comes along to make me not think about the consequences.

The only problem is she lives only about 5 blocks from me afte all, logistics could get messy since I have invited the Japanese stewardess here to see me again next year. Anyway, she was so fine that I didnt care and still dont :-)

-TPUA

PS. One last data point, I was looking fairly smooth in a brand new black suede leather jacket, black button up shirt, blue jeans, my old black leather shoes, wearing CK One. This may have helped a little with her fashion conscious mentality.

[TPUA does a subway PU!

Maniac High
http://www.pickupguide.com
]

Topic: LR and Tutorial: TokyoPUA 1 hour subway seduction Conf: Field Reports
From: Tokyopua tokyopua@yahoo.com
Date: Wednesday, June 26, 2002 01:20 AM

OK, every now and then I get around to posting a lay report, but without some prodding from Formhandle I wouldn•ft have posted this, so thank him if you get some good info out of it. This particular one happened on a recent business trip to Japan.

Im calling this a Lay Report/Tutorial. This is a new format I think that we should all try to report in to make things more helpful to guys who need to learn. Believe me, it will help you learn too when you write your reports this way and you go over what you did and piece together the things that made it successful. Then you will be less likely to forget the flashes of genius you had and make sure you incorporate them into your technique again later on!

So to start with, even before you read the report, here is a breakdown of the things/techniques that made this successful: (This is the format I am talking about that makes it a tutorial, as well as the way I break everything down in report itself):

Keys to the Lay:

Tactics
-lost foreigner routine (approach appears innocent)
-set her at ease
-romance frame
-lack of •gleaning•h, I was always in control and qualifying her
-kino and anchoring her positive responses with kino
-•gkino anchored motion inducement•h or KAMI, see report for explanation
-suspense building (not telling her what kind of book I had for her to read)
-built in sexual imagery from book
-coincidence frame (same day off, her station is near mine, she lives close to the hotel, I had been wanting to talk Japanese again, etc.)
-pre suppositions (that we have already decided to go to the hotel, etc.)-gradual buildup of requests (leading). Building on consistency principle, once she has said yes to email, its not so hard to say yes to meeting later. Once she has said yes to meeting later, its not so hard to say yes to meeting now. Once she agrees to meet now, its not so hard to agree to drop by the hotel. Once she is at the hotel its not so hard to just stay there. Once she has decided to stay with me at the hotel, its not so hard to rationalize that she really is there cause she likes me and wouldn•ft really be adverse to sex, etc.

Physical:
-I was wearing a business suit. This gives a kind of Cialdini authority and in

Japan I have always had really good reactions from women when wearing a suit. In Asia in general, I think you are going to get good reactions from women when wearing a suit.
-She knew I was staying at a nice hotel.

Luck:
-She lived nearby and had the day off the next day

Gimmicks:
-Lost foreigner routine
-Use of Sony Clie PDA to get initial email address and phone numbers

This is one of the fastest lays I have ever pulled off in Japan. And it all happened over the course of only one hour, and when I was least expecting it, in fact I wasn•ft out on the prowl, I was just returning from a long day of work. I have found that some of my best work comes when I have the least intent to try to pick women up. It happens when Im just going about my life and see something that stirs a desire in me and I just go to work! My 2 hour lay of the 20 year old Japanese girl in Boston was the same way (you can read that post by searching for TPUA in the mASF archive here, it was posted in December of 2001 I think).

Anyway, it was about 11 PM and I was transferring between one subway to another for the last leg of my trip back to my hotel. I knew where I was going, but the guys in our rep company in Japan had been so kind as to write a little map for me with station names on a napkin while we had been at dinner. Little did they know that I was going to use it to get myself laid that night!

As I was walking I saw a Japanese girl (she was 25 years old, 8.5 on my scale) with a fine body and nice hair in front of me. She was wearing a skirt that was just transparent enough for me to make out that she was wearing G-string panties. I decided I had to have that tonight, and instantly thought of using the napkin as an opener about being lost. I knew at this time of night I needed something initially innocent, and this was perfect.

So I just walked faster to catch up to her, pulled along side her, smiled, and said in English •gCan you tell me where this is?•h pointing to the subway name on the napkin. Of course it helped that I knew that was where she was going anyway because of the direction she was walking. She reacted in a really confused but generally helpful manner, seeming totally unable to speak English, but pointing me in the right direction.

Here I remembered something from the recent Double Your Dating seminar in LA with David DeAngelo (which was excellent BTW, recommended regardless of your level. Jay and I will be writing up a review of this soon on the site. In the meantime, you can also find links on the site to read reviews and buy his Ebook) about leaning and pulling away. So instead of continuing the PU, I said thanks, smiled, and pulled ahead of her on the escalators. Of course I knew she would be behind me so I already had it planned to ask her again which side of the tracks, but I wanted her curiosity to be peaked, and I also wanted to pull away to make her think my intentions were 100% pure.

I waited until she came to a stop and fortunately it was on the side I had to go anyway, so I knew I would have a little more time to work it in the train, if I could get •gthe first 30 seconds•h as Formhandle always calls it. I asked which

side of the tracks I needed to wait on in order to get to my hotel. This told her that I was in a nice hotel nearby just in case she might be open to a little adventure. Anyway, I got the reply •git•fs the same way Im going•h, then I started asking her basic questions in English like •gdo you speak English?•h, etc. She answered with a little more English than before and seemed to warm up a little, smiling more often. At some point I also found out that she lives alone, not sure if it was here or later.

Anyway, I just went into speaking a little Japanese, confided to her that I used to live in Japan, but that I was on a business trip, just trying to get back to my hotel. I found out that she worked at a clothes store nearby, etc. I find out that she is one station beyond me, and I remark that its coincidental, she agrees and smiles, I anchor by touching her arm near her elbow. After some basic fluff like this, I say actually I am trying to practice my Japanese again, and that its nice to have run into her and had a chance to practice. I joke that I can teach her English too. I say Im serious about improving my Japanese and that I even bought a Japanese PDA to help me practice. Here I pull out the Sony Clie I bought and show it to her. Then I use it to get her contact information. It just flows naturally since I can also show her that she is the first entry (I had accidentally wiped all my data a few days before), it just looks like I am trying to learn how to use it. First I get her email, then I say, •gwhile you are at it, why don•ft you put your cell number in there too?•h Of course she just goes along with this, since she already gave me her email.

The train comes, we get on together. At this point I know I don•ft have much more than 5 minutes before my stop, so I am eliciting availability, not values. I say •gits really nice and coincidental meeting you like this.•h She agrees and smiles.
ME: •gI have to leave tomorrow, but it would be nice if we could get together before then. What are you doing tomorrow?•h
HER: •gNothing, its my day off.•h
ME: •gGreat, we should do something then•h
HER: •gOK•h.
ME: •gSounds good!•h I touch her arm again where I have been touching her often when she was laughing, etc., firing off the positive anchor.
At this point I have got one key concession, its time to push for another because we are close to my station.
ME: •gActually, tonight might be a better time since Im still not sure of my flight time tomorrow. We could go somewhere around here and talk for awhile. We both wont have to get up too early, so that should be OK, right?•h
HER: (somewhat hesitantly) •gOK•h
ME: •gSo I can call you once we both get home, and we can figure it out•h
Now this is not what I want to happen (she would get home and question her judgements and turn off her phone, etc.), but again, I am leading the situation, and getting gradual agreement to everything I say. Now I go in for the kill, this is the crucial point. I have to get her to go with me now, and to get off with me at my stop. I wait till we hear the announcement before my stop.
ME: •gBut wait, Im not sure about•c•h Im implying that something will go wrong with this plan by my tone of voice. •gLook, it•fs a little crazy, but lets get off here for a second and discuss this more•h She is hesitant, but I smile, and as the doors open I touch her where I have been anchoring her elbow, but I also apply a light pressure to get her moving out the door. This kind of thing is so powerful I will give it an acronym: KAMI (Kino Anchor Motion Inducment). It is a real killer, I use it all the time in situations where I need to get the woman

to act against her hesitation instincts. It•fs a sort of break state that causes her to unconsciously and naturally move in the direction of the I want her to in much the same way a child would when following the gentle pull of a parents hand. It combines the positive anchor and pleasant sensations to make it all the more likely to succeed. I use it to get women into taxis with me, etc., its gold. Think of it as a gentle nudge in the right direction J

So once we are out on the subway platform, I say •gLook, here is what I think we should do. I know it•fs a lot to ask, but I just have about 30 minutes of work that I have to do. I have to call the US, but if you don•ft mind waiting while I do that, then we can go have our drink. In the meantime, I will give you a simple English book to read, its really interesting!•h

At this point she is standing on the platform, and she is hearing in essense: •gI plan to take you back to my hotel but Im going to have to work, then we will leave•h This probably hit at her vanity a little, •gWhy would he take me back and just work. I wonder if he finds me attractive? Will he make a move?•h So I further the suspense a bit by then saying, •gHmmm, actually the book is a little bit embarrassing though now that I think about it, maybe I shouldn•ft show it to you. Do you have an open mind?•h This also had the dual effect of presupposing that she has already said yes to coming, now its just a question of whether she has an open mind enough to read some book that might have some questionable content. Im smiling all the while and looking at her a little skeptically. (This part was something I was unconsciously incorporating form some excellent material I had just heard at the Double Your Dating Seminar. David had talking about asking women if they are single while looking at them with a sort of skeptical look. Its all about a frame he talks about a lot where you are qualifying them, not the other way around.) Anyway, she says yes, she does have an open mind, and I start us walking in the direction of the hotel while saying •gOK, but I wont tell you the name of the book until we get there•h. Again, this is working on her curiousity, etc. while simultaneously getting her moving where I want to go. Since she is presently more interested in figuring out what I am talking about, her resistance is lessened and she just goes along with the whole presupposed idea that we have already mutually to go to the hotel together. Since Im smiling and the whole mood is light, no warning bells go off in her head. She has a •gmental escape hatch•h too in that she can excuse her own actions later because I gave her all kinds of good and juicy reasons to go to the hotel that weren•ft sex related.

So at this point, it•fs a 5 minute walk to the hotel. The hardest part of the PU is behind me, and now Im into a familiar mode that we can call PLRM •gPre Lay Relaxation Mode•h. Basically you just have to be very natural about everything you say and do on the way to the lay venue. There is this point in any same day lay as you go from the decision point to your place that could get awkward if she suddenly changes her mind. I usually comment on the surroundings a bit. In this case I was telling her about the huge soccer ball in the lobby of the hotel, and how there are so many foreigners there to see the world cup, but how its too bad all I do is work so I couldn•ft see the world cup, but that I thought she would like the huge soccer ball, and that oh yeah, you will love the interior of my room, they just redecorated all the rooms in the hotel, and its got a cool flat panel display for a TV, and since you strike me as the •gromantic type•h (setting a frame for later) you are going to love the view from the room of the city lights, etc. etc.

All this keeps her mind busy so she cant talk herself out of anything, cause I

am always engaging her attention. In Japanese this is especially effective because the listener is always called on to be polite and constantly respond at the appropriate times with head nods, •guh huh•h and •gyes•h equivalents, etc.

So with enough of this we arrive at my room. I act totally relaxed, offer her to sit down, and get her a drink of her choice. She gets beer, I get water. I hand her the book •g1001 Sex Secrets Every Man Should Know•h. It•fs a small pocketbook with really simple one or two sentence •gsecrets•h that are just comments from women about what they like or don•ft like sexually. Its easy to understand and she laughs a little, but goes ahead and reads while I set up my computer. I engage her here and there so she doesn•ft feel ignored. Then before the call, I sit by her and ask if she has found any favorite ideas. She says no, I tell her it is her job to find some good ones while I call the US. Then I •ghappen•h to notice she has small hands, and compare my hand size to hers. This gets good kino, it•fs a standard routine of mine. Then I tell her I will read her palm. I almost never do this cause I have no idea how to read palms, but I simply look at her palm and start laughing.
HER: •gWhat?•h
ME: •gWell, the length of this line means•c•h more laughing.
HER: •gWhat, tell me?•h
ME: •gWell, it means that you really enjoy sex! That is true, right?•h I am shaking my head up and down while I say this in the affirmative.
HER: (a little bashfully) •gWell, yes•c•h
ME: That•fs OK, cause of course I do too! And Im just joking, I don•ft know what that line means, but I could tell that you just really enjoy sex. Anyway, find your favorite sexual thing to do, then show me after I get off this call.•h

I figure this reading all about sex, then the talk about sex and the touching has got her for sure, now I am fractionating and building the suspense. I call my boss in the US, discuss business for 20 minutes, then hang up and get to •gwork•h.

ME: •gDid you find one yet?•h
HER: •gA few•h
ME: •gWait, you can tell me later. But I also can tell that you are a romantic type as I said before, am I right?•h I have never had a girl tell me •gno•h to this one yet, so she of course is no different. Plus I have already planted this suggesting earlier on the way to the hotel, so its sure fire.
HER: •gYes•c•h
ME: •gOK, go stand by the window•h
She goes to stand by the window, I go turn off all the lights and come over to her. I touch her arm at the anchor, then nudge her closer to the window and stand behind her and have her look at the city lights. I talk about movie scenes with foreign actors, etc. and how they always kiss, etc. at this point.

ME: •gBut Im sure you haven•ft yet kissed a foreign man in that way, right?•h
HER: •gNo•h

I go in for the kiss, no resistance, she kisses back damn passionately for a Japanese girl. The rest is simple, I lead her to the bed, get her on top of me grinding and lift up her dress so I can finally get my hands on that G-string and everything else I want for the rest of the sleepless night. She thanked me later for giving her what translates into English as •gthe ultimate night•h J

So there you have it, start to lay a one hour seduction, with 20 minutes of real

work in between! While most of you probably wont ever be in Japan, you can picture yourself in my shoes, saying the same types of things to any woman, imagining similar success. Go back over the •gKeys to the Lay•h part and review the pieces that made it successful. There is some underlying structure there that can help anyone be more successful with women, I hope it helps all of you who read it.

-TokyoPUA

[Formhandle does a same day PU and Lay in Seoul!

Maniac High
http://www.pickupguide.com
http://www.fastseduction.com

]

Topic: Korean lay report & tutorial (Part1: FormhandleConf: Field Reports
From: formhandle formhandle@fastseduction.com
Date: Monday, September 16, 2002 09:14 PM

Formhandle/TokyoPUA Asian Double-Lay Reports & Tutorial (Part 1: Formhandle)

This will be a 2-part lay report & tutorial, based on a 2-set PU done by TokyoPUA and Formhandle while visiting Korea. This part is Formhandle•fs side of the PU/seduction; TokyoPUA will post the other side of the PU/seduction within a week or so.

TokyoPUA•fs preferred method of writing up a lay report is to also treat it as a detailed tutorial, so I•fll be doing the same with mine. This particular report will focus on multiple aspects of a highly efficient bar/club PU & same night lay, dealing with a 2-set as a 2-set of wings, while maintaining minimal wing communication.

Specific key points (a lot!):

- TokyoPUA•fs •gtoolbox•h philosophy
- Proper mental state & preparation
- •gDivision of pussy•h (DOP)
- Simplified approaching
- Time efficiency
- Advanced kino
- Use of technology to enhance tactics
- EV to create emotional rapport
- Kiss tests
- Creating & building attraction
- Dividing set attention
- Examples of mixing in NLP mid-PU to bridge states
- Chess style thinking versus linear plans
- KAMI
- Separation of set
- Recovering from logistical errors
- Maintaining state
- Leading
- Closing (wouldn•ft be a lay report without it :-)

Total time of PU for to initially get chick up to hotel room:
- 25 minutes

Total time of PU for a full close:
- 90 minutes, maybe less

TokyoPUA & I traveled to Asia around the last couple weeks of August. The first

leg of the trip, we spent 3.5 days in Tokyo and crashed at Maniac's place most of the time (report on meeting Maniac will appear in a different post). On the second half of the trip, we spent 3 days in Seoul, staying at a very nice hotel - the plan was to relax after all our traveling and that it was essentially the first few days of a real •gvacation•h for either of us in a while.

Before heading to Korea, TokyoPUA hooked up with 2 of his MLTRs in Japan that he set up before we left Boston. He wanted to set up a meet with another MLTR he usually meets in Korea, but the logistics didn•ft work out. As for me, it had been my first visit to Asia so all I pulled off in Japan was a few @closes (a •g10•h in the subway while I was lost lugging around luggage, a stripper at an international party - 8.5, sweet tiny body, and a chick who was with her AFC boyfriend at some club - 8 at best) and some kino/lip action at the same club from another chick (about 8.5).

Needless to say, TokyoPUA was more exhausted than I was after getting into Korea but neither of us had much sleep (getting up at 5AM) before flying in and we both basically checked into our respective rooms and crashed for about 4 hours before heading out. Actually, except for the breakfast on the plane, we didn•ft even eat that day except for making some shakes with some protein powder that TokyoPUA had with him. But, we were determined to make do, and TokyoPUA always has a great way of creating a great positive outlook on immediate plans. He does a workout, pumps up his attitude, and talks about how positive the situation is. Basically NLPing me into the same positive state - life is good.

It was Sunday night and the plan was to head down to the large bar/club at the bottom of the hotel (which happened to also be a popular nightspot in Seoul), PU some chicks, and bring them up to our respective rooms. Simple. The logistics were good as long as we could find some hot chicks down there on a Sunday night. Well, this was Korea, so that wasn•ft too hard to do.

TokyoPUA has a base philosophy of treating pickup and seduction as a •gtoolbox•h structure. Everything possible that can be done or learned to improve success potential can be added to a guy•fs •gtoolbox•h of tactics. If it•fs positive and it works in some aspect, it gets added to the toolbox. Attitude, presentation, positive thinking, NLP, mental preparation, practice, kino, social proof, humor, stories, MP3 player, everything. Then, for any given PU, any number of those things can be pulled out to work in your favor as long as the overall presentation is congruent. Nothing should be disregarded if it works for you on some level.

Review of toolbox aspects made use of so far:
- Staying at a nice hotel (vague aura of material value)
- Proximity dynamic for chicks when a close is eminent (rooms upstairs)
- Good dress (sharp-dressed guys)
- Contrast (western guys surrounded by mostly Koreans)
- Positive NLP state pre-PU
- •gVacation•h state

So that•fs the setup. We tell ourselves we•fre going downstairs to PU some chicks. 2 minutes later at around 11:30 PM, we•fre walking into the main bar and get a couple of Coronas, clink bottles, and within a few seconds TokyoPUA spies a 2-set to our immediate left at the corner of the bar. The hotter one of the set (basically an uncanny 9.5 Lucy Liu look-alike) who was talking to some older guy became TokyoPUA•fs target and he leaned over to me and said •gI•fm going to

go talk to the chick to my left after that old guy is gone, you can talk to the other one if you want.•h I take a look over and she•fs good enough, about 7.5 and I figure to at least wing for TokyoPUA if not go ahead and work my own PU on her. Worst case, I always enjoy seeing TokyoPUA in action, I•fve learned a lot from him.

Within a minute, the old guy leaves and TokyoPUA moves over to talk to HBLucyLiu while I simultaneously move around to talk to HBFriendfofLucyLiu (LOL). I forget our exact openers, I believe it was simply hellos all around and quick intros and pretty quickly TokyoPUA and I just focused on our respective chicks. After that point, we didn•ft really pay much attention to each other except for an occasional glance to guesstimate how far the other guy was into his PU.

Review of toolbox aspects made use of this stage:
- DOP
- 3s rule
- Universal Opener (disabling smiles)

Basically, we looked like a couple of confident guys walking into a bar, getting ourselves a drink and talking to the first chicks that interest us. That•fs what we were, so that•fs what we looked like.

Initially, TokyoPUA•fs chick was sitting in the chair next to my target, but I just used that as an opportunity to lean into HBFriendofLucyLiu and so some slight kino while talking in her ear (the •gI can•ft hear you so I have to lean in & touch you•h tactic). This is a standard bar/club thing to do nowadays, and is neutral. Quickly, though, TokyoPUA moved his chick off her stool and had her stand near him as he did his stuff so I moved onto the stool next to HBFriendofLucyLiu to enhance kino options.

I fluff with HBFriendofLucyLiu for a minute, I don•ft recall about what exactly, something about asking her to tell me about the area, but that•fs unimportant, as I•fve learned countless times now that it•fs not what you say but rather how you say things. Other topics I like to get chicks talking on is what they did during the day, that gets chicks talkative and provided additional conversation tangents to pick from. I looked over and noticed TokyoPUA showing HBLucyLiu something on his Sony Clie' NR70V PDA (if you want to see what one looks like, go to http://www.sony.com/clie/). I•fve also got one of those - since getting them, both of us have been mastering the use of those devices as a PU tool (for social proof, display of value/intelligence, poetry, videos, creating imagery, tracking PUs, taking pictures of chicks, even for getting around complex subway systems! Anyway, I use that as an opportunity to start what I•fll call a •gchess meta-structure•h with HBFriendofLucyLiu by pulling my Clie' out while saying •gOh, TokyoPUA likes to show stuff on his Clie', so do I.•h In retrospect, I should have said •gOh, TokyoPUA is showing your friend something on his Clie'; I have one, too. Want to see?•h Anyway, I flip it open and show her a couple of things and •gaccidentally•h end up in a picture viewer where there are social proof pictures of chicks I•fve PU•fd as well as pictures of me with chicks. Then I show her a video of a movie trailer of Spider-Man. The point wasn•ft the video or to impress her with the device, but rather 2 reasons: to show that the pictures of chicks is an everyday thing for me to experience (since I don•ft dwell on it) and to start the chess structure of leading to my eliciting from her what kind of man turns her on.

Here•fs how it went:

Jay: That•fs a movie trailer•c blah blah•c
Chick: •c
Jay: Did you see this movie yet?
Chick: No / Yes / I like cheese / whatever
Jay: What was the last movie you saw?
Chick: Minority report.
Jay: Who was in that?•c Tom Cruise?
Chick: Yes.
Jay: Did you see that movie just because Tom Cruise was in it?
Chick: Well, not really.
Jay: Who is your favorite actor?
Chick: (can•ft really define one, so just says •gTom Cruise•h and then mentions the name of an actress and leans towards her friend to corroborate the name•c BTW, this was also the first hint that these chicks might be bi-sexual)

Review of toolbox aspects made use of this stage:
- Kino
- Use of technology/gadget for enhancing social proof
- Use of technology/gadget for bridging to the next seduction stage
- Eliciting male ideal

At this point, I elicit that she doesn•ft like •gpretty boys•h and extremely good-looking guys because she doesn•ft think they have much redeeming value, or whatever she was saying. Luckily, I•fm not a •gpretty boy•h, although I don•ft say that, I just elicit more as to what she does & doesn•ft like about MEN (she•fs not really saying she does or doesn•ft like men who look a certain way, she•fs saying what she does or doesn•ft like in men - get it?)

So this is where I do my point-away to the outside world while talking about •gthose guys•h she doesn•ft like and self-points while talking about kinds of guys she does like, which I hadn•ft really determined yet, but that•fs coming•c

After I establish a base of visual anchoring that I am presumably of the type of man she likes, I begin to then intensify the kino and lead the convo towards eliciting her what turns her on and anchoring those feelings to me. After that, leading to anchoring sexual imagery to me, and then creating physical anchors on her body that I can keep reinforcing through to sex.

The structure for that was:

Getting off the subject of actors, since I couldn•ft elicit a specific actor for traits that she gets turned on by (again, chess maneuvering versus linear seduction).

Jay: So have you ever traveled outside of Korea? (start touching back of her hand on her leg for longer bit of time, each time I talk)
Chick: Some places.
Jay: Have you ever traveled to the United States?
Chick: Just once.
Jay: Which part?
Chick: Arkansas / Kansas / whatever
Jay: You•fve been to the US and experienced what men from the US are like (self-point) •c and you also probably see a few western/American men around Seoul. So, tell me, what is it that you like more about men from the US (self-point) than

Korean men (point away).
Chick: I•fve never been with one.
Jay: Never been with a guy?
Chick: Never been with a Korean guy•c all my boyfriends have not been Korean.

At this point, knowing the percentage of non-Asian western/US guys in Korea at any given time is probably less than 0.2%, I figure my value to her is greater than initially anticipated, and that she probably has a fetish about it. I could then elicit further while simultaneously anchoring myself to her desires since some of my guesswork has been taken care of. Remember, just because you may be exotic & desirable to a chick, doesn•ft mean you don•ft need to still do the work to seduce her into bed.

Jay: Tell me about your first boyfriend (presumably the first guy she also got laid with).

She mentions a couple of throwaway things and then I asked her to tell me when she first knew she was attracted to him (self-point).

She describes first meeting the guy and not thinking he was good-looking and then she caught him smile a certain way and she saw how sexy he was •c because of that smile. Here•fs where listing to a chick is very important - as she was saying that, I made an accurate presumption of what she was going to say, and as she describe the smile, I smiled at that time, with the simultaneous thought going through my mind of •gyou see me as a sexy guy•h. Boom, I could see the start of a DDB right there. Now time to build the basis of her creating sexual imagery in her head of us fucking, while also anchoring it. The whole time she was describing this, I was also giving her intense EC.

I ask her how long it was before she was first •gwith•h her first BF (meaning, first time they fucked). She said 1 month. Then I lead her to talk about when she first really felt like she wanted him to •gtake her•h. She described a time about 2 weeks into their •gdating•h where they were over a friend•fs place and were in bed together but he didn•ft make a move.

So then I started my real magic:

Jay: He didn•ft touch you that night?
Chick: No.
Jay: Did you want him to?
Chick: Sort of (yes)
Jay: Of course you did. So, if that night he went over to you and touched you (just as I say that, I lean into her as I say •gtouch you•h and put my hand on her thigh), what would you have wanted to do?
Chick: Nothing•c it was too fast.
Me: (Still with hand on thigh) Really? I think you would have attacked him, seeing how much you were attracted to him.
Chick: (Blushing, looking slightly down) Yes.

Review of toolbox aspects made use of this stage:
- Escalating kino
- Anchoring
- Leading her state by pacing her through past experiences

Then I shifted the conversation to her next BF, claiming that I could guess that

her •gnext•h time happened faster. She denied that. Then, I re-worded the question and she admitted 2 weeks. So then (while making hand gestures) I said, •gSee? So each time you•fre with a new guy, the time it takes to be with him gets shorter and shorter.•h As I say this, I start changing my hand gestures from connotation of length to circular motions meant to go back & forth between her & me. •g•cand, you notice that the more guys you are with, you are able to see exactly what it is that you are attracted to him for and you begin to be able to feel that attraction very fast, until you get to the point where you just look at a guy and know you want to be with him right away.•h At this point I release my hands and put my right hand on her right thigh and my left hand on the side of her arm. She•fs pretty much DDB•fd by now, and I know all kinds of kino are possible. The next step is to now get more sexually physical with her (kissing, tongue down, hands on ass, etc.)

Here•fs how I did that:

Jay: When you know you•fre with a guy that you•fre sexually attracted to, how do you feel?
Chick: blah blah (doesn•ft matter, just let her talk, pick out any trance words you might want to use later)
Jay: And, when you feel that, what do you like him to do with you before you have sex?
Chick: (some vague description of foreplay)

I start relaying to her that there are 2 kinds of sex: simple (fast, •gquickies•h) and sensual (slow, foreplay). Which gives me a good base to start describing some kinds of foreplay and lead her to the next critical question.

Review of toolbox aspects made use of this stage:
- Escalating state to more explicit sexual talk and imagery
- Concession about attraction, linking immediate attraction to me

Jay: Where do you like a guy to kiss you, other than your lips?
Check: On my neck.
Jay: You mean here? (I brush away her hair from her neck)
Chick: Yes.
Jay: Like this? (I lean in and start kissing her neck, then pull back casually as if I was simply a curious child. Of course, she likes that. Most chicks like that.)
Jay: How did that feel?
Chick: Good.
Jay: That•fs good•c and how do you like to kiss a guy, other than on the lips, to show him you•fre interested in him sexually.
Chick: I sometimes kiss his arm, maybe bite it a little.
Jay: Show me. (putting my arm out near her)

She takes my arm and starts kissing, licking, and playfully biting it. Note to guys: put a dab of cologne under your palms before going out. She commented that she liked my cologne.

When she stops doing that and turns to me, I tell her that it felt good, that I liked that. Then, I leaned very close to her and told her that what I find sexy about a woman isn•ft about looks but rather that she can show a guy her attraction to him through very sensual physical touches and kisses. Then I pull back and ask her about her first kisses with her boyfriends. I only let her talk

about that for a short bit before I pull Mystery•fs kiss-close routine to use: •gHow would you rate your kisses?•h She says she doesn•ft know so I say, •gLet•fs test.•h I go in for the kiss & we•fre lip-locked for about 10 seconds. I move back and say, •gThat was nice•c how would you rate that kiss?•h She liked it, but couldn•ft rate it, so I use that as an excuse to tell her we•fll try again. We do & after that I tell her I•fm going to kiss her on the neck again because I liked that. I do & also lick the side of her face a bit. I pulled back and she told me she just felt goose bumps all over her body.

I want to make an important comment here about what I said to her regarding what I liked & what I thought was sexy. Essentially, I•fm presenting logic to this chick the same way most chicks present logic to a guy in order to tell him what they like, through subtext, so that he•fll do it to please them without them having to actually verbalize things explicitly. I told her that I think a woman is sexy to me when she SHOWS her attraction in a physical way. My subtext was: •gNow it•fs time to show your attraction. If you do, I•fll know you•fre attracted and you•fll get the good stuff running through your mind right now.•h

Review of toolbox aspects made use of this stage:
- Further escalation of kino to blatantly sexual
- Sexual escalation, creation of anticipation

Right when she said she was feeling goose bumps, I decided to set a physical anchor in case I needed it for later (state inducement or KAMI leading). I told her that I could make her feel something on her arm without touching her. She then held out her arm and I started sliding my palm up & down her forearm, just hovering over her skin. This kept her goose-bump feeling going and then I said, •gSee, and I didn•ft have to touch you.•h Just as I said that, I touched the base of her arm and described how much more fun it its to REALLY touch, intensified that, and then told her that it gets better & better the more people touch, as I slid my hand up her forearm, raising her arm with my other hand, moving my sliding hand up the rest of her arm.

After doing that, I tell her I like her skin. If a chick has good skin, definitely let her know. It•fs a great compliment and chances are she•fll want you to touch more of it.

I want to make a side note here about maintaining a division of attention of the chicks. Normally, when dealing with sets, you•fll encounter situations where the chicks don•ft like to have their set attention divided. Additionally, you•fll want to be aware of the concern to separate your chicks physically while still allowing them a modicum of communication so that they can be aware of the other•fs location and safety. Usually for PUs in environments like this, a 1-on-1 scenario is best, but that•fs not a regular occurrence to see a chick by herself in a bar, so treat each chick as if she were on her own, and don•ft bother with disabling obstacles since each wing is effectively doing that for the other. Don•ft separate chicks too quickly. First, make sure enough rapport and attraction has been created in each chick before a physical separation. Then separate as cleanly and quickly as possible, with no cause for concern from either chick, and allow each chick enough of a moment to just signal to the other one that her safety is OK. When done when both chicks are effectively in deep attraction, they•fll be primarily concerned about their own pleasure reward and only secondarily concerned where the friend is going as long as there•fs an •geverything is OK•h signal (which, of course, will happen since the other chick is also concerned primarily about her own pleasure reward).

Review of toolbox aspects made use of this stage:
- KAMI/state anchoring
- Division of set tactics

After setting the physical anchor, and building HBFriendofLucyLiu•fs attraction to a critical point, she decides to get out of her seat and begin dancing a little (jiggling) to the music in the bar/club. I learned something from Cliff a long time ago at a party, it•fs a wonder it was never so clear to me before then, that whenever a chick who you•fve been engaging begins to dance/jiggle in front of you in that way, she•fs effectively unconsciously trying to engage your immediate sexual interest and appetite. It•fs like a sign telling you •gOK, I•fm effectively attracted to you, now I•fm signaling you that it•fs almost time I want to have sex with you.•h Additionally, I•fve learned from MrSex4uNYC that the best thing to do is display that you•fre clearly noticing her & her body doing this FOR you and show appreciation in your eyes, return a sexual gaze, engage her as if you•fve already been fucking.

So, I make a wide space between my legs and HBFriendofLucyLiu moves between them and dances between my legs. I put my hands on her hips, close to her ass, and tell her that I like the way her hips move, and that she•fs turning me on. I move her closer and start pressing my hand into her crotch and rubbing through her skirt. Then, do more neck-kissing and lip-kissing. I pull my head back and ask her what kind of music is playing. She says •gMalaysian•h. Then I ask her what other kinds of music she likes to dance to and she rambles on about something. I ask her if she likes Spanish music (I happen to have all the tracks from B-Tribe•fs •gSensual Sensual•h on the Clie') and she says yes (what chick who likes to dance doesn•ft?). So, I ask her if she•fs heard of B-Tribe. She says no and I pull out the Clie' and ask her if she•fd like to listen. She says yes, but then I say •gOh, but I didn•ft bring my mini-headphones, so she won•ft be able to. I look at her and say again that I like the way she moves as I put one of my hands back on her ass. Then I say that, actually, I have speakers up in my room and we can listen to it there.

Review of toolbox aspects made use of this stage:
- Observation of proximity to sex
- Acknowledgement of mutual attraction

Now here is a critical juncture. I didn•ft ask her if she•fd like to come up, I didn•ft suggest it as an idea, I simply took her concession that she•fd like to hear the music and applied it to the reality that the only way we•fll be able to have that happen is for her to come up to my room. Of course, she knows what the real idea is, but she•fs a chick and needs a context other than •glet•fs go upstairs to fuck.•h Secondly, I didn•ft hesitate. I simply went into LEAD mode. I get out of my stool, and say •gOK, let•fs go listen to it upstairs•h and started walking and leading her physically by using TokyoPUA•fs KAMI (Kino Anchor Motion Inducement) method - I basically touch her on the arm where I anchored before and nudge her along with me. Between that and the break state of immediate motion, she can•ft help but want to come along with no resistance.

We start walking and she just turns to her friend who had a brief look of •gwhere are you going•h confusion on her face and signals that it•fs OK and I say to TokyoPUA something about •glistening to music•h (whether he heard or not didn•ft matter to get things moving).

Review of toolbox aspects made use of this stage:
- No excuses leading
- Don•ft ask, tell
- Use of KAMI

In the elevator, I make fun of her a little and make a joke about the elevators being too fast. Take her to my room and when we get in I use another TokyoPUA tactic - no immediate f close attempt. Instead, treat the chick like a •gguest•h and have her sit somewhere while you futz around with other stuff, making her wonder •gDoes he want to fuck me or not?•h You know you•fre going to make a move so there•fs no harm, it just heightens her own desires but also creates a feeling of added safety since you•fre not acting like a sex-starved maniac (even if you are!) I play with the Clie' and an awesome set of portable speakers I bought while we were in Japan, and start to get the music going. At this point, she got playful and went to hide behind the window curtains, so I pulled her out, started dancing with her, did the DyD hair-sniffing thing for a bit, then began tonguing her down. Lead her to the bed, got on top of her, and I start taking things further when I hear her say some confusing words (at least for that moment). She started saying •gfriend•c we go downstairs first•h•c Huh? I thought she was laying some bullshit on like LJBF or some such crud so I just play a bit and say, •gYeah, we shouldn•ft be up here doing this•c etc.•h And then I realize she•fs talking about her friend so I say •gYou•fre friend will be fine, and my friend knows what room I•fm in, in case she needs to find you.•h Finally, she says she left her cell phone & purse downstairs with her friend. DOH!

In the act of getting this chick moved up to my room quickly, I•fd completely phased about her leaving anything down at the bar. So I get up off her and say that we can go downstairs to get her stuff and come back up soon. She says yes, we•fll come back up. OK, it did become a loss risk at this point but, then again, it would also have been an obstacle to both TokyoPUA•fs situation and myself to get her to leave the cell/purse with her friend. I just decided to get her concession, ala Cialdini principle, that she wanted to come back upstairs and we were just going down for a little bit so she could collect her cell/purse and let her friend know she was going to be OK.

Review of toolbox aspects made use of this stage:
- Self-control, enhancing comfort/trust
- Dealing with possible logistic fuck-up calmly
- Pre-conditioning a concession, getting verbal acceptance

We go back downstairs and see TokyoPUA a bit relieved as for the last couple minutes he was thinking •gobstacles•h when HBLucyLiu noticed her friend•fs cell/purse still there. My chick collects her stuff and says she•fll be right back (probably a restroom stop). I hang back and TokyoPUA does a Mr. Smooth for me on his chick saying •gThey look like they like each other.•h I reciprocate the same thing •gYou two look like you•fre also getting along.•h My chick comes back and dances some more for me between my legs. More blatantly sexual kino from me.

I turn to the bar and see my beer is still there, I take a sip, and notice a couple of empty classes on the corner of the bar - a large glass and a small champagne goblet. I do a little visual imagery trick with HBFriendofLucyLiu by pointing at the glasses and saying, •gOne is female and one is male, I bet you won•ft guess which is which.•h Of course, she points at the big glass and says

that•fs the male and the feminine-looking smaller goblet is the female. So I told her she was wrong and proceeded to show her why by picking up the goblet and placing it IN the bigger glass. She got it & chuckled. Then she leans into me and says •gIt•fs so hot down here, I need a shower.•h So I tell her she can take a shower in my room•c but not yet. Then I gave her a nickname and she gave me one based on my chubby cheeks (my face not my ass) and started squeezing my cheeks in a funny way and we all had a laugh over that. It•fs good to show a chick that you can be playful. If done after already acting sexual, then even better.

Review of toolbox aspects made use of this stage:
- Reverse teasing

I forget exactly the series of events that happened next, but it just involved taking her on the dance floor for a bit of close/grinding dancing, not for too long, just enough to get her juices flowing even more. When we got off the floor, she noticed her friend & TokyoPUA went out on the terrace area, so I figured that might be a good final environment before taking her back up to my room. But I didn•ft want to interrupt TokyoPUA•fs game, so I used KAMI again to lead my chick away from that table as we walked by them and said •gThey look like they•fre into something on their own there, let•fs not bother them - let•fs go over there.•h I take her to a table on the other side of the terrace.

When we sat at the table, I realized that I totally forgot my chick•fs name and it would probably be a good idea to know it. But instead of risking a loss of rapport, I pulled out the life-saving Clie' again and loaded up my PalmaSutra app (an app with drawings of sexual positions) and was joking about how much use the app got. Then I paused and told her that I didn•ft know how to spell her name, switched to a memo application and asked her to spell it. Boom, got her name. I guess the PalmaSutra inspired her, because when I started asking her about her colorful cell phone, she navigated to a few menus and pulled up a little 4-frame video of a chick getting banged from behind. I chuckled and started pointing at all the Korean guys sitting around in the terrace area, telling her that they probably didn•ft know how to do that right and that we•fll be able to practice upstairs in a little while. Then I talked about how porn for men is different than porn for women - I asked her if she knew what porn for women was. I was surprised that she knew the answer: romance novels. I forget if I did anything with that topic•c not important at this stage.

Review of toolbox aspects made use of this stage:
- Use of technology/gadget to help with rapport
- Use of technology/gadget to heighten sexual anticipation
- Self-control through the realization I will have her, not if but when

I wanted to leave the terrace at this point so I get her up but on our way out she stops at the table with TokyoPUA & her friend. I sit down and figure we•fll wrap this up in a few minutes and finally get these chicks upstairs. I do a standard routine of mine where I describe the act of drawing from life, turns out my chick is going to school for industrial design and is a good artist herself. I use that as additional rapport (but really, rapport is overkill by now, doesn•ft hurt to create more) and also use it as an additional reason for sensual kino, by drawing lines around the edges of her body with my fingers. Her cell phone rings in the middle of this and she responds to it, but hangs up after a minute. Then I use something I learned from Yates Canipe at a recent SS seminar regarding cell phones. I tell her that I appreciate that she kept the

call short, people who are able to do that while with others show a clear consideration for who they•fre with. That sets up a psychological frame where, if they get another call, it gets kept short. Additionally, if you want a chick to turn her cell phone off, take out yours and tell her •gI•fm turning my cell phone off.•h She•fll get the hint and reciprocate.

TokyoPUA noticed that HBFriendofLucyLiu•fs cell phone was able to play music tunes and asked her to play some music from the phone. She ends up playing an Usher tune (some kind of crappy midi version) which I happened to have as part of my MP3 tracks that I could play on the Clie'. I told her that and said we could listen to it up in the room. Of course, that is recalling a frame that she already accepted before and knew the outcome of and right around then everyone agreed it was time to go.

Review of toolbox aspects made use of this stage:
- Recalling conditioned concession

One potential glitch - at this point I realized I forgot my wallet up in my room. Normally, that wouldn•ft be an issue, but my room key was also in the wallet. However, I happened to have my passport in my other pocket so I decided to use my forgetfulness as an advantage to help make sure TokyoPUA & I can definitely split the chicks up on the way upstairs. I turned to my chick and told her we•fll have to stop by the front desk so I can get an extra key. I tell TokyoPUA the same thing so he•fs up on what•fs going on, but HBLucyLiu is left in the dark about it. On the way towards the rooms, TokyoPUA & I lead the chicks through the longer path, which leads us past the front desk. As I lead my chick to the front desk to wait for me to get another key, TokyoPUA continues leading his chick towards the elevators. The chicks are now totally split off; I get an extra key in about 20 seconds, and am leading my chick back up to my room to close the deal. No pretenses when we got back up to the room, we were fucking within 2 minutes of getting there.

She came back to the hotel 2 nights later for more fucking. I just gave her a time & told her to show up at my room. She was there 2 minutes early and there was no pretense, just went right to fucking.

Review of toolbox aspects made use of this stage:
- Recovering from a second logistic error and making it work in everyone•fs favor

General lessons to pay attention to in this PU/seduction:
- Always maintain a positive state.
- When in doubt, pace the ongoing reality. When unsure of an action, choose the option that leads.
- Never apologize for who you are, never hesitate on an action. Hesitation creates an aura of insecurity. Chicks don•ft feel safe with guys who are insecure.
- Always initiate kino, quickly, even if it•fs light.
- Always escalate kino when you can.
- Always work fast towards a kiss. A subtle kiss can always be escalated to a deeper kiss. - A deeper kiss can always be escalated to a tongue down. You must tongue down a chick before you ever expect to fuck her.
- Creating sexual imagery and anchoring those images to yourself is vital to heightening a chick•fs attraction to you.
- Use information from a chick to determine the best course of action on how to

lay her. - - Then condition her to want to match your preferences.
- You can use linear PU plans as a default, but practice being able to see multiple options ahead, and be able to change course of action as long as you are still able to lead towards your intended goal.
- Well-placed SOIs are almost as good as kino.
- Never move laterally if you can move things forward instead. Always be judging proximity to sex and what path of a conversation will lead you towards your goal.

--
jay [formhandle@fastseduction.com]

Fast Seduction 101 - http://www.fastseduction.com/
Class is now in session...

[TPUA does a tag team lay with Formhandle!

Maniac High
http://www.pickupguide.com
http://www.fastseduction.com

]

Topic: Korean double LR/Tutorial (Part 2: TokyoPUA)
From: Tokyopua tokyopua@yahoo.com
Date: Tuesday, October 01, 2002 02:50 AM

Formhandle/TokyoPUA Asian Lay Reports & Tutorial (Part 2: TokyoPUA)

So this is part II to the Korea Lay Report that Formhandle wrote. Its my perspective on the seduction that I did in Korea at the same bar where Jay seduced his chick. Most of the time we were entirely focused only on our own women (which divided their attention very well), so there isn•ft much comment on what Formhandle•fs stuff. Besides,
he already wrote the most detailed lay report known to PUA's on that, so no more information is necessary from me on that!

As usual, the format is in the •gLay Tutorial•h format that I first created with my HB
Subway report. Enjoy.

Keys to the lay:

Physical:
-I was well dressed, in black pants and a short sleeve tan collared shirt, thin material,
black leather loafers. In Asia in general, I think you are going to get good reactions
from women when dressed well.
-She knew I was staying at the same hotel (it is a nice hotel, and this signals that I am
available).
-I had done pushups to pump up immediately before going down to the bar. This gave 3 advantages: 1.) I looked more muscular than I am and she happened to be an aerobics instructor who likes men who exercise 2.) it got my blood pumping so that I thought faster
3.) it released endorphins that made me feel more confident and thus act more confident.
This is like the physical part of •gstate control•h.

Tactics:
-kino and KAMI (see my HB subway LR for details and definition)
-favorite movie/ideal man elicitation and link to self
-lack of leaning, I was always in control
-elicit values and reflect them, anticipated further values, then lead
-quick action (entered bar and immediately talked to her after I ordered my drink, within
3 minutes or so) shows me to be confident and a man of action
-interview analogy (came up with this on the fly, basically compared how she gets attracted to a man and chooses to have sex with a him to an interview, and then progressed

the places where we were in the imaginary •ginterview•h)
-hand size comparison routine for kino and sexual innuendo
-language exchange (provides ops for humor and kino)
-submodality/NLP SS exercise to get her feeling better (she had a bad day that day)
-display value (can read Japanese/Chinese characters, fluent in Japanese)
-David DeAngelo (DyD) neck smell technique
-David X (Montreal PUA of Cliff•fs list fame) line •gYes, I am a pervert, but you will
have to just find out what kind ;-)•h
-generally portraying that I am an alpha male

Misc:
-dealt with trial close rejection well, and double binded her to still have to accept my
leading her
-I pumped up my mental state before going out, visualizing and talking about how great the
night was going to be, etc.

Details:

Walked into the hotel bar in Korea with Jay looking fairly stylish in black pants and tan
DK thin shirt. I immediately scoped a 9.5 Korean HB at the bar with a friend and another
suit guy talking to them. Picture Lucy Liu in a light blue tight fitting sequined cocktail
dress but slightly more buff and an absolutely *perfect* ass and you will have a good idea
of what I was looking at. Did I mention she had jet black hair down to her waist and was
wearing a g-string? Damn, I can barely keep writing just remembering how hot she was!

Needless to say I wanted her immediately, but didn•ft break in right away. I wanted her to
take in my confident manner first, and I also needed to contain my desire and composure a
bit. I instead walked directly past them onto the dance floor. After only 10 seconds of
waiting and checking out the scene I led us back to the bar, got my beer, then got good EC
from the HBLucyLiu. The suit guy was gone by this time (I also just knew he was going to
crash). I told Jay, •gI am going in, if you like the friend you can come in too.•h Jay was
up for the challenge, so within about 3 minutes of walking in we were talking to these
fine ladies.

I forget the first thing that I said because I had nothing prepared (due to the relatively
quick decision), I just went in to talk to her cold. She answered whatever I said in
English, and I said •eOh, good, you speak English•h in a tone that suggested that was a
good thing for her, and then immediately gave her kino on her bare arm. She then looked at
my arms and asked me if I exercise. I hadn•ft been working out much recently (though I did

my ritual 50 pushups before heading out of the hotel room to get my blood pumping, so this probably helped) but answered in the affirmative anyway, and added that one of my hobbies was Judo. I asked if she worked out and she said she is an aerobics instructor (schwing) so I had her make a bicep and it was actually damn hard (this was also a great kino opportunity). So we have got good mutual kino and rapport at this point, all is going well.

She asked me what I do for a living and I replied, she asked if I make good money, I said •ggood enough•h. She asked if I had been to Korea before, etc. I got her teaching me some Korean which got her writing down things on a pad with the hotel logo (that I conveniently had in my pocket for such purposes), so that I could get some more good kino and simultaneously signal my availability since I was staying in the same hotel.

I touched her hands and told her how I liked her soft skin. This also let me do my standard hand size comparison routine, getting more kino and of course hinting to her (at least on a subconscious level) that I am •glarger•h than the average Asian guy. I ran my hand up her bare arm and she smiled and asked if I wanted her to come closer. I pulled her into me from the waist and when her body was pressing up against mine, I said •gYes•h and smiled. I could tell she was enjoying the alpha responses I was giving her. Now she was reciprocating kino very nicely and I tried the David DeAngelo smell her neck/hair thing (see our reviews of the DyD seminar where I learned this on this site) and she clearly liked it buy joked that I was a pervert. I responded with the David X line •gWell, yes, but I•fm not sure what kind of pervert. You will just have to find out later.•h I said this with a bit of a devilish smile for effect, and she liked it.

By this point Jay had already led his chick out of the place and I was looking at doing the same but I noticed that his chicks stuff was still around, so it was clear we had to watch it. I kept looking at her friend•fs cell phone thinking, •gDamn CB cell phone!•h

At this point I started asking about her favorite movie, which leads to my standard pattern about favorite actor and ideal man. Her favorite actor was Tom Cruise so I asked what it was about him that she liked. She couldn•ft really answer to my satisfaction so I asked her then what are the qualities of her ideal man. She said •gI have to be able to talk with him naturally, we have to click. And I notice his style first.•h Well, I was dressed pretty stylish and we were talking really well, so I figured I would pace and lead. •gWell, we are talking well together, so that•fs a good sign. And I can imagine

that
you see this stylish guy in front of you and then you talk well and connect, but that is
just like the first part of the interview. What is it that makes you feel sexually
attracted to a man, I mean the second part of the interview?•h She said that she likes a
man with a good body, and specifically a nice ass. I laughed and just repeated all the
values with some self points. At some point during this I am kinoing her softly and she
just spontaneously goes in and gives me a slight kiss on the cheek. I just accept it but
don•ft reciprocate immediately. Later I go in for the full kiss and we are tongueing down
in the bar. This usually isn•ft my style, but she was damn super fine and I was feeling
relaxed so I went with it anyway.

Finally Jay reappeared after like 10 minutes with his chick. Mine joked that it was our
turn to leave, so I tried a trial close. •gThere is a great view of Seoul from my room. We
will go up there in awhile.•h But she declined, saying •gNo, me and my friend have to go
after this. We just came to drink tonight and have fun.•h I just smiled and said something
like, •gwell, that•fs OK by me•h in a tone that sort of hinted she was the one missing out
and that I wouldn•ft care. I just took it as a speed bump, I knew I still had time to turn
it around, and that she might just be saying that out of social convention. I said,
•gWell, mostly I just want to go somewhere else, so lets go dancing or out onto the
terrace•h. This puts her into a double bind that means she has to still be lead by me, and
helps dull her •grejection•h of my invitation. I want her to be used to following my
suggestions regardless, this is part of my concession structure, much like what I used
with HBSubway (see that LR for more details).

So we go out on the terrace. Its nice out and I comment on the romantic view. Jay comes by
with his woman in a little bit but in perfect wingman form keeps her from trying to sit
with us so that I can work HBLucyLiu alone (and so he can work his chick alone too of
course).

She mentions at some point about having had a sort of bad day so here I do some of Ross•fs
SS stuff (we had just attended the Montreal Seminar the week before, see our separate
reviews on the site), just patterning on the fly, with some submodality and visualization.
•gSo where in your body do you feel that bad feeling?•g She felt it in her upper chest.
•gAnd as you notice what color it is, can you tell me what color that is? •gGrey•h I asked
what shape. •gLike needles•h. (I had just learned from Ross that its important to get the
HB giving input and •gratifying•h the process, in order to make it more real for

them, so
that is why I keep asking her for these descriptions.)
So I said •gOK, here is what we are going to do. I am going to take my hand, and put it
right here up against your chest•h (this was a nice intimate kino op as well), •gand I am
going to just pull those needles out of you, OK?•h She smiled and said yes, appearing very
enthusiastic about the idea. •gOk, now I am going to pull my hand away. Wait, I think
there are more in there, so let me get them all.•h Then I take my hand away and say •g And
now you can notice that as I pull my hand farther away, that the feeling goes away. But if
I move it closer it comes back just a little.•h (This stuff was a direct adaptation of
something Ross was doing in the Montreal seminar.) She nodded her head and I continued,
•gSo now I am going to ensure that the feeling never comes back, so I am going to take
these needles and put them far away in the dirt here. And now I think I can see a glowing
feeling here in your chest where those needles were.•h She was definitely intrigued by all
this, and said she felt much better. She had that relaxed look on her face that Ross likes
to call DDB (the Doggy Dinner Bowl look).

Jay and his chick appeared at some point soon after this, and we all talked together for
awhile, Jay•fs chick drew some stuff, I figured out the meaning of character•fs in their
names, etc. I was again getting good kino on HBLucyLiu, running my hand up the inside of
her thigh where there was a slit in her dress, etc.

At around this point the club closes, we all start walking out. Its not clear to them
where we are going, it just seems like we are heading to the taxi area. But of course Jay
and I have different plans! Jay mentioned he forgot his room key (the obvious implication
being that he and his chick will go back to his room. I just walk HBLucyLiu past the front
desk where Jay is trying to get his room key, and I take her straight to the elevator. I
do this while touching her on the back of her arm just above the elbow. This is where I
had been anchoring her positive responses all night. This technique is what I call KAMI
(Kino Anchored Motion Induction) and is absolutely lethal. For a full explanation see the
HB Subway LR. She looks back to where her friend was with Jay, but no objections of course
since she is feeling good (both about being led and from the KAMI). I kept the kino on in
the elevator but just acted 100% congruent with the situation, like it was the most
natural thing in the world that we should be going to my room. She was mine at this point,
so I was just being thorough. We went to my room and then she took control for

awhile. I
wouldn•ft have yielded it, but who can say no to a super hot aerobics instructor who wants
to do a striptease for you in the Seoul moonlight? J I have to add here that she gets an
extra rating point for being able to stand on one leg while holding the other leg over her
head while I banged her (a new experience even for me), so to me she is like a 10.5! Also,
I elicited on later nights that she may have bi-tendencies, so basically this chick is
just off my scale!!!

Miscellaneous things: (I don•ft remember when exactly these happened in the flow of the
details above, but they were also good parts of the seduction, so I include them here):

-I displayed value by getting all the meanings of the Chinese characters in her name
right. After I did the same for her friend name she said, •gDon•ft make me like you too
much!•h
-Ideal vacation routine
-At one point she says something about •gWomen are evil•h and I reply with something I
learned from the Moroccan PUA, •gyes, sweet evil•h, she laughed and said she liked that
answer. As Rick H. Says, always have a better answer!

As a recent addendum, I hope to see her again in late October, and will try to set up a 3
some with her and another friend she introduced me to the next night! Details to follow•c
;-)

-TokyoPUA

From: Maniac High's Seduction Website

Http://www.pickupguide.com

David Shade does an excellent real life seduction!

From davidshade@hotmail.com Tue Sep 21 02:13:37 1999
From: David Shade
X-Mailer: Mozilla 4.51 [en] (Win98; U)
X-Accept-Language: en
MIME-Version: 1.0
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: field report David Shade 9-14
Content-Type: text/plain; charset=iso-8859-1
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 8bit
Lines: 407
Date: Tue, 14 Sep 1999 12:52:26 GMT
NNTP-Posting-Host: 24.2.75.114
X-Complaints-To: abuse@home.net
X-Trace: news.rdc2.mi.home.com 937313546 24.2.75.114 (Tue, 14 Sep 1999 05:52:26 PDT)
NNTP-Posting-Date: Tue, 14 Sep 1999 05:52:26 PDT
Organization: @Home Network
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:58388
Status: R

My fellow asf ng buddies. You have not heard from me in over 2 months. I have been very busy with my new found confidence to approach any woman anywhere with openers that actually work, since finishing Ross' basic home study course.

I have also been spending most of my online time reading the SS list. There are some fantastic success stories there, especially from guys like Bishop. I have learned almost as much from the SS list as from the course.

Here is my report for last week. As you will see, it is a lot different from my previous reports. This is going to sound a lot like a Bishop post, but that is because he is my role model and I thought about what he would do. Don’t ask me for the patterns used. They are from the course and various posts in the SS list.

So I'm walking through the ladies dresses section in a fancy clothing store at the mall and happen to see an attractive sales girl walking towards me. She is about an 8, late 20s, 5'7", tight slender build, nice eyes, and reeeeel purdy lips. She has cropped short black hair and wire rim glasses. The artsy creative type. I look straight into her eyes. She looks. We continue looking at each other as we approach. Just before she passes she smiles and I smile back. I now know she has a good attitude. I walk a few more steps and turn around and walk to where she is putting clothes on a rack. I approach and use Ross' AB opener. She blushes bright pink and says "Oh thank you." I anchor that with my left hand on the top of her right wrist and say "I did not mean to make you blush." Then I extend my hand and say "My name's David." She shakes it and says "My name's Lisa." I go for the number in the

challenging fashion that Ross instructs us to do in the course. She says "OK, let me get my card and give you my number here at work!" She starts to walk and I say "You are very busy here at work, is there a way I might reach you when you are not so busy?" She says "I don't want to do that. You can always call me here, or, you can give me your number." I say "I am never home and I seem to always miss calls. Do you have access to email?" She says "No, but I can call you and leave a message and you can call me back!" I use Bishop's famous challenge line here. She looks at me disappointed and says "No, please don't do that! What do you do?" I say "I'm an engineer at ***." She says "Oh I used to work there. But I am a very creative type. I left there to come here and to start my own jewelry making business. They could not appreciate me there." I say "I am only analytical at work, after work I relax and enjoy being a human being." She says "Oh I know what you mean." I say "In fact, I too enjoy being creative." She says "I know, I could see it in your eyes." I say "Is that so?" She says "Yes, and you have very intense eyes." I look very intensely at her and say "I hope you are not intimidated by very intense eyes" and then smile. She says "Oh No, not at all. In fact, I like them. What is your creative medium?" I say "I like to write poetry." She says "Oh really, I love poetry." I say "Well, I would love to read some of my poetry to you sometime." She says "I would love that." Then I use Major Mark's challenge line and Bishop's famous poetry invitation. She smiles really big and then looks disappointed and says "Oh I'm sorry, I can't tonight, I have plans, but let me give you my card and I will take your number, wait here." I take a seat next to the piano and chat up a nice lady who is sitting next to me waiting for someone. Lisa returns and I stand to meet her. She says "Here is my card. What is your phone number?" I tell her as she writes it on another card. She says "Can I call you?" I say "Yes, that would be nice." She shakes my hand again and I leave.

Shortly after I arrive home the phone rings. I can tell from the caller ID that it is her. We start out with small talk. Then she gets into a long discussion about how she was so unhappy at the previous company. I let it go only long enough to get some of her trance words (feel, creative, deep, understand) and values and then steered it in the direction of her jewelry creations. She delights in telling me all about the shows her jewelry has been in and how she has orders that she has to fill tonight. I then steer it in the direction of the poetry. When I get the chance, I say "Would you like to hear one I have written?" She says "Yes, but I warn you, I have not eaten dinner yet and I don't want to pass out on you if it is a really good poem." I say "OK, just this one poem." Then I recite Bro Nick Forturne's "Two Eyes." She says "Wow, that was beautiful." I say "You are so sweet, I am so glad you liked it." She says "I did, I am only telling the truth." Then the discussion starts going in the wrong direction and I pull it back. I say, not all of my poems have to rhyme, some of them are more free form. Would you like to hear one more?" She delightfully agrees and I recite Bishop's "The Sweetest Sound." There is a pause, and she says "Oh my God." I say "I am so glad you liked it." Then I say "I love how you can really feel my poetry Lisa." She says "Yes, I really feel it. Like it touches me so deeply. You write about feelings. How do you know so much about feelings?" I say "I am a student of the human mind. As electrical engineers, we looked to the human brain as an alternative computing architecture. While reading neurologist's papers, they quoted papers and studies done by psychologists. I became fascinated by the subject. Here is one

experiment they talked about. Would you like to try it?" She is game, so I did the Blammo pattern. She had diagonal interference patterns so I helped her to adjust the control knob that tunes in a station to reduce interference. I say "But such a visual experiment just shows how you and I are kinesthetic people, we are feeling people, we are not visual like most other people." She says "Yes… (pause) I knew we were a lot alike." I say "Yes, we communicate in a different way, we FEEL." She says "Yes, so many people cannot understand that. They are intimidated by it because they do not understand it. But you understand it. Who are you? I feel as if I have known you for so long!" I say "I know, I feel that as well. I understand how you feel." She says "Do you talk like this to all the girls?" I say "I only say what I feel." She says "Oh, that is good!" Then I go into the IC pattern and she interrupts me many times to clarify and agree. She says "I want to give you a big hug right now." I say "Oh Lisa, I can feel that hug." Then I say "Talking about feelings, here is a poem about just that thing." I recite "Rose in Your Heart" from Mindlist. There is a very very long pause. Finally she says "I am speechless." I say "Good, I want you to be. I want you to feel understanding so deeply that not even words can describe it." She says "I… (pause) feel so closely to you David. Do you do this with all the girls?" I say "How can I Lisa? This is so rare what we have. We are both feeling people and we have communicated on such a deep level with our feelings." (All true.) She says "Yes… so true… (pause) this is scary. Are you scared?" I say "Yes Lisa, it is scary. I feel scared and excited at the same time." I then go into the Discovery Channel pattern. She says "I know something else that is like that." I laugh and then there is a long pause. She says "I don't know what to do?"

I can hear Bishy telling me that she is asking me to help her to agree to meet. I do not have an anchor to fire off, but I do have words, so I say "I feel so closely to you Lisa. You have made me feel so vulnerable to you." She says "You have made me feel so open to you, so exposed." I say "Yes, that is it exactly. I need to see you Lisa." She says "When can we get together?" I say Monday night would be good. She says she has something that night, but Tuesday is good. I say I cannot meet Tuesday or Thursday but Wednesday is good. She cannot meet Wednesday but this next weekend is good. I tell her I cannot meet on the weekend. Stale mate. I feel that we have enough rapport that I can report to her that I am divorced and have two sons who I see every Tuesday and Thursday evening and every other weekend. She takes it well. I tell her about the boys and how they enjoy going on dates with me, and they talk the whole time to my date and I never get a word in edgewise. She likes it. She tells me about her two cats who are like her daughters. I say "It is so special to have that, knowing that your cats love you unconditionally." She says "Oh yes, they love me." Never did we get to the age question. She is probably 16 years younger than me.

I say "It is too bad it will be at least a week before we can get together." She says "David, you have touched me on a different plane. It is as if you have touched me without even touching me." I say "Lisa, that is the nicest compliment anyone has given me in a very long time." She says "What do you want to do?" I know what she is asking me to do. I say "I want to be with you." She says "Those things you have to do tonight, do you have to do them?" I say "I can put them off." She says "I would like to meet you tonight." I say "I would like to meet you

tonight." She says "I would like to meet with you privately, but I think it is best if we meet in a public place." I say "Oh I agree. As much as I would love to be alone with you, we need to meet where I can get to know who you really are, what your values are, who the real Lisa is." She is very happy with that. I say "OK, let's agree on a restaurant where you can finally have dinner." She says "I'm not hungry anymore." I laugh and say "Neither am I." She laughs. We agree on a coffee shop near her house and agree to meet there in 45 minutes. I tell her "Now Lisa, when you see me, I want you to give me that big hug you promised me." She says "Oh I will!"

I arrive on time. She is not there yet. I find that it is full. None of the couches are available. There are a number of very attractive young ladies that I would love to approach, but I pass the time by chatting with the manager. The temperature in the late evening has dropped and it is very cool outside, but it is warm in the coffee shop.

She arrives with a jacket and no glasses. She smiles and blushes. I put out my arms like I am expecting that big hug. She opens her arms wide and gives me the most delicious hug. I slide my hands under her jacket. I love how her slender firm body feels in my arms. Wow. Knowing that she is a kinesthetic person I whisper into her ear "You feel even better then you look." She holds me even tighter. This goes on for about a minute. I notice that a couch becomes available so I let go and take her hand and lead her to our couch.

We take a seat. She takes off her jacket. We are both smiling big and I sense that she is feeling a bit awkward. I hold her hand in mine and say "We will just relax here and allow ourselves to get used to being together again and allow ourselves to feel totally comfortable with each other." She likes it and says "It is getting warm in here." We laugh. I start with small talk about all we have been through so as to allow her to relive our relationship so far, backwards in time, which makes her feel very comfortable. Then the waitress comes and she orders some fancy French type of ice tea and I order a plain ice tea.

When the drinks arrive I run Bishy's Ice Tea pattern. I am purposefully blatant with the embedded commands. She smiles and looks at me as if she knows what I am up to. We both laugh. More small talk while we are massaging each other's hands. She is a little nervous and holding my hands is her security blanket. She apologetically says "I have big hands for a woman." (I thought they were very feminine actually.) I say "Well you know what that would mean if you were a man?" She laughs and says "Oh but that is not always true." I say "Might not, but its sheer size is not what is important, but the way each other makes the other feel while making love." She says "Oh so true."

She holds her hands just a fraction of an inch from either side of mine and says "Did you know that you can feel the energy between two people?" I say "I can feel that Lisa."

I compliment her on her beautiful eyes. She says "Your eyes are very playful. You have a playfulness about you." I say "I think that is what it is all about. Why do it if it cannot be fun. It should be playful."

She says "Even when I first looked into your eyes, I felt as if I had always known you." I used this to go into the IC pattern again, but

this time to plant that famous anchor on the solar plexus. She accepted it and actually liked it.

She asks me where I get the inspiration to write such beautiful poetry. I say "When I am alone, I think about how it would feel to not be alone, what it would be like, how it would feel, what we would do." Then I ask her "Do you know how it feels to be alone?" She replies "Oh yes." I say "Do you feel alone now?" She says "Oh no." I say "This feeling, that you are feeling now, (I fire off top of wrist anchor) how would you describe it? How would you describe the opposite of alone?" She looks at me for a while and says "Embraced." I say "That is the perfect word for it, embraced." Then I say to her "Now, we are together, as if we have always meant to have met, and that reminds me of a story I once heard. A story about soul friends." She says "Friends? You mean soul mates?" She seemed kind of disappointed. I know that I will later have to "manage her relationship expectations." I say "Soul friends, like we have always known each other." Then I go into the Soul Friends pattern. I anchor her childhood time with me with a touch on the inside of her arm just above the wrist. Then the present a little higher than that, and the future a little higher than that. Then I say "And now you can feel that we have always been together" as I slide my finger from her wrist up, and even higher as I say "And it just keeps feeling better and better." She closes her eyes for a moment and then looks at me and says "I am in a trance."

I just let her look into my eyes for a while. Then I look at her lips and she looks at my lips. Then I say "You know that you can feel a first kiss even before it happens?" I go into the first kiss pattern. She licks her lips. I then say "and talking about anticipation, have you ever thought of the difference between anticipation and compulsion?" She disclosed that she once had a compulsion for Godiva white chocolate clams. They are sweet, smooth, and silky. This was the perfect intro to the BJ pattern. She loved that!

Then I said "I brought with me a poem that I wanted to read to you." She looked wide eyed at me and said "Oh no!" as if "Are you going to make me even hotter?" I take out of my pocket three pages that I printed out before driving to the coffee shop. I then look at her and her head is rested on the back of the couch in preparation for being read to. I then recite Bishop's "Lover's Dance." She sighs and says "I saw all the visuals. I felt as if we were really there. Like two lovers sharing that gift that nature has given us to share together. David, you make me feel so deeply. I wish that there were a way that I could make you feel so deeply." hmmm… Then I say "Speaking about gifts, I have written about just such a gift. I would like to read it to you now." She looks at the ceiling and then rolls her head towards me and says "Yes." I recite Bishop's "Warm and fuzzy." When I am done she looks straight ahead and she begins to cry. She says "I am crying. David, you have made me feel so deeply. Sometimes I feel so deeply that it hurts." I sense that this will be a problem later. I should have addressed it right then. I hold her closely. We look deeply into each other's eyes.

I know at this time I must "manage her relationship expectations." I say "Lisa, as you know, we are both very busy people. We had a hard time finding this evening to be together. It will be at least a week before we see each other again. My schedule has always served to raise

havoc with a relationship." She says "How can you do that? How can you do a take away like that?" I say "Lisa, too many times in my past, my schedule has only served to ruin a good thing. I want to be totally honest with you." She said "Well, I know that in some of my previous relationships, I have gotten too involved with someone at the expense of the other things in my life that I cherish, and I have ended up mad at myself for doing that. I am a busy person. Yes, I do understand." I said "Lisa, before, I have gone into relationships and not been totally honest before it goes too far, maybe in order that we will have sex, I don't know. But I am too mature now to mess with anybody's feelings. Feelings are just too precious." She says "Yes, David, that is so true. I do thank you for being honest with me. I guess I don't really want someone to be with me all the time, I just want someone who I can share with, who I can call, someone who really cares about me." I say "I want nothing more than for us to be totally honest with each other."

The waitress comes by and says it is last call. We decline. Perfect timing. I say "It is late and we must go home. I will drive you to your car. When we get to my car, I have a poem in my car that I want to read to you." She delightfully says "OK!" pheeew, good. I thought I might have lost her there.

We hold hands as we walk to my car. Her stride is as long as mine and we are walking in step. She wants to do the "Monkey's walk" where they walk in front of each other's foot. We sing the theme song from the Monkey's.

I unlock the passenger door and hold it as she gets in. I get in the driver's side and find that she is sitting with her legs under her, while facing me. Ross tells us in the BHSC that this is a very good sign. She is cold so I warm up the car. I tell her "I have even written poetry for lady friends of mine to read to their boyfriends. Here are two poems that I have written. Remember, these are from a woman's point of view." She is wide eyed and ready. I recite the two poems. She stares at me and says "David, how have you described exactly how I feel?" I say "Because it is how I feel. It is how I want you to feel." She says "I want to take you home with me, but... it's too soon." I say "I completely understand and I respect your decision. Even though we feel as if we have known each other our whole lives, we mustn't move too fast. We don't want to think about how incredible it would be." She says "You're not helping any!" I laugh and say "I will drive you to your car now." We navigate to her car in a nearby well lit parking lot frequented by cops, so I do not want anything to happen in the car. We sit in my car.

She says that it is getting hot now. I turn down the heat and she takes off her coat. She rests her head sideways on the head rest and looks at me. I look at her lips and lick my lips. She leans forward and goes into the actual slow sensual real life enactment of the first kiss. I play my part well. It is awesome. It gets more heated and passionate. Next thing we are licking each other's tonsils. Then I lick her lips as if they were her "other" lips. This sends her into orbit. Then she complains that she is hot. I turn on the damn air conditioning. She complains again and says that she wants to remove her clothing. Then she says "No, how does this seat go back?" I recline her seat and she pulls me onto her. Then she says "David, I have been hurt so many times." Oh shit, here it comes. I should have addressed this before.

She talks about the men in her life who dated her and dumped her and then came back just wanting sex again. I say "That type of behavior makes me angry because just because I am a man, I am included in such a group. That is just the kind of thing I was talking about before. It is only human to be honest with somebody and to really care about someone" and I slide my finger up the inside of her arm to fire off the soul friends anchor and say "as you can feel that about me." She says "I know, it isn't fair, it is not you."

Then she instructs me to recline my seat. She climbs on top of me and more cuddling and kissing occurs. She says breathlessly "No don't" but continues nonetheless. hmmm... She says "I want you David. I want to take you home with me. But… I am on my menstrual cycle now." I say "Are you self conscious about that?" She says "Well, yes, in the early part of a relationship I am." I say "Lisa, I love everything about you that defines you as feminine, everything. I am very accepting of it all." She says "You are so wonderful David. I wish I could do this." I point at her solar plexus and say "I only want you to do what you feel inside here." She slides her head down my stomach and onto my lap. She reaches for my zipper. All I can think about is the flashlight of a cop. I say "Lisa, I want this, but I want this in the privacy of your bedroom, where I can feel your body against mine. Where I can feel all of your skin." She rests for a few seconds and then raises up and lies back on her reclined seat and pulls me onto her. She starts massaging her breasts and says "David, look at what you do to me, you make me fondle myself." I say "That is very exciting for me." (very true) I go for broke and I say "Lisa, what do you want me to do. Do you want to me just tell you 'Lisa, take me home with you now'?" She softly says "no." I do not partake in anymore playtime unless she wants to play at home. We rest in each other's arms. I am not going to push it any further. I do not want to loose any respect she already has for me now and I do not want to mess with her feelings. She says "I am not going to get any sleep tonight." I am done jumping hurtles so I say "It is late. We better go home." We kiss softly and we both know the night is over. We set our seats up straight and we fix our clothing. I get out and go to her door and open her door. A cop drives by very slowly watching us like a hawk. I say to her "The cops are out patrolling lover's lane." She laughs. She puts her coat in her car and turns to me. She says "I have a feeling I will be thinking about you a lot." I say "And I will of you." We embrace and kiss one last time.

Lisa and I talk on the phone each day over the next 3 days. She mentions in one conversation that she had an operation for endometriosis. She mentions that during her period it causes intercourse to be very uncomfortable. THAT'S WHY! It is a good thing I did not try to push anything. I read to her Bishop's "Rain of Desire." She absolutely loves it and asks for a copy of it. I tell her I will bring it to her when I see her again.

Our busy schedules keep us apart. But late Thursday night we make some time and she gives me directions to her place so I can pick her up to take her out for a cup of coffee. I print off Bishop's "Rain of Desire" and head out. It is a very warm evening this time. When I arrive she opens the door and opens her arms for a big hug. I step inside and close the door behind me. She hugs me very closely. We say nothing. This hug goes on for almost 5 minutes. I finally whisper into her ear "You feel so good." We start grinding a little. Then I say "I have the

feeling that you would prefer to just sit on the couch and talk here." She says "Yes, let's do." We take a seat on the couch. I can tell she is very comfortable. I fire off the Soul Friends anchor and then I hold my hand just a fraction of an inch from her skin and start moving my hand up and down her arm as if to transfer energy to her, as she had done to me. I talk about the energy between two people. She says "Your voice just mesmerizes me."

She slides us along the back of the couch to rest against the arm of the couch. Serious kissing ensues followed by heavy petting. Eventually we are horizontal. Her air conditioning is wholly inadequate and I am starting to perspire. She suggests that I remove my shirt. No problem. Petting continues. She complains of being hot and removes her shirt. ok… In time, more articles of clothing are removed in the interest of comfort. She must not be on her period anymore. I ask her "Would it be cooler in your bedroom?" She says "Yes, I have a fan in there." We make our way to her canopy bed. Here the final articles of clothing are removed and I spend a great deal of time adoring her lovely soft ivory skin, flat hard stomach, and narrow hips. This woman still has the body of a girl. We cuddle for a while and she says "This is too soon." I say "Yes, it is. We will just enjoy holding each other." Then she starts fondling herself and says "David, do you like watching me?" I say "That is very exciting for me." She sees that it is and she reaches into her night stand and rips open a condom and together we "plant the big anchor."

Eventually it is very late and I have to work the next day. Before I leave we make plans for a date for dinner on Saturday. Why? Because, DATES ARE FOR WOMEN YOU ARE ALREADY SLEEPING WITH!

David Shade

From: Maniac High's Seduction Website

Http://www.pickupguide.com

Report by Maniac High;

Lay Report; Seducing Miss Saigon; dodging the KGB

My South East Asian trip is over now and I am back home in Tokyo once again. Here's the highlights. Comments welcome, as usual guys..!

The first stop was Thailand. Not much seduction possible there, everyone will lay you (the 7/11 chick, or literally anyone except maybe the royal family, but..everyone wants money.). Use a good condom, aids there, and you can have sex with whoever you want if you pay your way (around $12). From the seduction standpoint, very very dull though. So Thailand didn't really interest me, so I rearranged my trip to spend more time in Vietnam, hoping the chicks there weren't so trashy and were seducable without money. Turns out it was the right move..

Vietnam on the other hand, is a whole different story. Vietnamese KGB / national police patrol all over, keeping the foreigners from the natives (I guess they don't want us to corrupt their communist thinking..), this added to the thrill, so it was always a spy epic adventure. But, Very charming and lovely women, highly educated, and are not just after a US dollar. Seduction is (and was) possible here, as the girls want to meet charming men, and are not simply interested in dollars or a US visa. A very impressive country, and not at all what I was expecting.

Appearance of the girls; they look a lot like Japanese or Korean girls, fair skin, nice figures, curvy (rather than flat) bottoms,very gorgeous. I went to Saigon, which is rapidly becoming an internationalized modern city, and Hanoi, which is very much still poor and backwards, as are people's attitudes there (they play communist music and slogans by loudspeakers in the street at 7am every morning in Hanoi). It was hard to do SS and seducing in Hanoi, the girls just wanted money. Saigon, which is a lot richer, this didn't come into play really.

I met Miss Saigon in one of the larger dance clubs in Saigon, which is fittingly named "Apocolypse Now" (there is one in Hanoi too, but the chicks there were butt ugly, wanted money and poorly dressed, probably economic factors at work there). Saigon which is richer, the ladies dress well, and follow international trends more closely. [there is little bleed through from Saigon to Hanoi, as apparently, to go richer parts of Vietnam from poorer parts, you need a special travel permit from the government, so the cultures in north and south dont really mix much).

Miss Saigon was a really good dancer, and I spotted her immediately on the dance floor with the moves she was making. I did this one with a lot of eye contact, and smiles, as I sat next to the dance floor, and made eye contact. We smiled a few times to each other, and after a few minutes of this, I called her over. It turns out she had been abroad, and could speak a bit of english, which was good. I asked her how often she comes to this club and she said a couple times a month (a good sign, if she came here every day, or every week, it is a good sign that then she is a pro looking for money, as I learned from Bangkok). Miss Saigon is 19, and her dad was a Chinese national, so she had a very exotic look for a vietnamese girl, tall, very thin legs, but still shapely in the right places. I didn't buy her a drink (no supplication), but rather just asked her to dance.

On the dance floor, I did the exact same routine I used to bag Miss T-Back in Tokyo about 3 weeks ago (lots of eye contact, getting kino..etc..etc). She was very game on, and the results were the same as Miss Tback. I danced closer to her, kept eye contact, and she didn't break it (excellent), meaning, it was time to go in for the kill. I go in and kiss her. We dance more, and I try to put my tongue down her througt. She doesn't really like this (turns out she was afraid of the KGB thought police who since snuck into the club, but she sniffed out..see below).

We go to the bar and sit down, we hold hands, and talk, and I ask her if she likes me. She says yes, she likes my eyes (lots of girls say that for some reason, maybe because they are blue, which you never see in this part of the world). I tell her about my experience in Vietnam, and how the country has so far really impressed me (which it has, it is not really a communist country anymore, and is growing very fast economically). I touch her, and we kiss a bit more, but she is nervous. Vietnam KGB police are now in the club, and they frown upon the natives interacting with the foriegners like this.

I suggest we go someplace more private. Her eyes light up, and the thrill of adventure begins (I think she was as much into the thrill of all this as I was, which probably made the lay easier, and more thrilling). First, we got to lose the KGB, so we head out of the bar (seperately), and meet up nearby at a preagreed place (ah, the tribulations of a communist dictatorship). Behind a building, I tongue her down totally, and she is completely game on. I suggest we go back to my hotel. She tells me we cant, that natives and foreigners cannot be in the same room at night together, and that there are police raids. We find another hotel not far, where they don't know me or her. We make a deal with the hotel guy, to rent "her" a room in the hotel, (anyways, its cheap), so then her national ID card is on file downstairs as her own room, and everything looks "cool" if the cops come. We then both proceed to my room together, lock the door, and make love the rest of the night and morning while listening at the door now and then. It was exciting, scary and passionate as we spend the whole night together, in

a place and situation, that we should not be.
Sometimes we hear sounds, so we quiet down, and then wait, and then continue.

She was wonderful, and didn't want any money, or anything like that, just wants to see me again, the next time I come to Saigon, as I had to leave in a few hours to Hanoi in the morning. A night of passion, and romance I will never forget. And I do plan to see Miss Saigon on my next trip to Vietnam. A truly wonderful, very bright and very mature beautiful young lady.. I *will* be back.

As for Hanoi..too poor, so same problem as Thailand, everyone will lay you, but they will want money, yelch..

Maniac High

Subject: Lay Report! HB Orange does the horizontal salsa!
Date: 11/12/2000
Author: maniac_high

<< previous in search · next in search >>

Lay Report! HB Orange does the horizontal salsa!
001111

Tonight's story is about HB orange (she had bright orange polka dot panties! I rate her a high 8/low 9, I'll put her picture in the lounge later). I learned some new things about chick logic and chick bullshit (as well as quazi-AFC logic when listening to her ex-bf's stories), which we'll go into inside this report on how I was able to lay this chick.

Again I used that new 'maniac plan' script I posted on ASF a couple weeks ago. I am discovering that script is fucking lethal.. I have now laid 3 chicks (2 HBs, 1 average) with it in the last 10 days, all only hours after the start of the first meeting. I came damn close to laying another one too, but ran out of time (got into heavy petting and shit in the park at night with her). It is astonishing how being organized and having a plan that is designed to psychologically nuke a chick's brain will get fast results. It has increased my efficiency 3x I figure, as odds are that if I get the chick to get to coffee with me, odds are > 50% that by the end of the night, I will lay her.. far far higher than before.

Ok, lets get into tonight story, and talk about the setup, and the odd things that happened along the way, and how I got past them..

I first met HB orange at a party over 2 years ago. We were supposed to go out then "so I could show her salsa", but then she suddenly 'disappeared', cancelled her phone, and didn't reappear again until 2 months ago, when I ran into her completely by chance inside the hallway of a community center in Tokyo. We both smiled, said 'hi do you remember me', and she brought up the 'salsa lesson' that we were supposed to do but never did.. I couldn't fucking remember her name, so I just asked her to enter her name/number into my cellphone and gave it to her to do it.. so I got her name that way.

I call her a few days later, she is "really" busy. So I tell her I will call her in a few weeks when things are calmer. A few weeks go by, & I call her and make a meeting for Saturday afternoon in a place called Shibuya, here in Tokyo. Time comes, I show up..time goes..no chick. I call her after 15 minutes, she says sorry, and asks to reschedule (chick bullshit time). I am visibly unhappy on the phone, and do NOT accept her apology (just say something like 'I see', and

how I expect chicks to call me a day ahead if they cant show up, and this is not acceptable if they want to meet me.., and that she can call me when she is ready to make an appointment and actually show up. I hang up without offering to make another meeting time. I am polite, but sound obviously cold to her on purpose). [turns out I find out the night I finally did fuck her, that she overslept, and was still in a daze when I called her & woke her… yep, another disorganized chick, like HB blitz was]. Anyways, was OK, because my 'maniac plan' wasn't completed yet, so I wouldn't have been able to fuck her probably, HAD she shown up.

HB orange calls me up 2 days later and asks to meet me. I tell her I am pretty busy, and in a joking way, mention why I should make appointments with people who stand me up. She apologizes a lot, and asks to meet me anyways. I tell her if she buys me a drink when we meet, I will see her. [I did this, because it is an easy test.. If a chick wont agree to spend $4 and buy me a drink for fucking up, then she is unlikely to show up again, or she just wants to try to play me to buy her dinner or stupid shit like that]. She says that is no problem, she will buy me a drink, so I make an appointment to see her on the following Tuesday. I tell her if she can't come, I need 24 hr notice.

Then she says she will call me the night before to 'confirm' (another basic AFC test.. basically, she wants the right to 'replace' me with another guy if something comes along better.. ha!). Well I am not going to take that so I tell her that when I make an appointment, I keep it! So I tell her that if she is not sure that she can meet me that day, she had better not make the appointment at all. She says that she will keep it.

Next Monday comes, she calls me and said something happened at the office (she does some sort of shift work), and she needs to work. Probably bullshit I figure, but at least I got 24 hr notice. She asks to reschedule, but I tell her I am really busy, and am going on business, so I cant see her for a few weeks now (her punishment for being an idiot). I kid, and tell her that now she owes me 2 drinks and not just one. She says OK and asks me to call her when I get back from my trip.

Trip happens, and I decide what the fuck, to call her and see if I can get my 2 free drinks. I now have my 'maniac plan' and I do some of it over the phone (BVG sections). It goes well, and I have her attention. I ask her to meet the coming Friday, hoping to finish the script in person, and lay her. I remind her she owes me 2 drinks, and not to bother calling me again if she breaks the appointment. I choose a place not too far from my house so that I can get her back easily once I reach the end of the script.

Thursday night comes, she calls and makes sure I am coming (rather than calling to cancel). I say I am, and expect to see her there the next day.

Friday comes and I do a few things before I meet her.. First, I get ready by showing up to the meeting area (I don't go there often) 1 hour early, to find 3 beer bars where there are counters that you can sit NEXT to the chick as opposed to facing her (so I can do kino, kissing and other stuff). I find 3 because on Friday, often places are full and you have to wait.. as I need 3 hours to do the script, and want to be near the end of the script around last train (if it is too soon, her state is not horny yet, and she will want to go home on last train), so I don't want to be stuck in a waiting line at a beer bar..I want to be at the counter with her already inside. So if I find 3 bars, one is bound to have room.

I do that, then go to the meeting place. She shows up, and I take her to the first place (lineup!), no problem though, since I was prepared, I take her right to the next place, and no line up, we get right in..

They try to seat us at a table for 2 (bad, I want to be next to her to be able to feel her up and kiss her, not facing her with a table in the way), so I tell them I want to sit at the counter, they say ok, and we are now next to each other at the counter.

Now I do the whole script from where I left off on the phone, exactly the same way as I did for Screambabe on Monday. So I resume at 'A (pizza story, getting lost on the train..etc), D(age regress, kiss in Sao Paolo bar and 4 questions game), M(the nani nani kiss girl story), H (Alle my love, HB Chalotte and her 2 BFs, the chick who likes married guys), O (I skipped ourworld actually..just forgot it), S (questions game, opener "how many BF's have you had).

It took about 3 hours to get to stage "S" above, because she would talk a lot and change the subject, so I would have to bring it back all the time. I also used lots of kino, and like screambabe, and other chick I tried it on a few weeks ago, the reverse kino usually doesn't start until a few questions into 'question game' at the end..HB orange was like this too..she accepted kino from the start (light, getting more and more, on her shoulder, leg.etc, near the end), but didn't give any back until stage 'S'.

Some questions I used in the game were 'describe your first kiss, describe your best kiss (was with her dog she said ;-)), I did the "straberry fields" game I posted this week on ASF, and described about how it is the guy's job to pay attention to the chick at all levels, and that you can learn a lot about how a chick is like in

bed, by how she dances. I then performed the story about HB ass saying how it is easy to find a guy to fuck her, but hard to find a guy to fuck her well. I tell HB orange that my ex said to me that I loved (fucked) her like a latin man. That turned her on, and aroused her curiosity..suddenly, her questions got more and more sexual during the game.

A few of her questions now and then were non-sexual, but I kept on bringing out sexual (sort of) themed questions. I only used the questions in the question inventory I posted with that long ‘maniac plan’ post.

After answering one of her questions I describe about how a man and woman should communicate at all levels, she pops out “so describe how you foreplay a woman”. I knew I was home free when she asked that..her mind was definitely in fuck mode now. I of course, gave her a description that any woman would love. The question game actually is great, because you can always let the conversation drift into normal conversation, and then if things are going the wrong way/getting boring, just say “my/your turn for the next question”, and get right back onto the sex-accel plan. When I do a few questions where I ‘achieved something’ (like doing well at work, or ordering a pizza in Japanese, I gesture for a cheek kiss.. I get 3 in total during this section of the question game, and we are holding hands, as I grabbed it during one of the questions, and kept it.. At first she put it down after a while, but I kept taking it back when it was my next turn for question, and now she let me keep it).

Another thing during the question game is that I did the 'respect Madonna because she is strong, but still very much a woman, and that I respect her because when she is given a chance she takes it, and when she wants a man, she is not afraid to go after him.. how I do not respect women who try to crush their passions and avoid a guy even though they want him because they are afraid to look like cheap or slut or something stupid like that.

I go on to that was why I respected that chick in the Sao Paolo bar who kissed me on first site.. because she was strong, wanted me and was not afraid or too weak to take me'. This talk basically, now set the stage for the rest of the evening.

After playing ‘questions’ for about 40 minutes, it is time to do the close, and get this chick home to fuck. So I do the close with the question game like this:

Maniac: “have you ever kissed a guy on the first date?”
HB Orange: yes

Maniac: “have you ever had sex with a guy on the first date?”
HB Orange: no (probably she is lying when I see her say it..but that is ok, I know now she can do it by how she said she never does)
Maniac: are you adventurous person (already asked this in step V, so I know she will say yes)
HB orange: yes
Maniac: if your BF wanted to kiss you in a public place, would you be embarrased?
HB orange: yes, but I would do it.
Maniac: why did you decide to meet me tonight
HB orange: you seemed interesting and smart
Maniac: do you like me?
HB orange: yes
Maniac: why?
HB orange: smart, not cocky, not like other guys, think about the girl, not himself..blah blah blah
Maniac: this is a bit of an adventurous question, but would you afraid to kiss me here?
HB orange: (blushes)..uh maybe its ok..
Maniac: ok then, lets see, lets try a quick one
Maniac & HB orange: SLOP.. a quick lips kiss.
Maniac:do you like the feeling of kissing?
HB orange: yes
Maniac: did that feel good?
HB orange: yes (blushes)
Maniac: good, lets do another one
Maniac & HB orange: SLOP SLOP.. a longer kiss this time
Maniac: when we get outside, we can do a longer one.

I tell HB orange, that we promised to do salsa lesson tonight, how about we go do that now.. She asks me “where”, and I say there is a park nearby, lets go there. She says there is no music, how can we do it? I reply and tell her that in that case my place is close, and the downstairs of my house is arranged like studio, so if she feels comfortable, she can go there. I tell her nothing will happen, and she can have her own room to sleep in..etc.

She then says “I don’t have sex on the first date, and I do not want you to have sex with me, because I know you are a man, and what men do (anti slut chick logic now activated). While saying this, she is holding both my hands, and got her leg up against me.. (for those who read my Ms. Kinky lay report last year, you should know exactly what is going on here.. chick mouth saying one thing, chick body doing the opposite… = maniac will probably get laid tonight). I tell her I understand, and I won’t have sex with her. She asks me again the same promise, like 5 times, and makes me promise I wont. I say that we have known each other for 3 years now (well, 5 minutes over 3 years actually ;-)), and that if I was bad, she would have heard

something by now about it. She agrees and we go outside.

Once we get out of the place, I take her to a quiet area near the station, and do a 3 minute tonguedown. Then we go to the station, and head to my place..

We get home, and start the music, and do the ‘salsa’ lesson. The first 5 minutes, I am serious about the salsa stuff, and then after a set is done, I start to french kiss her again, and she pulls my leg to her crotch (we are all still dressed BTW), so we are moving to the music while against the wall, and she gets really hot & bothered. I take her to the couch to sit down and we kiss some more, and she has her hands on my chest. My leg is between hers, and she is panting and getting really excited now, we are still french kissing too.

Then she starts to undo my pants, and starts to massage my dick and pull it to her crotch. I touch her tits, but she reacts bad, like ticklish (turns out she is really ticklish everywhere). I ask her if she likes me (reply: yes). I ask her if she wants me (reply: yes). I pull off her pants and panties (absolutely no resistance), and give her a really good fingering on the couch..she is going fucking crazy. I ask her again if she wants me, she says ‘yes’.

I carry her upstairs to my room, and she grabs my dick and tries to put it in her cunt. I stop before she does this, and get the condom on (safe sex #1), then I fuck her. After I give her a massage, I put on another condom, and do her again. She has a very sweet and sexy body, and is a good fuck…gets into it.

Then we talk a bit about her ex-BFs and things she found about while dating. Some of these are interesting, here are the highlights.

About 10 years ago, in her teens, she was interested in a foreign guy, so she decided to fuck her english teacher (who was married). She didn’t care he was married though, because she said she was young, and didn’t need any of that serious relationship stuff. Just she wanted a good time and english practice and was happy to fuck for it. She also said, that today there are very many foreign guys in Japan (secret is out I guess!), so girls don’t have to make any effort to get one anymore, its so easy as there are so many now, but that 10 years ago, it was much more rare to get one, so it was kind of a luxury item to make your friends jealous. (Japan isn’t what it was anymore, lots of foreigner guys here now compared to even just a few years ago, but Korea and Vietnam, are still wide open though.. Maniac)

I kiddingly joked with HB orange about why she made me promise

to not have sex, but then after she decided to 'rape' me! She then replied "did I ? ?", I didn't do anything, it "just happened" naturally! ;-) Good answer, I will use it myself next time (funny, how it is possible to learn such good answers to questions like this right from the chicks themselves!).

I also asked her why she decided to fuck me. She said that it sounded (from my stories) that I knew the proper way to make a woman feel good, which was why she did (moral: stories, stories stories gentlemen!)

Some funny things she remarked.. when she was younger, she was into military guys in a big way, fucked like 6 or 7 (probably more actually ;-)), but she wanted 'new ones', not ones who'd been here for a while.

Another good one was that she was once seeing this Australian guy, and she caught him out because he had nude pictures of another chick he was fucking lying around his place, which she found. She then (this is hilarious!) demanded $1000 to "prove he loved her" or she'd break up with him! And (even more hilarious!), he PAID! And then (it gets even better), she decided to break up with him anyways because "she kept thinking of the other girl during sex". And (the coup de grace)... she KEPT THE MONEY!! What a fucking AFC!, if a chick EVER asked me for money, it is the highway baby! [personally, I think she broke up with him because he actually agreed to such a ridiculous request, and she lost all respect for him after]. (BTW, I made her pay for our evening before the fuck, for all the cancellation and standmeups she did to me).

Constructive comments/opinions welcome!

Maniac High
http://www.pickupguide.com

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website

http://www.pickupguide.com

Laying down the law with difficult chicks, gets you the lay!

From: identity_x
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: laying down the law...
Date: Fri, 17 Dec 1999 15:38:08 GMT
Organization: Deja.com - Before you buy.
Lines: 80
Message-ID: <83dlcv$s5b$1@nnrp1.deja.com>

You know, it amazes me how much of an asswipe I have to be to get anywhere with women. I don't feel bad about it, but sometimes the idea of having to treat a woman like shit to bag her is such a turn off. Oh well...

Here's a story about laying down the law.

There's this girl I know. One of those real frigid/uptight/scholastic types. Oh, BTW, whoever was saying that these chicks are real sluts in the bedroom is damn right. I call her up and say "let's go to dinner." she says "where?" I suggest a few places. As with most chicks, she doesn't know where she wants to eat, what time to leave, or anything else. I'll ask once to give her a chance for to say her piece. But the minute I get "I don't know" than I step up to the plate. I don't have time for that bullshit. Anyway, I set the time, place and all that. We go out and eat. We talk for quite some time. During this time, I completely fuck up her relationship with her borefriend, and make her laugh all at the same time. This was partly achieved with a stew of "boyfriend destroyer" stuff that I've read on here. I was also just making up patterns left and right. I still don't know how to make a real pattern...I just think about what I'm saying. When it's right, you just know it. In this case, talking about the sky was my key. "clouds *coming together* to create a unity that's only limited by your imagination. Clouds are so soft...it seems close enough to reach out and hold if you just try..." blah blah blah. I don't know where I come up with this shit. It just starts flying out of my mouth and then they go doggy-dinner-bowl. One of my tricks is to totally remove her from anything real. That way you aren't restrained at all. Clouds, music videos of the mind, dreams...all that stuff is where I'm best at patterns. In fact, the more sexual and crazy it is, the better it works.

Anyway...

We decide to go...and both pay our own way.
I drive back to her place. I tell her I'm coming up...and she gives me this funny look that's like "well, I didn't ask you, but it's intriguing that you made the assumption, so please come fuck me." We go up to her apartment. I try to kiss her and she pulls this "I've got a boyfriend" shit. I just looked at her like she was an idiot. She apologies, so I proceed. We kiss. She trys to stop me again from doing anything else. I don't have time for THAT bullshit either, so out the door I go. I get back to my place, pick up the phone...and go back out. I hang out for a while, then return to my place. Sure enough, there's the light blinking away on my machine. "Identity X, I'm sorry about everything. Blah blah blah..." I pick up the phone and call her. She starts trying to apologize. I say "Look. Don't apologize. I don't want to hear apologizes. You want to be over here, and I want you to be over here. You know it, and I know it. So spare me the words, and do something about it. Don't talk to me again until you're at my front door. Bye." And who do you think shows up at my door 30 minutes later?

We get to it right off the bat. This girl must've not been laid in YEARS or something, cause she's acting like a psycho. It was like trying to fuck an out of control wind up toy. Plus, she was into being my personal slut. Still is, for that matter. She's about an 8 in my book.

The next morning, I made her breakfast and we went for a walk. That might be a bit AFCish, I don't know. But my policy is to treat women right until they start bullshit (95% of the time). That way they know that they can't get away with anything, but stand to gain everything. I've yet to be dumped,LJBF'ed, or anything from doing this.

Point is, you've gotta institute the ZERO-TOLERANCE policy for BULLSHIT. This, of course, is old news. But I just thought I'd share this story as a reminder. WOMEN ARE TESTING YOU EVERY GODDAMNED STEP OF THE WAY TO THE BEDROOM. Don't put up with ANY bullshit. That's how you pass 90% of these tests.

And, try to sarge a real intellectual frigd type. They turn RED FUCKING HOT in the sack. Sweet Jesus...

Later!
-IX

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website
http://www.pickupguide.com

BJ Report!

If you make them respect you, they will get down for you!

From drafman@inreach.com Fri Mar 3 06:29:34 2000
Message-ID: <38BF69EB.6DB96DBB@inreach.com>
From: joe

Two weeks ago I #closed this chick who had a class next to my morning chem lecture. We used to sit outside waiting for class to clear out before we could go in and we'd chit chat. Finally I got off my ass and did something about it and after a little fluff talk, I was able to get her number. I set something up for that Friday. Basically, I just wanted to do something easy and casual since the golden rule is to not date anyone you're not already fucking, but she wanted to go see Scream 3. I said that sounds fine and that I'll go with ya to see that. Now this is where I nearly lost my cool. She says "What? You mean you're not gonna take me to see it?? What kinda gentleman are you??" I nearly fell outta my chair when I heard that bullshit. Summoning every ounce of strength I had, I managed to keep my cool while at the same time tearing her head off in the nicest possible way about what she said. Basically I told her that I resent what she had just said and that I don't think that because I wasn't gonna pay for her etc. etc. that it makes me less of a gentleman. I had her groveling for my forgiveness. You know it's amazing how many times you think you'd just be digging yourself in deeper by standing up for yourself but it turns out in your favor. I guess women have us programmed to feel some kinda

guilt about not letting them have their way.
Well, after all that, Friday comes around. Of course I do the usual Friday
clean up so my place looks presentable. Nothing is worse than things you

control stopping you from scoring. She wanted me to come pick her up, but I
declined. I dunno if that could be considered supplication, but the main reason
I declined was so that if things weren't turning out how I wanted, it would be
easy enough to boot her out and I wouldn't have to drive her back. Maybe that
wasn't a good idea since it also gives her an easy way of leaving my place too,
but I didn't really think about that. Any thoughts on that guys? Anyways, when
she got here, she tried to pull some shit about how the bank had screwed her
account and that she didn't have any money at the time (maybe it was true but I
think it was bullshit) so she couldn't pay for her ticket. I got kinda pissed
about it, but didn't show it. So I turned it into well lets just stay here and
watch a movie (I have quite a collection) instead of going out. She agreed, but
I could tell she wanted me to volunteer to take her to the movie. Blah blah
blah and things progress to a little kino. She's sitting in my lap on the couch
as we watch a movie. I'm playing with her tits and she's rubbing my thigh. Next
thing you know I'm on top of her. After a few minutes of getting on her, she
stops. She pulls out the bullshit line of "Oh I'm more respectable than that. I
don't do that sort of thing on the first date" God I hate that! Well I just
sorta sat there for a minute looking intentionally confused. She asks if I'm
upset or if something's wrong. I said yeah what the hell did you pull that for?
I said "I know you didn't come over here to sing a song by the campfire, so how
come you can't be honest with your own desires?" She still pulls that more
respectable bullshit and I just looked at her and sighed. Strange thing is,

when she came over, she brought an overnight bag with her. That told me I
should be looking for some action. Well I just gave her the cold shoulder for a
little while until she started working again for my attention. Then she asked
me if she could stay the night over here, but I would have to promise not to
try anything on her. WHAT THE HELL IS THAT SHIT?!?!?!?! This is about the most
bizzare thing I've encountered in awhile, but hey I've seen worse. I told her
that I'm not promising anything like that because that's just ridiculous etc.
Then I decided to deliver the ultimatum. I figured if I asked her to leave,
then she would either leave, or quit bullshitting around and get to the point.
Well, she reluctantly agreed, but kept stalling as she would keep trying to get
on me. Finally she's gone!
She called me every day last week, and this weekend tried to make plans with
me. Since I'm on the control end now(as I prefer) I decided to play the hard to
get game. It wasn't too hard of a decision to make. I had some other prospects
to see and I also hadn't been out drinking with the boys in a while, so that
kinda outweighed fucking around trying to get any from this girl, so I told her
I was busy all weekend. Damn this girl doesn't give up. Well, last night, she
called me up as I was about to go to bed. After a heavy drinking weekend,
naturally sundays aren't too good for me feelings wise. I sure was in bad shape
last night. Anyways, just for shits and giggles, I told her I was horny and she
should come over and gimme head hehe. She kinda laughed and thought I was
joking. Says "What do I get out of it." I just ignored it. I told her if she
wasn't gonna come over and gimme head, that I had to get some sleep since I had
class in the morning. She just sorta laughed and said ok well bye. I hung up.
15 minutes later guess who's slobbin' the knob over at my place!?!? That

worked
better than I thought. Next time I'll remember to have higher demands. Well
that's it for the long field reports. As always, any constructive criticism is
appreciated. Later

-Hijo
Newbie PUA

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website
http://www.pickupguide.com

Interesting story about how whitenight picks up and fucks a stripper. Commented by Maniac in '[]'

Thread: ASF: First success
Subject: ASF: First success
Date: 07/27/1999
Author: whiteknight

For all those of you gentlemen who don't read texts longer than five lines, there is a description of how I had sex with a gorgeous stripper at the end of this text. But do yourself a favour and read this text in full.

After many years of maintaining almost only "serious" relationships I felt it is now time for some of the less obliging type of fun.

I suppose I have been a "nice guy" most of my life. Women have stood me up without negative consequences, used my liking of them for advancing their own goals (mostly they needed my skills for solving problems they couldn't solve themselves), cancelled dates at short notice, made me look like a fool in front of others, and generally played with my feelings on numerous occasions. Many here have pointed out that women are light-years ahead when it comes to playing mindgames, manipulating and deceiving. This is true and when I came to realize this - admittedly rather late in life (I am now 30) - things started to change.

While being Mr. Nice Guy, I was not very succesful in approaching women unless they happened to see in me an attractive long-term partner. This would usually happen in a context where they had an opportunity to observe me and get to know me casually (school, workplace, seminars etc.)

[Yes, Absolutely!]

Taking this opportunity, I would like to thank Mr Jeffries for his comments on the subject of nice guys. He is right. The first thing you've got to do is stop being one. My sudden, unexpected success proves the point. This does not mean that

you have to become a jerk. I refuse to ever do so, even if it were the only way to achieve my goals, which it is not. But you have to look at the object of your desire with cold eyes. If you let your emotions get to your head you will not be able to control your actions in order to maximize the required effects. And these are sometimes not in accordance with being a nice guy. She wants to cancel 1 hour before the date? She will have to learn the unpleasant way to change her ways. She stands you up? NEVER call her back to see where she is/was. She plays games? Drop her like a hot potato and move on. Or confront her.

[YES!]

Next realization, thanks to this newsgroup, was that I needed to broaden my base of options and not to focus on one particular woman at a time. I had three in play when I won my first prize. Broadening your base makes it easier to bear disappointment and generally increases the likelihood of success.

The red thread in the above paragraphs seems to be: you need to do everything for effect. I believe that this thinking alone helped me to my first succes. Before I tell you the actual story of that event, let me also comment on the value of the "Speed Seduction" course by Mr. Jeffries. This has two main components as far as content goes. NLP (neurolinguistic programming) material and non-NLP comments. The non-NLP stuff was very valuable to me and is partially reflected in my above explanations. I do not know if the NLP material is helpful since I only studied it for a total of 7 hours so far. I did try to apply some.

Finally, here is the story. A gorgeous stripper, I met her at her workplace. Long legs, big, dark eyes, black hair, small firm breasts, a shapely, small behind. On my personal, extremely picky scale of 1-10 she rates 7+ in terms of looks as well as personality. For your orientation: Pamela Anderson would be an 8 on this scale, Renee Tenison and Sung-Hi Lee both a 9. I couldn't come up with a 10 right now.

Let's call her Naomi. Great dancer, ex-aerobics instructor. She sat with me at my table (I got up to greet her), naturally I bought her drinks. We had an animated conversation about her hobby, photography. Please note: HER hobby, not mine. She later on told me that ALL her customers try to get her phone

number and then a date and that she NEVER dates customers. I was different, she said, because I showed a real interest in what she does when she is not stripping. I used some NLP for establishing "that incredible feeling of connection" but do not know if it worked. After half an hour, I asked her for a private dance. She led me to a separete room and proceeded. This is not the newsgroup for going into the details so let it suffice to say that I was aroused. I left soon after but not before getting her cell phone number.

[Not sure I would have done the private dance... that makes you a customer, not a fuck prospect.. worked anyway though, so I wont complain ;-)]

A couple of days later I called her. Voicemail. Left a message saying that if she wanted to know a secret that would change her life she should call me. This was a mere gimmick, nothing behind it. Next day she called me back. This time it was my voicemail.

[EXCELLENT!]

Now, please pay attention, my dear fellows. I deliberately DID NOT call her back for two days, contrary to all my natural instincts. Then I called.

"Wow, you are one busy guy, aren't you."

"Sorry, Naomi, I was totally swamped with work."

I asked her out for dinner at this fancy place downtown. I must say I was surprised that she agreed to come.

Well, I was there at the appointed time but she wasn't. I decided to play it the Ross Jeffries way. I refused to give in to my natural instinct to call her after five minutes to see where she was. Instead I decided to wait 15 minutes, then leave if she hadn't shown up. At exactly 10 minutes after the appointment, she called me.

[See, they play all these games guys...don't fall for it!]

"Hi, it's Naomi. Where are you now?"

"At the agreed meeting point."

"Oh really? I was in a cafe nearby but now I'm on my way.

Sorry. I'll be there in three minutes."

"I'll see you when you get here."

She showed up five minutes later. Bumped into me, rubbed her breasts against me. The first thing she asked was "Why didn't you call me?"

"I never call. I just go home after 15 minutes."

"You are the first guy like that I meet. I am always late on a first date. They always call."

We had a very pleasant dinner with growing erotic tension. When we had finished our main dishes and had chatted for some more, I said desert is waiting at my place. She said she could come but wouldn't have sex with me. I said that's OK, we'd still have good time.

[Usually I dont do dinner, I go to bars so I can kino the chick, but sounds like you were in control...good]

At my place she sat on the couch, I put on some music, got out some desert wine, sat with her. After a couple of minutes I started kissing her. She responded passionately and soon she was so worked up, I've hardly ever seen a woman like that. She literally lost herself. After 30 minutes of ongoing foreplay, I carried her to the bedroom. Again she said she wouldn't have sex with me. I said I'd respect her limits. We kissed some more. I asked her if she'd ever come by oral stimulation alone. "No." I told her that that is a shame, removed her soaked panties and got to work (she had no objection to this). After less than five minutes she violently pulled me up and almost screamed at me to get my cock into her "RIGHT NOW!" I was happy to oblige.

[Re: "I wont have sex with you"... never listen to what a chick says, when it is contradicted by what she does..very very good move White Night!]

She stayed the night and we had breakfast together. I haven't called her since then (more then a week now) and she hasn't called me. I am afraid she will call and ask me why I am not calling her. I do not want to get into anything serious with her and also, frankly, don't want to see her again. I'd like

to move on to new adventures.

[Excellent!]

To sum up, merely starting to think more systematically about the subject of seduction, reading some Ross Jeffries and this newsgroup, seems to have already turned my fate around. Do I think Ross Jeffries is worth his money? Yes. If you are really cash-strapped you can probably gather enough information from this newsgroup by using deja.com. But it will be a tiring process. If $200 won't hurt you, do spend them.

[Also check out the free websites, which didnt exist yet when this was written]

Any comments from you as to what I should tell her if she calls?

Sincerely,

Whiteknight

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

TokyoPUA does a latenight streetpickup which becomes a lay!

From Tokyopua@hotmail.com Sun Oct 8 01:49:58 2000
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: HB Small Mouth PU (Was Re: Calling all Tokyo PUA's)
Date: Mon, 25 Sep 2000 19:07:55 +0900
Organization: Infosphere
Lines: 188

Hey Maniac,

I didnt really intend that last post of mine as a field report, since it wasnt too detailed. But yeah, things have been going well on the PU despite my severely limited time. So I will attempt a bit of a field report on the initial PU here. My PU efficiency factor has been really high recently, maybe because I am only trying to PU when I feel really confident and often times when I wasnt planning on it, so was really relaxed. I did a PU on a 19 year old HB college student in the train the other night and got her home phone number. It was easy cause she was reading Tokyo Classified, and I asked her about it. I was really confident, and in only 2 stops got her to really dig me. In fact, when I asked her why she had studied English, she said "So I could meet a guy like you!" The only problem is finding time to meet her again before I leave.

The PU I did on HB Small Mouth was not planned either, I just saw her walking back home around my place at midnight, and somehow knew that despite my frazled appearance after 2 hours of Jujitsu practice and carrying 40 pounds of luggage, I could do the PU on her. My opening line was "I like your hair" which I knew was lame and she must have heard often, but hey, thats the price of using the 3 second rule sometimes. I immediately followed with asking her if she was a student, what kind of work she did, etc. Oddly, I didnt use my standard opener "Do you speak english" in the whole conversation. I will post my personal notes on the rest of the PU at the end of this post just for reference, but they arent too coherent. They were the basis though for the plans I laid for the successful next date that got me laid 3 days later. (If I have time someday I will write up full notes on that too.) Total time to lay in terms of time invested was approximately 3.5 hours, about the same as HB Physics, my other recent street PU who I did that same day. This efficiency is possible if the progression is done just right, I think.

 wrote in message news:8qfler$o1r$1@nnrp1.deja.com...
> Tokyo PUA,
>
> This is an excellent report.. You really rock!
>
> Where / how did you originally
> PU this chick though? Also, taking the chick over to see your

> weight training stuff is a clever idea.. liked that..!
> BTW, I thought you left already to the USA, how long are you still
> there for?

Right near my house in a dark alley at midnight on her way home! She told me later (post lay) that she was scared at first, but I had a really relaxed attitude so she got comfortable with me afterwards. As for the weight training stuff later, it was great kino as I had her bend over slightly and got right behind her to "help her with her form" while simultaneously letting her slightly feel the form of my stiff wood pressed against her, and other such intimate situations.

Still here till Oct 14 or so, with a trip to Taiwan and maybe Hawaii too thrown in.

>
> ALso, do you usually go out alone, or with a wing. I noticed that
> you knew quite a few people in Roppongi, I guess you get out there
> quite a bit?

Been out there a lot since last February, maybe 10 times or so. I guess predominantly I go with a wing, but sometimes felt it screwed up my game. Of course, my wings didnt know anything about seduction a la ASF, thats probably why. Of course, neither did I till June... I know Im much better at street PU when alone though, thats for sure! OTOH, when I went out to clubs with you and Rio, I think my game was really improved and I was learning all the time.
BTW, I have heard that someplace called club Earth near hamamatucho has really hot babes, (bitch shield too, but who cares, right;-), so you guys might want to check that out. 3000 Yen cover charge. May be the new alternative to Fura?

>
> > I managed to lay that HB Small Mouth
>
> EXCELLENT!
>
> >Ganbatte! Im seeting HB Bi this weekend again (tonight), and HB
> >small the next day, and my ex-GF the next. Im starting to feel like
> >Maniac juggling girls, but nothing will happen w/ my ex, so its not
> >so bad.
>
> Yes, I did that ALOT last year, and fucked a shitload of chicks that
> I cant even count now..
>
> but its really tiring and you do get sick of it after a while..
> so finally I just MLTR'd a few that I really liked, who also accepted
> that I fuck other chicks, and left it at that.. guess I got to get out
> more ;-)
> not sure if its the right way yet, but been doing it that way
> the last few months now.. We'll see ;-)

I think it goes in cycles. Eventually you get tired of the MLTR's and have to replace them. To do that you will have to PU lotsa new chicks, lay them, see if they dont eject when you break the news that there are others. That takes a lot of time, so then you want to go back to the easy life of having a bunch of girls on call. Then the cycle starts over. Im just beginning to get these girls into MLTR status, but now I have to leave. But theres

always business trips ack here!

>
> If you are planning on hanging around TOkyo though, you should
> bring HB Bi and her friend to one of our fuck parties the next time..
> sounds like they'd be a good time.. maybe introduce them to Kipp or
> something since I am not there right now, before you leave.. or
> give me your departure date and see if they are interested and we
> can setup something with all the ladies, if this is your sort of thing..

Id consider it, but it will take more effort, and probably wont be anything I can do until after Im gone and come back for business trips. You see, I worked it too good with HB Bi. She is signing her letters with "Love" at the end and is all into me now. Made me the most awesome meal any woman has ever made me, washed my clothes, gave me an amazing massage, etc. When I confronted her about our last threesome, she said that she felt jealous when she saw me doing her friend, and claimed that was the only time she had ever done something like that, that she isnt really Bi.
So right now I think she somehow sees a relationship in this, despite my leaving? I figure once Im gone I can get past that as reality sinks in and maybe set up more stuff for any business trips I make back.

>
> Good post!
>
> Maniac
> http://www.pickupguide.com

Here are those notes I was talking about, for what they are worth:

PU of HB Small: happened in a dark alley shortcut to my house at midnight, I approached carrying a 30 pound backpack on one shoulder and a 10 pound bucket of protein powder in the other, and said, $B!H (BExcuse me, your hair is really beautiful. $B!I (B She reacted favorably and said thanks, but kept walking, slightly faster. She seemed young, so I asked if she was a student. She said no, I asked what she does. She said she works for a cable company, I fluff talked about watching TV. She asked what I do. I said I know its late but you should have coffee or tea with me at Jonathans restaurant nearby. She said no, so I said, OK, how do we meet again. She said give me your number and I said, $B!H (BAh, but I know women, if I give you my number you will get nervous and never call. $B!I (B She said $B!H (BNo, that wont
happen I promise. $B!I (B I knew I didn $B!G (Bt have enough rapport or anything to believe that, so really what I was just doing was stalling till I could set up a firm date.

I got a pen and wrote my number and at this point we are standing on the corner near my place. I play on Japanese cuteness and write my name with hearts by it. (None of this is stuff I would be able to do in the US.) Then I say, OK, when are we going to meet. Its sort of a way to pace the ongoing reality now that she has my number,its a logical extension. The number is just a formality to me, I want to set up the date. After some negotiation, I get a date set up for 6 PM Tuesday, her day off. I had given her alternatives between my place and eating in Tachikawa nearby (but both already had the presuppostion that we are meeting for a date, so I don $B!G (Bt care which she chooses). She chose Italian in Tachikawa which is perfect cause eating carbs increases seratonin (=relaxation), so I will lay on the

patterning after a while, maybe even order a glass of wine (more seratonin and romance) for us both. Then its a 5 minute taxi ride back to my place!

Anyway, we keep talking. I get that she never has met a foreigner, that she likes Richard Gere, cause he is $B!H (BShibui $B!I (B. $B!! (B(=quiet, simple, sober,
tasteful, austere, parsimonious, etc.) I asked her about her ideal man while doing the (SP) thing. She really accessed a lot and I was awakening her creative centers. I touched her a lot on the arm to anchor the good feelings.   She said she really was too ideal, but that her ideal guy was like her father, sweet and nice. I asked if she wanted a guy who made her feel safe, and she said yes. I compared our hand sizes and got kino, remarked at how small her hands were, that my big hands could protect her. Complemented her smile and said that it seems like her eyes smile too and she said that she is often told that. She said I was skillful at complementing and I said that I really meant it.

I mirrored her body positions a lot and this seemed to have a good effect. She seemed really into it and wasn $B!G (Bt trying too hard to get away despite it being after midnight and having to work the next day, only bringing up the time when I did. She was rubbing her earlobe, and later playing with her ponytail in a really sexy way, all with the doggy dinner bowl look.
I also showed kanji ability and had her write her name, and demonstrated how we could study English together, all using the Zaurus. (BTW, Did you buy one yet, Maniac? A useful tool in many ways. You can turn it into a portable digital photo album too, albeit poor quality...) She liked that.
At one point she asked what was in the bucket, I said protein powder and she said $B!H (Bnomitai! $B!I (B and I said $B!H (B5 fun dake areba, nomeru yo. $B!I (B(If you have 5
minutes I can give you a taste). But she refused to go to my apartment and I didn $B!G (Bt press the issue, I just reconfirmed our fun date on Tuesday, and gave her a kiss goodnight, then took off.

-T

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

Rio comments on TokyoPUA's story!

From riobaan@hotmail.com Sun Oct 8 01:58:58 2000
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: HB Small Mouth PU - Persistance
Lines: 245

Tokyo PUA,
This is a damn wicked report - this is cool shit. Not only that, but it's given me clues as to where my approaches have been fucking up recently - AND given me a few other insights and refreshed my memory about shit that I learnt with my current LTR (funny how too much sex makes you sloppy)

My comments follow:

I did a PU on a 19
year old HB college student in the train the other night and got her home phone number. It was easy cause she was reading Tokyo Classified, and I asked her about it. I was really confident, and in only 2 stops got her to really dig me. In fact, when I asked her why she had studied English, she said "So I could meet a guy like you!" The only problem is finding time to meet her again before I leave.

Rio -> If that isn't a clear signal for an eventual fuck I don't know what is.

The PU I did on HB Small Mouth was not planned either, I just saw her walking back home around my place at midnight, and somehow knew that despite my frazled appearance after 2 hours of Jujitsu practice and carrying 40 pounds of luggage, I could do the PU on her. My opening line was "I like your hair" which I knew was lame and she must have heard often, but hey, thats the price of using the 3 second rule sometimes.

Rio -> I still think it was OK. This is a shy chick I take it. Had it been a 10 I don't think you could have got away with this. What it did was IMMEDIATELY suggest to her that you are doing a pickup. Since she was shy - her immediate reaction is to be scared, but at the same time excited. Here I think she will shut down and let you do the PU - If her inital reaction doesn't put you off (which it didn't). My problem is that I have been put off by this in the past and let my game fall to bits.

Right near my house in a dark alley at midnight on her way home! She told me later (post lay) that she was scared at first, but I had a really relaxed attitude so she got comfortable with me afterwards.

Rio -> Initially she knew where you were doing a PU, and she threw controls over to you. Here your persistance paid off. Her shutting down didn't distract you.

 Been out there a lot since last February, maybe 10 times or so. I guess

predominantly I go with a wing, but sometimes felt it screwed up my game. Of course, my wings didnt know anything about seduction a la ASF, thats probably why. Of course, neither did I till June... I know Im much better at street PU when alone though, thats for sure! OTOH, when I went out to clubs with you and Rio, I think my game was really improved and I was learning all the time.

Rio -> I think wings are great to motive you and help psyche you up. And if they know what they are doing they can handle shit, blocking chicks, and take an educated critical perspective that we missed ourselves during a PU. But yeah, sometimes wings get in the way if they don't know what they are doing. Going with you, TPUA, is cool.
For example -> I started a PU on two chicks in a bar and I told noticed that the body language of the chicks was contradictory - so TPUA suggested we do a takeaway (plus he didn't like the chicks either) so he suggested we bail. Turned out to be a good move considering the chicks turned out to be female players as we found out later (maybe I can develop some rapport on that for next time..... nah).
Anyway I scored a free bean cake.

BTW, I have heard that someplace called club Earth near hamamatucho has really hot babes, (bitch shield too, but who cares, right;-), so you guys might want to check that out. 3000 Yen cover charge. May be the new alternative to Fura?

Rio-> Throw any bitch my way. Shy girls are perhaps too easy (and not good in bed either until trained).

PU of HB Small: happened in a dark alley shortcut to my house at midnight, I approached carrying a 30 pound backpack on one shoulder and a 10 pound bucket of protein powder in the other, and said, $B!H (BExcuse me, your hair is really beautiful. $B!I (B She reacted favorably and said thanks, but kept walking, slightly faster.

Rio - > In fact, just saying "hi" gets an immediate smile with shy chicks - and then all of a sudden the chick starts looking down at herself all uncomfortable. I have done enough C&B now on shy chicks to predict this reaction. Actually I got out again last night and bet my friend 100 yen that all I had to do is say "hi" and then not follow it up with anything for her to smile and then go awry and not follow up with anything - not even a "hi" back. She looked like a shy chick just from looking at her. I won the bet too.
Thing is, she was sitting around waiting for someone to talk to her, cause she left quickly after one drink. She must have been pissed I didn't bother to try anything (she wasn't that good looking - shit I'm too picky)
Point proven.

She seemed young, so I asked if she was a student. She said no, I asked what she does. She said she works for a cable company, I fluff talked about watching TV. She asked what I do. I said I know its late but you should have coffee or tea with me at Jonathans restaurant nearby. She said no, so I said, OK, how do we meet again. She said give me your number and I said, $B!H (BAh, but I know women, if I give you my number you will get nervous and never call. $B!I (B She said $B!H (BNo, that wont
happen I promise. $B!I (B I knew I didn $B!G (Bt have enough rapport or anything to believe that, so really what I was just doing was stalling till I could set up a firm date.

Rio - > How you handled this after was good shit. This kind of negative reaction has been putting me off my approaches recently and staling me out. It was like when doing my LTR - I had to be persistant trying to fuck her..... like.. take the hands away and try again a little later. I feel this is exactly the same kind of thing here too except in the inital stages of the PU. You were persistant and that's why you kept shit going. She shut down and let you do the PU after the hair comment, so it was all up to you to handle things - including her resistance.
She did show some interest in that she actually asked you something - so that would have been some encouragement to keep going.

I got a pen and wrote my number and at this point we are standing on the corner near my place. I play on Japanese cuteness and write my name with hearts by it. (None of this is stuff I would be able to do in the US.)

Rio - > But shy chicks love it. This is as subtle as they want to know that you aren't going to go into LJBF. Shit, some of them have the nerve to ask if you have a girlfriend. If that isn't a giveaway to let us do the work until the end - I don't know what is. Being this blatant is good enough for them.

Then I say, OK, when are we going to meet. Its sort of a way to pace the ongoing reality now that she has my number,its a logical extension. The number is just a formality to me, I want to set up the date. After some negotiation, I get a date set up for 6 PM Tuesday, her day off. I had given her alternatives between my place and eating in Tachikawa nearby (but both already had the presuppostion that we are meeting for a date, so I don $B!G (Bt care which she chooses).

Rio -> Again, just getting to the point here and you aren't even phased that she rejected Johnathan's the first time to try again. Maybe she just doesn't like Johnathan's?
All the presuppostitions helped well to gently FORCE her into an encounter - so to recap again:- she has given control to you in PU - you have now handled her resistance for her.

Anyway, we keep talking. I get that she never has met a foreigner, that she likes Richard Gere, cause he is $B!H (BShibui $B!I (B. $B!! (B(=quiet, simple, sober,
tasteful, austere, parsimonious, etc.) I asked her about her ideal man while doing the (SP) thing. She really accessed a lot and I was awakening her creative centers.

Rio - > And the cool thing is that you can get away with being direct about ideal guys cause she is the one in the passive position because of her shyness. It's all up to you to do the work, the patterning, the transitioning. She isn't going to do crap from now on......

I touched her a lot on the arm to anchor the good
feelings. She said she really was too ideal, but that her ideal guy was like her father, sweet and nice. I asked if she wanted a guy who made her feel safe, and she said yes. I compared our hand sizes and got kino, remarked at how small her hands were, that my big hands could protect her.

Rio - > And you could have said "...and you know what they say about guys who have big hands!"..... just kidding! ;P Just my GM out of control..... I wouldn't have said that to a shy chick....

Complemented her smile and said that it seems like her eyes smile too and she said that she is often told that. She said I was skillful at complementing and I said that I really meant it.

Rio - > These shy girls really enjoy complements - whereas we're told to avoid them in most situations. They love anything romanitc - and she knew beforehand that she was in for a proper seduction.

I mirrored her body positions a lot and this seemed to have a good effect. She seemed really into it and wasn $B!G (Bt trying too hard to get away despite it being after midnight and having to work the next day, only bringing up the time when I did. She was rubbing her earlobe, and later playing with her ponytail in a really sexy way, all with the doggy dinner bowl look.
I also showed kanji ability and had her write her name, and demonstrated how we could study English together, all using the Zaurus. (BTW, Did you buy one yet, Maniac? A useful tool in many ways. You can turn it into a portable digital photo album too, albeit poor quality...) She liked that.

Rio - > Nice entertainment routine.

At one point she asked what was in the bucket, I said protein powder and she said $B!H (Bnomitai! $B!I (B and I said $B!H (B5 fun dake areba, nomeru yo. $B!I (B(If you have 5
minutes I can give you a taste).

Rio - > Oh, you are IN with that "nomitai!" comment......

But she refused to go to my apartment and
I didn $B!G (Bt press the issue, I just reconfirmed our fun date on Tuesday, and gave her a kiss goodnight, then took off.

Rio - >........but she still needs her resistance controlled, and probably the mental preparation for the fuck after a night out like that.

Ok now a few more personal discoveries from me (I think I'm writing this to get my ideas out of my head to consolidate them for my own personal benefit - cause I'm not up there with you guys quite yet)

I have heard that SS patterns are no magic bullet, but my best seductions are not when I've tried patterning per se, but spoke to the chick as if I was doing a presentation in front of a live audience. Sounds strange, but I have so much confidence when I frame it like that. Everything comes out naturally, and yet powerfully.

In fact, I hate that comment that "Patterns are not magic bullets". If we avoid using patterns, and avoid talking persuasively, and avoid even TRYING, then we are fighting without a possible weapon that MAY be effective. Perhaps patterns are not MAGIC bullets, but they are STILL bullets. Maybe where patterns have failed is when a PUA has failed some basic PUA rules - in which case the patterns look pussy cause he is a still supplicating wussy with no balls, and/or letting his game fall apart.

Perhaps you don't need the NLP as much, but being able to talk about something passionately that I like is what boosts my confidence and any self-designed pattern I pull after that flows natural.

Next point :- Persistance. I've been thinking about this all day. Like the chick in the bar last night, and the shy chick I worked on on Saturday. I

forgot a basic rule - men lead, women follow. Thing is, unlike women back home, J-girls generally do NOT help you out in the slightest to helping you root them. Times I have got laid is where persistance paid off. Just reading TokyoPUA's report reminded me of that. My approaches fucked it when I started the conversation, tested for interest, and when I got a big fat zero response - I lamed out and bailed.

Then I remember what my LTR said about how she got attracted to me - and it wasn't at first sight. She was attracted to my persistance - and my boldness to just kiss her and control her afterwards. Then reading yaritai's post about the chick who crossed her arms for the whole date until he dropped the "I want to kiss you" line. This kind of shit. I have seen it a lot now. My friend and I had an interesting discussion last night at the bar anyway. He is a really good speaker, doesn't know patterns, but he speaks to me like he is giving a speech to an audience. He was saying that the depth of a relationship is based on how much shit we will put up with and deal with from the other person, and still love them.

Chicks want that kind of deep connection, thus the shit. But if we don't call it, and persist trying to bang them - shit goes nowhere.

Now the contradiction and my question : - How far do we go with our persistance, but at the same time not come off as being horny and desperate, or at least some kind of stalker - and yet still maintain the attitude of "I don't need you, you need me"

Something to consider.

Comments gentlemen?

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

Dante PU's and lays a Brazilian babe!

From danb@ccs.neu.edu Thu Nov 2 10:00:05 2000
From: "Dante"
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Field Report: Dante Loses Virginity
Date: Mon, 23 Oct 2000 18:17:51 -0400

You know, I've actually been reading this newsgroup for quite a while but this will be my first post. I started working on PU a few months ago with my buddy/wingman, little_grasshopper; you might have read about me in his field reports. There are probably many others like me out there -- reading your advice and reports, but not yet ready to contribute -- believe me, we appreciate it. This is not a "How To" report by any means, just a description of what happened. I loved reading field reports as a newbie, and this will be my first of many reports ;) and I hope someone out there learns something or gets inspired by it. Any tips, criticism, comments, etc. are greatly appreciated.

FIRST CONTACT - Monday, October 9th (Columbus Day)
I'm at this Au Bon Pain near my school (in Boston), I see this girl from behind, she's getting napkins or something, and somehow I can't help but check out her body. She's wearing these black spandex-type pants, and it shows off her assets ;) quite well. Man, what a body! So I go and order my food, and I go sit a couple chairs from her at the window, which is sort of a bar-style counter. I notice she has all these sugar packs, so I ask her if I can have one (I really needed one for my tea). She says of course. Then I notice she's looking at a map of boston curiously, so I ask her, "What are you looking for? Maybe I can help you find it :)" Anyways, we started talking how she's from Brazil, doing a 1 month residency at Mass General Hospital in plastic surgery. She's only going to be here for another 2 weeks. I was not really in my game that day, or trying, I was just being myself and friendly. No real kino, some very basic patterning. But we ended up talking for about an hour, even though she finished her food earlier. I told her I had to finish my soup and then go get laundry (true) and got the number where she's staying. She went through a lot of trouble to find it, which was a good sign. I'd rate her face as a 7.5 (she doesn't wear any makeup though), and her body as a 10 -- she fits my personal preferences perfectly.

OTHER OPTIONS - Wednesday, October 11th
I recently #closed two girls (8 and 5.5) -- I was on top of my game that day, joked with them for 10 minutes, and they were both really into me. I

was thinking of going for a threesome with them. I also had this Vietnamese girl at my school ready to lay, but I lost attraction for her so I slowly stopped hanging out with her. Little_grasshopper and I go PU a lot, and we've had a lot of success in clubs. He tongues down like 3 girls every weekend :) I got my first tonguedown a couple weeks ago, and I think we will start doing F-closes pretty soon there.

I CALL DREAM GIRL - Thursday, October 19th
I lost the number for the two girls, too bad but no big deal. I think it's too late to call Brazilian girl, but my wing pushes me to call her just to see what happens (if he didn't, I would have never laid this girl!). She was really enthusiastic on the phone, I told her she can join me for a tour on tuesday, but she said they don't have it at night. I made sure to tell her that its like $20, so she doesn't get any ideas :) So I tell her how I'm really busy, but she has tommorow off, so I make plans to meet her for a "little bit" to take a tour at 4 the next day.

SEDUCTION - Friday, October 20th
I meet her at the mall, near the duck tour office, but they had just sold out. I tell her I'll go talk to them and see if we can work something out. But they can't do anything so I tell her I'll take her on a little walking tour instead. We are both a little hungry, so I take her to eat at Marche (a neat/different restaurant, you serve yourself, but great food). We both have salad, she pays for her stuff of course. She is very frosty at this point, showing no romantic interest. She recoils slightly from kino. Then we go to this really nice park nearby, and take a few pictures. This is how I started heavy kino, by putting my arm around her during the pictures. We enter this halloween store, and start playing with a bunch of the costumes there. She has no halloween in her country, so I mini-pattern about playing roles. I keep the kino going, helping her try out stuff, even jewelry. She tries some funky golden hand beads, and notice she had really neat ring-set, so I ask her whats the story about it.

Whenever we wanted to cross a street, I would very authoritatively block the incoming traffic with my palm out and we would cross. I think she loved this :)

Then we go to tower records a little, talk about carnival music from Rio, and I pattern her a little on the party atmosphere, how people just savor the moment, etc. We grab some ice cream from Newbury Street nearby (she said she loves ice cream at some point but I hadnt memorized the BJ pattern) and I take her to a beautiful bridge/view of boston, where the sun is (coincidentally ;) setting. More kino, lots of talking, more pictures, more mini-patterning. e.g. "I met an old friend today, a psychology professor.. you know how when you meet someone you haven't seen in a while, you just want to spend more time with that person... anyways, he showed me a neat trick, the four magic questions, ..." and I do the 4 magic questions on her. We finish the bridge, and cross back on the other side. She has one picture left on camera, so I mention the roof of my building has a great view. No enthusiasm to go there and she never reciprocated kino or did anything romantic yet. It's a little discouraging, but I really like this girl, so I persist.

On the way to a beautiful park, we talk about her language (portugese) and she starts translating things for me, like a game. Car, street, hair, eyes, lips, kiss, touch. Then I ask her to say something sexy to me in portugese. She can't think of anything, and neither can I. But it makes her wonder, I guess ;) We get to the park, beautiful water, view, and reflection of painted windows from old church. Secluded place. We talk more, somehow I ask her about her first kiss. It sucked for her. Doh! So I asked her first time she's ever kissed anyone and really liked it and she told me a story. Then it was a silent moment, we looked at eachother, and she sort of went forward for the kiss, and we ended up making out for a while. She never even did kino on me before, but here we were making out. Some people pass by, and then we sort of stop and just smile at eachother. I say let's go to the roof of my building (to take the last picture) and we walk french style (arm-in-arm). She wanted some gum, so we stopped at Store 24. She then went to another part of the store, I think she wanted me to buy condoms here! But I already had some at home so I just bought gum and we left. I started talking to her about drinks, as I wanted to know what to serve her on the roof, and she told me she likes beer but never tried lite beer before.

So we go to the packet store. Turns out she thought lite beer was less calories, when she found out it was just less strong, she didnt want it. I had good beer already at my place. So we go there cause she needs to use the bathroom too. I don't put any moves here, because I promised we were going to the roof. I think this made her trust me a lot more. So we took a couple beers with us. We talk for a long time up there. BS tests like "My girlfriends tell me about how they meet a guy at a party and they you know, get with the guy, and then he never calls them or anything" and how terrible that is. So I agree with her and tell her that I'm a virgin. She's really surprised and says she wouldn't have thought. I tell her how I have a lot of girls that are friends, but I've never really been so attracted to someone -- I guess I just wasn't ready. (it's true) Somehow we talk about her close friends and how she's known them forever. I tell her the same about mine, and how sometimes you sort of feel that connection with someone, its like a click, etc... More talk. She lights a cig and I tell her I want to try smoking, I never really smoked before. So she shows me how, and we talk how its so important to try new things while you can, or you might regret it, etc. How roller coasters are scary, but you know you're really safe and have a good time, etc. I compliment her on how she has a great handle on life. More talk, I tell her how beautiful she is, then we make out for a while on the roof.

Some other couple comes to a nearby roof, doh! I tell her how its kind of cold here and we go back to my place. She uses my bathroom again and then asks if she can sit on my bed (I don't really have much furniture). I sit next to her, but we just talk a while. I wanted to take it slow. Then I tell her how beautiful she is, and we start making out. Eventually, we "lean over" and are making out lying down. I took it VERY slowly from this point on. An hour+ of foreplay. When the phone rang, I disconnected it! I think she liked this (esp. since she knew I was supposed to go out with friends later). A few times she says things like "I can't believe I'm doing

this", "I can't believe I'm here on a first date", etc. So I say stuff like "you're having a good time, aren't you?" and she says yes -- this seems to be a good counter. She was sort of the innocent type, hadn't had sex in 2 years. At some point she says she thinks she was fat. OH MY GOD! This girl has the most amazing body, and she's complaining about being fat. I tried to control my shock and just complimented her. I think I messed up here! Told her I love you... - I was like sh!t, did I just say that? so I tried to save it "the way you look I mean, I wouldn't change anything." And I kiss her tummy. And then we do all sorts of wonderful things together for the next couple hours and her talking was more like "whatever, you do, don't stop" ;) -- the sex was great, though she wouldn't go for anything oral either way (she was like "no, please don't make me do that, I tried that once and hated it"... I tried to convince her, but didn't want to push her, so I left it at that).

This is where I also messed up, but maybe I'm overanalyzing. When we cuddled/talked after sex, she closed her eyes and I told her not to fall asleep on me, just jokingly. I think she took this the wrong way. I think she wanted to spend the night. She had said that she needs to get up early tommorow, how she needed to go home. I think she said this before I said not to fall asleep on me, but not sure. I was no longer acting in control, I was sort of supplicating to her at this point (after all, we were already intimate, so I thought this was ok). I was a lot more into her after we had sex, and I ended up walking her to the train station (being gentleman), showing her how to get home, etc. We made out at the train station before she left on a good note.

I tried to call her 3 times the next day, but just answering machine for the place she staying. I should have left a message! I leave a message on Sunday, and then talk to her that night. She didn't sound that enthusiastic about getting together again. She's supposed to call me today, I really hope she does, I am falling for this girl! But she's going back to brazil next weekend, so we both knew it was a short term thing. I think I smothered her with too much affection/interest after we had sex and she doesn't want to get too close since she's leaving soon. At first I was so happy that this happened -- it's sort of the perfect first time fantasy, but now I'm so depressed that I might not be able to see her again. It's really tearing me up inside and I feel like throwing up. Is this normal? I'm starting to think that I don't have what it takes to be a player. I am falling in love way too easily. How do you guys deal with this?

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

Using music to lay an engaged chick!

From: angelfire58@my-deja.com
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Super Lay Report(pretty long)
Date: Mon, 18 Dec 2000 08:44:57 GMT

well,well.....this is an amazing lay report and I really thank Maniac and all the other SSers whose principles I followed for doing this thing we call seduction. Two most important things I learnt here are do not listen to what the woman says, rather look at her expressions.....well i read it somewhere.....now i know it's true.....and the second one.....try try till you succeed. Ok the report is kinda long and spans over two meet-ups, so hang on coz i have written it all up.

PART 1 (How I met her!!!!!):

Well it all started at my friends birthday bash...i always used her as a pivot to get to know more girls but somehow not many of them were HBs. There was this one HB though....but she never came out with us....so i never really had a chance on her. But it was on that day that she came and there she was dressed in black.....the types i really freaked out for. I told my friend that i am gonna do her....and my friend told me that she was already engaged to a guy and was abt to get married in 4 months. It was a little surprising but i thought what the heck. SO i just went upto her and started speaking....I shook her hands and put one hand around her waist and surprisingly she took it rather easy. So i asked her what she did?(eliciting values...)....seems she is a software professional in some firm....well i told her that me too is a s/w professional(actually am)..so it was kinda easy.....then i started KINOing her.....telling her about the "natural woman" (the pattern) and it went to her head. she was into me...and then i asked her...."what is your best kept secret?something that no one knows? something that you cherish?".....and she went like..."why ask?". well i was kinda taken aback...but i told her that I really liked knowing what women truly were and these were the things that brought out the best in them.....well it didn't kinda work out.....so i switched.,,,,i asked her what was her most passionate moment?...to that she answered that she really loved long long wet kisses.....and there i got the lead. I asked her if she wanted that again...holding her by her arm i pulled her a lil close to me.....i looked her in the eyes and she leaned in

for a moment and then suddenly pulled back and said that she had a guy and was engaged. Since I already knew this...i just went like "Hey!!!I like to share special moments with women. Moments that bring back special feelings. Moments that they treasure for a long time....." She seemed to go into it, but again came out of the trance.....and then i realized that all this while she was also holding me. and I asked her if she wanted to go elsewhere.....to which she said that she did not mind it some other day. So i asked for her # and she readily gave it to me and asked me to call the moment i reached home. I was kinda surprised....coz i knew she wanted it but somehow she was not convinced. I tried to get into her but she always pulled back. And then we celebrated the party and i played the guitar(i always play at friend's parties)....and then i played a very amazing song "Angel" by aerosmith and dedicated it to "Someone really special...someone who knows that passion has no boundaries......."(hehehheh!!!!).....and there she was looking at me straight in the eye...throughout the song......as if she wanted me that very nite.....but it just didn't happen.....maybe i was not to sure of it. anyways i just left for home.....bugged that I had her and really could have had her.

PART 2(how i DID HER!!!!!):

SO as soon as i went home i called her up. I don't know if this is an AFC style or not...but somehow i was prety sure i wanted her the next day....so the headrush just made me call her up immediately. She was not at all surprised and told me that she was pretty impressed by my guitar playing.....and i told her that I could give her a up close performance if she wanted. That was it......she was just waiting for that. she told me that she would see me at 6:00pm the other day. And gave me her address. I picked her up from her place at 6:15pm....i purposely went in late coz i wanted to see how she reacted at this...well she did not even mind.....then i knew i was getting her tonite. Well we went home and I have the most amazing collection of candles in my room and then she asked me if i got many girls all the time.....to which i saiid...."i like meeting women and knowing what they like and what makes each one so different from the other."
She leaned into me and asked me if i was gonna perform for her.....i was like....."in the bed or the guitar"...and then just smiled and winked.and said "just kidding". played two songs for her (Love of a lifetime...FIREHOUSE and CARRIE.....EUROPE)by that time she was ready to kiss....coz i could see it in her eyes....i just kept my guitar and we kissed.....she stopped but somehow again came in.....and it was long long long long.....real long.....and then i started rubbing her all over....she started coming out of the trance and said that she already had a guy and that i was only for the guitar that she had come and how the guitar really amazed her the other nite. and how she loved music.....i asked her if she ever experienced the RYTHM of LOVE....she kinda looked confused and i just grabbed her and kissed her but this time i faked some rythms....like i kissed her

short..then moved out and looked in her eyes....and then again kissed her long and moved out.....(some stupid thing to go with the RYTHM OF LOVE that i mentioned to her) repeated this till she was really on me...we were already on my bed and she was sitting on top of me.....i started massaging her breasts and she started moaning but at the same time she kept on taking my hands off her breasts...reminded me of an incident with maniac.....she was giving but not too ready...so i pulled her towards me and then again kissed her long long long time.....and she stated clawing me gently.....i again started massaging her breasts...all this while she was on top of me....so then i just tried pulling off her top.....she hesitated and i told her that I will just see and i promise i wont do anything she does not like....(another trick from SS).....she let me take it off and i pulled her towards me and kissed her again(thanking her for letting me do it...well it really works...for every good thing she does let her know that u appreciate it).....i stated doing her nipples and she started moaning real loud.....i asked if o could suck them, she said yeah but that will be it,...nothing more.....i agreed to that and i started sucking her....now i put her on the bed and i went on her....sucking her nipples....and massaging her breasts.....i put my one hand in her pants and opened her up...but she just pushed away my hand saying that I promised that i wont do it.....i kissed her for long long long time again....and this time when kissing i took of her pants.....she was wearing those amazing panties.....and i was like wow.....she again started pushing me gently but at the same time held me tight...you know....she was pushing me but again her grip on my arms was getting harder meaning that she didn't wanna let go of me.....so i again kissed her...and did her nipples and then took off her panties promising her that i would just see.....she had an amazing pussy....a real good one....so i started moving my lips there....and then she just started going "NONONNONONONONNOO"...not that...please i have a guy.....i kissed her again and then slid my fingerthere.....very slowly...but she kept on hesitating.....i kissed her again.....this time i really shoved my finger deep inside....she again went off.....and i told her that I still had my pants on so i would not do anything...she seemed convinced with that and she let me finger her slowly.....then she looked at my crotch every second.....the moment i went deep in she looked there and then closed her eyes....and i was like "that is it" and i just took my pants off.....she again went with her story of how she likes her BF and that he will kill me if he knows abt this....and that she is getting married to him in 4 months.....i just ignored it and started kissing her.....somehow kissing her always brought her back to the same old horny state.....this time i went down and licked it and she went mad.....and she called out my name.....so i was like.....ok i am gonna do it to u.....she went like "I really lov emy man".....i rolled on a condom and got close to her and surprisingly she spread her legs apart saying " You don't know how much i love him...."(heheheheh!!!!) and i started drilling her....she was totally

into it and she started groaning like crazy.....i was kinda surprised coz i never knew she would be this loud.....i pumped and pumped till i came...she came twice before me.....i asked her if she wanted it again.....she told me yes....this time i got up lit all the candles and then asked her to do me.....she sat on me and started riding me,.....reall slow in the beginning.....then she started biting my nipples and then pumped me more and more.....she was squatting like hell in no time....i was playing with her breasts and fucking her and she was groaning like crazee.....and it took us long long time to cum.....but when we orgasmed,....i was in heaven....coz she had this thing of gripping my dick, i don;t know how....not many women i know do that.....whenever i went very fast she just gripped it a lil more so that i had to put more effort to do it with the same speed....have anyone of u experienced this before.....she came and she came....and then i kissed her again(thanking her)....we spoke for abt an hour.....i really kinda liked the girl....but was trying not to meet her again.....she told me that she met her guy sometime back and then she fell in love and got engaged and that she really loved him and would not do anything to make him sad.....and crap!!!I was surprised coz she was actually contradicting her....then she kissed me again....and told me that she loved me too.....i was like, "hey!!!!you have a nice guy,let's just remember this as one of those special moments i was telling you about.....a secret that you will never tell anyone....." to which she smiled and asked me if i wanted her again.....we doggied this time and after that i was all dead...coz she takes a long long time to come as time goes by.....but we spoke again....the same old story...and she told me that she would like to see me again....i was like..."yeah!!!if we're lucky enuff...we will meet again" before she started making promises i just switched the topic and got her to bed.....we slept and then she left early morning at about 8:00am....not realizing that we slept at 5:00am.....but i was happy that she left coz u never know when they change their mind. She hasn't called me up yet....but has e-mailed me.....i think i am gonna keep her for long fucks.....when i really have enuff time and energy.....!!!heheheh

there it is: i really like to thank maniac and the others....some things i did were directly maniac's principles.....and i really would not have gotten her w/o them. Others i just read and picked up from the forum. So chill out guys.....will let you know more abt HBs as time passes by.
till then
regards,
angelfire58

Sent via Deja.com
http://www.deja.com/

From: Maniac High's Seduction Website

Http://www.pickupguide.com

Report by Maniac High;

Subject: Outing report: Ms. Black Hotpants; golddigger evasion; and anti supplication evasive action..detonation!!
Date: 1999/05/30
Author: maniac_high

990529
Outing report: Ms. Black Hotpants; golddigger evasion; and anti supplication..then detonation!..a dating disaster (for her! ;-))

Hi all;

Today? outing is with Miss HB Hotpants,22 Y.O, (one of the chicks from 15 phone numbers and 4 kiss closes), who (to my surprise), *did* show up for her date, to my surprise. This didn't go as well as Ms. Kinky on Friday (who I laid), but there are many lessons to be learned from this, so it is valuable too, and I will post this disaster as is for learning experience. I want your constructive comments on this guys!

Okay, HB hotpants was a golddigger chick it turns out. I did blow her out half way through the date as a reuslt (was very funny; see below!), but still the advice I am looking here, is how to do quick detection and early removal of such chicks (in hind site, there were a few clues, but this could be done better I think), to minimize the loss of time/effort money, or to get her to respect you in a different way at first so she doesn? even try shit like this (I can say though, from what I can tell, I was the first guy I think to not supplicate and blow her out like this..more on that later s I said, this story, though not a lay, is an awesome learning opporutinty in its own way .

First, the summary (and then the story, from start to end). The chick, was an HB, very cute. We had date..movie. We decided, we would then go to supper, and then go drinking after. But she (w/o saying at first) decided to bring a friend to dinner, and expected me to pay (supplicate to her) for her and her friend? dinner. At that moment, everything went blew up (when I refused to supplicate), and told them to fuck off, and I went home right after dinner. (Her friend was in shock actually s I gave hotpants HB a big chewing out and a fuck off if she thought I was such an easy guy who would supplicate to her overt acts of selfishness oy was she wrong, and I gave them both and evening they will not forget for a long time .

Okay, the story from start to end, like the last time, opinions guys please, and strategies for next time There were some clues to her behavior, which I didn’t pick up, that I should have, we?l analyze these too.

Allright, the beginning, I met Hotpants chick in a bar with Mr. Smooth last weekend. Read the details of "15 phone numbers and 4 kiss closes" for how I got her, and what happened that day. Okay, now one detail I forgot, which turns out is important. At one night in the bar, when we were holding each other..etc, she wanted a pizza, so she got up and waited for me, and we went to the other end to get Pizza for everyone. We ordered it, and when the pizza came, she didn’t gesture anything about paying money. I hadn? thought about it, as it was for everyone anyways, so I paid it and we went down. She also asked for a drink, but we had lots of tickets on the table from the admission, so that was fine, it didn’t really cost anything.

Okay, fast forward to this afternoon. We meet; she said that she wanted to see a movie, but I could choose, so we saw the flick, and I bought her ticket (is this okay guys? Seems reasonable I think).

There was an hour before the movie, so we had some time. She said in the meantime, she wanted to go shopping (I say fine). We head to a dept store, and she starts looking at chick stuff (uh oh, supplication evasive action needed), so after she buys somthing, I tell her I need a guys necklace, and I want to get that. She says fine, and says that she will follow me. From then, till the movie, we now shop for my stuff. That is good, now I am leading her again.

As we walk around, I start my repetroire of questions, to start to get her talking about passion and guy stuff. It is very hard, when I ask her her favorite actor, she say no one particular. I ask her her favorite clubs, she says everywhere I like. It was like this, for most things I asked, so I couldn? get an anchor in, or get anything started. She did respond okay to me touching her now and then though with no resistance.

Before the film starts, she asks me what I am doing this evening, and I say I haven? made particular plans yet. She tells me she has an appointment with her chick friend, and would I like to join then (this was strange, I posted a thread a while ago, about what to do when chicks brings their friends uninvited, but there was no real conclusion, except not to supplicate and be the nice guy who pays for everything for her and her friends, as in such a situation there is zero chance to lay the chick, chicks dont lay guys who supplicate).

But this was different (it seemed), she said she already had the appointment, (why she booked an appointment the same day as a date I dunno, though I guess now I do ;-)), and was asking me to join them. So I said fine, I will join the both of them.

We watch the movie, it was okay. The film ends, and she goes to the bathroom (without asking, just she goes notice this is strange). Then we head out, and she fails my arm holding a-la french promenade test (she lightly rejects it). My experience here is that this is a very tiny intrusion, and chicks who reject this, I never get to lay. This is very bad, and I get concerned.

We get to the bus to go from Shibuya (where the film was), to Roppongi, where she said she was meeting her friend. She gets on the bus, and here is my first fuckup which I notice (maybe?). She gets on the bus and waits for me to pay the busfare. So I did (bad..ouch hough at first glance I figure I shouldn? think about paying bus fare, it is only $1.50 anyways, but the gesture (and that it was too cheap for her, should have clued me in). OKAY; MOMENT OF TRUTH #1 ow would you guys have handled this (remember, you are on a bus, in front of the driver, and folks behind you in line, so scene making here is not really possible. Only thing I could think of is tell her, she has to pay to ride the bus (at which point, it probably is best I just get off the bus, since the date is dead anyways .

Now, before, you jump on me for supplicating, the reason I did this, is cuz a couple months ago, another chick did the exact same thing, and I did lay her that night anyways o I figured that maybe it was okay since its only $1.50, and it got me laid once anyways.. So this is no so clear cut, like the arm-ala french promenade test.

Okay, so we ride the bus. Now an amusing thing happens. A guy calls her on her phone, who I guess tried to get into her panties a few weeks ago, but failed. She tells him he was rude (guess, he walked her home, andthen didn’t want to leave after she insisted), and wont give up. I gesture to her to give me the phone, so I take it, and say "Hello; and the guy says hello; and I say, sorry; she? taken!";; that was funny.

Otherwise, conversation is good, she says that she was out everynight this week, and it was fun (she was wearing a super micro mini BTW, today, and I have to say it was very nice), and drank a lot.. She did hand shaking, and stuff; it was good.

We get to Roppongi, where we meet her friend, and Hotpants HB asks me where I would like to go eat (this was odd I thought), so I pick an italian place I like nearby. We go there, she picks up her friend on the way. Her friend is cute, nice, but more shy. Seems like a nice girl.

We have a nice supper and talk, I do my palm reading pattern, and that works well, get some hand holding and all that. Then, something happens, which tells me what? going to come next (that this date is done, and they are about to be blown out nd I was write).

We were joking about her drinking nights, and I joked lightly, that she goes meeting guys, and has them buy her drinks. She said yes, in a smirky kind of way. Now I was expecting trouble, because, this means that she probably was expecting me to buy her and her friend (who I didn't invite) supper. I get ready for the blowup and how to handle it. She notices my face change, and asks me is something wrong. I snap out of it after a moment, and get normal, and running the patterns, and stuff again, and things are normal (hey, I might just be wrong, and everything will be okay..so I stay positive, but prepare for the worst).

Supper finishes, and now the blowup happens. The bill comes, and I tell everyone how much they owe (actually, my intention was to tell everyone how much they owe, and then when my chick HB Hotpants took her money out, I would quietly gesture that she (but not her friend) didn't have to pay (why should I pay for her friend? I didn't invite her!).

But, then they tried to tell me they had no money (I figure that HB hotpants, told her friend that I would be paying for everything). At this point, I knew it was blown and didn't care anymore; I asked them again that they have to pay their share; and the guy was waiting. They said they didn't have any money.

Now I paid the bill (not to supplicate to the chicks; as I blew them out instantly and in their faces once we got outside, boy were they embarrassed but it is a restaurant I frequent often, my reputation is important there and I didn't want to make such a scene in front of the staff and patrons, as I do wish to return again, and be treated well as I always am, when I go there with someone else.).

We got out the door, and I let her have it totally. Her friend was at first confused, and then horrified as I explained what her friend at just done. I told her that I wasn? an easy guy, and wasn? going to supplicate to her like this, just because she tramps around in a mini, and although the friend seemed like a nice person, I wasn? going to be expected to be the bank, and pay for her and all of her friends adventures.

I went on to tell her, that I paid the bill only for respect of the restaurant as I go often, and that she did an bad, selfish thing, and that I was going home, and they can go do whatever they want without me; that I wouldn? stand for this sort of thing, and I have enough esteem to just say no. I told her, I have no problem to pay for a date when I take a girl out, but I have a big problem if she expects to bring all her uninvited friends and have me pay for them too

HB hotpants (who probably is used to supplication, and never had this happen before), was shocked, and her friend was horrified at what she saw happened, and my massive mood change from inside.

I told her (and her friend heard); that I was a good, guy, and always treated a woman well when I was with them, but I would not let myself be taken advatange of, and if she thought so, then she was too cheap a girl for me, and she could go find someone else to be her bank account cuz it sure wasn? going to be me. I also said that she might think she is so cute that she thinks she can make a guy supplicate to her all night and pay for everything for her and her friends, but with me it wasn? so, and she wasn? that cute that she could pull that with me, and even if she was, I was a not an easy guy, I don? supplicate like the other guys she meets, and it wouldn? work with me.

Her friend just stood there in shock as I chewed out HB hotpants on the street in front of the restaurant; probably never having seen such a demonstration of anti supplication in her life (and the respect I showed for the restaurant, but not to HB hotpants after her deed). Her friend probably never saw a guy tell HB Hotpants off like this, thinking she was so cute no guy would ever dare Well I had no problem doing so.
Then I said bye; turned around; and left..

--

Okay, a couple things, first;; guys, look, the reason she was expecting this, is because probably every other guy she ever went out with, when faced with this situation; supplicated to HB Hotpants because she is cute. But look!; once you supplicate..you lose he will never fuck you ever.. And when you do this (let a chick try and steamroll you this way..even if she is a 10), you will lose all your money, your time, AND SHE WILL NEVER FUCK YOU! I know this, and that is why I instantly cut her out, and cut her down, once she tried this. We never went to the second bar, (which she probably expected me to pay for too, for her and her friend(s?)), so just I got straight out of there after I finished chewing her out, and embarassing her in front of everyone and her friend in the street in front of the restaurant.

The lessons here..

HB hotpants was (genuinely I think), expecting that I would let myself get taken advanatage of, like every other guy, and she was going to show how great a guy I was to all her friends, and how she could get me to supplicate for her and do her beck and call because she is so cute Heck, maybe she even thinks this is (egads!) acceptable behavior, just because so many guys supplicate to her that she got used to it! So, lesson..supplication is bad..BAD, don? do this. You ruin it for yourself, and the next guys after that, cuz she gets used to all the supplication, and not having to fuck for it..

Anyways, back to the story well, I tell you, now her friends

KNOW how great a guy I am, cuz I stood up to her, right in her face, in front of her friends..and told her off, and why, and that she was too cheap for me, and I had no respect for her at all; anymore am miles above her in rank now, and if her friend ever sees me again, boy will she respect me (I am pretty sure HB's friend was not in on this game, just the unknowning victim HB Hotpants misguided showoff attempt; judging from her confusion, and reaction once I explained it)..just she wanted to show me off. .so now anyways, her friend knows that I *AM* a great guy, respect a girl, but I dont take shit and I don? supplicate, and I will respect the restaurant, if not them! So in the end, I won't. Okay, now, time to learn from this..your opinions guys..realitically, what are some tests, I can put on a chick to find this out very early on; with a very high accuracy, before I waste an afternoon, and do the movie thing/supper. (I know there were some signs, above; but as I said, they were not clear cut, and I did shag chicks in similar situations (except for the supper thing never ever shagged a chick who by surprise decided she wanted to bring a friend to supper).

Ideas, opinions. Constructive comments on how I can do this better the
next time (no flames please), and other ways of detection/detterance. Finally, my major fuckup, is that somehow, I should have let her known early on, and subtlly, that I don? supplicate, and not to even try such a stunt with me. I want her to know very early on, that she is meeting me because she potentially wants to fuck me (or is willing to), and that there is no possibility whatsoever that I will supplicate to her like all the other guys do..

How do I do this guys?

What could I have done (early on), to have her respect me (before the dinner blow up), and not think about even trying a stunt like she tried o that I could have shagged her after all (I mean hey, she *does* shag guys sometimes).

(so weekend tally 1 fuck; 1 blowup okay I guess)

Opinions guys? (oh. Remember, .this is a learning experience, and since there was not a lay at the end, I already know there were fuckups o lets be constructive on the comments/criticisms .. okay et?r rip!

Maniac High

Sent via Deja.com http://www.deja.com/
Share what you know. Learn what you don't.

From: Maniac High's Seduction Website

Http://www.pickupguide.com

Report by Maniac High; commentary by mrsex4unyc

Subject: Re: Outing report: Ms. Black Hotpants; golddigger evasion;
nd anti supplication evasive
action..detonation!!
>990529
>Outing report: Ms. Black Hotpants; golddigger evasion; and anti
>supplication..then detonation!..a dating disaster (for her! ;-))

I read ahead. This was a dating _disaster_ all right... FOR YOU! details follow.

>Hi all;
>
>Today's outing is with Miss HB Hotpants,22 Y.O, a '9' or '10'
>(one of the chicks from 15 phone numbers and 4 kiss closes), who (to my
>surprise), *did* show up for her date, to my surprise.

There would be NO surprise at a chick showing up for a date if you were SURE that you had demonstrated personality and value to her when you met that placed you above the average Joe. If you were sure that you made a connection with her that made her interested in seeing YOU again (not just going out on a date) you would not have been surprised that she came out because it would have been in her own best interests.

>Okay, HB hotpants was a golddigger chick it turns out. I did blow her
>out half way through the date as a reuslt (was very funny; see below!),
>but still the advice I am looking here, is how to do quick detection
>and early removal of such chicks (in hind site, there were a few clues,
>but this could be done better I think), to minimize the loss of
>time/effort money, or to get her to respect you in a different way at
>first so she doesn't even try shit like this (I can say though, from
>what I can tell, I was the first guy I think to not supplicate and blow
>her out like this..more on that later…as I said, this story, though not
>a lay, is an awesome learning opporutinty in its own way…).
>
>First, the summary (and then the story, from start to end). The chick,
>was an HB, very cute. We had date..movie.

STOP RIGHT THERE! Why are you DATING a chick that you're not FUCKING? You fucked up from the beginning. As I mentioned earlier, you didn't sufficiently demonstrate personality to her, so why was she going out with you? To do stuff... at YOUR EXPENSE! She did not come out to kiss you, not to hold YOUR hand. Her being with you had nothing to do with YOU! I am not attacking you, but you need to be able to detect where you stand with a chick, and certainly NOT dating them before you fuck them. Ask them to MEET YOU somewhere for COFFEE. At the most, you buy them A coffee and lose whatever, 3 bucks getting to know what she is willing to give you. After that, fuck her THEN take her out as a _reward_ for good behavior. What were you rewarding her with a movie and dinner for? For accepting your invitation to come outside her house? For gracing YOU with her presence, she deserves stuff? NO. Until you demonstrate

value and make the connection with her, you can ASSUME that anyone that asked her to go out that night would have had her with them... and they would have been paying too!

>We decided, we would then go
>to supper, and then go drinking after.

That's a whole lot of time and money to be spent on a chick that you don't know ANYTHING about. Chekc in the newsletters or something about why dating chicks before fucking them is like gambling.

>Allright, the beginning, I met Hotpants chick in a bar with Mr. Smooth
>last weekend. Read the details of "15 phone numbers and 4 kiss closes"
>for how I got her, and what happened that day. Okay, now one detail I
>forgot, which turns out is important. At one night in the bar, when we
>were holding each other..etc, she wanted a pizza, so she got up and
>waited for me, and we went to the other end to get Pizza for everyone.
>We ordered it, and when the pizza came, she didn’t gesture anything
>about paying money. I hadn’t thought about it, as it was for everyone
>anyways, so I paid it and we went down. She also asked for a drink, but
>we had lots of tickets on the table from the admission, so that was
>fine, it didn’t really cost anything.

You are ABSOLUTELY RIGHT! Since she was standing there with you, she SHOULD have gestured to pay half of it or at least for the portion she planend to eat (with the intention that everyone else chip in when you get back to the table) You should have acted like you didn't bring your wallet by accident and told her "Pay for it and I'll give you my half when we get back to the table" She would have meta-stated right out while she figured out a way to get you to pay for everything. You would have seen her looking confused and you would NOT have seen her get out any money. She would have told you to go back and get your wallet. You then would have known what kind of chick this is and only to invite her to your house for DRINKS and FUCKING!

>Okay, fast forward to this afternoon. We meet; she said that she wanted
>to see a movie, but I could choose, so we saw the flick, and I bought
>her ticket (is this okay guys? Seems reasonable I think).

NO THIS IS NOT OK! It was her idea to see the movie. You and she are not fucking. There is no reason that you should pay for ANYTHING of hers. If you went out with a male friend of yours, would you pay for HIM to get in the theater? NO. Until she is putting out, treat her like one of the fellas. If she wants shit paid for, let her know the fucking rules. I only pay for shit for chicks that suck my dick on a regular basis (or whatever it is that you like from chicks) She can then either get with the program, get her fucking money out and pay since she doesn't want to sex you, or get the fuck out of dodge. I'll tell you what... if a chick would rather pay for a movie than agree to fucking later, dump her right there. Fuck the movie... go pick up other chicks.

>There was an hour before the movie, so we had some time. She said in
>the meantime, she wanted to go shopping (I say fine). We head to a dept
>store, and she starts looking at chick stuff (uh oh, supplication
>evasive action needed), so after she buys somthing, I tell her I need a

>guys necklace, and I want to get that. She says fine, and says that she
>will follow me. From then, till the movie, we now shop for my stuff.
>That is good, now I am leading her again.

I don't understand the usefulness of this shopping business. Maybe you are thinking this has something to do with pacing and leading? Not that I would ever be in this situation since I don't like to gamble with my money at all, but if I were... I would have taken her someplace where I could get my hands on her and start massaging her or SOMETHING getting me closer to the goal of having my dick in her mouth. A park, a bar, the movie theater bathroom... SOMETHING! If she wasn't interested in petting or kissing or whatever... dump her, go find other chicks. Do you know how many chicks you could have met in the hour and a half that you watched that movie?

>As we walk around, I start my repetroire of questions, to start to get
>her talking about passion and guy stuff. It is very hard, when I ask
>her her favorite actor, she say no one particular. I ask her her
>favorite clubs, she says everywhere I like. It was like this, for most
>things I asked, so I couldn’t get an anchor in, or get anything
>started.

If she is not a talker, she is a listener. As soon as she didn't want to tell you shit, you should have told her thta you have a friend that... and told her the story about the chick you tied up. If you can't elicit feelings, use quotes or any other style to MAKE HER think about fucking and sucking.

>She did respond okay to me touching her now and then though with no
resistance.

Not good enough. Touching her now and then. You have her ISOLATED. You are in SEX MODE from the second you pick her up or the two of you meet. Touching her now and then at this stage is way to opassive. The only point of asking her out is getting physical with her. Otherwise, stay on the phone. It's like Greg said. He sets it all up on AOL from the privacy of his home, then meets them after it is all set up. It's too late at this point for all that high school, can I touch your breast shit.

>Before the film starts, she asks me what I am doing this evening, and I
>say I haven’t made particular plans yet.

VERY VERY VERY bad sign. What does she mean what are you doing this evening? To me that says "I have no intention of spending any more time with you than we discussed". That's ridiculous. If she had really been into YOU, she would have been hoping and praying that you didn't have anything else to do tonight, so she could be with YOU for as much time as you would give her.

>She tells me she has an
>appointment with her chick friend, and would I like to join then (this
>was strange, I posted a thread a while ago, about what to do when
>chicks brings their friends uninvited, but there was no real
>conclusion, except not to supplicate and be the nice guy who pays for
>everything for her and her friends, as in such a situation there is
>zero chance to lay the chick, chicks dont lay guys who supplicate).
>
>But this was different (it seemed), she said she already had the

>appointment, (why she booked an appointment the same day as a date I
>dunno, though I guess now I do ;-)), and was asking me to join them.
>So I said fine, I will join the both of them.

TOTALLY FUCKED UP! You HAD her isolated. Now you are going back into the situation where the chicks don't want to look like sluts in front of their friends. I would never have gone for this. First she asks what you are doing... implying that she is going to do something without you, then she tells you what she is going to do without you! Again, this would never happen to me because by this point in the date, I would have been all over her to the point where she would not have been interested in meeting her girlfriend, or she would have left me alone. A date is for physical contact. If you had been more aggressive, you would have either scared her off or made her get with it. I also don't feel from your posts (though I could be wrong since I don't know you) that you are aggressive enough to pull TWO of these chicks at the same time. Not attacking your skills, but you were having a hard enough time with this one, and you were now ADDING another one in that you enver even met? You are ADDING AN OBSTACLE! You may as well have conceded not fucking her right there IMO.

>We watch the movie, it was okay. The film ends, and she goes to the
>bathroom (without asking, just she goes…I notice this is strange).

It is not strange. WHO ARE YOU? See what you get for not demonstrating personality. You are the money-source. There is no reason to tell your pocketbook or wallet when you are going to the bathroom... you just go.

>Then we head out, and she fails my arm holding a-la french promenade test
>(she lightly rejects it). My experience here is that this is a very
>tiny intrusion, and chicks who reject this, I never get to lay. This is
>very bad, and I get concerned.

Now you're getting it :)

>We get to the bus to go from Shibuya (where the film was), to Roppongi,
>where she said she was meeting her friend. She gets on the bus, and
>here is my first fuckup which I notice (maybe?). She gets on the bus
>and waits for me to pay the busfare. So I did (bad..ouch…though at
>first glance I figure I shouldn’t’ think about paying bus fare, it is
>only $1.50 anyways, but the gesture (and that it was too cheap for her,
>should have clued me in).

I said earlier... don't pay for ANYTHING. That bitch has a job. She has enough money to buy miniskirts and go shopping earlier, but she doesn't have money for the bus? She is treating you like a suitor, but you're not getting any of the benefits of being a suitor. She has constantly been playing you for a sucker.

>OKAY; MOMENT OF TRUTH #1…how would you guys
>have handled this (remember, you are on a bus, in front of the driver,
>and folks behind you in line, so scene making here is not really
>possible. Only thing I could think of is tell her, she has to pay to
>ride the bus (at which point, it probably is best I just get off the
>bus, since the date is dead anyways…).

Pay for your fare and walk to the back and SIT THE FUCK DOWN. She has to either come up with the cash or get off the bus. If she asks you to pay for it... refer to the rules I mentioned about paying for the movie.. she's trapped again. PAY OR PLAY!

>Now, before, you jump on me for supplicating, the reason I did this, is
>cuz a couple months ago, another chick did the exact same thing, and I
>did lay her that night anyways…so I figured that maybe it was okay
>since its only $1.50, and it got me laid once anyways.. So this is no
>so clear cut, like the arm-ala french promenade test.

Yeah it is. Treated like a suitor, but you don't get any kissing, sucking or fucking. It is definitely a test. You pay if she plays. PERIOD.

>Okay, so we ride the bus. Now an amusing thing happens. A guy calls her
>on her phone, who I guess tried to get into her panties a few weeks
>ago, but failed.

AHA! Why is her phone on if she is so interested in being with you? I always have my cel on. People call me for stuff and I change plans mid-stream. When a chick is annoyed enough to ask me who called or if anything came up, I can tell that she wants my time for herself. If I feel the same way, then I turn it off to show her that I am committed to her... for the time being :)

>She tells him he was rude (guess, he walked her home,
>andthen didn’t want to leave after she insisted), and wont give up. I
>gesture to her to give me the phone, so I take it, and say "Hello; and
>the guy says hello; and I say, sorry; she’s taken!";; that was funny.

Yeah, pretty funny.

Now, when this SAMURAI hacks you to fucking pieces for mouthing off to him, we'll see how funny it was :(
You don't know who was on the other line. That could have been some mob boss. He might have known where she was eating dinner that night. She may have had plans to fuck him after you paid for her night on the town. You also used yourself as a neg-hit on the other guy, so now he will do more work to get the chick than before. I will say again, you put yourself in the place of the suitor, and you got NO BENEFIT WHATSOEVER! You even said "she's taken". You had no claim on her at all at that point because you were not physical enough to tell what you were going to get from her.

>Otherwise, conversation is good, she says that she was out everynight
>this week, and it was fun (she was wearing a super micro mini BTW,
>today, and I have to say it was very nice), and drank a lot.. She did
>hand shaking, and stuff; it was good.

Get a clue! The chick is out every night. This is no home-body. She is not going to be impressed by anything that you are doing for her tonight, because another guy did the same routine last night and another the night before. It's like when guys get to fuck drunk chicks. She fucked you because she was horny and you were there. It was nothing that you did yourself. All this parading around and movies and buses and dinners are throwaways. All you needed to do is sit her down for coffee and captura and lead her imagination.

>We get to Roppongi, where we meet her friend, and Hotpants HB asks me
>where I would like to go eat (this was odd I thought), so I pick an
>italian place I like nearby. We go there, she picks up her friend on
>the way. Her friend is cute, nice, but more shy. Seems like a nice
>girl.
>
>We have a nice supper and talk, I do my palm reading pattern, and that
>works well, get some hand holding and all that. Then, something
>happens, which tells me what's going to come next (that this date is
>done, and they are about to be blown out…and I was write).

Again, it is too late in the game for gimmicks and patterns. You saw episode 1 by now. Anakin got to the enemy cruiser on autopilot, then R2 cut him loose and he blew up the ship on his own. Eventually, you have to work off of natural skill and instinct. Now that you have added this other chick, you REALLY should have been concentrating on disarming obstacles.

>We were joking about her drinking nights, and I joked lightly, that she
>goes meeting guys, and has them buy her drinks. She said yes, in a
>smirky kind of way. Now I was expecting trouble, because, this means
>that she probably was expecting me to buy her and her friend (who I
>didn't invite) supper. I get ready for the blowup and how to handle it.
>She notices my face change, and asks me is something wrong. I snap out
>of it after a moment, and get normal, and running the patterns, and
>stuff again, and things are normal (hey, I might just be wrong, and
>everything will be okay..so I stay positive, but prepare for the
>worst).

Back on autopilot huh?

>Supper finishes, and now the blowup happens. The bill comes, and I tell
>everyone how much they owe (actually, my intention was to tell everyone
>how much they owe, and then when my chick HB Hotpants took her money
>out, I would quietly gesture that she (but not her friend) didn't have
>to pay (why should I pay for her friend? I didn't invite her!).

weak weak weak. Didn't you see where this ceased to be a date? I mean it never was a date, REALLY. She was hanging out with you and milking you. As soon as she added her friend in it was really over. Everyone needed to pay for her own shit. PERIOD.

>But, then they tried to tell me they had no money (I figure that HB
>hotpants, told her friend that I would be paying for everything). At
>this point, I knew it was blown and didn't care anymore; I asked them
>again that they have to pay their share; and the guy was waiting. They
>said they didn't have any money.

Look how you got played! hahaha didn't you say that just earlier you WENT SHOPPING WITH HER? Did she mention to you when you were shopping that she spent her last dollar on what she bought? If not, she was lying. What kind of bitches are these anyway that come outside without any money?

You SHOULD have told the waiter to go back where he came from and come back with seperate checks. You should have itemized your portion and paid your own

check and walked out, leaving those bitches there to rot. They either would have washed the fucking chopsticks all night or paid for their shit.

>Now I paid the bill (not to supplicate to the chicks; as I blew them
>out instantly and in their faces once we got outside, boy were they
>embarrassed…, but it is a restaurant I frequent often, my reputation is
>important there and I didn’t want to make such a scene in front of the
>staff and patrons, as I do wish to return again, and be treated well as
>I always am, when I go there with someone else.).

Your rep ios fine as long as you pay for what YOU bought... no more!

>We got out the door, and I let her have it totally. Her friend was at
>first confused, and then horrified as I explained what her friend at
>just done. I told her that I wasn’t an easy guy, and wasn’t going to
>supplicate to her like this, just because she tramps around in a mini,
>and although the friend seemed like a nice person, I wasn’t going to be
>expected to be the bank, and pay for her and all of her friends
>adventures.

but that's EXACTLY what happened isn't it?

>I went on to tell her, that I paid the bill only for respect of the
>restaurant as I go often, and that she did an bad, selfish thing, and
>that I was going home, and they can go do whatever they want without
>me; that I wouldn’t stand for this sort of thing, and I have enough
>esteem to just say no. I told her, I have no problem to pay for a date
>when I take a girl out, but I have a big problem if she expects to
>bring all her uninvited friends and have me pay for them too

If it had been a DATE you would have had a good point there.

>HB hotpants (who probably is used to supplication, and never had this
>happen before), was shocked, and her friend was horrified at what she
>saw happened, and my massive mood change from inside.

Let's see:

YOUR VERBAL ATTACK < YOUR MONEY SPENT?
YOUR VERBAL ATTACK = YOUR MONEY SPENT?
YOUR VERBAL ATTACK > YOUR MONEY SPENT?

you see how your money was already spent by the time you "caught" these chicks? You could have cut her off at the movies, or even better, never promised her movies and shit in order to LURE HER into hanging out with you. If your company is good enough, you can go somewhere free and quiet where you can get refreshments and have a good time together. It's that simple. Does that make sense?

>I told her (and her friend heard); that I was a good, guy, and always
>treated a woman well when I was with them, but I would not let myself
>be taken advatange of, and if she thought so, then she was too cheap a
>girl for me, and she could go find someone else to be her bank account
>cuz it sure wasn’t going to be me. I also said that she might think she
>is so cute that she thinks she can make a guy supplicate to her all

>night and pay for everything for her and her friends, but with me it
>wasn't so, and she wasn't that cute that she could pull that with me,
>and even if she was, I was a not an easy guy, I don't supplicate like
>the other guys she meets, and it wouldn't work with me.

did she ITEMIZE the amount of money you spent on her (and on yourself because you were out with her) as a counter point?

>Her friend just stood there in shock as I chewed out HB hotpants on the
>street in front of the restaurant; probably never having seen such a
>demonstration of anti supplication in her life (and the respect I
>showed for the restaurant, but not to HB hotpants after her deed). Her
>friend probably never saw a guy tell HB Hotpants off like this,
>thinking she was so cute no guy would ever dare… Well I had no problem
>doing so.
>Then I said bye; turned around; and left..

Should have happened at the movie. I guarantee you she would NEVER have paid to get in. She also would not have fucked you that night, because she had plans to go clubbing with her girlfriend that night like every other night. Now you kow how it works. No dates before FUCKING!

>Okay, a couple things…first;; guys…look, the reason she was expecting
>this, is because probably every other guy she ever went out with, when
>faced with this situation; supplicated to HB Hotpants because she is
>cute. But look!; once you supplicate..you lose…she will never fuck
>you….ever..

You have demonstrated this... but all is not lost. If she calls you after your tantrum, she is crawling back to you in a very bad position. You can then choose not to speak to her again as punishment, or make her your fucky-sucky slave so she can make amends. Ever is a long time.

>And when you do this (let a chick try and steamroll you
>this way..even if she is a 10), you will lose all your money, your
>time, AND SHE WILL NEVER FUCK YOU! I know this, and that is why I
>instantly cut her out, and cut her down, once she tried this.

Not exactly. You instantly cut her out as soon as you FIGURED OUT she was trying this. She was getting over all night. You should have remained calm and told them to walk with you and taken them directly ro a fucking ATM and demanded your money back. If they didn't produce it, THEN you should have thrown the tantrum. The only things you escaped paying for that night = all three bus fare to the club, all three club entry cover charge, all three drinks all night, cab to the friend's house where the HB would have gotten out too and you would have gotten a kiss on the cheek goodnight, and your lonely cab ride home alone.

>We never
>went to the second bar, (which she probably expected me to pay for too,
>for her and her friend(s?)), so just I got straight out of there after
>I finished chewing her out, and embarassing her in front of everyone
>and her friend in the street in front of the restaurant.

Good.

>The lessons here..
>
>HB hotpants was (genuinely I think), expecting that I would let myself
>get taken advanatage of, like every other guy, and she was going to
>show how great a guy I was to all her friends, and how she could get me
>to supplicate for her and do her beck and call because she is so cute…
>Heck, maybe she even thinks this is (egads!) acceptable behavior, just
>because so many guys supplicate to her that she got used to it! So,
>lesson..supplication is bad..BAD, don't do this. You ruin it for
>yourself, and the next guys after that, cuz she gets used to all the
>supplication, and not having to fuck for it..

Now you're learning :) By the way, her behavior is completely acceptable. Anyone that falls for her shit has himself to blame. She is using what she's got to get what she wants. Nothing wrong with that. Just make sure you kow what you're doing when you play in the big leagues... or at least learn the signs to recognize the big-time female players.

>Anyways, back to the story…(well, I tell you, now her friends *KNOW*
>how great a guy I am, cuz I stood up to her, right in her face, in
>front of her friends..and told her off, and why, and that she was too
>cheap for me, and I had no respect for her at all; anymore…I am miles
>above her in rank now, and if her friend ever sees me again, boy will
>she respect me (I am pretty sure HB's friend was not in on this game,
>just the unknowning victim HB Hotpants' misguided showoff attempt;
>judging from her confusion, and reaction once I explained it)..just she
>wanted to show me off. .so now anyways, her friend knows that I *AM* a
>great guy, respect a girl, but I dont take shit and I don't supplicate,
>and I will respect the restaurant, if not them! So in the end, I won…

won what? I am serious. Please elaborate how you spent your money and yelled at a Japanese chick at the end of the night and that is a win? I agree that you won from the time you stopped losing money to this female player, but I can't see how you WON this situation, except for the fact that you have a really good set of things to look for to see where a chick is playing you for money, and we all get to learn from your situation.

>Okay, now, time to learn from this..your opinions guys..realitically,
>what are some tests, I can put on a chick to find this out very early
>on; with a very high accuracy, before I waste an afternoon, and do the
>movie thing/supper. (I know there were some signs, above; but as I
>said, they were not clear cut, and I did shag chicks in similar
>situations (except for the supper thing…I never ever shagged a chick
>who by surprise decided she wanted to bring a friend to supper).

you don't need TESTS. Just watch what's going on around you. When she goes to a cookie store, does she get out her puse and pay 35 cents for a cookie? Or does she cuddle on your arm and say "buy me a cookie?" smiling at you and all cute, then forgetting about you after you buy it. The most I will buy a chick is a coffee at the shop I tell her to meet me at. If she doesn't offer to buy the next round, or pay me for hers, she'd fucking MARKED.

>Ideas…opinions. Constructive comments on how I can do this better the

>next time (no flames please), and other ways of detection/detterance…
>
>Finally, my major fuckup, is that somehow, I should have let her known
>early on, and subtlly, that I don't supplicate, and not to even try
>such a stunt with me. I want her to know very early on, that she is
>meeting me because she potentially wants to fuck me (or is willing to),
>and that there is no possibility whatsoever that I will supplicate to
>her like all the other guys do..
>
>How do I do this guys?

No dating before fucking. More phone conversation. More personality demonstration. More connection creation. You have a good grasp of the basic rules! Use them :)

>What could I have done (early on), to have her respect me (before the
>dinner blow up), and not think about even trying a stunt like she
>tried…so that I could have shagged her after all (I mean hey, she
>*does* shag guys sometimes).
>
>(so weekend tally… 1 fuck; 1 blowup….okay I guess….)
>
>Opinions guys? (oh. Remember, .this is a learning experience, and
>since there was not a lay at the end, I already know there were
>fuckups…so lets be constructive on the comments/criticisms…)..
>okay…let'er rip!
>
>Maniac High

Great post maniac :)

I got a lot of practice cutting this bitch up while replying. The stuff you put here set off BLARING alarms for me. I have seen all that shit... including "buy me a cookie". You'd better believe I told that bitch BUY YOURSELF A COOKIE! and the "date" continued as if it was never mentioned :)

From: Maniac High's Seduction Website

Http://www.pickupguide.com

Report by Maniac High;

Subject: Evening Report: Ms. Sparkles has coffee and comes over for spaghetti...
opinions/advice guys?

Date:
1999/06/07

Author:
Maniac High

Posting History

Evening Report: Ms. Sparkles has coffee and comes over for spaghetti

Tonight I had a "non supplication date" date with Ms. Sparkles. Ms. Sparkles was one of the ladies I met last weekend with Mr. Smooth during our 100 chick hitting night. It was interesting, a very nice evening, and I tried a lot of new techniques I learned from the group over the past couple week, and used a lot more SS than I ever used, but I still was not able to lay her (this time anyways). Lets look at it, and see what went right and went wrong.

Again, your constructive comments on the good/bad/ugly below are most appreciated guys.

Here? the story from start to end with details.

Okay, Ms. Sparkles was one of those chicks sitting in the stairs of the bar when we went out. She was one of the ones we took to Ramen that evening. Ms. Sparkles has short hair, dyed dark brown and black, and sparkles almost when you look at it. She is 21, and a college student in translation, and a definite HB (9 or 10). Sparkles was with her friend (Ms. Lonely), who was not quite as cute as the others, but still very good, and Ms. Long Dress, who Smooth was hitting on that evening.

Sparkles took to me right away, and even said that she liked me that first evening I saw her (this actually concerned me, because I thought it was too early, and when girls are this easy to say such things right away, I find that they are much harder to lay later). Sparkles said that night she liked me because she liked my way of speaking Japanese was ?nteresting and I was handsome. That was nice. When I did the approach on her in the bar, I took her had right away, and it was easy to hold on to it, she rubbed it a bit, and didn? try to let go or look nervous. I had gotten her number by the napkin game in the last post,

and called her this Sunday. (I decided from now on to call bar chicks the next day, since otherwise, I found that they forget you too easily). We did the kiss on the cheek thing in the ramen shop, no problem; I tried for a real kiss, under a ?ame scenario but she wouldn? go for it, always saying ?ext time .I decide to go for this the next time I see her, as she is starting to look a bit agitated (see below, when I do call her on this ?romise tonight).

I called her, and she said she was hoping I? call, that was nice. I followed NYC? advice and made a ?offee date around 7:30pm telling her that I could meet her after I had supper with coworkers (a lie). For a moment she hestitated, then said okay (I think she had another commitment, and was trying to figure out how to cancel it, and not that she wasn? sure she wanted to see me t was obvious she wanted to see me). We decide the time and place (a coffee shop near my/her house (we live really close to each other)).

I go to the coffee shop ahead of time, and work the coffee shop a bit before she comes to get into the mood. At 7:30, she shows up, and comes to my table. I get her a coffee and she offers to pay (good sign..compared to HB hotpants), I tell her she can get the next round (thanks NYC for how to work this). That works well, I don?
supplicate.. We go sit down, and start talking. I had prepared a lot of SS so now is my chance to use it.

First I start with her job. My goal here is to find something she is passionate about, and then get her to talk about that feeling, and then later move the conversation on to passion and relationships. Generally, this worked very well.

So first off to do this, I ask her what she does (turns out she is awaitress in the Shibuya restaurant area). She writes down her schedule, and then a map of how to get to her restaurant. (I thought this was coming on a bit strong, this made me a little nervous hen they are too anxious like this, I find big walls go up later, and you can? lay them hich is what happened tonight). There is not much passionate about waitressing, so I move on to hobbies. She said that she likes listening to music, and going out with her friends, and that she was a drummer in a band in high school. I pick up on the drummer bit, and modify my ?ance pattern to this, talking about how she can feel passion when she performing a song, and can feel the energy and passion of the beat and atmosphere in her mind and her body, and how it felt so good. She says ?eah and I get the doggie dinner
look..very good.

We talk bit about her travels (I need this for later tonight? patterns), and what is important to her in life (core values). I find out she really likes discovering new things, and new challenges, and growing as a person (I use this later on in the evening).

I ask her what she found interesting about me (I want to know this so I can hook up these characteristics with the passion feeling a little later). She tells me I was gentle, interesting, good looking,
humourous and funny (That is okay, I guess).

I then ask her has she ever felt passion in a relationship, and what that could be like. Then She starts talking about her BF (I didn? know she had one, cuz she sure didn? mention it on Saturday), and how much she loves him (uh oh, I just hit a mine). As soon as I can get her to quit talking about it after that sentence, I try a BF destroyer pattern on her to neutralize this.

I talk about how a relationship can be half good, but somehow you feel something missing, and she says ?eah I tell her how sometimes you want some new excitement in your life that? different from what you usually get, and she says yeah. So far this is going well. I go on to talk about maybe how what you have now might be getting uninteresting, and you are looking for something better, more exciting and if she sometimes feels that and she says yeah.

I don? know the whole BF destroyer pattern, so I stopped there, and went on to asking her, what her ideal relationship would be like (the feelings, and not her BF). I found that this chick was easy to trance like this, even later in the evening. You could see her visualizing as I was talking.

After that, I followed a routine much like I did with Miss Kinky last week. Talking about how sometimes she somehow felt alone (her BF is in another city for 2 weeks now), and she that she sometimes feels
alone/lonely. I describe those feelings to her, and then I talk about how it would be nice to have those ?lone feelings go away when something new and surprising happens in her life, like meeting someone new you didn? expect.. She goes yeah, and the doggie look again. I run the fascination/IC pattern, and then describe a state where she were to meet someone by surprise, or one evening, and how as she listened to that person, she felt closer and really wanted to get to know that person more. Still doggie dinner look..good.

I then start talking about an old GF I had, and describe the whole process (mostly made up), of how we met, and magically got closer as we talked to each other over coffee one evening, and went for a walk, and felt a growing connection. I talked about about how we could discover new things about each other and culture (that chick was french), and how by getting really close to someone from another culture, you could expand your understanding of yourself (all her BF? up to now were Japanese), {I am building on the values she told me before now, trying to link them to an outcome I want}. This is going well.

I am being careful to steer clear of anything that could bring up the BF, so I am watching my ?ave you evers as I don? want another BF story to come up. Rather I stick to ?f you could ?hat would it be like if as I run my SS and patterns and stuff.

I go back to the evening we met, and make her recollect those feelings (BTW, NYC I think suggested the good cop /bad cop thing..I can? remember I did actually do the ?ood cop bad cop thing with her that night, when Smooth was doing all the BJ gestures, and lets go home and fuck ctually it worked really well, we will do this again..I also said that I like Mr. Smooth, because he is always funny like this and makes me laugh t was good, we got a good result from the girls, and they relaxed and went along with it. Ms. Long Dress BTW, I found out also has BF (the chick Smooth was hitting on).

After I get the good feelings of Ms. Sparkles remembering the weekend with us, I ask her to imagine why she liked us, and get her thinking about my voice and how it was somehow seductive; she says yeah, it was funny how she did feel that. That is good.

(Around then, Sparkles buys the next round of coffee. That is nice, so this date then cost me $0.00, and I didn? supplicate at all this time hanks guys!).

We drink, and we talk a little bit about her trip to China, and I link this again, to the wonderful feelings of discovering new things and excitement, and how its different from the usual day routine. I link this to how it is like meeting someone new, and finding similar values but new perspective, and how that is wonderful..blah blah..

I describe more about how a guy from a different culture can understand you in new ways, and talk about cultural differences. I do a hold hand and ?rench kiss to the hand action as an example, she doesn? resist at all, and I get to keep her hand. Soon after, I let go the hand, and take it back now and then as I talk, like I did with Ms. Kinky last week in the restaurant o resistance. Thats good.

I move on to a massage pattern (I talked about how a guy can seduce you, and know all about your stresses and ways to make you relax, then I touched her shoulder and start massaging and say how it is like a guy who knows how to give a really good massage blah RJ massage pattern .

We talk more, and I run more patterns, and I am holding her hand(s) a lot at this point. No resistance. Thats good.. Then around now, she says she is hungry, and didn? eat (uh oh supplication test but I know how to handle this now after last week? fuckup, so rather than offer to buy her something I offer that we go to my house and eat spaghetti and talk some more). She smiles, and says she? love to.

We leave the coffee shop, still holding hands, And I keep running the same sorts of patterns as above, describing various instances of meeting someone, getting closer by surprise. I talk to her about my like of astronomy, and how it is romantic to look at the stars and see things, and how it is nice to do that with a special person you recently met..blah blah she seems to be taking this all in.. very good. All along, I am touching her back, when talking, shoulders, while holding her hand t is fine..

Then something strange happens.. Her BF (I think it was her BF.. it was a guy, and it sounded like a BF from the conversation) calls her on her cellphone (everyone has one here in Tokyo). She talks to him, but it is a little cold, but polite. I take it as a good sign. She let go my hand to hold the phone. She gets rid of him, and then immediately takes my hand again on her own volition. That is a very good sign BR>
We get home, I show her around, I put on nice romantic music, and we start preparing the spaghetti. The lights a little dim, a very pleasant ambience..I prepared the house in case I thought she might be coming tonight.

I suggest that we try a candle light evening (as I talked about it at the coffee shop about those nice romantic experiences) as we mentionned before (it was a setup ;-)), and she says it would be nice. She seems a tiny bit unease at the beginning of the dinner, but I run more of the same patterns as above, and elaborate on my college french GF story and how we got closer, and how she taught me about romance, and communicating in more ways than just words. We talked about values, and differences in culture, and how by getting really close to someone from a different culture, it was such a new feeling and how one could grow so much inside (this is one of her core values), and how it was such a positive experience (another core value).

She was taking all this in..doggie dinner look. Very good Then I ask her what she would like to be 5 years from now (I want to find her goals, and align them with mine, when I tell her my story later, so I ask this). And then the next bomb. She tells me that she is really in love with her BF, and she wants to marry him! (oops; Maniac hits another mine!). She starts babbling about how what a wonderful guy her BF is, how he is no nice and and lots of blah blah.

I try to get her to stop as soon as I can, and I say how life is funny, that how sometimes it is like surprise and it is strange how sometimes you can meet someone new, and everything can change to something you dont expect, but which is even more wonderful. I then ask her if she ever thought about living abroad in her future. She says yes, and the doggie dinner look

returns. That is good. I start talking more about how I ended up in Japan, and give some stories about how my life really changed for the better in ways by surprise even though I didn? plan (I am trying to neutralize her BF stuff here, by saying this). It seems okay, and I am getting the doggie look again..

[Now around here, is where I think I had things not go as well as I had to regarding my setup. I think I got the connection, but am having trouble getting the ?hysical pleasure patterns working well, to get her wet and horny. I could tell she liked me, but I wasn? getting the ?ust out. When I was with Ms. Kinky, I got this out, but not with Sparkles. How can I fix this guys? What should I do here?].

We finish spaghetti, and talk some more, on these same points about connecting with new people, and getting closer to them (maybe I should have talked about falling in love?), and she starts talking about having to go home to stufy for an exam the next day (BS I am sure). I think quickly, and I remember she trances easily, so I tell her to look into the candle, and imagine what she sees, how it is like a crystal ball, and can be full of wonderful surprises you don? expect. At the same time, I go behind her, touch her shoulders, and start massaging. I do another massage pattern varient. She gets into it, that is good. I get her to close her eyes, and visualize being at ease, and relaxing completely, and feeling my touches, and how it feels so good [I think here, I should have connected to more sexual stuff, to setup the next step, but I didn? really know what to do dvice guys?.. I think here is where I lost the lay.. opinions? How would I do it different next time.] I thought about kissing her back a bit, but she was still a bit uneasy since the ? love my BF bit before, thought she was trancing a bit with the candle and all that.

I need to get closer to her (physically) as she is still sitting in the chair at the dinner table, and it is hard to do the massage, so I tell her, hey look at this, lets try this, and I take the candles to the living room, and have her lie down on the couch, and put the candles on the table in front of her. I tell her to look at the candles, and see how it is interesting as she is looking at the flames, that as I describe things, she can picture it so clearly. She says ?eah as I describe a romantic walk on the beach at an evening sunset.

Then I start talking about how her body feels, and start running the RJ beach pattern (chest goes up and down t is good, and I ask her how it feels, and she says it feels really good. And then something funny happens he says she? cold, and goes out of trance. (ie. Cold, in the room, not in her trance vision on the beach). Then she says she has to get up and go to the bathroom; so I get off of her, and she goes.

Out of the bathroom, she says she really has to go, and is looking a little nervous. I talk about how it was a really nice evening, and enjoyed having her over for such an interesting

discussion. Then she says somethign worrying, about how it is nice to make freinds from lots of different countries (uh oh, the ?riend word). I try to neutralize this, and talk about how sometimes you can start to get really close, even if you dont expect it. She says yes, and the smile returns. I talk about how it is nice to meet someone, and feel relaxed, and getting closer when getting new experiences that are really nice, and she says yeah, and the doggie look returns again, sort of.. That is good.. but she is gesturing to her stuff, and the doggie look leaves.

At the door, (I don? want her to leave), I again say how it is nice she came, and how it was suprisingly a nice experience even though I didn? expect her to come. Here I try to kiss her, and I get resistance. That is okay, but it is different from Ms. Kinky? resistance last week. Ms. Sparkles is not into this at all, an there is no erotic look at all when she resists. This is a definate ?o not a ?o means yes kind of look.

I suspect that I haven? neutralized all the BF feelings yet. Because I know she likes me, she holds my hand, lets me touch her, but I hit a wall here (as often happens with me with chicks that are easy at the start like this).. guys, how do I get around this? I get her on the cheek for now, and I will try again, once we get outside.

My area is residential, and dark, so I walk with her back. She is looking a bit nervous now (guys, why is she nervous; what did I do wrong?), so I remind her about the couch and the candles and how it might have been a new experience for her. She said it was, that although it felt strange, it was somehow really good (this was the first time I try to take a chick into trance like this). That is good. She looks more relaxed again, and we are holding hands. I try rubbing her hand lightly as we walk, and don? get a reaction except when I make her laugh.. when she laughts, she will rub my hand for a few seconds afterwards..that was interesting. I suggest that next time we meet she can make me supper. She says ?eah but in a half happy/half hesitating look. Not all bad, but not all good either..

She lives on the other side of the train station, and we get to near a lit area. At this point, I try to kiss her again, and I get more resistance. I joke to her about the promise she made the last time (a real kiss the next time we meet), and that this was the next time; but she gets really nervous looking. I joke about her having to keep her promise, and she gets agitated looking, a little. I joke that she said she is a good girl, and good girls keep their promises.. She replies that she is abad girl them, and she won? kiss me. Her look was agitated. I stop pressing her, and say thank you for a very nice evening.

I had thought about walking her all the way back to her place,

but I think this might be supplicating (why should I walk her all the way back to her place if she wont even kiss me?). Maybe she would have kissed me if I went all the way over; but I don? think so. I might have been able to try some more SS on the way, and get her feeling to change, but I am not sure what to try..I spent my whole SS load on her this evening and was out of new stuff to say opinions here on what to do/what I did wrong?

When I get home, I call her to see if she got home allright (actually, I really wanted to know her voice tonality when I called, which is why I called, the intention isn? supplicating). At that point, her voice was still nervous somehow, and she wanted to get rid of me off the phone sounding. The conversation ended, and then I wrote up this report.

So; summary. I did a lot of new SS stuff. That is good, I am happy. I also didn? lose my cool/composure/confidence when I hit the BF
obstacle. That is good, though I don? think I neutralized this completely. This chick did like me, but I wasn? able to give her a good excuse to fuck me and fuck over her BF. How would I do this next time? Also, how do I neutralize this, and get her horny, so I could kiss her without the bad reaction, and get more physical on her. Probably my setups earlier on were fucked up. I was good on
connecting, but didn? get the sexual accelerators going ow do I do this guys? Ie. Phrases and contexts would be helpful.. please be specific, like I write these reports; is most helpful.

Also, I find that (my experience), chicks that are really easy early on, are really hard when it gets close to fuck them ow do you disarm this? This chick was on to me right away in the bar, and that is always a danger sign that it will be hard (for me) to fuck them later. Clues anyone on what I did wrong? Or are these chicks just really difficult.

Finally, the trance work I did seemed generally effective, it all seemed to go well, and I could get her in and out fairly consistantly. That was cool. And so was the SS practice, I just kept hitting her with patterns, and varients, and kept talking (or had her talking), all the time. I was much more focussed this time, and not letting the conversation wander all over. That was good. Also, I didn? spend a dime on this chick., and got much farther with her than HB Hotpants. There was no supplication, (and she respected me the whole way
though). That is also awesome From now on, all dates I do will be structured this way (thanks NYC, and others for your extremely helpful suggestions after my HB hotpants disaster!).

Still, though, I got the bad reaction at the end, and couldn? shag her, so I need to improve on somethings I think. I will probably call her in a week, remind her/describe the nice talk and time we had, get her back into a good state, and ask her over again for supper and see what happens (hopefully by

then, I will have learned what I did wrong this time, and learned some sexual accelators and whatever else I screwed up to do it better the next time).

Opinions guys? okay rip it apart (in a constructive way ;-)). !! All comments welcome!

Maniac High

From: Maniac High’s Seduction Website

Http://www.pickupguide.com

Report by Maniac High; commentary by mrsex4unyc

Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: Evening Report: Ms. Sparkles has coffee and comes over
for spaghetti...opinions/advice guys?
Lines: 177
NNTP-Posting-Host: ladder06.news.aol.com
X-Admin: news@aol.com
Date: 8 Jun 1999 04:04:29 GMT
Organization: AOL http://www.aol.com

Mime-Version: 1.0
Content-Type: text/plain; charset=ISO-8859-1
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 8bit
Message-ID: <19990608000429.14074.00002537@ng-fp1.aol.com>
Status: RO

>I suspect that I haven’t neutralized all the BF feelings yet.

What BF feelings? Can you list exactly how she feels about her BF? Can you also list how you attempted to neutralize every single thing good about him? You even said you don't know the whole boyfriend destroyer pattern... not that that would have helped you any :)

>Because
>I know she likes me, she holds my hand, lets me touch her, but I hit a
>wall here (as often happens with me with chicks that are easy at the
>start like this).. guys, how do I get around this? I get her on the
>cheek for now, and I will try again, once we get outside.

how much do you want to bet that she holds hands, gets massages and kisses on the cheek from her GIRLFRIENDS? none of that shit marks YOU as a desired sex partner for her. Yes she likes you. She likes you because you are handsome and GENTLE hehehe what category of people are often described as handsome and gentle and happy and...

>My area is residential, and dark, so I walk with her back.

see now, the night is not over until it's over. This is why you shouldn't have said it WAS a nice evening or whatever you said. Now you are walking with her on a dead night. When she is locked in her apartment and you lock yourself in yours is when the night is OVER... maybe :)

>She is
>looking a bit nervous now (guys, why is she nervous; what did I do
>wrong?)

I think she realized that this fun-loving person that she likes to hang out with WAS TRYING TO FUCK HER! I think she really had no idea until you were sitting on her back or whatever happened.

>so I remind her about the couch and the candles and how it
>might have been a new experience for her. She said it was, that
>although it felt strange, it was somehow really good (this was the
>first time I try to take a chick into trance like this). That is good.
>She looks more relaxed again, and we are holding hands. I try rubbing
>her hand lightly as we walk, and don't get a reaction… except when I
>make her laugh.. when she laughts, she will rub my hand for a few
>seconds afterwards..that was interesting. I suggest that next time we
>meet she can make me supper. She says 'yeah', but in a half happy/half
>hesitating look. Not all bad, but not all good either..
>
>She lives on the other side of the train station, and we get to near a
>lit area. At this point, I try to kiss her again, and I get more
>resistance.

damn... what is all this try-to-kiss-her stuff? Never try to change her decision... change her state of mind. Make her horny and she will come after you. Besides, what makes you think she wants to kiss you now, inthe street as opposed to inside your cozy house that was set up just for her? What were you going to do if she kissed you? walk her all the way back to your house?

>I joke to her about the promise she made the last time (a
>real kiss the next time we meet), and that this was the next time; but
>she gets really nervous looking. I joke about her having to keep her
>promise, and she gets agitated looking, a little. I joke that she said
>she is a good girl, and good girls keep their promises.. She replies
>that she is abad girl them, and she won't kiss me.

HAHAHAHAHAHAHAHA nice comeback :) basic, but nice... and appropriate.

Sorry to say, I think that last section was really lame. That's really some elementary school shit. You promised to kiss me? Even if she had kissed you, it would not have gone any further because it was on a dare, not from her personal lust. You have to keep your head together. Play the war, not the battle. At least lose gracefully so next time you can approach her in a good light.

>Her look was agitated. I stop pressing her, and say thank you for a very nice
>evening.

again? You just thanked her again for NOT having sex with you and NOT kissing you!

>I had thought about walking her all the way back to her place, but I
>think this might be supplicating (why should I walk her all the way
>back to her place if she wont even kiss me?). Maybe she would have
>kissed me if I went all the way over; but I don't think so.

No, I don't think so either. What would you have done anyway of she kissed you?

>I might have been able to try some more SS on the way, and get her feeling to
>change, but I am not sure what to try..I spent my whole SS load on her
>this evening and was out of new stuff to say… opinions here on what to

>do/what I did wrong?

never got off of autopilot. tried to talk her into sex without talking ABOUT sex. tried to hide the fact that you want sex, making you look like a FRIEND. thanked her for NOT having anything to do with you.

>When I get home, I call her to see if she got home allright (actually,
>I really wanted to know her voice tonality when I called, which is why
>I called, the intention isn't supplicating). At that point, her voice
>was still nervous somehow, and she wanted to get rid of me off the
>phone sounding. The conversation ended, and then I wrote up this
>report.
>
>So; summary. I did a lot of new SS stuff. That is good, I am happy.

You did A LOT of SS this time. really good field practice for you.

>I also didn't lose my cool/composure/confidence when I hit the BF
>obstacle. That is good, though I don't think I neutralized this
>completely. This chick did like me, but I wasn't able to give her a
>good excuse to fuck me and fuck over her BF.

now you're getting it.

>How would I do this next
>time? Also, how do I neutralize this, and get her horny, so I could
>kiss her without the bad reaction, and get more physical on her.
>Probably my setups earlier on were fucked up. I was good on
>connecting, but didn't get the sexual accelerators going…how do I do
>this guys? Ie. Phrases and contexts would be helpful.. please be
>specific, like I write these reports; is most helpful.
>
>Also, I find that (my experience), chicks that are really easy early
>on, are really hard when it gets close to fuck them…how do you disarm
>this? This chick was on to me right away in the bar, and that is
>always a danger sign that it will be hard (for me) to fuck them later.
>Clues anyone on what I did wrong? Or are these chicks just really
>difficult.

I think that your real problem is that you emasculate yourself with your first impression, at least when you and Smooth play that game. For Smooth to introduce you to girls might make you look like you can't do it yourself. If you can't meet them, you probably can't fuck them... according to the chicks. Also it shows a lack of confidence. From the other post: Lack of confidence = lack of ability. Lack of ability = lack of her being sexually interested in you. Also, you were STILL hiding your sexual intentions in your own house. Imagine how hard you hide them in the clubs!

Chicks that like you quickly like the CHUMP that you are playing as you lay in wait for them ready to spring out and fuck them. When you switch over from chump to champ, all of a sudden they say "Oh shit! HE wants to fuck me! and back off of you" That's what I think. Your first impression is handsome and gentle and friendly and happy and...

>Finally, the trance work I did seemed generally effective, it all

>seemed to go well, and I could get her in and out fairly consistantly.
>That was cool. And so was the SS practice, I just kept hitting her
>with patterns, and varients, and kept talking (or had her talking),
>all the time. I was much more focussed this time, and not letting the
>conversation wander all over. That was good.

great focus on SS. Horrible advancement toward desired outcome. I don't even know what your desired outcome was myself?

>Also, I didn’t spend a
>dime on this chick., and got much farther with her than HB Hotpants.

excellent technique on that point :)

>There was no supplication, (and she respected me the whole way
>though). That is also awesome… From now on, all dates I do will be
>structured this way (thanks NYC, and others for your extremely helpful
>suggestions after my HB hotpants disaster!).

no prob... hope you learn from this one too :)

>Still, though, I got the bad reaction at the end, and couldn’t shag
>her, so I need to improve on somethings I think. I will probably call
>her in a week, remind her/describe the nice talk and time we had, get
>her back into a good state, and ask her over again for supper and see
>what happens (hopefully by then, I will have learned what I did wrong
>this time, and learned some sexual accelators and whatever else I
>screwed up to do it better the next time).
>
>Opinions guys?….okay rip it apart (in a constructive way ;-)). !! All
>comments welcome!
>
>Maniac High

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

Evening Report: Maniac FUMBLES Ms. Tubby but makes a discovery!

From maniac_high@pickupguide.com Wed Sep 8 01:31:19 1999
From: "maniac_high"
Subject: Evening Report: Maniac FUMBLES Ms. Tubby but makes a discovery!
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Followup-To: alt.seduction.fast
Lines: 257
Date: Wed, 08 Sep 1999 04:01:50 GMT
NNTP-Posting-Host: 216.200.3.203
NNTP-Posting-Date: Tue, 07 Sep 1999 21:01:50 PDT

Evening Report: Maniac FUMBLES Ms. Tubby but makes a discovery!
990908

Tonight, was an evening with a throwaway chick (Ms. Tubby, a cute `7', but had a little bit of a belly), which I fumbled and ended up not laying. Even though I am already fucking some "regulars" who I like who are better looking than this chick, I often date throwaway chicks and try to fuck them, just to practice laying chicks and to learn something/improve my style. Tonight was no exception. I learned something very interesting from this which will discuss after the detailed report, especially concerning `types of chicks', and matching your approaches to types of chicks. I found this out when calling a second chick right after the first one left, and noticing a stunning difference in reaction to pretty much the same approach. The result with Tubby, was pretty much a "Ms Sparkles" spaghetti chick type result, even though I did do the things that NYC said this time. I did find some other things I did wrong though WITH THIS TYPE OF CHICK. My impression (now) is that Tubby was looking for an easy no obligation lay, and wanted me to give it to her. I fumbled because I though she wanted more than that, and tried to protray myself as that kind of guy. First the story, then my analysis, and corrections I will make. Comments welcome as usual!

Allright, first the report. Ms Tubby is a girl I met in the disco the night I was out with Picasso on Friday. I was in a good laughing mood on Friday, and made eye contact with her as I was moving, and we hit it off fairly well in the bar initially. Her English was so, so I thought (though tonight I found that her english is okay, but she often doesn't listen, rather she is thinking the next thing to say). I get her number, and call her a couple days later. When I got her number, she said to call her before she went to London 8 months later..that was strange..but ok.

When I call her, she doesn't remember who I am, but is game to meet me anyways. We make an arrangement for the next evening after work

in Shibuya, a busy area a couple stations from my house (I often meet chicks here the first time because chicks are usually afraid to go to the station where I live, as it is a bit obscure and it makes them uncomfortable I found). I get to Shibuya., and the chick is waiting. She is dressed well and looks good. I meet her and she immediately takes my hand (a good sign). Then I ask her if she ate, and she asks me if I ate. I say no, and then she says no (clue, I think she would have said `yes' had I said so). I suggest to go get a bite nearby. She has this really confused look on her face now (I think she expected me to take her right home and fuck her). We start to go to a place neary to eat, and she remarks that there are good places near my own station (clue #2 which I pick up). I tell her lets go there then. So we do.

We get there, and we order. I start to talk to her now. Here is where the fumble begins I think. This chick wanted to fuck. She didn't want to talk (turns out she is rather boring to talk to, and is hard to interact with). But we are eating now instead (actually, I did this, because many chicks freak out if you try to take them home instantly, or say they are hungry when they get there, and want to go someplace to eat).

When talking I ask her if she has a BF. I asked her this at the club, and the reply (in the noise) I thought I heard, was "several", but it was really loud. So I asked if she is the type with lots of BFs and she says "maybe". Another clue, this girl likes to fuck around. Then I ask her what she wants in a BF and she says she doesn't want a BF (another clue, wants an easy relationship maybe). So I start to talk about sex stuff like NYC said, I start to talk about an old GF, and what she was like. But her response is negative, she starts picking on the fact that I helped her choose her clothes, and how that was bad. (uh oh). And then when she starts talking, she stops listening to what I say, it is very hard to direct conversation with this girl, and sometimes, I will say something (ie. Redirect to talking about a GF, or a past horny experience), and she will stop, (seem to) listen, and then continue on her unrelated subject (ie. Annoyances in the office) as if I hadn't said anything.

I tried to find other things and values, about her to anchor on to, but it was hard, a bit like HB hotpants. I couldnt get any values out with this chick no matter how I tried. When I am with some girls, I find they answer the questions and talk the proper way to help you pick them up.this chick wasnt doing that at all.. I asked her what she wanted for herself in the future, and she said "nothing special". Then I asked her if she values excitement in her life (figuring, maybe this was her style, with all the BFs and all),l and she said no, she just wants ordinary life, and for people to not to worry about her. Then she contracticted herself, and said that she didn't like boring either. She liked design (ie. Furniture, lamps..etc) and lived in London to study this. I tried to get the good feelings she had in London, and she liked it because she didnt like Japan.

I asked her if sometimes she was lonely (trying to model myself to fill that gap), and she replied no, she had many friends and everything was fine, and she didn't want a BF.

Now at this point, I think I know what she wants, an unttached no BF night of sex. However, because she is so self directing in the conversations, I am finding it very hard to get her in that horny state. There were other problems (see my analysis below).

The other issue, is the tongue-down,. In Japan, chicks are very embarrassed to do kissing/tonguing in public. And in Tokyo, short of your place, or a hotel, there are not a whole lot of dark corners you can do this (you just cannot believe how crowded and full of people Tokyo is), so although I wanted to do thiss earlier, the opportunity just did not come up where I could.

So I ask her to my place after supper. She asks how far it is, and I say about 5 minutes, we hold hands again, and she comes, no problem. I remark about the flowers on the trees how they are nice, and she says its boring, same in Japan every year (as I said, she didn't help me to pick her up at all). On the way to the house I also ask her if she is a good cook (to set up a supper date for the future possibly at my place if tonight doesnt progress. She says "NO she hates cooking".. Now we are walking to my place, holding hands. My plan is to get her home, and just try to tongue her down and lay her. I will try to just kiss her as soon as we get in, and set the tone from there, that has worked before.

But not this time. As soon as we get in, she goes on her own to see the rooms downstairs, so I couldn't even get her before taking off my shoes. Here is where I make my other big fuckup I think. I turn on the lights, but they are dim, and I play soft nice music. This is usually lethal with chicks who are a bit into me at this stage, but I realize now, that if a chick is just into sex, and not into me, it will have a really creepy feel. I think this is what happened (and happened with sparkles too). For chicks into sex, but not romantically into me, the lights should be up, and more uplifting music (maybe Dire Straights or something like that). I think she felt a little scared with the surroundings, even though there was no question that I intended to fuck her when we got there, as the kino (minus the tongue down) was pretty good, even though the conversation was not..

Now at this point, I try to get her to shut up so I can work on her, I try to take her hand, like we had been doing all night with no problem, and she is getting chilly now, and blabbing about work stuff, and some guy in Italy she was seeing, or "is" seeing but hasn't seen..etc. I try to anchor good feelings from that experience like NYC said, but it is not working. She is blabbing, but not listening, even though eye contactg is very good. She did say something important near the end though. She said that often, it is good not to talk, and let the feelings take over. I hear that, and shut up, and try to get her to shut up (which is hard). I try to take her hand again, and do a massage after getting her to realize hw stressful she has been. She takes my hand away, and gets really chilly, then says she has to go, and leaves. As NYC said, this time I dont say thank you for nice evening or anything like that. I make a good attempt to get her to stay, but then she leaves out the door. I don't bother to walk her to the station, considering her bad behavior.

Then, I decide to call up another chick (Boatbabe) I also met recently on a boat. This is where I make a stunning realization. This chick, I have already gotten to attach to me by my talking. She listens, and interacts well, and it is easy to guide her thoughts by my talking, which I couldn't do at all with Tubby. Then I also reallize, that chicks like Boatbabe (evening report on her will come out after our date on Friday), I can usually lay and get feeling relaxed. These are chicks that are lonely, and looking for emotional/personal support rather than just simply sex, my system lays them almost every time.

But chicks with no attachment, who just want sex, or fun, like Tubby or Sparkles, I often fumble, because I try to get all this emotional stuff going..WHICH THEY DONT WANT! (or my assumption anyways). I often fuck up these lays although they should be easier. Probably, had I just taken Tubby home directly, and ordered a Pizza, I could have laid her probably. This one was a bit like some of NYC's, where he says he has the lay, but then when he opens his mouth, he loses it with that chick.

I also noticed, that this always happens only with chicks who come on strong to you early on (like sparkles, or tubby, or a couple others last year). NYC, said that it was because they didn't expect a lay when they came over (sparkles), but in this case tonight, I am sure she knew what to expect when we got there. But she wasn't comfortable and relaxed, which is what caused her to run out around 9:15 with some lame excuse. So, from now on, chicks who come on strong early on, get a new approach than the "romantic ones" like boat chick, which I got hammered down now.

So, what is a good routine to lay a chick who wants a no obligation lay (it seems), and get her comfortable? Possibly, more joking (if this chick would shut her mouth though), maybe a drinking game when we got to my place, rock music rather than piano music, and the lights up until the action started? Opinions guys, how do you do this?

There is the danger though, that pushing too much too quickly (Ie taking her home for pizza right away), could freak out a chick right away, and also get her to freeze up/run out pacing is hard when you dont know the chick well yet and what to expect..and especially, if they arent helping you to seduce her, like this chick was acting.

It is like some chicks dont want to be seduced, they just want to be fucked, and trying to seduce them first, will chill them out emotionally. but then how do you get to the fuck, if you dont do the seduction first especially if they behave like she did tonight (almost EXACTLY like sparkles behaves as soon as she got in the door). But then other times, with other chicks, if you dont seduce them first, then they freak out when you try for the fuck.hummm. Maniac is stumped on this one..

Anyways, good learning experience, a throwaway chick, so no problem, but Maniac has to learn how to bag these easier "want just the lay" chicks.I think it takes a totally different approach than I am

used to doing.

Opinions on to why I fumbled and what to do different next time welcome!

Maniac High
http://www.pickupguide.com

From maniac_high@pickupguide.com Wed Sep 8 19:08:53 1999
From: "maniac_high"
Subject: Re: Evening Report: Maniac FUMBLES Ms. Tubby but makes a discovery!
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Lines: 32
Date: Wed, 08 Sep 1999 08:03:16 GMT
NNTP-Posting-Date: Wed, 08 Sep 1999 01:03:16 PDT

Actually, more on Ms. Tubby, as I go back to this about Sparkles, and my other fuckups that happened with exactly this type of chick.

The trend is always the same for this type of chick:

-I meet the chick the first time, and she is very strong/forceful on the Kino, or the sweet talk early on, much stronger than usual.

-Then, I go out with her, and I cannot drive her imagination (only these types of chicks, I have these problems, like Tubby). So I cannot get her horny thinking.

-I get her back to my place okay, usually holding hands, and usually not having been able to do a tonguedown because until then there was no private place to do it. She is not horny.

-I get her to sit down next to me, and I try to make moves, and she freezes up/freaks out and leaves.

PROBLEM: her state is all wrong when I get her back to my place, and I can't change it to something that it useful, so that she doesn't freak when I try to touch/kiss her...

Opinions?

Maniac

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

NYC's comments on:
Evening Report: Maniac FUMBLES Ms. Tubby but makes a discovery!

From mrsex4unyc@aol.comedr4d Wed Sep 8 20:33:34 1999
From: mrsex4unyc@aol.comedr4d (MrSex4uNYC)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: Evening Report: Maniac FUMBLES Ms. Tubby but makes a discovery!
Lines: 16
NNTP-Posting-Host: ladder06.news.aol.com
X-Admin: news@aol.com
Date: 08 Sep 1999 14:00:18 GMT
Organization: AOL http://www.aol.com
X-Newsreader: AOL Offline Reader

In article <8LoB3.5731$LL2.62023@c01read02-admin.service.talkway.com>,
"maniac_high" writes:

>PROBLEM: her state is all wrong when I get her back to my place, and
>I can't change it to something that it useful, so that she doesn't
>freak when I try to touch/kiss her...
>
>Opinions?
>
>Maniac

yeah... there are rules for making it to your house... either sexual kino or correct state. otherwise, don't bother because you failed your groundwork... better to stay OUT until she gets in state than to have that shit happen in your house. unless of course, you feel that she is being shy because of being out in the street... then take her home and see what happens.

From mrsex4unyc@aol.comedr4d Wed Sep 8 20:34:07 1999
From: mrsex4unyc@aol.comedr4d (MrSex4uNYC)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: Evening Report: Maniac FUMBLES Ms. Tubby but makes a discovery!
Lines: 493
NNTP-Posting-Host: ladder06.news.aol.com
X-Admin: news@aol.com
Date: 08 Sep 1999 14:00:25 GMT
References:
Organization: AOL http://www.aol.com
X-Newsreader: AOL Offline Reader
Message-ID: <19990908100025.00142.00001262@ngol05.aol.com>
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:57387
Status: RO

In article ,
"maniac_high" writes:

>Evening Report: Maniac FUMBLES Ms. Tubby but makes a discovery!

>990908
>
>Tonight, was an evening with a throwaway chick (Ms. Tubby, a cute
>`7', but had a little bit of a belly), which I fumbled and ended up not
>laying. Even though I am already fucking some "regulars" who I like
>who are better looking than this chick, I often date throwaway chicks
>and try to fuck them, just to practice laying chicks and to learn
>something/improve my style.

that's what it's all about. the pro baseball players have to go to spring training EVERY YEAR before the season starts :)

>Tonight was no exception. I learned
>something very interesting from this which will discuss after the
>detailed report, especially concerning `types of chicks', and matching
>your approaches to types of chicks. I found this out when calling a
>second chick right after the first one left, and noticing a stunning
>difference in reaction to pretty much the same approach. The result
>with Tubby, was pretty much a "Ms Sparkles" spaghetti chick type
>result, even though I did do the things that NYC said this time. I did
>find some other things I did wrong though WITH THIS TYPE OF
>CHICK. My impression (now) is that Tubby was looking for an easy
>no obligation lay, and wanted me to give it to her. I fumbled because I
>though she wanted more than that, and tried to protray myself as that
>kind of guy.

OOOOOOOPS! hahaha

Elicited the WRONG VALUES maybe? :)

>First the story, then my analysis, and corrections I will
>make. Comments welcome as usual!
>
>Allright, first the report. Ms Tubby is a girl I met in the disco the
>night
>I was out with Picasso on Friday. I was in a good laughing mood on
>Friday, and made eye contact with her as I was moving, and we hit it
>off fairly well in the bar initially. Her English was so, so I thought
>(though tonight I found that her english is okay, but she often doesn't
>listen, rather she is thinking the next thing to say).

you should have remembered this for your date. this chick is a TALKER... not a LISTENER... act accordingly.

>I get her number,
>and call her a couple days later. When I got her number, she said to
>call
>her before she went to London 8 months later..that was strange..but ok.

yeah I met a desperate chick on AOL on a Friday night. she told me to call her before TUESDAY because she was going on a trip to Disney World... though she CLAIMED not to have any kids. :)

I think this shows low self-esteem. guys probably NEVER call her, so getting a call within 8 months is probably GOOD for her :)

>When I call her, she doesn't remember who I am, but is game to meet
>me anyways. We make an arrangement for the next evening after work
>in Shibuya, a busy area a couple stations from my house (I often meet
>chicks here the first time because chicks are usually afraid to go to
>the
>station where I live, as it is a bit obscure and it makes them
>uncomfortable I found).

that is a good idea. keep it as general and safe for them as possible. not only are they more likely to agree, but they are not NERVOUS about the surroundings, which will be ANCHORED to you.

>I get to Shibuya., and the chick is waiting.
>She
>is dressed well and looks good. I meet her and she immediately takes
>my hand (a good sign).

no, an excellent sign. what did you do after SHE took your hand? do you know the hassles some guys go through to get a chick to LET THEM TAKE HER HAND AND KEEP IT? think about it. SHE initiated KINO with YOU! you should have gone for more mild kino to see how far she wanted it to go. also, how did you greet her? kiss on the cheek? handshake? nothing?

>Then I ask her if she ate, and she asks me if I
>ate. I say no, and then she says no (clue, I think she would have said
>`yes' had I said so).

she would have DEFINITELY said yes. chicks don't like to eat in front of guys. you also said she has a weight problem. she is STRIVING to look like she doesn't eat a lot :) she was giving you the reins by reflecting the question to you. whether you ate or not is irrelevant to your question to her. she was HANDING YOU the lead like she GAVE YOU her hand earlier.

>I suggest to go get a bite nearby. She has this
>really
>confused look on her face now (I think she expected me to take her
>right home and fuck her).

you SHOULD have asked her "so... WHAT do you want to eat?" and flashed her a look. you MIGHT have gotten a response of her looking at your dick or smiling in a sly fashion that would have told you to kiss her then take her ass HOME! :)

>We start to go to a place neary to eat, and
>she
>remarks that there are good places near my own station (clue #2 which
>I pick up). I tell her lets go there then. So we do.

typical "I wanna get fucked" move. it's the same thing as coming closer to you in a bar so you can talk to her. I have been IN BARS far from my house and had chicks DECIDE to change venues and SKIP dozens of bars NEAR where we were to go to places near my house.

>We get there, and we order. I start to talk to her now. Here is where

>the
>fumble begins I think. This chick wanted to fuck. She didn't want to
>talk (turns out she is rather boring to talk to, and is hard to
>interact
>with). But we are eating now instead (actually, I did this, because
>many
>chicks freak out if you try to take them home instantly, or say they
>are
>hungry when they get there, and want to go someplace to eat).

stop that "many chicks" shit. play each situation as it unfolds. chicks are so random that you can't even count on the way you laid them the FIRST TIME to work the second time :) you CERTAINLY can't apply what you did with OTHER girls to this one... though it is a good template.

>When talking I ask her if she has a BF. I asked her this at the club,
>and
>the reply (in the noise) I thought I heard, was "several", but it was
>really loud. So I asked if she is the type with lots of BFs and she
>says
>"maybe". Another clue, this girl likes to fuck around. Then I ask her
>what she wants in a BF and she says she doesn't want a BF (another
>clue, wants an easy relationship maybe).

weak, lame... now you start into sex shit? you didn't LEARN ANYTHING about the chick! why doesn't she want a boyfriend? when was she last in a steady relationship? when was she last with a man? if you had asked her WHY she didn't want a boyfriend, she MIGHT have said "because I hate fucking the same guy over and over... I like meeting new men." then what? take her ass HOME!

you are missing ops to LET HER HINT at what she wants. you are sticking too strictly to FORM and not playing the game as it unfolds.

>So I start to talk about sex
>stuff like NYC said, I start to talk about an old GF, and what she was
>like.

why are you talking about girlfriends when she said she doesn't want a boyfriend? why are you talking about other women BEFORE you know if she HATES IT when guys talk about other women?

>But her response is negative, she starts picking on the fact that I
>helped her choose her clothes, and how that was bad. (uh oh).

DUH! if you had asked her WHY she doesn't WANT a boyfriend, she MIGHT have said "because I hate it when people try to tell me what to do." how so? "well, one time I went shopping and this asshole was trying to tell me what I should wear..." you could have avoided telling her the WRONG THING! you are DEFINITELY FLYING BLIND HERE! you are throwing out BULLSHIT conversation because you have NO IDEA what direction to take her in.

>And then when she starts talking, she stops listening to what I say, it is
>very
>hard to direct conversation with this girl, and sometimes, I will say
>something (ie. Redirect to talking about a GF, or a past horny

>experience), and she will stop, (seem to) listen, and then continue on
>her unrelated subject (ie. Annoyances in the office) as if I hadn't
>said anything.

like I said... you should have REMEMBERED that she is a talker and NOT a listener. TALKERS don't give a FUCK what you have to say, but will tolerate you flapping your jaws because YOU asked them out. ACT ACCORDINGLY!

>I tried to find other things and values, about her to anchor on to, but it
>was hard, a bit like HB hotpants. I couldnt get any values out with this
>chick no matter how I tried. When I am with some girls, I find they
>answer the questions and talk the proper way to help you pick them
>up.this chick wasnt doing that at all.. I asked her what she wanted for
>herself in the future, and she said "nothing special".

so then you said "so... you'd be satisfied with good sex then?"

PLAY IT AS IT UNFOLDS... LESS FORM!

>Then I asked her if
>she values excitement in her life (figuring, maybe this was her style,
>with all the BFs and all),l and she said no, she just wants ordinary
>life,
>and for people to not to worry about her. Then she contracticted
>herself, and said that she didn't like boring either.

do you realize that "do you value excitement in your life" is a useless question compared to "what do you value?" it is a CLOSED-ENDED question. yes or no. it requres NO THINKING on her part. she can choose from yes or no and satisfy your question without meta-stating and therefore telling you ANYTHING useful from deep inside. that's why she was floundering... she was making the shit up in the fly.

>She liked design (ie.
>Furniture, lamps..etc) and lived in London to study this. I tried to get
>the good feelings she had in London, and she liked it because she didnt
>like Japan.

smart :) now you're getting somewhere

>I asked her if sometimes she was lonely (trying to model myself to fill
>that gap), and she replied no, she had many friends and everything was
>fine, and she didn't want a BF.

DUH! do you know how chicks are STARVING for boyfriends? for her to say "I don't want a boyfriend" means that she is NOT LONELY! it also says a lot more about her. you should have said in the beginning... "that's fascinating... you're the first woman I ever met that doesn't want a boyfriend... how did you come to that decision?" get more information AND make her feel unique at the same time.

you are STILL FLYING BLIND! taking SHOTS IN THE DARK!

>Now at this point, I think I know what she wants, an unttached no BF
>night of sex. However, because she is so self directing in the

>conversations, I am finding it very hard to get her in that horny
>state.

a chick like this is CONSTANTLY ready for sex... whether she appears horny or not. in this case, I think opportunity was more important than state. you should have walked her to a romantic location in your area so she could get a clue and get with the program. I didn't make any moves on this chick, but walked her into Central Park and laid down in the grass with her... she KNEW what time it was then :)

>There were other problems (see my analysis below).
>
>The other issue, is the tongue-down,. In Japan, chicks are very
>embarrassed to do kissing/tonguing in public. And in Tokyo, short of
>your place, or a hotel, there are not a whole lot of dark corners you
>can
>do this (you just cannot believe how crowded and full of people Tokyo
>is), so although I wanted to do thiss earlier, the opportunity just did
>not
>come up where I could.

if you had kissed her when you met her (I don't know that you didn't) you would have had a test as to whether whe was interested in making out with you or not.

>So I ask her to my place after supper. She asks how far it is, and I
>say
>about 5 minutes, we hold hands again, and she comes, no problem.

what did you say to her precisely? "do you want to come home with me?" it kind of matters as far as what she was expecting when you got there.

>I remark about the flowers on the trees how they are nice, and she says
>its boring, same in Japan every year (as I said, she didn't help me to
>pick her up at all).

yes she did. you should have said "oh really? where is it different?" INSTANT meta-state as she DREAMS about places that look prettier and change with the seasons blah blah blah. she will TELL YOU the place she loves and you can move on from there.

>On the way to the house I also ask her if she is a
>good cook (to set up a supper date for the future possibly at my place
>if tonight doesnt progress.

dude, you have done everything right... if tonight doesn't progress (due to her fault that is, not your LACK of playing her correctly :p) you should really consider one-and-doneing her. everything is "right" here. there is NO REASON she should turn down sex with you... at this point :)

>She says "NO she hates cooking"..

do you see a pattern here? everything you ask her she negates. you should have asked her "so... do you hate sex?"

>Now we

>are walking to my place, holding hands. My plan is to get her home,
>and just try to tongue her down and lay her. I will try to just kiss
>her as
>soon as we get in, and set the tone from there, that has worked before.
>
>But not this time. As soon as we get in, she goes on her own to see the
>rooms downstairs, so I couldn't even get her before taking off my
>shoes.

hahahaha where the fuck was she going? is she a professional thief? did you tell her to go down there? I have never had a woman FEEL FREE to roam my house the FIRST TIME she came over :)

>Here is where I make my other big fuckup I think. I turn on the
>lights, but they are dim, and I play soft nice music. This is usually
>lethal with chicks who are a bit into me at this stage, but I realize
>now,
>that if a chick is just into sex, and not into me, it will have a
>really
>creepy feel. I think this is what happened (and happened with sparkles
>too). For chicks into sex, but not romantically into me, the lights
>should
>be up, and more uplifting music (maybe Dire Straights or something
>like that).

BANG! BANG BANG! BANG! RICOCHET-BANG!

>I think she felt a little scared with the surroundings,
>even
>though there was no question that I intended to fuck her when we got
>there, as the kino (minus the tongue down) was pretty good, even
>though the conversation was not..

if you say so... I haven't seen a single sign yet from your post that any AGREEMENTS were made between the two of you... lots of conrontations though.

>Now at this point, I try to get her to shut up so I can work on her, I
>try
>to take her hand, like we had been doing all night with no problem, and
>she is getting chilly now, and blabbing about work stuff, and some guy
>in Italy she was seeing, or "is" seeing but hasn't seen..etc.

uh oh... all of a sudden she wants to talk about "boyfriends" that's not good AT ALL! matter of fact she shouldn't be talking AT ALL at this point :)

>I try to anchor good feelings from that experience like NYC said, but it is
not
>working.

anchoring feelings from other men is SO FAR AHEAD of the stage you're at now that if you had to go back that far when she's ALREADY IN YOUR HOUSE... you are in a BAD position!

>She is blabbing, but not listening, even though eye contactg is

>very good. She did say something important near the end though. She
>said that often, it is good not to talk, and let the feelings take
>over.

what was the context? still the other guy? I am confused here. she wasn't talking about YOU and HER right?

>I hear that, and shut up, and try to get her to shut up (which is hard).
>I try to take her hand again, and do a massage after getting her to realize
>hw stressful she has been. She takes my hand away, and gets really chilly,
>then says she has to go, and leaves.

wow... FROSTY dude!

>As NYC said, this time I dont say thank you for nice evening or anything like that.

Thank you :)

>I make a good attempt
>to get her to stay, but then she leaves out the door. I don't bother to
>walk her to the station, considering her bad behavior.

nah... fuck her :)

>Then, I decide to call up another chick (Boatbabe) I also met recently
>on a boat. This is where I make a stunning realization. This chick, I
>have already gotten to attach to me by my talking. She listens, and
>interacts well, and it is easy to guide her thoughts by my talking,
>which
>I couldn't do at all with Tubby. Then I also reallize, that chicks like
>Boatbabe (evening report on her will come out after our date on
>Friday), I can usually lay and get feeling relaxed. These are chicks
>that
>are lonely, and looking for emotional/personal support rather than just
>simply sex, my system lays them almost every time.

that means you need a new system for the sex-me chicks... or better yet, practice more so you meet more personality types and learn to play them as their personalities evolve.

>But chicks with no attachment, who just want sex, or fun, like Tubby
>or Sparkles, I often fumble, because I try to get all this emotional
>stuff going..WHICH THEY DONT WANT! (or my assumption anyways).

good assumption... use it for next time instead of ASSUMING that all chicks fall for the same scheme :)

>I often fuck up these lays although they should be easier. Probably, had
>I just taken Tubby home directly, and ordered a Pizza, I could have laid
>her probably. This one was a bit like some of NYC's, where he says he
>has the lay, but then when he opens his mouth, he loses it with that
>chick.

not really. I see what you mean, but you failed to find out how to get

information out of her. I posted on a chick I called "lost cause" because she stonewalled me also. She wouldn't give me any info that I could use, so when I was ready to leave, I went for KINO shooting in the dark and she rejected me. SHAQ'ED! of course she did because I never got a CHANCE to get her to the state I needed her in!

what you should have done was recognize this as a personality flaw and considered ending the date early. I understand the idea of trying anything you can until a chick runs screaming from your house, but I have recently taken the position that if I can't play her RIGHT, I'm not going to play her at all. if I see things that I don't like... LJBF, instantly... you COULD have taken her OUT to a bar and used her as a female wing and met other chicks. that would have been much mor productive with a flaky chick like that. you need to be more open to change in your style based on the information you receive... or lack thereof.

>I also noticed, that this always happens only with chicks who come on
>strong to you early on (like sparkles, or tubby, or a couple others
>last
>year). NYC, said that it was because they didn't expect a lay when they
>came over (sparkles), but in this case tonight, I am sure she knew what
>to expect when we got there.

how are you SURE of that? what behavior did you display that told her "I am a MAN and I plan to FUCK YOU TODAY!" when? I just met a chick for lunch whose number I dug up from a year ago and called her cold. I ASSUMED that she would think that I had called her because I wanted to fuck her. when I saw her, it was clear that she wasn't considering sex at all AND that she always goes out for lunch with friends and never has ATTRACTION come into the picture.

I am not sure she expected you to try to fuck her and if she did, I think she changed her mind along the way. I think you didn't display enough aggression at all. you were HOPING that taking a girl to your house sends the signal that you intend to fuck her and that by going, she agrees to it... ask Mike Tyson :)

>But she wasn't comfortable and relaxed,
>which is what caused her to run out around 9:15 with some lame
>excuse. So, from now on, chicks who come on strong early on, get a
>new approach than the "romantic ones" like boat chick, which I got
>hammered down now.

stop right there... you will fuck up AGAIN if you make a new category... you have to build the chick as she tells you about herself, then play her as a unique individual.

>So, what is a good routine to lay a chick who wants a no obligation lay
>(it seems), and get her comfortable?

Kino ASAP. PERIOD.

>Possibly, more joking (if this chick
>would shut her mouth though), maybe a drinking game when we got to
>my place, rock music rather than piano music, and the lights up until
>the action started?

>Opinions guys, how do you do this?
>
>There is the danger though, that pushing too much too quickly (Ie
>taking her home for pizza right away), could freak out a chick right
>away, and also get her to freeze up/run out pacing is hard when you
>dont know the chick well yet and what to expect..

if you would stop shooting in the dark you would be fine. the chick I went to lunch with I FULLY INTENDED to seduce her and fuck her after lunch. when I saw that she was not interested and that I would have a really tough time convincing her AND that she was much better as a pivot AND that I was in a downtown area with MANY chicks, we called it a day right after lunch. she said she had to meet a girlfriend to go shopping and I said ok then... I'm going to the Video Store and we parted company. I COULD HAVE tried to get some sex from her, but it was NOT worth the effort AND I would have been flying blind if I tried anything, so I saved her for another day when perhaps loaction or ALCOHOL may win the day. either way, I am still LJBF with her, so I can call her and tell her to bring her girlfriends out to hang with me and my wing. she is much more valuable for social proof than one HIT-OR-MISS fuck attempt :)

>and especially, if
>they arent helping you to seduce her, like this chick was acting.
>It is like some chicks dont want to be seduced, they just want to be
>fucked, and trying to seduce them first, will chill them out
>emotionally. but then how do you get to the fuck, if you dont do the
>seduction first especially if they behave like she did tonight (almost
>EXACTLY like sparkles behaves as soon as she got in the door). But
>then other times, with other chicks, if you dont seduce them first,
>then
>they freak out when you try for the fuck.hummm. Maniac is stumped
>on this one..
>
>Anyways, good learning experience, a throwaway chick, so no
>problem, but Maniac has to learn how to bag these easier "want just the
>lay" chicks.I think it takes a totally different approach than I am
>used
>to doing.
>
>Opinions on to why I fumbled and what to do different next time
>welcome!
>
>Maniac High
>http://www.pickupguide.com

I actually forgot this was a throwaway. this chick is used to taking whatever she can get. that whole wine her and dine her shit she NEVER GETS! you should have immediately gone for kino OR talked sex to her and gotten her interested... if she ran... FUCK HER! she ran ANYWAY! and that was after wasting HOURS of your time to boot! :)

From mrsex4unyc@aol.comedr4d Wed Sep 8 19:08:17 1999
From: mrsex4unyc@aol.comedr4d (MrSex4uNYC)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: Evening Report: Maniac FUMBLES Ms. Tubby but makes a discovery!
Lines: 14
NNTP-Posting-Host: ladder06.news.aol.com
X-Admin: news@aol.com
Date: 08 Sep 1999 14:00:17 GMT
References: <01bef9c3$a2587e40$2528b8a1@chillpil>
Organization: AOL http://www.aol.com
X-Newsreader: AOL Offline Reader
Mime-Version: 1.0
Content-Type: text/plain; charset=ISO-8859-1
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 8bit
Message-ID: <19990908100017.00142.00001260@ngol05.aol.com>
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:57392
Status: O

In article <01bef9c3$a2587e40$2528b8a1@chillpil>, "Đanno"
 writes:

>"I'm all for Womens Lib so I am going to LET you make a choice...we can
>either go eat at this fantastic restaurant I know or we can order Pizza
>from my place.

that's actually really good.

this gives HER the option of taking you home or not and lets you know where you stand in the date. if she looks interested in going home, but still picks the restaurant or if she takes long in deciding at all, you're looking good.

good idea :)

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

Maniac learns about not taking bullshit from chicks!

From: maniac_high@yahoo.com
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Chick Bullshit Report! Blowing out JulianaBitch!
Date: Sat, 30 Dec 2000 17:10:11 GMT

Chick Bullshit Report! Blowing out JulianaBitch!
001202

This story is about recognizing chick bullshit, and calling her on it when it happens. In this case, I arranged a meeting with this chick (a 28YO Roppongi girl). She behaved a lot like HBHotpants (see fuckup report on my webpage), but thanks to ASF, MrSex and others I handled it WAY differently this time.

JulianaBitch is very cute, but dumb, and seems to like to play guys for their money, and wants them to suck up to her. As soon as I recognized her game (which was pretty soon), she got NOWHERE with me. She used to be a permanent hangout in a disco called Juliana's, in Roppongi, in the early 90s at the very end of Japan's "bubble economy". Let me digress for a moment and talk about Juliana's.. as it not only was it the icon, but probably the top of decadance during the top of Japan's 'bubble economy'.., when Japan was buying everything in fucking site, and was sure that they would rule the world because they were so "more perfect" than everyone else.. how things change.. Juliana's was the hot spot of decadant life in Tokyo, the focus of 'bodycon' (check the web for it guys. Its shadow still lingers on).. micro minis, and chicks taking off their skirts and dancing on the pedestals along the sides of the bars in just their panties and bras.. there are videos on the net of it.. it was truly amazing.. At the hieght of it all, Juliana's was at the very top of Tokyo's bubble decadant lifestyle..

It is 8 years later, she has lost a bit of that youth (and the bubble has burst, and Juliana's is gone) , but is still pretty good never the less.. too bad her attitude hasn't re-adjusted yet, but I imagine it will soon, as she is not cute enough to be able to pull off this kind of bullshit..

Here's the story.

Firstly, I show up to the meeting place and no bitch. So I start to go home, and she calls me and says is it ok if she meets another day like next weekend. I tell her I am busy, so some other time when we are less busy. (I think she usually expects guys to rearrange all their schedules, just because she is cute (which admittedly she is.. a 9 I figure, a 10 if I would have met her at 21YO).

I tell her I am going to 'Akahabara' (a part of Tokyo with lots of electronics shops and geeks, as I am buying a new Sony Vaio before going on holidays. If she wants to meet me, she can meet me there and hang out with me while I buy a PC, because I am not going to wait for her to take an hour to get to where she was supposed to before..

She says OK, and eventually shows up. I am in the middle of getting my PC, so I go get her, and go for coffee with her. She is absolutely uninteresing, (next question, how do you PU a cute, but dumb chick) After we talk for a bit, I bring her back to the shop, where I continue to buy my PC. I finish that (takes like 45 minutes.. she asks if she can go downstairs and see I-mode cellphone, I say fine, see you later), later she comes back, and I am about done.

Now the bullshit starts.. she starts telling me about how she likes guys who treat her first (ie. Buy her lots of shit). I also notice that eye contact is shit, and she doesn't smile much, and kino is shit. This chick is not into me at all (which is fine, it happens sometimes.. but its her fault for fucking up the meeting and not showing up when she should have, which is why now she wound up in a computer store in Akihabara).

I decide to bail, and go home with my new PC, and she starts complaining about how expensive her subway ticket is to go home. Now Maniac remembers this bullshit from HB Hotpants (thanks MrSex for that great followup report), and I do exactly what he suggested, and I do not buy her her subway ticket (figuring that anyways, she will blow me out and never see me again anyways). She remarks 5 TIMES how her ticket is expensive, and I just say 'ganbatte' (go for it).

Then get this, she pulls out a 'Luis Vuitton' purse (around $500) and buys her ticket. Now she is visibly pissed that she couldn't play me and get me to supplicate to her and shit. She leaves, I leave.

Now, the bright side of this, is I didn't waste any time (except the initial time to get to the first meetingplace, but that was on the way to Akihabara anyways, so no big deal), did not waste any money, and recognized by body language, that this chick was NOT into

me, and just wanted to play me to supplicate to her, and then she threw her tittie tantrum when I didn't. At least I could recognize that, and bail early..

Now, the downside.. there must have been a way to be able to lay this chick, and that, I didn't figure out in this case. Now granted you cannot lay them all, but still, it is good to learn from the failures.

Opinions anyone on this? Obviously she fucks (I asked her how many BFs she had had, and she wouldn't tell me, but I think it was a lot from what other things she told me). I could not get this chick to open up at all, no eye contact, no smiling.. nothing, no matter what I tried.

She said she likes Roppongi, and dancing.. but this could be a very big supplication opportunity if I go there with her (she will expect me to pay probably, and then whether I do (or don't) I am sure she will blow me out, and try to get as much attention from as many guys as she can.. her way it seems..

What could have been done better? Or was the only rational thing to do was early detection and bail, which I did..

Opinions anyone?

Maniac High
http://www.pickupguide.com

[addendum.. it was 3 weeks ago I wrote this (couldnt post, deja was fucked up.. since then I talked to the chick, and she, without any prompting, 'apologized' for being so 'tired and acting selfish' last time, and would like to meet me again and she said she would behave better... imagine that ;-)
We shall see... Maniac]

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

Reader comments on the JulianaBitch blowout!

From: erosla77@aol.com (ErosLA77) Ross Jeffries
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Date: 30 Dec 2000 19:56:09 GMT

Subject: Re: Chick Bullshit Report! Blowing out JulianaBitch!

>Subject: Chick Bullshit Report! Blowing out JulianaBitch!
>From: maniac_high@yahoo.com
>Date: Sat, Dec 30, 2000 9:10 AM
>Message-id: <92l4tg$hl9$1@nnrp1.deja.com>

>What could have been done better? Or was the only rational thing
>to do was early detection and bail, which I did..

I think you did everything right as evidenced by your addition to your post. Chicks like this are actually quite unhappy with what they get from guys(having asses kissed...they WANT to be seen and treated as humans,which you did...you treated her like ANY human would be treated if they acted that way!). You may indeed lay her but her total misery index(TMI) is so high, you'll want to get away from her soon after!

From: "yaritai"
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: Chick Bullshit Report! Blowing out JulianaBitch!
Date: Tue, 2 Jan 2001 05:05:39 +0900

some ideas...

wrote in message news:92l4tg$hl9$1@nnrp1.deja.com...
> Chick Bullshit Report! Blowing out JulianaBitch!
> 001202
(snip)
> She says OK, and eventually shows up. I am in the middle of
> getting my PC, so I go get her, and go for coffee with her. She is
> absolutely uninteresing, (next question, how do you PU a cute, but
> dumb chick) After we talk for a bit, I bring her back to the shop,

Talkers and doers. If they don't talk, then DO!
Having coffee with someone puts you in the sometimes uncomfortable position of having to talk. Some people are stupid, uninteresting, or just don't like talking. Others would rather sit on their ass and do nothing BUT talk!
Obviously, this chick wasn't into talking, so you might have done something with her that didn't require any talking? (Ferris wheel, game center, etc.?)

> where I continue to buy my PC. I finish that (takes like 45
> minutes.. she asks if she can go downstairs and see I-mode
> cellphone, I say fine, see you later), later she comes back, and I am
> about done.

Here's something I'll bet she likes to talk about!

> Now the bullshit starts.. she starts telling me about how she likes
> guys who treat her first (ie. Buy her lots of shit).

What does this mean? (I mean, how would she have explained this comment?) "First" implies that something follows. What would that be?

By the way, at some point later, you could have used a story about a friend of yours. Something like:

"My friend Sandy only dates guys that spend lots of money on her. She was telling me that she always
felt like she "won" because they'd take her out to fancy dinners and shit before she'd let them fuck her. Sadly for her, she realized that these guys ONLY wanted to fuck her and that's why they were so willing to treat her to fancy dinners and shit. They essentially were BUYING sex from her. Not much different from a cheap whore on the street. These guys had a lot of money, so it really didn't matter to them. Spending money on a chick for the certainty of sex is no big deal.
Now, she feels like a cheap slut because she realized that that's really all her relationships were about. Now she AVOIDS guys that want to pay for too much. She knows that their only goal is to just fuck her, and has nothing to do with getting to her as a person or actually enjoy their time with her. And, after all, it makes sense, doesn't it? When you think about it, why WOULD a guy spend money on a woman he doesn't know? Anyway, she's kinda depressed now because of all the great guys that she passed up, while she was enjoying her time with Mr. Moneybags. She has NO good memories of any real relationship with any of them.

(Warning! I haven't tried this and it isn't field tested, at least by me. But it IS something that I plan to use if I ever see the need. I *feel* that it has a good chance of working because you bring her entire self-concept into question as well as eliciting a fear response that she should want to avert. On the downside, it may be too "logical" for it to work. I know it's wordy, but I would pare it down and make it appropriate to the given situation that I am in. Other than that, anyone have any ideas on how to improve it, or why it would/wouldn't work?)

> I also notice that
> eye contact is shit, and she doesn't smile much, and kino is shit.
> This chick is not into me at all (which is fine, it happens

Not necessarily. Could it have been your mood that was interfering with reading her signals properly? She must've been into you on some level. She DID, after all, go to meet you. I find kino very difficult with almost all J chicks, and they rarely reciprocate, but it doesn't seem to mean shit, 'cause when I go for the kiss I

almost always get it, (and usually more).

> sometimes.. but its her fault for fucking up the meeting and not
> showing up when she should have, which is why now she wound
> up in a computer store in Akihabara).
>
> I decide to bail, and go home with my new PC, and she starts
> complaining about how expensive her subway ticket is to go home.

Complaining about 200 fucking yen? Ok, she's a loser. (No matter how much of a gold-digger she may be, it's beneath most people to beg for the fare home.)

> Now Maniac remembers this bullshit from HB Hotpants (thanks
> MrSex for that great followup report), and I do exactly what he
> suggested, and I do not buy her her subway ticket (figuring that
> anyways, she will blow me out and never see me again anyways).
> She remarks 5 TIMES how her ticket is expensive, and I just say
> 'ganbatte' (go for it).

In situations like this, it is so ridiculous that I end up laughing like they actually told me a funny joke. Actually, it IS a funny joke, someone complaining about train fare home. Just laugh and say something like "ha, yeah right. What are you talking about? 200 yen is expensive?! ha! What are you homeless? ha!! ha!!" She'll feel too stupid to continue. (I can't explain this well in words, sorry.)

(snip)
> Now, the downside.. there must have been a way to be able to lay
> this chick, and that, I didn't figure out in this case. Now granted
> you cannot lay them all, but still, it is good to learn from the
> failures.
>
> Opinions anyone on this? Obviously she fucks (I asked her how
> many BFs she had had, and she wouldn't tell me, but I think it was
> a lot from what other things she told me). I could not get this chick
> to open up at all, no eye contact, no smiling.. nothing, no matter
> what I tried.

Actually, I didn't notice anything in your post describing anything that you "tried"! What did you do other than kino?

>
> She said she likes Roppongi, and dancing.. but this could be a very
> big supplication opportunity if I go there with her (she will expect
> me to pay probably, and then whether I do (or don't) I am sure she
> will blow me out, and try to get as much attention from as many
> guys as she can.. her way it seems..
>
> What could have been done better? Or was the only rational thing
> to do was early detection and bail, which I did..

I'm wondering if the best thing to do is to try right up until the very end without supplicating. For example, you found it impossible to get any rapport with her, right?

What if you had led her down a fairly deserted street and, just out of the blue, stopped, grabbed her by the shoulders, and kissed her? You may be convinced that it would never have worked, but I'm not so sure. She went out to meet you, which means there must be some reason. I don't believe it was just to see if she could get you to supplicate into paying for her subway ticket. When you realize that she's a stupid/boring chick, would ACTION speak louder than words? At this point, you have nothing to lose right? Why not try something?

> Opinions anyone?
>
> Maniac High
> http://www.pickupguide.com
>
>
> [addendum.. it was 3 weeks ago I wrote this (couldnt post, deja
> was fucked up.. since then I talked to the chick, and she,
> without any prompting, 'apologized' for being so 'tired and
> acting selfish' last time, and would like to meet me again
> and she said she would behave better... imagine that ;-)
> We shall see... Maniac]

Well, there you go. Maybe the non-supplication DID work for you after all! Let us know what happens, and if you try the 'whores want guys to pay for everything' routine.

yaritai

From: mrsex4unyc@aol.comedr4d (MrSex4uNYC)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Date: 02 Jan 2001 18:58:14 GMT
Subject: Re: Chick Bullshit Report! Blowing out JulianaBitch!

In article <92l4tg$hl9$1@nnrp1.deja.com>, maniac_high@yahoo.com writes:

>Chick Bullshit Report! Blowing out JulianaBitch!
>001202

>Here's the story.
>Firstly, I show up to the meeting place and no bitch. So I start to go
>home, and she calls me and says is it ok if she meets another day
>like next weekend. I tell her I am busy, so some other time when
>we are less busy. (I think she usually expects guys to rearrange all
>their schedules, just because she is cute (which admittedly she is.. a
>9 I figure, a 10 if I would have met her at 21YO).
>
>I tell her I am going to 'Akahabara' (a part of Tokyo with lots of
>electronics shops and geeks, as I am buying a new Sony Vaio
>before going on holidays. If she wants to meet me, she can meet
>me there and hang out with me while I buy a PC, because I am not

>going to wait for her to take an hour to get to where she was
>supposed to before..

good idea here. SHE was supposed to be there. she was not. you moved on and spent your time wisely instead of HOPING that she would show up and give you A LITTLE of her time. NOW she has to floow YOUR rules or not see you at all. nice.

>She says OK, and eventually shows up. I am in the middle of
>getting my PC, so I go get her, and go for coffee with her.

THIS I would NOT have done. her "date" was contingent upon her showing up APPROXIMATELY when you told her to in the place you told her to meet you. she did NOT have a good excuse, so you BLEW OFF the date with her and went shopping for yourself (an additional dis because you are spending money you MIGHT have spent on her, as far as she knows). when she comes to join you, you have effectively one-and-done'd her. you give that power away by falling back into "date" mode. even with my MLTR, I had to wait for her a couple of times and let her know that I was going to wait for her from now on for a REASONABLE amount of time, considering train delays and such. after that time, she should ASSUME I went on with whatever I was planning to do WITHOUT HER. if what we were going to do is something I was going to do anyway and she is tagging along, then she can find me there, most likely. if I was going to do something else if she didn't show, she knows that too and can try to find me by calling me on my cel phone... IF I decide to pick it up and talk (I may be talking to another chick by that time :-). by going for coffee with this chick, you STILL INTERRUPTED what YOU wanted to do to socialize with her. I say that once she gets blown out for a date, ALL benefits disappear and she is playing COMPLETELY by your rules or not at all. I would have shopped for my PC and done ANYTHING ELSE I wanted to do and then any EXTRA time would have been spent on her... ASSUMING she was still there and hadn't left feeling angry that she came all that way to watch me shop :) NEXT!

>She is
>absolutely uninteresing, (next question, how do you PU a cute, but
>dumb chick)

dummies are tough. if she is a listener, talk. if she is a talker, listen. the more you interact with different bitches, the more styles you will have for dealing with them. I met one a while back that is COMPLETELY ERRATIC with her speech patterns. she jumps from topic to topic ILLOGICALLY, even for a chick! the first time I encountered her, she defeated me because I couldn't find a way to talk to her efficiently, she would ALWAYS go off on her own tangent. I finally talked to her for hours and hours and learned how to take pot-shots at her random sentences. doing that, I would eventually hit something that made her EMOTIONAL, and then she would stop and remain on that topic and I could use my speech effectively for a while PLUS get to know the things that will slow her down whenever I want to... like a tranquilizer :)

>After we talk for a bit, I bring her back to the shop,
>where I continue to buy my PC. I finish that (takes like 45
>minutes..

you should have thrown that extra 45 minutes in her face for not showing up on

time... THEN gone for coffee with her.

>she asks if she can go downstairs and see I-mode
>cellphone, I say fine, see you later), later she comes back, and I am
>about done.
>
>Now the bullshit starts.. she starts telling me about how she likes
>guys who treat her first (ie. Buy her lots of shit). I also notice that
>eye contact is shit, and she doesn't smile much, and kino is shit.

ask her how many guys she knows like this. ask her why she isn't sitting with them right now instead of you. indirectly relate what she does to prostitution and what they do to BUYING sex because they can't get it on the merits of their looks or personalities.

>I decide to bail, and go home with my new PC, and she starts
>complaining about how expensive her subway ticket is to go home.
>Now Maniac remembers this bullshit from HB Hotpants (thanks
>MrSex for that great followup report), and I do exactly what he
>suggested, and I do not buy her her subway ticket (figuring that
>anyways, she will blow me out and never see me again anyways).
>She remarks 5 TIMES how her ticket is expensive, and I just say
>'ganbatte' (go for it).
>
>Then get this, she pulls out a 'Luis Vuitton' purse (around $500)
>and buys her ticket. Now she is visibly pissed that she couldn't
>play me and get me to supplicate to her and shit. She leaves, I
>leave.

see what I told you. if a bitch doesn't have money to pay for herself, she is PATHETIC and I don't want to be around her. I make money for ME, not her. she has to pay RENT, right? if I don't give her rent money, is she going to go homeless? if she DOES have money and asks you for it anyway, she is a PARASITE... and I don't want to deal with her in that case either. bitches should be ASHAMED to BEG guys for shit. ESPECIALLY in ASIAN society. next time she asks you for something, make her DISHONOR herself to get it. tell her to get on her knees and beg loud enough so that EVERYONE in the area can see her begging you for train fare... if she is retarded enough to do that,let her beg for a couple of minutes straight... then tell her NO! hahahahaha :)

>Now, the bright side of this, is I didn't waste any time (except the
>initial time to get to the first meetingplace, but that was on the way
>to Akihabara anyways, so no big deal), did not waste any money,
>and recognized by body language, that this chick was NOT into
>me, and just wanted to play me to supplicate to her, and then she
>threw her tittie tantrum when I didn't. At least I could recognize
>that, and bail early..

isn't that interesting... the female version of what guys do. guys are not "interested" in females as people, but want to fuck them so they PRETEND to be interested. this chick PRETENDED to be interested in "dating" you so she could get stuff from you.

>Now, the downside.. there must have been a way to be able to lay

>this chick, and that, I didn't figure out in this case. Now granted
>you cannot lay them all, but still, it is good to learn from the
>failures.
>
>Opinions anyone on this? Obviously she fucks (I asked her how
>many BFs she had had, and she wouldn't tell me, but I think it was
>a lot from what other things she told me). I could not get this chick
>to open up at all, no eye contact, no smiling.. nothing, no matter
>what I tried.

the same way you get OTHER bitches to fuck. find out what moves her into a sexy state and focus on that. you NEVER found out what makes her horny, WHO makes her horny, what she likes sexually... you don't know ANYTHING about this chick that would allow you to seduce her by anything but LUCK. all you found out is that she "likes" guys that buy her stuff. does she like FAT guys that buy her stuff? ugly guys that buy her stuff? what does she DO for the guys that she "likes" because they buy her stuff. you have NO information.

>She said she likes Roppongi, and dancing.. but this could be a very
>big supplication opportunity if I go there with her (she will expect
>me to pay probably, and then whether I do (or don't) I am sure she
>will blow me out, and try to get as much attention from as many
>guys as she can.. her way it seems..

if you want to go somewhere with her, let her know that you do NOT pay for bitches to do ANYTHING unless she is YOUR BITCH, meaning she does this this this this for you. PERIOD. if she doesn't want to give up the goods, she KNOWS you are not paying ANYTHING for her. this is the BASIC pivot, where she had the opportunity to be on a higher level and DECLINED that op, so now, she has been demoted and she knows WHY and what she has to do to get on a higher level with you.

>What could have been done better? Or was the only rational thing
>to do was early detection and bail, which I did..

you should have gotten more INFORMATION about her. you never found out ANYTHING that would make seducing her easy or by-the-book. you were taking shots in the dark.

>[addendum.. it was 3 weeks ago I wrote this (couldnt post, deja
>was fucked up.. since then I talked to the chick, and she,
>without any prompting, 'apologized' for being so 'tired and
>acting selfish' last time, and would like to meet me again
>and she said she would behave better... imagine that ;-)
>We shall see... Maniac]

one and done please
one and done

she has already fucked up... make her PAY YOUR PRICE to get back in with you.

From: Jake Thomson
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: Chick Bullshit Report! Blowing out JulianaBitch!
Date: Sat, 06 Jan 2001 16:44:48 -0700

sandygoat wrote:
>

>
> Don't you think this will sound a little to much like prostitution and turn
> her off? IME, telling chix OUTRIGHT without 'frosting' what the parameters
> for a relationship are going to be, has backfired and they have gotten
> pissed and bailed. Although, if you treat it like a Pavlovian reward based
> deal, it is all good. But that does ME no good if I have not already gotten
> the lay. I can't (Step B), take her to a nice dinner and night out, because
> I haven't got to Step A yet, the PUSSY! How can this be made clear to chix,
> not to expect to come over and get all sorts of dates and attention, without
> giving it up first?

You screen them. First of all, get them to buy into the idea that you can rock their world sexually like nobody else ever has. Then, tell them the rocks for gold story that Maniac posted last week. If she buys into it, she knows where you stand and she knows what she has to do. If she doesn't buy into it, you're not getting any anyway, so NEXT!

Same plan only different characters, tell her some stories about this guy you know who does extremely well with women. He sexually satisfies them like nobody else ever has satisfied in their entire lives. But he won't spend a dime on a women unless he's sexing her. His name? Well, let's just call him MrSex4u, and make some shit up. Just do this after you got her all hot and bothered.

Oh, yeah. One more thing. In either scenario she needs to buy into the idea that this is a once in a lifetime opportunity. She takes it now, or it's gone. Forever. Why? Because if she's stupid enough to piss away her chance, you'll simply find someone else who's smart enough to take the opportunity you provide. You'll be fucking smartchick's brains out instead, and you simply won't have time for dumbchick.

That's my opinion and you're welcome to it.

hth

--
Jake Thomson
Two guys are walking down the street.
The first walks into a bar, the second one ducks.
mailto: jakethomson@uswest.net

From: mrsex4unyc@aol.comedr4d (MrSex4uNYC)

Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Date: 07 Jan 2001 06:56:22 GMT
Subject: Re: Chick Bullshit Report! Blowing out JulianaBitch!

>tell her some stories about this
>guy you know who does extremely well with women. He sexually satisfies
>them like nobody else ever has satisfied in their entire lives. But he
>won't spend a dime on a women unless he's sexing her. His name? Well,
>let's just call him MrSex4u, and make some shit up.

HAH! that shit'll NEVER go over ;)

>if she's stupid enough to piss away her
>chance, you'll simply find someone else who's smart enough to take the
>opportunity you provide. You'll be fucking smartchick's brains out
>instead, and you simply won't have time for dumbchick.

that's PRECISELY the point. you don't need her to call you in the future because what you are selling is going to be SOLD ASAP. you are letting her in on the ground floor, like an IPO. if she doesn't want to buy now, not only will the price be MUCH HIGHER when she does finally decide to buy, but NOBODY will be willing to sell her their shares. IOW, she is LUCKY that you just HAPPEN to have a slot open and find her attractive enough to offer it to her. AS SOON as you get a taker for what you are offering, you are going to be spending so much time with her that you won't have time for other chicks. if you DO have time for them, it is to get more of what YOU WANT. either way, she can give it to you NOW and reap the benefits of being your #1 for the time being or give it up LATER and have NO BENEFITS because a SMARTER chick will be your #1.

the thing that makes her give a fuck is that she will KNOW you are getting sexually satisfied ALL THE TIME and that you are doing the same for your chick (which COULD have been her). MEANWHILE, she is getting NO SEX or tops ONS because the same thing that caused her NOT to take you up on your offer when you were available (for that short period of time) will cause her to incorrectly assess and pass up OTHER quality guys, until she gives in and looks for your number... that you never gave her :)

From: mrsex4unyc@aol.comedr4d (MrSex4uNYC)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Date: 08 Jan 2001 15:27:29 GMT
Subject: Re: Chick Bullshit Report! Blowing out JulianaBitch!

>MrSex4uNYC wrote:
>>
>> >tell her some stories about this
>> >guy you know who does extremely well with women. He sexually satisfies
>> >them like nobody else ever has satisfied in their entire lives. But he
>> >won't spend a dime on a women unless he's sexing her. His name? Well,
>> >let's just call him MrSex4u, and make some shit up.
>>
>> HAH! that shit'll NEVER go over ;)

>>
>
>LOL! You know, I thought I'd never say this. You're being too modest
>MrSex. How about telling her stories about a guy who sexually satisfies
>women the way they've always longed for and dreamed about, but had never
>experienced before? And that he only spends money on women who sex him
>in return?

sounds like a DOUBLE-WIN for the chick!!!!! :)

she gets HOT SEX from the guy AND gets taken out and he spends money on her?
she'd better GET some of THAT... while the GETTIN'S GOOD! ;)

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

Learning what to do when a chick is really not into you!

[Maniac note: in addition to the 3 no's another tack is to use ALOT of force talk, basically to convince the chick that she is not worthy as a woman if she doesn't get with the program, and that she will be blown out as punishment if she doesn't]

From: maniac_high@yahoo.com
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject:]HB Geek teaches Maniac the 3 no's rule!
Date: Tue, 12 Dec 2000 12:20:33 GMT

]HB Geek teaches Maniac the 3 no's rule!
001212

Today I had HB geek over at my place. Although I didnt get a freak out, she was very frigid, so once I realized what was going on, and that I was making no/negative progress, I immediately ejected her for being uncooperative, and frigid to any approach I was making. Fuck she was cold! I was half expecting this though because she had been over here once before, and did the same thing. Following NYC's advice, I gave her one more chance, and then instant vaporization if she doesnt get with the program after I explain the program to her (which I did the last time she was here, and it (mistakenly) seemed she was clear about).

After that I thought what I could do better in such a situation..

Then I came up with the '3 no's rule'.

When a chick is freezing up (and is looking like freak-out material), one thing I found can work is to stop all physical contact, and start story telling, and qualifying her feelings. Stories about romance, security, and all

that, with normal '1st date' start level kino.
Do not stop with stories and qualifying until
she has responded strong negatives to your qualification
questions at least 3 times (without any intervening progress
at all).

If that happens, then she becomes a candidate for immediate
ejection from your place for being defective. Before ejecting
HBGeek tonight, I should have at least attempted this. I tried
a bit, but in retrospect, it was a weak effort.. (though
my hunch is that still it wouldnt have worked.. but it might
have, and then I might have been able to lay her).

On the other hand, a worse thing would have been to endure
the whole video and her frigidness. Doing that would have gotten
me an 'F' score. Better was immediate ejection, which is OK
but not the whole effort above, so that rates a 'C'. I feel I
could have gotten an 'A' (lay) or 'B' (good try though no lay)
score, if I had done the above with her. The j-nanpa videos also
do it this way if the chicks freeze up when arriving at
the guys place they wear her down by talking and stories of
good feelings and all that shit, and then go for it. That seems
to work some of the time, though admittedly, this is damage
control territory.

So now I learned a new way to deal with this situation
even if I didn't lay HB geek, so at least it was an educational
experience.

Constructive comments/opinions welcome!

Maniac High
http://www.pickupguide.com

Sent via Deja.com http://www.deja.com/
Before you buy.

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

Rio offer's an excellent suggestion for what to do when suck bullshit begins!

From: "Rio"
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
References: <91556f$7vm$1@nnrp1.deja.com>
Subject: Re:]HB Geek teaches Maniac the 3 no's rule!

Date: Wed, 13 Dec 2000 11:39:37 GMT

Just curious if you cut off ALL contact with the chick as soon as she started freaking out.
I've had to do this several times. She acts up, gets whiny, and as soon as it happens, I just whack the TV on and ignore her.
She's in your place, so she's not going to go anywhere. More likely she'll want to try to sort things out once you have gone cold to her, though.

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

Handling chicks who WANT to be abused!

From: maniac_high@yahoo.com
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject:]Debriefing HBGeek! Maniac learns about self-hating chicks!
Date: Wed, 13 Dec 2000 14:39:21 GMT

]Debriefing HBGeek! Maniac learns about self-hating chicks!
001212

Tonight I did a phone debrief of HBGeek (she is the lady I immediately booted out of the house last night for being icy and cold). Some thoughts about it after the debrief, and regarding some of the user posts on ASF after the initial report.

HBGeek was a chick who had no problem with kino and kissing (even last night), provided it stayed non sexual (I should have tested sexual kino the first night in the bar, oops didnt). As soon as I went for tits, ass, cunt, even gently or slowly, she reacted really bad. Finally I stopped the video and asked her what was going on, and she said she just wanted to be friends and not be intimate (she was really direct about it).

After that, I booted her out of the house ("you are very uncomfortable here I can tell, and I dont want people to be uncomfortable in my home, we should go now. . ") and I booted her out in 5 minutes.

Today I called her, and did a 45 minute phone debrief. I learned alot about how to detect this kind of chick, and how to deal with this type the next time to successfully lay them.

The key to the debrief I learned, in conjunction with something she said the last date. She said that she didn't 'love myself'. Now, why is this important?

Well, fast forward to the debrief tonight, and I started to ask her about her last boyfriend (a playboy type of

guy is sounds like), and me. He didn't treat her well, but she was interested in him, so she fucked him and became his GF (one of them I guess). This happened on date 2 with him.

Then I asked her what was different about me. She said the problem was that nothing was wrong with me, in fact, that I was absolutely perfect, so that she didn't deserve such a good guy as me. (my hunch is that she was being honest about saying this, by her tonality). Well, that is good, I conveyed that I was a good guy and desireable.

Where I fucked up, was that I didn't realize that this chick hates herself, and thus (like HB blitz) wants to punish her self for this by throwing her self to shit guys, and denying herself the 'good' ones when they come.

As a result of this, I have added into the Maniac plan, a new part in 'D' (deeper), to see if the girl loves her self, or what her self opinion is. If she hates her self, then a less caring, more aggressive approach is needed (the "treat like shit caveman fuck approach") to fuck such a sort of chick like this because the key now is that she wants to use you as a form of self punishment, so you have to be that type of guy for her. From that step on, the plan get changed/shortened to pay attention to her less, and treat her like the piece of she wants to be and thinks she is.

In short, that was why she fucked the playboy the last time around (she even said so when I presented the facts this way). Then he dumped her, and she was really looking for a new guy to 'punish' her more and abuse her more. I was too 'perfect' and ideal, so looked to her like I couldn't do the job.. which is why I failed with this chick. Initially though, I got past the first date because of the Screambabe invasion. That made me look like a playboy, and was in fact, exactly what she was looking for. Just I didnt sustain that image after that, which is why I lost out with this particular chick.

Excellent.. I will recognize this and act appropriately the next time if it ever happens again. BTW, I also notice that this "self hate" trait is far more common in beautiful chicks (HB Blitz, HB Geek), than 'normal' ones. Important with these beauties especially, to be

on the lookout for it.

Am I right? Am I wrong? Honest opinions please.
Constructive comments/opinions welcome!

Maniac High
http://www.pickupguide.com

Sent via Deja.com
http://www.deja.com/

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

Another way to deal with chicks who want to be abused!

From: "Julian Morrison"
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re:]Debriefing HBGeek! Maniac learns about self-hating chicks!
Date: Wed, 13 Dec 2000 22:54:42 +0000

maniac_high@yahoo.com wrote:

> Am I right? Am I wrong? Honest opinions please. Constructive
> comments/opinions welcome!

Hey Maniac, I'm a total newbie at this, but what immediately occurred to me - once you'd spotted that, you shoulda just let yourself become angry with her in the debrief, call her a tease, "why if I were over there I'd tan your hide for that" etc etc... basically morph into caveman mode.

From: jockey6969@my-deja.com
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: Some questions, some answers: Eye Contact, Approaches, Neg Hits, Phones
Date: Tue, 05 Dec 2000 15:27:54 GMT

I highly agree. My two cents is, better to drive them to ANY emotional extreme rather than none at all. This is supported by the "chicks are emotion junkies" so often quoted in this NG. It also explains why beautiful women stay with abusive boyfriends, in spite of the fact that they say they "just want a nice guy that treats them right". How many times have I, we, been that "nice guy in shining armor" ready to rescue HBabused that we were in love with away from evil Bluto? Show of hands, anyone? (Jockey raises hand sheepishly.)

Ah, but no more. Now we have seen the way of the Enlightened one, the one they call PUA. Now we know that that to elicit an emotional response is good - even if it's a bad emotion. After all, drug addicts take both uppers and downers, so why shouldn't emotion addicts (women) do the same?

Whether eliciting sadness as in my post, or anger, as in yours, the goal is the same. To stir emotions. Now, obviously, you don't stay in the "bad place", you reframe it into a good emotion, or at least a receptive one. I like your "feminazi" routine, especially the explanation of being "carried away by her rhetoric". Brilliant.

It reminds me of a lay I got one time from a chick who live in an apartment upstairs from me. We somehow got into philosophies, and I

went into some rant about ends justifying means, and how I didn't care how I got what I wanted out of life, so long as I got it. She disagreed with this and got pissed off, even said "people like you should live in shit". So anyway, a few hours later, we're making out, LOL, we get naked, get in bed, and she STOPS MY ADVANCES. Start with the "let's just cuddle" pricktease bullshit. Probably hadn't done enough groundwork, a la Maniac. So anyway, I get pissed, grab my clothes and storm out, (another negative emotion), with her calling my name as I'm walking out. I don't turn back. I go downstairs. I really was pissed, so I must have forgot to lock the door to my apartment. So about 5 minutes later, she walks in, without knocking, with a very sheepish look and apologetic attitude. I was in like flynn. Soon after, I fuck closed her. She did this really cool thing too, where she spun around on my dick in midfuck while straddling me, but that's a different discussion, LOL....

From: zip@jack.com (Zipjack)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re:]Debriefing HBGeek! Maniac learns about self-hating chicks!
Date: Fri, 15 Dec 2000 22:18:39 GMT

On Wed, 13 Dec 2000 14:39:21 GMT, maniac_high@yahoo.com wrote:

>The key to the debrief I learned, in conjunction with
>something she said the last date. She said that she didn't
>'love myself'. Now, why is this important?

I'm surprised you'd never looked into this before.
She's at the stage that she has some insight, and perhaps a wish to change. Her candor was not necessarily a sign of trust, but one of poor boundaries.

>
>Well, fast forward to the debrief tonight, and I started
>to ask her about her last boyfriend (a playboy type of
>guy is sounds like), and me. He didn't treat her well,
>but she was interested in him, so she fucked him and
>became his GF (one of them I guess). This happened on
>date 2 with him.
>
>Then I asked her what was different about me. She said
>the problem was that nothing was wrong with me, in fact,
>that I was absolutely perfect, so that she didn't deserve
>such a good guy as me. (my hunch is that she was being
>honest about saying this, by her tonality). Well, that is
>good, I conveyed that I was a good guy and desireable.

Hmmm...yet your behavior towards women has been similar to her old BF's, no? I'd be interested to know what she means by "good guy". Now, to your credit, Maniac, you've always been forthright with women, if I am to believe what you post here, which I do, for the most part.
You should draw her out about what she means by "good guy".
It sounds like what she really needs is someone to talk to.

>
>Where I fucked up, was that I didn't realize that this
>chick hates herself, and thus (like HB blitz) wants to
>punish her self for this by throwing her self to shit
>guys, and denying herself the 'good' ones when they come.

Then again, if one assumes that she actually is seeking a monogamous LTR, she is expressing her self-destructive tendencies by being with a guy whose goals are different than hers, so in this way, she is also punishing herself.

>
>As a result of this, I have added into the Maniac plan,
>a new part in 'D' (deeper), to see if the girl loves
>her self, or what her self opinion is. If she hates her
>self, then a less caring, more aggressive approach is
>needed (the "treat like shit caveman fuck approach")
>to fuck such a sort of chick like this because the key
>now is that she wants to use you as a form of self
>punishment, so you have to be that type of guy for her.
>From that step on, the plan get changed/shortened to
>pay attention to her less, and treat her like the
>piece of she wants to be and thinks she is.

I cringe as I read this.
Throw back the little ones!
>
>In short, that was why she fucked the playboy the last
>time around (she even said so when I presented the
>facts this way). Then he dumped her, and she was really
>looking for a new guy to 'punish' her more and abuse
>her more.

Yes, exactly.

I was too 'perfect' and ideal, so looked
>to her like I couldn't do the job..

Right.

which is why I
>failed with this chick. Initially though, I got past
>the first date because of the Screambabe invasion.
>That made me look like a playboy, and was in
>fact, exactly what she was looking for. Just I didnt
>sustain that image after that, which is why I lost
>out with this particular chick.

She may be looking for something different than the typical LTR.
Its possible that she's very literally seeking punishment from you.
>
>Excellent.. I will recognize this and act appropriately
>the next time if it ever happens again. BTW, I also
>notice that this "self hate" trait is far more common

>in beautiful chicks (HB Blitz, HB Geek), than 'normal'
>ones. Important with these beauties especially, to be
>on the lookout for it.
>
>Am I right? Am I wrong? Honest opinions please.
>Constructive comments/opinions welcome!
>

See above, and feel free to e-mail me if you are so inclined.
It may be possible for the two of you to develop something very
interesting, but she must be able to TRUST you to manage the situation
correctly. In any case, I don't think she's out of reach if you have
compatible goals. As far as the beauty thing goes, I think nice
looking people are shaped differently by the responses and
expectations of others. She has probably come to believe that her only
value in anyone's eyes, perhaps even her own, is physical.

Kate

From: zip@jack.com (Zipjack)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re:]Debriefing HBGeek! Maniac learns about self-hating chicks!

Date: Fri, 15 Dec 2000 22:24:54 GMT

On 13 Dec 2000 18:59:45 GMT, telembe@aol.com (TELEMBE) wrote:

>I'm really sorry that I read this post. This is one of the most callous things
>I have ever read on this newsgroup.
>
>Are you aware that your behavior can push a chick like this close to, or over,
>the edge? Since you know through manipulation how to "give" a person what they
>want, you are going to be conveying some really desirable qualities even if you
>also treat her like shit. (Which, by the way, shouldn't be any sort of a feat
>for you, because it's what you do naturally.)
>Women like htis don't actually *want* to be treated like shit, they just feel
>it is all they deserve.

True, although ultimately, she must learn to navigate these waters on
her own, as must every woman. I'm not condoning taking advantage of
the situation, but I don't think its anyone else's responsibility to
help her re-build her dignity. Its her issue, and it sounds like she's
made some inroads into changing her actions.
>
>You are really fucking this person up by continuing to mount onto her horrible
>self-concept that she is a piece of shit.

Like I said, she needs to gain control of her own situation by knowing
her goals and sticking to them. It sounds as if she's confused.
>
>This leads to all sorts of MESSED UP crap like eating disorders, self
>mutilation, drug abuse, depression, and even suicide. And even if you don't
>care about HER, consider the chance that somehow she may try to pull you into
>her self drama. Ever heard of borderline personality disorder?

Actually, some of these may have existed within her sphere for years before she met Maniac. The bottom line is, people overcome adversity of all kinds, all the time. She will be much stronger for learning to deal with these types of situations.

Kate

From: Alan Palmer
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re:]Debriefing HBGeek! Maniac learns about self-hating chicks!
Date: Thu, 14 Dec 2000 13:08:11 +1100

maniac_high@yahoo.com wrote:
>
...
> Excellent.. I will recognize this and act appropriately
> the next time if it ever happens again. BTW, I also
> notice that this "self hate" trait is far more common
> in beautiful chicks (HB Blitz, HB Geek), than 'normal'
> ones. Important with these beauties especially, to be
> on the lookout for it.
>
> Am I right? Am I wrong? Honest opinions please.
> Constructive comments/opinions welcome!
>

To screen for chicks with self-esteem problems, listen to what she says.

She'll tell you what you need to know, even when you first meet her.

Does she tell little humorous stories about herself, in which she loses?

Does she make joking throwaway comments that put herself down? "I'm not worth it". "I don't deserve it".

Does she apologise for things that are not her responsibility? "I'm sorry".

Does she have trouble accepting compliments? "Oh, no, it's just some dress I threw on."

Does she have trouble acknowledging her own accomplishments? "Oh, no, it was luck, really." Even a chick who seem to be a high-achiever can secretly feel she's a worthless fake.

Does she generalise from one or two bad experiences and turn them into "never" and "always"? "Waiters always ignore me in restaurants."

Does she tell you about "all" the guys who treat her badly?

She'll tell you all about her self-esteem, or lack of it. She can't help but tell you. She may disguise it with a joking tone of voice, but she'll tell you, and more than once. The clues will pour out of her like water from a seive. All you have to do is listen.

And AFCs, guess what - this applies to you and me. Listen to yourselves when next meet a chick.

What stories do you tell about yourselves? Ones in which you win? Or lose?

What joking throwaway comments do you make against yourself? And how many? Just one or two, for the sake of humility? Or several, one after the other, for the sake of "honesty"?

Her chick-logic subconscious will pick it all up. Guess what she's going to conclude about you and your self-esteem?

And guess what: she's right in thinking that, isn't she? You'll give her all the clues she needs. The clues will pour out of you. All she has to do is listen.

From: maniac_high@yahoo.com
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re:]Debriefing HBGeek! Maniac learns about self-hating chicks!
Date: Sat, 16 Dec 2000 04:39:01 GMT

Everyone, whoisthis, rio, RJ, svengali, zipjack etc.. thank you for your excellent comments about my HBgeek debrief report.

This is why I post real life field reports to ASF, so that
I can get clear direct and varying opinions from all of
you about what I did right, wrong..etc.

Lets look at all of the major points made, and see what
I I did right and what else I could have done different based
on what you all said. .

Ok, first let us look at the basic premise of what is wrong
with the chick. After the chat with her, and then the discussions
after here on ASF, my hunch is that my initial premise of this
chick is right (that she wants a playboy or other sort of 'jerk'
to play/abuse her, as a form of self punishment).
Zipjack, (a very bright lady, who actually posts alot of useful
things on the NG, seems to concur, here is a little of what she
wrote)

zipjack:
>BF's, no? I'd be interested to know what she means by "good guy". Now,
>to your credit, Maniac, you've always been forthright with women, if I
>am to believe what you post here, which I do, for the most part.
>You should draw her out about what she means by "good guy".
>It sounds like what she really needs is someone to talk to.
>...
>She may be looking for something different than the typical LTR.
>Its possible that she's very literally seeking punishment from
you.

Ok, so now what do we do about it?
Well, first thing, is what are my goals with a chick. They are to:

1)Lay her
2)Make this the best experience she ever had with a guy
3)Make her dying to see me whenever I want her to
4)Make her see this later as being a very positive experience
5)Not do too much work to achieve the above on any given chick
 (ie. know when to cut my losses)

So now, that in mind, what could I have done better. Here are some good opinions from the stack:

Ross Jeffries writes:

> Or maybe you might consider there are more important things in the world
>than using someone's own self-hatred against them just so you can get your dick
>wet. Maybe your own self-respect would require you to leave a person like that
>alone for those who enjoy being shitty to her.
>..

RJ, is basically right about this. . However, the catch is that, she is going to fuck SOMEBODY. Better that she meet me I figure (who is basically a good guy, but can behave like a jerk when he needs to to PU a chick), than to skip me and get a REAL asshole who thinks she is shit, and will really treat her like shit down to the core. At least if she gets over the first 'jerk' fuck with me, I can treat her reasonable (but still keeping in mind how she wants to be treated), and fulfill 2..4 above. I think that is better really. .

RJ continues:
> Plenty of fish in the sea without dealing with sickos like this. They are
>NEVER worth the trouble they bring......EVER.

Very true, but.. the problem is that most stunningly gorgeous HBs you run into are like this. . So best to have an action plan in dealing with them I figure since it just happens so often. .

Ok, now lets move on to svengali's (it is the real sven BTW) excellent followup
>> Where I fucked up, was that I didn't realize that this
>> chick hates herself,
>
>errrh. Wrong!
>Where you fucked up was in not knowing her sexual kino factor, and you
>didn't turn her on with something, anything, that had her wanting to be
>with you both sexually and physically.

My hunch here is that we are both right. I didn't turn her on is absolutely right. And the reason I didn't turn her on, is that I wasn't the 'jerk' she wanted me to be (except for the first date, but we ran out of time that day, after the screambabe invasion). I didn't get angry at her, and make her feel like shit, which is what she needs to get turned on. .

>Look, women say this shit to themselves over, and over, and over again

>to justify what they really want --excitement! Where do they get
>excitement? From guys that don't do what all the other guys do.

Sven is also TOTALLY right about this. It related to the above. THe
first time she was at my place, I needed to get angry at her, like that
Jupiter guy and Rio said, turn on the TV and make her show she is a real woman
if she is to get any of my attention. Just making normal 'moves' isnt
enough (because I was.. plenty), she needed some 'sparks' to get things going.

Now, lets look at something else that happened this week for a moment,
because this relates to this in an important way.

I had a chat with karatebabe last week, because she
was really being icy to me, and almost the same shit as that HBGeek.
I sent her a sayonara note the next day for her misbehavior (I had
really planned to break up with her because I was tired of her shit).

Then she wrote back (since I have been seeing her for over 6 months,
I get the truth from her).. 'why you dont get angry at me? That is how
couple can really communicate, I want to see your anger. But I was cold
all day and night (though she did let me fuck her), and you WOULDNT get
angry with me? Why? it is not normal!' [end karatebabe chat]

This here is key! She gets excited when I get angry, and call the
bullshit with her DIRECTLY. I was AFC'ing it out, and tolerated her
shit, and just tried to do more 'romantic' talk and shit like that.. but she
wanted a fight! THAT is what turns her on! And she said so.. directly!

Ok, now back to HBGeek. .
svengali continues:

>You're dead wrong!
>Honestly!
>And if you keep basing your actions on just one, few or some women, you
>are headed for diaster, after diaster, after diaster.

I will defer to svengali on this one. I am curious then, what would you
(svengali) have done in this situation. That will make things more clear
to me for the next time. Please be detailed in the reply, it will be
more helpful to me that way.

Ok, to JMR's post:

>There is actually a big part of this covered in Ross' BHSC. It's called the
>"Jerk Destroyer", and it's a very effective way to get a woman out of the
>mindset of dating jerks, and focusing all of her energy, love, and lust on you.
>
>Basically, what I'm saying is, don't cotton to the idea of being a jerk just to
>get laid. Rather, kill two birds with one stone... you get to help her to
>love herself again enough to allow herself to have a great guy, and you get to
>be that great guy. And, best of all, you don't have to be someone that you're

JMR has a good idea here, but
I worry that this (and chicks like her) are so fucked up, that there is
no way that this would have worked until AFTER you have already fucked
her, and she starts to listen to you (over and over and over as the relationship
continues). Opinions from anyone else? I think the jerk destroyer can
work on 'normal' chicks who are thinking (in a chick way) logically, but this

lady was too far gone, I think trying this would have probably broken rapport because it is so far from her model of herself, and the world. .

Ok, lets move on to Greg (a dude I really respect!)

>I didnt care much for these rules because they seemed to come from a
>place of neediness. I'm sure you can remeber times where you didnt need
>these rules. Times when you'd be fucking some other chick while HB Geek
>would be at your door begging to be let in. Remeber that shit? In the
>old days you wouldn't have to punish, instruct, mindfuck, correct or
>anything... just don't answer the door.

Good point. Actually, those days are still around, and that is ALWAYS an option. But it is boring, and I learn nothing from just tossing her out after the first time over, and calling over chick #3.. who I already know how to fuck.. been there,
done that.. That just lets me fuck chicks (which I already know how to do),
but it does not let me improve my PU skills regarding new types of chicks (like HBGeek) who I do not know how to fuck yet.

See, I think a chick is like a puzzle. I want to open it, and find the surprise inside. If I want a fuck, I will just get a chick I already know how to fuck.. if I want to learn something new though, I have to do it this way.. it is not neediness.. just tangling with a new kind of puzzle that I am not yet quite sure how to open because it is simply interesting to do so, and I want to see how far I can get. THis is different from just getting sex.. if I want just that, there are six chicks I can call who will come over in 30 minutes for that. .
The above game, with HBgeek, is far more interesting I think. .

> Then call up chick number 5 to meet in the
>parking lot for a BJ. Remeber those days? If this was a year ago I'm
>sure this chick would have been at your door while you was fucking
>someone else. What has changed?

That is probably so.. in fact, in retrospect, that would have been the thing to do (see below) to get this chick to want to fuck me.. live and learn!

And now, the correct solution probably would have been something like Julian and Rio wrote:

Julian writes:

>Hey Maniac, I'm a total newbie at this, but what immediately occurred to
>me - once you'd spotted that, you shoulda just let yourself become angry
>with her in the debrief, call her a tease, "why if I were over there I'd
>tan your hide for that" etc etc... basically morph into caveman mode.

Rio writes:

>Just curious if you cut off ALL contact with the chick as soon as she
>started freaking out.
>I've had to do this several times. She acts up, gets whiny, and as soon as
>it happens, I just whack the TV on and ignore her.
>She's in your place, so she's not going to go anywhere. More likely she'll

>want to try to sort things out once you have gone cold to her, though.

Yep, that would have worked (when she was at my place).. this is where
I fucked up. . I will do this the next time!

Comments and opinions welcome!
Thanks everyone for your EXCELLENT comments on this, I learned alot
from what you all wrote.

Maniac High
http://www.pickupguide.com

From: Svengali
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Attn: Maniac -- you're directed request for a reply
Date: Sat, 16 Dec 2000 18:57:21 -0800

> >> Maniac first said:
> >> Where I fucked up, was that I didn't realize that this
> >> chick hates herself,

> > Svengali wrote:
> >errrh. Wrong!
> >Where you fucked up was in not knowing her sexual kino factor, and you
> >didn't turn her on with something, anything, that had her wanting to be
> >with you both sexually and physically.

> Maniac replied:
> Ok, now lets move on to svengali's (it is the real sven BTW) excellent
> follow up

> My hunch here is that we are both right. I didn't turn her on is
> absolutely
> right. And the reason I didn't turn her on, is that I wasn't the 'jerk'
> she
> wanted me to be (except for the first date, but we ran out of time that
> day,
> after the screambabe invasion). I didn't get angry at her, and make her
> feel
> like shit, which is what she needs to get turned on. .

> > Svengali wrote:
> >Look, women say this shit to themselves over, and over, and over again
> >to justify what they really want --excitement! Where do they get
> >excitement? From guys that don't do what all the other guys do.

> Maniac replied:
> Sven is also TOTALLY right about this. It related to the above. The
> first
> time she was at my place, I needed to get angry at her, like that
> Jupiter
> guy and Rio said, turn on the TV and make her show she is a real woman
> if
> she is to get any of my attention. Just making normal 'moves' isnt
> enough

> (because I was.. plenty), she needed some 'sparks' to get things going.
>
> Now, lets look at something else that happened this week for a moment,
> because this relates to this in an important way.
>
> I had a chat with karatebabe last week, because she
> was really being icy to me, and almost the same shit as that HBGeek.
> I sent her a sayonara note the next day for her misbehavior (I had
> really
> planned to break up with her because I was tired of her shit).
>
> Then she wrote back (since I have been seeing her for over 6 months,
> I get the truth from her).. 'why you dont get angry at me? That is how
> couple can really communicate, I want to see your anger. But I was cold
> all day and night (though she did let me fuck her), and you WOULDNT get
> angry with me? Why? it is not normal!' [end karatebabe chat]
>
> This here is key! She gets excited when I get angry, and call the
> bullshit with her DIRECTLY. I was AFC'ing it out, and tolerated her
> shit,
> and just tried to do more 'romantic' talk and shit like that.. but she
> wanted a fight! THAT is what turns her on! And she said so.. directly!
>
> Ok, now back to HBGeek. .
> svengali continues:

> > Svengali wrote:
> >You're dead wrong!
> >Honestly!
> >And if you keep basing your actions on just one, few or some women,
> > you are headed for diaster, after diaster, after diaster.

> Maniac replied:
> I will defer to Svengali on this one. I am curious then, what would you
> (Svengali) have done in this situation. That will make things more clear
> to me for the next time. Please be detailed in the reply, it will be
> more helpful to me that way.

You got it!

First off, I'm not into self deprecating/bi-polar women.
Here's how you discover them: Going through your own natural style of saying and doing whatever, you see that she's not responding very well. So you try another avenue, and that doesn't seem to work. Okay, one more time through another venue. Nope, didn't work.

R-e-v-e-r-s-a-l Time!

Hey bitch, I didn't ask you this time, I told you... Now get your ass in gear and do it! [Dead silence, big stare down.]
She does, she's self deprecating/bi-polar.
She doesn't, and complains/screams: time for scum route.
"Stop! I don't want to hear any of your shit. You're clearly not good enough for me or anyone else for that matter."
Very important: YOU fucking walk and present yourself to next ravishing beauty you see. Also very important: you *must* do this at this point, so you're just going to have to pick the best from what is available.

Alright, now the pro's and con's and everything else that goes into the above.
1) The bitch does what you say. Fine you've got an S-M situation with a self deprecating/bi-polar woman. If that's what you want, and if that's what you're prepared to deal with, more power to you because you're going to need it.
2) She complains/screams, but stops you before you go, and apologizes: you've got a woman who *wants* to be dominated, and was testing you to see if you could do it, and herself to see if this is really what she wants: to be controlled by some guy (her actions told you yes).

She complains/screams, you leave, and she, because you are giving her the opportunity to do so {see why I said what I did?}, comes to you and apologizes. Fine, you say, but she is going to have to make up for her wrong-doing. {If you don't know where you would go with this, I'm speaking to the wrong kind of guy. However, is this the kind of woman and relationship you want to be having?}

Having been there, Maniac, I can tell you that S-M relationships get real boring, real fast. Yeah, they're a party for awhile, but then you quickly discover that the women don't do or eat shit --literally-- until you tell them to do so. You will also discover that even though you think you are the master in this kind of relationship, you quickly learn that you are just as much a slave to it, as you have made her and it out to be. One other thing, the first guy to come along that is even more brutal and cruel then you, she's out of there and with him. Then you have that situation to deal with. {It's just like the money women who leave to go the next even richer guy.} So thank you, but no thank you. It's a no win situation.

I *strongly* suggest to you, as a guy who has seen other guys who have been stabbed, shot and even bludgeoned awake while they were sleeping, that you forget about self deprecating/bi-polar and/or S-M leaning women. In the end, your life will just be miserable for having involved yourself with them.

Read my "Svengali Secret" post next.

--
'o o'
Svengali

From: zip@jack.com (Zipjack)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Maniac-followup to HBhatesherself
Date: Sat, 16 Dec 2000 17:30:44 GMT

Maniac wrote:

Ok, first let us look at the basic premise of what is wrong with the chick. After the chat with her, and then the discussions after here on ASF, my hunch is that my initial premise of this chick is right (that she wants a playboy or other sort of 'jerk' to play/abuse her, as a form of self punishment).

Zipjack, (a very bright lady, who actually posts alot of useful things on the NG, seems to concur, here is a little of what she wrote)

zipjack wrote:

>BF's, no? I'd be interested to know what she means by "good guy". Now,
>to your credit, Maniac, you've always been forthright with women, if I
>am to believe what you post here, which I do, for the most part.
>You should draw her out about what she means by "good guy".
>It sounds like what she really needs is someone to talk to.
>...
>She may be looking for something different than the typical LTR.
>Its possible that she's very literally seeking punishment from you.

Maniac wrote:

Ok, so now what do we do about it?
Well, first thing, is what are my goals with a chick. They are to:
1)Lay her
2)Make this the best experience she ever had with a guy
3)Make her dying to see me whenever I want her to
4)Make her see this later as being a very positive experience
5)Not do too much work to achieve the above on any given chick
(ie. know when to cut my losses)

So if I understand you correctly, you want something that is able to evolve that allows her to develop these self-hating tendencies into sexual expression of literal representation: S and M, basically.
You don't want a traditional LTR, but a sexual odyssey of sorts, that could be ongoing.
I will tell you something. There are women who desire just such a situation, but it is very difficult to express this to a man without having him misunderstand completely.
She may or may not be one of these women, but I think she was looking for a reaction that would indicate your tastes. She was looking for some kind of emotional/physical response to her disclosure.
Did you let her see YOUR desires?
I don't have much time to get into this right now, but will attempt to later on. What kind of emotional comfort could you give her through taking the right kind of control? (Perhaps this is a question she's asked herself on some level.) On the other hand, she could be looking for a straight, missionary style LTR, leading to marriage and babies, in which case you should cut bait immediately. More to follow,

Kate

From: whoisthis19@my-deja.com
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re:]Debriefing HBGeek! Maniac learns about self-hating chicks!

Date: Mon, 18 Dec 2000 18:06:20 GMT

In article <91erl5$7ef$1@nnrp1.deja.com>,
  maniac_high@yahoo.com wrote:

> >Look, women say this shit to themselves over, and over, and over
again
> >to justify what they really want --excitement! Where do they get
> >excitement? From guys that don't do what all the other guys do.
>
> Sven is also TOTALLY right about this. It related to the above. THe
> first
> time she was at my place, I needed to get angry at her, like that
> Jupiter
> guy and Rio said,

This reminds me of what a woman friend told me one time. She was a woman who always got into abusive relationships and eventually ended up in prison for shooting a boyfriend. She was a really good friend though. After she got out of prison, she turned her life around through alot of hard work and help. I was never afraid of her and we had a good friendship.

Anyway...

One day we had a long talk over coffee. (I'd never do her since she's butt ugly but still a great friend.) She tells me about how her boyfriend one time threw her down on the floor, pinned her her down and choked her till she lost consiousness. He was screaming; "I I'LL KILL YOU!!!!!". That was the last thing she remebered before she lost conciousness. She said at that moment she felt tottally loved by him because she had all the INTENSITY of his feelings focused on her. She said she was addicted to that and even though she would tell everyone how she didn't like the abuse she would still "end up" in one abusive relationshp after another. She just never knew any other way to feel loved. She said she would always push the man to the point of rage. Like I said it took alot of hard work and support for her to get where she is today. (She was in prison for about 10 years.)

greg the recovering one

--
Seduction is so simple and yet we make it so complicated.

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

Maniac learns about dealing with cold chicks!

From: maniac_high@yahoo.com
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Fuckup Report! Maniac learns how to deal with cold chicks!]
Date: Sat, 30 Dec 2000 07:31:32 GMT

Fuckup Report! Maniac learns how to deal with cold chicks!]
001229

Tonight's chick is HockeyBabe, (she loves NHLHockey)
and how I failed to lay her (this time). It was a very
useful evening, as this, combined with the PsychicBabe2
report from the previous night, taught me how to deal with
cold chicks, and get them hot/excited to fuck.

I met hockeybabe at a party about 1 month ago, and got her
to my place after we both got rather drunk (it wasnt an
intentional PU, or I wouldnt have drank, but things just
turned out that way. I failed to lay her then too, lots
of playing/petting/sucking tits, but she was REALLY resistant
to a fuck. I didn't push it with her too much once I saw
that she really didnt want this).

I met her again at another party, which ended (just before last
train on a weeknight, so fuck not possible) with a big tonguedown
again, and lots of feeling up.

She asked me to see a movie (I was too busy with Psychicbabe,
so I hadnt asked her out on a straight Izakaya casual evening
like I do with all my targets (fuckup #1), so I went to the movie.

I was extremely tired (was with Psychicbabe night before till too
fucking late, and then had to go to work the next morning). I
noticed if I am very sleepy, I cannot get my emotional/passion
story routines working at all.. just nothing came to my head
except that I want to go to sleep. That was fuckup #2. Get a
good rest before d-day to lay a chick.

Another thing I did (also out of tiredness I think) was send her
a "thinking of you" e-Xmas card. In retrospect, this was totally
AFC. Never treat a chick special, or let her think that she has
captured you until AFTER you have fucked her...it is ok to let
her think she CAN capture you (with glances to her and a smile,
etc) though, until AFTER the fuck happens. This fuckup, in her
eyes, probably reduced her impression of me massively. Fuckup #3.

Now, fast forward to last night.

In short what happened (using my new left brain(logic), right brain (passion/sex) paradigm), is that I TOTALLY FAILED to activate her right brain. I failed to tell her any emotional/passion stories, stories about her thoughts about me, questions to race her passion, .etc.. I failed to do ANYTHING to get her imagination running (I was just thinking of going to sleep). I talked about work, the office, what is happening over holidays, her friends and left brain logical bullshit. Probably safe to say, my 'right side emotional/passion brain' was also totally shut down, due to the tiredness. I am sure I came across as a TOTAL AFC.

[I realize that preachers, PUAs, cults, hit the right brain.. its illogical, no reason, but can be lead with words to the left side, that can then get translated to the 'emotional lanuage ' of the right side, and then activate/elicit that emotion to be played/expressed... failed here]. Fuckup #4.

I did clue in slightly, and during beer before the movie, she mentionned that she was happy to be tall, and win long jump, against guys in highschool when she was younger. I ask if she wanted to be a guy rather than girl somehow she says maybe (goal, see if she is bisexual) i ask who she wants to be 'on top',. the guy, or girl.. she says she wants guy to lead, she wants guy to be stornger than her. This is good, something is happening now. But I cannot pursue it now, I am just so tired, and stall out, cannot remember ANYTHING from ManiacPlan.

She was cold, but let me do kino (but I got no reverse Kino). She even refused to let me take her hand (she rejected it in a soso way, not cold, but not fun either.. with a joke, like "I can do myself").

At the beer, she only wanted a tiny bit of beer (not to sleep in movie she says.. but really, I think probably she just felt not comfortable)

We see the movie. It is now only 8pm. I say lets get a bite/another beer. She rejects. We start to walk back to the station.

Now, I know this chick is (was?) into me so at this point, I should have brought out the big guns and called her bullshit, and put the relationship on the line (again, too tired, just wasnt thinking anything), like I did with psychicBabe the night before.

I should have asked her/clarified if she was interested in me (I am pretty sure I would have gotten some sort of yes, or at the very least an LJBF). Then I could say what I expect in a relationship, and that I dont need friends, and basically blow HER out if she doesn't shape up (I found even if a chick wants to LJBF you, if you blow her out first, now her esteem is at risk, and this will (temporarily at least), get her interested in you again.

Then I could have established that she follow me and my orders, if she is to see me again. Be very strict, and stern, like with psychicbabe the night before. Rather, I afc'd out.. right to the end with whimp kiss move..bad. (fuckup #4)

I should have DIRECTLY attacked as below and crush her bullshit, then go for kiss move. (the attack might also turn on right brain (kick start it) by the sheer emotion of it)

A correct approach, would have been at beer (or on the train on the way to the beer/movie place):
-get her on the topic of talking about me/her (rather than work, or jokes, or other shit).
'are you interested in me' -or- 'how do you feel when you re around me (use this as opner before above).

If this is going ok, then say why do you like me/interest me (this will get right brain feelings going, and activated)

If not getting anywhere, then attack DIRECTLY
 -after rejecteion from chick (LJBF).. say I thought so too, and then blow her out first.
 -when she is surprised about it, tell her she wasnt doing her job as a lady, and I expect certain things from a lady when I see her, and she hasnt been measuring up to MY standards
 -relationship is like baseball
    -guy leads (pitches), girl bats, after 3 pitches.. you are out!
 -expect each date more to happen, and if not, then teh relationship is not likely to succeed
 -and tell her she was not doing her part
 -so I will find another girl who knows how to play/react properly.

basically, rule is that when a chick rejects something (and it is not first date/first time..) and ESPECIALLY if she did it with you already before.. then RAISE the STAKES.. that if she doesnt SHAPE UP now, then this will be the last time you see her, and you will get another girl, because you need her less than she needs you (like psychicbabe2, where I did it correctly the night before, and got the lay)..

At that point, I could have gone of call bullshit mode, and back to the emotion stories and sexy stuff till I got her back that night for the fuck, or rather, if we were close to the love hotels at that point, just take her back right then while her brain is still confused from the above.

A plan like that, would have worked. Next time, I get a 'cold chick' like this, I will apply it & report.

Next time!

Constructive comments/criticisms welcome!

Maniac High
http://www.pickupguide.com

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

Maniac - Basic training - review

From maniac_high@pickupguide.com Sun Sep 12 00:43:37 1999
From: "maniac_high"
Subject: Maniac - Basic training - review
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Followup-To: alt.seduction.fast
Lines: 68
Date: Sat, 11 Sep 1999 11:10:20 GMT
NNTP-Posting-Host: 216.200.3.205
NNTP-Posting-Date: Sat, 11 Sep 1999 04:10:20 PDT
Organization: Talkway, Inc.
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:57909

Hi all,

A couple things I tried tonight (which I devoted to basic nanpa techniques, and trying new approaches on throw away chicks I met in clubs tonight).

Two notables:

-The NYC technique, and an AFC loses $25.
First, I went to a bar. I did a NYC style, stand next to the chick wiggling her ass, and watch it gyrate. This worked, and they PICKED ME UP! But get this! First, while I was watching the chick gyrate, some AFC came up to the girls (about 5 chicks), and went straight to the ultra tight jeans super thin Korean HB and ignored the others obstacles, and then...BOUGHT THEM ALL DRINKS! (price $25). Behind his back, they all looked at him like what a supplicating loser. I just laughed when I saw the move, and they saw me laugh too. After he brought the drinks, he got blown out shortly after. Thats when they looked at me watching them gyrate, and they brought me in the circle. I instantly went kino with the chick that brought me in (not the HB), and paid attention to all of them, and then eventually got to the Korean HB and was doing the dirty dancing with her on the dance floor.. Price to me! $0!

And I got to put my paws all over all the chicks, where as AFC just lost $25 and got....NOTHING!

Point 2:

-Telling chicks I have a GF. Usually, when a chick asks me if I had a GF, I would say something like I broke up 6 or 8 weeks ago. TOnight, I just told all the chicks when I got asked, that I already had a GF, but didn't really imply that I was so serious about her. (Not?) surprisingly, the chicks did not run away from me, but rather got a little jealous and inquisitive, now knowing they had competition. Obvious, but interesting to see it play out in real life. I wouldnt say this to a chick that wanted a relationship and is not so self confident (ie. boat chick), but with Ms. Tubby, that would have been a better approach actually. From now on I will do that with those types of chick.

-I borrowed a tip from Mystery's page that I put on my site (see guys, I actually made the site for myself, to make it easier to look stuff up for ME! But you can all use it too!). This would have worked with Tubby. He said to go the for the Kiss close, first to ask, and then anything but a blatant NO, and go for the kiss. This works in situations where it is not clear that the chick is in the right mood, or things are just not going well. THen if the reply is no, Mystery goes "Gee, you sure wrecked a moment, I bet your previous BFs must have really hated that about you..." A good neg. I used it on a chick, after I didn't get a positive response. The reply shocked her out of her fucked up thinking, and I was able to proceed the next time I tried... Good tip Mystery..

This basic practice is cool. From now on I will take a night a week, just to try new stuff I wouldn't ordinarily try on chicks; and assume that I will pick up no chicks that night and just get blown out because of all the new wierd shit I am trying....so just practice new stuff and see what works w/o being bent on taking anyone home for that night...then I will incorporate what works into my normal routines the other nights... That is cool..!

Maniac
--
Posted via Talkway - http://www.talkway.com
Exchange ideas on practically anything (tm).

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

Mrsex4unyc comments on: Maniac - Basic training - review

From mrsex4unyc@aol.comedr4d Sun Sep 12 00:47:04 1999
From: mrsex4unyc@aol.comedr4d (MrSex4uNYC)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: Maniac - Basic training - review
Lines: 65
NNTP-Posting-Host: ladder07.news.aol.com
X-Admin: news@aol.com
Date: 11 Sep 1999 22:29:50 GMT
Organization: AOL http://www.aol.com
X-Newsreader: AOL Offline Reader

In article ,
"maniac_high" writes:

>-The NYC technique, and an AFC loses $25.
>First, I went to a bar. I did a NYC style, stand next to the
>chick wiggling her ass, and watch it gyrate. This worked, and
>they PICKED ME UP! But get this! First, while I was watching
>the chick gyrate, some AFC came up to the girls (about 5 chicks),
>and went straight to the ultra tight jeans super thin Korean HB
>and ignored the others obstacles, and then...BOUGHT THEM ALL DRINKS!
>(price $25). Behind his back, they all looked at him like what
>a supplicating loser. I just laughed when I saw the move, and they
>saw me laugh too. After he brought the drinks, he got blown out
>shortly after. Thats when they looked at me watching them gyrate, and
>they brought me in the circle. I instantly went kino with the
>chick that brought me in (not the HB), and paid attention to all
>of them, and then eventually got to the Korean HB and was doing
>the dirty dancing with her on the dance floor.. Price to me! $0!
>
>And I got to put my paws all over all the chicks, where as AFC
>just lost $25 and got....NOTHING!

sweet :)

PERFECT execution.

hopefully, at some point you SAW... I mean PHYSICALLY SAW WITH YOUR EYES where their attitude towards you changed. they were dancing there for a WHILE before they pulled you in. at that time, they either weren't concerned with you at all, or THOUGHT that you were going to approach... which you NEVER DID! :) at some point, one or more of them felt like getting you involved with them. once that decision was made, she had to get a concensus from her girlfriends or risk being chastized by them for fucking up the dancing for all of them. these decisions / conversations are held NON-VERBALLY so you have to see their faces and body language to tell what they're "talking" about. it is the same thing as when you are with a wing and you see a girl that looks really fine. you can

get his attention by looking at him, then nod your head in a direction and your wing will automatically find the girl you are looking at... AS IF you had said "hey wingman... if you look in that direction, there is a girl with a nice ass in blue jeans" this is the same "conversation" that goes on between the chicks.

when you see this happening, you KNOW you are "in". you will eventually (if you can't do this already) be able to tell whenever a chick is PHASED by you. it's similar to a lie-detector test. first they ask lots of questions that are regular so they can judge your basic response. next, they ask the important questions and judge the DIFFERENCE in your readings compared to normal. when you can SEE these subtle changes in them, you know how well you are doing. for instance, if you stay still while she is talking then move closer to her and she stutters or shifts her body, you can tell how she feels INSIDE about what you just did. another example is massaging her shoulders... she will do one of three things... NOT let you do it to her, LET YOU do it to her, or WANT YOU TO DO IT TO HER! the difference between the second and third choices is subtle, but important.

the same process happens on the dance floor... they either DON'T want you to dance with them, will LET YOU dance with them or WANT YOU TO DANCE WITH THEM! when you get to the third stage, they pull you into the circle and you go kino with ALL of them (since the GROUP had to OK you nonverbally before ONE of them was allowed to bring you over) because THEY have selected YOU, and NO SUPPLICATION occurs because YOU are doing THEM the favor of livening up their little party with your MERE PRESENCE! and all of this FUELED by the liquor that that SUCKER PAID FOR! HAHAHAHAHAHA

sweeeeeeeeet >:)

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

Outing Report! : Maniac takes AFC Picasso on basic training - Zebra Babe wants a drink!

From maniac_high@pickupguide.com Fri Sep 3 23:24:59 1999
From: maniac_high@pickupguide.com (Maniac High)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Outing Report! : Maniac takes AFC Picasso on basic training - Zebra Babe wants a drink!
Date: Sat, 04 Sep 1999 02:09:57 GMT
Lines: 266
NNTP-Posting-Date: 4 Sep 1999 02:10:54 GMT
X-Newsreader: Forte Agent .99e/32.227
Status: O

Outing Report! : Maniac takes AFC Picasso on basic training - Zebra Babe wants a drink!

990904

Well tonight, was an evening out with AFC Picasso (he likes European art), at a new trendy disco in Tokyo near the bay, and an opportunity to go out with someone who is a beginner at this game, and teach him some new things. There was a lot of the standard AFC shit going on here, so lets look into it, and see what he did right, and wrong.

First about tonight's wing, Picasso. Picasso, is a bit of an interesting character, a Japanese guy in early 30s and very handsome, tall, and a face like Richard Gere. He has an American sports car (important in status conscious Tokyo), dresses very well, speaks very good English, French and Japanese. He plays the guitar, sings, and makes his own albums, which actually are quite good. He also likes art, and other chick things like that. By all accounts, this man should be getting laid everynight, he's got it all..

Unfortunately he is an AFC, and is lost so far in LJBF land with chicks, it may take him a year to reprogram himself and escape. When I was out with him last night, it was obvious that this was a farily serious case (That is why Maniac says I'd rather look like the Iranian from Hell (see story on my site, address at bottom of this story), and have Mystery's PU skills, rather than look like Brad Pitt and have no PU skills.again..looks just don't matter guys.here is another perfect example).

I met Picasso in a coffee shop, while nanpa'ing (chasing/PUing) chicks. I was sitting down, studying my Japanese textbook ("hey chick, what is this Kanji?"), when he sat down next to me with two chicks. My first impression, (with his good looks and 2 women), was that he was a player, and these were his fan club.

Boy was I wrong. He had already been sent to LJBF land by the first chick, and chick #2 was waiting to meet his friend (who was late), for a double date.

Well, since the other guy was late, I decided to nanpa the other chick. I decided to use a `funny' tonality approach, and after I found out why she was here (to meet the guy who was late), I asked her to tell me what kind of characteristics she was looking for in a guy. She told me the usual (honest, funny, interesting..), which I remembered, and incorporated into my routine. I then asked her to tell me about her friend, and what was interesting about her. When that was done, I asked the other friend to tell me about my chick. I added how she was so pretty (she was only an 8 really), in a joking funny way. She told me that my Japanese was really good, and I told her that no, I am really REALLY dumb and that these words were the only ones I know.

I took her hands, and did the palm reading thing, we compared hand sizes, and I held on to the hands after that longer than usual. I (jokingly), looked at her hands and how they were soft, and remarked that she must use Dove when washing the dishes. Chick laughs.

Soon I got to go to meet Mr. Lager et.al, so I go for the close. I joke to her, "so you think I am pretty funny, don't you, you always laugh at what I say". She says "yes". Then I tell her, "gee, you must think I am pretty interesting too then?". She says "yes. So then I ask the chick "so who do you think is better, me, or the guy you haven't met yet"? She giggles and looks at Picasso, who has this stunned look on his face (I thought he was angry for nanpa'ing his friends chick, but actually, he was surprised at how my approach was working, I would later find out), and she says "you are more interesting!".. So then I jokingly say "allright, tell me your phone number then".

She then enables chick defenses and says "no, just give me yours and I'll call you". Well, Maniac has heard that before, and knows what to do, ..so I reply, sorry I never give phone numbers to girls. A shocked look appears on her face (Yes! Maniac is not only interesting, but also cannot be controlled/pushed around!). She says standard chick defense #2 and says she will really call me. I stand firm and joke back "no, you will take it home, compare how many you got with your friend sitting here, giggle and then throw them away. Both chicks laugh agreeingly. Then I give her my paper and pencil, and say "number please", and I get it.. Picasso is stunned. I leave to meet Mr. Lager for a drinking night out elsewhere.

Later, I write an email to Picasso (early on, he gave me his email), and tell him that I didn't plan to call the chick, it was just a PU practice, as he had arranged her for his friend. (Maniac is not that much of a scumbag ;-). A week later, surprisingly, I get a call from Picasso to go out to a club. It was weird, I thought he was angry from his last look on his face, as I thought he was a PU master too, but rather it was a look of shock at my PU attempt.

Lesson, never expect that chicks with a handsome guy are his GF(s).

Now we fastforward to last night, we meet at this Tokyo disco. Picasso is looking good, I am looking office guyish, I didn't know about the evening until 1 hr before, so couldn't prepare. First we decide to go eat at the Italian restaurant in the Disco around 7pm. I start talking to him about PU techniques and about not buying chicks drinks. He is surprised, and says that he wants a PU to be like in the 1920's movies, the gentleman meets the lady, buys her a drink, romance, love..blah blah. YELCH!!! THAT WILL NEVER WORK!! I ask him how many GF's he's got now. And he says none, but he shags a girl from a hostess bar once in a while (ie. He pays money..shes a hooker)..

UGH!! PATHETIC! This guy is handsome, interesting and has everything going, he should be shagging different chicks each night and have a lineup outside. I realize I have a serious AFC case now sitting in front of me. Fortunately, I find out, he is not afraid to try new stuff out, and has a good attitude.. Thats good, so its cureable, I hope.. So I tell him that PUing is not romance like the films, because those are.JUST MOVIES!! Its no more real than LUKE SKYWALKER and LIGHT SABERS! PUing chicks in real life is... TRENCH WARFARE!.., PSYCHOLOGICAL COMBAT!! ..like the fucking GULF WAR!!

Then, I immediately go into basic training. We are sitting down, and there is a table of 3 HBs sitting next to us. I ask Picasso about how to PU the chicks at this table. He is clueless and say to compliment a girl on her clothes (NO!.too personal..food is better I think, or something unattached to the chicks themselves, for the opener), . So I tell him I will try to get eye contact, and if I
cant, I will just talk to them. I wait a moment, and then a chick looks at the waiter when the waiter is at our table next to theirs. I tell the chick, "so the food was good, finsihed your plates, so what is desert now then?" They all giggle, and look back to each other. Picasso sits and looks (uh oh, a solo job). I tell Picasso that you have to engage the chicks for 5 minutes, minimum, or you wont break through in such a situation. I pass a few more giggles, and remark loudly "they stopped looking at us", and I start laughing. They see/hear me, and laugh themselves. I explain to Picasso what I just did. Picasso wants to go to the disco, so we get up to go, and I tell Picasso, I will wave to the chicks, and try to talk to them as we leave. Picasso just goes out though, so I do the wave, and get a good response back, and then I follow Picasso out.

We get to the Disco. The ratio is really shitty, like 80% guys. Fortunately though, they are almost *ALL* WALLFLOWERS! So they DON'T COUNT!, and we get right to it as soon as we hit the downstairs. I find two chicks sitting by the bar. I look at one, and go in, and do a Smooth style approach and introduce Picasso. They are really shy, and aren't laughing much. Not good, we move on. Then right away, we run into Zebra babe (she is wearing a zebra pattern dress), and her 7 friend. Picasso tells me he likes

zebra babe, so I say okay, lets do the PU. I go up to them, and ask her if she is from Africa. She giggles and says yes. I say, wow, your skin is quite like for a black woman (its a Japanese girl really). Both giggle, and I remark about how they can do so much with sugery these days. Then I tell her in fact, that I am a Japanese guy (I am a white American SWM really), they giggle. I start to get kino on the other chick (touch shoulder, back, etc, when talking), and let Picasso go for zebra chick. They are really cheerful, and easy to laugh, that is nice. We take them to dancing and do typical Smooth Kino stuff. Picasso doesn't know how to handle the "kiss routine" and fucks it up, no problem.

Then, zebra chick pulls out the popper.. "I am thirsty". (YES, THE BITCH WANTS US TO BUY HER A DRINK!!!). Oh really, I say. She says she wants a drink. So I tell her to go get one and come back. Then she tells us she left her money in her locker so she cant (yes readers, if you remember my HB HOTPANTS disaster date on my website, this is the same shit!, fortunately, Maniac knows how to deal with it now, and put an end to such forced supplication attempts *INSTANTLY*). I notice that Zebra babe may have left her money in her locker, but she did remember to bring her comb, makeups, and her portable phone. I call her on this bullshit, and then joking say, that she ought to buy me a drink! She has the look of shock on her face (and now I know why she was so cheerful by the bar). Picasso, being an AFC is saying we should buy them a drink if we want them to say. UGH!!! I reply. I let the chicks leave (they can go get wallflowers to buy them drinks), and I take Picasso aside for some basic training.

And here is what I tell him! Look!, those chicks left their money in their locker on purpose (or they have it with them more likely, and just want us to spend OUR money instead. *BUT*, they didn't do ANYTHING for us! Why should WE buy THEM drinks!??! They dont want us.they want drinks! And we are the way (they mistakenly thought!) to get those drinks. And then guess what, after they get their drink, they will either blow us out, or hang around if they think that we will buy then yet another drink!!

And then it gets even WORSE! Because see, they asked us to do something for them, and if we do, we SUPPLICATED, we LOST! So even if we get their numbers, and get a date, or go out after, they will then want FOOD, or SUPPER, or something in the STORE (or their busfare ;-)). Or worse, after a night of buying them drinks, you'll get a phone number, and it will be fake, or when you call them, they'll never answer your calls, and OTHER BULLSHIT FROM DISCO BITCHES!

I tell Picasso, if you buy them a drink, because they asked, you will never lay them.EVER! Better to just move to the next chicks, which is what we did 20 seconds later after the talk was done.

End of story, we move on to the next chicks, shorthair babe, and cute blue dress. I take to shorthair babe, who is very funny, and

cheerful. I like her, she seems to like me. I get her number no problem. I try to set up coffee for the next day but she has a wedding (humm, Maniac wonders how to do this better the next time.she seemed game on for a lay RIGHT THEN, but just paid $30 to get into the club, and didn't want to leave now). Opinions guys?

Picasso, gets the email address of the other chick (I tell him next time to go for the phone number, as email can be ignored).

We, then run into the 3 chicks from the Italian place. I get a smile, and we go in. Much the same routines, palm reading, joking. It is tricky because 2 of us, and 3 of them, all are stunningly gorgeous. I ask each where are their BFs tonight, two dont have BFs, one does. I ask her when she will marry her BF, and I get the "YELCH" look.good, means Maniac has a chance (lesson learned from the "Ms Sparkles" experience, also on my website). We continue the same routines, and I do the same thing I did to the starbucks girl, just to demontrate it to Picasso. We get all their phone numbers and agree to meet next weekend. (will be tricky, as then we have to pair them off somehow.it was hard to split them off last night because of the 2:3 problem, and they were very cohesive, but very freindly).

We then move on, and the place is now getting seriously crowded. Nanpa is getting hard to do, as everyone is getting jostled around, and the smiles are fading from the ladies faces as they are getting bumped every 10 seconds. I tell Picasso next time we do ladies night, and not Friday night, good ratio, less crowded, and the chicks are often more seriously looking for a lay..

We do our last PU attempt before leaving, I go up to a girl by the speakers, take her hand and do Smooth to Picasso on her. She is game on, and says she is alone, and didnt see her friend for an hour (a chick). She talks about us 3 going to supper sometime. That is cool; and here is where I fuck up. I should have gotten then number right away, but I waited. Then a guy shows up (a coworker..guess this was a coworker outing), comes and drags her away. Opportunity LOST..

Picasso then tries to get another chicks number. Chick is rejecting, but not blatently. I intervene and do smooth, saying how he is a nice guy. He is talking to her, BUT HE DOESN"T TAKE OUT HIS PEN AND PAPER! I tell him, take out your pen and paper, and give it to the girl!! (fuck, some AFC mistakes are just so easy!), then she gives him the number, and we leave.

I gave him the address of this NG and websites, so maybe we'll see him around here (yes, he knows about this report.training is tough sometimes ;-).

Opinions welcome, as usual!

http://www.pickupguide.com

Maniac

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

MANIAC: Personal Profile: Attack of the Catwoman!

Hi all,

Today I am going throw into discussion, someone I know who is capable of what I consider, an ultimate seduction. A friend of one of my GF's is a (Japanese) lesbian sadist. Her (the "Catwoman") sport, is to meet normal girls, get them to fall completely in love with her, and make them lesbians (or Bi's) so that she can shag them or do whatever else she wants to do to them. I consider this to be the ultimate seduction,
as not only does she have to catch the chick, she has to make them lez too.

I am going to talk about her system here, as I think there are lots of applications that guys can use to get chicks with this as well. And since the system was designed by a chick (and a chick knows a chick's thinking better than a guy does probably), it does exploit a lot of things about chick logic even I have never thought of..

Allright, here we go..

The Catwoman is a 24 yr old very bright (though not so pretty) young lady. She is a psych. Major, and seems to understand psychology as well as chick logic thoroughly. My GF even admits that she feels very comfortable around her, even though she's never lez'd with her (she says ;-)). Catwoman has a strong character, is a player and usually has several chicks on the go at once.. Her GF's are often very beautiful BTW..

So, what is Catwoman's system? Well, she plays a lot on the worries, and anxieties of chicks (and since she is a chick too, she knows what all these are), then applies stealth kino (see below for details), so integrates pleasurable feelings with intellectual security, and at that point can get an attachment with the chick. Then, grow the kino bit by bit, and she's got a friend to lez with..

Now, some things about her system, before I go into the details. First of all, she can't do this at SS speeds, mainly because of the lez' barrier (it is hard to get a chick to fall in love with a chick in 1 week if she was never interested (overtly) in chicks to start with). She says it takes about 1 month to 3 months (depending on the chick).

So first she meets the chick. She doesn't say she is a lesbian, or her intentions with the chick. There is no sex talk at all, whatsoever.. At that point, she finds out all about them, and especially what their insecurities are (ie. Job, do they think they are pretty, worthwhile, smart, legs too fat, too thin..etc..etc, whatever). Cute girls always have tons of insecurities, so you just have to find out what they are.

She approaches this, as she were an elder, or mother to the girls. At that point, she will often talk to them, and tell them she is worried/was worried about (whatever..job..etc), since last time they talked, which apparently grows their attachment. Also, she will tell them they are cute, not in a guy way, but as a confidence builder way (ie. You are cute, you are good enough.etc..etc), and how she will take care of them, protect them. This will go on for a while, playing on the insecurities of the chick.

Then, the stealth Kino will start. Her gimmick is to start kidding with the chick that she is a cat or kitten (chicks just totally love cats). The first few times, she'll just talk how she is cute like a cat (note, that by comparing to a cat, there is nothing sexual in the talk.it is cute in a chick's way, like pretty flowers, or whatever, so the chick doesn't get scared she's gonna get lez'd by the catwoman).

Later, little bits of kino will start, pet her on the head, chin, and later take her hands or arms while talking about how she is cute like a cat, and how she is so cuddly, and then she'll hug her (chicks also love hugs), again, nothing sexual, no implication, but it is getting the chick to enjoy those nice feelings, and grow more attached as Catwoman plays the insecurities and acts as a mom and protector to the chick.

My GF says that this feels very comfortable, and is not threatening whatsoever. My GF doesn't like other chicks to touch her, but with Catwoman, its okay, she isn't scared (my suspicion, is that Catwoman is also using NLP and anchors, since she is a chick, and a Psych. Major, so I am sure she is good at this too, which also dispelled the fear).

Then, at some point, Catwoman will play the fears of the chick, and get her over to `console her' and protect her and make her feel at ease (job, too fat, too skinny, not pretty, whatever). And they will talk, and it will get late, and she'll offer that she can spend the night, so she doesn't have to go back home alone scared. Then the cat games will start, and the kino, and the chick will feel at ease.no sexual passes at this stage yet though.

At this point, is usually, when the chick will tell Catwoman she feels really good around her, or loves her somehow or something like that. Then, and only then, Catwoman will make her move, again, gently, and with the cute cat thing, and get more physical, kiss her, or touch her body, or whatever Lez's do.

Basically, Catwoman can get in because she acts as this woman's protector, and confident, and the person who `truly' worries/cares for understands that girl..

Apparently this system works most of the time she says.

I think its a good system, especially the cat/kino thing, and playing the "I was so worried about you/wondering how you are doing" cards with the chick's anxieties.Truly classic..

Opinions on this system, and how it works (and how we can apply it on chicks) are welcome..!

Tomorrow, National Holiday in Japan, Maniac and Smooth hit the clubs!

Maniac

--
Posted via Talkway - http://www.talkway.com
Exchange ideas on practically anything (tm).

From: Maniac High's Seduction Website

Http://www.pickupguide.com

Some posts with ideas on how to set up a
three-p encounter with two chicks!

From nomail@nospam.com Tue Dec 7 00:22:28 1999
Reply-To: "Tom"
From: "Tom"
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
References:
<30111999004027362 6%Svengali_here@use.net>
<_6414.351$gb7.4621@ozemail.com.au>
Subject: Re: Threesome with GF
Lines: 103
X-Priority: 3
X-MSMail-Priority: Normal
X-Newsreader: Microsoft Outlook Express 5.00.2014.211
X-MimeOLE: Produced By Microsoft MimeOLE V5.00.2014.211
Message-ID: <4d414.31853$I5.272826@news1.rdc1.bc.home.com>
Date: Wed, 01 Dec 1999 07:35:28 GMT
NNTP-Posting-Host: 24.113.16.254
X-Complaints-To: abuse@home.net
X-Trace: news1.rdc1.bc.home.com 944033728 24.113.16.254 (Tue, 30 Nov
1999 23:35:28 PST)
NNTP-Posting-Date: Tue, 30 Nov 1999 23:35:28 PST
Organization: @Home Network Canada
Xref: wormhole.dimensional.com alt.seduction.fast:65552
X-Cache: nntpcache 2.3.3 (see http://www.nntpcache.org/)

I actually just started to talk with a swinger couple I met of the net
(not
in real life). I am really interested in how this lifestyle fits they
couple
life and how it did affect their relation. We started to talk about it,
but
I had to leave. So, I'll talk with them again about it.

Tom.

Daniel Gil wrote in message
news:_6414.351$gb7.4621@ozemail.com.au...
>
>

> >Anyway, over the last twenty five years I've experienced over a hundred
> >threesomes. Do you think I qualify to talk about 'em?
>
> shit yeah!!
> >
> >From your post, it seems to me that you're looking for instant
> >guarantees, and because of your, and your girlfriend's desire to have
> >one so bady, you're going to blow it in your eagerness.
>
> >In real life, the best way to set up a threesome is by you meeting the
> >woman and inviting her to...
> >(pay attention)
> >meet your girlfriend who spotted her and thought she was luscious.
> >
> >This sets the whole tone of the meeting in an instant. If she comes
> >over to meet your woman, you know she is either (a) into it, or (b) has
> >entertained the idea. So unless you or your girlfriend say or do
> >something really stupid at this point, you're in like flint, so to
> >speak. Also, if this particular woman isn't into the experience you're
> >offerning, the word will spread like wildfire, and I guarantee you that
> >some woman will approach the two of you. Of course you won't know what
> >she wants, right?
> >; - }
>
> this is the sort of 'stepping stone' that i was after, i really think this
> would be the best approach thanks for that, i have to admit thta reading
the
> rest of this post made aware of the bad side of it, i'm not that worried
> about my girlfriend finding that she likes girls, and if she does theres
> just as much of a risk that she will go out and fuck some other guy.
>
> True though no backing of now besides she is leaving in six months and you
> only live once.
>
>
> >
> >There are some things you need to be aware of before you embark upon
> >this road. As I previously mentioned, some, actually many women will
> >want to exclude you in their goings on. Another risk you take is that

> >your now girlfriend discovers she likes the woman/women better then
> >you. The third factor is jealousy: if you're girlfriend feels you
like
> >the other woman better, or you pay more attention to her, or you do
her
> >better then your girlfriend, there will be hell to pay. Keep in mind
> >that this doesn't have to be true, it only has to be your
girlfriend's
> >peception of whatever. Conversely, if you play down the other woman,
> >then she will get pissed for you not giving her enough attention,
> >pleasure, etc., and will somehow tearm with your present girlfriend
and
> >the both of them will turn you into a loser. Next thing you know,
> >you'll be minus two women.
> >
> >Therefore, if you're going to get into these activities you must be
> >secure within yourself, and of your manhood, and of your ability to
get
> >another woman if either or both of these women give you any shit
> >whatsoever.
> >
> >One last thing. I have discovered that once a woman has sex with
> >another woman and discovers she likes it, she will be with other
women
> >from that point on. Which means if you are looking at your present
> >girlfriend in any kind of fidelity way, you can kiss it goodbye. She
> >discovered the pleasure of being with a woman, and you, my good man,
> >are going to be second totem for awhile. Furthermore, damn near
every
> >sexual experience she will want to have with you will include the
idea
> >of another woman being in the party too. Also, every time you see
your
> >girlfriend with another woman, from that point on, you will wonder if
> >she is doing her too, if the woman is her lover, etc.
> >
> >Again I say that you need a great deal of inner self confidence and
> >self security before embarking on this journey. The joys are pretty
> >damn nice, then again, the risks you take are big too. Still, no
> >risks, no rewards.
> >
> >There's something else you need to know at this point. You let the
> >genie out of the bottle. So if you back off now, from saying and
doing
> >what you have with your girlfriend up to this point, you're going to
> >come off looking like a loser, a coward, and a blowfart. And trust
me,
> >because of all you have said and done up to now with your girlfriend
> >over this threesome issue, she will have the affair with another
woman,
> >even if you back off now. So go with the flow and enjoy and learn

from
> >the experience.
> >
> >Have fun.
> >
> >--
> >If life's a bitch...
> >fuck her!
> >
> > 'o o'
> >Svengali
>
>

Subject: Almost a Threesome Report!
From: Craig
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Message-ID: <00ae7bcc.a5d1e87d@usw-ex0101-008.remarq.com>
Date: Sat, 26 Feb 2000 18:39:35 -0800
NNTP-Posting-Date: Sat, 26 Feb 2000 18:34:16 PST

WARNING: This report only has 1 new piece of info in it. If you want to cut to the chase look for the ++++++++++. And by the way Vince Ive gotten A's on both of my English papers this semester so dont dog my grammer!

This was at least a month ago so forgive me if I leave out some details. I was piss drunk at a club and I was dancing with cute girl (Megan). She was goin fuckin crazy...She kept rubbing up against my leg and putting her hands all over me. I've never seen a white girl dance like that! I stopped dancing and said, "Look, this is getting too wild! If we're gonna keep dancing like this, we're gonna have to start making out, or Im gonna have to call it quits!"

"Ok. Bye!"

I was surprized but I didnt let the rejection throw my game. As I was walking off the dance floor my friend comes up and says he wants to leave. I told him he was acting like a little bitch (it was 12:30) and I would find my own ride home. I went up to Megan's friend (Stacy) and asked her if she could give me a ride to my car when the club closed. She said yes and started talking about how she never sees me anymore and some other bullshit...I wasn't really paying attention. 2:00 rolled around and the club closed. I jumped in the car with Megan and Stacy and closed my eyes to try to keep from puking. When we got to my car they offered to follow me home because I was so trashed. We got to my house and as I pulled up my driveway they started to make a U turn. I thought to myself, "What would Mystery do in this

situation?" I slammed it into reverse and pulled up on the side of their car.

"Aren't you coming in?"

"Is anyone home?"

"Nope." (My dad was asleep upstairs)

"Ok, but just for a little bit."

It was on!!! When they came inside I asked them if they wanted a drink, and they said they didnt drink. I remember being a little worried without my wingman knowing my wingman Jack Daniels wasnt around but I still had to go for it!

++++++++++++The time had come for my patented threesome starting line!

"Ya know what I was thinking about that I've been wanting to try?"

"What?"

"A three way french kiss...I never ever seen one on TV before, and I think it would be fun! Let's try!!!" (Copyright 1998)

We all started kissing and it was a mess, but hey, who was I to complain? I said, "Let's try it again in my room!"

We went in my room and I sat on the bed with one girl on each side. I was taking turns kissing them and soon I had their shirts off and I was alternating my efforts between 4 nice breasts! They took off my pants and starting arguing about who gave better head. Just as I was about to offer my services as a judge, the bomb dropped.

"Holy shit! It's 3:30 in the morning...My mom's gonna kill me!" (They were only 17).

I pulled out all of my big SS guns to try to get them to stay but nothing worked. They left their numbers and insisted on getting mine for a repeat, and after one last 3 way kiss they were gone. Can you say blue balls?

* Sent from RemarQ http://www.remarq.com The Internet's Discussion Network *
The fastest and easiest way to search and participate in Usenet - Free!

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:
http://www.pickupguide.com

Lay Report! HB Ass gets her chick (and so does Maniac) - special on swinging!

From maniac_high@yahoo.com Sun Feb 13 04:57:35 2000
From: "maniac_high"
Subject: Lay Report! HB Ass gets her chick (and so does Maniac) - special on swinging!
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Followup-To: alt.seduction.fast

Lay Report! HB Ass gets her chick (and so does Maniac) - special on swinging!
000213

This lay report is different from most of my others, as tonight I talk about one of my GF's, HB Ass, and our recent efforts at swinging (ie. getting other chicks to come play with us during sex), and a bit on the ups and downs of this scene.. as it is an often asked topic here, but not talked about much in detail.so here it is, a real life field report from Tokyo on what happened when we tried to get chicks (and swap chicks with other couples), ending with a wildly exciting and successful evening swapping chicks with another couple. If you are looking for regular one on one chick PU, then skip this report, this isn't about that at all.. Constructive comments/criticisms as usual welcome!

HB Ass (I just put some new pics of her in the Lounge), is one of my GF's, and recently has been interested in trying some new things. Recently, I set up an evening for her, to get gang fucked by a few guys, and afterwards she found it a really intense and sexually exciting evening. After that, we talked about getting another girl to play with us, and HB ass was interested in trying this also, she is not "bi", but was a bit curious about it all. It was our first experience at attempting anything like this, and we didn't really know anyone in the scene, except for one of the guys who gang fucked her that one night, who had been in a swing club in the western USA a few years back with his GF.

As we didn't know anyone here in to this, we decided to go the way of swingclubs/ads to find other interested couples. We looked on the Internet, and found swing clubs in Japan, but nothing in Tokyo really suitable (HB ass, though Japanese, doesn't like to fuck Japanese guys.chicks are ok though). There are no swing clubs (yet) for

foreigners/Japanese in Tokyo. So we quickly gave up on that, and looked at a personal ad newspaper that is popular among the English speaking community in Tokyo, and found a few ads there. We put in our own ad looking for single chicks interested..no results..nothing.. So we moved on to the couple swapping chicks ads instead. We answered them, and we put in one of our own..saying that we were a straight couple (Maniac doesn't do guys), but with my chick a bit "bi curious", and were interested in meeting other like couples for safe sex..etc".

We made an evening at Starbucks with the first couple, a European guy, 30s, and a J-chick, 20s. Always the person who answered our reply, in the ads, was the guy. The time came to meet the couple, and they didn't show up at first, and then showed up 30 minutes late. We met them, and the chick looked really friendly and relaxed and game on.but the guy had an absolutely terrified look on his face (Maniac guesses the chick talked him into this, and he wasn't really game on). We said we'll go get a coffee, and come back upstairs in a minute. We got the coffee, came back..and they had vanished. just like that (and I thought only chicks pulled shit like this.guess couples do it too). HB ass was disappointed to say the least.. so was I..we drank our coffee by ourselves and went home.

We answered another ad, and then arranged to meet that couple. Again, a foreign guy, and a J-chick, mid 20s./30s. We get a call from the guy at the time, saying they are on their way now. Then we get a call saying that his chick is late.. (but he didn't want to meet us by himself till she got there).we wait more, then we get a call saying his chick has turned off her cellphone, and he is sorry, he'll email tomorrow. We never hear from them again.HB ass and Maniac finish their coffee and go home. HB Ass is crushed. I tell her wittingly, that this is what guys always face during PU, and its normal..so lighten up. Now HB Ass starts to understand things from our side of the fence ;-). She had never known it was so difficult, with such bullshit to do PU.well now she is starting to learn (though this isn't strictly PU..actually, ads are easier..)..

After that, we get a reply from yet another couple. They are older (mid late 30s), professional couple (one a businessman, and the chick a well known national TV personality in Japan) and claim to have done this sort of thing before in separate relationships before they met each other. This time, I decide to meet the guy (himself) just for a drink, to check him out, and see that he is serious, so that HB ass doesn't suffer any more rejection. So we meet at a bar one day after work, and chat about what each chick is looking for..etc. Basically, his chick is Bi-curious, and wants wild times, like HB ass does.. I

tell him our experiences so far with no shows, and he promises this won't happen..etc. Sounds good so far..

It turns out that weekend that HB ass and myself had booked a room in a hotel (this is where the HB Ass Lounge pics were taken), so we told them to just come meet us there (so we dont have to waste anymore time). They dont show up..their cellphone is off. uh oh. HB ass at this point is getting used to rejection and being blown out stone coldly.now she knows what its like to be on the receiving end of such "treatment" from chicks ;-). She gets more sympathetic to the guy's point of view during PU, as we talk about it waiting in the hotel lobby.. ;-)

We get a message the next day saying that they had a fight "about a different topic" on the way down, and that it was not a good time to talk at the time, so he couldn't call. But then he would really like to try again next weekend..

We agree (oops, an AFC move there, but I figured since its a guy, and not a chick, its a bit different situation..anyways, they did show up the next time..but... the day of the meeting, the guy starts emailing me the plan he wants to use to "catch" his girl, and get her going "go to dinner, then go down to our room in the hotel.etc". This sets off a HUGE alarm in my head.. UH OH, he didn't tell her EXACTLY what this is about! I write back very directly, asking him exactly what he did/didn't tell her about the evening's plans, and get a reply back saying that she only expects to go to dinner, and that we are friends, and are very open minded sexually.

UH OH, Maniac is very doubtful, that this will work. he hasn't done his groundwork..and a freakout is inevitable here! Anyways, I write it down to "practice" PU, and inform HB Ass of the whole situation. She agrees..next to impossible, but lets try.. We meet the couple, they are very nice, the chick has a very nice face, quite good body. I notice right away at dinner, that this chick LEADS. She is the top, and he is the bottom..no question about it. I go to work right away on the chick, and try to figure out what she is all about (she likes deciding, taking command).. thats good, HB might like her. I am talking about our experiences at that adult party HB ass and I go to some times, and she seems interested. The guy (quite handsome, but a total AFC), is not really doing much to direct things, and get her horny, so I am doing all the work.. this is hard, because she doesn't know what her BF has planned, and thinks somehow this is all strange (I expected that actually). She also thought it strange, when we invited the both of them back to our room and he didn't object (she somehow expected him to.I could tell that she knew something was up, but that she wasn't quite sure what it was). She is a little nervous, but decides to go. In retrospect, before

going to the room, I should have just took her aside, and told her directly, privately, since at least she could have known the score, and acted one way or the other, rather than this confused state she was in.

Though this is hopeless, I presevere, remembering what Mr. Smooth said, to never give up until they actually get up and leave (which is what I did). We get to the room, and I decide to talk about the nice view, and start getting a bit close to HB ass. The guy though isn't clueing in, and is not touching his chick at all..this is bad, as I cannot touch her, as this will certainly freak her out. This has become a solo show, and I am not getting any help..not good. As I touch and play this HB ass a bit more, and TV babe's BF is sitting in the chair not doing anything, she is getting nervous, and wants to leave.. they say thank you, and go.. no surprise there. HB ass and I enjoy the evening to ourselves..

Now at this point, (well we actually did after couple #2, but now we are sure) we do recognize a pattern here. What is happening, is that the other couple's are not communicating well or honestly with each other.. The guy (or the chick), wants to swing, and has either dragged (unwillingly) the other one into it, or in the last case just didn't tell the truth at all as to what the evening was about.. this caused last minute blowups at the end..as NYC would say.groundwork..groundwork. also, you need to have a close relationship with your partner for the two of you to survive this sort of thing (ie. jealously, when she sees you fucking another HB who she thinks is cuter than she is..etc..etc).

After this, HB Ass and I change our system, and from then we insisted to only meet couples who had done their groundwork.. so from then on we asked directly that both partners know exactly what this is about, clearly and directly..that we will meet for coffee/drinks, and that there will be sex afterwards if everyone likes each other, and that the chicks will get swapped, and fucked by the guys.. For the next ad reply, we did this.. It went better..

The next couple was from out of town, visiting Tokyo. The guy was a foreigner living in Osaka, and a J-chick. They seem into it, and he tells me the chick knows everything, and that they've done it before. Cool. He also sends some mails now and then to remind us..that is good. The day comes, and he says that another couple will also come join us he thinks at the supper. Cool. The time comes, we meet and everyone is there.. cool. We then do supper. At that point, I ask who has done this before (now see if everyone has been honest with their partners). Osaka couple has done it before, so that is cool. The chick is pretty, slightly plumpy, but a nice chest.

The other couple is interesting, the chick is really shy, thin, and reserved (a shy very conservative librarian type chick.turns out she is an absolute animal when fucking though!) , and the guy is a cool European fellow, in their 30s. We eat, talk about how Tokyo is really open minded for this sort of thing, and how it was harder in Osaka as the foreign population there was less..etc.

After supper, Osaka couple guy, says that we should all break up into our own couples and discuss with our partners if we want to go through with it, now that we have met all the other couples..

We break up into pairs.. HB ass and I already decided, so no problem.. we are game on. Osaka couple and Librarian babe couple come back. Osaka couple (who organized the whole evening!) back out! (I got a call from the guy the next day, he got dumped by his chick..not for this, but because she lived in a different city than him, and wanted more of a real relationship, before doing such things..seems they had a bit of instability there..and this broke it finally). Osaka couple leaves. Librarian couple and us are quite surprised at this turn of events. We suggest Librarian couple that they might want to discuss on their own further if they still want to go with just us, as Osaka couple were the ones they were talking to, and they only just met us 30 minutes ago). They go off and talk for what seems like a long time..

They come back, and say, "they're in". Cool, so we all get in a cab, and go back to my house. I talk to the guy on the way, about how we will break the ice..etc. I dont even remember his chick's name.. The guy is an English teacher, and he's been dating the chick for 2 months or so. HB Ass and the chick hit it off well on the cab ride home..

The guy and I decide that to break the ice, we will play strip jan-ken (a rock-scissors paper game), where the loser strips off a clothes item each time they lose. Strip Janken is a popular elementary school game (..ah..what a country Japan!). Me and the guy don't really know janken, so we decide to have the chicks teach us. Cool.

We get home, and go upstairs, to the Tatami mat room, where all the futons are already laid out, Japanese style (Tatami rooms are great for group fucking it turns out.maybe thats why they are so popular in this country ;-)). The game starts, and a funny thing happens.I had expected librarian chick to be really shy (or even back out!), about all of this.but she is right game on! Her personality is starting to change from that shy little 40kg (around 90 lbs) chick, into something different.interesting. the game goes on, and the chicks are losing clothes fast.. game goes on and the two chicks lose the

next round, and must janken between them selves to determine the loser., HB ass, and Librarian chick now are wearing only panties and bras, and one of them, is about to lose one of them. This is it.the moment of truth. They Janken, and Librarian chick loses.. off goes her bra.. her tits are showing.. she is wearing just her panties now.very well rounded breasts..sweet. Later she loses her panties, and she is nude.she is a very sexy HB..I am stunned (and there is even more stunning stuff to come later.I'll save it to the end).. perfect ass, tits, no fat at all, beautiful soft skin.I cant wait to get into her, absolutely delicious! HB Ass smiles..

Now though one chick lost everything, so we make a new rule for the game. If naked people lose, their partner gets to make up something they have to do. Game goes on, HB Ass now also naked. HB ass loses again, so I make her as the rule, to go to the guy, and get him excited..so she does that..

Next time, I lose, and HB Ass makes me go to librarian chick and suck her nipples while fingering her..she starts panting and shouting.cool. Then HB librarian loses again, and he makes her go to HB ass, and get her excited.so we get to watch the chicks lez for a while..very cool, they are both getting quite excited..

After that the guy suggests to stop the game, and just get started as librarian chick has to go back by last train as she lives with her family. At that point, we separate into separate parts of the Tatami room, and librarian chick roars to life! The previously shy chick jumps on she and shouts to me to fuck her hard! (I was astonished..I didn't expect this at all). she is screaming about how she wants it given to her deep and right, and how she wants to really get it.. I go after her, get her all wet and excited and start drilling her..an awesome fuck..she is a wild bitch inside sheeps clothing.. I fuck her good..I fuck her hard..

After that it was a little awkward, because each of the guys wanted to have both the chicks for some 3P play.. so we just took turns letting each guy have both the chicks.. that was exciting! As both are HBs and they were excited as much by us as by each other!

Soon last train time comes, and it is time to end the party. We all get dressed, and walk them back towards the station. I talk with the guy, and here is where I get some shocking news.. his chick is actually 36 (fuck.asian women..you never know their age.shit she looks like 27!, with the body of a 19 YO!)..and not only that, she is a married (to a J-guy) mom, with kids in junior high school! Been married 15 years.. Can you fucking believe that! She is this petite innocent shy looking wifey thing, stay at home mom and all that..but

inside, is a wild fuck monster, doing the swing party scene with her secret boyfriend behind her husbands back. fuck that is so wild! Goes to show you never know what a chick is REALLY like until you give her a good fuck. I bet her hubby and friends don't have a CLUE what wierd shit this bitch is into.!

And then there is the other thing.this chick is 36.and will give ANY 19YO a fucking serious run for her money in sexiness, appearance. no fat, no wrinkles..perfect tits and ass in a 40kg package, with lots of experience to turn it all into an awesome evening of wild screaming fucking.. Incredible. too bad the women back home aren't usually like that (me and the guy both remark the same thing on the way to the station..36YO (heck even 29YO western chicks this hot and sexy?.fuck.forget it!). Probably if you've never been you Asia, you have no clue what I am talking about, but if you have been, maybe you understand.. I also wonder if even even bothers to fuck her husband anymore.. Personally, I doubt it.. poor sop.

Then the funny thing is, after we are back at the station, she is her meek and shy self again, very polite, very quiet. it is like she turns it on, and then off again..

Well there you go..constructive comments, suggestions and opinions welcome; as usual.!

Maniac High
http://www.pickupguide.com

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website

http://www.pickupguide.com

Sex parties in the night, Japan's swinger world!

From maniac_high@yahoo.com Sat Apr 29 08:56:57 2000
From: "maniac_high"
Subject: Lay Report: Behind Japan's Shadow World..
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast

Lay Report: Behind Japan's Shadow World..
000425

This is the second installment of this week's lay report double feature, and is regarding an evening I spent with HB ass (see my website archives for info about her) last weekend, exploring Tokyo's private party couple sex social nightlife, a part of what they call the "shadow world". This story is a good "sexual accelerator" as RJ calls them, and is the one I told HB vamp, that got her all excited last night so I could take her home and fuck her..

This is basically what I talked about with HB Vamp, about that experience..

In Japan (Tokyo at least, but I imagine elsewhere as well), you can go to "couple kisa" bars (play on words.. couple, and `kisaten' which means "coffee shop" in Japanese), or to private parties, which are basically fuck parties. Couple kisa's are a bar where you and your GF go to meet other couples, talk drink, or go play in the fuckrooms in other parts of the bar. They are cheap, around $30 to get in (which is the price to get into any bar in Tokyo), and apparently a good way to meet other couples..etc.

I wasn't really turned on by this, and neither was HB Ass,... we dont care for the commercial type places... rather we were more interested in the private party scene.. where there were just others interested in having an erotic event, with no financial motivations..etc.

We found a private party to go to through another couple we knew, and were curious, so he got us invited (these are all

invitation only BTW). This story is about that evening...and what such scenes are like.

Here is the story...

You might have heard about it in the romance novels,.. a forbidden wild sex party, held in an outrageously expensive luxury appartment who's rent is equal to the annual salary of most people, with the city view many floors below you outside the windows.

We meet the other couple we know outside first for drinks, and talk about what we expect of the evening. They are nice, a white guy, and a very librarian conservative looking sweet J chick, early 20s. She doesn't talk much, but he told me before she is an animal when she gets going (which I did find out later that evening). Him and I "leave to buy a wine bottle to bring to the party", the real purpose to let HB ass and Library chick to get to know each other a bit better, and get more comfortable with each other.

The time comes, and the party is about to begin. We go to a luxury appartment building in Tokyo, and the four of us board the elevator to one of the top apartments where the party is to be held.

We arrive and are greeted, a gentleman leads us in, there are 3 guys and 5 girls (3HBs, two averages) in the room. The people it turns out are professionals, regular people with an adventuristic twist; investment bankers, sales people, office ladies, a young 20s something married couple and an English teacher, and some college student chicks who are friends of the host.

Sade is playing gently on the radio, lights are dim, and candles with incense are burning in the rooms,. You look out the window, and see the Shinkansen bullet train snaking slowly on the tracks below, past the futuristic buildings in the city scape outside. (as an aside, if you ever saw the "digimon" cartoon on US TV..the scenes in that cartoon, are actual places in Tokyo..the geography, buildings, depicted are almost perfectly accurate to as Tokyo is today, and are real places I see and go to every day).

The evening begins, and a few couples show up, as well as some single chicks who come for the adventure (single guys not allowed BTW). The mood is soft, and everyone is

chatting, and drinking, and looking at everyone else, imagining what each person might be like tonight... The party is free, BYOBB (bring your own babe, booze), and we are shown around the rooms, where the events will take place tonight. HB ass, stops to admire the view outside..

We are shown the showers, HB ass and I go with the couple we came with into the shower room together (it is a big "room", not a tub per say, lots of room for all of us). I start working on his chick, kissing and sucking her tits, and his GF is now working on HB ass, getting her more and more excited.

He slips out of the shower, and comes back with a pair of condoms. I put mine on, and start fucking his chick, while he is doing HB ass.. Both the ladies are getting pretty excited..

We decide to head to one of the rooms, and take both ladies to the big bed, and start doing them there. After a while, we stop, and the guy has Librarian chick start to eat out HB ass..she is getting more
excited... we sit and watch the lez show for a little while.

The others are still in the other room, drinking, and hear all the commotion we are making, and come in, to see the chicks getting it. That soon starts other action in one of the other rooms. There is an extra chick (came with no BF), so I take her, and she joins in the fun with the four of us, and I end up fucking her while HB ass is massaging her tits, sucking one, while I am sucking the other... She loves that.

The main event starts shortly after in the other room. An area is designated in the living room before the big bay window as the fuck area. This married young chick (came with her husband), starts getting it from one guy, and then from another guy after that, and is there screaming and going nuts for what seems like an hour.

They finish up, and she is on the couch now, lezzing one of the other "extra" chicks, and HB suntan, a J-guy's GF, lies on the floor with one of the other guys, and he does her for like 45 minutes, as she is screaming and squirning all over. Everyone else is gathered round in the candlelight, watching this event, as newage music now plays in the background darkness. He finished, and another gentleman now works on her, a white guy. She is yelling, and shaking and comes like 5 or 6 times, as she is already so hot from the first fuck session with the last guy.

He finishes drilling her, and she lies there spent, for like 10 minutes. In the meantime, married chick (an HB..very sexy), is eating out HB Suntan chick some more on the couch, as apparently she is still hungry for more. She is panting and shaking with her legs moving wide, up in the air as married chick digs in..

I go to the other room, and sample one of the other chicks for a bit, and then return a while later to find HB Ass sitting legs spread, across his legs on a chair in the main fuck room, getting fingered by one of the white guys,... she is going crazy and moaning and shaking. I sit down between married chick and HB suntan on the couch, and am fingering both of them while watching HB ass get lead down to the carpet in front of all of us gathered round, as she becomes the next main event of entertainment for the evening.

This goes on, for better part of the evening, .. at which point, we say good evening to everyone, dress up, and head out for some time on our own together..

I talk about the experience with HB ass, and her reaction. She really enjoyed it, especially that the setting,.. the music, the candles, the incense was really well done for women's taste, which made her all the more comfortable. She also liked the idea, of having an intensely erotic evening with others, while being able to share it with me as well, together.

No one was jealous, and she was surprised somehow, how nice the experience was...she wasnt really sure what to expect until she got there, and experienced it all firsthand.. Reluctant at first to go, now she wants to drag me to the next one she finds, as she cant wait to go at it again... I suppose I will relent ;-)

These parties happen in Tokyo, now and again, often in the expensive areas of Nishii-Azabu, Hiroo, Ebizu..etc. It is surprising what one can find, when you leave the streets, the bars, and see...what lies behind the closed doors, of the shadow world...

Constructive comments/opinions welcome.

Maniac High
http://www.pickupguide.com

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website
http://www.pickupguide.com

Handling chicks who want to feel "controlled"!

From maniac_high@yahoo.com Wed Dec 29 08:55:18 1999
From: "maniac_high"
Subject: Chick Report! Detecting and controlling women who want to be controlled!
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Followup-To: alt.seduction.fast
Date: Wed, 29 Dec 1999 12:52:26 GMT

Chick Report! Detecting and controlling women who
want to be controlled!
991229

This is not strictly a PU report like my others. I have found that many chicks like to be controlled, and that this is a very intense and pleasurable feeling for many women. I am going to talk about that in this report, using recent experiences I have had with HB Afro, HB Ass and Ms. Kinky (see lay reports on my site for more info about these particular women..). If you are looking for just how to PU a chick, then this report is not for you.. But if you are wondering how to totally get into a chick's head, and make her feel intense feelings like no one else has ever made her..then read on.

Warning, this is not your ordinary outing report. Its long, and there is all sorts of shit on psychology, control, SM and other stuff like that in here that gets chicks's rocks off. Constructive comments and opinions on these stories are welcome!

First an overview. Most of the chicks I fuck know I fuck other chicks. They also have told me that they continue to see me because no guy has ever been able to make them feel as good as the way I can make them feel, and that no guy has ever been able to get in, and control their bodies.., and their minds,.. like I do, and make them feel so good and ecxtasy while it is happening .that somehow I have a special talent for this..

I don't know if its true, but thats what I have been told.. So I will talk about what I do, how and why, and will ask for your opinions on what might be happening and why the chicks might like this so

much..

First, some things about myself. I like sex, and PU. But also I like more than that. I like to not only fuck a chick, but I am fascinated about how to get into a woman's mind, and manipulate all of her emotions absolutely.exctasy, fear, excitement, pain, control, both physically and emotionally. in such a way, that I can control the experience for the woman, so that it is very intense feeling psychologically as well as physically, and extremely pleasureable.

-The women:

Actually, the chicks you meet in bars with the short skirts and sexy heels, are NOT into this sort of thing usually.they are a very much what you see is what you get. She is often not so bright, likes a simple straight fuck, and then goes home, or goes shopping for more skirts or something. You cannot do mind games with dumb chicks.you say stuff, but nothing happens inside her head.. I don't go out long with dumb chicks..even if they are hot and sexy.. I fuck them till I get bored, and then breakup with them, or LJBF them.. as after the physical fuck, there is nothing more you can do really.

Rather, I found that the chicks that are most into this sort of thing, tend to be highly intelligent, and on the outside at least, rather conservative looking. They may be very physically attractice, but they wear long skirts, thick glasses.ie the "librarians" of the world. So what I tend to do, is PU the librarians, and then take them shopping for sexy clothes, and corrupt them more and more as they go out with me.. They also are really good fucks, and also like the mind fucks too.

-HB ass has her fun.. how I find out she likes agony and humiliation (and use that to give her the best fuck she ever had)

This all started with HB ass (see other report posted today). We decided one day to see an erotic movie. There is a famous film in Japan called "Topaz" (it is also available in the USA, its called "Tokyo Decadence", and is artsie, but erotic (ie. A real film..with a story/plot/cinimatography, but with fucking.dont think they make this sort of thing in hollywood). The story is about bubble era (1980s, Japan was buying the whole world..) decadence in Tokyo, and in particular, about an SM (sado-massochistic) call girl (she is "M".the slave) and her life during that time period.

HB ass and I choose this film. There is a scene about

20 minutes in the film, where one of these rich Japanese industrialist guys has the girl come to his penthouse appartment on the 40 `th floor of his appartment in Tokyo. He has her wear a t-back and stockings and a sexy top and heels. He greases her hair with gel, and then decides to humiliate the chick by making her stand in the window of his appartment, seeing all the traffic and people walking far below. She is embarrased, but he makes her do it. Then he tells her to dance, and slowly strip off her clothes, and t-back, like "all of those horny office ladies at work always dying for a fuck". She is bad at it, and he makes her practice the striptease in the window over and over, he massages her cunt, and tells her to imagine how she is such a horny fuck slut and that she really wants to get it.. he makes her do this in the window until night falls. She is all in a sweat at this and is really excited.

After that, the guy brings up his wife, who is also into this scene. The wife (an HB), comes up, and the guy starts fucking the wife in front of the slave chick, who now is tied with a vibrator in her cunt running. He tells the slave chick that after the window, she is probably dying for a fuck now, but he wont fuck her, rather she has to watch him fuck the wife, and she has to settle for the vibrator. He makes the slave chick bend over, and push her ass against the wall, so the vibe goes in deeper, while she is looking at the guy fuck his wife.. The slave chick is in agony as she wants to be fucked so bad, and is being stimulated so much by the window strip, the vibe, and seeing the couple fuck, but she cant.

HB ass saw this scene, and it made her nuts. It was the most erotic thing she ever saw she said. (Actually, this is an excellent film for this scene alone, it is cinametographically very well done, and not "porn film" like in any way at all.absolutely highly recommended if you want to see if a chick is into this sort of thing.., and dont like trashy porn tapes. Also check out "Shitsu-raku-en (Lost Wonderland), another film of the same type.not porn, but a real movie with lots of real sex.tastefully done that a woman would like it..also available in the US I think).

So I realized, that HB ass likes to be controlled, I thought this was interesting. I got her a vibe, tied her hands together, and started playing with her with it, turning it on, and then off just before she would come, and then turning it back on again. I realized, that by doing this, I could control her mind, by controlling her body, and denying and giving her pleasure as I wanted.. So then I decided to play a mind game with this. On the picture in Nathan's old lounge, she is

wearing a really short spandex mini. It is REALLY short, and REALLY tight. But at the time, HB ass was a conservative librarian, she wouldn't dare wear that in public.

So, while I was doing the vibe game with her, I would stop the vibe, just before she came, and then tell her if she wanted to come, she'd have to wear the super mini to the disco some night. She whimpered and whined "no I cant..embarrassed..blah blah", so I turn on the vibe, wait till she is about to come, and then stop it, and ask again.then tell her how she is feeling so horny now (she says "yes"), and how she really would like to come (she says "yes"). I start the vibe again, wait till she is just about to, and then stop it, and tell her again the request (to wear the super mini out one night). This happens a few more times, and finally she agrees, and I make her say "I promise to wear the super mini out one night when you decide". Then I start the vibe and tell her it will be embarraseing. She says "yes, it will be". I ask her if she will enjoy it, she says "yes". I up the vibe, and let her come. Then I untie her and fuck her.

They call that in "SM", a "scene" (kind of like a movie scene). I always debrief a chick after a "scene" to see what she liked, and didn't like, because during the scene, she is living out her imagination, so you cant listen really to what they say literally, you have to watch real carefully, to make sure the chick is actually enjoying the "scene" and enjoying the emotions and sensations she is feeling.. So I always debrief after.

HB ass said that she really enjoyed it. She liked not being able to move, she liked wearing only the T-back, and having avibe in her, and the way I tortured her by preventing her from coming. She said the decision to wear the skirt was really hard, and agony, and that somehow also made it pleasureable in an extremely intense way. Somehow it was much better than just being fucked by a regular guy she said, because she felt agony, being controlled, and powerless, and humilated (by thinking of having to wear the skirt, and having to tell me how she is such a horny bitch and she really wants to fuck and be embarrassed to wear the skirt), like her mind was being fucked and not just her body.

That was my first real SM experience.. I liked it too, the way I could control her like that, absolutely, and make her agree to something that had I just asked her at the dinner table during supper (about the skirt), I would have just gotten a "no, are you out of your mind!, and then maybe an argument). .

Anyways, the weekend came, and it was time for HB ass to fulfill her promise and wear the super mini out. FUCK it was short. Her but cheeks almost hung out of it! But man was she sweet in it. EVERYONE looked at her in the street (I made her wear open crotch fishnet, and a black t-back, and black high heels and a tight black top). Fortunately, all the highschool kids dress the same way just for fun, so I wasnt worried about her getting in trouble or anything. She felt embarrassed, some how humiliated. It was a fun evening, and dancing, and always she was very self conscious people trying to look up her ass as she went up the stairs and stuff.

BUT,.she LOVED IT! She said it made her feel really erotic, and really like a woman. But had I not made her do it (the way I made her do it, with the vibe), she never would have agreed, and it wouldn't have been fun the way it was fun like that. Again, she said it was the feeling in her mind of being controlled, and powerless, that made it so exciting. Sex that night was really good.

I did this several times (using vibe torture to make her agree to things). There is a very large fetish ball that happens in Tokyo every month,, she wanted to go, so I made her wear a costume to it that was very revealing. (I will try to put it on Nathan's page), sexy, but somehow elegant. Again, she felt controlled, and sexy, and like an object.which she said she really liked.

Finally, another time, I made her do the scene in the movie, in a hotel room in one of the Tokyo hotel towers., the striptease in the window. She was reluctant to go in the window, but then I did more "vibe torture", and as she went each step of the way, I ran the vibe a little more, making her take off more and more in the window, standing on a table, with Tokyo below. She got really hot and excited, saying it was humilating, but she felt totally controlled, used, and somehow, that was so pleasureable, that people might see her, and that she had no choice, as she wanted to come so badly, with the vibe running in her, and that was such a wonderful experience.

Later I made her do other stuff, like troll around the city in the super mini with no panties (now that is risky), and that really scared her, but also she really got off on it after the fact.and she wanted to do it again..

Now she is into swing parties and getting fucked by a bunch of guys at once (and I didn't even have to ask her that.it was HER idea). and she was just a

conservative librarian looking chick when I met her.

I found out from this whole experience, that (some) chicks really like to be controlled in their mind, and their bodies, and want to give it all to you.if you can use all that, and make her feel crazy in her mind, she will do almost anything you ask.. And she says I am the best BF she ever had, because only I know how to really control her, and get into her mind in every way.. Strange.

-Ms. Kinky. how I found out she likes pain, and how I use that to give her the best fuck she ever had..

With HB ass, when I humilated her, or gave her vibe torture, she went into extasy. I tried to spank her once, but no reaction at all. That doesn't drive HB ass.

Ms Kinky it turns out, is the opposite. She is a very bright, pretty girl. See the lay report on my sight for how I found out the very first night she was kinky (basically, I fucked her while holding her hands down over her head, and she faked a struggle, and went into total extasy.

Coming off the HB ass experience, I tried the vibe torture thing with her to see the results.. there were no results. she didn't react at all to it. Then I lightly pinned her hands up against the wall, and spanked her bottom, and she totally went into state. It was like night and day, but it was obvious what turned her on, (and not). I realized each chick is different. HB ass likes humiliation and agony, but Ms. Kinky likes physical abuse. She likes to be spanked, get her breasts and nipples slapped, grabbed, and pinched, hot wax, being whipped.all of it.

She is funny too, because her limits are very definate. Inside the limits, she will go all the way and totally nuts, but if you cross over to something she may not like, she will totally and instantly lose state. You have to watch it carefully. As an example, the first night I fucked her, I raised her skirt while walking at night, she liked the humilation.. but then I wanted to go to the park at night and play in the woods, and she totally freaked out in the wrong way, and lost state. It was because she was afraid of her safety (actually, it is safe..but she didn't feel safe in her own way). So I had to watch out for that. She totally lost state if she wasn't comfortable with the environment she was "playing" in. But if the environment is "ok" for her, she will move much fast than HB ass does in the games.

For example, I also took her to that fetish party, the

first time, and I ordered her to just take off her (librarian) skirt she wore from the office and spend the rest of the evening in her tback only. She did so immediately with no resistance. Basically, she decided she felt safe in the environment, so she gave her body to me totally to do whatever I wanted with and she would just do it and take whatever humilation or feeling (physical or psyhological) that the scene gave her, because I was the boss, and she was my slut, and she had no choice in the matter. That was her game, and that was the way she liked it played. I had absolute control, so I used it because I knew, that deep down, that is what SHE wanted me to do.

If I was an AFC, I wouldnt have recognized that she was giving herself to me to do what I want with her, and I would have asked her to do something. That would have totally ruined her game, as now she had a CHOICE, and was not able to play being "controlled". Probably if I was like that, she would have dumped me after the first fuck.

Actually, I realize now, (see the original lay report), that all that resistance and BS she gave the first night, was just to see if I would control her, since that is what she really wanted, and that is what she was testing for. If when she said she doesnt want to fuck the first night, I said "OK" and sent her home, I would have never seen her again.. But I stayed on her, and got her.ie. She was "taken", and could play her game of being "used", and "controlled", so I was "in", and then our relationship began.

I also did the hotel window thing with her. She got into it right away, and liked the humilation aspect of it. I made her do it in the day, which I didn't make HB ass do. At first she didnt want to (fake resistance, fear), but it was weird, I put clothespins on her nipples, and whipped her ass a bit, and then she jumped right in the window, and did the sexiest strip tease I ever saw. She was panting and sweating, and DYING for a fuck right there to whoever might have giving it to her. She felt (physically) safe, and went TOTALLY into it! She started saying all by herself, "I am your slave, you control me completely, for whatever you want, I am yours to use".. I was actually surprised when I heard this.but I saw her mind was now totally into the world I took her into. while she was standing in that window nude, the pins on her nipples eating at her, and her ass getting slapped.for her.it was heaven..

She told me after that no guy ever did this with her, and could enter hew mind like I did..same as HB ass, different physical gateways to the inside,..but the

same result. And she said, that is why she sees me, even though I see other chicks.. she is also a trulely wild fuck when she gets going.

-HB Afro.the exhibitionist

I havent been seeing HB afro as long as the others (see lay report on my site). She is a dancer, and is very hot and sexy. Dancers are often exhibitionist and she was no exception. I quickly found out this was her thing (was easy. hey you like that really short skirt.. Her : YES!, I want to wear it!).

She is a tough case, because, in some ways, her limits are beyond my own. She will wear a super tight skirt, and let it rise up so her ass hangs out. I got a problem with that (I just want the girl to be afraid her butt will hang out, and then be embarressed and pull the skirt down). HB Afro wont do that, she wants everyone to see her ass. Not minding that you can get in trouble for this, I had to find other ways to get her off, without causing (me) any trouble. At least though I knew what she liked.

I tried vibe torture (no reaction), and spanking (no reaction)..exhibitionism is definitely her thing..

So, I decided to pay the ultimate exhibitionism game with her. I remember in highschool, once, we played a joke on a kid. We got into his locker, and took all his books and put them in another locker. Then in his own locker, we put a note, with a riddle, and a guide to get to another (empty) locker in the school. In that locker, there was another note/riddle, and a guide to the next locker after that.after about 10 lockers and 10 riddles, the last locker had the guide to the locker where his books really were..

So I decided to make an adult version of this same game, and make this chick play it in Shinjuku station (a very very large complex train station in central Tokyo). I got some various very sexy costumes (but still wearable in public places), and set up a "riddle maze" with the coin-operated lockers in the train station.

I gave her a portable phone, and told her to call my portable if she got lost, I gave her the first locker key, and the first riddle card, and a digital camera (to take pictures of herself to prove to me she was doing each step of the game and wearing each item at each place as the notes said). She also had to call me at each step so I could wander by, and see how she looked (she had to ignore me though..part of the rules).

The first step, she had to wear a super mini. She did, and she walked around the station letting the bottom half of her ass hang out (after I told her to watch it didn't start to go up)..but she liked it that way, so thats what she did. The next locker, the note said she had to get somebody in the station to sign her leg with a marker up near her ass (embarrassment). Then she had to go to the next locker at the other end of the station wearing that, and change into the next costume at the locker (slip one over the other and take off the under, without showing anything). The next was a partially see through mini dress..boy was it sexy. You could just see the outline of the tback through it. Very sexy on her (she is a tiny 38kg chick HB). Then the next locker, another super mini, and this time no panties (she had to leave the panties in the locker, and I would come by later with the key and make sure they were there), and then she had to have somebody sign the other leg up near her ass (embarssing, super mini..no panties).and on next locker, till she finished the game.

Her thoughts at the end. She LOVED IT! She said her favorite part was getting her legs just below her ass signed by strangers in the station (she said it was a college initiation game she was playing..to them), as it was so scary and humilating, and exciting. This was the way into this chicks mind.

After that, I took her to a love-hotel (funky hotels in Japan intended just for fucking, with bladerunner-deco room/building designed and neon..very cool). We were on the 2 `nd floor in love hotel district in Shinjuku, and I made her strip naked in the window (lights out). The sidewalk was right below, her heart went pitter patter pitter patter as if anyone walked by, they WOULD see her, so it was risky for her.. She loved it though, and said she was so scared, but so excited!, and she went all the way, and then after that, it was awesome fucking all night.

Another night with HB afro, we went to a big park at night in central Tokyo. There are homeless people all over in the woods, but they are harmless (this is Japan). SO we went into the woods, and I made her strip down to her t-back. shadows in the distance would look at her, and she was embarressed, she knew she was being looked at. I made her strip down to her t-back, and fondled her, and made her crazy. Then I took her around in the woods just with her T-back, and then strip all the way. Then I told her to go to a place nearby (like atree) and then comeback. There were collegeguys skateboarding in another part of the park, we saw, and I had her walk torward them in the trees topless, and her skirt up. She was afraid,

and said she couldn't do it, but I made her. Each time she stopped too early, I told her then she had to go even closer now, because she didnt follow me instructions the first time. SO she did.

After that, she told me how it was so exciting, and embarrassing if someone turned around, and would have seen her.but it made her so horny! Then we walked home after she got her top back, and pulled her skirt down.

For fun, I took her panties away though, and made her walk home in the micro mini (the one that she hung her asscheeks out in in the train station), in the dark. I made her bend over (for the view), and it would raise her skirt way up, and told her, she had to get to the next block before she could pull it down. All the hair was hanging out front and back. Sometimes, she got too embarressed, and pulled it down before she got there, so I just made her do it again at the next block after that, until she would follow my instructions exactly.

When we got home, and fucked intensly, I debriefed the scene with her, and asker her how she felt during it all. She said the times she felt really embarressed and didn't follow my instructions (ie. Pulled the skirt down too early, or stopped going closer to the skateboaders), but I made her do it again even more as "punishment", were her favorite parts. She said she liked getting in "trouble", and then having to face the "consequences" of something even more embarrasing/worse..

-Conclusion.

I am curious, how much of this applies to foreign chicks? The reason I ask, is because I know that humiliation, public embarrassment and control run deep down in the fiber of the Japanese consciousness. On late night TV in fact, such games are often shown (thats where I got some of the ideas actually). Fuji-TV has an SM show at 1am each week, and there are many game shows where chicks that lose have to strip off a piece of clothes each time they lose the round, or something like that. Strip rock-scissors-paper is a common game too, on TV (broadcast networks BTW, not cable), and on school playgrounds, in cartoon magazines..etc. Its weird, because, here, all of this is totally mainstream, in magazines ("Lets SM guide!"), on TV, and in commercials.. Maybe thats why it works that way here.not sure..

So, there you go.opinions guys.ladies??
What is your opinion on the phenomena I have run

into with these chicks.. and what makes them
like such treatment, the total mind+body fuck?

Maniac High
http://www.pickupguide.com

Index of /classic/hbafrogame

Name	Last modified	Size	Description
Parent Directory	11-Oct-2002 11:25	-	
DCP02868.jpg	11-Oct-2002 11:18	57k	
DCP02869.jpg	11-Oct-2002 11:18	43k	
DCP02871.jpg	11-Oct-2002 11:18	41k	
DCP02872.jpg	11-Oct-2002 11:19	35k	
DCP02873.jpg	11-Oct-2002 11:19	59k	
DCP02874.jpg	11-Oct-2002 11:19	39k	

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

A BDSM special!

From: kipp22@my-deja.com
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Lay Report: HB Pink Moon Gets Monkey Spanked
Date: Sat, 30 Dec 2000 17:12:59 GMT

Here`s a report after a dry spell that sheds light on:
1/ on-line seduction
2/ psychological control, incl SM play
3/ being accomodating - but not supplicating - on dates;
managing a multi-month MLTR w/ limited interaction
4/ insights from a chick player on guys, incl AFC turn-offs

Perp: Kipp, 30-something American expat in Tokyo
Subject: HB Pink Moon (aka HB Online), a 27-yo J tart
9 face/ 7 body (thin, boyish). Pics available
if I can get on lounge...
Date/Place: Aug - Dec, Tokyo. 2 parts.

HB Pink Moon is a 27-yo, professional (computer programmer) whom I met through expat-oriented classifieds rag. I had placed an ad for a `sensual woman, who enjoys play & knows what she wants`. HB Pink Moon lived in France for 3 yrs, has French BF, and speaks fluent English (unlike most of my GFs, Pink Moon & I speak in English). Pink Moon is the handle by which the woman goes by - so hence the name. (J girls generally like these too-cutesy monikers, BTW ;)

****LAY #1 PINK MOON FLASHES FULL
After a few e-mail exchanges, I find out she likes games/SM play. She gives me her mobile #. We decide to meet on a Friday in late August after work. Day comes...I arrive at an upscale Shinjuku hotel where we had planned. I had NOT booked a room. I HAD done some prep work, by planning card, drinking games related to sex, where I would start off by asking her about her sexual history. I also brought some toys, including rope, blindfold & remote-controlled vibe.

Well....Friday comes & no Pink Moon at 7 as planned. I call her...she blows me a line about being busy at work. I sound stern on the phone, tell her she should have let me know b4. She apologizes. I get the vibe she is being semi-sincere, and we have done e-mails for about 2 weeks although I would be among the first to admit that e-mails don`t

mean shit...I ask her to reschedule that weekend. She says Sat is bad, but she could meet me same place on Sunday. So a deal is done. Why didn`t I blow her out then? At that time, my stable was actually relatively full; although it gave me great reason to say fuck you, it also gave me more scope to be less uptight & play it by ear. Also, it was one of my first experiences w/ a classifieds chick so the prospect of meeting someone sight unseen was a bit tingly.

Sunday comes, and I make a point to call her 2 hours in advance to make sure the date is still on (normally I would consider this supplicating, but given our track records...) She says Yes. I book a hotel room, so I can rest a while, shower up, etc. She shows up about 10 minutes late. Dressed to kill...WOW!...pleasantly surprised this chick is such high-quality for the classifieds!. Luckily, I had coordinated myself a bit upscale that day - black, Eurostyle. I greet her in the lobby, and invite her up to my hotel room.

We get to the room (little kino); sit on opposite beds. The mood is awkward; fluff talk for 30 minutes. I find out she thought I was inviting her upstairs to a bar, not my room - I thought my SOI had been clear enough from my ad/e-mails but she was more frigid than I had expected at this stage ;(OK, OK I ask her if she would like to go back down to the hotel bar. She agrees...

We get to the bar...order wine...fluff talk for another 30 minutes. I find out she lives w/ her parents (Boring). Her brother is really straight, AFC type guy whom she wants to be closer with but they aren`t very close. I then ask her about her BF & BOOOOM. I`ve never seen a chick switch on so sexual.... she airs her cum-drenched panties: bisexual, BF in France w/ orgies -- this guy is S, controlling to her making her send him naked pics, etc, Aussie GF in TOkyo, Aussie master in Tokyo, scene play w/ American guys in hotel room windows (tied up w/ vibe, ala Maniac style), etc.

She tells me her strategy on answering classifieds & meeting guys. She answers the most bizarre, direct, hardcore ads (the more whipping & beating, the better she tells me....) Why? NOT necessarily cuz she is a fucked-up perv, but because these guys are honest,no-shit, confident guys. She tells me of one horror story where she answered an AMerican AFC who penned an ad for a `nasty, slut girl` but in reality was being very incongruent in follow-up by demanding a nice girl, straight, apple pie type? Huhhh... Pink Moon says. Pink Moon also tells me Americans like to ask too many ? before/after during play - just fucking do it, sense the mood, and shut up HB Pink Moon says. In terms of qualifying guys, most guys qualify themselves out through repeated e-mail (too long, guess they lose message; another reminder for me to keep things congruent, brief, & to the point). She also blows many guys out on first date as being boring, AFC types.

I then tell her my spiel: I am attached LTR (she`s OK with that), seductionist w/ multiple GFs (fine) including stripper HB Cat Eyes, some SM play but not hard core.  We swap war  stories about our stripper GFs.... I tell her I am strong guy, she laughs, says I must have `read it from a manual cuz all guys say that ha ha`. We talk for like 2 hours, I am totally oblivious if other patrons overhear us (although we are talking in English, so less of a concern), and I pay the bill (semi-AFC). I hold her hand, & we go up to hotel room for Redux #2.

In the room, she goes by the windowsill. I ask her to describe how she felt being tied up & vibed w/ all the young boys watching. She gets turned on; I start caressing her feet, licking her thighs (she comments she thinks I am really M, not S ;(so I prove her otherwise by slapping her around lightly. She flashes her panties to me....on to the bed, for some good, straight sex. She is extremely trance-like, state-like. Nice small mouth (I hear you, TPUA). Safe sex, she won`t let me jizz in her mouth. We wash up, and she suggests we go to some rope-tying seminars. I did not use the toys I brought in prep stage, or play the scripted games I had planned, BTW....

After sex, I check out of the hotel. She asks me if I have time for dinner. We do dinner in the hotel ($$$) which I pay, but I figure she put out for me & she clearly has this image of herself as being upscale which she is straight with me about. Net-net, a superior but not fantastic date; her body is a bit too thin to get my peter-meter at full-tilt, and I still don`t get a real strong sense on how to deal with her fluffy, feminine, upscale professional exterior vs. fuck slut/SM (M) slut interior.  Also, I thought the lay was too easy & didn`t like
the classifieds angle as I think this is a cop-out for PUA.

OK, what did I learn?
1/ Girls who look totally the nicest, sweetest, professional
      feminine can be the most kinky
2/ WOmen like congruent men: it`s OK to wanna whip & spank
      but you gotta be congruent & not a player
3/ Americans blab too much
4/ Sometimes chicks do have legitimate reasons for backing down;
      be firmly persistent - not chasing - with clear timetables
      on follow-up
5/ Be well rested, well prepared (I had the room rented, my SOI
     was congruent w/ my action plan)
6/ Even fast chicks take some time to warm up (i.e., the hotel room
     right off the bat was NOT the best action plan)

We exchange a few emails after that, things die down mutually (actually, I think she generally stopped responding but I didn`t pursue

it)...and then...

LAY #2 PINK MOON OPENS WIDER for SPAM
I start to have falling out w/ HB Cat Eyes, my stripper bitch, so I e-mail HB PInk Moon in early October. Very brief, just asking how she is (following MrSex4UNYC`s strategy of following up w/ chicks every 2-3 months if you`re still on cordial terms, just to keep the options open and see if anything`s changed). Well, things HAVE changed.

Pink Moon got hit by a car like 2 days ago...now WHIRLLEE WHIRLLEEE my BS meter is going 4-star red alarm here but...her accounts are painfully detailed, & she later shows me pics. Looks like I`ve caught her on the rebound; she tells me she`s too banged up to play for a while, so I suggest a regular dinner to get reacquainted...

Well, one month, two month passes... a few intermittent e-mails. We finally nail down a date in early December. By this time, she is healed up for play. She starts sending me very graphic e-mails about her SM experiences (this chick could be a writer for Penthouse Forum). Showed one of the emails to one of the regulars on the NG here, he (rightly) said she was really giving me a blueprint on how to fuck her. We exchange war stories... I test the accuracy of key tenants of SS/Seduction theory (girls like guys who treat them not special, who are distant but find out what makes them tick sexually, etc). She agrees: players like to be aloof.

Our early December date is approaching. By this time, I am really in bad state w/ HB Cat EYes & concoct a plan to use HB Pink Moon as pivot at the strip club for jealous sparks/social proof. I feel a bit queasy about this though (should be OK w/ Pink Moon, was planning to tell her I`m simply scouting for mutually compatible bi-material; but was really worried about running into straight professional contacts at the strip club on this mission, also not sure that HB Cat Eyes would respond as she often negs me big-time about being too much of a player). Am up to my eyeballs in work...so I cancel out the Thursday date w/ HB Pink Moon. Pink Moon responds back quickly she is OK, no problem, but she had been planning to treat me w/ pink thong or no panties. Wow....

OK...few more emails again, generally very graphic from Pink Moon w/ pictures attached. I am not responding so much in terms of feedback to her experiences, & I reinforce that I am being a playboy. She gets fed up...OOPS... I fuck up & have qualified myself out of the game. She writes me back to the effect `OK, Kipp, I`ve decided we`re not compatible.  I don`t like simple playboy type - booring - I`m looking for real SM player...You`re not my guy ,sorry, nothing personal, no hard feelings, no need to phone me again...` Oh well, I think, another one bites the dust ;(

I don`t do anything for ~1 week, then send her a brief answer back. I tell her explictly that I can a/ whine like an AFC in a looong e-mail trying to tell her she`s wrong, but that`s not my style or I can b/ accept fate, thank her for her time & direct communication, and wish her well. I choose the latter and forget about it (really!). Well, a few days later I get a response back where HB Pink Moon is tryiing to re-establish with me. In retrospect, she is a chick who clearly wants to be dominated, controlled and was trying to get me to either be angry or whiny. Since I didn`t accomodate, I re-positioned myself as a dominant, challenge-for-her type of guy again. Below is edited e-mail of my response back to her...

~~~~~~

> Merry Christmas, KIPP.
***Thank you.
>
> I guess I was tiny bit jealous.
> I am sorry. Are you cross with me ? :)

***Yes. Veeery cross with you, petite Princess. I offered to bring Santa
for a special
visit...but Santa`s returned to the cozy North Pole. Now, 2001 brings the
Hebi (aka Skebi) Snake...
RU ready for a nasty snake, Pink Moon? Some snakes bite HAARD, and as you know although they may look perfectly innocent, their bite is deadly poisonous. My snake says that Pink Moon`s ass needs a bit of a bite -- do you
think so, Pink Moon?

Yeah, maybe I am 2 playboy lately...all strong guys need to play, U know.
But the
thrill is in the ACT of SEDUCING, conquering, & implanting desire.... same
as in
BSDM world. I always smile ;) - as you say, life is short - at how most players box themselves
into TIIINNYY little holes smaller than Pink Moon`s bright pink ass opening: gay men,
dyke lesbians, S, M, playboy....well, do you think there
is a politically correct category that has to be strictly followed for men
who like to stuff
3 cucumbers up their asses, lubed w/ 100% Pure Tuscan Virgin Oil?!??. Maybe
they call it
~~~~~~

the 3-Cuke-V-Oil Club and these MACHO GUYS do not talk to members of the 2-Cuke club or Women who
are in the 3-Cuke Club ...ha ha.... but politics & uptight labels are 2
boooring for me (snore...
zzzzz....snoozzze......;B Be FREE, follow your heart, & don`t let others
`label` you....

So, I think Pink Moon needs to be punished for her sassy lip to lovely Kipp.
Are you trying to test my
new muscles? This snake wants to play, sweetie (^0^)/~~....

Have you ever been tied up in a scented candle-lit room,

---> EDITED SM PLAY DETAIL ----->nnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnn

Snake will cum out at Midnight. But only if there is no Lip, cuz this Snake does not like angry, pouty, Princess needs better
manners, and I`m disappointed.nnnnnnnn

When RU gonna stop disappointing me, Pink Moon?

-Flower-Arranging Master Kipp

~~~~~~
Well, this hit the button. To make a long story short, we met up today at a cafe in Omotesando. As her punishment #1, I made her meet me w/ no panties. For punishment #2, I brought the remote-control vibe I didn`t use last time & made her go to the Ladies` Room and insert it. I teased her during LOOONG dinner by turning it on or off, but ofcourse she could make no sound HA HA.. I made her drink alot also so she had to trip to the Ladies Room again w/ the vibe in, walking very gingerly (w/ no panties), tight-assed not to lose it. Afterwords, straight to love hotel for light SM, normal sex. Wow.... I needed that as I`ve been on a bit of a dry spell lately.

OK, what did I learn part 2....
1/ Give a chick what she wants... if she wants to be controlled, control her. So long as it`s w/in your limits, a turn-on for you, and you keep self-respect
2/ No doesn`t always mean No.  I couldda given up after the `Don`t bother to phone me again, thank you` e-mail. But I kept my composure & options open
3/ It pays to keep up 6 month contact, even if casual, w/ chicks you might wanna do again. My stable has thinned out - things are a bit slow near the holidays - but had this New Year`s Treat.
~~~~~~

Comments (constructive) welcome.

CU, Kipp

From: Maniac High's Seduction Website

Http://www.pickupguide.com

Read about HB Blitz! Dealing with chicks who liked to be taken advantage of!

From maniac_high@pickupguide.com Thu Sep 23 03:44:01 1999
From: "maniac_high"
Subject: Re: Profile Report! Maniac meets the chick logic HB BLITZ!
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
X-Client-NNTP-Posting-Host: justice.puzzle.ch/192.41.6.208
References:
Lines: 107
Message-ID:
Date: Sat, 18 Sep 1999 04:29:43 GMT
NNTP-Posting-Host: 216.200.3.203
X-Trace: c01read02-admin.service.talkway.com 937628983 216.200.3.203 (Fri, 17 Sep 1999 21:29:43 PDT)
NNTP-Posting-Date: Fri, 17 Sep 1999 21:29:43 PDT
Organization: Talkway, Inc.
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:58956
Status: RO

Profile Report: Maniac meets the chick logic HB BLITZ!
990915

Sometimes, when I think even I understand how far chick logic can take a woman's brain, I meet someone new, who reminds me how little I know. Tonight was such a night.

There is a chick that is in a hobby club which I am a member. Now I have a rule about not nanpa'ing / Puing chicks in this club, just because it makes for messy endings that are hard to eject from. This chick (a top 10 big titted awsome Japanese HB by the way), told me she was having trouble with her BF, and had shown an interest in me (uh oh ;-). So I figured to hear her story, and try to learn something even if I dont plan to PU the chick. This was insightful, even I learned a lot from this!..no.I was shocked actually.. Here goes..

HB Blitz started dating her current BF about two years ago. BF is a playboy, and is dating several chicks at once (like your's truly ;-)). Problem is he is sloppy about it. The good thing is, because of chick logic, it isn't a problem!

From her description, BF playboy is an interesting
Status: RO

character, and a good PUA. Apparently, he will hit on chicks anywhere, even in front of HB blitz! (I am trying to find a way I can meet him, so I can go PU with him ;-)). BF

playboy seems to have a bit of Nathan's GM's friend attitude, and will go hit on chicks in a restaurant, and then come back to HB Blitz and remark about how that chick has good tits, or whatever. He is in their face, and will get phone numbers and everything, and leave HB Blitz sitting at the table while he is doing the PUA (and no, she doesn't leave, she sits and TAKES IT!).

Another time, they were on a plane trip somewhere, and he went to the back of the plane to grab a smoke. He came back 30 minutes later, and she asked where he was (he said he was talking to some girls in the back of the plane). Then he left again, and stayed back there the duration of the flight with the chicks. HB blitz TOOK THAT, too!

And there are many many more stories like this she told me, where she caught him out with chicks, and he got angry at her, or didn't deny it, or other shit..

And now, the coup de grace. BF Playboy had given a key to his place to HB blitz at some point. One day she forgot something (or used this as an excuse to spy.Maniac knows better ;-)), and called BF playboy several times. Then she goes in the place, and she catches him doing a chick on the bed! Her remark, was something like "Who is this fucking girl!". And now the good part, he got angry at HER, and blamed her, that it was her fault, because she came in uninivited, and thats why she found this! HER FAULT, not HIS! She TOOK THAT TOO!.

And, the killer!.she then told me, it was for reasons like this.that she somehow LIKED HIM!! I asked her to explain, and she couldn't. My impression is that she likes an attractice man she cannot control, and this has to be the ultimate example of that! She also remarked she likes the man to be in control, and lead her.

After that incident, he asked her to move in with him! .and SHE DID! And SHE STILL LIVES THERE! And, get this, he is never home most night (get a clue fuck!, heck, I bet she already knows, but somehow in some masochistic way, she likes getting left home while BF playboy is out fucking other chicks!).. and, she says she can't decide what to do!

This guys, is earthshattering material. I would have never known that you could do so much shit to a chick, and still have her madly in love with you, to take.EVEN MORE SHIT! Fucking incredible..!
Its like the more this guy abuses her (not physically), the more she takes even more!

It also means that Maniac will get much more GM in style, and much more blatent with chicks when around chicks. I will see what happens and report. Not be an asshole like this guy (though being an asshole seems to get good chicks because she is fucking AWESOME).

As an aside to this, I told her that I am seeing a chick, (in fact, she has even seen me with her!), it didn't bother her, she was after me, and holding hands massages and kino and all other shit I didn't even start when I was with her. I would have fucked her RIGHT THERE, had she not been a club member (which my other GF is also a member of ; ha!).

Fucking unbelieveable.. I would have never expected chicks to think like this and act this way.and I thought I had seen a lot.. BTW, this chick is an abosolute hot 10, even by Japanese standards.top model quality.. so its not like that she couldn't get another BF to replace this guy in 30 seconds or something.

Comments welcome from zipjack, as well as the regulars who could explain what could possibly be happening here.. as even I was surprised by THIS story..

Maniac
--
Posted via Talkway - http://www.talkway.com
Exchange ideas on practically anything (tm).

From: Maniac High's Seduction Website

Http://www.pickupguide.com

mrsex4unyc comments on HB Blitz!

From mrsex4unyc@aol.comedr4d Fri Oct 1 00:27:58 1999
From: mrsex4unyc@aol.comedr4d (MrSex4uNYC)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: Profile Report! Maniac meets the chick logic HB BLITZ!
Lines: 279
NNTP-Posting-Host: ladder06.news.aol.com
X-Admin: news@aol.com
Date: 27 Sep 1999 17:07:17 GMT
References:
Organization: AOL http://www.aol.com
X-Newsreader: AOL Offline Reader
Message-ID: <19990927130717.09766.00000899@ngol04.aol.com>
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:60449

In article ,
"maniac_high" writes:

>Profile Report: Maniac meets the chick logic HB BLITZ!
>990915
>
>Sometimes, when I think even I understand how far chick
>logic can take a woman's brain, I meet someone new, who
>reminds me how little I know. Tonight was such a night.

I have read ahead and would like to repeat what I have been saying all along:

women WANT to get picked up by men... they just want to get picked up by MEN THAT THEY WANT!

the TWIST in this case is that women will not GIVE UP men that they want... REGARDLESS!

DISCLAIMER: I am a "natural" so I understand completely what is going on here and will attempt to explain it, but girls react differently to naturals than regular guys, so my comments may not be useful to most except for theoretical use :)

>There is a chick that is in a hobby club which I am a
>member. Now I have a rule about not nanpa'ing / Puing
>chicks in this club, just because it makes for messy endings
>that are hard to eject from. This chick (a top 10 big titted
>awsome Japanese HB by the way), told me she was having
>trouble with her BF, and had shown an interest in me (uh oh
>;-). So I figured to hear her story, and try to learn something
>even if I dont plan to PU the chick. This was insightful,
>even I learned a lot from this!..no.I was shocked

>actually.. Here goes..
>
>HB Blitz started dating her current BF about two years ago.
>BF is a playboy, and is dating several chicks at once (like
>your's truly ;-)). Problem is he is sloppy about it. The good
>thing is, because of chick logic, it isn't a problem!

it is NOT a problem. when I used to date several chicks that lived near each other, I announced to all of them that I was seeing other chicks. I also announced to the important ones WHO the other chicks were, because I didn't want to get caught in lies or bad situations walking around town with them. ALL of them gave me NO resistance whatsoever. None of them asked me to be only with them. my demeanor from the beginning is one of take-it-or-leave-it on both sides. when they meet me, I am freely checking out chicks' asses and tits and commenting on them. if they DECIDE to get with me, they know this ahead of time that I like LOTS of girls and am not interested in them for their minds or their emotions, but for their bodies and for fun. they have already accepted this by the time they get with me. they do not EXPECT me to just be with them or to love them or have some emotional connection to them. they see me as action like I see them as action and we agree and that's it. what happens though is that they want MORE after a while and start to up the ante to get me to just be with them. the difference here is that THEY are requesting something of me, not the other way around. If I were requesting sex from them, they could request the context of a relationship / committment. since I am NOT and they know I can get sex off of any other chick as quickly as I got it off of her, THEY have to do the work to MAKE ME want to just be with them. I have ALL the power in the relationship... all they can do is get with the program or LEAVE!

>From her description, BF playboy is an interesting
>character, and a good PUA. Apparently, he will hit on
>chicks anywhere, even in front of HB blitz!

as long as this is set up in the beginning, you can do this forever. if you don't accept any women that hinder your efforts to meet other women, you end up in this situation. she DESIRES being with you, so she will do anything to keep you happy... INCLUDING waiting for you while you meet other chicks that you want to fuck. if you don't set this up from the start, you are finished. if you go to them as if you want a one-on-one relationship and THEN try to look at other girls, you imply that you want a one-on-one with the OTHER CHICKS and not with your girl. if you approach her like she is going to be ONE OF YOUR GIRLS, then she can take that or leave it.

you have to realize that chicks are looking for a certain feeling. it's not like guys where we can trade in one pair of 36Cs for another and be perfectly satisfied. once you make that connection to them, you have a special place with them. they can ignore that or fight it or shut you out of their lives if they want to, but most times, the feelings they get with other guys is nowhere near what they feel for you and they are so interested in getting that feeling that they will accept YOUR VERSION of a "relationship" to whatever extent they can stand it... including lesbo 3-ways :)

>(I am trying to
>find a way I can meet him, so I can go PU with him ;-)). BF

>playboy seems to have a bit of Nathan's GM's friend
>attitude, and will go hit on chicks in a restaurant, and then
>come back to HB Blitz and remark about how that chick has
>good tits, or whatever. He is in their face, and will get
>phone numbers and everything, and leave HB Blitz sitting at
>the table while he is doing the PUA (and no, she doesn't
>leave, she sits and TAKES IT!).

she knows what she wants. she wants him to be with her. if she doesn't accept his way of living, she will be DUMPED! where is she then? no boyfriend... no boyfriend that she REALLY LIKES... no sex... no being taken out... no affection... starting all over with another guy after TWO YEARS of EMOTIONAL INVESTMENT... her best bet is to stick with him REGARDLESS of him fucking other women and telling her to join into the action.

obviously he doesn't give a fuck about her feelings because he has so many other chicks that are willing to take her place. she knows this too and has no choice but to accept his way, or be excommunicated... potentially NEVER SEEING HIM EVER AGAIN! she probably has DREAMS of marrying him and hopes that if she stays around long enough, his love for her will overshadow his lust for the other girls and BLAH BLAH BLAH BLAH... that's how they think. when a chick WANTS YOU... it's aaaaaaalll over! that is... if you are a unique individual and they feel like they have never met anyone like you and the odds of getting this close to someone like you again are very low.

>Another time, they were on a plane trip somewhere, and he
>went to the back of the plane to grab a smoke. He came
>back 30 minutes later, and she asked where he was (he said
>he was talking to some girls in the back of the plane). Then
>he left again, and stayed back there the duration of the flight
>with the chicks. HB blitz TOOK THAT, too!

what do you WANT her to do about it? he is probably paying for the plane trip. he is taking her somewhere that she would never have gone except for him. he is making her life better. what do you want her to do? tell him she wants him to only be with her? BOOTED! tell him she wants him to spend all his time with her? BOOTED! she knows that she is expendable and he is ALLOWING her to have some of her time. she is hanging onto him for DEAR LIFE and does not want to upset him in any way. that's why I ended up here at the NG. girls that I move on don't TELL me anything! they just let me do what I want to do because they like me and they like how I am making them feel. I never have had to TALK a woman into bed. they WANT to fuck me. We don't discuss relationships or anything else because they know that I want to fuck them and leave them and they accept that over NEVER experiencing me at all. I don't call them for months then I get a craving for them and ask them out. they could tell me no because I don't call them every day. they could tell me no because I am dating other women. they could tell me no because they hate me. it doesn't matter at all because they know I only want them for fun and sex. they know that if I am calling, it is for a reason... and a good reason :)

>And there are many many more stories like this she told me,
>where she caught him out with chicks, and he got angry at
>her, or didn't deny it, or other shit..

why should he? you are reacting based on a level playing field. just because the chick is attractive, YOU THINK she has rights. she does not. she gave away her rights to her BF because she NEEDS to be with him. think of her as a warpig going out with an attractive guy. the warpig is going to take whatever SCRAPS of a relationship she can get. it's the same thing for an HB that WANTS to be with a particular MAN! it doesn't matter WHAT he does because he is the only one that makes her feel how she wants to feel. She will take that feeling at any price until it is too much for her, then she will quit him until she does not have that craving satisfied by any other man, then she will wonder what he is doing and crawl back to him... only she can't afford this because WHY should he accept her back? she fucked up. She has considered leaving him LOTS of times. you know why she didnt? because she has NOTHING BETTER LINED UP! she will stick with him INDEFINITELY!

>And now, the coup de grace. BF Playboy had given a key to
>his place to HB blitz at some point. One day she forgot
>something (or used this as an excuse to spy.Maniac knows
>better ;-)), and called BF playboy several times. Then she
>goes in the place, and she catches him doing a chick on the
>bed! Her remark, was something like "Who is this fucking
>girl!". And now the good part, he got angry at HER, and
>blamed her, that it was her fault, because she came in
>uninivited, and thats why she found this! HER FAULT, not
>HIS! She TOOK THAT TOO!.

it WAS her fault. I'm sure that when he gave her the key he TOLD HER THE RULES! "you are NOT allowed to come over here unless you check with me first" and she agreed. SHE broke the rules and went to his PERSONAL SPACE uninvited! it is ALL her fault. besides, how stupid do you have to be to see him getting numbers and flirting and telling her that the other girl has nice tits and think that he's NOT fucking them too? the same thing that attracts the HB to him attracts OTHER CHICKS to him too and they know this and accept that he has so much appeal that he can get chicks at will. she is not important to him at all and they both know it and she accepts it.

>And, the killer!.she then told me, it was for reasons like
>this.that she somehow LIKED HIM!! I asked her to
>explain, and she couldn't. My impression is that she likes an
>attractice man she cannot control, and this has to be the
>ultimate example of that! She also remarked she likes the
>man to be in control, and lead her.

oh... well there you go. she likes to be controlled. end of story.

she likes that helpless feeling she gets when he is seducing other women in front of her. she likes to be treated like garbage. she likes for him to be who he is and do whatever he wants. that makes it even worse. what do you think she thinks of AFCs that ask to buy her drinks and do things for her? there is no control over her there. the guys she meets in the street or in the clubs cater to her. she is tired of that and wants to feel like she has to struggle. she needs to feel that she is TRYING to get this guy to just be with her. if he changes up and just gets with her, she will be bored and go after someone else.

>After that incident, he asked her to move in with him! .and
>SHE DID! And SHE STILL LIVES THERE! And, get this,
>he is never home most night (get a clue fuck!, heck, I bet
>she already knows, but somehow in some masochistic way,
>she likes getting left home while BF playboy is out fucking
>other chicks!).. and, she says she can't decide what to do!

she TRIED to get more of his time by moving him in with her. now she pays only half the rent (then again, he probably isn't paying ANY rent) and she STILL doesn't have any more control in her relationship... all she really did is fuck herself up as far as bringing other men home :)

>This guys, is earthshattering material. I would have never
>known that you could do so much shit to a chick, and still
>have her madly in love with you, to take.EVEN MORE
>SHIT! Fucking incredible..!

if the chick wants you, you can do ANYTHING to her or in front of her and she will accept it and love you still. it's all in the setup though. if you declare yourself an independent, attractive, appealing MAN and you are not going to stop fucking other chicks for her or any other girl, she has two choices... stay with the "flawed" man that she WANTS FOR HERSELF... or get with other guys that MAY BE JUST AS FLAWED but have NO TRACK RECORD and NO REFERENCES!

think about it... even though he is fucking all these other girls, he is probably the MOST CONSISTANT lay she has ever had. when she needs that orgasm, he gives it to her how she likes it. GAME OVER!

>Its like the more this guy abuses her (not physically), the
>more she takes even more!

I think her "control" remark says it all. she likes to be controlled and there is no better way to feel controlled than to have things happen to you or in front of you that you don't like, but can't stop. This chick is every man's dream :) beautiful and subservient!

>It also means that Maniac will get much more GM in style,
>and much more blatent with chicks when around chicks. I
>will see what happens and report. Not be an asshole like
>this guy (though being an asshole seems to get good chicks
>because she is fucking AWESOME).

there is a difference between acting on your appeal to women and being an asshole. fucking other chicks and asking your "girlfriend" to get involved in it is NOT being an asshole. verbally or physically abusing her IS being an asshole. you can be one without the other, and in a world where guys are taught to bow down to women, it is refreshing for them to meet a MAN that follows his PRIMAL INSTINCTS and wants to fuck her.

>As an aside to this, I told her that I am seeing a chick, (in
>fact, she has even seen me with her!), it didn't bother her,
>she was after me, and holding hands massages and kino and
>all other shit I didn't even start when I was with her. I
>would have fucked her RIGHT THERE, had she not been a

>club member (which my other GF is also a member of ;
>ha!).

learn the lesson. don't accept girls that won't accept you fucking other girls.. or if you have to be sneaky about it, fuck her WELL then change the rules of the game. if she wants to continue to see you, she has to accept that you are going to be with other chicks AND expect her to get down in 3-ways... either that or it's over between you... her choice.. she will NEVER choose to leave you if you fucked her RIGHT. also, she will come crawling back when she realizes that now she's dating men that don't give a fuck about her orgasms and are just dumping sperm into her mouth and pussy... she'll be back... ON YOUR TERMS!

>Fucking unbelieveable.. I would have never expected chicks
>to think like this and act this way.and I thought I had seen
>a lot.. BTW, this chick is an abosolute hot 10, even by
>Japanese standards.top model quality.. so its not like that
>she couldn't get another BF to replace this guy in 30
>seconds or something.

she could get a BODY to replace his... but that's not what it's about with girls :)

they need FEELINGS! figure out her END VALUES, not her MEANS VALUES. It seems like she gets a feeling from her ATTRACTION to her boyfriend and his CONTROL over her and his APATHY and the fact that she has to WORK to keep him happy or he will leave her. she can't get that combination with just ANY GUY. yes, she can get another guy ASAP... but she could have done that for the last 2 YEARS now couldn't she? ;)

From mrsex4unyc@aol.comedr4d Fri Oct 1 00:27:45 1999
From: mrsex4unyc@aol.comedr4d (MrSex4uNYC)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: Profile Report! Maniac meets the chick logic HB BLITZ!
Lines: 279
NNTP-Posting-Host: ladder06.news.aol.com
X-Admin: news@aol.com
Date: 27 Sep 1999 17:07:17 GMT
References:
Organization: AOL http://www.aol.com
X-Newsreader: AOL Offline Reader
Message-ID: <19990927130717.09766.00000899@ngol04.aol.com>
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:60449

In article ,
"maniac_high" writes:

>Profile Report: Maniac meets the chick logic HB BLITZ!
>990915
>
>Sometimes, when I think even I understand how far chick
>logic can take a woman's brain, I meet someone new, who
>reminds me how little I know. Tonight was such a night.

I have read ahead and would like to repeat what I have been saying all along:

women WANT to get picked up by men... they just want to get picked up by MEN THAT THEY WANT!

the TWIST in this case is that women will not GIVE UP men that they want... REGARDLESS!

DISCLAIMER: I am a "natural" so I understand completely what is going on here and will attempt to explain it, but girls react differently to naturals than regular guys, so my comments may not be useful to most except for theoretical use :)

>There is a chick that is in a hobby club which I am a
>member. Now I have a rule about not nanpa'ing / Puing
>chicks in this club, just because it makes for messy endings
>that are hard to eject from. This chick (a top 10 big titted
>awsome Japanese HB by the way), told me she was having
>trouble with her BF, and had shown an interest in me (uh oh
>;-). So I figured to hear her story, and try to learn something
>even if I dont plan to PU the chick. This was insightful,
>even I learned a lot from this!..no.I was shocked
>actually.. Here goes..
>
>HB Blitz started dating her current BF about two years ago.
>BF is a playboy, and is dating several chicks at once (like
>your's truly ;-)). Problem is he is sloppy about it. The good
>thing is, because of chick logic, it isn't a problem!

it is NOT a problem. when I used to date several chicks that lived near each other, I announced to all of them that I was seeing other chicks. I also announced to the important ones WHO the other chicks were, because I didn't want to get caught in lies or bad situations walking around town with them. ALL of them gave me NO resistance whatsoever. None of them asked me to be only with them. my demeanor from the beginning is one of take-it-or-leave-it on both sides. when they meet me, I am freely checking out chicks' asses and tits and commenting on them. if they DECIDE to get with me, they know this ahead of time that I like LOTS of girls and am not interested in them for their minds or their emotions, but for their bodies and for fun. they have already accepted this by the time they get with me. they do not EXPECT me to just be with them or to love them or have some emotional connection to them. they see me as action like I see them as action and we agree and that's it. what happens though is that they want MORE after a while and start to up the ante to get me to just be with them. the difference here is that THEY are requesting something of me, not the other way around. If I were requesting sex from them, they could request the context of a relationship / committment. since I am NOT and they know I can get sex off of any other chick as quickly as I got it off of her, THEY have to do the work to MAKE ME want to just be with them. I have ALL the power in the relationship... all they can do is get with the program or LEAVE!

>From her description, BF playboy is an interesting
>character, and a good PUA. Apparently, he will hit on
>chicks anywhere, even in front of HB blitz!

as long as this is set up in the beginning, you can do this forever. if you don't accept any women that hinder your efforts to meet other women, you end up in this situation. she DESIRES being with you, so she will do anything to keep you happy... INCLUDING waiting for you while you meet other chicks that you want to fuck. if you don't set this up from the start, you are finished. if you go to them as if you want a one-on-one relationship and THEN try to look at other girls, you imply that you want a one-on-one with the OTHER CHICKS and not with your girl. if you approach her like she is going to be ONE OF YOUR GIRLS, then she can take that or leave it.

you have to realize that chicks are looking for a certain feeling. it's not like guys where we can trade in one pair of 36Cs for another and be perfectly satisfied. once you make that connection to them, you have a special place with them. they can ignore that or fight it or shut you out of their lives if they want to, but most times, the feelings they get with other guys is nowhere near what they feel for you and they are so interested in getting that feeling that they will accept YOUR VERSION of a "relationship" to whatever extent they can stand it... including lesbo 3-ways :)

>(I am trying to
>find a way I can meet him, so I can go PU with him ;-)). BF
>playboy seems to have a bit of Nathan's GM's friend
>attitude, and will go hit on chicks in a restaurant, and then
>come back to HB Blitz and remark about how that chick has
>good tits, or whatever. He is in their face, and will get
>phone numbers and everything, and leave HB Blitz sitting at
>the table while he is doing the PUA (and no, she doesn't
>leave, she sits and TAKES IT!).

she knows what she wants. she wants him to be with her. if she doesn't accept his way of living, she will be DUMPED! where is she then? no boyfriend... no boyfriend that she REALLY LIKES... no sex... no being taken out... no affection... starting all over with another guy after TWO YEARS of EMOTIONAL INVESTMENT... her best bet is to stick with him REGARDLESS of him fucking other women and telling her to join into the action.

obviously he doesn't give a fuck about her feelings because he has so many other chicks that are willing to take her place. she knows this too and has no choice but to accept his way, or be excommunicated... potentially NEVER SEEING HIM EVER AGAIN! she probably has DREAMS of marrying him and hopes that if she stays around long enough, his love for her will overshadow his lust for the other girls and BLAH BLAH BLAH BLAH... that's how they think. when a chick WANTS YOU... it's aaaaaaalll over! that is... if you are a unique individual and they feel like they have never met anyone like you and the odds of getting this close to someone like you again are very low.

>Another time, they were on a plane trip somewhere, and he
>went to the back of the plane to grab a smoke. He came
>back 30 minutes later, and she asked where he was (he said
>he was talking to some girls in the back of the plane). Then
>he left again, and stayed back there the duration of the flight
>with the chicks. HB blitz TOOK THAT, too!

what do you WANT her to do about it? he is probably paying for the plane trip. he is taking her somewhere that she would never have gone except for him. he is making her life better. what do you want her to do? tell him she wants him to only be with her? BOOTED! tell him she wants him to spend all his time with her? BOOTED! she knows that she is expendable and he is ALLOWING her to have some of her time. she is hanging onto him for DEAR LIFE and does not want to upset him in any way. that's why I ended up here at the NG. girls that I move on don't TELL me anything! they just let me do what I want to do because they like me and they like how I am making them feel. I never have had to TALK a woman into bed. they WANT to fuck me. We don't discuss relationships or anything else because they know that I want to fuck them and leave them and they accept that over NEVER experiencing me at all. I don't call them for months then I get a craving for them and ask them out. they could tell me no because I don't call them every day. they could tell me no because I am dating other women. they could tell me no because they hate me. it doesn't matter at all because they know I only want them for fun and sex. they know that if I am calling, it is for a reason... and a good reason :)

>And there are many many more stories like this she told me,
>where she caught him out with chicks, and he got angry at
>her, or didn't deny it, or other shit..

why should he? you are reacting based on a level playing field. just because the chick is attractive, YOU THINK she has rights. she does not. she gave away her rights to her BF because she NEEDS to be with him. think of her as a warpig going out with an attractive guy. the warpig is going to take whatever SCRAPS of a relationship she can get. it's the same thing for an HB that WANTS to be with a particular MAN! it doesn't matter WHAT he does because he is the only one that makes her feel how she wants to feel. She will take that feeling at any price until it is too much for her, then she will quit him until she does not have that craving satisfied by any other man, then she will wonder what he is doing and crawl back to him... only she can't afford this because WHY should he accept her back? she fucked up. She has considered leaving him LOTS of times. you know why she didnt? because she has NOTHING BETTER LINED UP! she will stick with him INDEFINITELY!

>And now, the coup de grace. BF Playboy had given a key to
>his place to HB blitz at some point. One day she forgot
>something (or used this as an excuse to spy.Maniac knows
>better ;-)), and called BF playboy several times. Then she
>goes in the place, and she catches him doing a chick on the
>bed! Her remark, was something like "Who is this fucking
>girl!". And now the good part, he got angry at HER, and
>blamed her, that it was her fault, because she came in
>uninivited, and thats why she found this! HER FAULT, not
>HIS! She TOOK THAT TOO!.

it WAS her fault. I'm sure that when he gave her the key he TOLD HER THE RULES! "you are NOT allowed to come over here unless you check with me first" and she agreed. SHE broke the rules and went to his PERSONAL SPACE uninvited! it is ALL her fault. besides, how stupid do you have to be to see him getting numbers and flirting and telling her that the other girl has nice tits and think that he's NOT fucking them too? the same thing that attracts the HB to him attracts OTHER CHICKS to him too and they know this and accept that he has

so much appeal that he can get chicks at will. she is not important to him at all and they both know it and she accepts it.

>And, the killer!.she then told me, it was for reasons like
>this.that she somehow LIKED HIM!! I asked her to
>explain, and she couldn't. My impression is that she likes an
>attractice man she cannot control, and this has to be the
>ultimate example of that! She also remarked she likes the
>man to be in control, and lead her.

oh... well there you go. she likes to be controlled. end of story.

she likes that helpless feeling she gets when he is seducing other women in front of her. she likes to be treated like garbage. she likes for him to be who he is and do whatever he wants. that makes it even worse. what do you think she thinks of AFCs that ask to buy her drinks and do things for her? there is no control over her there. the guys she meets in the street or in the clubs cater to her. she is tired of that and wants to feel like she has to struggle. she needs to feel that she is TRYING to get this guy to just be with her. if he changes up and just gets with her, she will be bored and go after someone else.

>After that incident, he asked her to move in with him! .and
>SHE DID! And SHE STILL LIVES THERE! And, get this,
>he is never home most night (get a clue fuck!, heck, I bet
>she already knows, but somehow in some masochistic way,
>she likes getting left home while BF playboy is out fucking
>other chicks!).. and, she says she can't decide what to do!

she TRIED to get more of his time by moving him in with her. now she pays only half the rent (then again, he probably isn't paying ANY rent) and she STILL doesn't have any more control in her relationship... all she really did is fuck herself up as far as bringing other men home :)

>This guys, is earthshattering material. I would have never
>known that you could do so much shit to a chick, and still
>have her madly in love with you, to take.EVEN MORE
>SHIT! Fucking incredible..!

if the chick wants you, you can do ANYTHING to her or in front of her and she will accept it and love you still. it's all in the setup though. if you declare yourself an independent, attractive, appealing MAN and you are not going to stop fucking other chicks for her or any other girl, she has two choices... stay with the "flawed" man that she WANTS FOR HERSELF... or get with other guys that MAY BE JUST AS FLAWED but have NO TRACK RECORD and NO REFERENCES!

think about it... even though he is fucking all these other girls, he is probably the MOST CONSISTANT lay she has ever had. when she needs that orgasm, he gives it to her how she likes it. GAME OVER!

>Its like the more this guy abuses her (not physically), the
>more she takes even more!

I think her "control" remark says it all. she likes to be controlled and there

is no better way to feel controlled than to have things happen to you or in front of you that you don't like, but can't stop. This chick is every man's dream :) beautiful and subservient!

>It also means that Maniac will get much more GM in style,
>and much more blatent with chicks when around chicks. I
>will see what happens and report. Not be an asshole like
>this guy (though being an asshole seems to get good chicks
>because she is fucking AWESOME).

there is a difference between acting on your appeal to women and being an asshole. fucking other chicks and asking your "girlfriend" to get involved in it is NOT being an asshole. verbally or physically abusing her IS being an asshole. you can be one without the other, and in a world where guys are taught to bow down to women, it is refreshing for them to meet a MAN that follows his PRIMAL INSTINCTS and wants to fuck her.

>As an aside to this, I told her that I am seeing a chick, (in
>fact, she has even seen me with her!), it didn't bother her,
>she was after me, and holding hands massages and kino and
>all other shit I didn't even start when I was with her. I
>would have fucked her RIGHT THERE, had she not been a
>club member (which my other GF is also a member of ;
>ha!).

learn the lesson. don't accept girls that won't accept you fucking other girls.. or if you have to be sneaky about it, fuck her WELL then change the rules of the game. if she wants to continue to see you, she has to accept that you are going to be with other chicks AND expect her to get down in 3-ways... either that or it's over between you... her choice.. she will NEVER choose to leave you if you fucked her RIGHT. also, she will come crawling back when she realizes that now she's dating men that don't give a fuck about her orgasms and are just dumping sperm into her mouth and pussy... she'll be back... ON YOUR TERMS!

>Fucking unbelieveable.. I would have never expected chicks
>to think like this and act this way.and I thought I had seen
>a lot.. BTW, this chick is an abosolute hot 10, even by
>Japanese standards.top model quality.. so its not like that
>she couldn't get another BF to replace this guy in 30
>seconds or something.

she could get a BODY to replace his... but that's not what it's about with girls :)

they need FEELINGS! figure out her END VALUES, not her MEANS VALUES. It seems like she gets a feeling from her ATTRACTION to her boyfriend and his CONTROL over her and his APATHY and the fact that she has to WORK to keep him happy or he will leave her. she can't get that combination with just ANY GUY. yes, she can get another guy ASAP... but she could have done that for the last 2 YEARS now couldn't she? ;)

From mrsex4unyc@aol.comedr4d Fri Oct 1 00:34:14 1999
From: mrsex4unyc@aol.comedr4d (MrSex4uNYC)

Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: Profile Report! Maniac meets the chick logic HB BLITZ!
Lines: 131
NNTP-Posting-Host: ladder06.news.aol.com
X-Admin: news@aol.com
Date: 27 Sep 1999 17:07:13 GMT
References: <19990917.072111.-238765.37.Outfoxx_Le_Foxxxes@juno.com>
Organization: AOL http://www.aol.com
X-Newsreader: AOL Offline Reader
Message-ID: <19990927130713.09766.00000898@ngol04.aol.com>
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:60447

In article <19990917.072111.-238765.37.Outfoxx_Le_Foxxxes@juno.com>, Outfoxing The Foxes writes:

>Some Guy Writes:
>
>From her description, BF playboy is an interesting
>character, and a good PUA. Apparently, he will hit on
>chicks anywhere, even in front of HB blitz! (I am trying to
>find a way I can meet him, so I can go PU with him ;-)). BF
>playboy seems to have a bit of Nathan's GM's friend
>attitude, and will go hit on chicks in a restaurant, and then
>come back to HB Blitz and remark about how that chick has
>good tits, or whatever. He is in their face, and will get
>phone numbers and everything, and leave HB Blitz sitting at
>the table while he is doing the PUA (and no, she doesn't
>leave, she sits and TAKES IT!).
>
><---------Of course she does. She has several possible motives for this.
> One is to give him "The Power" and fulfill her conquering fantasy (by
>allowing him to conquer her this way).

that's what I said... she admitted she likes a man to be in control of her. she didn's say she likes a man to be in love with her. two different things. I think the guy is attractive enough that he doesn't need her and doesn't need to treat her like a prize because she isn't because he can get more of her EVERY DAY! he is her conqueror and she is his SLUT and that's all there is to it :) back to the caveman days?

>Another is to piss off guys like
>you by making you wonder why she's with him and not you; still another is
>to draw attention to herself because if she didn't have problems, why
>would anyone pay attention to her with such intensity? (sex, but what
>else?). Finally, she may get off on pitting other men against her
>boyfriend. Given all this, one word applies: P-I-V-O-T. Here you have
>a gorgeous ornament which is absolutely useless to you,

I completely disagree here. according to this report, she NEVER said she was faithful to her BF. I don't think she wants to be either. matter of fact, it would be part of her CONTROL GAME to fuck Maniac and try to hide it from her boyfriend. I think Maniac could have fucked her right there in the club since she is used to being treated like a SLUT (notice the correct usage of the word here as a WENCH or a HARLOT that is only there for a man's PHYSICAL PLEASURE

and is only valued for her FUCKING and SUCKING expertise and nobody cares what she thinks about it and she has relinquished all control over her body to another) She will be a SLUT for maniac as she is for her boyfriend. she likes that feeling of being TAKEN!

she is not USELESS to him sexually... however, the risk is HIGH that he is going to get BLUTOed and that though their relationship is strange according to Maniac's idea of a relationship, a double-standard may be in effect were she is not allowed to fuck around AT ALL and her boyfriend is.

>but whom you can
>use to lure other Foxes, and which serves as a Straw Fox, because
>anything you say which is negative about women can be routed through her
>and her dysfunctional relationship. Using her as a pivot short-circuits
>this tactic, and telling her you are doing this might provoke her into
>chasing you because you were smart enough to avoid the problems she gives
>you while using her to your advantage.

this is absolutely true. telling her that you don't want sex with her, but to USE HER to lure other chicks will make her WANT to be TAKEN by you. see how much treating her like she is worthless got her boyfriend? let her know she is hot... BUT... you can't fuck her because of XYZ so you will just remain friends and she can help you get other chicks.

>And, the killer!.she then told me, it was for reasons like this.that she
>somehow LIKED HIM!! I asked her to explain, and she couldn't. My
>impression is that she likes an
>attractice man she cannot control, and this has to be the ultimate
>example of that! She also remarked she likes the man to be in control,
>and lead her.
>
><--------She sees him as smart enough to treat her as she deserves to be
>treated. This is a no-brainer.

simple, but important. one of my wings doubted my techniques. I would tell him weekly, if not daily of how I attracted women by being who I am and he didn't want to listen. he got deep into supplication with this HB to the point of being a "girlfriend" to her. he was frustrated and mad... THEN he decided to take my advice and go hardcore on her. in ONE CONVERSATION lasting two hours he found out that this chick that he had PREVIOUSLY labeled a "tease" is a REGULAR at ANAL SEX and LIKES to look up into a guy's eyes when she's on her knees sucking his dick. He called me the next day all amazed and praising me hahaha. he FINALLY saw the light about his months of SUPPLICATION. he had bought her stuff and taken her places... I asked him what that was a REWARD FOR... FOR HER LOOKING GOOD? what did she do for him to deserve what he was doing for her? he saw CLEARLY that he gave away ANY power he had in the relationship by doing stuff for her with no reason.

There is definitely a way a woman deserves to be treated. it depends on who she is willing to be for you. if you overdo it and a woman does NOTHING for you and you buy her stuff and take her places... why SHOULD she do ANYTHING for you? she gets gifts for NOTHING... she can work hard at getting some OTHER GUY to give her stuff... like that incident that I am still laughing at where someone on the NG drove some chicks to a bar and the chicks ditched them

immediately :) hahahaha the girls KNEW they had the guys that drove them there in their back pocket... on to the next challenge! :)

>It also means that Maniac will get much more GM in style,
>and much more blatent with chicks when around chicks. I will see what
>happens and report. Not be an asshole like this guy (though being an
>asshole seems to get good chicks because she is fucking AWESOME).
>
><-----The more you become like GM, the more you are going to implode
>towards Foxes like this one. This will corrupt your overall view of
>women to where you think they are all like this. That doesn't mean that
>GM methods (dirty talking is what they used to call it) are necessarily
>bad; obviously a number of women like this type of sexual communication.
>However, getting her gets you no prize; I'm sure she has the
>confrontation scenario already worked out in her head, and if there is no
>confrontation, you can be assured that one day you'll be the awful
>boyfriend that she one day complains about to others.

getting her gets him no prize anyway even if there is no FIGHT. this chick is an empty-netter. yes she is an HB, but what she REQUIRES from a man is to control her. not looks, not sweetness, not monogamy, not cuddling, not respect... NOTHING BUT CONTROL! she likes that feeling of being submissive and having things happen to her that are out of her control. she would do well in those nanpa videos you guys love so much :) I can see her getting fucked in an alley by four chinese with video cameras and liking it a lot :)

>She is REQUIRING men to act like jerks to get her into bed because at ANY
>point down the road she can isolate their behavior and turn others
>against them. That's the price a man pays for going after a Fox like
>this. The only way I would get involved with someone like this is with
>loads of preemption, and a reminder to her that I know EXACTLY what she
>is about.

yeah. the jig is up. let her know that you know who she is. let her get with the fucking or be your LJBF pivot or be gone. end of story

From mrsex4unyc@aol.comedr4d Fri Oct 1 00:02:42 1999
From: mrsex4unyc@aol.comedr4d (MrSex4uNYC)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: Profile Report! Maniac meets the chick logic HB BLITZ!
Lines: 20
NNTP-Posting-Host: ladder06.news.aol.com
X-Admin: news@aol.com
Date: 27 Sep 1999 17:07:08 GMT
References:
Organization: AOL http://www.aol.com
X-Newsreader: AOL Offline Reader
Message-ID: <19990927130708.09766.00000895@ngol04.aol.com>
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:60444

In article ,
nathan@metabork.fr.eu.org (Nathan SZILARD) writes:

>| As an aside to this, I told her that I am seeing a chick, (in
>| fact, she has even seen me with her!), it didn't bother her,
>
>If you had told her otherwise she would'nt be interested.
>Damn, you elicited her worthless 'values' enough: she values
>a man who has plenty of chix, periods.

that's absolutely true. I was dating this chick that had a boyfriend and I was wondering why she didn't dump him, so I changed my tactics (after fucking her of course) from you are ONE of my girlfriends to I want to be just with you and make YOU happy. she turned IMMEDIATELY cold to me and was no longer interested in me. she already had that from her boyfriend. what she wanted from me is who I am... a guy that likes sex and fun. PERIOD! no relationship, no emotions, NOTHING!

you definitely made the right play being that she LIKES guys that have other chicks besides her :)

From the archives at: Maniac High's Seduction Website

Http://www.pickupguide.com

Other excellent comments about HB Blitz story!

From zip@jack.com Sat Sep 18 13:40:11 1999
From: zip@jack.com (Zipjack)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: Profile Report! Maniac meets the chick logic HB BLITZ!
Message-ID: <37e5aeb2.1053643@news.empireone.net>
References:
X-Newsreader: Forte Agent 1.5/32.452
X-No-Archive: yes
MIME-Version: 1.0
Content-Type: text/plain; charset=us-ascii
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 7bit
Lines: 26
Date: Sat, 18 Sep 1999 15:33:59 GMT
NNTP-Posting-Host: 204.192.122.41
X-Complaints-To: Abuse Role , We Care
X-Trace: monger.newsread.com 937668839 204.192.122.41 (Sat, 18 Sep 1999 11:33:59 EDT)
NNTP-Posting-Date: Sat, 18 Sep 1999 11:33:59 EDT
Organization: EmpireOne (empireone.net)
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:58996
Status: O

story snip:

Hey maniac;
Several things occur to me as distinct possibilities, but I'm willing
to bet that fetish and trauma bonding intersect to create the
phenomenon you see before you.
You haven't mentioned whether or not this woman is from a strict,
abusive, or loving family , but I'm sure thats the template for what
has followed.
This woman obviously seeks humiliation repeatedly. What I don't know
is whether she finds it to be painful in an erotic satisfying way or
in a soul sucking life draining way. My suspicion is that there are
elements of both. if this guy is willing to humiliate her outside of
the bedroom what goes on on the inside?
Whether recreational (enjoyed) or compulsive and painful(not enjoyed),
humiliation of this kind ultimately points to a victim/victimizer
dynamic that probably has occurred for this woman since earlyu on,
initially within the mythology of her own family.
I'm willing to bet this same woman would out and out reject any guy
who actually treated her with respect. Naturally, this humiliation
prevents her from having to deal with her own weaknesses or cruel
tendencies on any kind of a conscious level, so participation is a
safety valve that will assure an ever child like state when it comes
to sexual relations. Ever read "The story of "O" "?

Kate

From sedragdnuon@yahoo.com Sat Sep 18 13:34:50 1999
From: Ned Ragdnuos
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: Profile Report! Maniac meets the chick logic HB BLITZ!
Date: Fri, 17 Sep 1999 16:35:35 -0700
Organization: Oracle Corporation. Redwood Shores, CA
Lines: 21
Message-ID: <37E2D047.4E0705AD@yahoo.com>
References:
NNTP-Posting-Host: ap1610pc.us.oracle.com
Mime-Version: 1.0
Content-Type: text/plain; charset=us-ascii
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 7bit
X-Trace: inet16.us.oracle.com 937611352 3352 144.25.164.241 (17 Sep 1999 23:35:52 GMT)
X-Complaints-To: usenet@inet16.us.oracle.com
NNTP-Posting-Date: 17 Sep 1999 23:35:52 GMT
X-Mailer: Mozilla 4.51 [en] (WinNT; U)
X-Accept-Language: en
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:58931
Status: O

maniac
   once HB blitz has fallen for BF playboy,
   she'll try to 'change/fix' him in some way, e.g.
   maybe he's an alcoholic, or is emotionally unavailable, or whatever.
   now, once he's got her hooked, he'll say he 'really wants to change',

   and the more she trys to change him, the more he doesn't change,
   so he remains an eternal challenge.
   having all these other women chasing him only adds to the challenge,
   because she has less time to be with him to change him.

   so ask her what she most wants to change about him, just out of
   curiosity. this is shortcut to get you to her higher desire.
   now since all you want to do is meet the guy and study his style,
   set yourself up as an agent of change, someone who has
   been able to make such changes in friends who were similarly
   'stuck' or whatever, so she'll want you to meet him.
cheers
twoaday.

From the archives at: Maniac High's Seduction Website
http://www.pickupguide.com

[Maniac learns, that being firm and calling bullshir from an HB gets surprising results!]

From maniac_high@yahoo.com Sun Oct 10 07:59:03 1999
From: "maniac_high"
Subject: Event Report!: Follow up - HB Blitz shapes up after nasty email!
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Followup-To: alt.seduction.fast
Lines: 103
Date: Sun, 03 Oct 1999 05:26:34 GMT

Event Report!: Follow up - HB Blitz shapes up after nasty email!
991002

For those of you following the HB Blitz Thread, I have a little more to report on this.

I posted up the story of our first meeting, and got very good comments from zipjack (thank zipjack!), NYC and others, about the type of girl she was, and how she might need to be treated to get results. HB blitz is by far, one of the more interesting women I have ever gone out with, basically, because she likes to be handled/controlled/mistreated by guys, which is something I am learning how to do, for when I meet girls like this, I applied a bit of this tonight, with the follow results.

Going back a week or two, after our meeting which I wrote that last report, I had sent her a message saying when we could meet, and then I heard nothing.

I had called once, and left a message once too somewhere in that time. Again no response.

Then, two nights ago, I ran into her for a moment in that `Roppongi' area I go to, when crossing the street. She took my hand immediately, and then said sorry she didn't call, but she couldn't get away from her boyfriend. I told her "I see, well, when you get the chance"  (ERROR. but I just didn't expect to meet her so suddently, and was not in `asshole' mode). I saw her smile noticaebly darken immediately when I said that.. I realized what I had just dont wrong.

Anyways, I recovered by sending the following email and after

2 weeks of ignoring me, it got me an answer within 2 hours (a message she left on my machine full of apologies, and asking my schedule.).

Very interesting. Anyways, here is what I sent her

HB Blitz,

I was surprised to see you yesterday, I had basically already given up on you when I saw you again like that..

Re; excuse about not contacting me. If you want to contact me, just go outside with your phone and call me or leave a message. I don't really care about whatever is happening with your BF or any other excuses that girls give when they don't answer a guy's message. I don't care about excuses, I don't take shit from chicks, I just go out with someone else instead who will make the time.. I dont' wait around, as I said..

However, whether you want to meet me or not, I expect you to RESPECT me and be straight and DIRECT, without the "I am busy because of my boyfriend" EXCUSES. I just don't care, and he doesn't enter into this as far as I am concerned.it is between YOU.and ME..ONLY. Treat me RIGHT if you are interested in ME.

Anyways, I am not in to playing telephone and email games. If you want to meet again, then make an EFFORT and contact me and if I got time, I will see you and you will be glad you did.

Thats the deal.. The next move is yours. .

Maniac

---End Email

Now, I have never ever written anything like this to a chick I was trying to PU, and am absolutely shocked that it worked. NYC and Zipjack were absolutely right. I am still not sure if this is how my interaction with this chick should look like, or if I am still doing something wrong, regarding the advice they

gave, so I am looking for constructive pointers.

When it comes to meeting face to face, I guess, I have to be more of a jerk, as that is about the only way she reacts well.

Constructive comments/opinions welcome! I have never tried a PU from this angle before, and am working really in the dark on this one! More updates coming as this continues. Also stand by for the next outing report, where I tongue down and feel up HB Brains on our first night out, an 18 Y.O. HB I met last week in a disco (see last week's outing report).

Bye!

Maniac High

http://www.pickupguide.com

From the archives at: Maniac High's Seduction Website
http://www.pickupguide.com

[Mrsex4unyc and Jake comment on Maniac's reaction to HB Blitz' bullshit!]

From mrsex4unyc@aol.comedr4d Sun Oct 10 08:02:13 1999
From: mrsex4unyc@aol.comedr4d (MrSex4uNYC)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: Event Report!: Follow up - HB Blitz shapes up after nasty email!
Date: 03 Oct 1999 13:01:35 GMT
Organization: AOL http://www.aol.com
Xref: news-f.iadfw.net alt.seduction.fast:61470

>Event Report!: Follow up - HB Blitz shapes up after nasty email!
>991002
>
>For those of you following the HB Blitz Thread, I have a little
>more to report on this.
>
>I posted up the story of our first meeting, and got very good
>comments from zipjack (thank zipjack!), NYC and others, about
>the type of girl she was, and how she might need to be treated to
>get results. HB blitz is by far, one of the more interesting
>women I have ever gone out with, basically, because she likes
>to be handled/controlled/mistreated by guys, which is something
>I am learning how to do, for when I meet girls like this,
>I applied a bit of this tonight, with the follow results.
>
>Going back a week or two, after our meeting which I wrote that
>last report, I had sent her a message saying when we could
>meet, and then I heard nothing.

hehe ERROR... but you know that by now

>I had called once, and left a message once too somewhere in
>that time. Again no response.

hehe ERROR... but you know that by now

>Then, two nights ago, I ran into her for a moment in that
>`Roppongi' area I go to, when crossing the street. She took my
>hand immediately, and then said sorry she didn't call, but she
>couldn't get away from her boyfriend. I told her "I see, well,
>when you get the chance" (ERROR. but I just didn't expect to
>meet her so suddently, and was not in `asshole' mode). I saw
>her smile noticaebly darken immediately when I said that.. I
>realized what I had just dont wrong.

you realize the SURFACE of what you had just done wrong. what you DON'T

realize is that your DESIRE to fuck her clouded your judgement. when you ran into HB blitz in the street, she was already a... RETURNING FOX! she acknowledged that she was a returning-fox by telling you SORRY... SORRY... SORRY... SORRY... get it? she KNEW that she had fucked up on you. she KNEW that she was wrong. she KNEW that you might tell her you never want to see her again. she KNEW she had to do something to get back in your favor. she KNEW you were going to make her pay the price for fucking with you... and YOU DIDN'T! she was alreadty a returning-fox. you should have considered her FINISHED by the time you ran into her on the street. she ignored 2 attempts to get in touch with her via 2 different media. she THREW AWAY ops to be with you. she SHOULD have been a returning-fox when you ran into her again.

more important than that... SHE initiated kino with YOU! she was BEGGING you to TAKE HER RIGHT THERE! now I am not saying she was INTERESTED in sex, but I KNOW she was prepared to do whatever you TOLD HER TO DO in order to be back with you. she didn't HAVE to take your hand. she didn't HAVE to apologize. she WANTED to be back in and wanted you to tell her what the PRICE was to get back in. that's the fun for her, being treated like a dog... but not only a dog... a dog that should be GLAD to be YOUR DOG and should act accordingly or the PRIVILEGE of being your dog will be revoked immediately.

personally, if I had gotten in this situation, as soon as she took my hand, I would have walked her to the nearest secluded area and gone for the blowjob. if she didn't hand it over immediately, I would tell her she is a bullshitter and don't call me ever again, and start leaving. what's the use of a chick that isn't going to suck your dick on demand... especially when she has a boyfriend? WHAT is she spending time with you for? if you aren't getting together for sex, then what is the purpose? are you lonely Maniac? I know I'M NOT! I know you aren't either. if you want to TALK, you can meet a hundred OTHER bitches to talk to just by walking down the crowded streets... and with them, your chance of getting sucked off immediately is 50% as opposed to this bitch that already met you and likes you, but isn't smart enough to solidify her position with you by doing what she needs to do AND ALREADY DOES FOR OTHERS!

>Anyways, I recovered by sending the following email and after
>2 weeks of ignoring me, it got me an answer within 2 hours (a
>message she left on my machine full of apologies, and asking
>my schedule.).

D-O N-O-T F-U-C-K T-H-I-S O-N-E U-P T-O-O!

I know the first one wasn't your fault because you had no idea... NOW YOU DO! you have already demonstrated VALUE to her. she is a returning fox and LOVES to be subjugated. don't TAKE her... just make her KNOW what she has to do for you to get back in your good graces and she will PERFORM because that is her position in life. she is always BEHIND and making up for mistakes... like catching her boyfriend fucking was HER FAULT and I'm sure she paid SEXUALLY to get backin favor after such an ERRONEOUS BLUNDER!

>Very interesting. Anyways, here is what I sent her
>
>---
>HB Blitz,

>
>
>I was surprised to see you yesterday, I had
>basically already given up on you when I
>saw you again like that..

that's always good. timestretch her to NEVER SEEING HER AGAIN... that will get her into action :)

>Re; excuse about not contacting me. If you
>want to contact me, just go outside with your
>phone and call me or leave a message. I don't
>really care about whatever is happening with
>your BF or any other excuses that girls give
>when they don't answer a guy's message. I
>don't care about excuses, I don't take shit
>from chicks, I just go out with someone else
>instead who will make the time.. I dont' wait
>around, as I said..

exactly... fuck the excuses... waste MY time and you're THROUGH!

>However, whether you want to meet me or
>not, I expect you to RESPECT me and be
>straight and DIRECT, without the "I am busy
>because of my boyfriend" EXCUSES. I just
>don't care, and he doesn't enter into this as far
>as I am concerned.it is between YOU.and
>ME..ONLY. Treat me RIGHT if you are
>interested in ME.

this is a really good approach and I am incorporating it IMMEDIATELY into my style. FUCK THE EXCUSES. the whole time I am thinking yeah-yeah anyway. it is a waste of MY TIME and her breath and it is really embarrassing that she is groveling AND an insult that she thinks that she can explain away why a person with 24-hour access to a phone did not leave you ONE message over 2 weeks... REGARDLESS of whether you had left her messages or not.

no more excuses. I will cut them off when they start telling me. I am not interested. it happened. let's move on... OR NOT! >:)

>Anyways, I am not in to playing telephone and
>email games. If you want to meet again, then
>make an EFFORT and contact me and if I got
>time, I will see you and you will be glad you
>did.

yup hahaha sweeet :)

>Thats the deal.. The next move is yours. .
>
>Maniac
>
>---End Email
>

>Now, I have never ever written anything like this to a chick I
>was trying to PU, and am absolutely shocked that it worked.
>NYC and Zipjack were absolutely right. I am still not sure if
>this is how my interaction with this chick should look like, or
>if I am still doing something wrong, regarding the advice they
>gave, so I am looking for constructive pointers.

it was perfect. the reason it was perfect is it SOUNDED like you were affected by what she did to you, but your response to that feeling was NOT to get sappy and beg her to be with you... but to get MAD that she was wasting your time and AUTHORITATIVE to the point of NOT letting her waste ONE MORE SECOND of your time. also, you showed that you don't NEED her to go out with. you were extending her an OP to be with you that many other women would have loved to have. she is no golden bullshit :) there are reasons that you want to spend time with her and if you aren't getting those things from her... what's the point of being with her at all?

SHE is trying to be with you... NOT the other way around. YOU are the prize. you have demonstrated value and she has not.

you also forced her to make the effort to see you. cognitive dissonance will work it's magic :)

>When it comes to meeting face to face, I guess, I have to be
>more of a jerk, as that is about the only way she reacts well.

not a jerk. just you are valuable... she is not. you are amused by her and like to play with her, but she has no particular value over ANY OTHER CHICK with the same T&A. you don't have to neg her. just REALIZE your own value and stop giving her TOO MUCH value because she is an asian with big tits :)

From jakethomson@pop.dnvr.uswest.net Sun Oct 10 07:59:21 1999
From: Jake Thomson
Reply-To: jakethomson@uswest.net
X-Mailer: Mozilla 4.04 [en] (Win95; U)
MIME-Version: 1.0
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Re: Event Report!: Follow up - HB Blitz shapes up after nasty email!
Lines: 49
Date: Sun, 03 Oct 1999 00:44:07 -0600

maniac_high wrote:
>

>
> Now, I have never ever written anything like this to a chick I
> was trying to PU, and am absolutely shocked that it worked.
> NYC and Zipjack were absolutely right. I am still not sure if
> this is how my interaction with this chick should look like, or
> if I am still doing something wrong, regarding the advice they
> gave, so I am looking for constructive pointers.

What wrong? You didn't act like an AFC and accept bullshit?
You were eminantly reasonable and fair. You have to
demonstrate the ideal that *YOU* are the prize. If she wants
to share in the goodies, she has to meet your expectations.

> When it comes to meeting face to face, I guess, I have to be
> more of a jerk, as that is about the only way she reacts well.
>

From what you posted Maniac, you failed to demonstrate jerk
at all. Unless you use F.J. Shark's definition, Just
Expecting Respect Kid. That you did quite well. It worked
too from what you said. IMHO, jerk = abusive asshole.
There's no need for that.

> Constructive comments/opinions welcome! I have never tried a
> PU from this angle before, and am working really in the dark on
> this one! More updates coming as this continues. Also stand by
> for the next outing report, where I tongue down and feel up HB
> Brains on our first night out, an 18 Y.O. HB I met last week in
> a disco (see last week's outing report).
>
> Bye!
>
> Maniac
>
> --
> Posted via Talkway - http://www.talkway.com
> Exchange ideas on practically anything (tm).

--
Two guys are walking down the street.
The first guy walks into a bar, the second one ducks.
Visit my web page:
http://www.users.uswest.net/~jakethomson
jakethomson@uswest.net

Index of /gallery/asf_archives

Name	Last modified	Size	Description
Parent Directory	19-Feb-2002 22:17	-	
000321.zip	20-Mar-2000 04:56	513k	
000502.zip	05-May-2000 04:17	285k	
000920.zip	21-Sep-2000 20:08	555k	
001231.zip	30-Dec-2000 03:07	589k	
010218.zip	18-Feb-2001 15:32	584k	
010502.zip	04-May-2001 08:40	281k	
990616.zip	15-Oct-1999 03:19	337k	
990801.zip	15-Oct-1999 03:20	287k	
990913.zip	15-Oct-1999 03:21	257k	
991004.zip	15-Oct-1999 03:22	357k	
991217.zip	17-Dec-1999 05:45	491k	

From the archives at: Maniac High's Seduction Website!
http://www.pickupguide.com

Archives of Good Posts from USENET newsgroup alt.seduction.fast!
Use WINZIP or UNZIP to uncompress the files.

-Maniac

Resource not returned

The web server did not return the requested resource because it has been set to deny access to certain unattended "offline" browsers (spiders, non-standard crawlers) or browser "accelerators". If you're not sure why you're receiving this message, please contact the server administrator or navigate the web site normally with a standard browser (disabling any accelerator programs or plugins). Or you can read the documentation for your web crawler softare to figure out how to avoid seeing this error message and how to configure the software to crawl the site at a *reasonable* pace (a few hits per minute, maximum).

This isn't an arbitrary ban on unpopular browsers - it is simply a measure to protect the site's usefulness for the majority of site visitors. If you are browsing the site *normally* (not crawling) yet using a niche browsing client like Lynx and are not sure why you are getting this message, please contact the server administrator and include details about the time of your visit and the name of your ISP. The logs can be checked to see in what way resource restriction might be too restrictive.

The Most Predominantly Acceptable ASF (Alt.Seduction.Fast) FAQ

Most recently modified on: March 3, 2002, 12:56 PM, EST

Disclaimer: This FAQ is no more of an official FAQ for the ASF/mASF (alt.seduction.fast/alt.seduction.fast.*) and newsgroups than any other FAQ someone might compile. It is merely a collection of opinions of what the author(s) and contributors believe to be helpful information to ASF newcomers, organized in a clear and concise way. Suggestions and contributions are welcome, although the authors reserve the right of final decision as to what ends up in this document - contact information is at the end of this document. This FAQ is, however, official in regards to the moderated ASF forums available through the Fast Seduction 101 systems at http://www.fastseduction.com/discussion/. The policies laid out in this document are expected to be followed strictly when posting to the moderated ASF forums.

Sections

1. **Introduction (about this FAQ and ASF)**
2. **Purpose of ASF**
3. **Rules for ASF**
4. **ASF Resources**
5. **Commonly Used Terms**
6. **Commonly Asked Questions**
7. **Speed Seduction FAQ**
8. **Contact/Credit Information**
9. **Copyright notice**

Introduction (about this FAQ and ASF) >back to top

1. Where can I find the latest version of this document?

There are a few official mirror sites for this document (both in ASCII form and HTML form):

- http://www.fastseduction.com/asf-faq.shtml (primary)
- http://www.pickupguide.com/cgi-bin/asf-faq.cgi

If you would like to mirror this document, please don't do so without first contacting one of the authors for permission and instructions. For convenience, pointers to this FAQ or this FAQ itself will be auto-posted to ASF in ASCII form on a regular basis.

2. What is ASF?

ASF stands for "alt.seduction.fast" which is an Internet Usenet newsgroup (as well as the root hierarchy for the moderated versions of the newsgroup). ASF is a communication forum for discussing various fast pick up and seduction techniques. It is a group for discussing how to pick up women, fast; as opposed to discussing marriage theory.

3. Where is the Charter for ASF?

Although the moderated ASF forums contain a Charter (made available through that system) there there currently is no reliable source for retrieving the original creation request ("control" message) or Charter which may have been included in such a request. However, the oldest archived messages for ASF (mostly booster and rmgroup control messages and arguments between admins) can be found at:

ftp.isc.org/pub/usenet/control/alt/alt.seduction.fast.Z

In the opinion of the authors, the best current and future source of information regarding the ASF newsgroup is this FAQ. This is explicitly the case for the moderated ASF forums.

4. Is ASF a moderated newsgroup?

No, ASF has no moderators and has never been officially moderated. The ASF forums available through the Fast Seduction 101 systems, however, ARE moderated.

5. Is there an official administrator for ASF?

No, ASF has no administrators, although some occasional posters on ASF might claim they administer the group or are the "official FAQ admin". It is best to ignore such claims by those people, and perhaps ignore those posters entirely. The ASF forums available through the Fast Seduction 101 systems, however, DO have official administrators, primarily the maintainer of the Fast Seduction 101 web site.

6. What is the purpose of this FAQ?

The purpose of this document is to help new and current users of ASF understand what the forum is about, what rules may exist for becoming involved with discussions, and how to get the most out of the forum. This FAQ will give the reader a healthy head start on what ASF is all about.

>back to top

Purpose of ASF>back to top

The ASF newsgroup was presumably created for at least the partial purpose of Speed Seduction, a commercial product based on using NLP (Neuro-Linguistic Programming) in combination with various verbal seduction techniques, with the additional expectation that users of the forum could also discuss other, general [fast] seduction techniques. Since there is no reliable source for an original control message containing the group Charter, it's not possible to decisively confirm this. Therefore, the best inferences that can be made about the core purpose of the group is based on a number of quantifiable factors:

1. The name of the group in the alt. hierarchy.
2. The majority and type of posts appearing on the group in the past year (prior to the original creation date of this FAQ).
3. The voiced opinions of a number of regular posters to ASF.

The purpose of ASF is for discussing how to pick up women, fast, using a number of techniques. These techniques are constantly being tested and improved upon by the posters of ASF. This includes ideas on initial contact with women, various ways of quickly attracting a woman, avoiding pitfalls and common mistakes, and learning from the ideas, successes, and failures of others. One good example of how this process works takes the form of regular "Outing/Field Reports" which are descriptions of the steps people have taken in various situations and how those situations turned out. The rest of the group can then analyze this material, critique it, make suggestions, and use it as a model for their own pick up attempts. It's one big learning process.

>back to top

Rules for ASF>back to top

In order to keep the group sane, useful, and within reasonable order, it is requested that posters to the group follow the rules outlined below (as well as the Usenet posting rules their ISP has mandated upon them). If you do not wish to follow these rules, please do not post to the group. The participants of the moderated ASF forums are expected to follow these guidelines more strictly.

1. SPAMMING

No spam of any kind is allowed on ASF. If you have a product to sell or a commercial web site to advertise, please don't try to blatantly sell it or advertise it to the readers of the group. URLs in sigs is fine and it's perfectly normal to discuss commercial products within the bounds of a conversation but blatant, unbiased advertising for any product will not be tolerated. Posting such material will likely result in a number of the regular posters reporting you to your ISP's abuse department.

2. GROUP DISRUPTION

Sometimes conversations can get pretty heated. Sometimes heated discussions go so far off-topic that many readers of the group will become extremely agitated. This behavior is called a "group disruption" and is very damaging to the ongoing usefulness of the group. If you end up creating 2 or more group disruptions, you may be asked to stop posting, cool off, or get back on topic by other people in the group. Ignoring such a request and continuing to blatantly disrupt the group will likely result in a number of the regular posters reporting you to your ISP's abuse department. Note that simply arguing or disagreeing with somebody is not necessarily a disruption of the group. Doing that, getting completely off-topic, and annoying people all at the same time is considered a group disruption.

3. FLAMING

If you need to flame someone, take it to alt.flame. If you disagree with someone's opinion, please respect the purpose of the group and disagree quietly if you can. If a discussion can't help but get heated, you take the risk of causing a group disruption (as outlined in item 2.) if the argument is taken too far or goes too far off-topic.

4. CROSSPOSTING

Crossposting is permitted, to a maximum of 2 additional groups, as long as the groups being crossposted to are within the topical sphere of ASF and the readers of the other group(s) do not object to your post. However, posters are asked to keep their crossposting to a minimum. Lurk on a group before posting to it so that you get a good idea of what the acceptable topics are. Your ISP may also have their own restrictions in place regarding crossposted articles.

5. PERSONAL ADS

ASF is not an appropriate place to post a personal advertisements. Do not post personal ads in ASF.

6. DON'T FEED THE TROLLS

If you detect somebody is trolling the group, possibly trying to cause a subtle disruption, please simply reply that you believe the person is a troll and end it at that. See item 3. If you feel the need to respond to a troll, please try to at least be concise (and witty) and please prepend the word TROLL (all caps) to the beginning of the subject line of your response.

7. PLEASE STAY ON-TOPIC

What is on-topic for ASF? Basically, any discussion about seduction techniques and methods which help achieve the goal of finding, meeting, and attracting women quickly. Some posters will want to focus on a specific method they may use, while

others use a combination of various methods. Ask yourself this question before you post. "Will this post serve to advance my knowledge or other peoples' knowledge of fast seduction techniques and their practical applications?" If the answer is yes, post it. Else, keep it to yourself. If you absolutely positively must post something off-topic, please prepend OT: or OFF-TOPIC: (all caps) to the beginning of the subject line of your post.

>back to top

ASF Resources>back to top

The best resources for ASF information (beyond the group hierarchy itself), along with a searchable posting archive, related links, hand-picked useful posts, etc. can be found at:

Formhandle's site:
Fast Seduction 101 - http://www.fastseduction.com/
The largest and most-trafficked compedium of pick-up/seduction knowledge and discussion on the planet. Resources include: Player Guide integrated with a Player Board, mASF forum, ASF searchable archive, integration with Maniac's *Pick Up Girl's Guide*, Pick-up Artists International Registry (P.A.I.R.), links archive, common terms list, mailing list archives, articles, product reviews, real-time chat, etc.

Maniac's site:
Pick up Girls Guide - http://www.pickupguide.com/
Maniac's indispensable guide. Hand-picked posts of interest from ASF with useful commentary. More links to other pages of interest.

Kill Filters:
A useful, growing list of Kill Filters for ASF (if your newsreader or newsfeed supports filters based on regular expressions) can be found at:
http://www.fastseduction.com/filters.shtml

Recommended reading:
For newbies to ASF, it's a good idea to read the archived newsletters at:
http://www.speed-seduction.com/news.htm
http://www.speed-seduction.com/ssnews.htm (newest ones)
The newsletters may sound like informecials for Speed Seduction, but they are a must read to give you a good head start on the ideas behind a lot of the SS-related stuff posted on ASF/mASF.

>back to top

Commonly Used Terms >back to top

The most up-to-date listing of the most commonly use acronyms, slang, and terms used on ASF can be found at:

http://www.fastseduction.com/acronyms.shtml

>back to top

Commonly Asked Questions >back to top

This list of questions is currently being compiled and is a work in progress. We will make our best effort to associate any answer that directly references a particular person's public posting with that person and make our best effort in good faith to place a credit notice next to any answer which is believed to be credited to another someone else. If you have suggestions or additions for the questions/answers on this list, you can contact one of the FAQ authors (contact info at bottom of FAQ).

Q: "There's this one woman (I've been chasing for X days/months/years)... how do I get her to [like / love / sleep with me]?"

> **A:** This is called "one-itis". An AFC who doesn't realize he's an AFC (Average Frustrated Chump) will never understand why nobody can answer this question for him or why he will never be able to get this woman with his current mindset. First, you have to realize that if you're thinking this way, you will always be an AFC and will almost always fail with women (you're only sucesses coming from luck - hence, the term "getting lucky" which is used often by AFC types). Here's why you can't win over this woman: you don't yet know how to go out and get 10 more desireable women in a short amount of time. If you DID know how to do that, you would not be obsessed with getting this one woman and you would already know how to answer your own question. Why? Think about it. If you could go out and have 10 (or more) women who are smarter, nicer, more beautiful, and more exciting than the one you are obsessing about, how important do you think she would be to you? You see, you can't just go from being an AFC to PUA (Pick-up Artist) without a certain understanding. You have to first admit to yourself that you're an AFC and get into recovery mode, becoming an RAFC (Recovering AFC). Learn to stop thinking like an AFC and the road to becoming a PUA will be clear. Once that road is clear, you will begin to understand the answer to this question. The reason this question is so difficult for an AFC to grasp is that truly understanding the answer is an epiphany.
>
> *[jetman coined one-itis, one of the most problematic symptoms of AFCs]*
>
> >back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "I'm interested in a particular girl I know from [work, school, a club, whatever], can you tell me how to get her to [like me, date me, sleep with me, whatever]?"

A: "One-itis" strikes again. First, go sleep with 10 other women in the next month and then decide afterwards whether you still want to pursue this particular woman. If you already have the skill to bed that many women in a month then you already know the answer to your question. Otherwise, you need to work on your skills for doing just that - by reading the posts on ASF, participating in discussions, absorbing and experimenting with the knowledge you learn from others. Once you've done that, the woman you're pining over now will likely disappear from your mind, knowing that your choice of women has increased vastly.

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "But I don't have one-itis - my situation is different."

A: It's one-itis. Get over it.

There is only one reason why people will tell you that it sounds like one-itis, even though you have clarified in the beginning that "I assure you...it is not..."

The simple fact of the matter is that this forum, this *seduction* forum, has NO SPECIFIC ADVICE on landing "that one girl" - it is IMPOSSIBLE for the people here giving and asking advice to pinpoint exactly what makes this one girl "friend" of yours tick, so it would be impossible to say with certainty what to do to get her. *[Formhandle: And, if it were possible for you to provide detailed information about her, what her values are, what her "map of the world" or belief system is like, then you would have all you need to begin leading her to a lay in the first place and you would not be asking for this kind of advice. Which means that your problem isn't "that one girl", it's your lack of understanfing in general in being able to diagnose what's missing in your PU skills. So the answer to your question can never be how to get that one girl, it's that you need to figure out what PU and seduction skills you are lacking and start practicing and applying those missing skills on many other chicks.]*

...the reason people will tell you that you need to "F**K ten other women" is still valid, because you will not know

what you have to do with her until you have the skills to FTOW. It is that simple, and that is the only advice the best PUA's can give.

~Sandstorm, mASF, 2002/02/28

Here's an analogy:

You're a lousy baseball player and somehow managed to get yourself signed up as a rookie hitter in some major league team. So in your first few games, you go up to swing the bat at pitches from a typical major league pitcher. He's nothing special, he just happens to be worthy to be on a major league team. You keep striking out because, well, you've so far in your life been a lousy baseball player. But it's cool to be on a major league team... and you don't want to get cut. So if you want to stay on the team, you have to learn to hit.

You go to your coach and say, "Coach, I'm hitting lousy against this one pitcher, but I want to be really good at hitting in the major leagues. Can you tell me how I can get a hit through that one pitcher?" The coach says, "Your problem isn't that one pitcher, your problem is that you're a lousy hitter and have never played in the majors. Just practice with the team and play through the season against other pitchers and by the end of the season you'll be in good form. And, who knows, you may even run up against that one pitcher at the end of the season after you've gained all your new skills and be able to get a hit off him then."

The guy who doesn't understand or accept what the coach is saying responds with, "But coach, I want to hit good against that one pitcher now! How is finishing up the season with field training and practice going to help me against that one pitcher now?"

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "Where can I meet women?"

A: Just about anywhere. Location is really not too important. The obviously blatant pick up places like clubs and bars will have more potentially available women but that scene is also difficult to succeed in if you have no pick up skills. When starting out, you can use those places as practice. Think of it as a game where winning or losing doesn't matter - it's the fun of seeing what responses you get that's important. Anywhere you find a woman that attracts you is a great opportunity to say something new, different. Study the responses, adjust your responses from past results and eventually you'll see that women can be met

anywhere - the trick is attracting them once you find them.

More suggestions:

http://www.fastseduction.com/cgi-bin/search.cgi?action=retrieve&grp=1&mn=98107424888714

An article with even *more* suggestions:

http://www.fastseduction.com/articles/niches.shtml

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "How do I approach women?"

A: Quickly and without hesitation. The more you think about what you want to say and how you want to say it, the more likely it is that you'll discourage yourself from the actual approach. You must act so quickly that you don't have time to think. Say the first thing that comes to mind. If nothing comes to mind say "Hi, I noticed something about you..." Then pause and wait for her to say "What? What did you notice?" (women are intensely curious when such a comment is made to them). The few seconds it takes her to get impatient and ask you what you noticed is probably enough time for you to take a closer look at her and actually find something to say. "I noticed you're halfway through the book you're reading - what's it about?" or "I noticed the deep tan you have - did you just come back from a tropical vacation?" Whatever - anything that could possibly lead to a continued conversation. The more answers you're able to get out of her, the more questions you end up being able to ask until eventually a full blown conversation takes place and you get a better opportunity to create rapport with her - a connection.

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "What is the 'Universal Opener'?"

A: "Hi."

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "How can I hide my nervousness around a woman? How can I fix my shyness?"

A: What makes you nervous is taking yourself too seriously and thinking too much about what she thinks (or will think) of you. Shyness can't be

fixed or hidden - you simply have to disregard the negative thoughts your mind is telling you. Approaching women quickly, more often, and without thinking about what you're going to say first will strengthen your resolve over time and diminish those types of thoughts running through your mind. Never approach a woman thinking "I must absolutely make a good first impression or she'll never..." Instead think, "I wonder what she'll do when I tell her X, Y , or Z" and don't worry so much that she might not respond the way you want - most women won't. At least not until you've gained rapport and a chance to lead the conversation (and her) in the direction you want to go.

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "How does height (or generally the way one looks, or how old one is) influence success with women?"

A: It doesn't influence success all that much. Frankly, the only time it matters is if there are other guys attracting her attention in the immediate vicinity who are taller/younger/richer/etc. AND have a personality edge over you. If you find yourself in those types of situations too often, you need to improve your personality and charisma or change your environment when finding women to pick up.

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "How can I build and improve my self-confidence and charm?"

A: Start simple. Don't try everything you've learned all at once. Approach many women. Say whatever comes to mind. Study the responses. Carry it as far as you can go and if it doesn't work out, find another woman and try again. Over time, not only will you learn how to quickly gain rapport with almost any woman, you'll also gradually gain confidence, quick-thinking for immediate conversation starters, and the ability to stretch "fluff talk" long enough to elicit her values (her value words) which can then help you lead the conversation. For example, if she says "I like bright colors..." or "It's a really bright day out..." then you can ask "What is it about bright, colorful things that you like so much? She might respond "They remind me of my youth - carefree times". Then you can lead the conversation into things that associate you with memories of her youth, and reinforce the idea that you are a carefree person. Practice methods like this over and over with different women until it becomes part of your nature. You will then have self-confidence and charm without ever thinking about it.

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "Do commercially sold pheromones (or any pheremones for that matter) work to help attract women?"

A: First, you must understand and accept that the most potent attraction tool you can ever use is your brain. Although pheromones have been scientifically proven to affect mating actions in various creatures, there's been no ultimately conclusive scientifcally repeatable study done on humans. So, until that happens, the answer is NO. *However*, there *is* a lot of information on the Internet about pheremones (just do a search on Google or Yahoo). A reader, Alex, sent me a thesis paper on the subject available at http://www.fastseduction.com/archives/PheromonesPaper.zip which may be interesting to read. Although this paper can be distributed for non-profit interests, all other rights are retained by the original author.

If anyone can profide me with more insignful information, legitimate studies available on the topic, resources, and (assuming there are some commercially available pheromones do work) a list of products along with rating, company name, and ordering information.

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "What is wrong with me?"

A: Nothing. Any doubt you have in yourself is insecurity you are emanating to others. If you don't like yourself, how do you expect others to like you? If you ever find yourself thinking "What is wrong with me?", change the thought to "I can't wait for her to find out what a great guy I am. It will be a shame for her if she doesn't get the chance"

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "What does a woman want to see in a man she just meets?"

A: A man who isn't like other men. Someone with the ability to challenge her. A man who "knows what he wants and knows how to get it."

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "What does it mean when a woman says 'I want a man who knows what he wants and knows how to get it.'?"

A: When women say "I want a man who knows what he wants and knows how to get it." she is actually saying: "I want to be chased. When a

man chases me, I feel better about myself." It also means she's in control to a certain degree, and although I would say that she THINKS she wants to be in control, she really doesn't because if the man knows what he wants, then she's abdicating responsibility to a degree and subsuming her desires for his.

~Hugh, ASF, 1999/04/15

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "When is the best time to hug, kiss, or shake hands after meeting a woman?"

A: It depends on the situation, but don't think of it as "hugging, kissing, or shaking hands." Think of it as basically physical touching, and do it whenever it could come off as the most natural thing to do. For example, when talking to a woman at a bar (which might be crowded and noisy), lean in and talk very close into her ear while touching the side of her arm or elbow. This type of touching is also known as a "kinesthetic approach", kino for short. You want a women, soon after meeting her, to feel comfortable (and possibly aroused) with this type of touching from you. It displays to her that you are a sexual being and are not afraid to move in close or make contact. Don't treat touching like a business affair, treat it like subtle animalistic human contact. Your hand stroking her hair, touching her hand, arm around her shoulder, whispering in her hear and making sure your lips brush against her lobes. That sort of thing. Obviously not done when first running into a woman on the street but over time with practice you'll learn when the right time is. But keep in mind that if you wait too long before first starting kino, it may come off as unatural. First and foremost, you want to be congruent with how you act.

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "Why don't women like 'nice guys'? Why do they like 'bad boys'?"

A: Contrary to popular opinion, women do like nice guys. What they don't like is guys who let women walk all over them. They don't want a doormat and they don't want a supplicating fool. Women walk all over nice guys because nice guys let them do it. Women *want* to be treated like ladies, with respect and adoration, but they don't know what to do when they are treated that way. They are simply not wired to expect this sort of treatment from a man who could be a potential mate. It's not the type of behavior that arouses them. In fact, it has the opposite affect. But that doesn't mean you need to be a "bad boy" or jerk to get what you want, it just means that you have to show women that you cannot be

walked all over. It means you DON'T supplicate yourself with a woman. Think of it like a reward system. In order for you to do something nice for her, she MUST first do something nice for you. Not the other way around. For example, past posts from Nathan on ASF outlined the following example to explain the reward system:

You're at a club/bar/whatever and see an attractive woman sitting/standing alone waiting to pick up her drink or basically not doing anything. Move in and say "If you buy me a drink, I'll let you kiss me." Sure, it doesn't work in all scenarios, and doesn't work with all guys/women or personality types but if you dissect the problem, you'll notice a few key things you've portrayed to her in a rather short comment:

- You're a man who "knows what he wants and knows how to get it."
- You don't supplicate by asking to buy her a drink. Instead, you suggest she buys YOU a drink.
- You're telling her that you'll "reward" her, but only if she provides you with something you want.
- The "reward" is actually something *you* want but it doesn't come off that way.
- You're fun and daring.

Once in a while, some woman will actually take you up on the offer and not only do you turn the game around, but other women at the club/bar/whatever will notice this (without knowing what you said to her) and their own interest will be enhanced, opening up more opportunities.

An average chump, on the other hand, will usually awkwardly hang around the bar wand wait to find women who they can offer to buy drinks FOR. Losers. AFCs. Supplicators. "Nice guys." They're the first to get stepped on, used, then ignored, and the last to get laid. These guys will call getting laid "getting lucky" because that's what it takes for them to successfully seduce a woman - luck.

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "If I'm not supposed to be a 'nice guy', do I have to be a jerk?"

A: Not in the least. The nice guy / jerk spectrum is too wide to describe the actual personality you should be displaying to women. People only think "jerks" because jerks never supplicate. But you don't have to be a jerk to avoid supplication and you don't have to be obnoxious to get what you want.

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "How can I change my 'nice guy' image?"

A: What you want to do is learn the types of actions that might label you an Average Frustrated Chump (AFC). Then avoid doing those things. An example, don't bring a woman flowers if you're just asking her to coffee. Don't ask for her number before conveying personality and gaining rapport - in fact, don't ask for her number at all directly. Let her figure that out when you end a conversation and indicate you have somewhere else to be ("I enjoyed our conversation. I have to go now - what do you think we need to do in order to continue this at another time?"). If you've successfully attracted her, she'll whip out a paper/pen because she'll WANT to give you her number. Don't compliment her excessively when first meeting her. Don't put her on a pedestal. Don't spend money or a lot of time on a particular woman unless she's already reciprocated your attempts at attention.

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "What are the best openers (pick up lines) when meeting women?"

A: In general, "pick up lines" suck. A simple "Hello" is much better than a line anyone can give you. The reason is that a canned, contrived line sounds like just what it is: canned and contrived. Remember Mystery's formula: FMAC (Find Meet Attract Close). You do not hit on her. You display personality, make her like you, elicit her values, reflect them back at her, then structure an opportunity for her to spend time with you. A pickup line that sounds like a pick up line makes you sound unoriginal. How many lines do you think she's heard that night?

The exception is GM style - an advanced method that uses crude lines and filthy jokes in a fun, "just-kidding" way.

~maddman75, 2000/11/25

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "What is Mystery's 'Elvis opener/script'?"

A: First, you should understand that this is an EXAMPLE only of how to do a canned opener. It is NOT something you should do verbatim. Seduction is a process and has a structure but regurgitating words you've read from the Internet is not the way to seduce a woman. The "Elvis script" has become somewhat of an unspoken joke around ASF and it's frankly quite disturbing that so many newbies and AFCs beg to get a hold

of it, as if they have no creativity, capability, or desire to learn how to structure a PU that they think they need and can get away with using some overused, canned opener and script. The question you need to ask yourself is: "OK, I repeat this stuff to a chick. Then what?" If you don't know what happens after "Then what?", you clearly won't understand the purpose of this example and you've got to keep learning and, more importantly, go out into the field and try a lot of DIFFERENT things, watch for reactions, see what happens.

Alright, in light of all that, and because it gets asked way too often on ASF, here's the damn Elvis script:

"Did you know that Elvis dyed his hair black? What was his natural hair color?"

"Dirty Blond."

"Did you know that Priscilla Presley also dyed her hair?"

"I don't know what her natural hair color was, I'm not Cliff Claven, but can you picture that these two every couple of weeks would dye their hair black together around a dirty sink in some sick mass-appealing ceremonial ritual? I bet people never considered that before ... did you?"

Alternative:

"Did you know that all Elvis had to do to get a shag was look directly into the girl's eyes and smile?"

Then look into the chick's eyes and smile.

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "What is the best attitude to have when trying to attract women?"

A: I am the prize. I like what I see so far, so I'll give her an opportunity to show me that she's worth my time and effort. If she rejects me, she's a fool. I'll just go find the next lucky chick and let her have what this chick is throwing away.

~maddman75, 2000/11/25

Also, it's a very good idea to shut off that whiny voice inside your head when meeting and attempting to attract a woman. Don't listen to any voice in your head that says "Am I doing this right?", "What is she

thinking about me?", "Are other people watching?", "Damn, she's so beautiful.", "I'm so nervous..."

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "What does one talk about when first approaching a girl? Should certain topics be emphasized/avoided?"

A: This is called "fluff talk" and usually the best topic of conversation is what the girl is interested in. Unless you're braindead, you can usually get to this by asking someone general questions like "Do you work or go to school?" (if she looks early-20s) or "What do you do for a living?" or, if she's with a group of people (men, women, or a mixture) "So, how do you all know each other?" Or maybe compliment of piece of clothing and ask her where she got it. Whatever. The point is to let her lead into a topic that perhaps she's interested in. Then ask a few more questions, get some answers and you're done "fluff talking", ready to get into the good stuff.

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "How do I have a 1 on 1 conversation with a woman ('how do I talk to women')?"

A: Check out http://www.pickupguide.com/ and look at the *Maniac Plan*. This has example stories, what kind of things to talk about, and what order to talk in. There's about 2-4 hours worth of topics. You can always make yourself some notes... If you get lost, go to the john and refresh your memory. Keep in mind that the *Maniac Plan* is just a loose structure to help you keep up a long conversation with many opportunities to pick up on values and "trance" words the target may utter. It's a good idea to use the *Maniac Plan* as a starter and then build up your own stories and conversation pieces.

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "What is 'Paralysis of Analysis' (coined by Vincent) and associated conditions?"

Paralysis of Analysis is when a guy is over-thinking a situation as it is happening, causing him to literally paralyze himself from acting one way or another. In most circumstances, it's best to at least work on what you WANT to do (or at least on instinct if it compels you to do something) than to allow yourself to freeze up.

More from Jetman:

Pancake Ass:
A condition that results in the ass being in the shape of a pancake (flat) from sitting too long, contemplating action, instead of taking it.

Student Complex:
A condition that results from someone studying, researching, and reading about actions to take, while not having enough field experience to know what part of the material to apply to a given situation.

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "How do I convey personality?"

A: First, don't confuse "personality" to mean goofiness or acting eccentric. Conveying personality means portraying yourself as someone who is entertaining, confident, and at ease in his environment, someone who can stand out on his own rather than depending on external factors such as clothes, choice of friends, venue, gimmicks, etc. But before portraying that, you must first make a woman totally fascinated by you. This can be done in your initial approach, with the type of opener you choose or the initial things you say or ask.

Think about what most guys say to a woman when they first approach them and ask yourself "Is this something she's heard 100 times already?" It may be OK if you plan to simply fluff talk with her first but ask yourself if you can be better than that and say something unexpected, something she isn't likely to have ever heard before. Generally, this might actually be what you really want to say to her since it will at least come across as honest and sincere. But that depends on the circumstance and things you might need to work against like obstacles/cockblocks or "bitch shields".

Now, to portay personality, isn't so much trying to be a character but rather be a certain *way*. For example, if she is with a group, convey joy in getting to know the people in her group before putting your focus on *HER*. If an obstacle cockblocks you, don't get angry or frustrated but rather disable the obstacle by diverting your attention to them and warm them up - pacify them, don't be afraid to lose the taget's attention. Disabling an obstacle should only take a 5-20 seconds. Tell your target something quirky or funny but don't be overly excited. Radiate happiness but not so much that it comes off as fake. Remember to smile. Remember to use kino, touch her arm when you lean in to talk to her, show no fear of intimacy. Don't slouch. Pay attention to what she says and mirror her values back to her in your language. Mirror her body postures and mannerisms. Mirror her breathing. There are a ton of other things you can

do which will not only let you portray youself as someone with "personality" but will also help you establish rapport with her.

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "How do I make a woman see me as an opportunity rather than just another guy?"

A: First, you need to convey personality to her - fascinate her and establish to her that you are interesting, beyond just an initial glance. It doesn't matter if your life might be viewed as "boring" or "average" (i.e. you're an accountant and aren't an outdoors type or don't go out and party every night), as long as you can fascinate her with your initial approach (or after some initial fluff talk), stir her emotions, and then pace and lead her emotions. Do all of that and simultaneously build rapport (through your language, mirroring) and anchor all those new good feelings she's having to YOU.

Even doing all that, your job isn't over. All of that setup is meaningless to YOU unless you structure an opportunity for her to get with you. Structuring an opportunity doesn't mean ask her for her number or ask her out. It means present an opportunity for HER to decide to get with you - whether that means immediately or some time in the near future. You don't want to be seen as someone who's looking for something or someone to add to your life, you already HAVE a life and have this interesting, amaazing quality about you. If she wants to be a part of that or get a piece of that, SHE is the one who should take the opportunity you present.

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "What does a woman mean when she says...?"

A: Just about anything. But generally, depending on the context of conversation, a woman will be giving you clues as to what she wants and, in doing so, will basically provide you with a roadmap of what it will take to seduce her.

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "What's the best way to answer the question 'What do you do for a living?'?"

A: With passion and in a positive light. Whatever it is, act as if its great, and you're doing exactly what you want to be doing. If you work someplace where this isn't really believable (say, McDonalds) say you're

going to school to be XXX. If you're not in school, say you're saving up for tuition, or working toward management. You want to appear as someone with ambition, or as chicks so often put it "a man who knows what he wants and how to get it."

~maddman75, 2000/11/25

Always keep in mind that she's not asking you because she really and truly cares what you do for a living, she just wants some insight into who you are so there's no reason not to give it a positive spin.

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "Why do women do what they do (what is 'chick logic')?"

A: Chick logic is a misnomer. It is NOT logical. Chicks base their decisions about relationships on their emotional state at that time. They then justify their actions later. Essentially, they do what they want then make up a reason for doing so later.

~maddman75, 2000/11/25

Note: When discussing "chick logic", some might bring up the term "guy logic". Don't be fooled into thinking the terms are equivalent. "Guy logic" basically means LOGIC. Logic doesn't get you laid. Trying to understand chick logic won't get you laid. Understanding how to read a woman, know what she is feeling, and leading her states/imagination WILL get you laid.

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "Why don't (most) women ask men out?"

A: Just accept it as fact and move on. It's a societal thing, not worth trying to figure out. There are multitudes of reasons, almost all based on chick logic.

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "What is mirroring, how is it used, and what does it do?"

A: Mirroring is a means to gain subcoscious rapport with someone by copying them physically and verbally. For example, if you are sitting across from someone and they cross their leg, you would cross yours. If

they are tilting their head, you tilt your head. If they are talking slowly, you talk slowly. You can also try to pay attention to their breathing rhythm and match it (but only if you can pull it off without staring at their chest! - some guys have suggested using your peripheral vision for this). Voice tonality and and subtle mannerisms can also be mirrored. Generally, when people gain true rapport with someone, the physical and verbal mirroring happens naturally. By being consciously aware of your own body language and matching it to someone else's while in conversation with them, you can give their subconscious mind the impression that rapport already exists.

Some people worry that mirroring will be too obvious and that the other person will "catch" them. However, unless you're being blatantly obvious, exaggerating your mirroring, or copying everything they do, they will simply accept it without consciously realizing. As an excercise, go out and find people who seem to have good rapport and watch their body language as they communicate. Also, go out and try to be blatantly obvious with your mirroring and see how much you can get away with before getting "caught".

Timing your mirroring has a lot to do with the subtlety of it. Usually you'll want to wait 2-3 seconds before matching someone's actions. Then, gradually close the time gap (pacing) until, eventually, you are leading and the other person is mirroring you. Once you notice them subconsciously mirroring you, then you will know rapport has been gained.

Here are some good, clear posts on mirroring:

http://www.fastseduction.com/cgi-bin/search.cgi?action=retrieve&grp=1&mn=97852408483677
http://www.fastseduction.com/cgi-bin/search.cgi?action=retrieve&grp=1&mn=97852408583680
http://www.fastseduction.com/cgi-bin/search.cgi?action=retrieve&grp=1&mn=97858890983788
http://www.fastseduction.com/cgi-bin/search.cgi?action=retrieve&grp=1&mn=97848089683604

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "What is a 'neg' or 'neg hit'?"

A: It's an approach/attract theory from Mystery. A negative remark towards a girl designed to break her indifference to you by showing her

that you are indifferent to her beauty (or other striking features). Not an insult, that would be bad. More like "Those are interesting nails - are they real?" or "It's really cute how your nose wiggles when you talk - look, there it goes again! <chuckle>". No more than 2 negs on an average HB (7-9/7-9), a maximum of 3 on a super HB (10/10). Negs are pretty much a necessity for 10s or strippers (whether they're 10s or not - simply because they are in an environment which is condusive to them thinking they are 10s).

Negs to anything below an everage HB is generally BAD unless the chick is giving off vibes that she THINKS she is a 9/10.

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "What is the 3s (3 second) rule?"

Note: The "3s / 3 second" rule was originally coined by Mystery on ASF. A description is also available in the acronym page at http://www.fastseduction.com/acronyms.shtml.

A: FWIW, the 3S Rule is generally considered to be operant in almost all situations. IOW, it's not the 3 Second Nightclub Rule, the 3 Second Bus Stop Rule, the 3 Second Street Rule, etc...

The 3S Rule is basically a guideline for making a decisive move on an HB Target, as soon as is practicable, and without hesitation. Hesitation is usually a sign of weakness, indecision, and lack of confidence. Since confidence is something that almost all women desire in, and find attractive about men, the rule is meant to serve as a principle of moving quickly to show strength, confidence and intent, and therefore attractiveness... Almost all AFCs will sit and watch a girl, wondering if they should approach, and eventually talking themselves out of making said approach. A PUA will not hesitate.

One other thing. This may seem contrary to the spirit of the 3S rule, but it is nonetheless a field-proven tenet: 3 seconds is only a guideline. Sometimes it takes more than three ticks to get to an HB, or to get in a position to do something that would require the rule to be in effect. So, it's really a precept of approaches to do something ASAP, or risk losing stature in the eyes of some HB.

~Jack, ASF, 1999/11/12

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "How can I know if she likes me?"

A: Watch her body language. Listen to her responses to you. If/how she touches you. Her facial expressions. Is she twirling her hair? Licking her lips? Hips facing you? Complimenting you? Listening attently? Nodding her head in agreement with you? Leaning into you? Touching your arm or hands (anywhere) or your back? Starting to talk about sensual/sexual things? Eyebrows raised a bit? Eyes wide open? Smiling? Teeth when smiling? Head slightly tilted? Eyes and attention remains on you?

If you've got her number and have called her more than once to set up a date and she keeps cancelling or making excuses, she DOES NOT like you. That, or she's doing "The Rules" (some chick guide book) and you probably don't want to get with her anyway. If she never returns your calls, she DOES NOT like you. Note that this is not the same as you expecting her to call on her own without a request from you to call back. If you've spent a lot of time with her but have not sexed her and she dumps all her life shit on you, you have become her grilfriend and are in LJBF land. She might like you, but she won't have sex with you. If you sense this coming and want to avoid it, shift gears. Do or say something unexpected. Start displaying more sexuality. Improve and intensify the kino. Lead her, don't let her lead you.

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "How do I get a woman who is not interested, to go out with me?"

A: You can't, but that's obvious. She has to have some interest in you in order to "go out" with you so the real question should be "How do I get a woman interested in me so that she'll want to go out with me?" The steps to doing that are all over this FAQ.

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "What do I do if she says she has a boyfriend?"

A: First of all, in your initial meeting with a woman, don't go out of your way to ask if she has a boyfriend unless it is part of the conversation. Asking about it will give her the impression that you're trying to get with her and your approach will lose some strength. A woman will introduce the boyfriend (real or not) into the conversation in 2 ways:

1. "I have a boyfriend." This is usually given as a response to you asking her for something ("Can I have your number?", "Let's go out.", "Let's get

to know each other better.", etc.). If that is her first response, you have not done enough work to attract her or you have supplicated to her (asked her for something - her number, a date, whatever) and did not structure an opportunity for HER to get with YOU rather that YOU trying too hook up with HER. At this point, don't give up (especially if you seem to be setting up some good rapport). Rather, regroup, refocus, and reframe the situation in your mind. Don't make her boyfriend mention a big deal and simply keep building up your personality. Don't TELL her you're a super/great/awesome guy. SHOW her by your actions, your mannerisms, your confidence. Give her the subtle impression that whoever ger boyfriend is, he doesn't have what you have. He can't offer what you offer. Then, instead of supplicating to her again (asking for number, blah blah), structure an opportunity. If she doesn't take the bait, move on.

2. "Yeah, blah blah, my boyfriend did that the other day. Blah blah." A lot of the time when a woman mentions her boyfriend (real or not) in this way (as part of her conversation rather than as an excuse for not getting with you), she is doing 2 things. She is asserting her desireability and quality, and she is testing to see your reaction. Treat it as simply part of the conversation. Remember, just because a chick says she has a boyfriend does not mean he makes her happy, satisfies her, or is meaningful to her at all. Wommen CHOOSE to be with someone and they can CHOOSE to not be with that someone and be with you. Your job is to attract her, get her excited about you, then structure an opportunity for her to get with you.

Suggestion from Maniac High:
Maniac: I am pretty busy right now, so lets go to coffee and get to know each other a bit more.
Chick: I have a boyfriend.
Maniac: So what does that have to do with anything?.. I mean I didn't ask him to coffee, I asked YOU. How about next Thursday?

> An important note: JUST because she says she has a boyfriend, does NOT mean that she is offering up resistance. She might have OTHER reasons for saying she has a boyfriend. Let's review:
>
> Reasons why chicks say they have a boyfriend:
>
> 1) Some women ALWAYS say they have a BF as a way of testing or prescreening a guy. She wants to see if he is weak or if he persists. She is determining if you are someone that she might want to spend time with.

2) She really has a BF and she is fulfilled/satisfied with that relationship.

3) She doesn't have a BF, she's just saying that because she's not attracted to you. (NOTE: If she DOES have a BF, and she IS attracted to you, many times she will "forget" to mention him!)

4) She DOES have a BF, she IS willing to sleep with you; she just wants to make sure you understand her situation. She wants DISCRETION and UNDERSTANDING. And though she might be available to you for sex, she's NOT available for a commitment.

5) She DOES have a BF, but doesn't want to feel guilty about cheating on him. This is classic "chick logic" at work here and is good, because it means you are on your way to a fuck, even in spite of the BF... Basically this happens because she thinks that if she tells you about the BF now, she can relax and let you fuck her anyways, since its "not her fault now" that she fucked you, because, she *did* tell you about the boyfriend, and you ignored it, i.e. she "had no choice in the matter."

6) She DOESN'T have a BF, she IS attracted to you, and she doesn't want to look like a loser who can't get a man. (Most HBs have many "orbiters" anyway.nice guys who hang out with her and want to sleep with her. Maybe sometimes they take her on dates or go shopping with her. Since the word "boyfriend" can have so many different meanings, she is thinking of one of her orbiters as a "place keeper" when she makes this statement.)

7) Sometimes she brings up her boyfriend and it is clear that she is only trying to convince herself.

8) She may or may not be attracted to you, and she had no reason at all for blurting out that she had a BF. Sometimes women get a little nervous or uncomfortable, and just blurt some bullshit out of their mouth for reasons they can't even fathom. ALWAYS watch their responses before putting stock in their words!

~lovedrop, 2002/01/22, mASF

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "How do I get a woman's phone number?"

A: Don't ask her for it. Yes, this doesn't sound right, does it? But the best way to get a number (a REAL number) is to not ask but rather structure an opportunity for her to get with you, after you've already done the work of fascinating, attracting, and seducing her. Once she is excited about you, she will fall over herself to give you her number once you've structured an opportunity for her. You can do that with some NLP negation (you: "Hm, I've got to go. It's been nice talking with you. It's too bad we won't be able to have an interesting conversation like this again..." her: "Of course we can, here's my number!") or you can do it by asking her a to provide a suggestion as to how you could hook up again (you: "It's been nice talking with you. Can you think of a way we can get together and do this another time?" her: "Sure, here's my number!").

> Further: Often when structuring the opportunity she will say "Well, How about you give me your phone number". The proper response to this is either to say "All right, lets go ahead and EXCHANGE numbers" and pull out your pen. Or else agree, write down your phone number, and then hand her a pen and paper ... she will reciprocate. It is understood. Either way, you absolutely want her number. If she will not give it over, you have done something wrong. Don't trust her to call you, it wont happen.
>
> ~toecutter, 2001/01/17

Also, here is something to think about: Don't bother getting a woman's number if you can fuck her in the next hour. Get the number after. Or, if you can't fuck her but can immediately set up a coffee meeting nearby, go for that. Remember, the purpose of getting a number is to get with her. If you know for sure you can get with her in the next hour, why bother with the number?

> Further: the above is a good rule to live by, but remember that getting a number is an intermediate close. When you have the number, it is locked into her mind that it is an ongoing relationship, you can still get her home or go for the coffee after getting the number if you structure it properly (like you would with a male friend, i.e. you need his number because you have to call him for something.) It is never too early to get a number.

~toecutter, 2001/01/17

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "What do I do or say if when I ask a women for her number, she says 'Why don't you give me YOUR number?' in a way that she is giving me a hard time to get her number or outright refusing to give it?"

A: See previous question fo a possible answer. This is almost as bad as getting the "I have a boyfriend." response. Same as that situation, it means you have not done enough work to attract her or you have supplicated to her (asked her for something - her number, a date, whatever) and did not structure an opportunity for HER to get with YOU rather that YOU trying too hook up with HER.

If you think you've built up some good rapport but if she insists on getting your number rather than you getting hers, reframe it for her and say "I don't give my number out because I find that some women just collect the numbers as some sort of game - comparing their pile their girl friends'. I don't play those games." If necessary, add that you keep a hactic schedule and if she's the one doing the calling then she'll probably establish a lasting relationship with your answering machine. However, if you get her number, you'll be able to call her when you have the time to talk.

If she still resists, offer to trade numbers OR get her e-mail address (or trade) instead (these days, it's almost as good - sometimes better depending on the chick).

You may find that none of the above works to your liking. If you still have time (still have her attention) at this point, don't give up (especially if you seem to be setting up some good rapport). Rather, regroup, refocus, and reframe the situation in your mind. Don't make what she said a big deal and simply keep building up your personality. Don't TELL her you're a super/great/awesome guy. SHOW her by your actions, your mannerisms, your confidence. Give her the subtle impression that other men don't have what you have. They can't offer what you offer. Then, instead of supplicating to her again (asking for number, blah blah), structure an opportunity for her to give you hers. If she doesn't take the bait, move on.

Suggestion from Maniac High:
Maniac: Naw, I can't do that because you see, I know you won't call me.. ;-) you will take the #, then show it to your friends and giggle together while passing around all the numbers you collected to each other ;-).

Wont you? ;-) See, I know what ladies are like! ;-) So that is why I dont give #s to ladies who won't give me theirs. So if we both want the chance to meet again again, you can give me yours, or if that is not OK, we can exchange #s with each other.. [said in a firm, but humourous tone with a smile]

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "How do I know the phone number she gave me is legit?"

A: Uhhh... call it? Seriously, though, here are some useful tips:

If she gives you her number verbally for you to write, wait a few seconds after you've written it down and then ask her to repeat it to make sure you've "written it down right". If the numbers don't match, she's spewing a garbage number at you. Call her on her BS. Best case, she is impressed by your backbone, apologizes, and gives you her real number. Worst case, you show a woman that you have a spine and don't let women walk all over you.

If she writes the number down herself, wait til she hands you the number then pretend you can't read it and ask her to repeat the number to you verbally. If the numbers don't match, she's spewing a garbage number at you. Use the same advice as above.

Rather than calling her on her BS right away, make it seem like you're onto her game without getting pissed and simply play along with it and keep building rapport. Turn it around so that she starts actually wanting to give you her real number and then, before you go, give her the indication that you will call her to hook up later. Then laugh and say "Unless, of course, the number you gave me was BS...". Pause. Giver her a chance to humiliate herself by admitting the previous number was false and handing you her real number. Worst case? You're no better off than before and she gives you another bogus number. Best case? You've given her a second chance (how great of you... what a man) to get with you and you can reassure her that you're not a typical guy and you understand why she might feel the need to give out bogus numbers.

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "After getting a woman's phone number, when should I call, what should I say, how do I set up a date?"

A: Before dealing with phone numbers, here is something to think about: Don't bother getting a woman's number if you can fuck her in the next

hour. Get the number after. Or, if you can't fuck her but can immediately set up a coffee meeting nearby, go for that. Remember, the purpose of getting a number is to get with her. If you know for sure you can get with her in the next hour, why bother with the number?

OK, now that specific knowledge is out of the way, when do you first call and how to set up a date? Don't call too damn soon (same day). That's just sad and desperate. Deciding when to call after that day should be based on how much you think she's already interested and how attracted to you she was when you left her. if she seemed VERY interested, it is probably OK to call the next day (at least 24-36 hours after fist meeting) and your SOLE goal is to set up a time & place. A first meeting should NOT be a "date" but rather meeting her for coffee or drinks somewhere. There is no need to fluff over the phone. If she seemed interested but was not already hot for you, a couple days is good. You may need to re-build her interest when she talks to you on the phone. You have to be congruent with what you were like when she first met you. That means if you were an amazing flirt when you first met, you should be a bit flirtatious over the phone. But just enough to leave her wanting more and then set up a time/place to meet. Finally, get off the phone before she does. Just say "OK, great, I have to go now - I'll see you later. Bye. <click>"

If when trying to set up a meeting, she seems to begin to initiate the "flakeout" routine ("Oh, can I call you back - what's your #? I'm not sure when I'm available... blah blah blah") just tell her that you called to set up a meeting and if you can't get her to agree to anything NOW then maybe it's not worth getting together AT ALL. Set up your rules for her. Make sure she knows you don't take BS from anyone. Doesn't matter what her excuse is, don't believe it. Women will say, and have said everything under the sun as an excuse to flake out. "I'm flossing my cat.", "My roommate needs help building a bomb.", "My landlord is coloring my hair to match the drapes..." whatever... just realize that whatever they say other than "OK, let's meet at X at X time" is a flakeout and it's your job to not take her BS, give her your rules, and then let her decide what she wants to do. If she wants to LOSE the opportunity to spend time with you, that's HER choice. However, if she's smart she will commit to something before you hang up.

> Further: There is two schools of thought on this one. First up, the probability of the # not blurring is much higher if you give her some rules when you hand over your number in the exchange, and rule # 1 is that when you call or if she calls you you will say just as she has to say "Hi, <PUA name>, I am so glad you called, I was just thinking about you." This works well because it sets the frame for the rest of the conversation, and if she lives up to the rule, then you

know you can be short and sweet as above.

She doesn't follow the rule, and you have a possible blur on your hands. Treat these as if they are fresh approaches. It is going to take a good 15 minutes to get it back. Fluff, pattern, entertain. Anchour it on your voice. Move it towards phone sex. See David Shade's post: "Re: Seducing Girls/Women on AOL (was Need Help/Advice and Fast!!!)" available at http://www.fastseduction.com/cgi-bin/search.cgi?action=retrieve&grp=1&mn=482977842

~toecutter, 2001/01/17

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "What's a good message to leave on my answering machine?"

A: "Hi, I'm not here to pick up the phone so leave your name and number so I can get back to you later."

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "What do I do If I get her answering machine?"

A: Hang up. Unless you have a STRONG reason to believe that she will definitely return your call in the next half hour, or unless you have something EXTRAORDINARY to tell her, don't leave any messages. And, if nobody has ever told you before, call-blocking is your friend. You must make the assumption that every woman you will ever call has Caller ID and screens her calls. Most areas in the US, dialing *67 before making a call enables call blocking on your phone number (it won't show up on a Caller ID device). Some phone companies let you place a permanent block on your phone number.

Further: The telcos are now offering a service where if you *67 it, the call goes straight to voice mail. Also, if you can not get onto her, and the # is starting to go stale (about a week old), then it is time to leave a message, and the right sort of message to leave (with tonality working for you) is: "Hi this is <PUA name> from <place where you met> last <Monday>, my number is <phone number>. It is a pity I missed you. I was speaking to someone about you the other day and they said that you .." <click, you hang-up mid sentence>. If that doesn't get a return phone call, nothing

would have. (on the return phone call say the person said that she had beautiful eyes, say you agree and transition into an eyes pattern). If she doesn't call you can go back to your *67 trying to get her.

~toecutter, 2001/01/17

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "What do I do if she gives me a beeper number instead of her phone number or e-mail address?"

A: Drop her.

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "Where should I meet or take her when setting up a second meeting (after a number close)?"

A: If she already seems hot and horny for you, then by all means invite her to your place (for whatever...do whatever you like to do like watch a movie, cook dinner, show her your pictures from your last trip to TimBucktu). Otherwise, you'll want to set up a more casual, non-intimidating meeting place where she will feel comfortable and safe. That means a public place, but also one that is condusive to to your seduction. Also, try to avoid the weekends and go for something more in the line of meeting at a cafe on the weekdays (afternoon or early evening). This will minimize the impact of "date" expectations and you will both be more at ease. Doing this also saves you from big expenses, especially if you do a lot of PUs. Generally, you want to think of this event as a second opportunity to screen her and to let her get a better appreciation of you. If it doesn't work out, you haven't lost anything. Otherwise, you can confidently move onto the next step which is to set up a more significant meeting or take her home right away if you manage to really do a good job seducing her.

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "Who pays? Should I pay? When should I pay? When should I not pay?"

A: The default rule (for PUAs) is to not pay for anything except yourself. "No play, no pay." However, this rule can (and should) be superseded by whatever the circumstance entails but not to the extent that you are going out of your way to impress or supplicate to her.

For newbie AFCs

Not paying for chicks is SECONDARY. The main thing is to seduce them with your mental game and this "rule" about paying is just to prevent you from doing what that that guy from the article "How not to PU" on Maniac's site did (see http://www.pickupguide.com/badpu1.htm). You DON'T pay for trips to Paris and you DON'T buy them clothes and jewelry! As for coffee, it's too insignificant an expense to risk putting her in a bad state from which AFC newbies can't pull her from.

Our "rules" are in the function of seducing woman fast. They're not designed for saving you money, nor for showing the bitches who's the king.

When you tell a chick "I expect you to pay that.", she'll start thinking. What's she going to think? That it's a good thing you're making her pay for her own? Not likely. That it doesn't matter? Possible. That it's a BAD thing? Most probably she will experience a moment of discomfort and insecurity.

Not that the chick is a gold digger, it's simply a bad state breaker. She's going to think about (even for 5 seconds) why you won't pay for her coffee...

"Is he telling me he doesn't like me?"
"Is he too poor to afford coffee?"
"Is he a cheap skate?"

Now, I can pull her out of that state. So can NYC, Maniac, and other PUAs, they can BOUNCE the chick around like a basketball and still get pussy. How about some newbie? What is he going to think when he says that after the "date" rapport went to hell and the chick complained she was tired or whatever? What went wrong? So, the primary advice to newbies is: not paying for chicks is secondary to seducing them. Once you get good at attracting and seducing them, the understanding about "who should pay" rules comes naturally.

~thx, 2001/01/20 (paraphrased)

Still don't get it? Want this point explained in-depth, along with the basic reasoning behind the importance of such a topic? Then read the following archived post from toecutter:

http://www.fastseduction.com/cgi-bin/search.cgi?action=retrieve&grp=1&mn=98021840287277

For AFCs/RAFCs miscellaneous situations

Co-workers having coffee: It is the expected that each person pay for their own drink.
Co-workers having drinks: It is the expected that each person pay for their own drink. Or to take turns buying drinks.
New HB + you having coffee: Play it by ear, but expect to pay. No big deal. Coffe & a snack is usually only a few dollars.
New HB + you having drinks: Play it by ear, but expect to pay the first round. Let her pay the second, thjen play it by ear from there.
First date: PUAs don't "date" girls they aren't already fucking.

One way to diffuse a situation where you are paying for a first coffee meeting, especially if the subject comes up, just be playful and say "I'll get it this time, you can get it next time."

For PUAs in miscellaneous situations

Well, PUAs already know the score on this...

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "How do I get a woman (or women) to come back to my place the same day I meet her/them?"

A: Give her an excuse to go to your place. You want to show her the photos <of what ever you were talking about> / play her some music / have a drink (alcohol especially after closing time) / forgot your coat / haven't eaten, and you only have a stomach for <certain food that you have in your fridge> / play with your leggo set, whatever.

~toecutter, 2001/01/17

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "How do I get a woman (or women) to come back to my place after we've gotten together one or more times?"

A: See the answer to the previous related question. Invite to see a video, cook her dinner, etc. (cooking her dinner under these circumstances is not AFC, it is organizing a meeting on your turf ... get candles burning [that burn at different speeds so the room gets darker as the night goes on]. You choose the music, the food [texture baby all the way], etc.)

~toecutter, 2001/01/17

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "How do I treat or deal with a woman who doesn't call back or cancels dates?"

A: It's probably too late. You didn't provide her with your rules up front. You probably also did not do enough to attract her.

There are some things you can do to set you up to rebound the situation. Toecutter has posted some good info about this, available at:

http://www.fastseduction.com/cgi-bin/search.cgi?action=retrieve&grp=1&mn=97145728771417
http://www.fastseduction.com/cgi-bin/search.cgi?action=retrieve&grp=1&mn=97147891971454
http://www.fastseduction.com/cgi-bin/search.cgi?action=retrieve&grp=1&mn=97158687871632

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "How can I avoid a woman telling me 'Let's just be friends.'?"

A: Don't ever supplicate to her. Don't put her on a pedestal. Don't become her doormat. Don't try to be her girlfriend. Don't become her girlfirend. Don't act asexual. Always understand that when first meeting a woman, you must make sure the impression you give is not one of "nice guy doormat" but rather "strong, dominent, confident, secure man". Then make sure to make your SOI known (either directly or through sub-text) and be sure to excite her imagination about you. Then turn the table around on her and make sure she gets the impression that you are screening her to be with you rather than the other way around.

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "How do I turn a 'friend' into a 'lover', how can I get out of LJBF ('Let's Just Be Friends') land, or I've just been LJBF'd - what do I do?"

A: Once in LJBF land with a particular woman, it's almost impossible to get out. Rather, you should consider using the LJBF to your advantage. Hang out with this woman and have her around when you're out clubbing, bar-hopping, at a restaurant, wherever. Completely accept the fact that you'll never sleep with this woman and simply use her as "social proof" when attracting other women. Other women will see you as more

attractive and desirable if they see you with another woman. The better looking your LJBF girl, the better for you. In fact, you may even want to introduce the idea of "winging" with this LJBF woman directly to her: she can help you attract other women while you help her attract other men. If, however, you're still adamant about seducing an LJBF woman, read the next Q&A.

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "What does 'elicit values' mean? How does one elicit values?"

A: Some guys call this screening but it's also used to get things from her like mirror and trance words. While in conversation with a women, you need to ask her questions which lead to her end values and specific trance words. That will help you lead the conversation by mirroring back those values and words to her and will also help you determine if she even qualifies to spend time with you. For example, you don't simply want to ask "What do you like to do for fun?" and then leave her answer at that. You want to take her anser and dig deeper.

Don't know how that works? Watch Jay Leno or David Letterman when they're interviewing someone. You want to keep asking more and more deeper questions until you finally get to her value structure and the specific words that her mind hinges on. Furthering the example, she says "I like to go fishing with my family." and then you ask "What specifically you find the most enjoyable about that?" She might say "Every time my family does it, we have a great time, and laugh a lot." You ask "So you like to laugh with your family?" She says "Yeah, it's a great way to escape and laugh and let go." You say "Yeah, it is great to laugh with your family - my family is like that. Are you able to escape and let go in other ways in your life?" She says "Yeah, I like to go to the wharf for lunch and watch the birds, it's a great way to escape in the middle of the day."

So now after that brief convo, you've established that she likes her familiy, she likes to laugh and have fun, her familiy is fun, she likes the water, and enjoys escaping her days by doing something relaxing. You've also got some trance words and phrases: "great (time)" "escape" "let go". If you take those values of hers and feed them back within your own stories and also emphasise her trance words, you will gain faster and stronger rapport with her and will more easily be able to capture and lead her imagination, lead her state.

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "What is the 'bitch shield'? How do I bypass it?"

A: The bitch shield is a natural reaction the really hot chicks (specifically 9s, especially 10s, and usually strippers/dancers) build up. It's perfectly understandable for her to brush off the guys who approach. If she's in a crowded club or bar, she has dozens of guys a night coming up and kissing her ass, buying her drinks, telling her she's beautiful. She knows she's beautiful. She's been told that so many times it's as true as saying "the sky is blue". She can't sleep with, or even have time to get to know all the guys that come onto her -- there aren't enough hours in the day, even if she was madly attracted to every single one of them. So she's become good at brushing guys off. She assumes (rightly so) that every guy that talks to her would give his right arm to fuck her. She's probably dying to be swept off her feet, but there's no challenge. It's like playing Quake on God mode. Its fun at first, but quickly gets boring.

The way to bypass this is a *neg hit*. A neg is a neutral comment. Its not an insult, merely a way of demonstrating that you aren't impressed (or intimidated) by her beauty. Some examples: "That's so cute, your nose wiggles when you talk", "I love your hair, is it dyed?", "Your nails look great. Are they real?" For the last two, if the hair/nails are dyed/fake, follow up with "oh... well, they look nice."

You aren't kissing her ass, in fact you might have noticed something wrong with her perfect form. You might not even want to fuck her! This confuses the hell out of her, and gets her interested in you. What's up with this guy? Why isn't he telling me I look like an angel and buying me drinks like all the other guys (AFCs) do? For a 10, Mystery recommends 3 negs to bring the shield all the way down. Once its down, you can talk to her like a human being, rather than a peasant worshipping his goddess.

Note: These are NOT to be used on chicks without a bitch shield. Doing so will destroy her self esteem.

~maddman75, 2000/11/25

Special note on 10s and how they view their world when it comes to meeting men: *coming soon*.

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "What is supplication?"

A: Supplication is offering to do something for an HB, while expecting something from her, such as more time to spend with her, sex, or any

other favor. If you do something for an HB, expecting anything in return, or in the hopes of showing her that you are a nice guy that will do things for her, hoping that she will spend more time with you, you are supplicating. Supplication is also considered to include gifts, dinners, drinks, flowers, or any other token meant to buy your way into her good graces. If you wouldn't do it for no reason for a male friend, then it is probably supplication.

~Jack 2000/11/17

Suggestion from Maniac High:
Supplication is offering to do something for a chick that you would NOT do for a guy friend, or an UG (buying jewelery, doing 'extra' favors, doing her homework for her, etc).

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "What is NLP?"

A: Neuro-Linguistic Programming. Its a branch of psychology that involves the use of everyday language to induce emotional states into the person you are talking to. It uses ambiguities, descriptive words, and subtle mispronunciations to create different emotional states. It forms the basis for Ross Jeffries' Speed Seduction coursework and seminars (see below) and is a powerful seduction tool.

Some people will initially balk at using NLP to seduce, but after you learn a bit about it you learn to recognize it in other situations. It's used to get candidates into office, convert people's religion, sell products, and start wars. Using it to get a little ass seems almost benign, doesn't it?

~maddman75, 2000/11/25

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "What is an 'alpha male'?"

A: Among most primate tribes, there are two types of males. Most of the pack are beta males. They have no real power, and mate infrequently. The most dominate male is the alpha. He mates with all the females, whenever he wants. He is the leader of the pack. The other apes flock to him, even the beta males.

Humans share some of the same behavior. I'm sure you knew a guy like

this in high school. Coolest guy around. Did whatever he wanted, whenever he wanted. More girls than he could handle. Relaxed, comfortable, confident, in control. That is the alpha male, and its who you need to be to be a PUA.

- Never apologize for your desires
- Never worry about consequences
- Show no fear of talking to people you don't know
- Know that you are the prize
- Say and do what others wish they had the balls to say and do

~maddman75, 2000/11/25

Note: The term "alpha male" has been used most predominantly in the sciences when referring to wolf packs.

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "What is a 'takeaway'?"

Set it up by giving her something she wants, something that makes her feel good, fascinated...ect... (not money or gifts!) When you sense her anticipation then you take it away.

example: You just read her a poem. She asks for more. You say, oh sorry we'll have to do it tommorrow I have to get to class now.

It's simaliar to what a dick tease would do.

~whoisthis19 (greg), 2001/1/10

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "What is seduction?"

A: The classical definition of seduction is a means of communication (verbal or physical) which leads a woman to have strong desires to have sex with the man who is seducing her. The ASf definition of seduction is any reasonable method which provides a man with the ability to consistently get women that he wants to want to have sex with him. The trick to being a good seductionist is not being able to use a specific general technique or method and do it perfectly but rather to find what works best fot you and practice, practice, practice. Go out into the field and try new things. Find out what works for you. Use the techiques guys

post about as a basis to try new things, not as something you repeat like a robot.

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "Where and how do I start using all this new knowledge?"

A: Everywhere! Try not to let any opportunity slip by. Remember anytime you go anywhere and do anything you could have an opportunity to meet an HB. For sarging, try the local malls, book stores, coffee shops, bars, clubs, or anywhere else you can find a gathering of people.

How? - here's Mystery's formula: Find, Meet, Attract, Close. Start wherever you are lacking. If you have no problem starting a conversation, work on Attract, study eliciting values, storytelling, mirroring, etc. If talking to strangers (esp. women) makes you nervous, work on Meet. Go out to the local mall, say hi and smile to women until this doesn't bother you any more. Just start - experience will give you your baseline and let you know where you need work.

~maddman75, 2000/11/25

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "How do I ask her if she has a STD (Sexually Transmitted Disease)?"

A: If it's a concern to you, bring it up before having sex with her. Some women simply aren't honest about it (due to fear, embarrassment, or something else) and you should *always* wear a condom (duh). Here is a web site about STDs:

http://www.unspeakable.com/std-index.html

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "How can I date more than 1 woman at a time?"

A: If you are thinking ONS types or multiple FBs, it doesn't take much other than your time and how much of it you're willing to give up. If you're asking how to maintain multiple LTRs (MLTR) without pissing any of those women off, the best answer is straightforard honesty. All the women in your MLTR should be accepting of the fact that you spend your time (and emotions) with other women while you are also seeing them. But you also have to be OK with the women in you MLRT being

just as free with their relationships. If you are an MLTR man, or want to be, you have to expect your women will want the same freedom. You should also expect that "cheating" in those circumstances is a nonexistent issue because there was honesty up front. If you want to include a woman in your MLTR but she doesn't like the idea and wants a monogamous relationship with you then you really can't give her what she wants and probably should not establish a relationship unless you're willing to lie to her and "cheat" in the relationship. And that's not a very good relationship, is it?

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "Are there any regular posters on ASF that I should pay attention to more than others?"

A: Some don't post as often as others, but here is a list to start with: Maniac / Maniac High, Mystery / the_master / Stepleader, Svengali, Nathan Szilard, MrSex4uNYC, Rio, toecutter, whoisthis19, Nightlight9, Jack "Jetman" (John C. Ryan), ALPHAHOT1, ErosLA77 / Ross Jeffries, David Shade, Dan Scorpio, Lovedrop, Treeland_AZ, TokyoPUA, Juggler.

There are others I've probably missed. This is just a starting point.

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "Are there any regular posters on ASF that I should try to ignore?"

A: Just lurk on the group for a while and make that decision for yourself. An list of suggested killfilters can be found at http://www.fastseduction.com/filters.shtml

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "I have a question about SS (Speed Seduction). Where should I go?"

A: http://www.speed-seduction.com/

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "What are some highly recommended books I should read?"

A: An organized list of useful books mentioned on ASF is available at http://www.fastseduction.com/books.shtml. Doing a few searches at

http://www.fastseduction.com/cgi-bin/search.cgi should also yield some useful recommendations.

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Q: "I've seen ads for penis enlargement products. Is it really possible to enlarge my penis?"

A: That's an off-topic medical question. By the time the size of your dick is apparent to a chick, you should have already seduced her. But if you're adament about trying to increase your dick size, the most common methods are using "pumps" and getting surgery. You can find more info at http://ask.com/main/askjeeves.asp?ask=penis+enlargement and http://www.google.com/search?q=penis+enlargement

>back to top of Commonly Asked Questions

Any questions not covered by this FAQ can be researched by using the ASF searchable archive at http://www.fastseduction.com/, or by lurking on the ASF newsgroup for at least a couple of weeks. There is also a free web forum, the PUSHboard (Pick-up University Study Hall) available at http://www.fastseduction.com/ which is a retro-moderated board (no spam, no piles of useless posts).

>back to top

Speed Seduction FAQ >back to top

The Speed Seduction FAQ can be found at:

http://www.speed-seduction.com/faq.htm

>back to top

Contact/Credit Information >back to top

formhandle@aol.com
maniac_high@pickupguide.com

You can contact any of the above e-mail addresses regarding any element of this FAQ (please include the words "ASF FAQ question" in the subject of your e-mail) or general information contained on this page. For information about the Fast Seduction 101 web site, please contact formhandle@aol.com but first please review our Terms &

Conditions of Use disclaimer for that site.

>back to top

Copyright notice >back to top

Except for quoted elements explicitly noted as being credited to another entity, this work is Copyright©1999-2001 by the authors, (primarily) formhandle@aol.com, and (partially) maniac_high@pickupguide.com in conjunction with the fastseduction.com web site and is made available as a service to the Internet community. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction or sale of material appearing in this document, in whole or in part, in any medium, including electronic, CD-ROM, or database, packaged with any commercial product, or published in print, is forbidden without prior permission from at least two of the authors or written permission of fastseduction.com.

>back to top

Index of /gallery

Name	Last modified	Size	Description
Parent Directory	05-Sep-2002 16:12	-	
MiscGoodStuff/	19-Feb-2002 22:17	-	
asf_archives/	19-Feb-2002 22:17	-	
pua_archives/	19-Feb-2002 22:17	-	
shibuya/	19-Feb-2002 22:16	-	

From the archives at: Maniac High's Seduction Website!
http://www.pickupguide.com

archive: Archives of Good Posts from USENET newsgroup alt.seduction.fast!
miscgoodstuff: Various interesting files/topics on seduction
shibuya: Pictures of Japanese chicks near where I live
thissite.zip: zipfile of pickupguide.com

Use WINZIP or UNZIP to uncompress zip files.

-Maniac

Index of /gallery/miscgoodstuff

Name	Last modified	Size	Description
Parent Directory	19-Feb-2002 22:17	-	
PheromonesPaper.zip	29-Oct-2000 11:13	31k	
chikwant.htm	02-Nov-2000 11:21	10k	
layguide-000603.zip	28-Aug-2000 04:43	702k	
seduction.html	15-Jan-2001 09:55	129k	
thissite.zip	16-Jan-2001 17:29	6.6M	

Maniac High's Archives in the Gallery: http://www.pickupguide.com ------ This directory holds random interesting stuff about seduction that doesnt fit anywhere else on this site: PheromonesPaper.zip : research paper from Carleton University on Pheromones (aromatic sexual attractants)

Index of /gallery/pua_archives

Name	Last modified	Size	Description
Parent Directory	19-Feb-2002 22:17	-	
mrsex4unyc.zip	22-Jan-2001 22:22	1.3M	
mystery.zip	22-Jan-2001 22:32	1.1M	

-->The Gallery Archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website http://www.pickupguide.com These are compressed zip files of all the posts from selected master_PUA's on Alt.Seduction.Fast. Note: As the zips are made by text filtered automated archive searches, some redundant/irrelavent posts may have creeped into the archives of each PUA. Many thanks to FORMHANDLE for providing this excellent service via the archive at fastseduction.com.

Index of /gallery/shibuya

Name	Last modified	Size	Description
Parent Directory	19-Feb-2002 22:17	-	
dcp02596.jpg	15-Oct-1999 03:22	60k	
dcp02597.jpg	15-Oct-1999 03:23	80k	
dcp02598.jpg	15-Oct-1999 03:23	123k	
dcp02600.jpg	15-Oct-1999 03:23	79k	
dcp02601.jpg	15-Oct-1999 03:23	66k	
dcp02602.jpg	15-Oct-1999 03:24	71k	
dcp02603.jpg	15-Oct-1999 03:24	67k	
dcp02604.jpg	15-Oct-1999 03:24	41k	
dcp02605.jpg	15-Oct-1999 03:24	51k	
dcp02606.jpg	15-Oct-1999 03:24	81k	
dcp02607.jpg	15-Oct-1999 03:25	86k	

These pictures are taken in the Shibuya shopping/disco district of Tokyo, near where I live, on a weekend afternoon.

As you can see, there are lots of HB's to go around, they are drop dead gorgeous, and the town isn't full of fatties! ;-)

Maniac

To ladies who may have stumbled across this site:

Ladies,

Welcome to pickupguide.com.

Sometimes I get emails from ladies, asking how to get selected by a guy you might be interested in, what to do to to increase your attractiveness, or why a particular guy you were hopeful about, didn't work out for some strange reason.

Here are some tips from the man's perspective, that I found helped women get the guy they wanted, or overall become more attractive to men.

Warning: This is direct, hardcore, and maybe (in fact it WILL if its working) hurt or feel painful sometimes. But this information is accurate, to the point, and it will get
you RESULTS and be genuinely helpful, should you choose to ACT on the advice given below
in a positive way. (ie. It is the same way I also give advice to other men, in regards to
women).

If you have more questions, then post more questions on alt.seduction.fast and we can discuss it more there, if you need more help, or you can write me and I will try to answer
your question.

Tips:
-Weight control:
This is one of the biggest (in both senses of the word) problems facing women today, especially in Western countries. The Politically Correct feminist types may tell you it is
ok to be fat, and people should accept you for who you are. This is true in * some * cases,
and some men may like obese women, but the fact is most men don't.

So if you can lose weight (by eating well), you should. Lets face it, food in the USA,
Canada, or UK is mostly crap. It is fatty, there is too much on the plate, and it is bad for
you. Start going to sushi bars, or making food at home (if you have the time), dump the
sweets/Cable TV and go to the gym. You will meet lots of good guys there as well.
Maybe you might be hurt to read this, but pain is what makes change happen…think of how great you will feel after you have done something about it, and look/feel great a few
months from now!

-Clothes:
Men like skirts, heels, nice stockings, and tasteful dress. They don't like old sneakers,
baggy jeans or shitty baggy clothes from the Gap that doesn't fit right, or old t-shirts.
Look like a lady, not a construction worker. Look at European magazines for how women can dress and take it shopping with you for ideas. Sexy also is nice, it is attractive, and it
is OK (in spite of what some (usually unattractive) ladies might tell you). Men like

short
skirts, and outside the USA at least, so do many women. Try it, you will look and feel
great!

-Date night:
I often say, that for a woman going on a date, is like a trip on a 747 jet, you don't know
where you will go, but it will be something different, and you are there for the ride.
However, for the man, the responsibility of leading that same date is like he must build
that plane, learn how to fly it, decide where to go, learn how to get there, and then take
you to that place while handling the weather along the way.

In other words, it is MUCH more complex for the guy to go on a date, than it is for you,
as a lady. So make his job easy, and let him do what he wants, usually there is a reason.
And if you try to change/direct the evening, or reject something, make sure you have a
VERY good reason to (besides "I don't like it/I don't want to), and also realize that by
interrupting/changing the plan, you are putting the success of the evening for both of you
at risk.

It is the same as if you as the passenger on the 747, decide to make changes, and rush to
the cockpit to try to fly the plane on your own.. …because that is in essense what you are
doing when you switch and try to lead/direct a date, rather than follow it and let the guy
lead… this is very risky, and crashing the date is very likely should you attempt this.
Only do this if you feel at risk for safety, or don't like the guy, and wish to bail.

Remember, the man's job is to lead the date.. let him, and don't give him flak, don't ask
to bring your friends.. when he asks to take your hand, smile and give it to him… and
when he touches you or asks to kiss you, let him, without resistance, and with a smile. If
you don't like him it is fine, then just tell him you want to go home. Otherwise, let the
man lead, as he should and don't make it difficult for him, or cause other trouble, as he
will just get another girl instead who is less trouble. That is what I teach guys to do, when
they run into that situation, and the woman is not co-operating.

Dating is not a recreactional only fun time escape created just for the woman's pleasure
to have fun, nice dinners and enjoy talk and food (in spite of what many chicks might
think!). It can be fun, but it also demands work on both parts, and both must co-operate to
make it successful and both must put in something (guys: planning, romance,

attention,
caring and ladies: attention, smiles, physical intimacy). That is the way it needs to work,
if it will be successful.

-Acting like, and behaving like a lady:
Have a look at some movies from the 1950s (ie. Elvis, or WWII romances..etc), and how different the women behave in these movies, from the way women in English countries behave today. Guess what… the 50s were better. Men lead, and women follow. Men are gentlemen, and women are graceful, thin, dress well and act courteously and show kindness and warmth when among men. Women could lead too, but then at the same time, they then wouldn't expect to follow that same man at the same time too… that would be a recipe for disaster.

But that is precisely what we have in the USA today. You can't have it both ways (even
though the PC feminists in school might have told you you can… its not true, you can't…they lied to you). When a man holds the door for you, you should knod your head,
smile and say "thank you" with nice manners, and not "I can do it myself". Be a woman,
not a man. If he is looking for a man, he will be in San Francisco now, and not out in this
evening with you.

If he asks you out, tell him you will be ready at that time, and when the time comes, be
dressed nice, leave your cell phone off so you are not interrupted after you meet him, let
him take you where he wants as long as it feels safe (and not just try to make him go where you WANT), and let him do what he wants, expecting the same behavior from him, that you also see in those movies (and yes, that means there likely WILL be touching, kissing, and maybe sex if it goes that far.. and if you don't want that, then it
might be better to just go out with your girlfriends instead, or just stay home alone that
night instead, since on dates, those are the things that are supposed to happen).

Rent a few of those old movies, look at them.. Look at how the women behave. They have manners, dress well, smile, giggle, and don't hate men. Learn to be like them, if you
want a good man, and expect a man to behave like the gentleman in those movies as well.
The dating scene would work far better if everyone did that.

Archaic? Maybe.. but then things certainly did work far better then than they do now
romancewise, for both sexes.. so maybe we have something to learn from our grandparents that we forgot somewhere along the way; as we stoned and smoked our way selfishly through the "me" generation, disco-fever, the "material girl", and then "SpiceWorld" era after that. Somewhere along that way, American women got very very lost, which is why so many men reject the whole notion today, and why now as a result,
women cannot find the romance or commitment they want today.

The "spice girl" type look/attitude is not what men want. Drop it, men don't like that at

all, so don't waste 10 years of your youth that way, and then wonder why you can't get a good guy after it all. Men want real ladies, with good social skills, kindness, who like intimacy, who aren't selfish bitches and who don't try to be men when really they are ladies.

If you can do that, then the world is your oyster, and great men will beat their way to your door.

Good luck ladies!

Maniac High
http://www.pickupguide.com

Dan Scorpio NLP, Language Pattern and Consciousness

Introduction

This index page leads to several articles variously discussing language form, words, poetry, neologism, symbolism, cliché, patterning and behaviour, the common, underlying theme being their relation to the structuring and conditioning of consciousness; it is not confined to patterning in words.
Several practical experiments are offered, which may be deployed as forms of enhancing awareness or meditation should the reader so desire, plus examples of various novel word form - e.g. in English language restructuring, neologistic cliché repatterning, presupposition analysis and allegorical inspirational story.

Links: Skip Next Section to Get to Links

Background

Culturally defined micro and macro patterns (and the word 'culture' is used here in its broadest sense such as to indicate the broad swathe of human activities) underpin and channel human behaviours; language is one of these & often possesses common processes irrespective of its particular type or content.
As examples of semiological activities, the paradigms of both science and belief systems have much in common in terms of language pattern, but there exists a significant, irreconcilable break point between the two: at root the former is based upon pragmatism (no matter how circumscribed this may be), the latter upon subjective supposition, speculation and cultural continuity.
The theories of science - insofar as they apply to the **practical world** - are in essence logical and coherent symbolic (linguistic) structures, means of describing the fragments of world to which they refer **supported by hard, consistent and repeatable physical evidence,** evidence, which although ultimately circular in its linguistic definition, interfaces directly with our objective physical world as observable cause and effect. Our day to day existence, our sensory experience, arises in that very same world of cause and effect. Such experience is hardly subject to the same rigorous definition found in the specifics of 'science', yet despite this our daily pragmatic and mundane behaviours mirror - indeed precede and underlie - the scientific *models*.We need no knowledge of Newton's theories, or even his or their existence, to understand the immediate effects of gravity or force applied directly to mass.

In contrast to this, belief systems (religious, political, cult, pseudo-scientific, management, etc.) essentially depend upon a form of 'faith' or indoctrination handed on by the repetition of the (symbolic)

pronouncements and 'revelations' provided by certain charismatic individuals - often reinforced by ritual and fear to over enthusiastic, gullible and/or dependent followers; in the particular case of minors, they have no means of comparison, no means of resisting. Evidence supporting such revelations is hearsay, unconvincing and objectively non-repeatable, nevertheless the conditioned states of mind brought about by such behaviours become realities - conditioned states that those trance-fixed by them are often willing to die for.

This is not to say that 'science' possesses the only view of the world (indeed in the 21st Century much of the scientific direction, investment **and hence perception** derives from either direct or secondary selfish corporate exploitation and commercialism - a matter which gets explored in depth in these pages). Similarly, the comments of 'scientists', outside their own particular areas of expertise, are rarely any more valid than those of anyone else of reasonable intelligence. Indeed, persons who has immersed themselves in some obscure (and more often than not corporately driven at some level) area of research for years may have extremely narrow world views; they are no less immune to the 'belief' forms of conditioning than anyone else - especially when reputations, bursaries and egos are at stake... speculation is speculation no matter where or from whom it originates - and miners know less about the practical effects of sunlight than farm labourers.
Neither is it to say that that the views of 'scientists' *or any other identifiable interest group who have common behaviour patterns* are necessarily invalid, just that we should ***doubt the speculations of anybody irrespective of their self supposed authority.*** The scientific notion of 'big bang' consmology is as much a fairy tale as the story in Genesis - both viewpoints become pale, materialistic irrelevancies when one begins to scratch beneath the surface of what we assume to know as 'consciousness' and begin to explore (say) the subtleties of *paticca samuppada.*

If we see the dangers in irrationality, superstition, dogma, speculation and the conditioning of pattern by fear, ignorance and rote - no matter who would foist them upon us - we inevitably conclude we should be using coherent 'scientific' ***methods*** [not content, theory, conclusions nor speculation, note, but *methods*] of experiment, measurement and repeatability as the best available pragmatic basis of discovering and supporting our conceptual (and hence linguistic) systems.
Ultimately all our experiences are subjective and conditioned - we merely agree, and constrain, their objectivity by means of common metaphor and symbol system which is a function of our consciousness (a circular yet stable, individual yet collective, conditioned state). Jiddu Krishnamurti, David Bohm, George Lakoff, Milton Erickson, Susan Strong, Francisco Varela et al have all variously explored these directions.

Huxley puts all this more succinctly and warns us of the potential and imminent dangers of not having world views grounded in a consistent and coherent reality based as far as possible on what we agree as objective, self-evident 'fact'.
He recognised the importance of the selection of appropriate, physically meaningful, concise symbolisation and its deterministic effect in human thinking & action - and the potentials for confusion, self delusion, herd behaviours, tyranny, competing ideologies and ultimately physical conflict lurking in its converse - as the most significant problem facing mankind, a problem which touches the whole through individual consciousness:

> *'Consider, for example, the domain of science on the one hand, the domain of politics and religion on the other. Thinking in terms of, and acting in response to one set of symbols, we have come, in some small measure, to understand and control the*

elementary forces of nature. Thinking in terms of, and acting in response to, another set of symbols, we use these forces as instruments of mass murder and collective suicide. In the first case the symbols were well chosen, carefully analysed and progressively adapted to the emergent facts of physical existence. In the second case symbols originally ill-chosen were never subjected to thorough-going analysis and never re-formulated so as to harmonise with the emergent facts of human existence. Worse still, these misleading symbols were everywhere treated with a wholly unwarranted respect, as though, in some mysterious way, they were more real than the realities.
In the contexts of religion and politics, words are not regarded as standing, rather inadequately, for things and events; on the contrary, things and events are regarded as particular illustrations of words.' [Aldous Huxley: Foreword to Krishnamurti's 'First and Last Freedom']

Ultimately, the purpose of the articles on this site is to explore, in diverse ways, the uses/abuses, effects and interaction of these and other symbols *and how they manifest and* ***persist in conditioning through patterns*** *and behaviours* in human consciousness. When deep perception awakens and extends the use of concise symbology - and uses it accurately, i.e. *when necessary* - then the dross becomes increasingly displaced, atrophied and falls away as lucid thinking takes its rightful place as a companion of intelligence and not a barrier to it; 'remove the obstacles and the fountain will flow'.
When we interact with the world, we do so through our senses - yet we very rarely truly interact with the world. Our preoccupation with habitual, and mainly irrelevant, thought processes initiated in childhood (and reinforced collectively as a mass, ingrained habit of repetition and trivia at almost every turn) - the incessant and infernal 'internal dialogue' trance-fixes us in illusion; becoming aware of this (largely unnecessary) illusion is the process of us being born into reality.
The description, *any description,* is symbolic and as such never was, is, or will be the described; we are fools to engage with such, other than by practical, physical need.
We encounter the real when we cease imaging and blurring 'what is' with symbol (coincidentally becoming desire free); discarding irrelevant logoage speeds the journey along that road.
Conception conditions perception... "As a man thinketh in his heart, so he is."

Footnote on NLP:

With regard to 'Neuro Linguistic Programming' (NLP), this site touches on it in its original (essentially Ericksonian/Satir/Bateson) form insofar as it concerns exploratory resonance (mirroring), 'language' 'programming' or patterning 'neurones', not as a body of 'knowledge' used for manipulative and commercial purposes.

Eprime 1
Awareness Exercises
Eprime 2
Therapeutic Metaphor
Presupposition

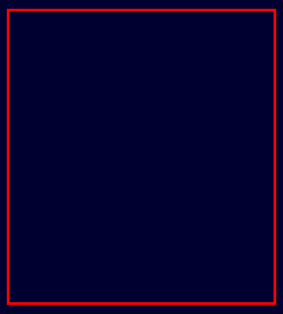
Language Abuse
Puzzles
Novel Languge Forms: Pomes and Lyrical
This Statement is My Testament
More Language Abuse
Prince and Magician Index
Patterning and Consciousness
Countering Language Abuse
Koan
Cliche and Word Journey
Neologism and Cliche
Foiling Cults
Metaphor Problem Solving
Atonal Therapeutic Chant
Reverse Anchoring
ULF Pitch and Rhythm in Music
Spare
Spare
Spare

Email: dan.scorpio@btinternet.com

Mystery's Tips and Tactics

THE GAME

These basic rules are merely THEORIES that fit the MODEL of the way the playing field is like. The MODEL is only a representation of the real world. In other words, these RULES weren't handed to us on a stone tablet by a guy coming down from a mountain. They were figured out by literally thousands of trial and error APPROACHES (mostly error). To a PLAYER, there are no such thing as failures, only results. We learn from our mistakes and use that knowledge in the future to modify our next approach.



STILL UNDER CONSTRUCTION

Enjoy this messy area. Julian will hopefully help out in making this all nice and purdy J

FORMAT:

Dress

Go out

find

approach - 3sec rule - hi

INTRO script - elvis

main body script #1 music game

main body script #2

main body script #3

CLOSE - kiss close and # close

Leave - or eject

This format is for EVERY girl you wish to meet.

1. find

2. meet

3. attract

4. close

Openers - learn all about why pick-up lines (AKA: PU-lines) are shit.

---

refrain from sitting if at all possible.

---

when you see her, show her a smile, confidence, coyness, charm, be welldressed, look just a little shy, and be friendly. dont PICK HER UP. dont HIT onher. dont compliment her. Just BE. Like when you are with a good friend.Then tell her you intend on bringing her with you to a get together.

RULE: NEVER give your # only. get hers or TRADE, but NEVER just give yours.

This IS the hardest thing to do ... FIND them. Imaginethe difficulty for a moose in the forest. Its the same for some guys. You

have to roam around and FIND your potential mate. I KNOW she is out there.There is a 19 year old girl who would LOVE you - she is even within 50 milesof you now. Get a map. Draw a circle. Search this out batman style - you know - with a map on the batcave wall and the deriddling computer.for the not knowing what to say thing: write a small outline of topics of discussion.

here is my example:

20 min - question game

5 min - the music game

2 min - elvis and his hair

15 min - esp - is it real?

5 min - titanic connection pattern

5 min - the ant farm I bought for my niece and what I learned

10 min - my friend Tal likes this girl but is having problems ...

10 min - My other friend's girl became a stripper - what do you think about that?

These are TOPICS of discussion that althogether run over an HOUR!

---

have you told any stories to a buddy on the phone? well give the story a title and write that on a list to put in your pocket or wallet. This TOPICS OUTLINE can be referred to while she is right there. You go into your wallet and check something then continue talking. She wont know you have a cheat sheet.

ALWAYS carry a pad and pen with you. consider learning sleight of hand with a pen. This will come in handy OFTEN. Take the pen and before you give it you say, "check this out" and make it vanish. That's a coy and playful surprise. You need to be better at disarming them with humor. You CANNOT enter with SEX on the BRAIN. NO HITTING. NO PICKING UP. Have fun, make them laugh and convey confidence, connection, smile and humor. Then they will want you because every other guys doesn't do this. They do shit like give beers and other stereotypical mating ritual things. You don't do that and you are IN baby IN. Honest. You haven't had a chance to work the club PROPERLY. You do NOT have to be a 'mack'. Swear.

SOLUTION: smile. When she looks fo rhte very FIRST time, smile BIG and say "Hi." THAT's the 3 second rule. You will get used to saying hi and smiling to EVERY beautiful girl everywhere you go. No you already have come off as playful and pleasant. If you miss this first opportunity to do this, you risk STALING out the girl. That is what you keep getting yourself into. You STALE the entry so you feel awkward to approach. Why? Because you know she knows you have sex on your brain. You have no other reason to approach her. That's STALE. Now if you smiled and said hello in the first 3 seconds of seeing her, then you can immediately start chatting. Its natural this way.

"My spoon is dirty. (Pause for impact then show a dirty spoon andlook at it like its really scary.) My kingdom for a clean spoon. What am I talking about? My kingdom 'is' a spoon. A dirty spoon at that. What should I do now? Im at a loss! Quickly, lets team up and solve this issue together. I'll do the delegating. You do the field work. No, I'll be Molder, you be Scully."

---

use the elvis bit on the potential boyfriend. Everyone with the girl must be disarmed FIRST. They are to like you first. When they are laughing or you feel they are not a problem, then its all good. You can address the entire group, but remember to pay LITTLE attention to the target.

Sure. Just dont pay particular attention to any ONE girl. In fact, pay more attention to the ugliest and work your way up. This is to disarm the obstacles to the one you prefer. If a woman is with a guy, you must approach HIM first. To direct your attention first to HIM. If a woman is engaged in a conversation ... hmmm, thing is, sometimes they are talking about serious stuff. Dont intrude if they are passionately conversing. But if there are pauses and such, by all means ... enter

---

editorial on lifestle:

as disease is a health issue to be dealt with in ANY sexual lifestyle hetero or whatever, we will not discuss this again. Its something you must be responsible for no matter WHO or WHAT you have sex with.

What you say is that you are attracted to bisexual women. Thats that.

an appeal to polyamory

I dont bother dealing with ethics because the current pop culture thinking is that monogamy is the natural state between man and woman. From a realistic scientific point of view however, monogamy is merely a religious restraint leftover from church controlled government.

Humans are polygamous, contrary to popular believe. (Watch Desmond Morris, The Sexes on The Learning Channel). Read The Selfish Gene by Richard Dawkins. Research humanism on the net. Research evolution on the net as well. Human and other animals.

Men and women are MEANT to have more than one partner in a life. And the pair-bo0nding that occurs for child rearing only lasts 4 years til the kid is old enough to be raised within its peer group or friends and other family memebers (cousins and sisters and such).

Watch Ricki Lake or Springer and you'll start noticing that men cheat. alot! Right now they act as if cheating is a bad thing. Thing is, it’s the natural way. whether women believe this or not is a moot point. humans are polygamous. When you realize this (research this to confirm it) you will feel alot better about how life works. You are MEANT to have a sequence of lovers in your life. Instead of asking, "but why didnt this relationship work", know that all relationships have a beginning AND and ending. Then you move on. Nothing is permanent. Granted you may have parents who have stayed together but this was generally because of their indoctrination into a religious organization as children themselves. You can get out of these cults by educating yourself - check out humanism. Check out the skeptics dictionary on the net (www.yahoo.com) will bring you there.

thing is, you'd be surprised how accepting girls are when you tell them you are polyamorous. They will ask what that is and you tell them poly (multi) amore (love) and thats just your lifestyle. MANY women have never considered it but are INTRIGUED. You, having the guts to tell them honestly, you will appear very confident. Youll be surprised how much of an ACCEPTING thing this is to girls.

I know it sounds weird but thats not the case. I mean, dont them you are dating other women - tell them you are polyamorous. Dating other women is to not care. Being polyamorous is to care for women even more than a normal man.

an appeal to cheating and lying2 men want to be polyamorous (not with eachother). There is one girl who wants to be monogamous (only cause she is christian and doesnt know better). One of the guys tells he he's fucked tonnes of girls. The other lies and says he's only fucked 3. Who does she like more? See, deception is ok. So long as you arent hurting them. Like if you were a fag or something and were a high risk no condom wearing guy or something and you dont wear a condom with her and shit like that. Be responsible, but cheating includes white lies. Clinton style.

---

its http://www.uidaho.edu/~ness9432/seduction/

Go out 4 or 5 days a week. Dont carry a beer bottle in your hand like others.

Oh, remember the first time you drove? How scary it was? I remember how scared I was and I took a course and I actually hated having to do it because I had the responsibility of driving on me. It was such a horrid feeling. Even when I got my license it was a bad feeling. It was this anxiety whenever I knew I HAD togo somewhere. In fact I got that again when I took a course last year on

motorcycle driving. (Got my license for bikes 6 months ago). Remember having been through this pain?

Did it go away with time? yes. Would it have if you only drove once a month? hardly.

Well, in order to get comfortable with the meeting girls thing, one must keep going out and trying. I am talking 8 to 10 girls a DAY. If you devoted a good portion of your time to this endevour, you would finally solve this problem, nip it in the butt, and be able to attain your desires before they pass you by. Its not a looks thing. Its entirely style. Ever see Gone with the Wind? Rhett Butler - when you watch the movie, notice how in real life that guy is actually sorta ugly. But he FOOLS us, he tricks us into believing he is great looking by his sytle. He has the VIBE, the confidence, the demeaner, the cockiness of a man who knows what he likes and how to get it. Watch the movie and think about HIM.

Whenever you feel the 'pain' of not wanting to go out and meet girls (even though you want to be in one or more relationship - that just a choice thing) your body is sabotaging you. This feeling is not a sign to say, "DONT GO. GIRLS are BAD." It rather is a very strong indicator that says, "Be careful, get good sleep the night before, eat well, be awake and lucid for the challenge". Just like driving.

---

http://www.satanism101.com/main.htm

get a microcassette player and tape ALL your approaches. Its also good because an approach is very formatted: it has a beginning AND an ending. So does a tape. So when you see the girl, you think I want HER. You scan the situation and say,

"OK, here goes" and you press record. And in you go. When it is over, you press stop. Its so perfect for your brain. you are going in not to get the girl but rather to perfect the pick-up so you can have the PERFECT tape to play to friends. They will listen and say, "FUCK. YOU are GOOD!" Then you show them a picture of this girl that you fucked and she is a 10!. That is what its all about. Getting GOOD at this do you see WHY I said to get her to YOUR place? You NEVER have control of the situation at HER place. Phone calls and other unexpected things can excuse her from paying attention to you.

a neg hit is when you are talking to a girl and you do little things that show you arent completely interested. EG: "are those nails real?" when she says no reply, "oh. well, they're still nice." You arent being an asshole but the end result was to put her down. She will feel a little bad though she wont think you meant it. You should drop 3 neg hits on a girl in order for her to want try to impress you harder and regain her composure. Another one is this: "Is your hair real? Well its still nice." Remember to say this with a smile as if you are oblivious to this being a neg hit. See? You ,are HITting on her, but its NEGativie. There are many others that are great.

OK one more, do the pull my finger joke on her. Do it twice. Who the hell would do this to a girl who was a 10?!!! Only a man who is used to being around girls and doesnt care about getting this girl or not. And this makes you

different from the rest. You are toying with her - and it works!

My patience is usually unending ... EXCEPT! If someone doesnt TRY, I tell them to fuck off. I care only about people's learning curves. I know everyone is at a different place on the learning curve but if they aren't at least PLAYING the game, then they are wasting my valuable input and therefore my time. If someone just tells me they arent getting girls because they are too scared, and they dont attempt any way of beating the fear (excitement) and challenging themselves, then they can fuck off out of this NG becausethey arent PLAYING the game. All this talk of ours in the NG is about the RULES and TACTICS and STRATEGIES and GAMBITS of the game. But if you only READ the rules and never pPLAY the game then I say, fuck off, right? Hey, one can SUCK at the game but at least they try. We've got teenagers that are getting more pussy than some LAMO adults.

I stand firm on this EXCEPTION. "If someone doesnt have the guts to PLAY the game at all, they can fuck off. If they have the guts to TRY, then I have the patience to offer advice on playing the game BETTER." yeah I guess the legal thing is an issue, but so far its just for fun and I dont allow names to there is no PROOF within the audio. I will always remove names and change them to NICKS anyway so Im pretty safe there. You can edit the DETAILS out and edit the audio any way you want to make it shorter and such. its realy fun too. to talk in the car about girls gets you PREPARED and to use it in the approach motivates you to really think about what you are saying.

You have this notion that lying is an EVIL thing. You arent HURTING them by lying. You are using deception - so what? All animals use deception at some form or another to increase their chances to survive. Cheating and lying are evolutionarily advantageous. Read The Selfish Gene.

See my new perspective? Cheating and Lying is OK, so long as you benefit ... and the other doesnt DIE.

yeah I guess the legal thing is an issue, but so far its just for fun and I dont allow names to there is no PROOF within the audio. I will always remove names and change them to NICKS anyway so Im pretty safe there. You can edit the DETAILS out and edit the audio any way you want to make it shorter and such. its realy fun too. to talk in the car about girls gets you PREPARED and to use it in the approach motivates you to really think about what you are saying.

WOW. Ok, DONT give your CARD out anymore. EVER!!! What I mean by SELLING is that you are a product. You have to package yourself so you look like the TYPICAL perfect man. Smiling and funny, confident and connecting. Pleasant and not HITTING on them. Not buying them beers. Being a challenge. But like a salesman, you have to get ready for the sale. you have to look good, shave and dress well (dont dress LIKE a salesman - never wear a tie but dress well) have shiny shoes (very important) and be confident like a salesman who knows his product and KNOWS that it sells well so the salesman doesnt even have to try. he just has to make his presence known. Like a pepsi rep. Look good but dont say, "will you buy some soda from me??? please???"

Pick up a spoon and walk up to the girl and say, "look at this. would you use this? look how dirty this is. elvis wouldn't use this spoon." Remember to be more absorbed with your disgust with the spoon than the conversation with her.

FIND is the hardest part of the game I think. They ARE out there. In fact, they are looking for YOU too. They have just as tough a time as you. You have to make yourself available to them. I DARE you to go for a walk. Go from store to store on main st. and ask the cashiers where they would consider a good place. These people are your resources. They know the area and can guide you. "Can I pick your brain for a couple minutes about this area?" say that and they would most likely love to tell you more.

its unrealistic to attempt to identify SINGLE girls VISUALLY. If you arent sure, go in and approach. That is a RULE to the game. Go in and make them think you are a great guy then ask them for details of their life. Plan to go out JUST to pick up a girl. You can go alone. Its in fact preferred. Bring a microcassette recorder and talk to it (to us). Where are you going? how many girls are you meeting in a day? You should be approaching 12 in a day (6 girls in 2 clubs in an evening of 4 hours is very fair). You should tape these conversations so we can best help you.

The BF is an obstacle. Obstacles must be disarmed. Do this by befriending HIM. Ignore HER and make him think you are really a cool dude. You ingore her (which is good psyche) and you disarm him. You also have the opportunity to find out how WELL he knows her and if he is even a boyfriend and not a brother or friend. This is standard obstacle disarming tactics. NEVER neg the obstacles. ONLY NEG the TARGET.

respect the BF ALWAYS. I mean, show him all the attention and he will think you are not hitting on her.

SHE: I have a boyfriend.

YOU: If you think your boyfriend would feel THREATENED by your meeting new people maybe we shouldn't bother getting to FREELY know eachother.

If a girl says "I have a boyfriend", I know that I fucked up and made her feel threatened. This is a reflex answer from women who are shy scared girls. If they really HAVE a girlfriend, it is likely they feel comfortable with that and so will appreciate attention from others. Afterall, she feels secure with her relationship so she won't just blurt out "I have a boyfriend." If a girl says this, she unlikely HAS a boyfriend but she DOES have a fear of you that must be disarmed. the art of attreaction is to get a girl under 2 hours. if not in 15 minutes. you dont take weeks and weeks. this is so COMPLETELY fuck up the entire system. Trying to get a girl by talking iwth her for weeks and not finally CLOSING it NUTS man. meet the girl, be funny. now, either get her # or bring her somewhere or kiss her there. those are the 3 options. In class, you get her somewhere for lunch or you invite her to a party or you get her #. thats it. invite her to your place. Once you have chatted for 15 miutes, you will have her attracted to you (that is if you do the SS stuff). thats it. now CLOSE the sale. Its a sale man. You dont wait around trying to close a sale for a month. This isnt selling a $40,000 copier. Its a $300 VCR. thats it. its not rocket science. we need perspective. while you are every day trying to CHAT with her, she goes home and masterbates. Theyn she meets a guy like me who comes along showing all the traits she would want in a man (a well honed image) and she chases him. he plays hard to get for 10 minutes and then gives in and BAM we are fucking while you are at home masterbating thinking about how you will make her MORE attracted to you. Anything over 2 hours and its a NOGO! Remember. after 2 hours, its gone. To attract someone is to BE attractive. ATTRACT her. Convey the traits she wants in a man. And how do you both find out what they are and then convey them back to her? Well, I would suggest CONVERSING with her. TALK with her. DONT HIT on her. Make her laugh for a good 10 minutes and then try to CONNECT. Then go for the kill. dont hit on her until she is INTERESTED. She wont be until she has already been given the traits she wants. SMILE, HUMOUR, WILLINGNESS to LEAVE, CONFIDENCE, SOCIAL STANDING, NICE EYES (dont wear glasses). Be charming.

Intro

Establish eye contact. Say hi ... make it sound sincere. Don't make it seem like you are trying to pick them up. "Hi there!" is wrong. They will in fact question in their minds why you are talking to them ... you may later on tell them

Obstacles

If other people are present, you must get them to like you first before you may show your intentions to the one you want. If one is her brother, he must like you enough to not become an obstacle. If he thinks you're an asshole, win him over first.

Close - give something personal - a necklace or bracelet.

Don't use pick-up lines.

Don't use anything obvious to your intentions.

Don't buy a girl a beer. Don't buy a girl a flower. In fact, don't think about picking her up; rather think about attracting her.

What attracts a person to another?

The person is interesting. There are 2 types of interesting people: good interesting and bad interesting. If you meet a girl and start giving knock knock jokes, that would seem interesting but in a ... "this guy is fun, but lame" way.

Be entertaining - that is interesting. People want to hang with others because that person feels good around you.

The second day

Most people believe that calling a girl the next day is too needy. I don't think so. Never ask them out on a date though. Movies and the like are out. Videos are too soon.

The more pretty the girl, the more she has been hit on. The more likely she is already taken and is only flirting. They can knock you down more quickly because they've had practice. However, the more practice you get at talking to pretty girls, the easier it will be to NEG HIT them. NEG HITS are LOVED by 10s!

In each case of my getting laid, I first intro'd, then entertained with out obviously showing my intentions to seduce. I merely talked. You have to go through this too. So perfect the INTRO first. Do it withOUT looking like you are hittin gon them. START there!

a woman will assume you want to have sex - you must confuse them into

thinking that you actually don't care about that. That is in fact a difficult thing to do.

a woman must be reached at an emotional level first and foremost. Be intellectual but reach her emotionally. You cannot reach her this way until you have only reached her intellectually (showing no emotional attachment to her like horniness) in the first few minutes.

I have a boyfriend if you think your boyfriend would feel threatened by your meeting new people maybe we shouldn't bother getting to know eachother.

The close

only close when they are attracted to you. do not close until you have a pretty good certainty that they are (see body language). once you know they are attracted, you MUST close or lose!

- " this was good"
- "so when are we going to get together again? I'm going to be performing at a club on the weekend, are you free on fri or sat?"
- esp joke
- give necklace
- i want to see you again
- you want to see me again
- lets get together again
- · i like you
- what's your #? (Have pencil ready)
- i want your #

Scripts:

"may i call you sally (or whatever)? you can call me mr. poo-pee pants." - great if the girl is a 10!

"if i follow you home, will you keep me?"

"so how do you like me so far?"

"the voices in my head told me to come talk to you."

"would you like to kiss me or should i apologize?"

"hello suzy, your mommy couldnt make it this afternoon. she asked me to pick you up and take you home. my thats a pretty dress. would you like some candy?"

"Ive never driven a cadillac ... whats your name?" - too sexual for an opening

"you have an interesting figure." - good if the babe is a 10!

"shh! people can see us!"

"you drank too much last night didnt you?"

waiting for the subway - "dont fall onto the tracks - youll make me late for work"

1. "your nose wiggles when you speak. its sooo cute! :)"

2. pointing to feet ... (saying this like you really dont know), "are those size 10s?"

3. "I bet you are even prettier without so much make-up on."

4. "Your eyes are rather red. You havent been treating your body very well lately have you."

5. "do you know what the C in E=MC2 is? (constant = speed of light = 186,000 miles a second) if she doesn't say, "oh. well .... nice meeting you. :)" then turn your back to her.

The 3 SECOND RULE: when you are interested in meeting a girl, don't wait for more than three seconds before smiling and saying hi. You have 3 seconds to do that. ALWAYS do it. Even if that's ALL you do. Walk around, assessing women (rating them in your mind from one to ten) and if they are 8 and up, smile and say hi. Then you are committed to following through. NO MORE FEAR because you will find yourself doing this to ALL. Remember to SMILE and say Hi.

There are 3 TYPES of WOMEN, each must be treated differently. You must accurately assess their rating:

TYPE C: girls who are 7.4s and below - what to do? avoid them. They are ugly!

TYPE B: 7.5 and 8 all the way to 8.9: they are pretty but the know they arent MOVIE or TV quality.

TYPE A: 9s to10s: these girls seem to be the hardest. But they arent. They are

just DIFFERENT. A dif approach is needed. You must give them 3 NEG HITS first. Things like, "Oh those are very nice nails ... are they real?" When she says no, say "oh. well ... they're STILL nice :)" Its a put down without putting her down. Read another post of mine about that.

I suggest getting good at internal fear stuff by chasing Cs. WHY? Because you dont have to have sex with them, you can just be friends and use them to learn about women from. Going out and having girls already around you increases your probabilities 10 fold.

Type Bs are fun. They are numberous enough to enjoy greatly. They are very attractive but arent the TV model type. thats ok because they are very NICE girls.

READ: The selfish gene by richard dawkins

READ: The Machiavelian Guide to Womanizing - great fucking book

READ: How to pick-up beautiful women without really trying - great

As REAL pro-players know, the other people within the group are considered OBSTACLES. If you can make them like you, then they will give their consent and ALLOW you to have time with the girl you want. The fact that her peer group likes you will cinch her accepting your advances. Lets say there are 4 girls as an example. You introduce yourself to ALL FOUR. Begin by saying ...

"ladies." and smile. You are addressing the entire group this way in a polite manner. Remember to SMILE! Enter with the Elvis script as an example - though there are TONNES of INTROs. You are playful and fun and confident. Then continue into other scripts or topics of conversation IGNORING the one girl you want. You arent paying particular attention to any ONE girl, just adressing the group and when the vibe is good and you've gotten EVERYONE laughing, THEN you pay attention to the one you want. See, if you paid attention to the best looking first, then the ugs would get jealous and dislike you immediately and pull the girl from you. By paying more attention to them first, you make them like you as a person (the TARGETS friends must RESPECT you for you to get ANYWHERE with one of their friends) and at the same time the pretty TARGET feels a bit self-conscious that she isnt getting the attention she usually gets. Only when everyone likes you do you FINALLY give the TARGET the attention she now craves. Since everyone likes you, the obstacles have been thwarted and the peer pressure will be great for the good looking girl to pay attention to you. When you notice you are paying a bit too much attention to her (afterall, you will get along with her GREATLY) that is when you ask for permission from your news friends (the other girls) if its alright that you pay particular attention to her. They will appreciate you for being honest and have enjoyed the romance of the two of you smiling and holding hands ... and THEN you wisper to your TARGET, "look at what you made me do. I had to make EVERYONE here like me before I could talk to you. See that? This would have been so much easier if you were alone."

Alright gents, THAT is the way. Instead of wussing out and slipping her the lame card (fucking goofs do that) instead you take the fucking bull by the horns, go in and mow that sucker down. Its systematic. Make friends with ALL of them. Make them ALL like you. And then PICK what you want.

the question game - Mystery

the hot seat - Mystery

elvis and his hair - Mystery

blow job pattern - Ross

Caous Theory - Jeff Goldblum in Jurassic park

Pull my finger - Mystery

Cosmology - Mystery (discussing the nature of the universe)

Connecting pattern - Ross

My Ant Farm - Mystery (discussing how humans werent meant to live alone in an ant farm)

May I suggest verbalizing what your intentions are first. That way if she says no you can say "wow. you really wrecked a moment! Your boyfriends musta really hated that about you."

So you can say, "I want to kiss you."

or

"Kiss me."

or

"Do you like having your neck bit? why? Because right now all I want to do

is bite your neck."

or

"stick your tongue out." Then slowly go up to her face and suck on her tongue. This is MY personal favorite kiss close.

They are just considerations. I found just going for the kiss without indicating your intentions can sometimes lead to embarrassment - more than her saying NO. at least you can save face from the chat than from the situation where she moves AWAY from the kiss.

"Would you like to kiss me?"

if she replies with a question instead of a blatant NO, it means she DOES want to but she is unsure of public protocol only.

"Why did you ask me that?"

"Shhh. come here :) *kiss*"

Shit, I cant figure this one out you say to yourself, fuck it, 3 second rule, Im IN. BAM, you walk up. "Hi. *smile*"

Girls: hi

you: my kingdom for a pencil

girls: here (giving one)

you: (sharpening it then giving it back) hows THAT for a random act of

kindness, hmmm?

girls: where's the kingdom?

you: my kingdom IS a pencil sharpener.

compliments are good on women who are 8.5 and below. They are very useful (but never looks or anatomy or something that you know the girl got complimented on alot before). But a 10? uh-uh. dont do it. she gets them ALL the time. by NOT giving them, the girl will feel the LACK of attention (a self-esteem) thing and she will do things to TRY to ellicite a favourable response from you (which means she is now CHASING YOU.)

Telling a girl, "you need to wash that dress

already!"

I took a gum out and offered

it to her. She said, "no thanks Im drinking beer." I replyed, "I know ... take the gum." It was fun.

"I know some women who have enough love for TWO men! So ... do you have the room in your house for me?"

let us kindly differentiate between a NICE GUY and a GENTLEMAN. Like Satan himself, a womanizer or pick-up artist is a GENTLEMAN, but not a NICE GUY. 100% true! Do the approaching and initiate a conversation, but be funny and cool and a tad cocky even. Appear to not care whether you ever see her or not again. That is why openers (or INTROs) must be non sexual.

NEWBIE MISSION: Pick 4 nights this week to goto night clubs. You are NOT to pick-up girls. You are simply to approach 12 girls per night of the 4 days and OPEN with the ELVIS SCRIPT (ask around). Then leave saying, "Pleasure meeting you." with 48 approaches under your belt, you will discover the nuances. You arent attempting to hit on them and therefore you CANT get rejected. You are just chatting. OPENING have to get INTERESTING and thought provoking, NEVER use a line. NEVER buy a girl a beer. Never say, "excuse me but ..." Always smile. NEVER compliment the girl as an OPENING. Whne you have approached 48 girls in 4 days, (if you cant do this, you arent committed enough to get GOOD at this). Im not saying 4 days in a row, but 12 girls PER day (a 4 hour set from 10pm to 2am is cool). Go ALONE. This is work. Get this over with and you will FLY brother!

audio tape all your approaches with a recorder hidden. then post the approaches. newbies out there could really use your inspirational audio. give

me ten minutes to talk away my ugliness, and I can bed the queen of France."

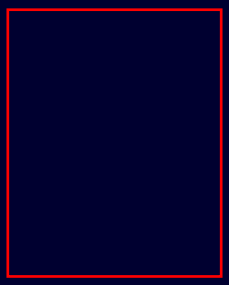
We are all artists, all with many tried and true lines, routines, scripts, sequences or patterns. We give ourselves a different TITLE such as player or pick-up artist but are all still gentlemen. Like the devil himself Formal courting sucks because it sets up classic behaviors - well defined ROLES each must play. Forget formal situations. Dancing, formal dates, etc. Dont buy her a beer or any other stereotypical mating ritual until AFTER you know they are interested. Candles and incense is good to burn in your room if a interested girl comes over, but if she is just hanging, these things will tip her off as your immediate intentions and shell feel uncomfortable.

Here is my favorite all time any situation opener..."What are you looking for?" The first response is almost always "huh?" or "nothing." To which I reply, "Everybody is looking for something, unless...you've found it. My name's _____, what's yours?"

Definition: OPTION. And option is not a phone # on a piece of paper. This paper is merely a representation of aOPTION to fuck. The OPTION is the attraction of you that the woman holds in her head. Hey, this may actually be HER option. consider learning about GENES. Watch The Sexes on TLC and read The Selfish Gene to understand WHY we do what we do. very thought provoking. From there get out there and solve the 11 month issue. OUCH! how could someone go THAT long without getting some? you just arent focusing enough energy to the task at hand. NOBODY should go with out some sex for more than a MONTH TOPS! Its unhealthy for the mind and the ego.

all the other girls were OBSTACLES. you have to REMOVE the obstacles first buddy, this is textbook. spend MORE time with all the others than you do with the 10. thats how you GET a 10. Heres the reasoning. the friends NEVER get the attention because of the 10. so when you come and IGNORE them, they see you as just another guy. Instead, if you ignored her (putting her in her place) and payed attention to the friends, they would like you for two reasons 1) you are paying attention to them which feels good and 2) you arent paying attention to the 10 which makes you look like you are in control and therefore a perfect match for the 10. Its textbook. REMEMBER, ALWAYS remove the OBSTACLES first.

GUMPTION week - do not succumb to the STRAWMAN SYNDROME and get scared to meet and kiss a girl.



Send comments or flames to mystery@idirect.ca.

Back To Main...

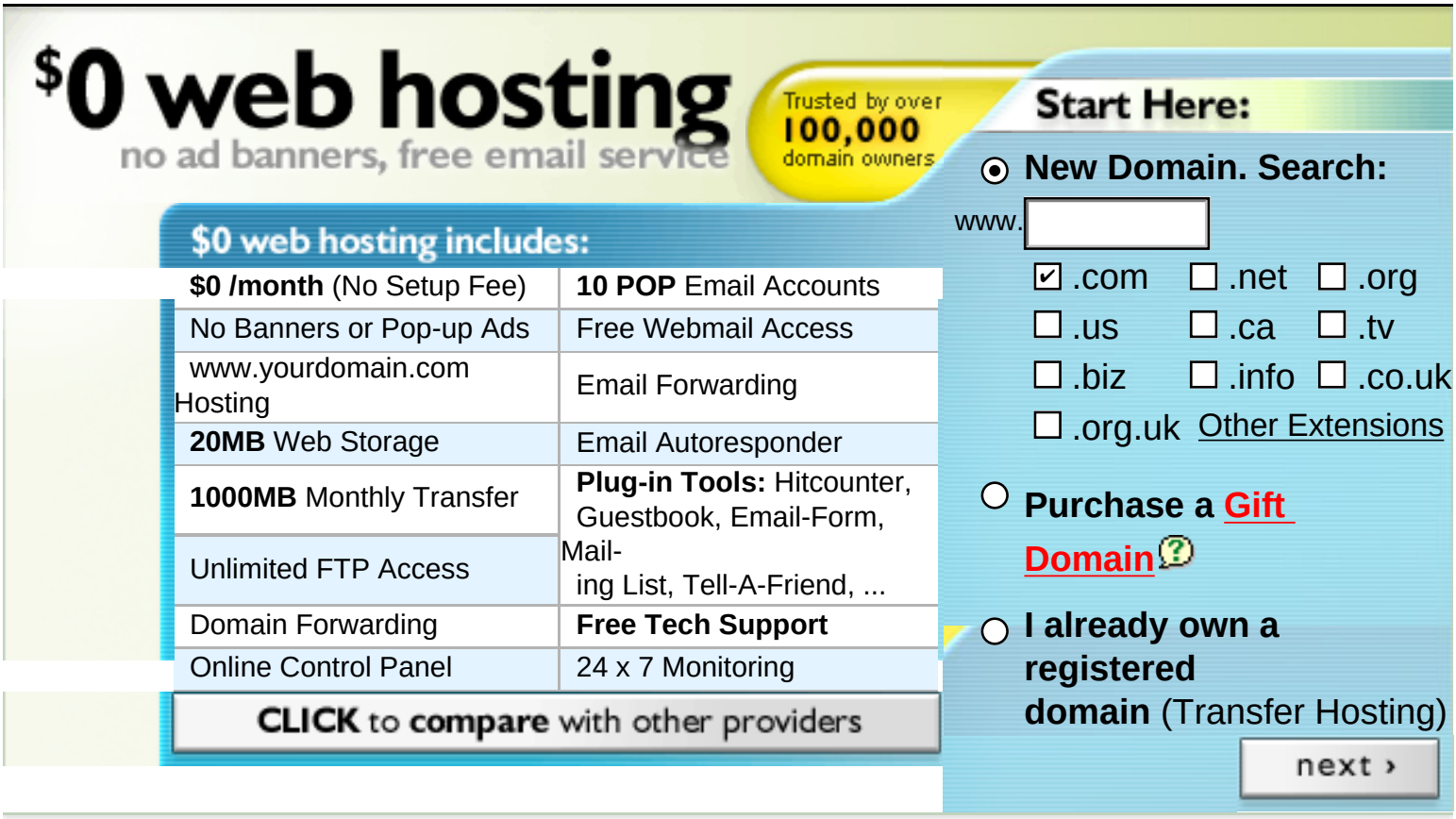
Powered by: Doteasy - Bannerless Free Web Hosting and Email for Small Business and Individual

doteasy The Leading "Cost-Free, Banner-Free" Business Hosting Network

Sorry, the page you requested cannot be found

The page you are looking for might have been removed, had its name changed, or is temporarily unavailable.

This Website Is Powered by Doteasy.com



Copyright © 2000-2002 Doteasy Technology Inc. All Rights Reserved.
All other trademarks and copyrights are the property of their respective holders.

Domain Registration Agreement | Terms & Conditions | Uniform Domain-Name Dispute-Resolution Policy | Privacy Policy

Tony's Lay Guide Mirror

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Guide:

www.pickupguide.com

This is an archive of the original free version of "Tony's Lay Guide".
On July 10, 2000, Tony's Layguide went commercial, with more detailed and expanded information, available under a subscription basis. The new expanded commercial version of Layguide can be found at: **www.layguide.com**.

Below is a mirror of the original free version that ran until July 10, 2000.

Welcome to tony's

How to Lay Girls Guide

Table of Contents

Updates - news and links to updated or added articles. Last update: Saturday, 03 June, 2000.

Before you begin:
Disclaimer - copyright information, about the origins of this guide and why your credits might be missing.
Contact information - why and why not to contact me.
Introduction - forget money, forget fame, just cut to the chase and get the girls:).

Reference:
Common abbreviations and acronyms - all acronyms used in the guide explained.
Links and prominent personalities on the net / ASF - the people who have contributed the most to this guide.
Estonian translations - if you want to seduce some Estonian girls:)

General rules:
The 3 seconds rule - the most important rule you'll ever learn, say bye-bye to hesitation.
Look and feel your best - all the time!

Be the Alpha/Dominant male - be in charge of your surroundings. Including the girls:)
Do my looks matter? - yes they do, but not nearly as much as you think.
Nice guys vs jerks - the key difference between the two explained.
Good traits to have - or develop, to be a successful player.
It all comes down to satisfaction - read why you actually have the upper hand with the most beautiful of women.
Women want good sex - so make sure you do her right:)
Should you express or contain your sexual desires? - a moot point, read why.
Wanna play the dating game? - ... um... let's see now...
The rules with your wingman - if you approach girls together with a friend / wingman, make sure you agree on the rules.

Getting started:
On confidence - and getting started with approaching girls.
Experiment! - don't think twice, don't look back, just have fun!.
Casual meetings vs pick-ups - the pros and cons.
At a party - a mild alternative to the 3s rule.
Just say "Hi" - then continue with one of the two tactics described in the article.
Talk to girls - everywhere!
How to initiate a conversation - here's your back-up, in case your primary parashoot doesn't open.
Talking to her = echoing her - a stripped down version of Trance words and Eliciting values.
Fluff talk - the essential skill of talking about nothing, and how to evolve from that.
The "don't"s of fluff talk - what to avoid.
Reading body language - its like reading people's thoughts, it'll blow you away:)
Mirroring - the Jedi mind tricks of body-language explained.
Kinaesthetics - make touching the girls your second nature, even (and especially!:) if you just met them, they'll love it:)

Approaching and making them interested:
Where to meet girls - the most popular places for a pick-up.
If she seems unapproachable - then maybe everyone thinks so... and she's all alone.
General guidelines on approaching - a few pointers and examples to get you started.
Demonstrate value and personality - the basic premise of seduction.
The importance of a first impression - or relative unimportance, depending on whether you're an AFC or a PUA:)
Pace and lead - and demonstrate understanding to increase rapport.

Approaches

- Simple approaches - examples of various conversational approaches.
- The cold approach - not a good approach, unless you combine this with the GM style.
- The collision approach - either let her walk by... or "bump" into her:)
- The available chair approach - that empty chair next to a HB looks inviting...:)

- The crappy sketch-artist approach - because women like artists right?:)
- The dramatic approach - catch everyone's attention... including her's:)
- The cellular approach - to choose any topic of discussion.
- The familiar approach - act like you already know her, or fool her into thinking she knows you:)
- Pez opener - a really "sweet" opener by Mystery:)
- You look stunning approach - Ross Jeffries' classic, careful though, not intended for use with the 9s and 10s:)
- Pacing the ongoing reality - a simple way to get instant rapport.
- Should I buy her a drink? - read why you'd better avoid it.
- Should I ask for her name? - so that you'd know what name to yell when you're sleeping with your hand?:)
- Leech off someone else's crash and burn - anything is fair in love and war:)
- If she is working - a waitress, a nurse, a girl at the cashier - this one is universal.
- If you just have to use a pick-up line - they suck, unless you show you know they suck.
- "I like..." game as an opener - you can use this one anywhere.
- Mr Smooth technique - the game-show host style technique of a Japanese PUA explained step by step.
- The questions game - a shortcut to sex-talk and kissing.

Gimmicks - palm-reading

- Use a gimmick to get going - handwriting analysis, tarot cards, palmistry - "crap" you say?:)
- Palm-reading - why should you use it? -
- Reading the lines in general - a do-it-yourself guide to becoming a gypsy:)
- Reading the line of Fate - yes please:)
- Reading her love-life - uuuhh... sounds interesting:)
- Reading the line of Heart - good, good:)
- Reading the mount of Venus - oh no... where is that?!:)
- A sample reading routine - a few examples to give you the general idea.

Night-clubs and dancing

- Night-clubs vs other places to meet girls - a few words of warning.
- How to switch to the right mindset - set yourself apart from "death row".
- Asking for a dance - just honour the traditions. If you want to get nowhere:).
- About dancing - unless you have the skills of a back-up dancer, don't waste your energy.
- Slow dancing - an exception to the "don't waste your energy rule" above:)
- Fast dance to slow dance - a superiour technique of transitioning to a slow-dance no matter the music:)

- After the dance - now that you've got her, don't let her slip away.

Group tactics

- If she is with a friend - or even worse, a group of friends? How do you approach?
- Approaching a group of many girls - a simpler strategy for approaching groups.
- How to have her leave the group - a passive strategy... but still pretty good:)

Neghits

- Neghits explained - Mystery shows you what gets you the attention of the most beautiful girls.
- Neghits expansion pack - some additional advice on using neghits and a few examples.

Eliciting values

- Eliciting values explained - become the man of her dreams, just by talking to her:)
- Trance words explained - say it in her own words (also relates to Patterning).
- Calibrate the girl - and you can read her like an open book.
- Eliciting values - introducing the questions - how to ask the questions without sounding obtrusive.
- Eliciting values - the questions - so what questions should you ask?
- Eliciting values - the answers - now that you know her values, it is time to talk about "yourself":)
- The perfect relationship - a simple value-eliciting scheme.

GM style

- GM style explained - I bet you won't believe that this actually works:) Well, it does:)
- GM style lines - completely outrageous!:)
- GM style expansion pack - a continuation of the GM style, links to appropriate articles.

Sexual talk

- Talking about sex - a few words of warning.
- Use sexual stories to get her horny - can you get away with it? Or, can she get away... without a wet spot in her pants:)
- The Ideal Guy routine - no matter her interest for you, use this to get her horny (and be around when that happens:).

Patterning

- Patterning explained - the essence of Ross Jeffries' Speed Seduction.
- Delivering patterns - general rules - the most important aspects.
- Delivering patterns - tonality - the right way to do it.

Additional patterning skills

- Trance words explained - say it in her own words (also relates to Eliciting values).
- Anchoring explained - the Pavlov's reflex of seduction:)
- Quoting and stacking realities - you can get away with anything using this (also relates to "Sexual talk":)
- Time distortion - how to make a girl you just met feel like you've been friends forever:)
- Bullshit fantasies - a powerful application of time distortion (relates to Time distortion).
- Thought binding - an excellent article by Ross Jeffries.
- Submodalities - an explanation plus an excercise in removing hesitation.
- Read romance novels to enrich your patterning language - the cause justifies the means:)
- Common misconceptions and problems with patterning - and how to overcome them.

The patterns

- Introducing patterns into a discussion - without sounding unnatural. Also how to approach.
- Discovery Channel pattern - "the ride goes up and down and once you get off, you want to come again and again":)
- Stone Necklace pattern - tell her a breathless/speechless-making story:)
- The Trust pattern - alleviate her most common fears.
- The Rose patterns - and she'll be obsessed with you:) 3 patterns.
- Believing the Supernatural patterns - "destinies", "higher beings", "chi energies"; feed her with her favourite food:)
- Passion to Passion pattern - shift her passion from "something" to "someone".
- Mental Screen pattern - "close eyes, imagine great feelings, open eyes, see... me?:)"
- Peak Experience pattern - exchange peak experiences with her.
- Natural Woman pattern - show her you know the secret and natural side of her.
- Meeting the Perfect Man pattern - and she'll feel what its like... in your presence:)
- Feeling Drawn patterns - descriptions of initial attraction plus examples of using vague language. 4 patterns.
- Incredible Connection patterns - the classic and its various derivatives. 12 patterns.
- Falling in Love patterns - make her feel the feeling of falling in love:) 7 patterns.
- The Dream pattern - help a girl have dreams about you.

- Being Similar pattern - and she'll feel what you feel (a growing boner?:).
- "Too bad we don't… but if we could…" pattern - you can describe almost any state you want to her with this one:)
- Find Your Desire pattern - and turn good girls into "naughty":).
- Sex is Natural pattern - you're adults, you can talk intelligently about sex... right:)?
- "The more... the more.." pattern - a simple yet powerful application of thought binding.
- Reading the Poem pattern - transition from patterning to reciting poetry.
- The Eyes patterns - what better topic to talk about than her eyes. 2 patterns.
- I Want You pattern - transition from patterning to kissing:)
- At Least We Can Be Friends pattern - LJBF her into tearing your clothes off on the spot:)
- Indifference to Attraction patterns - convert her from friend to lover:) 3 patterns.
- Find That Girl pattern - reinstate her faith in men.
- Blow Job patterns - these are supposed to make her want to... well, you figure it out:) 2 patterns.
- Backdoor Pleasure patterns - the funniest patterns ever:) Read and you'll know why:) 3 patterns.
- The Void pattern - the contrast of feeling empty versus feeling happy and fulfilled..
- The Door pattern - a pattern so evil, that even Ross Jeffries has denounced this one.
- Presuppositions and other "mind-tricks" - don't leave her any choice:)

Long-distance seduction

- Become your own "friend" - to put in a good word with her:)
- Patterning over the phone - sounds lucrative... but is it worth it?
- Nick-name tease - isn't a woman's curiosity a wonderful thing:)?

Now that she's interested:

Common signs of interest - to know you're "in":)
Building a bridge AFC-style - if you can't do anything, do it at least the AFC way:)
If more than one girl is interested in you - don't choose, you might loose:)
Reading the signs of a "committed" woman - understand her seemingly contradictory signs, and the door will be open:)
Capitalise - there's a girl that has started liking you quite on her own!? Now don't let that window close:)
Making a timely exit - instead on lingering on forever, leave her hungry for more.
Closing - how to get a girl to give you her number and a kiss:)
Asking for a... date? - now that you have her number... what next?
Proceeding instead of closing - for why would you want to "close" if things are going smooth?
Our World routine - constructing a world for her in which she will feel free to make love to you:)
Inviting the girl over to your place - to "check out a book or something...":)

If she has second-thoughts - she wants it but can't quite make up her mind, "help" her:)
My home is my love-nest - make sure you can be confident about the quality of your retreat.
Networking and pivots - if you're not quite interested anymore or she's not quite interested yet.

Handling the girls:
Be busy - attract girls by being "busy".
Suggest competition - keep her on her toes.
Put a price on yourself - the more you "cost", the more value she attributes to you.
Show a willingness to walk away - don't let her take you for granted.
Use her friends - by realising, that "friendship" also means "rivalry".
Judge her by her actions, not by her words - or rather, let her actions speak the words.
Have and reveal secrets - provide a constant thrill for the woman.
Use poetry - women are about feelings; poems are about feelings - and mixing the two gets you dynamite:) 12 poems.
If she compliments you - make her feel good for having done that:)
Act like its special - and what you have can not be found anywhere else.
Paying her a compliment - an AFC trap, unless you do it right.
Cook for her and "date" at home - the main dish will be less expensive and the "dessert" more convenient:)
When should you call a woman after having sex with her? - don't blow it, she'll be very sensitive and tender about this one.
Romantic gifts and things to do - but use these to reward, not to bribe.
Managing many relationships at once - best policy is (tailored:) honesty.

Troubleshooting:
If she asks for YOUR number instead - don't fall for this (relates to Closing).
If she still refuses to give you her number - a strategy of covert persistence.
If she says "Why do you ask?" - read how to recover (relates to Patterning and Eliciting values).
If she asks "Are you trying to seduce me?" - this isn't trouble actually (she likes it:), but you still need to know how to answer.
"Have you ever...?" gets busted - what do you do, if she says "No" in response (relates to Patterning).
Ejecting - you don't always have to close. Know when to cut your losses.
If she cancels a date - she screwed you (and not the way you hoped she would:). Now what?
If she doesn't return your phone-calls/e-mails - a zero-tolerance policy.
If she shows disrespect for you - you dump her, aka The Returning Fox Theory.
The age difference problem - you shouldn't anticipate it, but its good to be prepared.
Nothing works with the girl - and you tried all your techniques. But there's an ace up your sleeve:)
If she says "Let's just be friends" - looks like you're in trouble, read how to recover.
Dealing with rejection - why you should never get rejected and how to cope with it, if you do.
But I really want this girl! - read why this is such a self-defeating attitude.

The boyfriend problem

- If she says she has a boyfriend - never prompt for it, but if she says it anyway, don't just bail yet.
- Alienating the boyfriend in her mind - from "Sweep women off their feet". Sayanora borefriends!
- Boyfriend-smashing techniques - by NYC. Adios borefriends!
- Boyfriend destroyer patterns - Hasta la vista borefriends! 6 patterns.

Micellaneous:
Fun and games - you'll love these:) "The kissing bet", "Osama", "A-Hole + truth or dare".
Bad jokes - careful:) "Pants in the air", "Telepathic watch", "Spermogram", "Doctor's appointment", "Voodoo dildo" etc.
A game of Crash and Burn - guess it depends on your definition of fun:) But a great experience (and confidence?:) builder.
More things to do for fun - useless, but fun:)
Top colognes - for getting the girls, of course.
Miscellaneous suggestions and observations about seduction - a recap.

Articles:
The Iranian from hell - do your looks matter? Read this report by Maniac High and decide for yourself:)
Eye contact experiment - David Shade finds out, how girls react to eye-contact with a stranger.
The pivot theory - NYC explains the benefits of making girls your pivots.
Ross comments on www.introme.com - his one-page website / personals ad full of NLP and SS.
Falling in love vs being a player - in case you have any feelings of guilt.
A female seducer turning straight girls into bi and lesbian - if you're a girl reading "How to Lay Girls", this one's for you:)
Article in Rolling Stone - a tour of modern seduction literature, NLP and Speed Seduction.
Article in Playboy - the Harvard-educated journalist experiences a paradigm shift.
Job Interview patterns - a different perspective on NLP and patterning. 2 patterns.

Field reports:
The rich and famous setup - but even more accurately the "tired of female attention" setup:)
The effectiveness of persistence with a smile - true seduction (choose and seduce:), not a numbers game or easy girls.
Svengali's street pick-up - a classic street pick-up using humour, romance, sex-talk and kino with confidence.
Svengali's friend's street pick-up - a "neg" of sorts gets the ball rolling:)
The original Mr Smooth posts - Maniac High describes the technique of a Japanese PUA.
NightShadow's IRC seduction - an example of an image to create good feelings.
David Shade's online seduction - this guy is really good:) A log of him and a married woman.
David Shade's real-life seduction - and he's not just a computer geek cowering behind his keyboard:) Read and gasp:)

Maniac High's report, NYC's comments - important points being discussed.
The Orgasmotron - Alex Akselrod plants a post-hypnotic suggestion.

Comment / Contribute / Update

since January 6, 2000

This Mirror from the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website

www.pickupguide.com

From the archives at Maniac High's Seduction Website:

http://www.pickupguide.com

Various SEDUCTION mailing lists!

One of the best seduction lists out there is Cliff's list.

You can get on it by writing to:

cliff@costech.com

Below are other good links of seduction lists (most from FASCINATION mailing list at ONELIST)

>
>----------
>
>Here are some URL:s you might be interested in visiting.
>
>   How to use hypnosis to orgasm
>   http://www.geocities.com/dibragerowtcom/h2orgasm.htm
>   http://www.egroups.com/list/mindlist/1963.html
>
>   Tantra
>   http://www.tantra.com/articles.html
>
>   Mindcontrol stories (fiction)
>   http://www.mcstories.com/
>
>   Hypnosis and sex
>   http://members.xoom.com/rechyp/
>   http://www.wendi.com/
>
>   nlp & flirting
>   http://www.flirtzone.com/
>
>   hypnosis & flirting
>   http://www.geocities.com/hotsprings/2999
>
>
>Some related mailing lists are
>
>http://www.onelist.com/subscribe.cgi/HypnoDommes
>http://www.onelist.com/subscribe.cgi/hypnofetish
>http://www.onelist.com/subscribe.cgi/sextrances
>http://www.onelist.com/subscribe.cgi/fascination
>http://www.onelist.com/subscribe.cgi/hypnosistraining
>http://www.onelist.com/subscribe.cgi/HypnoticTraining
>http://www.onelist.com/subscribe.cgi/Mesmerotica
>
>http://www.onelist.com/subscribe.cgi/gaymc
>http://www.onelist.com/subscribe.cgi/hypnoslaves

>
>http://www.eGroups.com/list/mindlist
>http://www.eGroups.com/list/hypno-sex
>
>
>

From: "Dan Scorpio"
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: Excellent, Free NLP Site
Date: Thu, 30 Dec 1999 19:52:14 -0000

Excellent NLP site at:
http://www.cadvision.com/Home_Pages/accounts/leadedge/exercises.htm
which contains eight 'skillbuilder' modules on single and multiple presuppositions, anchoring, observation of non-verbal states, pacing and leading, elicitation, etc.
This is one of the best, free NLP resources I have seen - and it is set out such as to educate rather than just provide general blurb.
http://www.angelfire.com/nd/danscorpio

From sjohnson@removethis.kcnet.com Thu Dec 30 07:21:49 1999
From: sjohnson@removethis.kcnet.com (S Johnson)
Newsgroups: alt.seduction.fast
Subject: More Required Reading...
Date: Mon, 27 Dec 1999 20:44:05 GMT

A great link for my fellow lurkers and all of the students of the female mind on alt.seduction.fast:

Fondly and Firmly: The Gentlemanly Art of Spanking the Woman you Love

http://www.ozemail.com.au/~firstpr/otk/

-SJ

LayGuide has moved to: http://www.layguide.com

You'll be redirected in 5 seconds or alternatively you can click the link above.

2543 OK

LayGuide / How To Lay Girls Guide

"Bible of seduction!", "Man's equivalent to The Rules!", "Best thing on the Net!", more USER COMMENTS

**How to seduce absolutely ANY WOMAN,
no matter what you look like or
how much money you have!**

**The BEST seduction secrets
ever known to man -
all in one page!**

"Finally... become a Master Seduction Artist in NO TIME by reading this Incredible Power Guide!!!"

"How To Lay Girls Guide"

The **NEWEST** & **UPDATED** Version

For ONCE, Imagine yourself having the MOST OUTRAGEOUSLY WILD TIME with a HOT GIRL of your dreams!!! If you read this POWER PACKED GUIDE, you WILL EASILY go to bed with a girl like that ANYTIME AND ANYPLACE YOU WISH!!!

100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED!!!

See just some of the THOUSANDS of user comments LayGuide has received!!!

- "This is by far the **best guide ever!** I've read hundreds of dating books and guides on the net but this is by FAR **the BEST**!"
- "**There are hundreds of websites and books, but THIS IS IT**!"
- "After only **TWO WEEKS** of using "some" of your material, I FINALLY lost my virginity!"
- "How to Lay Girls Guide is unlike any other Dating/Seduction Guide on the Net!!!"
- "It is TOTALLY Revolutionary and it will INSTANTLY teach you what you have been MISSING and SEARCHING for all along!!!"
- "**BIBLE OF SEDUCTION!!!**"
- "400 pages of BRILLIANCE, BEST book I ever bought!"
- "By far the most easily readable and understood document of any kind it has been my pleasure to run across."
- "I was actually a **28-year-old virgin**!! And now I've had sex **4 times in 2 weeks**, thanks to your advice!!! =)"
- "I have 100 times **MORE CONFIDENCE** than what I once had!!!"
- "Everything you wrote is 100% true and I wish I would have known this 4 years ago when I first started dating!!"
- "Actually, I'm 17 years old, and **thank God I found it** at such a young age."
- "It's undoubtedly the **MOST COMPREHENSIVE** guide of its type available!!!"
- "The **pure PSYCHOLOGY** involved in what you guys are talking about is incredible!!"
- "It has ***revolutionized*** the way I think about women!!"
- "Girls can't get enough, i'm the man at parties!!!"
- "The most amazing thing is, it WORKS!!! And it's so easy!!!"
- "The **BEST** collection of **SEDUCTION MATERIAL** in whole net!!!"
- "**I was amazed** that the stuff was actually working!"
- "Basically, **LayGuide changed my life!**"
- "What a massive paradigm shift!"
- "Its **like a bible** for me!"
- "I now have tons of girls calling me - in four months, **THE BEST 4 MONTHS OF MY LIFE!**, I have received the calls I didn't receive in 20 years."
- "It's undoubtedly the **most comprehensive guide of its type** available!"
- "I was flabergasted at the depth, quality, and quantity of information on how to get laid!!!"
- "In just a couple of months my relations with women have **IMPROVED DRAMATICALLY!!!**"
- "After reading your site I could see all the mistakes I made"
- "Winning with chicks now feels like I'm **playing poker with a loaded deck**"
- "This guide has become my eyes and my cane."
- "It's what I've been missing: ***the RULES of the game!!!***"
- "**EVERYTHING changed** for me!!!"
- "I now know how get the girl of my dreams"
- "I couldn't believe it - thanks for ***giving me a life back!***"
- "The responses I have been getting from the ladies **ARE AMAZING!**"
- "Life was starting to lose its meaning for me. Everything changed when I found LayGuide. Now I'm involved with so many women its hard to keep track of them all!!!"
- "It **OPENED MY EYES** completely. Now I'm seeing the woman of my life and I intend keeping her!"
- "My friends are surprised on how I pick up girls!!!"
- "I can now get laid virtually at will!"
- "Now I can weed out the crap from the stuff that I do right!"
- "I think that your guide is the **BEST THING ON THE INTERNET**, and is the solution I have being looking for!!!"
- "It just keeps getting ***better and better***!!!"
- "**PRICELESS** information!"
- "This stuff is the sh*t, its given me some great insight on how to live again!!!"
- "It is fantastic!!!"
- "All I can say is "Whoa...!""
- "My friend and I refer to your guide as the "Bible.""
- "**I ADORE IT!**"
- "I'm having girls throw themselves at me..."
- "A ***brilliant*** site!!!"
- "I can never thank you enough for the information on your site!!!"
- "Im in awe... **UNBELIEVABLY GREAT** content!"

- "I have 100 times more confidence than what I once had!"
- "It is sort of an owner's manual for the penis"
- "I wish I'd had this guide **20 years ago**!"
- "When I saw your guide I was in awe of it"

These quotes are from REAL e-mails by REAL people - you can verify here!

(Before you join LayGuide, ask yourself these questions to find out if you are someone who will make the most out of this incredible guide.)

1. Do YOU want to know & MASTER the Ultimate Secrets to SEDUCTION?
2. Do YOU want to seduce absolutely ANY WOMAN?
3. Do YOU believe that it is extremely important to know how to have ABSOLUTE POWER & TOTAL CONTROL when interacting & communicating with others, especially women?
4. If this GUIDE can literally guide you to finally have ABSOLUTE POWER and have TOTAL CONTROL over every SEXUAL SITUATION, would you want it?

If you answered YES to any one of those questions, then this SPECTACULAR MATERIAL is an ABSOLUTE MUST FOR YOU!!!

What would it be like if you could take TOTAL CONTROL and have TOTAL POWER over any situation with the hottest woman of your dreams?

When you purchase this POWER PACKED GUIDE, you will MASTER the ULTIMATE SECRETS to SEDUCTION that you MUST HAVE in order to SEDUCE Absolutely Any Woman of YOUR DREAMS or any WOMAN in this WORLD!!!"

I can understand that it can be really frustrating to have no luck with girls. But that's the thing. It's not about LUCK!!! It's about utilizing these SECRET TOOLS for your ADVANTAGE!!! I used to depend on luck in the past to be with women because I didn't know anything and right now, you are probably in the same situation! After reading this guide, I have had more CONFIDENCE and POWER and have literally have girls falling all over me!!! All your life, you probably have depended on coincidences and you probably already know that depending on luck is asking for trouble!!! But for ONCE, you can have these SECRET TOOLS that actually WORK! You can utilize these SECRETS to take advantage of any situation with ANY woman! Yes, any WOMAN!!! I don't care if she's a Hot looking Model or a millionaire Hollywood Actress... Once you utilize this material, you will be in bed with her in NO TIME!!! And the best part of it is that she will be asking you for MORE!!!

There are millions of books out there about seduction and dating but nothing can beat this! This is THE ULTIMATE SEDUCTION GUIDE!!! And from seeing other people's COMMENTS on top, you probably already know that this GUIDE will ALSO TRANSFORM your LOVE and SEX LIFE TOO!!! So this is your ultimate chance to invest your time and energy to purchase this Seduction BIBLE and to take that CRUCIAL FIRST STEP towards becoming a **MASTER SEDUCTION ARTIST**!!!

Trust me... This guide shows EVERYTHING you need to know in order to get the girl you want or to get LAID!!!
And that's what you want, right? =)

So HURRY & TAKE ACTION NOW!!

When you join LayGuide, you will REAP UNBELIEVABLE REWARDS!!

"How to Lay Girls Guide" will teach you the POWER SECRETS to SEDUCTION!!!

* It will **SKY-ROCKET** your SELF-CONFIDENCE!!!
* It will **subconsciously program** you to be a MASTER SEDUCTION ARTIST!!!
* It will make you attract **MORE GIRLS** to you than EVER BEFORE!!!
* It will make GIRLS think you are **MYSTERIOUSLY INTRIGUING** and STUNNING!!!
* It will make you appear like a **HOLLYWOOD STAR** to the GIRLS!!!
* You become so different from those other guys that chicks treat you like a CELEBRITY!!!
* It will teach you the ABSOLUTELY CRUCIAL THINGS TO SAY to a GIRL!!!
* It will teach you the DO'S and DON'TS on communicating with a girll!!!
* It will teach you the **SECRET BODY LANGUAGE SIGNALS**!!!
* It will teach you the CRUCIAL! TRAITS you will NEED in order to be that ALPHA MALE!!!
* It will reveal the secrets of seducing the **HOTTEST GIRLS!!! (The 10's!!!!)**
* It will make you seem **IRRESISTABLE to ALL the HOTTEST GIRLS**!!!
* It will teach you the truth about Nice guys vs Jerks!!!

and **MANY MANY MORE** SECRETS ARE REVEALED!!!

LISTEN UP NOW!!! The SECRET is here!! It REALLY doesn't matter what you look like, how much money you make, how tall you are, or any of that baloney!!! All the secrets in this GUIDE WORK for all types of MEN!!! Doesn't matter if you're a college student, lawyer, construction worker, waiter, doctor, a man outside of America, an average Joe, or EVEN UNEMPLOYED!!! THIS Works for EVERYONE!!!

Just wait till you see the REACTIONS of your friends when they start Wondering "How in the hell did he get with that HOT CHICK!!!??" Your friends are going to be amazed!!! Strangers on the street will be puzzled!! And most importantly, YOU WILL smile that SMILE of satisfaction and look back on today and this moment as having been the start of it all!!! Make sure never to tell anybody about these secrets when you have them because you will have that sly smile walking down the street knowing that you're the ONLY one who knows these ULTIMATE POWER SECRETS!!! =)

This Seduction Masterpiece will TRANSFORM YOU into a SEDUCTION GURU!!!

100% Satisfaction Guaranteed!!!

DISCOVER the POWERFUL BREAKTHROUGH Seduction Secrets That The Master Gurus Do Not Want You To Find Out ABOUT!!! Uncovered And Revealed Inside!!! With these secrets, you will finally GET LAID more than you can count!!!

AND!!!

Increase Your Sex Life & CONFIDENCE Substantially and EXPLOSIVELY with the methods taught in this Powerful GUIDE!!!

Normally, this type of material would cost a TON of money!!!
But for you, it's a SPECIAL ONE TIME LOW PRICE!!!
THIS Comprehensive Guide is NOT $300!!!
IT's NOT $250 or EVEN $100!!!

SAVE yourself THOUSANDS of dollars you spend on PATHTETIC DATES & INVEST into this INCREDIBLE MASTERPIECE!!! Imagine if you didn't purchase this guide right now... how much money you would waste on pathetic dates constantly day after day going nowhere... in this guide, it teaches you how NOT to buy chicks things and if you want to know the REASON why, you MUST join LayGuide because only then will you learn how to to live your life with true CONTROL, POWER &

INFLUENCE!!!

Exclusively through this Website, this GUIDE is offered to you an EXTREMELY LOW Once-in-A-Lifetime price of $19.95!!!

Yes ALL the seduction material YOU NEED for ONLY $19.95!!!

(price will INCREASE soon right after this WEEK!!!)

I could tell you that this **GUIDE** is going to be the ANSWER to your **SEXUAL DREAMS and FANTASIES** but I won't. You'll eventually come to realize it for yourself. You probably already know that you'll feel **ON TOP OF THE WORLD** and feel **MORE CONFIDENT than EVER** if you go ahead and make this decision to TAKE CHARGE of your LIFE!!!

Hurry up and Purchase this Book NOW!!!
It will EMPOWER your life FOREVER!!!
HURRY and TAKE ACTION NOW!!!

"The SECRETS you must have in order to master seduction are ALL in this powerful GUIDE! So stop wasting your time and INVEST your money into this BIBLE of SEDUCTION"

100% SUCCESS GUARANTEED!!!

Here's just a PREVIEW of what you will GET!!!
(Get ready to MASTER the art of seduction!!!)

Before you begin:
Introduction - forget money, forget fame, just cut to the chase and get the girls!

General rules: (Crucial Rules for the beginning seduction artist)

The 3 seconds rule - the most important rule you'll ever learn, say bye-bye to hesitation.
Look and feel your best - all the time!
Be the Alpha/Dominant male - be in charge of your surroundings. Including the girls:)
Do my looks matter? - yes they do, but not nearly as much as you think.
Nice guys vs jerks - the key difference between the two explained.
Good traits to have - or develop, to be a successful player.
Only satisfaction matters - read why you actually have the upper hand with the most beautiful ones.
Women want good sex - so make sure you do her right:)
Should you express or contain your sexual desires? - a moot point, read why.
Wanna play the dating game? - ... um... let's see now...
The rules with your wingman - make sure you agree on the rules.

Getting started: (BASIC TOOLS that will GUIDE you in the beginning!!!)

On confidence - and getting started with approaching girls.
Experiment! - don't think twice, don't look back, just have fun!.
Casual meetings vs pick-ups - the pros and cons.
At a party - a mild alternative to the 3s rule.
Just say "Hi" - then continue with one of the two tactics described in the article.
Talk to girls - everywhere!
How to initiate a conversation - here's your back-up, in case your primary parashoot doesn't open.
Talking to her = echoing her - a stripped down version of Trance words and Eliciting values.
Fluff talk - the essential skill of talking about nothing, and how to evolve from that.
The "don't"s of fluff talk - what to avoid.
Reading body language - its like reading people's thoughts, it'll blow you away:)
Mirroring - the Jedi mind tricks of body-language explained.
Kinaesthetics - make touching the girls your second nature, even (and especially!:) if you just met them, they'll love it:)

Approaching and making them interested: (YOU won't BELIEVE HOW EASY THIS IS!!!)

Where to meet girls - the most popular places for a pick-up.
If she seems unapproachable - then maybe everyone thinks so... and she's all alone.
General guidelines on approaching - a few pointers and examples to get you started.
Demonstrate value and personality - the basic premise of seduction.
The importance of a first impression - or relative unimportance, depending on your attitude.
Pace and lead - and demonstrate understanding to increase rapport.

Approaches: (Absolutely ASTONISHING approaches REVEALED!!!)

- **Simple approaches - examples of various conversational approaches.**
- **The cold approach - not a good approach, unless you combine this with the GM style.**
- **The collision approach - either let her walk by... or "bump" into her:)**
- **The available chair approach - that empty chair next to a HB looks inviting...:)**
- **The crappy sketch-artist approach - because women like artists right?:)**
- **The dramatic approach - catch everyone's attention... including her's:)**
- **The cellular approach - to choose any topic of discussion.**
- **The familiar approach - act like you already know her, or fool her into thinking she knows you:)**
- **Pez opener - a really "sweet" opener by Mystery:)**

- You look stunning approach - careful though, not intended for use with the 9s and 10s:)
- Pacing the ongoing reality - a simple way to get instant rapport.
- Should I buy her a drink? - read why you'd better avoid it.
- Should I ask for her name? - so you'd know what name to yell when sleeping with your hand?:)
- Leech off someone else's crash and burn - anything is fair in love and war:)
- If she is working - a waitress, a nurse, a girl at the cashier - this one is universal.
- If you just have to use a pick-up line - they suck, unless you show you know they suck.
- "I like..." game as an opener - you can use this one anywhere.
- Mr Smooth technique - the game-show host style technique of a Japanese PUA, step by step.
- The questions game - a shortcut to sex-talk and kissing.

Gimmicks - palm-reading: (To make YOU seem INCREDIBLY INTERESTING TO THE GIRLS!!!)

- Use a gimmick to get going - handwriting analysis, tarot cards, palmistry - "crap" you say?:)
- Palm-reading - why should you use it? -
- Reading the lines in general - a do-it-yourself guide to becoming a gypsy:)
- Reading the line of Fate - yes please:)
- Reading her love-life - uuuhh... sounds interesting:)
- Reading the line of Heart - good, good:)
- Reading the mount of Venus - oh no... where is that?!:)
- A sample reading routine - a few examples to give you the general idea.

Nightclubs and dancing: (TELLS YOU WHAT TO DO AND WHAT NOT TO DO in the NIGHTCLUBS!!!)

- Nightclubs vs other places to meet girls - a few words of warning.
- How to switch to the right mindset - set yourself apart from "death row".
- Asking for a dance - just honour the traditions. If you want to get nowhere:).
- About dancing - unless you have the skills of a back-up dancer, don't waste your energy.
- Slow dancing - an exception to the "don't waste your energy rule" above:)
- Fast dance to slow dance - a super-technique of transitioning to a slow-dance no matter what:)
- After the dance - now that you've got her, don't let her slip away.

Group tactics: (Unbelievably interesting strategies REVEALED!!!)

- If she is with a friend - or even worse, a group of friends? How do you approach?
- Approaching a group of many girls - a simpler strategy for approaching groups.
- How to have her leave the group - a passive strategy... but still pretty good:)

Neghits: (How to Make the HOTTEST GIRLS DROOL FOR YOU!!!)

- Neghits explained - Mystery shows you what gets you the attention of the most beautiful girls.
- Neghits expansion pack - some additional advice on using neghits and a few examples.

Eliciting values: (HOW to CONNECT With ANY WOMAN!!! Or make them think you have connected with them!!!)

- Eliciting values explained - become the man of her dreams, just by talking to her:)
- Trance words explained - say it in her own words (also relates to Patterning).
- Calibrate the girl - and you can read her like an open book.
- Eliciting values - introducing the questions - how to ask the questions without sounding obtrusive.
- Eliciting values - the questions - so what questions should you ask?
- Eliciting values - the answers - now that you know her values, it is time to talk about "yourself":)

- The perfect relationship - a simple value-eliciting scheme.

GM style:
(SPECTACULAR STRATEGIES You would thank GOD for finding out!!!)

- GM style explained - I bet you won't believe that this actually works:) Well, it does:)
- GM style lines - completely outrageous!:)
- GM style expansion pack - a continuation of the GM style, links to appropriate articles.

Sexual talk: (Yes...SEXUAL TALK...YOU will find out HOW TO DO IT!!!)

- Talking about sex - a few words of warning.
- Use sexual stories to get her horny - can you get away with it? Or, can she get away:)
- The Ideal Guy routine - no matter her interest for you, use this to get her horny (and be around when that happens:).

Patterning: (The basics of HYPNOTIC SEDUCTION to use on the LADIES!!!)

- Patterning explained - the essence of Ross Jeffries' Speed Seduction.
- Delivering patterns - general rules - the most important aspects.
- Delivering patterns - tonality - the right way to do it.

Additional patterning skills: (EVEN MORE!!!)

- Trance words explained - say it in her own words (also relates to Eliciting values).
- Anchoring explained - the Pavlov's reflex of seduction:)
- Quoting and stacking realities - you can get away with ANYTHING using this.
- Time distortion - how to make a girl you just met feel like you've been friends forever:)
- Bullshit fantasies - a powerful application of time distortion (relates to Time distortion).
- Thought binding - an excellent article by Ross Jeffries.
- Submodalities - an explanation plus an exercise in removing hesitation.
- Read romance novels to enrich your patterning language - the cause justifies the means:)
- Common misconceptions and problems with patterning - and how to overcome them.

The patterns: (AMAZING PATTERNS REVEALED!!! SO MUCH!!!)

- Introducing patterns into a discussion - without sounding unnatural. Also how to approach.
- Discovery Channel - "the ride goes up and down and once you get off, you want to come again":)
- Stone Necklace pattern - tell her a breathless/speechless-making story:)
- The Trust pattern - alleviate her most common fears.
- The Rose patterns - and she'll be obsessed with you:) 3 patterns.
- Believing the Supernatural - "destinies", "higher beings", "chi energies"; they eat it up:)
- Passion to Passion pattern - shift her passion from "something" to "someone".
- Mental Screen pattern - "close eyes, imagine great feelings, open eyes, see... me?:)"
- Peak Experience pattern - exchange peak experiences with her.
- Natural Woman pattern - show her you know the secret and natural side of her.
- Meeting the Perfect Man pattern - and she'll feel what its like... in your presence:)
- Feeling Drawn patterns - descriptions of initial attraction plus examples of using vague language.
- Incredible Connection patterns - the classic and its various derivatives. 12 patterns.
- Falling in Love patterns - make her feel the feeling of falling in love:) 7 patterns.
- The Dream pattern - help a girl have dreams about you.
- Being Similar pattern - and she'll feel what you feel (a growing boner?:).
- "Too bad we don't... but if we could..." - you can describe almost any state you want to her:)

- Find Your Desire pattern - and turn good girls into "naughty":).
- Sex is Natural pattern - you're adults, you can talk intelligently about sex... right:)?
- "The more... the more.." pattern - a simple yet powerful application of thought binding.
- Reading the Poem pattern - transition from patterning to reciting poetry.
- The Eyes patterns - what better topic to talk about than her eyes. 2 patterns.
- I Want You pattern - transition from patterning to kissing:)
- At Least We Can Be Friends pattern - LJBF her into tearing your clothes off on the spot:)
- Indifference to Attraction patterns - convert her from friend to lover:) 3 patterns.
- Find That Girl pattern - reinstate her faith in men.
- Blow Job patterns - these are supposed to make her want to... well, you figure it out:) 2 patterns.
- Backdoor Pleasure patterns - the funniest patterns ever:) Read and you'll know why:) 3 patterns.
- The Void pattern - the contrast of feeling empty versus feeling happy and fulfilled..
- The Door pattern - a pattern so evil, that even Ross Jeffries has denounced this one.
- Presuppositions and other "mind-tricks" - don't leave her any choice:)

Long-distance seduction: (SEDUCTION WORKS ANYWHERE!!!)

- Become your own "friend" - to put in a good word with her:)
- Patterning over the phone - sounds lucrative... but is it worth it?
- Nickname tease - isn't a woman's curiosity a wonderful thing:)?

Now that she's interested: (USING SCIENTIFIC PSYCHOLOGY!!!)

Common signs of interest - to know you're "in":)
Building a bridge AFC-style - if you can't do anything, do it at least the AFC way:)
If more than one girl is interested in you - don't choose, you might loose:)
Reading the signs of a "committed" woman - understand her seemingly contradictory signs.
Capitalise - there's a girl that has started liking you quite on her own!? Now act quickly!
Making a timely exit - instead on lingering on forever, leave her hungry for more.
Closing - how to get a girl to give you her number and a kiss:)
Asking for a... date? - now that you have her number... what next?
Proceeding instead of closing - for why would you want to "close" if things are going smooth?
Our World routine - constructing a world for her in which she will feel free to make love to you:)
Inviting the girl over to your place - to "check out a book or something...":)
If she has second-thoughts - she wants it but can't quite make up her mind, "help" her:)
My home is my love-nest - make sure you can be confident about the quality of your retreat.
Networking and pivots - if you're not quite interested any more or she's not quite interested yet.

Handling the girls: (To Make you Look like the ALPHA MALE!!!)

Be busy - attract girls by being "busy".
Suggest competition - keep her on her toes.
Put a price on yourself - the more you "cost", the more value she attributes to you.
Show a willingness to walk away - don't let her take you for granted.
Use her friends - by realising, that "friendship" also means "rivalry".
Judge her by her actions, not by her words - or rather, let her actions speak the words.
Have and reveal secrets - provide a constant thrill for the woman.
Use poetry - women are about feelings; poems are about feelings - and mixing the two gets KABOOM!
If she compliments you - make her feel good for having done that:)
Act like its special - and what you have can not be found anywhere else.
Paying her a compliment - an AFC trap, unless you do it right.
Cook for her and "date" at home - main dish will be less expensive and the "dessert" more convenient:)
When should you call a woman after having sex with her? - don't blow it, she'll be very sensitive.
Romantic gifts and things to do - but use these to reward, not to bribe.
Managing many relationships at once - best policy is (tailored:) honesty.

Troubleshooting: (MORE SUPER TIPS REVEALED!!!)

If she asks for YOUR number instead - don't fall for this (relates to Closing).
If she still refuses to give you her number - a strategy of covert persistence.
If she says "Why do you ask?" - read how to recover (relates to Patterning and Eliciting values).
If she asks "Are you trying to seduce me?" - you need to know how to answer.

"Have you ever...?" gets busted - what do you do, if she says "No" in response (relates to Patterning).
Ejecting - you don't always have to close. Know when to cut your losses.
If she cancels a date - she screwed you (and not the way you hoped she would:). Now what?
If she doesn't return your phonecall/e-mails - a zero-tolerance policy.
If she shows disrespect for you - you dump her, aka The Returning Fox Theory.
The age difference problem - you shouldn't anticipate it, but its good to be prepared.
Nothing works with the girl - and you tried all your techniques. But there's an ace up your sleeve:)
If she says "Let's just be friends" - looks like you're in trouble, read how to recover.
Dealing with rejection - why you should never get rejected and how to cope with it, if you do.
But I really want this girl! - read why this is such a self-defeating attitude.

The boyfriend problem

- **If she says she has a boyfriend - never prompt for it, but if she says it anyway, don't just bail yet.**
- **Alienating the boyfriend in her mind - from "Sweep women off their feet". Sayanora borefriends!**
- **Boyfriend-smashing techniques - by NYC. Adios borefriends!**
- **Boyfriend destroyer patterns - Hasta la vista borefriends! 6 patterns.**

Miscellaneous: (EVEN MORE!!!)

Fun and games - you'll love these:) "The kissing bet", "Osama", "A-Hole + truth or dare".
Bad jokes - careful:) "Pants in the air", "Telepathic watch", "Spermogram", "Doctor's appointment".
A game of Crash and Burn - a great experience (and confidence?:) builder.
More things to do for fun - useless, but fun:)
Top colognes - for getting the girls, of course.
Miscellaneous suggestions and observations about seduction - a recap.

Articles: (FUN AND Interesting ARTICLES!!!)

Article in Rolling Stone - a tour of modern seduction literature, NLP and Speed Seduction.
The Iranian from hell - do your looks matter? Read this report by Maniac High and decide for yourself:)
Eye contact experiment - David Shade finds out, how girls react to eye-contact with a stranger.
The pivot theory - NYC explains the benefits of making girls your pivots.
Ross comments on www.introme.com - his one-page website / personals ad full of NLP and SS.
Falling in love vs being a player - in case you have any feelings of guilt.
A female seducer turning straight girls into bi and lesbian - all bi girls, this one's for you:)
Article in Playboy - the Harvard-educated journalist experiences a paradigm shift.
Job Interview patterns - a different perspective on NLP and patterning. 2 patterns.

Field reports: (Watch the masters themselves IN ACTION!!!)

The rich and famous setup - but even more accurately the "tired of female attention" setup:)
The effectiveness of persistence with a smile - true seduction - choose and seduce:)
Svengali's street pick-up - a classic street pick-up using humour, romance, sex-talk and kino.
Svengali's friend's street pick-up - a "neg" of sorts gets the ball rolling:)
The original Mr Smooth posts - Maniac High describes the technique of a Japanese PUA.
NightShadow's IRC seduction - an example of an image to create good feelings.
David Shade's online seduction - this guy is really good:) A log of him and a married woman.
David Shade's real-life seduction - and he's not just a computer geek cowering behind his keyboard:)
Maniac High's report, NYC's comments - important points being discussed.
The Orgasmotron - Alex Akselrod plants a post-hypnotic suggestion.

ALL THE BEST SECRETS on SEDUCTION - ALL HERE!!!
So what are YOU STILL DOING here?
YOU KNOW WHAT TO DO!!!
YOUR SUCCESS IS 100% GUARANTEED!!!
This is your chance to have sex with any woman in the

world, FOREVER!!!
SO TAKE ACTION NOW!!!

JOIN LAYGUIDE - CLICK HERE!!!

All texts without credits © LayGuide.com 2002
Ad © GoldMin3 & LayGuide.com 2002, All Rights Reserved

Site Map - The Institute of Neuro-Semantics®

Breakthroughs in NLP
For Living with More Passion and Vitality

General Information

- Biographies of L. Michael Hall, Ph.D. and Bobby G. Bodenhamer, D.Min.
- Neuro-Linguistic Programming (NLP) Defined
- Neuro-Semantics Defined
- Subscribe to the Journal of the Society of Neuro-Semantics
- The Meta-States Model
- Private Consultations

Video & Audio Tapes

Complete Book Listing (a complete list of the books we sale.)

More Information About Our Key Works:

- Communication Magic: Exploring the Structure And Meaning of Language
- NLP: Going Meta - Advanced Modeling Using Meta-Levels
- Games for Mastering Fear: How to Play the Game with Calm Confidence
- The Structure of Personality: Modeling "Personality" Using NLP and Neuro-Semantics
- Games Slim People Play
- Frame Games: Persuasion Excellence
- Secrets of Personal Mastery: Advanced Techniques for Accessing Your Higher Levels of Consciousness
- Hypnotic Language: Its Structure and Use
- The Structure of Excellence: Unmasking the Meta-Levels of "Submodalities"
- The Sourcebook of Magic: A Comprehensive Guide to the Technology of NLP
- Time-Lining: Patterns for Adventuring in "Time"
- Figuring Out People: Design Human Engineering with Meta-Programs
- Mind-Lines: The Magic of Conversational Reframing
- The Secrets of Magic: Communicational Excellence for the 21st Century
- Dragon Slaying: Dragons to Princes
- The User's Manual for the Brain: 400 page NLP Practitioner Training Manual
- Patterns for Renewing the Mind: NLP for the Christian Pastor/Counselor
- Meta-States: A Domain of Logical Levels
- The Spirit of NLP: The Process, Meaning and Criteria for Mastering NLP
- Change Management Excellence: Putting NLP To Work In The 21st Century by Martin Roberts, Ph.D.

Book Reviews:

- The Structure of Personality by Te Ruru, M.A., M.Ed.
- Frame Games: Persuasion Elegance by Judith Pearson, Ph.D.
- The User's Manual for the Brain by Peter Mabbut, Director of Studies, London College of Clinical Hypnosis
- Hypnotic Language - Reviewed by Judith Pearson, Ph.D.
- The Structure of Excellence - Reviewed by Judith Pearson, Ph.D.
- Instant Relaxation - Reviewed by Judith Pearson, Ph.D.
- The Structure of Excellence - Reviewed by Armand Kruger, MA
- The Source Book of Magic - Reviewed by Judith Pearson, Ph.D.
- Time-Lining - Reviewed by Judith Pearson, Ph.D.
- Figuring Out People - Reviewed by Judith Pearson, Ph.D.
- The Secrets of Magic - Reviewed by Judith Pearson, Ph.D.
- The User's Manual for the Brain - Reviewed by Annette Arbel
- The User's Manual for the Brain - Reviewed by Joel Christman
- Rediscover the Joy - Reviewed by L. Michael Hall, Ph.D.
- Book Review - 7 Steps to Emotional Intelligence (Merlevede, Bridoux and Vandamme) by L. Michael Hall, Ph.D.

Training

- Summary Page of all Trainings Offered
- Current Schedule of Trainings - Places and Hosts
- Investments and Guarantees
- View a 60 Second Video Clip of Dr. Bob Teaching The Meta-Model of Language
- List and Description of all Trainings

    - **7 Day Neuro-Semantics Certification Training (3 Day Accessing Personal Genius)**
    - **7 Day Meta-States Training Description for the Professional Counselor - NBCC Provider #5724**
    - **Games Business Experts Play - Charlotte, NC January 2001**
    - **Prolific Writing Workshop - Hilton Head, SC January 2001**
    - **Frame Games: Persuasion Elegance**
    - **Accessing Your Personal Genius**
    - **The Art of Personal Mastery**
    - **Neuro-Semantics Trainer's Training**
    - **Meta-Learning: Learning About Learning (Accelerated learning)**
    - **Games Slim People Play**
    - **Defusing Hotheads**
    - **Meta-Selling**
    - **Meta-Wealth Building**
    - **Training in Wealth Building and Selling Excellence - Overview**
    - **Mind-Lines: Conversational Reframing**
    - **Instant Relaxation: Stress Reduction for Work & Home**

- **Games for Mastering Stuttering**

- NLP Practitioner Training in NC - Course Overview
- NLP Master Practitioner Training in NC - Course Overview
- NLP Training - Level I - at Gaston College in NC
- NLP Training - Level II - at Gaston College in NC
- What Dr. Hall's Students Say About His Meta-State Training
- Testimonies - Meta-Selling/Mind-Lines Training, Charlotte, NC, 8/99
- What Dr. Bodenhamer's Students Say About His NLP Training
- LEARN Institute of Neuro-Semantics - Videos & Audios

Complete Listing of Recognized Neuro-Semantics and NLP Trainers

New Developments and Modeling Projects

Techniques

- Guidelines for Submitting Articles/Techniques to the Neuro-Semantics Web Site
- Ten Years of NLP: Seven "Keys" to Personal Change
- Backing Up and Going Around Problems: Backing Up To Cheerfulness
- The NLP Goal-Setting Model
- The Excuse "Blow-Out" Pattern
- Mind to Muscle and Excuse Blowout Patterns
- The >Insert> Resources Pattern
- The Mind Backtracking Pattern
- Developing Your Personal Genius
- Re-Designing Your Identity Pattern
- Transforming Anger, Fear, Depression, Quickly and Thoroughly
- Meta-Stating to the Place of Pure Potentiality
- Fast Action Stress Relief

Articles

By L. Michael Hall, Ph.D. and/or Bob Bodenhamer, D.Min. and other authors (Names provided beside each article.):

- Guidelines for Submitting Articles/Techniques to the Neuro-Semantics Web Site
- Glossary of Terms
- Foreground-Background: Qualities that Make a Powerful Difference By Bobby G Bodenhamer, D.Min.
- Propulsion System by Peter Davies
- How I Recovered from Stuttering by John Harrison
- Understanding the Speech Block by John Harrison
- The Stress Fight/ Flight/ Freeze Pattern: A “Self-Help” Pattern in Overcoming Blocking/ Stuttering by Bobby G. Bodenhamer, D.Min.
- Riotously Proliferating Higher Level Meta-States: An Answer to John Grinder #1 by L.

Michael Hall, Ph.D.

- A Good Word for the Conscious Mind: An Answer to John Grinder #2 by L. Michael Hall, Ph.D.
- How Mr. Grinder Almost Discovered Meta-States in *The Structure of Magic #3* by L. Michael Hall, Ph.D.
- NLP Modeling with Meta-States: Responding to Mr. Grinder's Response to My Response #4 by L. Michael Hall, Ph.D.
- Gary's Fluency Strategy: Viewing Blocking/Stuttering from Different Perspectives by Bobby G. Bodenhamer, D.Min. with Gary Lindenbaum
- On the Creative Edge by L. Michael Hall, Ph.D.
- The Myth of "Pure" NLP by L. Michael Hall, Ph.D. and Bobby G. Bodenhamer, D.Min.
- The Art of Enjoying Non-Fluency by L. Michael Hall, Ph.D.
- Super-Charge Your Ego-Strength by L. Michael Hall, Ph.D.
- A Model for Resolving Stuttering by Bobby G. Bodenhamer, D. Min. and L. Michael Hall, Ph.D.
- Zigzag Modeling that Captures the Dialectic of Form to Process by L. Michael Hall, Ph.D.
- Is There any Difference Between Logical Levels and Logical Types by L. Michael Hall, Ph.D.
- Battling With Symptoms or Changing the Frameworks? by L. Michael Hall, Ph.D.
- Rising Up to Drop-Down Through: The Art of Dropping-Down Through Experiences; Even Stuttering While Rising Higher by Bobby G. Bodenhamer, D. Min. and L. Michael Hall, Ph.D.
- Setting Empowering Frames for "Trust" and Trustworthiness by L. Michael Hall, Ph.D.
- Super-Charge Your Brain Using Meta-States by L. Michael Hall, Ph.D.
- Secrecy Dragons: Frames of Secrecy vs. Openness by L. Michael Hall, Ph.D.
- Dancing With Dragons: Tracking Dragons in and out of all the Matrices of your Frames by L. Michael Hall, Ph.D.
- Neuro-Semantics as the Matrix of Your Mind, Part 1 by L. Michael Hall, Ph.D.
- Brain 101 How to Play the Brain Game for Fun and Profit by L. Michael Hall, Ph.D.
- From Stuttering to Stability: A Case Study by Linda Rounds with Bob Bodenhamer, D. Min.
- Adding Passion to Empowering Beliefs: Texturing Beliefs with Great Feelings by L. Michael Hall, Ph.D.
- The Knowing-Doing Gap: Translating Great Ideas Into Everyday Actions by L. Michael Hall, Ph.D.
- Games That Hitler Played: Modeling the Persuasion Techniques, The Social Change Processes & The Frames of Terrorism in Adolf Hitler by L. Michael Hall, Ph.D.
- Thinking Strategically About How To Live In The 21st Century: After the Terrorist's Attack on America by L. Michael Hall, Ph.D.
- The Meta-States of ADD - Another Look at "Attention Deficiency" by L. Michael Hall, Ph.D.
- The Power that Drives "Modal Operators" Meta-States by Bobby G. Bodenhamer, D.Min.
- Chronic Fatigue Syndrome: From always tired to balanced in energy (A Clinical Study) by Joop de Vette, MD
- Accelerating NLP Using Meta-States by L. Michael Hall, Ph.D.
- The Texturing of States: Engineering "States Plus" by L. Michael Hall, Ph.D.
- How Meta-States Enriches Logical Levels in NLP by L. Michael Hall, Ph.D.
- Ten Years of NLP: Seven "Keys" to Personal Change by Bobby G. Bodenhamer. This

article summarizes the key structural elements involved when one chooses to take control of one's own thinking.

- The "*It's All A Map*" Game: How to Quit the Semantically Reactive "*But My Experience*!" Game that Confuses Map and Territory and Play a Game that Transcends "Events"
- Exceptions to NLP Presuppositions
- Frame Games and Exceptions to NLP Presuppositions by Dr. Houston Moses, PPE
- "Who Owns NLP"
- The 7%, 38%, 55% Myth: Blasting Away an Old NLP Myth by Dr. C.E. "Buzz" Johnson
- The Hypnotic Nature & Language of Meta-States
- Multiple Patterns for Mastering Fear, Part 1 - Case Study of "Overcoming the Fear of Flying"
- Multiple Patterns for Mastering Fear, Part II - Case Studies: Fear of Public Speaking and Agoraphobia
- Selling Like a Neuro-Semanticist
- Dimensions of Modeling: How Modeling Evolves from Strategies - Neuro-Semantics Series
- The Structure of Unconscious Excuses
- Greater Flexibility Using The Other "Logical Levels"
- The "Ecology Check" as a Meta-State - Meta-States in NLP Series
- When Ecology Does Not Count - Meta-States in NLP Series
- Playing the Game of Abundance in the New NLP
- One Way to Defeat Fear In Your Life
- 7 Day Meta-States Training Description for the Professional Counselor - NBCC Provider #5724
- Frame Game Wars Over Elian Gonzalez.
- Curing Phobias With Meta-States by L. Michael Hall, Ph.D.
- The Neuro-Semantics of Health: The Crucial Role of Words on Our Health by Dennis Chong, M.D., Jennifer Chong, R.N., L. Michael Hall, Ph.D. and Bobby G. Bodenhamer, D.Min.
- When Bandler Played the Paranoid Blame Game: The NLP Frame Game That Gave Birth to The "Sleight of Mouth or Mind -Lines Patterns
- Meta-Stating Stuttering: An NLP Approach to Stuttering
- How Meta-States Fills in the Missing Pieces of NLP
- "It's the Frames Stupid!" - How Meta-States Leaves NLP in the Dust
- The Magic You Can Perform With Reframing: Reframing for Creatively New Managing Options
- Mastering "Pressure" by Meta-Stating Work "Stress"
- Modeling "Abundance": The Structure of Synergy Applied to the NLP Community
- Meta-States As Advancing NLP Into the New Millennium
- Meta-Stating Exaggerated Importance and Self-Importance by L. Michael Hall, Ph.D., Dennis Chong, MD and Jennifer Chong, RN
- "Chemical Imbalance" - The Source & Nature of Human Problems by L. Michael Hall, Ph.D., Dennis Chong, MD and Jennifer Chong, RN
- The First Wealth-Building Modeling Project - Very Practical Suggestions for Building Wealth
- Systemic "Causation" - The Non-Aristotelian Systemic Thinking about "Causation" in Complex Systems
- The Neuro-Semantics of Cause-Effect & Asking "Why?" - The Rain Makes Me Wet by L.

Michael Hall, Ph.D.

- Massive Inexplicable Violence and Neuro-Semantics: Littleton, Colorado Massacre
- Neuro-Semantics: Not Quite Everything About Everything You Want to Know About the New Field
- Why Introduce Meta-Levels to Modeling - "When to Ask 'Why'?"
- Alfred Korzybski and the Problem of Causation: An Answer To Dr. Chong's Articles "Alfred Korzbyski and Cause and Effect, Parts I & II"
- The Advanced Skill of Misreading of Korzybski: An Answer to Dr. Chong's Article "Alfred Korzybski and Cause and Effect, Part III
- Which Unconscious Mind Do You Trust--Or Train?
- The Three Meta Domains of NLP
- Updating the "Submodality" Model
- Beliefs #1 - Recognizing the Meta-Levels of Beliefs
- Beliefs #2 - Recognizing the Meta-Levels of Beliefs
- Beliefs #3 - Transforming Beliefs at Meta-Levels
- Beliefs #4 - The B.S. Belief Change Pattern
- Beliefs #5 - The Meta/Yes - Meta/No Pattern
- Dealing with the Downside of NLP
- Towards Refining the Submodality Model
- William James and the NLP Model

Articles by L. Michael Hall, Ph.D and E. Keith Lester, MA

Meta-NLP™ - Taking NLP to the Next Level

By John Burton, Ed.D.:

- Meta Stating Chronic Pain - Fibromyalgia
- Hypnotic Language: Solutions in a Word
- Four New Hypnotic Language Patterns
- Hypnotic Language and its Power

By Dennis & Jennifer Chong:

- The Neuro-Semantics of Health: The Crucial Role of Words on Our Health by Dennis Chong, M.D., Jennifer Chong, R.N., L. Michael Hall, Ph.D. and Bobby G. Bodenhamer, D.Min.
- Meta-Stating Exaggerated Importance and Self-Importance by L. Michael Hall, Ph.D., Dennis Chong, MD and Jennifer Chong, RN
- "Chemical Imbalance" - The Source & Nature of Human Problems by L. Michael Hall, Ph.D., Dennis Chong, MD and Jennifer Chong, RN
- What Had To Be For The Holocaust To Be, Part I
- Personal Growth, Development and Evolution--A Visit
- Alfred Korzybski and Cause and Effect, Part I
- Alfred Korzybski and Cause and Effect, Part II
- Alfred Korzybski and Cause and Effect, Part III
- Alfred Korzybski and Cause and Effect, Part IV

- Alfred Korzybski and Cause and Effect, Conclusion
- Why & Human Neuro-Semantics - Part 1
- Why, Cause & Effect & People - Part 1

By Dr. Richard Bolstad and Margot Hamblett

- Transforming Recovery: NLP and Addiction

By Rob McCarter, MS, LPC

- Eliminating the Barriers to Success

The NLP Christian Coalition

PICO SEARCH Search
Find ANY word Help

Home | Site Map
Books | Articles | Techniques | Training
Meta-States® | Biographies | Consultations | Christian

©1997-2001 Bobby G. Bodenhamer and L. Michael Hall All rights reserved.